START
COPYRIGHT

The copyright law of the United States - Title 17, United States Code - concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material.

Under certain conditions specified in the law, libraries and archives are authorized to furnish a photocopy or other reproduction. One of these specified conditions is that the photocopy or reproduction is not to be "used for any purpose other than private study, scholarship, or research." If a user makes a request for, or later uses, a photocopy or reproduction for purposes in excess of "fair use," that user may be liable for copyright infringement.

This institution reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.
Dewey, Melvil

Decimal classification and relative index... 19th ed.

Albany, N.Y.

1979
Dewey decimal classification and relative index / devised by Melvil Dewey.

First published anonymously in 1876 under title: A classification and subject index. 2d ed. published under title: Decimal classification and relative index.

Classification, Dewey decimal.

Classification d'écimale de Dewey. 2 ram

Custer, Benjamin A. (Benjamin Allen), d 1912-
## GUIDE TO CONTENTS

### Dewey Decimal Classification

1876-1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reel No.</th>
<th>Edition/Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>13th ed. (1932) - v. 1 Tables, v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>14th ed. (1942) - v. 1 Tables, v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>15th ed. (1951) - Standard (15th) Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>16th ed. (1958) - v. 1 Tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>16th ed. (1958) - v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reel No.</td>
<td>Edition/Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>17th ed. (1965)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18th ed. (1971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>18th ed. (1971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>19th ed. (1979)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>19th ed. (1979)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THIS REEL CONTAINS:

19th ed. (1979)
v. 1 Introduction Tables
v. 2 Schedules
SOME PAGES IN THE ORIGINAL CONTAIN FLAWS AND DEFECTS WHICH APPEAR ON THE FILM
Volume 1
Introduction
Tables
DEWEY
Decimal Classification®
This Edition of the
Dewey Decimal Classification
is
Respectfully Dedicated
to the
Memory
of
Godfrey Dewey
1887-1977
One Time Editor
and
Long Time Supporter of the Classification
Contents

Volume 1

Publisher's Foreword xi
Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy xv
Acknowledgments xix
Editor's Introduction xxi

I. Characteristics of Edition 19 xxi
1. Consolidation of gains xxi
1.1 Expansion xxi
1.2 Faceting xxi
1.3 Notes xxi
1.4 Index xxi
1.5 Introductory matter xxii
1.6 International utility xxii
2. Other general characteristics xxiii
2.1 Options xxiii
2.2 Phoenix schedules and tables xxiii
2.3 Relocations xxiv
2.4 Reuse of numbers xxiv
3. Other notable specific additions xxv

II. Basic Plan xxv
4. The purpose of classification xxv
5. Dewey Decimal Classification xxviii
5.1 Structure xxviii
5.11 Basic plan xxviii
5.12 Application of the Classification to specific works xxix
5.121 Book numbers xxx
5.13 Discipline xxxi
5.14 Hierarchy xxxi
5.141 In notation xxxi
5.142 In structure xxxiv
5.2 Auxiliary tables and other memory aids xxxv
5.21 Areas xxxv
5.22 Languages xxxv
5.23 Other xxxv

vii
Dewey Decimal Classification

5.24 Standard subdivisions
5.3 Versatility and flexibility

III. A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification
6. Preliminaries
7. Analysis of a work
8. Basic rules for selection of class number
8.1 Approach
8.2 Headings
8.21 The word "specific"
8.3 Definitions, scope notes, example notes
8.4 Inclusion notes
8.5 Instruction notes
8.51 Class here notes
8.511 Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works
8.52 Optional provision
8.53 Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions
8.54 Synthesis of notation (number building)
8.541 Add from tables
8.542 Add from schedules
8.543 Add from both tables and schedules
8.544 General suggestions
8.545 Hierarchical force
8.55 Citation order
8.551 Special topics of general applicability
8.56 Relocations
8.57 Class elsewhere notes
8.58 Cross references
8.6 Summary of hierarchical force of entries
8.7 Standard subdivisions
8.71 Restrictions
8.711 Nonspecific numbers
8.712 Redundancy
8.713 Two or more
8.72 Extended meanings
8.73 Irregular notation
8.74 Use of more than one 0
8.75 Subdivision
8.76 Special topics of general applicability
8.8 Subject not provided for
8.9 The value of position
9. Complexities in selection of class number
9.1 More than one subject
9.11 Historical periods

Contents

9.12 One part approximates the whole
9.2 More than one aspect
9.3 Comprehensive works on concepts in centered entries
9.4 Applications
9.5 Works related to other works
10. Reduction
10.1 How to reduce notation
10.2 Segmentation in centralized services
11. Index
11.1 Basic content
11.2 Relativity
11.3 Cross references
11.4 Coordination with schedules
11.5 Arrangement and other general information
12. General suggestions
13. Variations from recommended practice
13.1 Principle of usefulness
13.2 Officially recognized variations
13.21 Optional provision
13.22 Devices for giving more emphasis to favored subjects
13.221 Artificial digits
13.222 Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings
13.23 Types of works not classified
13.3 Unofficial variations
13.31 Alphabetical arrangement
13.32 Omitting digits
13.33 Attraction
13.34 Expansion
13.35 Standard subdivisions
13.36 Showing language in notation
13.4 Caution
14. Special problems
14.1 Long numbers
14.2 Changes between editions
14.21 Expansions and reductions
14.22 Relocations
14.23 Reused numbers
14.24 Phoenix schedules
15. How an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification is prepared
Publisher's Foreword

The Dewey Decimal Classification observed its centennial as this, the nineteenth edition, neared completion. When one compares the first and the nineteenth editions of the Classification and reviews the phenomena that have contributed to its development, the one-hundred year retrospect comprises an impressive vista.

The Classification has grown from an anonymous 44-page pamphlet to a three-volume work of some 3,000 pages. Concurrent with this growth and indeed a major reason for it have been the dramatic increase in knowledge and information and the ensuing increase in the production of books and other communications media. In addition, continuing Melvil Dewey's commitment to provide libraries with a subject approach for arranging their collections, the schedules have been expanded and number-building devices have been developed to permit further specification by language, geography, literature, and persons, as well as by standard subdivisions.

The first edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification was tested by applying it to the collection of books in the Amherst College Library. It was immediately and enthusiastically received by libraries in the United States. Since that time, and especially in recent years, the Classification has spread to more than 130 countries throughout the world; a testimonial to its international, as well as its domestic, utility. Today, the Dewey Decimal Classification is the most widely used of any classification of books.

Along with its growth in size and use, the Classification has become increasingly complex to produce. Many individuals join in a cooperative effort to bring out each edition; the contributions of each and the interrelationships among them deserve mention here.

Forest Press, the publisher of the Classification, is a division of the Lake Placid Education Foundation, which was chartered in 1923 at the request of Melvil Dewey by the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York. The Forest Press Committee, which is responsible for developing and formulating policy with respect to editing and producing the Classification, is appointed by the Trustees of the Foundation. The Committee includes, in addition to members representing the Foundation’s Board of Trustees, the following members representing library concerns: Walter W. Curley, Chairman, President of Gaylord Bros., Inc.; John A. Humphry, former Chairman,
Dewey Decimal Classification

continuing Committee member, and Executive Director of Forest Press; Robert L. Talmadge, Director of Technical Departments of the University of Illinois Library; Richard W. Gardner, Professor of Library and Information Science, University of California at Los Angeles; and J. Michael O'Brien, Head Librarian, Oaklawn Public Library, Illinois.

Forest Press and the Forest Press Committee are assisted in their editorial responsibilities by an advisory group known as the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee. The Editorial Policy Committee represents the libraries that use Dewey, and usually meets twice a year on matters relating to the development of the Classification. The Committee is made up of professionals who have experience in a wide variety of libraries, here and abroad, and who are well versed in the theory and application of the Classification. The members of the Committee who served during the preparation of Edition 19 are listed in the Preface.

For the actual editing of the Schedules, Tables, and Index, Forest Press contracts with the Library of Congress, whose table of organization includes a Decimal Classification Division within its Processing Department. The Chief of the Decimal Classification Division, which oversees the application of Dewey numbers to Library of Congress catalog cards, is also the Editor of the Classification. In this way classification theory and practice are combined, allowing for continuous and thorough editorial review. The past four editions, 16 through 19, have been edited under the expert direction of Arthur A. Custer.

A major innovation for Edition 19 should be brought to the attention of users of the Dewey Decimal Classification. The Forest Press Committee and the Executive Director have been working for several years with consultants at Arthur D. Little, Inc., studying and analyzing the potential benefits that might accrue to the development of the Classification through the application of computer technology. Feasibility studies indicated such sufficiently positive results that this edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification was produced by computerized photocomposition. It is expected that the success of this edition will dictate continuation of the process. In addition, computer technology will have a positive impact on the editorial process.

The international acceptance of the Dewey Decimal Classification continues to grow. The British National Bibliography adopted Edition 18 in 1971, permitting British libraries and many others throughout the English-speaking world to apply Dewey numbers to their collections. The Canadian, Indian, South African, and Australian National Bibliographies also use Dewey numbers in their bibliographic publications. It is expected that other national bibliographies will adopt Edition 19, thus enhancing the Classification and its application, and benefiting the users of libraries everywhere by helping to standardize the subject approach to library materials. The value of working with the directors of national bibliographies around the world is therefore inestimable.

Publisher's Foreword

In July 1977, a change of administration at Forest Press took place, at which time the undersigned succeeded Richard B. Sealock as Executive Director. During Richard Sealock's nine-year tenure as Executive Director, the Press and all its publications enjoyed wide acclaim from the library community throughout the world, a tribute to Mr. Sealock's professional competence and ability.

John A. Humphry
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
Forest Press Division
Lake Placid Education Foundation

31 October 1977

Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions

To keep users of Dewey Decimal Classification Edition 19 up to date on developments regarding the Classification, Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions, popularly known as DDC, is published at occasional intervals. All purchasers of Edition 19 are entitled to a free copy of DDC and may be placed on the mailing list for this publication by either returning the enclosed card or by writing to Forest Press, 85 Watervliet Avenue, Albany, New York 12206, U.S.A.
Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee

The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, which had its origins in 1937, plays an important advisory role in determining the general direction of the Dewey Decimal Classification. Its constituency consists of libraries, the users of the Classification, and it is their needs that primarily concern the Committee. The membership of the Editorial Policy Committee therefore represents as wide and divergent a group of library interests as possible, and now includes a representative of the (British) Library Association, in recognition of the growing international application of the Classification. In addition, a Canadian librarian, a member of the American Library Association, also serves on the Committee. With its users in mind, the Committee advises the publisher of the DDC, Forest Press, and also works with the Editor of the DDC, carefully overseeing changes and innovations in the Classification.

Each edition of the DDC is greeted with mixed feelings, for it is composed of the cherished old and the unknown new. Edition 19, in the Committee’s estimation, has been faithful to stability where stability is more useful than change, and it has been changed where a new vision serves us better than the old. There are only three phoenix sections in Edition 19: (1) the badly crowded 301 section has been replaced by Phoenix 301–307 Sociology; (2) political parties, regardless of their locale, have been provided for by Phoenix 324 The political process; and (3) extensive changes in the local subdivisions of England, Northern Ireland, Scotland, and Wales have been provided for by phoenix treatment of area notations 41–42. A detailed review of the changes in Edition 19 is presented by the Editor in sections 1–3 of his introduction.

Though the problems and special needs of libraries using the DDC in countries throughout the world continued to receive careful consideration in the preparation of Edition 19, a special attempt was made during this time to gather data regarding the use of the DDC in the United States and Canada. This user survey, sponsored by Forest Press and conducted in 1975, was an attempt to determine the problems of DDC users in the United States and Canada and to seek the opinion of librarians in these two countries regarding the development of the DDC. Some of what was learned in the survey has
been applied to the schedules of Edition 19—for instance, the relocation of political history from 320.9 to the 900s—and also will have an impact on the schedules of Edition 20.

The survey also revealed problems regarding the correct application and use of the DDC. In order to expedite and improve this situation, the Editor's Introduction has been reorganized, notes are more plentiful, the index has been rendered more responsive, seminars for classifiers and teachers have been planned, and a manual for application of Edition 19 will appear shortly after publication of the edition. Confirming our faith in the Editor's wisdom, many of the modifications of the DDC that the survey found to be desirable had been anticipated by him for Edition 19.

The members of the Editorial Policy Committee recommend change and revision only after careful thought and much discussion, always keeping uppermost in their minds the needs and desires of the worldwide library community they serve. As a listing of their names and positions indicates, they represent, as much as is possible, the varied interests and needs of libraries. Serving on the Committee during the preparation of Edition 19 were: Lois M. Chan, Associate Professor, College of Library Science, University of Kentucky; Margaret E. Cockshutt, Associate Professor, Faculty of Library Science, University of Toronto; John P. Comaromi, formerly Associate Professor, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, Michigan, now Associate Professor, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of California at Los Angeles; Betty M. E. Croft, Catalog Librarian, University of Illinois Library; Joel C. Downing, Director of Copyright and English Language Services of the Bibliographic Services Division of The British Library; Doralyn J. Hickey, formerly Associate Professor, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, then Director, School of Library Science, University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee; Frances Hinton, Chief of the Processing Division of the Free Library of Philadelphia; Joseph H. Howard, Director of the Processing Department of the Library of Congress, and representative of the Library of Congress; John A. Humphry, Assistant Commissioner for Libraries in the New York State Education Department, and representative of Forest Press; Mary Louise Mann, Coordinator of Secondary School Libraries of the Metropolitan School District, Washington Township, Indiana, and representative of the American Library Association; Clare E. Ryan, Head of Technical Processing of the New Hampshire State Library, and representative of the American Library Association; Marietta D. Shepard, Chief of the Library Development Program of the Organization of American States; and William J. Welsh, Director of the Processing Department of the Library of Congress, now Deputy Librarian of Congress.

The Editorial Policy Committee recommends Edition 19 to you with mixed feelings of pride and humility. We believe it continues the high standards set by the recent editions of the Classification. At the same time, we are well aware of its imperfections, perhaps inherent in the very nature of classification systems, and again urge you, the users of the DDC, to continue to provide us with your ever-welcome advice and suggestions.

John P. Comaromi
CHAIRMAN
Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee

Graduate School of Library and Information Science
University of California
Los Angeles, California 90024
30 September 1977
Acknowledgments

For the fourth, and no doubt the last time, I have the pleasure of expressing publicly my appreciation to those many colleagues and others whose labor and support have assisted and sustained me throughout the compilation and publication of Editions 16, 17, 18, and now 19.

Specifically as to the present edition, I should like first of all to offer my heartfelt thanks to the users and critics of the Classification. An international group coming from many of the over one hundred lands in which the system is known to be used, they have read, studied, commented upon, queried, condemned, and praised each edition, transmitting their comments to me in a most helpful manner.

Formal groups connected with library associations have provided me with invaluable advice and guidance. Among these are the Subject Analysis Committee and the Policy and Research Committee of the Cataloging and Classification Section of the Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association, the Dewey Decimal Classification Sub-Committee of The (United Kingdom) Library Association, the Dewey Decimal Classification Liaison Committee of the Library Association of Australia, and a group from the South African Library Association.

I should like also to extend my deep appreciation to those libraries with which the Decimal Classification Division corresponds regularly on interpretation of particular numbers and their centralized application to specific titles, that is, The British Library (especially Joel C. Downing and Robert R. Trotter), and the national libraries of Canada (Cynthia Durance, Clarisse Cardin, Blair Cowan), Australia (Janet Braithwaite, Judith Baskin, Peter Haddad), and South Africa (Mrs. E. Nel). Expansions and improvements in the area table for the British Isles, Canada, Australia, South Africa, Latin America, and France have been made through cooperative efforts with libraries or librarians in the countries concerned.

I have received unstinting support and cooperation from those individuals who are associated officially or formally with the Dewey Decimal Classification. These include the members of the Forest Press Committee, whose names are listed in the Publisher’s Foreword; and those of the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, whose names are listed in the Preface; the former
Executive Director of Forest Press, Richard B. Sealock, and the late Assistant Executive Director, Pauline A. Seely; the former Chairman of the Forest Press Committee, John A. Humphry, currently Executive Director of Forest Press; and my superiors at the Library of Congress, with special bows to William J. Welsh and Joseph H. Howard.

To the staff members of the Decimal Classification Division, who have suffered me, assisted me, badgered me, and sustained me even as they have contributed to the edition, I offer my everlasting gratitude. Former members of the Division during the production of Edition 19 are Charles H. Brackett, Joyce Elaine Butcher, Elaine H. Canlas, Emiko Hara Custer, Idalia V. Fuentes, Lydia C. Hsieh, Ronald W. Johnson, Geraldine O. Matthews, Marilyn Nasatir, and Helen L. Pritchett; present members are Melba Davis Adams, Rosalee Connor, Eve M. Dickey, William S. Hwang, Letitia Jew, Virginia A. Schoepf, Emily K. Spears, Cosmo D. Tassone, and Edna E. Van Syoc. Most of the direct work on this edition has been performed by Levon Avdoyan, Frances Ann Bold, Constance M. Bradshaw, Judy C. McDermott, Allene M. McDuffie, Gregory R. New, Marisa C. Vandenbosch, Steven C. Wilshire, and especially by Winton E. Matthews, Jr., and by Margaret J. Warren, a diligent and creative assistant editor.

Finally, I wish to express my most profound appreciation to the late Arline Kern Custer, who at all times through three and one half editions, drove me, led me, cajoled me, supported me, and inspired me. In the best sense of the phrase, she was the editor’s “better half.”

Benjamin A. Custer
EDITOR

Decimal Classification Division
Processing Department
The Library of Congress
Washington, D.C. 20540
31 August 1977

I. Characteristics of Edition 19

1. Consolidation of gains. Edition 19 represents a consolidation of the generally accepted and well-received revisions and additions included in Editions 17 and 18.

1.1 Expansion. There are more entries, provisions for more topics, and therefore more opportunities to build numbers. This is a result not only of the greater breadth and depth of knowledge, but also of the growing use of the Classification as an efficient method of organizing materials by subject and of retrieving information from machine-readable storage. However, the determination of how far to expand a given section continues to be based on a calculation of how many titles there are in that field or how many may be expected, i.e., on literary warrant.

A comparative table of the number of schedule and table entries in Editions 18 and 19 follows. This does not include centered entries, which are duplicated by the separate entries that follow and are encompassed by them. Neither does it include entries for which the numbers are printed in square brackets. “Entries that may be expanded” are those entries included in the total that can be developed into many entries by the application of instructions that appear in the schedules and tables. When one considers that every number can also be expanded by application of Tables 1, 2, 5, and 7, it is obvious that the DDC’s potential for detailed classification is many times greater than the existence of 21,504 entries in the schedules might suggest.

1.2 Faceting. There is more recognition of the possibilities of subdividing various subjects according to more than one characteristic, and there are more notes establishing the order in which the classifier is to consider or combine those characteristics.

1.3 Notes. There are more notes of explanation and instruction. In a by-now almost total reversal of Edition 17’s policy of strict frugality of notes, directions appear at hundreds of places where there is evidence to indicate that busy classifiers tend to become confused. In particular, very detailed step-by-step instructions for building numbers in the 800s have been introduced both into that schedule and into Table 3, “Subdivisions of Individual Litera-
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Total entries</th>
<th>Edition 19 Entries that may be expanded</th>
<th>Total entries</th>
<th>Edition 18 Entries that may be expanded</th>
<th>Increase</th>
<th>Entries that may be expanded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,411</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>1,291</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4,321</td>
<td>1,080</td>
<td>3,430</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>891</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3,144</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>2,830</td>
<td>698</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6,089</td>
<td>1,021</td>
<td>5,694</td>
<td>921</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2,222</td>
<td>484</td>
<td>1,912</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2,541</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2,032</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>509</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total schedules</td>
<td>21,504</td>
<td>4,612</td>
<td>18,980</td>
<td>3,318</td>
<td>2,524</td>
<td>1,294</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Total entries</th>
<th>Edition 19 Entries that may be expanded</th>
<th>Total entries</th>
<th>Edition 18 Entries that may be expanded</th>
<th>Increase</th>
<th>Entries that may be expanded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,933</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5,939</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>994</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total tables</td>
<td>8,024</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>7,161</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>863</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand total</td>
<td>29,528</td>
<td>4,892</td>
<td>26,141</td>
<td>3,565</td>
<td>3,387</td>
<td>1,327</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

tures,” and Table 3 has been augmented by supplementary Table 3-A, which replaces numerous repetitions of a long array of concepts.

In addition to various new provisions in Table 1, “Standard Subdivisions,” there are more directives leading from unused standard subdivisions at particular places in the schedules to those numbers where, for historical reasons, the standard subdivision concepts have been placed, e.g., from 530.0151.

1.4 INDEX. While the index retains the same pattern as in Edition 18, it has been refined and made into a more efficient tool. Many cross references have been deleted and replaced by numbers; more synonyms have been added; some of the less-used aspects of various subjects, e.g., production economics, have been largely removed. Topics and numbers that can be subdivided are no longer printed in bold-face type.

1.5 INTRODUCTORY MATTER. The introduction has been reorganized and partly rewritten. Melvil Dewey’s mostly obsolete introduction has been dropped, but those parts of it still valuable for the practitioner and student have been incorporated into other preliminary sections. Those who wish to consult Dewey’s text for historical purposes may find it in Editions 12-14 and 16-18.

1.6 INTERNATIONAL UTILITY. Permeating the entire edition is a continually increasing commitment to the international use and value of the DDC, which is reflected in more hospitality to needs of other cultures both through expansions generally, e.g., at area notations 41-42 and 8, and through introduction of more options to emphasize favored languages, religions, and the like; also in a return to conventional American spelling from the residual simpler spellings of Editions 16-18, e.g., divort, publish, which greatly frustrated those whose native tongue is not English. The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press have adopted the following editorial rule to govern the objective of making Edition 19 internationally useful:

In preparing an edition it is desirable to allow positively for the needs, both in detail and in order, of countries outside the U.S. Where there is a conflict between these needs and those of the U.S. the Editor should give his preference to the needs of the U.S., but must make provision for an alternative use by libraries outside the U.S. in a manner appropriate to the particular problem.

2 Other general characteristics.

2.1 OPTIONS. While optional provisions to meet the needs of countries outside the United States have grown in number and in detail, some of the other options that have been authorized during the years to satisfy the needs of particular libraries, but that do not promote correct classification, have been discontinued. Libraries following such options will continue to sacrifice the benefits to be derived from numbers assigned by centralized classification services.

2.2 PHOENIX SCHEDULES AND TABLES. Completely remodeled provisions have been prepared for the following:

301-307 Sociology has been recast from the former 301, making use in addition of 302-307, numbers that have been unused since Edition 16, when they were the standard subdivisions of the social sciences.
324 The political process has been recast from the former 324 and 329, and does away with the previous notational bias that favored United States political parties.

Area notations 41-42 have been revised to conform to the reorganized local administrative pattern of the United Kingdom.

Phoenix schedules and tables are approved by the Editorial Policy and Forest Press Committees only when the provisions of earlier editions are deemed entirely inadequate for classification of modern concepts. A phoenix schedule was announced also for 560-590 Life sciences, but has been withheld from this edition because it required more time for careful study and consultation.
Dewey Decimal Classification

than was available, and also because there appeared to be more pressing need for the revisions named above.

As usual, lists are printed of significant topics whose numbers have been changed. These lists were formerly known as “tables of concordance” and they appeared after the index in volume 3. In this edition they are called “lists of changed numbers” and they are to be found near the close of volume 1. It is a new policy with Edition 19 not to reprint for one final time the superseded schedules.

2.3 RELOCATIONS. In addition to the relocations in the phoenix schedules, there are 340 other relocations; this figure may be compared with approximately 1600 in Edition 16, 800 in Edition 17, and 400 in Edition 18. The count and distribution by main class and table are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Number of relocations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

They are all listed in this volume following Tables 1–7.

2.4 REUSE OF NUMBERS. The long-standing rule limiting the reuse of old numbers with new meanings (except in phoenix schedules) has been somewhat relaxed, so that the editors may have a freer hand to make logical and useful developments. The new rule permits a number previously used to be freely reused if it has been vacated for at least two consecutive editions (instead of for 25 years). This means that this edition reuses routinely numbers that had a meaning in Edition 16 (1958) but that were without meaning in Editions 17 (1965) and 18 (1971), e.g., 302–307. Numbers are occasionally reused more speedily, but only by express permission of the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press, and in such cases are printed in italics; in this edition the following eleven numbers have been reused by such permis-

xxiv

Editor’s Introduction

sion: 025.49, 351.007, 351.4, 567.9, 597.9, 614.1, 879.9, 901.9, 910.8, 941.081, area-719. Another number offered only as an option would, if so used, be reused: 940.11.

3 Other notable specific additions. To name some expansions and explanations as notable courts the danger of omitting mention of others that users and critics may consider more significant. Yet it is doubtful that anyone will consider any of the following to be insignificant:

In Table 1, “Standard Subdivisions,” there is a table of precedence, and 088–089 will be welcomed by many as a device for arranging any subject by ethnic groups or classes of persons, while standard subdivision 068 replaces class 658.9 as the preferred treatment for management of enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities. The use of 08 for collections has been discontinued except in the field of belles-lettres.

In 340 optional provision is made to arrange law by jurisdiction and also to class law of a favored jurisdiction in a shorter number.

In 900 there are substantial expansions in the history periods.

II. Basic Plan

4 The purpose of classification. A major objective of libraries is to see that optimum use is made of their collections by leading each reader or student as directly as possible to the material that he needs. As an aid to the achievement of this purpose, nearly all libraries find it helpful, indeed necessary, to apply subject control to their books and other materials.

One such form is classification, or systematic arrangement by subject. To classify a collection of objects is to place together in classes those objects which have certain characteristics in common and to separate from them the objects which do not have those characteristics. For instance, textile fabrics can be classified (1) according to the process by which they are made, each of which may then be considered a separate class, e.g., knitted material, braided material, crocheted lace, woven cloth. Fabrics can also be classified according to any one of several other principles, such as: (2) according to the material from which they are made, e.g., silk, linen, cotton, wool; (3) according to function, e.g., clothing, napery, hangings, carpets; (4) according to color, e.g., red, blue, black, white. If primary division is by process, each process can then be divided (or classified) by materials, e.g., woven cloth of silk, linen, cotton, wool, the result of which may be considered an array of subclasses; and each subclass may be further divided into subclasses according to function, e.g., woven cotton shirts, tablecloths, towels.

Similarly, persons may be classified, among other ways, according to (1) occupations, (2) physical and mental characteristics, e.g., healthy, blind, mentally retarded, (3) social status, e.g., criminals, unemployed, retired, (4) marriage
Dewey Decimal Classification

status, (5) level of cultural development, (6) social and/or economic level, e.g., slaves, middle class, royalty, (7) age, (8) sex, (9) racial, ethnic, national backgrounds.

Classification may be applied not only to tangible objects and beings, but also to processes, to actions, to relationships, to mental concepts, in fact to any kind of subject or group of subjects the members of which show likenesses as well as differences.

A system of notation, though not an essential part of a classification system, is a major convenience, (1) in designating briefly the different classes and subclasses, especially if there are many of them in a complex pattern of relationships, (2) in identifying the objects or concepts that belong to the various classes, and (3) in determining, for physical objects, their actual distribution and arrangement according to a desired and systematic sequence.

Librarians classify their works (books, periodicals, pamphlets, sound recordings, films, slides, pictures, prints, maps, microforms, and other media of information and communication) according to various kinds of characteristics. For example, because of differing problems of shelving, handling, and giving service, they usually separate recordings, films, atlases, newspapers, and the like, from bound volumes of more or less conventional size: in this case the characteristic of division is physical form. In libraries of rare books the works are often classified according to date and place of publication. Another common characteristic upon which division is based is specific kind of use, so that reference books, children's books, books in particular languages, books for popular reading collections, or books of current interest may be set aside in separate groups. But most commonly, either overall or within such categories as those named above, librarians classify works according to subject content. For example, they bring together the history books and separate them from the engineering books, within the history section they bring together the books on United States history and separate them from the books on European history, and within the U.S. history group they bring together works on Abraham Lincoln and the Civil War and separate them from works on Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal. Such an arrangement is most useful for effective retrieval of the kind of information wanted by the majority of patrons and the librarians serving them.

In addition to organizing materials by subject arrangement on shelves, libraries also develop catalogs, bibliographies, and indexes in which they list books, parts of books, reports, articles, tapes, pictures, and the like in a systematically subject-classified order. These may be made manually or printed out by computer, and are capable of showing very detailed and subtle subject distinctions and relationships for the convenience of users in identifying appropriate works.

The individual librarian may develop his own system of subject classification for the collection for which he is responsible, catering to the special needs of its users. In the past many librarians did this, and some, mainly in special libraries, still do. Some public libraries organize their collections of works of current popular interest in somewhat heterogeneous groups according to a reader-interest arrangement, e.g., works of interest to homemakers, regrouping titles and developing new categories as interests of patrons shift.

However, the development of an integrated plan that will provide systematically for the hundreds of thousands of subjects with which works may deal in this age of rapidly increasing knowledge has become highly complex. It requires the intense efforts of specialists in librarianship, in subject classification, and in the many disciplines which comprise the world of information and learning, from religion to mathematics to sculpture to public administration to aeronautical engineering to football. For this reason, librarians have generally found it advantageous to follow one of the already existing book classification systems, the best known of which are the Decimal Classification of Dewey, the Bibliographic Classification of Bliss, the Colon Classification of Ranganathan, the Library of Congress Classification, and the Universal Decimal Classification.

Use of one of the recognized systems has the further advantages (1) that the arrangement and notation of each are widely known and comprehended by other librarians and also by laymen, and (2) that in the case of some of the systems, notably Dewey, Library of Congress, and Universal Decimal, individual works are centrally classified by one or more bibliographic services whose decisions may be utilized by subscribing institutions.

Of these commonly used systems, Dewey's Decimal Classification is the oldest and most widely used. In the United States it is the system followed by a substantial majority of all libraries, including nearly all public libraries and school libraries; in other English-speaking countries it has been adopted by a majority of libraries; elsewhere it has users in almost every nation on the globe. It has been translated, with or without abridgment, expansion, or adaptation, into scores of languages from Spanish, Norwegian, Turkish, and French to Japanese, Sinhalese, Portuguese, and Thai. The Dewey system is now used, in one form or another, by such varied services as the Library of Congress's catalog cards and book catalogs; the American Library Association's Booklist; the H. W. Wilson Company's Standard Catalog Series and Book Review Digest; the R. R. Bowker Company's Publishers' Weekly and American Book Publishing Record; the British and a number of other national bibliographies. Titles in many reading lists, book guides, and bibliographies have been arranged or their subjects have been identified by the Dewey Decimal Classification. Recently DDC numbers have been recorded on the MARC (Machine Readable Cataloging) magnetic tapes of the Library of Congress, The British Library, and other national systems; they have been printed in publications themselves wherever a cataloging-in-publication program is in operation.
In 1895 the forerunner of what is now the International Federation for Documentation (FID), by agreement with Melvil Dewey as to concordance and bibliographic use, adopted the Decimal Classification as the basis for its international subject index. This grew into the Classification Décimale, otherwise known as the Brussels Classification or, now, as the Universal Decimal Classification (UDC), which has itself been translated into many languages. While many differences between DDC and UDC have appeared in the intervening years, the foundations of the two remain recognizably the same.

5 Dewey Decimal Classification.

5.1 Structure.

5.11 Basic plan. The Dewey Decimal Classification is a hierarchical system using the decimal principle for the subdivision of knowledge, as represented in publications; that is, each group in the successive division of knowledge, from the broadest to the most minute, is divided on a base of ten.

The first division is into ten main classes, 0–9, which embrace the whole of human knowledge and intellectual endeavor. Main class 0 is used for general works on many subjects from many points of view, such as general newspapers and encyclopedias, and also for certain specialized disciplines that deal with knowledge generally, such as information and communication, library science, and journalism. Main classes 1–9 consist each of a major discipline or group of related disciplines. Following are the ten main classes with their assigned meanings:

- 0 Generalities
- 1 Philosophy and related disciplines
- 2 Religion
- 3 Social sciences
- 4 Language
- 5 Pure sciences
- 6 Technology (Applied sciences)
- 7 The arts
- 8 Literature (Belles-lettres)
- 9 General geography and history and their auxiliaries

So that the structure may be more readily understood, in the following explanation we use one or two digits, although in practice the notation always consists of at least three digits, with zero being given its normal arithmetical value where required to fill out a number to three digits. Thus the full DDC notation for main class 6 is 600. The notation used to designate the complete span of each main class consists of one hundred three-digit numbers, e.g., 900–999 for generalities, 300–399 for social sciences, 600–699 for applied sciences.

Each main class consists of ten divisions, likewise numbered 0–9. These division numbers occupy the second position in the notation. Division 0 is used for general works on the entire main class, 1–9 for subclasses of the main class. Thus, 60 is devoted to general works on the applied sciences, 61 to medical sciences, 62 to engineering and allied operations, 63 to agriculture and related technologies, etc. The full DDC notations for these divisions, each filled out by the addition of a zero, are 600 for general works on main class 6, 610 for medical sciences, 620 for engineering, 630 for agriculture.

Again, each division has, or at least is capable of having, ten sections, also numbered 0–9. The section numbers occupy the third position in the notation. Thus, the full span of section numbers for each division listed above is 600–609, 610–619, 620–629, 630–639. In the sections, the 0 in the third position in the number is applied to general works on the entire division, and 1–9 are used for subclasses. Thus, 630 is assigned to agriculture and related technologies in general, 631 to crops and their production, 632 to plant injuries, diseases, pests, 633 to field crops, 636 to animal husbandry. The system permits further subdivision to any degree desired, with a continued decimal notation, which consists of the addition, following any set of three digits from 000 to 999, of a decimal point and as many more digits as may be required. Thus, 636 animal husbandry is divided into 636.1 horses and other equines, 636.2 cattle and other bovines, 636.3 sheep and other small ruminants, 636.4 swine, 636.5 poultry, 636.6 other birds, 636.7 dogs, 636.8 cats, 636.9 other warm-blooded animals; 636.1 is further divided into 636.11 Oriental horses, 636.12 racehorses and trotters, 636.16 ponies, 636.18 other equines such as mules, and others.

Individual numbers in Dewey are not necessarily limited each to a specific or single subject. Although many subjects have their own numbers, e.g., husbandry of Arabian horses 636.112, many other specific subjects are grouped together in a single notation, e.g., husbandry of asses, mules, and zebras all 636.18.

At the end of this volume are three summaries, showing in full notation the ten main classes, the almost one hundred divisions, and the almost one thousand sections.

5.12 Application of the Classification to specific works. Each work acquired by a library may be assigned to one of the main classes, divisions, sections, or subsections to the degree of specificity provided by the schedules of the DDC, or to any lesser degree of specificity appropriate to the situation (see section 5.3), and it may be identified as belonging to its specific class by use of the appropriate notation. (The word “class” is used to refer to a main class or a subdivision of any degree, be it 300 or 330 or 338 or 338.47669.) The notation, or number, designates the work’s class; when written on the work and on the records that describe the work, it provides a shorthand identification of the work’s subject and determines its relative position within the library’s entire collection and within the appropriate discipline.

Similarly, each subject, simple or complex, entered in a subject catalog, bibliography, or index may be assigned to a DDC class and arranged in classified
order. Classified—or “classed”—catalogs are not well known in North America, though widely used elsewhere. In them each work is entered under one or several classification symbols (together with the natural-language concept that each stands for), all arranged in systematic classified order. For example, if the DDC is used, this brings together under 669 general works on metallurgy and works on the metallurgy of copper, lead, zinc, tin, and aluminum, which, in an alphabetic subject catalog, would be scattered from A through M to Z. At the same time it separates works on copper industry (338), copper mining (622), copper metallurgy (669), and copper art work (739), which, in an alphabetic subject catalog, would be fairly close together under the letters C-o-p-p-e-r. 

5.121 Book numbers. In large collections even highly specific, or close, classification leaves several works in a single class. To distinguish further the works in a class and to expedite identification, shelving, and physical retrieval, many libraries add to the class number a book number; these together constitute the call number. The book number is usually based on authorship, but may, as in biography, be based on alphabetical subarrangement of individual subjects within the class notation. For the use and construction of book numbers the reader should consult Bertha R. Barden’s Book Numbers (Chicago, American Library Association, 1937). Many libraries select author numbers from the Cutter or Cutter-Sanborn Author Tables (Chicopee, Mass., H. R. Huntington Co.), or follow the system of Author Numbers used by the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C.). Lists of author numbers have also been devised for libraries in which the names have different letter frequencies than are normally to be found in North American libraries, e.g., for libraries with mainly Hispanic authors. A special book number arrangement for works by and about William Shakespeare, which may be adapted for use with any other specific author, appears in the DDC schedules under class 822.33.

Among the other systems used for separation of works within classes are arrangement by authors’ surnames spelled out, by initials of authors’ surnames, and by dates of publication.

5.13 Discipline. The concept of discipline, that is, branch of knowledge or learning, is fundamental to an understanding of Dewey’s system. The primary basis for DDC arrangement and development is by discipline, as defined by the main and subordinate classes, while, strictly speaking, subjects, that is, concrete objects, abstract concepts, activities, or processes not necessarily limited to one field of study, are secondary. There is no one place for any subject in itself; a subject may appear in any or all of the disciplines. No class can be said to cover the scope of marriage, or of water, or of copper, or of Brazil; in other words, there is no single number for any of these concepts or subjects. A work on marriage belongs in 306 if it treats the subject from the point of view of sociology, in 155 if from the point of view of psychology, in 173 if from the point of view of ethics, in 392 if from the point of view of customs, in 613 if from the point of view of hygiene. Similarly, a work on water may be classed with many disciplines, such as metaphysics, religion, economics, commerce, physics, chemistry, geology, oceanography, meteorology, and history.

No other feature of the DDC is more basic than this: that it scatters subjects by discipline. The index, which appears in volume 3, illustrates this quite clearly. There, under each subject, will be found the numbers in which it may be classed according to the disciplines under which it may fall. Here are two modified examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerodynamics</td>
<td>629.132</td>
<td>aeronautical engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>739.511</td>
<td>arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper metallurgy</td>
<td>669.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper mining</td>
<td>622</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>620.182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations</td>
<td>624.153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral aspects</td>
<td>553.43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining</td>
<td>622</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining prospecting</td>
<td>622.184</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>615.365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Products</td>
<td>673.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>615.925</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.14 Hierarchy. The DDC is basically hierarchical in its notation and in its structure.

5.141 In notation. Hierarchy in notation means that at each level there is an array of concepts, called classes, which are mutually exclusive, and which stand in a coordinate relationship to each other. With each new level the specificity of the subject’s subdivision increases; that is, the classes get pro-
Dewey Decimal Classification

progressively more specific, more minute. The classes at any given level stand in a subordinate relationship to a class at the next higher level. Any specific class, then, has two or three sets of relationships: coordinate, subordinate, and sometimes superordinate. A given class can be (and usually is) coordinate with one or more other classes at the same level; and it is immediately subordinate to only one class at the next higher level; and it may be superordinate to one or more classes at the next lower level. The increasing specificity of subjects is usually indicated by the addition of one new digit at each new level of division.

An example of a hierarchical chain follows. For convenience in printing, indentation is not used to show the subordination of a division (level 2) to its main class (level 1).

600 Technology (Applied sciences) [Significant notation is 6]
630 Agriculture and related technologies [Significant notation is 63]
636 Animal husbandry
636.1 Horses
636.12 Racehorses

The diagram that follows shows how the DDC hierarchical classification proceeds from the general to the specific. The unique feature of the DDC notation is that these progressive steps are indicated by the addition of one new digit at each level of division.

000 Generalities
100 Philosophy
200 Religion
300 Social sciences
400 Language
500 Literary and historical
600 APPLIED SCIENCES
700 The arts
800 Literature
900 Geography & history

The spaces between the sixth and seventh digits of the last four numbers and between the ninth and tenth digits of the last number are not a basic part of the notation, but, for ease in reading and copying are left after each successive set of three digits beyond the decimal point in all numbers enumerated in the classification schedules and index.

Even though these principles of hierarchy are employed often enough to make them a useful basis for examining the system, there are exceptions, four of which are described below.

(1) Sometimes there are steps in the successive divisions of the discipline or subject for which positions in the lengthening notation are not available. Such steps are shown in the schedules by spans of numbers called centered entries, because they appear with numbers, headings, and notes centered on the page instead of with numbers in the usual number column. Centered entries show the spread of a sequence of numbers which is spelled out in detail immediately following, and help to show the organization of material by substituting for a broad comprehensive number that does not exist and cannot be inserted. For example, under 380 trade is covered in 381–382, communication in 383–384, transportation in 385–388. There are no digits available to express any of these major subdivisions of 380, and each is shown in the schedules, therefore, by a centered entry, e.g.,

385–388 Specific kinds of transportation
385 Railroad transportation

Another example is 540 “Chemistry and allied sciences,” which includes chemistry in 540–547, crystallography in 548, and mineralogy in 549; the span of chemistry is reflected in the centered entry 541–547.

(2) In a few instances the notation is not hierarchically expressive. In these cases the indentions are irregular, since they do not correspond to the length

Here is another, longer, hierarchical chain:
of the notation. For example, 929.7999 is printed as coordinate with 929.73—79, because royalty and peerage of countries outside Europe is a concept coordinate with, not subordinate to, the concept of royalty and peerage of countries of Europe.

(3) The subdivisions of a discipline or topic are not always to be found in notations subordinate to, and therefore longer than, the notation for the discipline or topic itself; these situations reflect the desire of Melvil Dewey and his successors to keep the notation as short as possible. For example, although biology is denoted by 574, its branches the botanical and zoological sciences are classed in 580 and 590 respectively, rather than in 574+. Another example is analytical chemistry in 543, with its branches qualitative chemistry in 544 and quantitative chemistry in 545 instead of in 543.1 and 543.2 respectively. This second example shows that within an array concepts are not always mutually exclusive.

(4) The digit 0 when not in a terminal position distorts the hierarchy but provides a device for extending numbers. It is generally used to indicate a different basis for division of the discipline or subject represented by the digits preceding the 0. In the following sequence 599.01—9 are used for general treatment of mammals as a group, whereas 599.1—9 are used for works on specific kinds of mammals, e.g., on kangaroos, on whales, on monkeys.

500 Pure sciences
590 Zoological sciences
599 Mammalia (Mammals)
599.01 Physiology of mammals
599.02 Pathology of mammals
599.05 Ecology of mammals
599.2 Marsupialia
599.5 Cetacea and Sirenia
599.8 Primates

5.142 In structure. Hierarchy in structure means that every concept in a notation more specific than that of a main class is subordinate to all the broader concepts of which it is a part, and whatever is true of each whole is true of all its parts. For example, whatever is stated to be true of 600 is likewise true of all its subdivisions, what is true of 630 is true of all its subdivisions, what is true of 631 is true of all its subdivisions, and so on down to the finest subdivision. Hence the note under 631.2 Agricultural structures, "Description, use, place in agriculture," applies to each subdivision: to 631.21 Farmhouses, to 631.23 Granaries, silos, grain elevators, to 631.27 Fences, walls, hedges, and to all the others. Similarly, the instruction under 631 Crops and their production, "Class production of specific crops [and] products . . . in 633-638" applies to every part of 631; consequently, harvesting corn should be placed not in 631.35 Harvesting but in 633.15 Corn.

5.2 Auxiliary tables and other memory aids. The DDC notation lends itself readily to subject synthesis, or number building, with the benefit of numerous memory aids, or, as Melvil Dewey called them, mnemonics. The auxiliary tables in this volume form the basis for much of the number building that results in uniform meanings of numbers in various contexts.

5.2.1 Areas. The most notable memory aid is the constant repetition of a standard pattern of area arrangement. In nearly all area developments, the digits 44, for instance, stand for France, 45 for Italy, 46 for Spain, 52 for Japan, 73 for United States. Consequently, since 9 is the significant notation for general history, 944 denotes history of France, 945 of Italy, 946 of Spain, 952 of Japan, 973 of United States. Likewise, since 91 is the significant notation for general geography, 914.4 designates geography of France, 914.5 of Italy, 917.3 of United States (in each case with a decimal point following the third digit). Table 2, "Areas," which specifies these area numbers, constitutes the largest part of this volume.

5.2.2 Languages. Another common repetition is that of the numbers for languages. In this pattern 2 or 21 is used for the English language, 3 or 31 for German, 4 or 41 for French, etc. In most cases the numbers for the various languages in main class 400 and the various literatures in main class 800 are the same, e.g., 420 English language, 820 English literature, 430 German language, 830 German literature. In other subjects where the basis of subdivision is linguistic, the language sequence is closely parallel to that of 400 and 800. Under 030 Encyclopedias, for example, 031 is used for United States and Canadian English-language encyclopedias, 032 for other English-language encyclopedias, 033 for those in the Germanic languages, etc. The numbers in Table 6 Languages, which is used as the basis of subdivision under many subjects throughout the classification, in most respects have the same meanings as the language numbers in 400.

5.2.3 Other. Many other patterns appear as a result of parallel subject developments, a full development at one place being repeated by analogy at other places. For example, in 372.11—18 and 373.11—18 the organization and administration of elementary and secondary education are each given the same development as education as a whole (by means of the instruction "add . . . the numbers following 371"); in 420—490 each language is given the same development ("add 'Subdivisions of Individual Languages' notation . . . from Table 4"); in 633—635 each agricultural crop is developed according to the general principles in 631—632. In fact some classes of material, among them bibliographies and catalogs of specific disciplines and subjects (in 016) and libraries
III. A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification

Note: In this guide an extensive repetition of pronouns to denote the classifier is unavoidable. While realizing that some readers will find distasteful the constant use of "he," "his," and "him," to refer generically to classifiers of both sexes, the editors and the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee find any other device or circumlocution either awkward or artificial, or an intrusion upon the sense of the exposition, and they have agreed to use the traditional masculine forms in their generic sense.

6 Preliminaries. Before the classifier tries to use the Dewey Decimal Classification, he should acquaint himself with the system as a whole. In particular, he should study the three main summaries at the end of this volume and learn the first summary of the ten main classes; he should then leaf through the schedules in volume 2, observing the many summaries of specific portions of them. Knowledge of the pattern will come rapidly with use, and especially so if, in classifying, he consults the schedules first and only verifies his decisions with the index. He should notice the effect of the principle of hierarchy: each entry is a part of and governed by every entry superior to it. To understand the full meaning and force of 621.3841366, he must view it as a part of 621.384136, which, in turn, is a part of 621.38413, which is a part of 621.3841, which is a part of 621.384, which is a part of 621.38, which is a part of 621.3, which is a part of 621, which is a part of 620, which is a part of 600.

He should not fail to look through the seven auxiliary tables in this volume.

He should also observe carefully the special nature of main classes 8 and 0. In class 8, subject is disregarded for works of literature (belles-lettres), e.g., a play about Julius Caesar and Roman history is a piece of imaginative literature, and belongs in the appropriate part of 800 instead of under history or biography. Arrangement of individual works of belles-lettres is first by the discipline literature, then by original language, then by literary form, then by period of composition. Detailed instructions appear under centered entry 810-890.

In main class 0, general encyclopedic works (030), general serial publications (050), general newspapers (071-079), general collections (080), and general publications of general organizations (061-068) have no specific subject, and are part of no one discipline; the most significant thing about them, after their generality, is their form. Arrangement of such generalities is first by form, then by language or place as the schedules provide.

In all other classes (000-029, 069, 070.1-9, 090, 100-700, 900), unless a different sequence is prescribed, arrangement is first by most specific discipline and most specific subject under it, then by area specification, then by time specification if the schedules permit, then by form of presentation. For example, a work on the native snakes of Texas is classed as follows:
Thus, 597.9609764.

If the work were about the *culture* of snakes in Texas, the chain would be:

**Discipline:** Technology  
**Subject:** Nondomesticated animals  
Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates  
**Area:** South central United States  
Texas  

Thus, 639.39609764.

Thus, 973.91705.

A periodical on the Texas law of commercial leases gives the following:
and religious aspects of divorce. The classifier should note, too, the current
trend toward interdisciplinary studies in depth, particularly in the social
sciences. To become a good practitioner of classification, it is most important
that he analyze each work carefully, not only to ascertain its subject or subjects
but also to determine to what extent it crosses traditional disciplinary lines
of study.

8 **Basic rules for selection of class number.** Before considering the prob-
lems involved in the application of the schedules to such compound and com-
plex subjects as those just mentioned, it is desirable to delineate the procedures
for classing a work on one subject in one discipline.

8.1 **APPROACH.** Having determined the subject of the work, and the disci-
pline within which that subject is treated, the classifier is ready to class it,
or place it within the system. There are two basic approaches to the Classifica-
tion: direct, through the schedules, and indirect, through the index. Beginners
will usually find the latter approach speedier, but it is not recommended be-
cause it delays the process of becoming fully acquainted with the system. In
fact, the classifier should note that, whether he is a beginner or an expert,
he should never class solely from the index. The index provides leads to the
schedules but is not exhaustive and can never reproduce the wealth of informa-
tion available in them. On the other hand, the index can be used profitably
to verify the correctness of a number chosen from the schedules.

If his approach is direct, the classifier will first determine into which of
the ten main classes the work falls. If the subject is copper, he must decide
whether it relates to the science of copper (class 5, i.e., 500–599), the technology
of copper (class 6), the economics of the copper industry (class 3), artistic
work in copper (class 7), or even copper in the Koran (class 2). Having chosen
the proper main class, then, excluding all other main classes from his mind,
he determines into which of its divisions the book falls. If the subject is copper
technology, it may be copper as an engineering material (division 62, i.e.,
620-629), fabrication of articles in copper (67), copper in hardware (68), in
building (69). Then in the same way he determines the proper section, subsec-
tion, and sub-subsection, until he has come to the most specific number, used
by or appropriate to the library, that will encompass the subject of the work.
(See also section 10 on reduction.) Even if that number is less specific than
the subject of the work in hand, he has found the right place. Possibly a
future expansion will give an even more detailed number. For example, a
work on the infinitive in the English language belongs under 425, even though
425 encompasses all of English grammar.

At each step on the way the classifier should look carefully at the notes
and directions, making certain that he has not followed a false trail, perhaps
eveng chosen the wrong main class. He should not depend solely on the three
main summaries or on any of the special summaries; they exist only to speed
him to tentative decisions and lack the close distinctions that must be consid-
ered before any decision is final.

If he knows the schedules well, the classifier may start at once with a specific
number. In that case it is most important that he go up the hierarchical ladder,
testing at each level to see if the particular subject of his book belongs within
the concept named and described. Whether he goes up or down he should
analyze every step, not overlooking centered entries (which are readily identi-
fied by the inch-long lines preceding them and the indicators adjacent to
them). He should read carefully every heading and note.

If the classifier’s approach in a given situation is through the index, he should
first locate the entry for the subject, then examine the subheads under it for
the proper aspect. If, for example, his work is on copper, he will find under
“Copper” various aspects, subsaspects, and subsubaspects. Finding the most
specific one that characterizes his work, he can then turn to the correct part
of the schedules and analyze the specific number that appears to fit. The
more reliable approach, however, is to go directly to the schedules, using
the index if necessary to locate the proper discipline; only when he is uncertain
about the relevance of a particular part of the schedules is it recommended
that the classifier turn to the index. For more detailed information on use of
the index, see section 11.

A full description of the important features of the headings and notes follows
in sections 8.2–8.6.

8.2 **HEADINGS.** Each heading consists of a word or phrase so inclusive that
it covers all subordinate topics and entries. The actual wording may be incom-
plete, because, from the principle of hierarchy, the heading must be read as
part of the larger group that includes it, e.g., at 469 “Portuguese” means the
Portuguese language, but at 869 the same heading means Portuguese
literature.

Two terms in a heading separated by “and,” and similarly three or more
terms separated by commas, are coordinate and mutually exclusive, e.g., in
Table 2, “Areas” notation 62 Egypt and Sudan, — 75563 Prince Edward, Ame-
lia, Nottoway Counties. If two terms in a heading are separated by a space,
the first includes but is broader than the second, e.g., in the same table,
— 72 Middle America Mexico, where all of — 721–729 comprises Middle
America, but only — 721–727 comprises Mexico. A term in parentheses is syn-
onymous or nearly so with the term preceding it, e.g., — 691 Madagascar
(Malagasy Republic).

A heading includes the total concept expressed by it, even if some parts
of that total concept are explicitly provided for in numbers that are not subdivi-
sions of the number assigned to the heading. Cross references (section 8.58)
lead the classifier to component parts of the concept which, when dealt with
separately, are classed in numbers that are not notationally subordinate to
Dewey Decimal Classification

the general number, and the presence of a cross reference is a clear sign that a part of the main subject is dispersed in this way. For example, 820 Literatures of English...language is followed by a cross reference, "For American literature in English, see 810." This combination constitutes a clear directive to the classifier: class a work on English-language literature of Britain here in 820 and its subdivisions, class a work on English-language literature of Britain and America here in 820, but class a work on English-language literature of America in 810. In like fashion "574 Biology; For evolution, see 575...zoological sciences, 590" says: class general works on biology in 574 and its subdivisions, but works dealing only with evolution in 575, works dealing only with zoological sciences in the 590s. (See also section 8.5.11 on comprehensive works.)

8.21 The word "specific." When the word "specific" appears in a heading—or, for that matter, in a note—it usually means that here are classed works on individual instances of the subject named; works dealing collectively with a number of instances of the subject are in such cases classed in some other notation earlier in the schedule or higher in the hierarchy. For example, 693.8 "Construction for specific purposes" is a number with subdivisions but not in itself to be used, inasmuch as a work on construction for several specific purposes, with a chapter devoted to each, would be classed in 690. On the other hand, when the text says "various specific," works dealing collectively with a number of instances of the subject are to be classed in the number at hand. For example, 693 "Construction in various specific materials" has subdivisions and is itself to be used for a work on construction in several different materials, e.g., in masonry, in wood, in tiles, in metals, with a chapter devoted to each.

8.3 Definitions, scope notes, example notes. In some instances a heading requires, for complete understanding, the limitations stated in the note following it, e.g., 790.068 Recreation centers: "Indoor and outdoor." Others are followed by definitions, e.g., 330 Economics: "The science of human behavior as it relates to utilization of scarce means for satisfaction of needs and desires through production, distribution, consumption." When no definition is given, the term is understood to be used as delimited by its subdivisions, or as defined in Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, or in other general unabridged dictionaries.

Other headings are followed by scope notes enumerating specific qualifications applicable to the subject and its subdivisions, e.g., 631.2 Agricultural structures: "Description, use, place in agriculture" of farmhouses (631.21), of barns (631.22), and of other structures. These aspects of agricultural buildings are thus differentiated from the architectural aspects; classification of farmhouses in 728.67 and of barns in 728.922 when considered architecturally is governed by part of the scope note under 725-728: "interdisciplinary works on design and construction."

Editor's Introduction

Still other headings are followed by notes giving examples that explain the heading by indicating the kinds of entities that the heading names or describes, e.g., 025.313 Form [of the catalog]: "Examples: card, book, microform, online"; 025.315 Structure [of the catalog]: "Examples: divided, unified, classified."

When the heading bears little resemblance to the heading used for the same concept in the previous edition of the Classification, a note appears indicating the former heading, e.g., 331.128 Placement: "Former heading: Obtaining employment."

All such notes have hierarchical force; that is, they must be taken into consideration in analyzing subordinate entries.

8.4 Inclusion notes. Notes beginning "including" do not have hierarchical force. They are enumerations of subordinate topics, not obviously part of the heading, on which there is as yet insufficient literature to justify separate provision. For example, 351.778 [Government] control of product hazards is a topic that has separate subdivisions for food, medicines, cosmetics, but includes also textiles, toys, household appliances. These latter topics are for the present given "standing room" in the general number awaiting the time when there is literary warrant for giving each its own number.

8.5 Instruction notes. Notes of instruction are of various kinds, as enumerated below.

8.51 Class here notes. An instruction to class a certain topic or concept "here" has hierarchical force; it means, class the specific topic or concept in "this" number and/or appropriate subdivisions of this number.

The note is used to indicate subordinate concepts, not obviously part of the heading, that are of a general nature and have applicability to the subject and its subdivisions; for example, 725-728 [Architecture of] specific types of structures: "Class here specific structures," which means class architecture of specific buildings in any appropriate subdivision, e.g., of a specific parliamentary building in 725.11, of a specific department store in 725.21, of a specific synagogue in 726.3, of a specific castle in 728.81.

The class here note is used also to make provision for concepts that overlap the heading, e.g., "Areas" notation 78 Western United States: "Class here Rocky Mountains." Rocky Mountains and Western United States overlap like two intersecting circles, because the concept Rocky Mountains is both narrower and broader than the heading to which it is assigned, being located in only four of the eight states enumerated under —78 but also in other areas outside —78, such as Arizona and Alberta.

8.511 Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works. One kind of concept that overlaps the heading is that of comprehensive works, e.g., 260: "Class here comprehensive works on Christian church"; 612: "Class here comprehensive works on anatomy and physiology." By its nature, such a note is always followed by a class elsewhere note or a cross reference (sections 8.5.7 and
8.58) leading to those component parts of the topic treated comprehensively at this point that will be found in other numbers.

A special kind of comprehensive work is the interdisciplinary work, which deals with the topic from the point of view of more than one discipline, e.g., 669: “Class here interdisciplinary works on metals,” which is to say, class here and in appropriate subdivisions works dealing with metals, or a specific metal, from such diverse aspects as prospecting, mining, physics, chemistry, geology, metallurgy, industrial fabricating, art work, economics. For more detail, see section 9.2.

8.52 Optional provision. Because there are sometimes legitimate reasons for placing works in numbers other than those provided in the schedules, some alternatives are provided, with the editors’ preference clearly shown. For example, 936.2 Southern Britain to [the year] 410: “If preferred [i.e., if the classifier prefers], class in 942.012.” At 942.012 “(Use of this number is optional; [the editors] prefer 936.2).” The preferred number will be used on Library of Congress cataloging records, and usually in the British National Bibliography and similar services. More detail on options is given in section 13.21.

8.53 Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions. Standard subdivisions, which are enumerated in Table 1, generally consist of two or more digits of which the first is 0, and may be used with any number at any level whenever they are appropriate. (See section 8.7 for application of standard subdivisions.) But in some classes, for various reasons, notation beginning with 0 is or has previously been used for another purpose, in which case the classifier is instructed to use two 0s, e.g., “Use 335.001–335.009 for standard subdivisions.” On occasion he is instructed to use for this purpose three or even four 0s. This instruction does not have hierarchical force, but applies only exactly as stated, except under the circumstances described below in the second example in section 8.54.

Sometimes the use of a 0 for another purpose appears inconspicuously in an add note (see section 8.54). For example, at 327.3–9, 0 is added to 327.41 foreign policies and relations of the United Kingdom before the addition of another area number for France 327.41044, or the United States 327.41073, or the Far East 327.4105. It follows that standard subdivisions on United Kingdon foreign policy must be classed in 327.41001–327.41009. Otherwise 327.4105 would be doing double duty, for general works on foreign relations between the United Kingdom and the Far East and also for serial publications on foreign policies and relations in general of the United Kingdom. The classifier is reminded of this requirement by an asterisk and footnote, “Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1.”

8.54 Synthesis of notation (number building). Frequently a note offers the opportunity to expand a given number or series of numbers even though the subdivisions are not specifically enumerated in the schedules. The procedures to be observed are as follows:

8.541 Add from tables. Tables 2–7 supply digits which the classifier may add to certain numbers in the schedules to make them more specific. The numbers in these auxiliary tables are not class numbers and the classifier should never use them by themselves. Each instruction indicates exactly what may be added, from which table to what base. For example, under 331.291–299 Geographical treatment of wages, there appears the instruction, “Add ‘Areas’ notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 331.29.” This means that for a work on wages in Japan, for example, the number 52 for Japan from Table 2 is to be placed following 331.29, which results in the full class number 331.2952. Again, under 155.84 [Psychology] of specific racial and ethnic groups, is the instruction, “Add ‘Racial, Ethnic, National Groups’ notation 01–99 from Table 5 to base number 155.84,” whereas, when the appropriate number from the table is added to 155.84, the number for ethnospsychology of Nordics is 155.843, of Bretons 155.849168, of Afro-Americans 155.849073.

Sometimes combinations for adding twice in succession appear, as at 323.11 [Relocation of state to] racial, ethnic, national groups: “Add ‘Racial, Ethnic, National Groups’ notation 2–9 from Table 5 to base number 323.11, e.g., relation of state to Jews 323.11924 . . . then, unless it is redundant, add 0 and to the result add ‘Areas’ notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., relation of state to Jews in Germany 323.11924043.”

It will be seen that the base number, to which digits from the table are added (e.g., 331.29), is not necessarily exactly the same as the number appearing in the number column for the heading (331.291–299); however, the base number is always explicitly stated in the accompanying note.

Occasionally the base number is less than three digits. In this case, if the combined number consists of four or more digits a decimal point must be inserted after the third digit. For example, to obtain numbers for geography of a specific location, area notations are added to 91. The number for geography of Japan will be 915.2, that is 91 (geography) followed by 52 (Japan) with a decimal point inserted after the third digit. Or, history (9) of Ohio (771): 977.1. 8.542 Add from schedules. Similarly, the base number is always stated in the instruction to create a sequence by adding digits from another sequence in the schedules. For example, under 581.19 Biophysics and biochemistry (of plants): “Add to base number 581.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191–574.192, e.g., enzymes 581.1925.” The procedure to be followed here is: (1) in the sequence 574.191–192 (biophysics and biochemistry in general) the number for enzymes is 574.1925; (2) in this notation the numbers following 574.19 are 25; (3) the classifier adds the digits 25 to the base number 581.19 to obtain 581.1925.

The base numbers in the two sequences are not necessarily of the same
Dewey Decimal Classification

length, e.g., 636.089 Veterinary sciences: “Add to base number 636.089 the numbers following 61 in 610–619, e.g., veterinary viral diseases 636.0896925.” Here the number for viral diseases in the sequence 610–619 is 616.925; ignoring the decimal point, the classifier adds the 6925 that follows 61 to 636.089 and obtains 636.0896925.

Sometimes a complete class number is added to another class number, e.g., under 338.47 [Production of secondary] goods and services: “Add 001-999 to base number 338.47, e.g., textile manufacture 338.47677.” (677 being the complete number for the technology of textile manufacture).

Sometimes one “add” must be derived from another “add.” For example, 636.59201–59208 General principles [of turkey husbandry]: “Add to base number 636.5920 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01–636.08.” The classifier who has a work on crysipelas in turkeys (1) writes down 636.59209: (3) adds 89 from 636.089 to obtain 636.592089; (3) then, in accordance with the instruction under 636.089 to add to that number the numbers following 61 in 610–619, he adds 6942 from 616.942 and obtains the result 636.5920896942.

8.543 Add from both tables and schedules. Sometimes numbers are derived by adding first from a table and then from another schedule, or, in the reverse order, first from another schedule and then from a table, e.g., 271 Religious congregations and orders in church history: “Add to base number 271 the numbers following 255 in 255.01–255.98, e.g., Franciscans in church history 271.3; then add 0 . . . and to the result add ‘Areas’ notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Franciscans in United Kingdom 271.3041.”

8.544 General suggestions. The classifier should add only to the extent that is appropriate to the sequence that is to be developed. Occasionally some numbers in a sequence from which numbers are to be added should be omitted because the topics in those numbers are otherwise provided for. For example, at 614.59 “[Incidence, distribution, control of] other diseases” means diseases other than those already provided for in 614.51–57; consequently, the classifier must exclude from the add note under 614.591–598 diseases in those numbers, and it follows that the correct number for control of influenza, which from the add note might be expected to be 614.59203 (from 616.203), is instead 614.518. Another example occurs at 551.464, to which the classifier is instructed to add the numbers following 163 in “Areas” notation 1636–1637. Application of this instruction produces the number 551.464665 for oceanography of the Caribbean Sea, but this number should not be used because Caribbean Sea is an exception to the basic instruction, as is shown by the exception to the add note: “however, class Caribbean Sea . . . in 551.463,” where, after applying another add note, the classifier obtains the correct number 551.4635.

The classifier is more likely to construct correct numbers if he ignores the decimal point until the final sequence of digits is obtained, after which he

Editor's Introduction

should insert a point following the third digit. Also, he should never terminate a number in 0 anywhere to the right of a decimal point.

The classifier should combine numbers only when specifically instructed to do so; otherwise he will soon find that he has derived combinations which block the orderly use of other numbers.

Unless there is a contrary instruction, it is permissible to add to a base number a building block made of two smaller blocks, but, in order to avoid dual meanings of class numbers, it is not permissible to add extensions to numbers already consisting of a base number and an addition. For example, 016/.505 is correct for a bibliography of science serials, where 05 for serials (see sections 5.24 and 8.7) is added to 5[00] for science and the combination then added to 016 for bibliography, but 016/.5/05 is not to be used for a science bibliography that is issued serially, where 5[00] for science is added to 016 for bibliography, and 05 for serials then added to the combination.

Similarly, 380.141/3180952 is correct for commerce in Japanese rice (i.e., rice grown in Japan), where 0952 for Japan is added to 633.18 for rice, and the whole (less the initial 63) then added to 380.141 for commerce, but 380.141/318/0952 is not to be used for Japanese commerce in rice, where [63]1.38 for rice is added to 380.141 for commerce, and 0952 for Japan then added to the combination.

8.545 Hierarchical force. Add notes do not have hierarchical force unless this fact is specifically stated, e.g., centered entry 420-490 Specific languages: “Under each language identified by *, add ‘Subdivisions of Individual Languages’ notation 01–86 from Table 4 to designated base number.” Since in such cases the instructions are applicable to each subdivision identified by an asterisk, they do have hierarchical force. A similar example at 368.1–8 combines with the add instruction an instruction to use two 0s for standard subdivisions, a type of note that otherwise does not have hierarchical force; see section 8.53 above.

8.35 Citation order. Many subjects may be subdivided according to more than one characteristic, e.g., crop production by process such as tillage, planting, harvesting, as well as by kind of crop such as wheat, tobacco, peaches. When a given work considers its subject simultaneously according to two or more characteristics, e.g., a work on tillage of tobacco, or on planting wheat, or on harvesting peaches, the classifier is faced with the problem of which characteristic to class by, or whether to class by each characteristic in sequence, and if the latter then in which order. Sometimes notes in the schedules give him assistance but at other times he must rely on a few general principles, and occasionally simply on his judgment. The following rules may serve as a guide to determine the correct number for a specific work and to maintain consistency:
Dewey Decimal Classification

(1) Follow stated instructions at the point of application or anywhere above that point in the hierarchy. Instructions are most commonly given in the schedules where the notations for the different characteristics of division have no 0s or have the same number of 0s (see (2) and (3) below). They may be in the form of (a) a table of precedence, (b) an order of precedence note, or (c) a regular cross classification note or cross reference.

(a) An example of a table of precedence appears at 362, telling the classifier to place a work on welfare services to mentally ill women veterans in 362.2 for the mentally ill rather than in 362.86 for veterans or in 362.83 for women.

(b) An example of an order of precedence note appears at centered entry 331.3-331.6, telling the classifier who has a work on labor performed by aged women of Chinese descent that he should place it in 331.398 for labor by aged persons rather than in 331.4 for labor by women or in 331.6251 for labor by Chinese.

(c) An example of a regular cross classification note appears at 331.2, "Class . . . conditions of employment of workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3-331.6," which tells the classifier with a work on (for example) night labor by aged Chinese women that he should place it in 331.398 rather than in 331.2574 for night work. If the classifier happens to arrive first at 331.398, he will find in the first note under 331.3-331.6 that conditions of employment of special classes of workers are to be classed here; thus, whether he starts at 331.2574 or at 331.398, by checking up the hierarchical ladder he will find that the correct number is 331.398. (See also section 8.57, no. (1)).

The correct number may combine notations for two or, in occasional cases, more characteristics. For example, in the discipline 630 Agriculture, a cross classification note at 631 Crops and their production tells the classifier to "class production of specific crops . . . in 633-638," and when he then turns to, let us say, 634.25 Peaches, he is informed by an asterisk, a footnote, and an instruction at 633-635 to add (see section 8.542) notation from subdivisions of 631, so that 631.55 for harvesting is combined with 634.25 for peaches to produce 634.255 for harvesting peaches. Again, at 591 Zoology the classifier is told "for specific animals and groups of animals" to "see 592-599," and at 599 Mammalia he is told to add to 599.0 the numbers following 591, so that 591.525 for migrations is combined with 599.0 to produce 599.0525 for migrations of mammals. (The note at 591 is a cross reference rather than a cross classification note, but serves the same function. See section 8.58.)

(2) Since in the notation for the development of a subject the digit 0 may be used to introduce a change in the basis of division, and since subdivisions without 0 are usually more specific than those with it, give precedence to subdivisions without 0 notation before those with 0 notation, to one 0 before two, to two 0s before three. Examples: class manufacture of metal chairs in

Editor's Introduction

684.13 Chairs and tables, not in 684.105 Metallic furniture; class doctrines of Jehovah's Witnesses on salvation in 234 Salvation, not in 230.992 doctrines of Jehovah's Witnesses, and even less so in 230.044 Protestant theology.

In the rare instances where this general rule for 0s is not to be applied there is a specific instruction in the schedules. For example, in accordance with the instruction at centered entry 262.3-262.4, class government and organization of United Methodist Church in 262.076, not 262.3.

(3) If there are neither stated instructions nor a difference in the number of 0s (two or more characteristics of division are sometimes provided for in notation with the same number of 0s as well as in notation with no 0s) cite by most specific discipline and subject, then by geographic specification, i.e., place, then by temporal specification, i.e., time, then by form. Example: Class earthquakes in Japan in 551.220952 (351.22 Earthquakes, 095 Japan), not in 555.2 (Geology of Japan).

It may be observed that, since place and time specifications are mostly shown by standard subdivisions 091-099 and 0901-0905 respectively, and since standard subdivisions may be used with any subject (see section 8.7)—though not place and time subdivisions together except where specifically provided for as at 330.9—it is usually feasible in the notation to show a place or time characteristic in addition to all other characteristics.

(4) Lacking any of the foregoing principles, apply the following citation order formula, which will generally prove to be reasonable and helpful: class by things; kinds of things; parts of things; materials from which the things, kinds, or parts are made; properties of the things, kinds, parts, or materials; processes within the things, kinds, parts, or materials; operations upon the things, kinds, parts, or materials; agents performing such operations. Example: Class harvesting of club wheat in 633.117 (Varieties of wheat, including club wheat), not in 633.115 (Harvesting of wheat), club wheat being a kind of thing and harvesting an operation.

(5) Sometimes the classifier's life will be made more difficult by his realization that none of the foregoing rules reflects the author's intention and emphasis, and he will be faced with the temptation to flout the rules. Given adequate reason, he should do so. For example, a work on quilting should, according to both section (1a) above—"Other textile products" in 746.9 before "Needle- and handwork" in 746.4—and section (4)—things before operations—be classed in 746.97 with bedspreads rather than in 746.46 with quilting; but it is obvious that the author's intention is to emphasize the process quilting rather than the product quilted bedspreads, and 746.46 is, indeed, the better number. (Compare sections 9.1 and 9.2 on emphasis.)

8.551 Special topics of general applicability. Related to citation order is the principle of special topics of general applicability, i.e., subdivision of a
subject according to a characteristic which has general applicability to other subdivisions of the subject which are based on different characteristics. For example, breeding (636.7082), housing (636.70831), feeding (636.7084) are all special topics in the general subject of dog husbandry (636.7), but they are also applicable to the husbandry of any specific kind of dog, e.g., breeding terriers (636.7755), feeding terriers (636.7753). Often the notation provides for the special concept not only at the general level, as with dog breeding and feeding, but also at specific levels, using the add device to derive the notation, e.g., 616.075 diagnosis of diseases, 616.3999 gout, 616.3999075 diagnosis of gout. For the use of standard subdivision notation 04 for special topics of general applicability, see section 8.76.

8.56 Relocations. A relocation is an adjustment in the schedules resulting in the shifting of a topic between successive editions from one number to another that differs in respects other than length, e.g., the shift of mosaic painting from 751.48 in Edition 18 to 738.5 in Edition 19. Similarly the shift from 940.11 to 940.12 of the period 500–799 in European history is a relocation, but the extension of 759.06 to 759.0663 for surrealism in painting is not.

If the relocation is total, i.e., if the entire number formerly used is to be vacated, the number is enclosed in square brackets, and there is an instruction showing where the subject formerly in that number is now placed, e.g., [751.48]
Mosaic painting: “Class in 738.5.”

If the relocation is only partial, it is indicated in an instruction note, e.g., 704.947 Mythology and legend: “Class religious mythology [formerly 704.947] in 704.948.”

Total relocations are not to be confused with other, similar types of entries in square brackets and their instructions. One type, described more fully in section 8.73, is entries showing that concepts normally belonging in standard subdivision notations are to be placed instead in other numbers, e.g., [720.93] [Architecture] in the ancient world: “Do not use; class in 722.” Another is entries and instructions showing schedule reduction, e.g., [355.229] Woman-power: “Number discontinued; class in 355.22”; this is not a relocation, but a mere shortening of the number that was assigned to this topic in the previous edition. (However, the effect of all these, like that of the class elsewhere notes described in section 8.57, is the same: the classifier is instructed to class elsewhere a topic that he may have reason to think he should class at the point of instruction.)

Relocation notes are hierarchical in force at the point of instruction, and usually also at the point led to. For example, the note under 614.3, “Class [product hazards] in 363.19,” tells the classifier that, while the subject was formerly in 614.3 and appropriate subdivisions, it is now to be classed in 363.19, and in appropriate subdivisions of 363.19 if its treatment at that number war-
example, the cross reference at 591 Zoology, “For specific animals and groups of animals, see 592-599,” is interpreted to mean that everything about a specific animal or group of animals is to be classed in the appropriate subdivision of 592-599, e.g., migrations of mammals 599.0525, not 591.525. Compare section 8.55 (1) (c).

Cross references have hierarchical force. For example, the cross reference from 500, in which are classed comprehensive works on pure and applied sciences, to 600, means that any subdivision of 500, in its applied aspect, belongs in 600, e.g., applied physics in 621, applied chemistry in 660.

8.6 SUMMARY OF HIERARCHICAL FORCE OF ENTRIES. By the principle of hierarchy the heading and notes applying to a given class should apply also to all its subdivisions, but analysis of the different types of notes in sections 8.3-8.5 has shown that there are certain exceptions. These exceptions are here summarized. The following parts of an entry do not have hierarchical force: (1) Inclusion notes (section 8.4); these mention topics not yet requiring their own numbers and hence given “standing room” in the main number. (2) Instruction notes about (a) the use of more than one 0 for standard subdivisions (section 8.53), and (b) number building (section 8.54); such instructions have hierarchical force only when specifically so designated, in which case the subdivisions to which they are applicable are identified by asterisks and repeated instructions in footnotes.

All other parts of an entry have hierarchical force.

8.7 STANDARD SUBDIVISIONS. Having analyzed the number chosen for the work in hand through all the steps of its hierarchical ladder, and having decided that it is the best and most specific number, the classifier is ready to consider what further specification is desirable, i.e., whether any of the standard subdivisions are applicable. If, for example, the work deals with the subject in the United States only, or in Norway or in Fiji, he may add 0973 or 09481 or 099611, as the case may be. The complete list of standard subdivisions appears in Table 1 in this volume.

8.71 Restrictions. The classifier should observe several important restrictions on the use of standard subdivisions.

8.711 Nonspecific numbers. The first is that, unless there are instructions permitting their use, he should be cautious about adding standard subdivisions to a number chosen for a work that deals with a subject more specific than the content of the number, i.e., if the subject of the work does not have its own specific number. For example, he should class a serial publication on architecture of office buildings in 725.2305, but a serial on architecture of medical office buildings in 725.23. The reason is that there is the chance that in a later edition the subject will be subdivided and he will then face complications in adjustment. For example, perhaps in Edition 20 medical office buildings will be provided for specifically in some new number such as 725.237, and he can then use 725.23705 for a serial on the architecture of medical office buildings.

This restriction generally need not be applied to standard subdivision 0924 Individual [persons], e.g., Rodin 730.924; even though Rodin does not approximate the whole of sculpture, it is unlikely that a separate class number will ever be assigned to him.

Neither need this restriction apply to any number which, because of the nature of its subject content, appears unlikely to be given future subdivision, e.g., it is permissible to use standard subdivisions with 929.3 for registers alone as well as for various kinds of genealogical sources. (See also section 9.1, parts (3)–(4).)

Neither should this restriction apply if the subject of the work, even though less than the whole number, constitutes the greater part of the number (“approximates the whole”), or constitutes several subdivisions of it. Nor should the restriction apply if the subject of the work overlaps or is broader than the heading, as, for example, at 725.33, which is basically the number for railroad accessory buildings but is also used for comprehensive works on railroad buildings; standard subdivisions on either concept may be classed in 725.3301–3209.

Contrary or special instructions are to be followed when given, e.g., at 760, where 760.01–09 are to be used for standard subdivisions of the broader concept in the heading, graphic arts, and 760.1–9 for standard subdivisions of the narrower concept, printmaking and prints.

8.712 Redundancy. A second restriction is that the classifier should not add standard subdivisions when they are redundant, e.g., if the number already means technique, it is unnecessary for him to add standard subdivision 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials; if it already means carpentry, as at 694, it is unnecessary to add 024694 for works for carpenters.

8.713 Two or more. The editors recommend that the classifier not add one standard subdivision to another standard subdivision unless there are specific instructions to do so. If the classifier finds that two or more standard subdivisions are applicable to a particular work, he should use the table of precedence at the beginning of Table 1 to determine which one he should use. And if for some reason he feels he must use more than one, that table indicates the order in which to use them.

Even if standard subdivisions in their strictest sense are not involved in any of the situations described above, the editors recommend that the classifier not add notation for place twice, except when the work deals with a topic of one place (which is really a subject qualification) in another place (which is truly a geographic specification), e.g., an exhibit of French paintings in New York City 759.407401471. Needless to say, this recommendation is not in effect where specific instructions authorize the double use of area notation,
8.72 Extended meanings. Although it is their standard meanings that make these subdivisions “standard,” sometimes a particular standard subdivision when applied to a given subject may logically be assigned one or more meanings that are extensions of and compatible with the basic meaning, and the classifier will then find in the schedules an entry or group of entries specifying the extension. For example, in 669.0282–0284 a special expansion of standard subdivision 028 is provided for techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment applicable to metallurgy, it being specified by note that the usual “materials” of —028 are classed elsewhere. Other examples are the substantial extensions in 701-709.

8.73 Irregular notation. Sometimes a concept ordinarily placed in a standard subdivision number is found instead with an irregular notation; most such instances date from earlier editions of the DDC, prepared before the table of standard subdivisions became as detailed as it now is. These instances are noted under the numbers where the classifier would normally expect to find them. Examples:

[747.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 747.2
373.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 373.3-373.9 (not 373.093-373.099)

See also section 8.56. The warning in section 8.711 to be cautious in using standard subdivisions for a work that deals with less than the whole subject covered by the number applies equally to those situations where standard subdivision concepts, including area and time specification, appear in irregular notation.

It is obvious that the classifier should not use a standard subdivision until he has made sure from the schedules that it has not been assigned an irregular notation or meaning.

8.74 Use of more than one 0. See section 8.53. 8.75 Subdivision. When a standard subdivision or span of standard subdivisions is specifically named in the schedules, it is understood that, unless there are contrary instructions, the usual subdivisions to the standard subdivision may be used, e.g., 332.67309 Historical and geographical treatment is to have temporal divisions 01-05 from 0901-0905 in Table 1, and “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2, added to it the same as any standard subdivision 09: international investment in the 1970s:332.67309047, international investment in India 332.6730954. In similar manner 510.1 is to be broken down into 510.12, 510.13, 510.14, 510.148, and so on exactly like standard subdivision 01.

8.76 Special topics of general applicability. One standard subdivision requires special mention. 04 Special topics of general applicability. As the note in Table 1 points out: “Use this subdivision only when it is specifically set forth in the schedules. [Contrary to section 8.713] add other standard subdivisions—01-09 to it and its subdivisions as required.” This device is introduced at those places where no other kind of notation is feasible for this kind of topic, and it follows the rules for citation order in section 8.55.

8.8 SUBJECT NOT PROVIDED FOR. The fields of knowledge grow so fast that any edition of the DDC is outdated before it appears. There is little doubt that the classifier will have works on subjects for which the schedules and index have provided no place either explicitly or implicitly. He should not make up his own number for such a subject; the next edition could easily place the subject in a different number and use the number he devised for something else. The classifier’s guiding principle is to follow exactly the procedure outlined in section 8.1: to determine first the correct main class, then the correct division, then the correct section, continuing until he has arrived at the most specific entry that will contain the subject of his work. If he does this carefully, he will rarely be proved wrong. He should always use the most specific number possible in the schedules, even if it is only a three-digit number. Then, if the editors supply a more detailed number later, he may use it by simply adding digits to the number originally chosen. Two examples from the past may be illustrative. Edition 16 provided for astronomical engineering in 629.1388 (later relocated to 629.4) but for no other aspect of human kind in space. A classifier with a work on bioastronautics (the physiology of human kind in space) might have been tempted to classify it in 629.1388, but he should have used 612.01 or even just 612, which was later expanded to 612.0145 for the precise subject. Edition 17 provided no place for DNA and RNA, but a classifier following the principles outlined here would have used 574.873, or more likely 574.87, and found his decision confirmed by the appearance of both as “included” topics under 574.8732 in Edition 18 and by the specific provision of 574.873285–873283 in the present edition.

A third example is a classic illustration of what not to do. In the 14th and prior editions 323.1, the relation of the state to races within it, was not developed in as much detail as it would be later, and 301 Sociology was hardly developed at all. As a consequence many classifiers placed works on the sociology and political relations of Jews not in “standing room” in the broad numbers 301 and 323.1 respectively but in 296, which by the principle of hierarchy should have been reserved for the religion of the Jews.

8.9 THE VALUE OF POSITION. The importance to the classifier of an awareness of the meaning of schedule structure cannot be overstated, and the princi-
ples are here restated for emphasis. Regular structure speaks its own clear
and distinct language, reducing the need for complex definitions and instruc-
tions. The position of a notation, whether for a direct or a general subdivision
of a topic, imparts a meaning to the provision attached to that notation. (See
section 8.5.51, Special topics of general applicability.)

Direct subdivisions follow superordinate entries without the interposition
of 0s in the notation. The length of the notation is generally a reliable indica-
tion of the degree of specificity of the entry in relation to its basic discipline. The
specific entry regardless of length is described by the preceding superordinate
entries (those with shorter notation) all the way up to the main class. A topic
subordinate to a broader concept must have all the properties of that broader
concept, except that it is more specific. The fact that coordination and subordi-
nation are meaningful is based on the simple premise that in a hierarchical
system what is true of the whole must be true of each of its parts.

General subdivisions are usually developed from superordinate entries
through the introduction into the notation of one or more 0s. Standard subdi-
visions are of this category. General subdivisions always precede direct subdi-
visions of the entry to which they are subordinate. However, general (0)
concepts that apply to direct (non-0) subdivisions of that entry must be
classed with those subdivisions. For example, periodicals on agriculture
in general are classed in 630.5, while periodicals on crop production are
classed in 631.05.

A very few concepts in 0 notation are not general, e.g., 616.201–208 for
certain respiratory diseases and 546.401–403 for two chemical elements.

9 Complexities in selection of class number. The foregoing rules and prin-
ciples provide a basis for classing a work on one subject in one discipline. How-
ever, as noted in section 7, analysis of a work may show that it deals with
two or three or many subjects, considered separately or in their interrela-
tionships; or with two or more aspects of one or more subjects. If the DDC is
being used as a shelf classification, obviously the classifier must choose one
place and class the work there. Since most libraries employ other types of
subject control in addition to shelf classification, such as a subject catalog,
either alphabetical or classified, it is likely that other leads will be provided
through such tools. Specific instructions for classing a whole variety of com-
pound and complex subjects are provided in such sources as W. S. Merrill’s
Code for Classifiers, 2d edition (Chicago, American Library Association, 1939)
and Guide to Use of [16th edition of] Dewey Decimal Classification, Based
on the Practice of the Decimal Classification Office at the Library of Congress
(Lake Placid Club, N.Y., Forest Press, 1962). Because it is impossible to antici-
pate all combinations, or even a considerable percentage of them, a few basic
principles, from which all the specific rules stem, are here set forth for

guidance.

9.1 More than one subject.
(1) The classifier should class a work dealing with two or more interrelated
subjects with the one that receives the chief emphasis. This emphasis may
be a reflection of the relative amount of space devoted to each subject, or
of the author’s purpose, or of both. For example, as a general rule the classifier
should class with Keats an analytical work dealing with Shakespeare’s influence
on Keats. The author’s purpose in such a work may be said to be an exposition
of Keats’s work. Even though the treatment of Shakespeare may actually oc-
cupy more space, if the author’s purpose is pervasive throughout then greater
weight should be given to subject, which would place the work with other works
on Keats. But if the treatment of Keats occupies only a small portion of
the work, say less than a third, and does not permeate the portion that
deals specifically with Shakespeare, then the preponderance of space devoted
to Shakespeare should carry more weight than the author’s purpose of explain-
ing Keats, and the work should be placed with other works on Shakespeare.
Such decisions are sometimes very difficult to make.

(2) The classifier should class a work dealing with two or more subjects
that are not particularly interrelated, e.g., a description of the beliefs and
practices of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, with the one that preponderates.

(3) If no emphasis or preponderance is readily apparent, he should class a
work on three or more subjects that are all subdivisions of a broader subject
with the broader one, e.g., a work dealing approximately equally with Hindu-
ism (294.5), Judaism (296), and Islam (297) in 290. If the three or more
constitute the major part of the broader subject, he may use standard subdivi-
sions as if his work approximated the whole broader subject (see section 8.711).
If the three or more are not part of a single broader subject or discipline,
he should class the work in the 000s, e.g., in 001 or 030 or 050 or 080.

(4) If no emphasis or preponderance is readily apparent and there are no
contrary instructions, he should class a work on two subjects with the one
coming first in the schedules, e.g., a work dealing equally with Judaism and
Islam in 296; however, if those two subjects are both subdivisions of a broader
subject and together constitute the major portion of the broader subject, he
should class the work with that broader subject (and use applicable standard
subdivisions as if his work approximated the whole broader subject), e.g., a
work dealing with lizards and snakes but not with the relatively unimportant
tuatara should be classed in 597.94 with the encompassing Lepidosauria rather
than in 597.95 lizards. Some classifiers prefer to class any work on two subjects
that are both part of a broader one with the broader, and some prefer to
class such a work with the one treated first in the work, but these procedures
are not recommended.

9.11 Historical periods constitute a recurring problem. Assuming there is
no preponderance or emphasis, and using 941.06–08 as an example:
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class work on</th>
<th>In</th>
<th>Because</th>
<th>By rule from preceding paragraph</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1702-1727</td>
<td>941.069</td>
<td>first of two</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702-1760</td>
<td>941.069</td>
<td>the three periods covered</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1689-1727</td>
<td>941.068</td>
<td>first of two periods within</td>
<td>(4) applied twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1689-1760</td>
<td>941.068</td>
<td>same reason</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1689-1820</td>
<td>941.068</td>
<td>same reason</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685-1820</td>
<td>941.06</td>
<td>three periods within the</td>
<td>(4) then (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685-1901</td>
<td>941</td>
<td>three broad periods</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685-1910</td>
<td>941</td>
<td>same reason</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.12 One part approximates the whole. In certain subjects, one subtopic may be so large, or so often written about, or so emphasized in library materials, that it can usually be said to approximate the whole subject. Works on such subjects should be classed with the whole except where the work itself emphasizes that it deals with the part. Examples: (1) Many works on “natural history” deal briefly with rocks and minerals, but 90% with plants and animals; many others deal with plants and animals only. Class in 500 unless the work makes a point of being about living organisms, in which case class in 574. (2) Most works on “prison economy” deal with prisons for male adults as the norm. Class in 365.6 unless emphasis is laid on the fact that the work is about prisons for adult male offenders (365.44). (3) In the years before 1803 the United States was limited to the area east of the Mississippi River, for which the area number is 74. Class general U.S. histories of the period in 973.2-4, using 974+ and 975+ only for works frankly avowing that they are state (or colony) histories. Note use of 973.21-22 for founding of colonies as part of U.S. history.

9.2 More than one aspect.

(1) The classifier should place an interdisciplinary work, dealing with a subject within two or more disciplines, i.e., from two or more points of view or aspects, with the aspect that receives the most emphasis. For example, a work dealing with both the scientific and the engineering principles of electrodynamics is classed in 537.6 if the engineering aspects are introduced primarily for illustrative purposes, but in 621.31 if the basic scientific theories are introduced primarily as a preliminary to the author’s development of an exposition of engineering principles and practices. (See also section 9.4.)

(2) He should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects, but having no apparent emphasis, with the aspect that preponderates.

(3) He should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects, but having no apparent emphasis or preponderance, in accordance with instructions on treatment of interdisciplinary works given in the schedules, when such notes occur (compare section 8.511), e.g., interdisciplinary works on abrasive materials in 553.65, as specified at 553. (However, such an instruction is not valid and should not be followed unless one of the aspects treated in the work is the one properly classed in the number designated for interdisciplinary use, e.g., 553.65 is not a valid number for an interdisciplinary work on abrasive materials unless economic geology is one of the aspects considered in the work.)

(4) Lacking apparent emphasis or preponderance, and lacking specific valid instructions on treatment of interdisciplinary works—and relatively few such notes appear—the classifier should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects with the underlying, broader, or purposive discipline, e.g., science underlies technology, art is broader than belles-lettres, utilization is the purpose of fabrication, hence, prefer 500s to 600s, 700s to 800s, 330 to 600s, 794.1 to 688.741.

(5) Lacking any other principle, he should class in the discipline that comes first in the schedules.

To class a work on two or more interrelated subjects considered from two or more aspects, the classifier may have to apply a combination of the foregoing rules, and he should not overlook the possibilities of main class 0.

9.3 Comprehensive Works on Concepts in Centered Entries. Sometimes there are steps in the successive divisions of a discipline or subject for which positions in the lengthening notation are not available. These are represented by spans of numbers in centered entries. (Compare section 5.141.) Since in a shelf classification a given book can have but one class number, every centered entry is followed by a note stating what single number the classifier should use for comprehensive works on the concept expressed in the entry. (See also section 8.57 (2)). The basis for the editors’ choice of number varies, since each case is dependent on the schedule structure for the particular subject. The classifier will observe that the comprehensive number specified may be (1) the next higher number in the hierarchy, e.g., diseases of urinary system (616.61-64) in 616.6, England (“Areas” notation 421-428) in notation 42; (2) general, or 0, subdivision of the next higher number, e.g., woodwind instruments (788.5-9) in 788.05; (3) a preceding specific number, e.g., flow variations (532.52-532.56) in 532.51; (4) the first or one of the other numbers...
Dewey Decimal Classification

subordinate to the centered entry, e.g., libraries for educational institutions (027.7-027.8) in 027.7.

9.4 APPLICATIONS. The classifier should class the application of a principle, concept, science, procedure, or technique with the principle, concept, science, procedure, or technique to which it is applied. For example, general principles of radio communication engineering are classed in 621.384, and special developments of radio engineering, such as the circuitry and instruments used in space communication, in 621.384197; but the application of space communication to (i.e., its use in) astronautics is classed in 629.437 and 629.457, and the application of astronautics to weather forecasting in 551.6354.

9.5 WORKS RELATED TO OTHER WORKS. The classifier should ordinarily place with the original work translations, abridgments, criticisms, and reviews of it, commentaries on it, indexes and concordances to it. However, works about manuscripts and book rarities should be classed in 090, and works about the art in a book with the appropriate art. Since an adaptation modifies the original work in form, scope, presentation, and possibly language, it may or may not be classed with it, depending upon the amount and kind of modification. It is normally the function of the book number to distinguish among such related works.

10 Reduction. It has been noted that one of the valuable features of the DDC notation is its adaptability to both close and broad classification. How close or how broad the classification of a specific library should be is a matter of administrative determination. While bibliographies and classified catalogs should generally be highly detailed, it is unlikely that any library, no matter how large or specialized, will in its shelf classification follow the present edition to its fullest expanded detail in every section. Most libraries using these schedules for shelving purposes will probably reduce their expansions in some or many parts. The detail supplied herein is intended to be more rather than less than what most libraries will require, because it is relatively easy to cut back, either from the schedules themselves or from the numbers recommended by central classification services for specific titles, but it is not easy, or advisable, to expand beyond what is officially provided. (See also section 13.34.) According to the printed schedules, a work on the fresh-water plants of Lake Okeechobee would be classed in 581.92975939, a number of substantial usefulness in a classified catalog, but for shelving purposes likely to be required only for a botanical library or a general library with a very large collection in botany; most libraries will be adequately served by 581.929 or even 581.92.

10.1 HOW TO REDUCE NOTATION. The classifier should never reduce the notation to less than the most specific three-digit number, no matter how small his collection may be.

The classifier should cut at a point that will bring about a useful grouping. This requires special care when applied to synthesized numbers. For example,

Editor's Introduction

if the library has a large collection on the subject of wages, the classifier may find it desirable to place a work on wages in the textile industry in 331.287721, while in smaller collections he may find 331.287 (wages in the textile industry) or 331.287 (wages in manufacturing) or 331.28 (wages by occupation) to be useful groupings. However, it is doubtful if 331.28772 (wages in textile industries using seed-hair fibers) would prove very useful.

Many librarians consider geographic breakdown beyond the level of country unnecessarily detailed except in 930-990 for general history and 913-919 for geography. Indeed, with a quite small collection the classifier may consider 330.94 satisfactory for works on economic conditions in all or any part of Europe.

A number should never be reduced so that it ends in a 0 anywhere to the right of the decimal point, since such a 0 is meaningless.

The classifier should be sure that when he cuts he does just that; he should not change digits. For example, if his collection of works on history of Norway is so small that he does not wish to take advantage of the differentiation provided by 948.2, 948.3, 948.4, he should not use 948.1 as a general gathering place for all works on the subject, even though it is headed “Norway”; instead he should cut right down to 948. If he uses 948.1, he will be obliged, if future growth requires that his works on Norway be divided, to remove the “1” and substitute “2”, “3”, or “4”.

The classifier should record in the schedules all decisions for reduction. This may be done by drawing a line through the numbers in the number column to cut off the digits that are not to be used, or by canceling add notes. The classifier should not try to record decisions of this nature in the index.

10.2 SEGMENTATION IN CENTRALIZED SERVICES. To assist classifiers who have neither the time nor the inclination to make cuts, Dewey Decimal numbers recorded since 1967 on Library of Congress catalog cards, printed catalogs, and MARC tapes, and since 1971 in the British National Bibliography (see section 12) have been presented in from one to three segments. This service enables those libraries that find some DDC notations excessively long for their purposes to cut the numbers meaningfully. Places are designated in the notation at which libraries of various sizes may find it desirable to terminate the number.

(1) Many numbers are printed in one segment; it is recommended that libraries of all sizes consider using such numbers without reduction. (2) Other numbers are printed in two segments; it is recommended that small libraries, or libraries with small collections in the specific subject, consider using only the first segment of such numbers, and all other libraries the whole number. (3) Still other numbers are printed in three segments; it is recommended that small libraries, or libraries with small collections in the specific subject, consider using the first segment of such numbers, that medium-sized libraries,
or libraries with moderate-sized collections in the specific subject, consider using the number made up of the first two segments, and that large libraries, or libraries with large collections in the subject, either use the whole number, or, in very long numbers, if they wish, omit one or more complete synthetic elements from the last segment (see second following paragraph).

Segmenting is shown by prime marks; it must be emphasized that these marks are not part of the notation. For example, with 305.8'951'073, libraries making cuts at the recommended places in the notation will mark their cards and books 305.8 or 305.8951; while 305.8951073 will be used if no reduction is desired.

Segments on LC cards, with many exceptions, consist of the base number appearing in the abridged edition, the base number in the full edition and the various synthetic elements that together make up a complete DDC number, e.g., 331.88, 331.88'12, 331.88'0973, 331.88'12'92. Since there are never more than three segments, the final one may consist of more than one synthetic element, as in 331.88'12'920973.

This basis for segmentation is followed on the assumption that small libraries generally consider 5-digit numbers to be of maximum desirable length, and that medium-sized libraries generally consider 7-digit numbers to be of maximum desirable length. Some recommendations provide numbers longer than this, but they occur relatively infrequently.

11. Index. In order to make best utilization of the index, which will be found in volume 3, the classifier should know what he may expect to find in it, how it is organized, and how to use it. The index is highly structured but will furnish much assistance to the classifier who understands it.

11.1 Basic Content. The index contains an entry for every significant term named in the schedules and tables, with leads, sometimes through several successive referrals, to many aspects that are named or implied by add notes. Class numbers are given for most subjects that have their own numbers in the schedules and for many subjects whose numbers are obtained through number building. However, it is not feasible to include in the index every possible aspect even for those topics that are included, and still keep it within a reasonable size. The index does not include all names of persons, cities, organizations, minerals, plants, animals, chemical compounds, drugs, manufactured articles, and similar enumerations.

11.2 Relativity. The index is considered relative (and is traditionally known as the "relative index") because of its reverse relationship to the schedules. Whereas in the schedules the different aspects of a subject are scattered according to discipline, in the index they are brought together under the name of the subject, with their various locations in the schedules indicated. For example, if the classifier has a work on copper and looks under that term, he will find many aspects and subaspects, including arts, chemistry, materials, metallurgy, mining, and products, each leading to one or more specific numbers in the schedules.

11.3 Cross References. In order to conserve space but still provide a maximum amount of information, the index utilizes many cross references, both direct and generalized.

Direct references are of two kinds, those that refer to a different term of the same level, and those that refer up to a term on a broader level. Those in the first category usually refer to a synonym or a variant spelling, e.g., Hansen's disease see Leprosy, Keramic see Ceramic, Underground see Subterranean. Refer up references are supplied to help the classifier find the proper location for specific topics that do not have their own numbers in the schedules and to alert him to additional aspects which because of space limitations cannot be repeated in the index under countless specific headings. In some cases references continue upward in two or more successive steps. This type of reference is possible in the index because of the hierarchical principle on which the schedules are based, whatever is true of a whole being true also of its parts.

Generalized (or scatter) references are used freely to lead to applications, kinds, uses, occurrences of the topic.

Examples of cross references follow:

Under "Copper compounds plant nutrition" is a direct reference to see "Trace elements plant nutrition." While the two terms are not synonymous, there is no number uniquely assigned to copper compounds in this context, and they, along with manganese, zinc, boron and certain other compounds, are always classed in the numbers assigned to the broader concept Trace elements. The classifier turning to "Trace elements plant nutrition" will find two numbers in 581, one for plant physiology and the other for plant pathology, and a further reference to see also specific plants. This reference reflects the cross reference in the schedules at 581 that instructs the classifier to class all the general principles of botany (including plant nutrition) as they apply to specific plants and groups of plants in the appropriate numbers under 582-589. See section 8.58. ("S. a. spec. plants" is a short way of saying "see also specific plants and groups of plants.") Thus the classifier seeking in the index numbers to use for copper compounds in plant nutrition has been given the two numbers 581.213356 for pathology and 581.13356 for physiology of plants in general, and has been told that copper compounds in nutrition of any specific plant or group of plants is to be classed with works on that plant or group (many of which will be found in the index under their own names).

Often a subject has its own number(s) for one or more aspects, but in other aspects shares a number or numbers with a broader concept (unlike the concept Copper elements, which in all plant nutrition aspects shares the numbers used for the broader concept Trace elements). In such a case, the specific
numbers that apply are given under the name of the subject. The other aspects are covered by generalized references, which tell the classifier: for "other aspects see," or for "miscellaneous aspects see" the term for the broader concept. Turning to the broader concept the classifier will usually find some numbers that he can ignore, because they are shorter and broader versions of the same numbers he has already found under the narrow concept; but he will also find new numbers.

For example, under Apples the classifier will find 634.11 for culture, 641.3411 for food in general, 641.6411 for domestic preparation, 664.80411 for commercial preparation, and the reference "other aspects see Rosaceae; also Fruits." Under Fruits he will find 634, 641.34, 641.64, and 664.8, all of which are repetitions at a broader level of numbers already found under Apples. He will also find several new numbers, such as 634.987 for fruits as forest products, 636.0874 for fruits as animal feeds, and 641.41-.47 for domestic preservation of fruits, all of which, of course, include apples. Under Rosaceae he will find no repeated numbers, but several new ones, such as 583.372 for botany, and the reference "other aspects see Plants." Under Plants he will find three numbers for representation, one for conservation techniques, one for landscape design, and several for literary treatment; all of these numbers may be used for plants, for specific families of plants such as Rosaceae, and for specific Rosaceae such as apples. Under literary treatment the classifier is led still further to Natural phenomena.

Another example that the classifier may wish to trace through the index is Beavers, which will lead him to Sciuromorpha, thence to Rodentia, thence to Animals. At all levels except Beavers new numbers are brought in for consideration, and at both Rodentia and Animals old numbers are also repeated at shorter length on broader levels.

In many cases when only one aspect of a subject is entered in the index, a generalized reference suggests the possibility of other aspects, e.g., "Abbreviated longhand writing systems 653.2; see also specific applications e.g., Practical pharmacy;" "Accelerometers aircraft engineering 629.1352; see also other specific uses." But in the case of "Aladdin's ovens cookery 641.588," the printing of "cookery" on a separate line is expected to remind the classifier that other aspects, such as manufacture, are possible, even though not mentioned.

Some of the numbers in the example under Apples are illustrative of synthesized, or built, numbers, e.g., 641.3411. Synthesized numbers are included in the index for many concepts that may be commonly sought. However, it is not feasible to include in the index all of the possible specific numbers that may be derived, especially in the case of subjects whose numbers may be extended by the addition of notations for very many specific topics. There will still be plenty of cases where the classifier must use the information at hand to build the number himself. For example, under the index entry Economies there appear Biblical treatment 220.833, curriculums 375.33, journalism 070.4493, libraries 026.33 (all of the 33s coming from the addition of the basic number for economics 330), and the instruction for other aspects to see Social sciences. Under the latter term are found most of the same numbers (ending in 3 instead of 33), and also library classification 025.463, museology 069.93, subject headings 025.493. To derive the number for library classification of economics, it is necessary to extend 025.46 by adding 33[0], the full number for economics.

In section 8.1 the classifier was advised that he should not class solely from the index, because he might miss helpful guidance that appears only in the schedules. One example of this may be seen when a schedule entry directly indicated by an index entry incorporates a cross reference or a class elsewhere note. For such a situation the index does not undertake to show the numbers for the detached or related parts of the subject; it assumes that the classifier will look in the schedules at the number named and there acquire further necessary information. For example, the index entry for "Water transportation commerce 387" does not point out that inland waterway and ferry transportation are in 386. This information is obtained by the classifier only when he turns to 387 in the schedule.

However, if the cross reference or class elsewhere note is not immediately at the entry designated by the index, the additional information is given in the index. For example, under "Matriculation schools 371.21" there is a reference "see also specific levels of education." In the schedule, the fact that all topics in subdivisions of 371 are to be classed with the specific level when limited to that level is stated at 371, but not at 371.21 or any other of its many subdivisions.

In order that full utilization may be made of cross references to keep the index within a reasonable length, they will be found on occasion to lead to an arbitrary term which, even though of itself no one would look under it, has been chosen by the editors as a group designation under which to gather all the appropriate information. For example, under "Minor metals" the classifier will find consolidated numerous aspects applying to niobium, hafnium, germanium, and eighteen other elements, from all of which reference is made to "Minor metals" in lieu of repetition of the various aspects under each.

11.4 COORDINATION WITH SCHEDULES. It is obvious that the index entries, because they are closely coordinated with each other and with the schedules, must be used with care and thought; and further that it is not advisable to use a number printed at the topic sought without first following up the pertinent cross references. It is equally not advisable to classify from the index alone without referring to the schedule, which is the only place where, on the various steps of the hierarchical ladder, may be found all the information about coverage and correct use of the numbers. To quote Melvil Dewey, in
Dewey Decimal Classification

his introduction to Edition 12: "Assyn numbers by using Tables [i.e., schedules] alone, and then always verify your result by the Index. . . . As a check against error, even the familiar with the scheme, use Index freely."

11.5 Arrangement and Other General Information. Except where sense or syntax requires otherwise, nouns are entered in the index in plural form.

If the subject that a classifier wants is not found in the index, he should look for it under a synonym, under another word of the same root, under a related term (for example, if what is wanted is not found under "heart," he should try "cardi-"), or under a broader subject.

Unless relativity requires inversion, adjective + noun phrases are entered in direct form only, e.g., Mechanical engineering, not Engineering mechanical. However, if the classifier cannot find such a phrase under the adjective he should look under the noun alone, e.g., not finding Anglican bishops or apple pies he should look under Bishops and Pies respectively.

Index entries are arranged alphabetically word by word. Terms indented below the main headings are alphabetized in one group even though they may be a mixture of topical subheadings and words that, when combined with the main heading, form phrases or inverted subjects. Indention in the index has the same hierarchical force that it has in the schedules. Terms followed by explanatory words in parentheses are alphabetized separately. Hyphenated words are considered to be single words. Hyphens are often used to make syntactical distinctions, e.g., Grinding cereal grains, Grinding-tools, and the classifier should check all such possibilities. Abbreviations are filed as if spelled in full. A list of abbreviations used precedes the index. Initials such as UHF and USSR are filed as if each letter were a separate word. Names beginning with Mc and M' are arranged as if spelled Mac. Modified vowels, such as à, ô, û, are arranged as a, o, u.

Numbers preceded by a dash and a term in italics will be found in the auxiliary tables. For example, numbers preceded by "s.s." are in Table 1 Standard Subdivisions, "area-" refers to Table 2 Areas, "lang.-" to Table 6 Languages. Numbers supplied by the tables are never used alone, but are added as appropriate to numbers from the schedule. Numbers preceded by "law s.s." are to be found in the specially extended standard subdivisions for law that are enumerated under centered heading 342-347 and may be added to class numbers from that span as appropriate.

Digits to the right of the decimal point, and digits in numbers from the tables, are printed in groups of three. This device is purely for ease in reading and copying. The spaces are not part of the numbers, and the groups are not related to those shown in DDC numbers on Library of Congress and other centralized cataloging records, for which see section 10.2.

12 General Suggestions. The classifier may be repaid by checking to determine whether one of the centralized classification services has already assigned a number. Even if an individual library does not follow the same edition of DDC or the same policies as the central service, or has made local adaptations of its own, the decisions of experts are helpful. Among the more important sources for Dewey numbers from the latest unabridged edition are Library of Congress catalog cards, book catalogs, and tapes; the ALA Booklist, Publishers' Weekly, and American Book Publishing Record. Numbers from the latest abridged edition appear in Book Review Digest and the various parts of the Standard Catalog Series. Since 1969 the British National Bibliography has followed the latest edition mostly without change, and more recently Canadiana and the Australian National Bibliography have done likewise.

It has sometimes been proposed that Library of Congress catalog cards should include a book number along with each Dewey Decimal Classification number, but this has not been considered feasible, because (1) different existing libraries use different book numbering systems; (2) even newly established libraries, which might be expected to find this service most useful, class and number works not covered by printed cards, and in so doing may be expected, in a given class, to preempt book numbers that would later appear on printed cards for other titles in the same class.

To promote consistency and future efficiency, the classifier may make use of a local record of all decisions. Most libraries maintain a self-list or similar record which lists all works in classified order, thus showing the application of the different class numbers to specific works. Decisions on specific problems may be written at the pertinent point in the classification schedules or recorded in the self-list or kept in a separate file, or a combination of methods may be employed.

13 Variations from Recommended Practice.

13.1 Principle of Usefulness. Although an important feature of the DDC is that its notation provides a universal language that can be understood in all libraries and in all countries, nevertheless, in serving the special needs of a library's clientele, a classifier may sometimes find it desirable to modify specific printed provisions in ways other than reduction (for which see section 10). This is permissible if there is a real and permanent local need. By "real" is meant that each variation should have a demonstrable reason that can be recorded and defended. By "permanent" is meant that a specific need of a temporary or short-term nature should not be met by adjustment of class numbers. In any event variations should be adopted only with caution; see section 13.4.

The classifier should record in the schedules every decision for variation. As with reductions, he should not, however, try to record such decisions in the index.

13.2 Officially Recognized Variations. A number of important variations appear in the printed schedules or are otherwise officially recognized. They are available and recommended for use by libraries whose needs they
Dewey Decimal Classification

will serve, but are not reflected in the practices of the Decimal Classification Division as recorded on Library of Congress cataloging records.

13.21 Optional provision. Certain topics are given two (or more) specific placements. One of these is always preferred by the editors, and in each case an instructional note appears under both the preferred and the optional numbers (see section 8.52). Several examples follow.

Instead of the traditional DDC arrangement of belles-lettres by form, which separates the works of an author who writes in different forms, e.g., poetry and drama, some libraries, especially those in colleges and universities, prefer to have all of the literary works of an author classed together. Under each language they may then arrange all of the works written in that language in one alphabetical author sequence or in groups by chronological periods, regardless of the literary form of the works. The DDC recognizes this method of arranging literary works by a note in Table 3 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures, under centered heading ---8. Specific forms: “Class description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works of an individual author with the form with which he is chiefly identified; or, if preferred, class description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form in ---8.” (In the preferred arrangement, even when description, criticism, collected works, etc. of an author are classed with the form with which he is chiefly identified, single works should still be classed by form, e.g., John Galsworthy as a whole, and his novels, in 823, but his plays in 822.) Under ---8 the classifier will find: “(It is optional to class here description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form; prefer ---1-8).”

Treatment of biography varies greatly from one library to another. Many academic libraries prefer it arranged with pertinent subjects, e.g., biography of engineers with engineering, of statesmen with general history of appropriate countries, of artists with art. On the other hand, most popular libraries prefer all or most biography together, either unarranged by subject or (for individual biography) in one alphabet by biographee. Accordingly, while use of standard subdivision 092 with each subject is the editors’ recommended treatment of biography, a note appears in Table 1 under 092, “If preferred, class biography in 920.1-928.9,” and under 0924 Individual, “If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B [these being traditional notations used widely for individual biography kept together in one alphabetical span]; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72.”

Traditionally, Dewey has placed the various branches of geography under the specific topics that are considered by area, e.g., economic geography 330.91-99, phytogeography 581.9, medical geography 614.423-429. However, with a growing academic and research interest in geography, in recent years numerous libraries have come to prefer an arrangement that brings all geography together. Such an arrangement is supplied optionally at 910.1 Topical geography, which is subdivided by subject, e.g., economic geography 910.133, phytogeography 910.158, medical geography 910.161.

Recent history of various places is classed by editors’ preference in the 930s, but, optionally, may be classed in 940-960 immediately preceding later periods in the history of the places concerned, e.g., ancient Egypt preferred in 932 but optional in 962.01.

13.22 Devices for giving more emphasis to favored subjects. The decimal notation being limited to nine significant digits, Melvil Dewey usually assigned 1-8 to those places, races, languages, cultures, religions that were most significant to American libraries of 1876, grouping others in 9. As a result, there are places, races, languages, cultures, religions on which there is now a mass of literature that have been assigned notations with long base numbers, e.g., Urdu language 491.439 (while English is 42), Hinduism, 294.5 (while Christianity is 23-28). Consequently, libraries serving Eastern and other cultures are likely to find the bulk of their collections classed near the end of long sequences and denoted by long numbers.

13.221 Artificial digits. As one means of correcting this situation, the schedules and tables frequently suggest as an option that a letter or other symbol be used as an artificial digit to bring into prominence and give a shorter number to any desired linguistic, ethnic, or cultural approach. For example, a note at 081-089 provides that general Urdu anthologies may be placed in 08U (or 08* or 08I), instead of 089/91439, and shelved before 081; a note at 292-299 provides that Hinduisms may be placed in 21H (or 2*0 or 210), instead of 294.5, and shelved before 220, or, as another option, 29H may be used preceding 291 or 292.

13.222 Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings. Another method for featuring and giving shorter notation to a specific race, language, or culture is to use for the favored subject the notation that has been assigned to the subject given prominence by the official schedules or tables. An example may be found under 810: “(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific literature other than American literature in English, e.g., Afrikaans literature, it is optional to class it here; in that case class American literature in English in 820).” Another example under 230-280 reads: “(If it is desired to give local emphasis and more and shorter numbers to a specific religion other than Christianity, e.g., Buddhism, it is optional to class it in these numbers, its sources in 220, comprehensive works in 200; in that case class Bible and Christianity in 286).” The classifier will observe that the note always tells where to class the subject displaced by the subject to which he wishes to give prominence.

13.23 Types of works not classified. Many popular libraries follow the policy of not classifying certain categories of works, but, instead, of arranging
them alphabetically. Most frequently this kind of treatment is given to individual works of fiction in the language commonly read by the library’s patrons. For example, in the United States, fiction published in English language, no matter what the country of origin or language of composition, is arranged by author, e.g., Dickens, Hemingway, Proust, Zweig. In a similar manner, some libraries arrange all their bound periodical sets, no matter what the subject, in a single sequence by title.

13.3 Unofficial variations. Other variations may prove to be useful in specific situations even though not officially recognized.

13.31 Alphabetical arrangement. As an alternative to systematic arrangement, or as a means for homemade expansion (see also section 13.34), alphabetical arrangement using the Cutter, Cutter-Sanborn, or Library of Congress author tables (see section 5.12) may serve specific local purposes. It is most useful when there are large numbers of specific coordinate subdivisions with accepted names and when the full DDC numbers would be very long. Examples of numbers with many subtopics that the classifier may wish to consider for alphabetical subarrangement are families of dicotyledonous plants in 553, counties of United States in “Areas” notation 74-79 from Table 2, occupations in 331.28, goods in 338.47. Care must always be exercised to avoid duplicate listing of the same concept under different terms. For example, in lists of occupations, works on welding should not appear under both “welding” and “metalworking.”

Sometimes the editors are asked why a particular subject should not have an alphabetical rather than a classified geographical arrangement, e.g., U.S. states arranged alphabetically instead of by the area notation. It is true that the sequence Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California . . . Wyoming is quite familiar and easy to understand. It is true also that under many subjects, e.g., statistics, such an arrangement is entirely satisfactory. But under others, e.g., fauna and flora, it is more satisfactory to find Virginia and West Virginia side by side rather than separated by Washington state. A separate alphabetical arrangement for cities, distinct from that for states, will bring close together treatment of churches (or any other appropriate subject) in Springfield, Illinois, and Springfield, Massachusetts, but only separate churches in the latter city from those in Quincy, Newton, and Lynn, Massachusetts.

13.32 Omitting digits. Occasionally, in order to shorten a number, it is possible to omit a digit from within the number. This may be done relatively safely in certain circumstances, e.g., when a relocation between editions has forced the editors to use an additional 0 in the new edition in order to avoid a reuse of an old number or numbers with a new meaning or meanings, but the individual library has not used the number(s) with the earlier meaning(s). For instance, in Table 3 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures it is possible to omit a 0 from certain numbers. Since the publication of Edition 17, in

main class 8 each literature has had its own period divisions, which are different from those in the 16th and earlier editions, because those were based on the period numbers in standard subdivisions 0901-0904. For example, the numbers for period divisions of history and criticism of United States literature are now 810.9001-9005 rather than 810.903-.904 as in the 16th and earlier editions. Any library that has not previously used 810.903-.904 may omit one of the 0s from 810.9001-9005 and class periods of U.S. literature in 810.901-.905. However, any such variations should be made with caution, because of the possibility of changes in future editions.

13.33 Attraction. Because of special local interest or special collections of books, it may on occasion appear desirable to bring together all works on a given subject in only one of the several possible disciplines, e.g., all works on Jews in 296, all works on automobiles in 629.2.

An extension of this practice is the complete reversal of DDC order. For example, a library devoted to travel and area study, or to maps, might make an administrative decision to arrange its collections entirely by place. To achieve this arrangement it could use the “Areas” notations for the basic classes, followed, when appropriate, by 0 and the DDC subject numbers. Then everything on Japan would be placed in class 52; religion in 5202, economic situation in 52033, art in 5207. In such a system works not limited by area could be placed in notation 0 followed by the regular DDC notation, e.g., economic conditions of the whole world 033. Needless to say, this kind of use of DDC would be purely local, and would receive no support from central classification services.

13.34 Expansion. The demands of an extraordinarily large collection in a given subject may appear to encourage the development of a homemade expansion. Such a step is strongly discouraged. An institution needing an expansion should consult with the Decimal Classification Division of the Library of Congress, which, if the need appears to be general, will undertake to prepare it. In the meantime the broader classification should be made to serve until the official expansion is available. A good expansion requires time for study, research, interviewing, and correspondence, and necessitates a broad and passionate overall approach. The librarian who makes his own changes or expansions should remember that, once a change is made, the library, because of the expense of reclassifying, in all probability will be forced to abide by it indefinitely, unable to make use of official expansions and improvements in subsequent editions. This warning applies also to unauthorized number building, including successive division by more than one principle. It is best, if local additions must be made and cannot await editorial action, that letters or other artificial digits be used.

13.35 Standard subdivisions. Some libraries will prefer to keep their employment of standard subdivisions consistent, always using regular notations.
Dewey Decimal Classification

instead of the irregular notations described in section 8.73. This is not likely
to create future difficulty, and may be effected by canceling the special instructions
to use irregular notation under specific subjects.

13.36 **Showing language in notation.** Libraries wishing to establish separate
collections for their works in different languages can do so by prefixing to
each class number appropriate numbers from the languages notation of
Table 6, e.g., (21)536.2 and (21)709.54 for works in English on heat transfer
and Indian art respectively, (9144)536.2 and (9144)709.54 for works in Bengali
on the same subjects. Libraries wishing to class conventionally by discipline
and subject, and then differentiate by language, can follow the reverse proce-
dure, e.g., 536.2(21), 536.2(9144), 709.54(21), 709.54(9144). The parentheses
are only for illustrative purposes; any other device, provided its use and meaning
are clearly understood, can serve the same purpose.

13.4 **CAUTION.** Although it is possible to adopt variations from recom-
manded practice when they will prove useful, many such adoptions are short-
sighted, and variations should be held to the barest minimum. Raynard C.
Swank has summed this up as follows: “Every modification of an established
classification schedule means additional work for the catalogers in the future,
since these modifications prevent the department from taking full advantage
of centralized cataloging at the Library of Congress. . . . As the library grows,
simplifications adopted now might have to be undone and the books redistributed
among the original or other similar schedules. By and large, I doubt
that any tampering with the Dewey schedule is worthwhile. I have never
worked in a library that has not regretted, sooner or later, departures from
the standard schedules of classification.” (Quoted in Schultheiss, Culbertson,
Heiliger, *Advanced Data Processing in the University Library*, New York,
Scarecrow Press, 1962, p. 7.)

14 **Special problems.**

14.1 **LONG NUMBERS.** The DDC has been criticized for the length of its
notation in certain classes, especially those that have grown rapidly since Melvil
Dewey’s original apportionment of numbers. Without doubt, the distribution
is poor in the light of present knowledge (e.g., the schedule for section 621
alone is longer than those for the entire main classes 000–099 or 400–499),
and repair is virtually impossible in view of the traditional policy of integrity
of numbers, a policy which permits only the most sparing reuse of numbers
with new meanings (see section 14.23). To reapportion the notation so that
it would be equally hospitable to all disciplines and subjects represented in
libraries today would require the development of a wholly new system and
would only establish a base for other inequities in a future that today cannot
be imagined, just as much of the knowledge of the 1970s and ’80s could not
be foreseen by Dewey in the 1870s. So long as the DDC continues to expand
in order to keep pace with knowledge, its users will encounter “long” numbers,

but they need not necessarily accept them. A classification scheme may be
used for two distinct purposes: (1) for storage and retrieval of precise and
detailed information, and (2) for arranging works on shelves in subject group-
ings. For the first purpose long numbers are inevitable. For the second, most
users feel that shorter numbers are adequate, and suggestions have been given
for reducing numbers in section 10. Some few libraries shelve by numbers
of limited length, but on catalog and shelflist cards and inside each book give
a complete number based on the full DDC schedules, with the shelving digits
in black and the nonshelving digits in red. Another possible method for shorten-
ing numbers is the substitution of arbitrary signs for the basic part of heavily
used long numbers. For example, an engineering library can substitute letters
of the alphabet for some of the larger engineering subdisciplines with long
notations, such as E (for electrical) in lieu of 621.3, AE (for aeronautical) in
lieu of 629.1, AU (for automotive) in lieu of 629.2, AS (for astronomical) in
lieu of 629.4. If it is not feasible to shorten numbers, transcription and reading
of many digits may be made easier by writing long numbers on several lines,
e.g., 581 instead of 581.92975939.

14.2 **CHANGES BETWEEN EDITIONS.** Several kinds of changes occur be-
tween editions that require special methods for adjustment within established
library collections: (1) expansions and reductions, which result in topics being
assigned longer or shorter numbers than in earlier editions; (2) relocations
(see section 8.56); (3) reused numbers; and (4) phoenix schedules, which are
totally new developments on established bases.

Ideally, for maximum utilization of the Classification, all such changes should
be adopted promptly, not only for materials currently received but also for
materials classified earlier. However, this is not usually practical, and the follow-
ing compromises may be considered:

14.21 **Expansions and reductions.** Most libraries adopt each new expansion
that is expected to serve a special need, and assign the lengthened number
to works received after the date of adoption. Not often, however, do they
reclassify older materials into a more specific number. There is no great loss
in this omission, because the older works in the shorter number will remain
either adjacent to or near the new works in the longer number and will be
grouped with works on the broader subject of which their specific topics form
a part.

Libraries are somewhat less likely to adopt a new reduction, though in cases
where there are no numbers intervening between the longer and shorter
numbers, there is little reason for not doing so. It should be kept in mind
that an editorial reduction does not necessarily reflect merely a lessening
amount of publication on the subject, but may be introduced in anticipation of future development of a new and better expansion.

14.22 Relocations. It is a good policy for a library to adopt each relocation as soon as it can, and in any event to use the new number for classification of new materials. Failure to adopt the relocation for future use means loss of the benefits of centralized classification service and the curtailing of future conflict. Failure to reclassify older materials means separation of works on a given subject. However, local circumstances, such as an active weeding program and the shelving of older material in closed stacks, may make this tolerable. Suggested methods of alleviating the inconveniences are to place cross references in the shelflist and appropriate labels or wooden-block dummies on the shelves. A list of relocations in this edition appears in this volume following Tables 1-7.

14.23 Reused numbers. Assignment of new topics to recently vacated numbers is held by the editors to an absolute minimum (except for phoenix schedules, for which see section 14.24), because such reuse is a potential source of very great confusion. Unlike relocations, which may separate like materials, reuse of numbers results in unlike materials sharing the same number. For example, the 14th and earlier editions used 621.46 for animal motors and treadmills, the 15th-17th editions did not use it at all, and the 18th and present editions use it for Electric propulsion technology. In this edition there are eleven reused numbers, exclusive of those in phoenix schedules; they are identified by italics, and they are listed in section 2.4. It is strongly recommended that old material be removed from them and placed in appropriate new locations when each number is first used with its new meaning.

14.24 Phoenix schedules. Each recent edition has provided a completely new development of the schedule for one or more disciplines for which the older development was totally inadequate to meet the requirements of modern literature: inorganic and organic chemistry in Edition 16, psychology in Edition 17, law and mathematics in Edition 18. In this edition there are phoenix developments for sociology, the political process, and British local administrative units. For important topics in each of these fields there appears in volume 1, preceding the summaries, a list of changed numbers. The editors realize that introduction into an existing book collection of the provisions of these new schedules is difficult and expensive, but recommend nevertheless that they be adopted. Failure to do so will mean continued use of schedules incapable of dealing with publications of the 1970s and '80s. In order to avoid chaos in the collections, reclassification, with the aid of the lists of changed numbers, of works previously classed according to the older schedules should proceed as rapidly as possible.

15 How an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification is prepared. Each new edition is based on its immediate predecessor. First, editorial rules are revised to improve clarity in textual presentation. Then, taking into consideration the response of users (including those in the Library of Congress's Decimal Classification Division) to the immediately preceding as well as earlier editions, the editors in consultation with the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press Committee determine which schedules require what degree of revision and review, from full phoenix treatment, which provides a totally new development on the old base number, to routine review, which may be little more than modification of the text to conform to changes in the editorial rules.

Major revisions are prepared with the advice of subject experts. All revision includes at least a routine review of LC's Dewey-classed file to see if the textual provisions of the previous edition have been adequate for the literature and clearly understood by the user. The actual mechanics of setting forth revised text and cross checking every detail constitute a time-consuming and detailed effort.

At all times the editors must keep in mind the needs of diverse users, including practitioners in small and large, popular and research libraries, as well as teachers and students. They must also provide guidance for international usage. They must balance innovation against stability, required degree of detail against length of notation.
Glossary

References to further information on the terms defined may be found in the Index to Editor’s Introduction and Glossary, which follows.

Add note. An instruction directing the addition to a designated base number of digits derived either from a number sequence in the schedules or from a table. Replaces the former instruction to “divide like.” See also Number building.

Application. A principle, concept, procedure, or technique basic to a specific discipline, used in another discipline. Example: application of psychology to management.

“Areas”. Table 2. A table of notations designating geographical areas. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes.

Artificial digit. A letter or other symbol used in certain cases as a substitute for digits 0–9 to provide a more prominent location or shorter notation for various languages, literatures, religions, cultures, ethnic groups.

Aspect. That part of a single subject which belongs to a specific discipline. Examples: the technical and economic aspects of automobile manufacture.

Attraction. Classification of a specific aspect of a subject in the wrong discipline, usually because the correct discipline contains no named provision for the subject in question. Examples: classification of space medicine with astronautical engineering instead of with medicine; classification of Jewish sociology with Judaism instead of with sociology.

Author number. A combination of letters and/or figures representing the name of an author.

Auxiliary table. See Table.

Base number. (1) In a sequence of numbers, that portion which does not vary but remains the same in each member of the sequence. To this number digits from the tables or from another sequence in the schedules may be added as instructed. (2) The unvarying portion of a sequence from which digits are taken to form another sequence may also be referred to as a base number.

Bibliographic classification. See Close classification.

Book number. That portion of a call number which designates a specific individual work within its class. May consist of author number and/or other elements, e.g., subject of a biography.

Broad classification. (1) Use of only the more inclusive classes of a classification scheme, omitting detailed subdivision. Also called reduction of numbers. (2) A classification
Dewey Decimal Classification

scheme which does not provide for minute subdivision of topics. See also Reduction of numbers.

Call number. A set of letters, numerals, and/or other symbols providing complete identification of an individual work and its relative location, consisting of class and book number and sometimes of such other data as date, volume number, copy number, location symbol.

Centered entry. An entry representing a concept for which there is no specific number in the hierarchy of notation, and which, therefore, covers a span of numbers.

Characteristics of division. Any of the various ways in which a given subject may be divided. Example: division of textiles by material, process used in manufacture, color, destined usage, etc.

Citation order. The order in which the classifier should take account of the subdivisions of a subject that is divided by more than one characteristic. Example: weaving cotton textiles is classed first by material (cotton), then by process (weaving). May be specified by a Class elsewhere note, an Order of precedence note, or a Table of precedence (q.v.).

Class. (noun) (1) A group of objects exhibiting one or more common characteristics, usually identified by a specific notation. (2) One of the ten major groups numbered 0-9 of the DDC. Also known as Main class. (3) A subdivision of the DDC of any degree of specificity. (verb) To assign a class number to an individual work. See also Classify.

Class elsewhere note. An instruction under a heading directing that certain specific portions of the topic, or related topics, be classed in another number.

Class heading note. An instruction under a heading directing that topics broader than the heading, or otherwise not obviously part of the heading, be classed in the given number and, by implication, its subdivisions.

Class number. That portion of a call number which designates the class of a given work.

Classification. (1) An arrangement in some logical order of the whole field of knowledge, or of some specified portion thereof. (2) The art of arranging books or other objects in conformity with such a scheme.

Classified catalog. A catalog arranged according to the order of a classification scheme rather than alphabetically.

Classify. To assign a collection of works according to the provisions of a classification scheme. See also Class (verb).

Close classification. (1) A classification providing for minute subdivision of topics. Also called bibliographic classification. (2) Arrangement of works in conformity with the provisions of such a scheme.

Comprehensive work. A work on a given subject within one discipline covering all, or most, of the subdivisions of the subject. See also Interdisciplinary work.

Cross classification. A situation in which a given work deals with two or more subdivisions of a subject, each subdivision representing a different characteristic of division. Such a situation creates the possibility of inconsistent classification. Example:

Glossary

a work on weaving cotton cloth deals with two subdivisions of textile technology, cotton (material) and weaving (process), and may be classed with either. See also Citation order.

Cross reference. An instruction note leading from the point at which comprehensive works on a subject are classed (whether stated or implied) to subdivisions of the topic located in numbers other than those subordinate to the number used for comprehensive works.

DDC. Dewey Decimal Classification.

Discipline. An organized field of study or branch of learning dealing with specific kinds of subjects and/or subjects considered from specific points of view.

Discontinued number. A number from the immediately preceding edition vacated because its content has been moved back to a more general number.

Divide-like. (Obsolete) An instruction to develop a span of numbers like another sequence by using the same pattern of terminal digits. Superseded by Add note (q.v.).

Division of DDC. The second degree of subdivision in the Classification (the first degree of subdivision of one of the ten main classes), represented by the second digit in the notation, e.g., the 2 in 620. There are approximately 100 divisions.

Entry. (1) In schedules and tables a self-contained unit of the text consisting of a number or span of numbers, a heading, and often one or more notes. (2) In an index a term or phrase followed by information in the form either of a number or of a reference to another term or phrase.

Expansion. The development of a concept or series of concepts in the schedules or tables to provide for more minute subdivision.

Faceting. The division of a subject by more than one characteristic. See also Characteristic of division.

General special concept. See Special topic of general applicability.

Heading. A word or phrase used as the title or rubric of a given class.

Hierarchical force. The property by which headings and certain notes apply to all subdivisions of the topic described and defined.

Hierarchy. The arrangement of disciplines and subjects in an order ranging from the most general to the most specific. In DDC degree of specificity is usually indicated by length of notation and always by depth of indentation.

Inclusion note. An enumeration of subordinated topics under a heading, not obviously part of it, that have not yet been given separate provision. Such notes do not apply to subdivisions of the topic.

Instruction note. A note directing the user to take some specific step which is not obvious from the heading and its context or from the general notes.

Interdisciplinary work. A work dealing with a specific subject from the point of view of more than one discipline.

"Languages". Table 6. A table of notations designating specific languages. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes. Used where topics are formerly divided like 420-490 to indicate language.
Dewey Decimal Classification

Literary warrant. Justification for the various provisions of a library classification system based not on theory but on the existence of actual works and their probable acquisition by libraries.

Main class of DDC. One of the ten major subdivisions of the Classification, represented by the first digit in the notation, e.g., the 6 in 600.

Memory aid. Any of various methods of using the same combination of numbers to represent the same topic in various contexts.

Notation. Numerals, letters, and/or other symbols used to represent the main and subordinate divisions of a classification scheme.

Number building. The process of making a number more specific through addition of segments taken from other parts of the classification. See also Add note.

Number column. The column of numbers printed at the left side of the entries in the schedules and tables, and at the right side of those in the index.

Optional provision. A variation from the preferred provision, offered to users in the printed schedules and tables of the DDC, but not used in centralized classification as supplied by the Library of Congress and rarely used by other centralized services of national libraries.

Order of precedence note. A note stating the correct citation order under a subject that the schedules subdivide according to more than one characteristic. See also Citation order.

"Persons". Table 7. A table of notations designating persons by specific occupational and other classes. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes.

Phoenix schedule. A completely new development of the schedule for a specific discipline. Only the basic number for the discipline is certain to remain the same as in previous editions, all other numbers being freely reused to the extent required.

Precedence order note. See Order of precedence note.

Precedence table. See Table of precedence.

"Racial, Ethnic, National Groups". Table 5. A table of notations designating specific racial, ethnic, or national groups. Applied to other notations in the schedules through use of add notes.

Reduction of numbers. Dropping by the classifier of one or more digits at the end of a number given in the schedules or tables. Results in a shorter number with a more inclusive meaning, thus in broader classification. See Broad classification (1).

Reduction of schedules. Dropping by the editors of some or all of the previous subdivisions of a number with resultant classification of these concepts in a higher number. This results in a notation for the topic that is one or more digits shorter than it was in the immediately preceding edition. See Discontinued number.

Relativity. That property of the index which reverses the subordination of subject to discipline, thus bringing together from all disciplines the various aspects of individual subjects.

Relocation. An adjustment in the schedules resulting in the shifting of a topic between successive editions from one number to another that differs in respects other than length.

Glossary

Reuse of numbers. A total change in the meaning of a given number from one edition to another. Rarely occurs in DDC unless the reused number has been vacant for two consecutive editions.

Scatter note. A class elsewhere note that does not lead to a specific location, but indicates that the topic will be classed in a wide variety of applicable locations.

Scatter reference. A cross reference in the index not referring to a specific term but suggesting a variety of possibilities.

Schedules. The series of numbers constituting the notation for the ten main DDC classes and all their subdivisions. Formerly called general tables or tables.

Scope note. A note enumerating special qualifications generally applicable to a subject and its subdivisions but not given a separate development.

Section of DDC. The third degree of subdivision in the Classification (the second degree of subdivision of one of the ten main classes, and the first degree of subdivision of one of the 100 divisions), represented by the third digit in the notation, e.g., the 9 in 629. There are approximately 1000 sections.

Shelf classification. A classification designated for use in arranging books on shelves rather than for minute precision in designating subject areas and relationships.

Special topic of general applicability. A kind of subdivision of a subject or discipline which is also a part of a different kind of subdivision of that subject or discipline. Example: textile technology is subdivided by the characteristic of process into weaving and knitting (among others); by the characteristic of material textile technology is also subdivided into cotton and wool (among others), and each of these material subdivisions may then be further subdivided by the process subdivisions, e.g., weaving cotton, knitting wool. See also Characteristic of division.

"Standard Subdivisions". Table 1. A table of notations designating certain frequently recurring forms or methods of treatment applicable to any subject or discipline. May be added, as required, to any number in the schedules.

"Subdivisions of Individual Languages". Table 4. A table of notations designating regularly recurring topics applicable to any language. May be added, as directed, to individual languages in 420-490.

"Subdivisions of Individual Literatures". Table 3. A table of notations designating regularly recurring topics applicable to any literature. May be added, as directed, to individual literatures in 810-880.

Subject. A specific unit or object of study. May be a person, group of people, thing, place, process, activity, abstract concept. Usually exhibits aspects belonging to more than one discipline.

Summary. A listing of the chief subdivisions of a number (i.e., those one digit longer) set forth at the head of the full development of the topic. The first three summaries (of main classes, divisions, sections respectively) stand at the head of the whole classification.

Synthesis of notation. See Number building.

Table. A sequence of dependent notations indicating various special concepts used repeatedly with a variety of subjects and disciplines. Used in number building but
never by itself. Also called auxiliary table. Formerly called supplementary tables. 
The term Tables was formerly used also for what are now called Schedules (q.v.). 
Table of precedence. A table stating the correct citation order under a subject that 
the schedules subdivide according to more than one characteristic. See also Citation 
order.

Work. A unit or series of units of information having physical form and lending itself 
to bibliographic description. Examples: books, periodicals, phonorecords, films, 
microforms.

Index to Editor’s Introduction and Glossary

References to the Editor’s Introduction are identified by section numbers. References to G indicate that a definition may be found in the alphabetically arranged Glossary. Section numbers printed in boldface type are those where the most important information is supplied, e.g., under Add notes, 8.54-8.545.

Abbreviations, filing in index, 11.5
Abridged edition, 5.3, 10.2
Abridgments, classification of, 9.5
Adaptations, classification of, 9.5
Add notes, 1.1, 8.54-8.545, G
indexing of, 11.1
see also Addition process; Number building
Addition process, in citation order, 8.55
see also Number building; Tables
Adjectives, in index, 11.5
Aids to classification, 7, 12
Alphabetical arrangement of subjects, 13.31
Alphabeting, in index, 11.5
“And” in headings, 8.2
Applications, 9.4, G
Approximation of whole see Part approximates whole
Arbitrary signs, as option, 14.1
see also Artificial digits
“Areas”, 1.6, 2.2, 5.21, 6, 8.55, 8.7, 8.713, G
indexing of, 11.5
optional use of, 13.33
Artificial digits, G
as option, 13.221, 13.34
see also Arbitrary signs
Aspects
indexing of, 8.1, 11.1, 11.3
more than one, 9.2
of subjects, 5.13, G
references to, 8.57, 8.58
see also Interdisciplinary works
Attraction, G
classification by, as option, 13.33

Author numbers, 5.121, G
use in alphabetical arrangement, 13.31
Auxiliary tables see Tables
Base number, G
in addition, 8.541-8.543, 8.545
in segmentation, 10.2
Basis of division see Characteristics of division
Belles-lettres
citation order in, 6
options in classifying, 13.21, 13.222
Bibliographic classification see Close classification
Bibliographies, use in classifying, 7
Biographical works, options in classifying, 13.21
Blanket references see Scatter references
Blurbs, use in classifying, 7
Book jackets, use in classifying, 7
Book numbers, 5.121, 9.5, 12, G
Bracketed numbers, 8.56
Broad classification, 5.3, 10, G
Brussels Classification see Universal Decimal Classification
Building numbers see Number building
Built numbers see Synthesized numbers
Call numbers, 5.121, G
Centered entries, 5.141, 8.11, 8.57, 9.3, G
Centralized classification services, use of, 12, 14.22
Changed numbers, lists of, 2.2, 14.24
Chapter headings, use in classifying, 7
Characteristics of division, 4, 8.55, G
see also Citation order
Characteristics of Edition, G
see also Citation order
Citation order, 6, 8.55, 8.57, G
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class (noun), 4, 5.11, 5.12, G</td>
<td>Entries, G in index, arrangement of, 11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class elsewhere notes, 8.2, 8.511, 8.55, 8.56, 8.57, 8.58, 11.3, G</td>
<td>Examples note, 8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here notes, 8.51, G</td>
<td>Expansion, 1.1, 14.2, 14.21, G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class number, 5.121, G</td>
<td>Unauthorized, 13.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification, 4, G</td>
<td>Experts, use of in classifying, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aids see Aids to classification</td>
<td><strong>Faceting</strong>, 1.2, G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classifications, Décimale, see Universal Decimal Classification</td>
<td><em>see also</em> Characteristics of division; Categorization order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classified catalogs, 5.12, G</td>
<td>Fiction, options in classifying, 13.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classify, 4, G</td>
<td>Form, in classification order, 8.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close classification, 5.3, 10, G</td>
<td>Form divisions, see Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>see also</strong> Classified catalogs</td>
<td>Former heading notes, 8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commas in headings, 8.2</td>
<td>General special see Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commentaries, classification of, 9.5</td>
<td>General notes, see in classifying, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex works, classification of, 7, 9</td>
<td>Memory aids, 5.2, G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive works, 8.2, 8.511, 8.57, 8.58, 9.3, G</td>
<td>Monographs, see in classifying, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concords**
- classification of, 9.5
- to obsolete & phoenix schedules, see Changed numbers, lists of

**Confessions, classification of, 9.5**

**Criticism, classification of, 9.5**

**Cross classification, 8.55, 8.57, 8.58, G**

**Cross references, 8.2, 8.511, 8.55, 8.58, 11.3, G**

**in index, 11.3**

**Curves see Parentheses**

**Cutter numbers see Author numbers**

**Cutting numbers see Reduction of numbers**

**DDC, 5, G**

**Decimal points, 5.11**
- in number building, 8.541, 8.544

**Decimal principle, 5.11**

**Definitions (notes), 8.3**

**Dewey, Melvil, 5.141, 5.2, 14.1**

**Discipline, 5.11, 5.13, G**

**see also** Aspects

**Discontinued numbers, 8.56, G**

**Divide-like, G**

**see also** Add notes

**“Divisions” of DDC, 5.11, G**

**Dropping digits see Reduction of numbers**

**see also** Omitting digits

**Dust Jackets, use in classifying, 7**

**Editing DDC, 15**

**Emphasis in work, use in classifying, 8.55, 9.1, 9.2**

---

### Index to Editor's Introduction and Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Irregular notation for standard subdivisions, 8.73</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Binary numbers</strong> see Reuse of numbers by DDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language, indication of in notation, 13.36</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>“Languages”, 5.22, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indexing of, 11.5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Letter</strong> of the alphabet, as optional notation, 13.221, 13.34, 14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Library of Congress cataloging records</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DDC numbers on, 8.52, 12, 13.2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>segmentation on, 10.2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>see also</strong> Centralized classification services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literary warrant, 1.1, 8.4, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Long numbers, 14.1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main class, 5.11, 5.12, 5.141, 5.142, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>see also</strong> Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marginal notes, use in classifying, 7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Memory aids, 5.2, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Menonics see Memory aids</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation, 4, 5.11, 5.141, 5.2, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number building, 11.1, 1.2, 1.3, 5.2, 8.54, 8.6, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>shown in index, 11.1, 11.3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>see also</strong> Add notes; <strong>Tables</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number column, 8.541, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Omitting digits, as option, 13.32</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional provisions, 1.6, 21, 8.52, 13.21, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Order of precedence note, 8.55, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parentheses in heading, 8.2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part approximates whole, 9.1, 9.12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>standard subdivision use, 8.711, 8.73</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Periodicals, options in classifying, 13.23</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>“Persons”, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>indexing of, 11.5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phoenix schedules, 2.2, 14.2, 14.24, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical form, as characteristic of division, 4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Place, in citation order, 6, 8.55</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Position, value of, 8.9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Precedence order note see Order of precedence note</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Precedence table see Table of precedence</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preface of book, use in classifying, 7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preponderance, in work, use in classifying, 9.1, 9.2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Purpose of work, use in classifying see Emphasis in work</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>“Racial, Ethnic, National Groups”, G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>indexing of, 11.5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reader-interest arrangement, 4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Reduction**
- of numbers, 10, 10.1, 14.2, 14.21, G
- of schedules, 8.56, G

**References, use in classifying, 7**

**References see Cross references**

**Related numbers, 8.57**

**Related terms, in index, 11.5**

**Related topics, 8.57**

**Relative index see Index**

**Relativity, of index, 11.2, G**

**Religion, options in classifying, 13.222**

**Relocations, 2.3, 8.56, 14.2, 14.22, G**

**adoption of, 14.22**

**Reuse of numbers, G**

by DDC, 2.4, 14.1, 14.2, 14.23

by libraries, 13.222

**Reviews, classification of, 9.5**

**Roots of words, in index, 11.5**

**Scatter notes, 8.57, G**

**Scatter references, in index, 11.3, G**

**Schedules, G**

**use in number building, 8.542-8.545**

**Scope notes, 8.3, G**

**“Sections” of DDC, 5.11, G**

**Segmentation of numbers in centralized services, 10.2**

**Shelf classification, G**

**use of DDC as, 9.14, G**

**Signs see Arbitrary signs**

**Space between digits, 5.141**

**in index, 11.5**

**Space in headings, 8.2**

**Special topics of general applicability concepts, 8.551, G**

**standard subdivision for, 8.76**

**subdivisions, 8.9**

**“Specific” in headings, 8.21**

**Spelling, 1.6**

**Standard subdivisions, 1.3, 5.24, 8.9, G**

**concepts in irregular numbers, 8.56, 8.73, 13.35**

**in citation order, 6, 8.55**

**indexing of, 11.5**

**use of, 8.7, 9.1**

**zeros in, 8.53, 8.545**

**see also** Biographical works; Special topics of general applicability

**Structure, meaning of, 8.9**
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject, G</th>
<th>Text of book, use in classifying, 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Subdivisions of Individual Languages&quot;, 5.23, G</td>
<td>Time, in citation order, 8.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indexing of, 11.5</td>
<td>Title of book, use in classifying, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Subdivisions of Individual Literatures&quot;, 1.3, G</td>
<td>Translations, classification of, 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indexing of, 11.5</td>
<td>Universal Decimal Classification, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject, G</td>
<td>Use, as characteristic of division, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classification by, 5.13</td>
<td>Variations from recommended practice, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classification by as option, 13.33</td>
<td>official, 13.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in citation order, 8.55</td>
<td>unofficial, 13.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than one, 9.1</td>
<td>&quot;Various specific&quot; in headings, 8.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not provided for, 8.8</td>
<td>Works, 4, G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summaries, 5.11, G</td>
<td>Works related to other works, classification of, 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use in classifying, 6, 8.1</td>
<td>Zeros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synonyms, in index, 11.5</td>
<td>in standard subdivisions, 5.24, 8.53, 8.545, 8.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthesis of notation see Number building</td>
<td>in three-digit numbers, 5.11, 5.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthesized numbers</td>
<td>numbers ending in, 5.23, 8.544, 10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from index, 11.3</td>
<td>uses of, 5.141, 8.55, 8.9, 13.32, 13.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduction of, 10.1</td>
<td>Tables, 5.21-5.24, 6, G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables, 5.21-5.24, 6, G</td>
<td>indexing of, 11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>index of, 11.5</td>
<td>use in number building, 8.541, 8.543-8.545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see also names of individual tables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use of the Tables

These are auxiliary tables, and are used only in conjunction with the classification schedules. In some instances, the numbers from one table may be added to those of another table, but in all cases the numbers from one or a combination of tables are to be used only with appropriate numbers from the schedules.

The dash preceding each number merely shows that the number never stands alone. The dash is omitted when the table number is added to a schedule number to make a complete class number.

Full instructions may be found in the Editor’s Introduction, those for the use of Table 1 in section 8.7, and those for Tables 2-7 in sections 8.541 and 8.543-8.545.

Coordination and subordination of subjects are shown by indentation and length of number, and are shown also in part by the prominence of the type face.

A number in square brackets [ ] is not in use, or is not recommended for use, or is no longer in use with the meaning indicated.

A number in italics is a reused number, i.e., it has a different meaning from that which it had in one or both of the earlier Editions 17 (1965) and 18 (1971).

Specific directions as to applicability precede each table.

---

**Table 1. Standard Subdivisions**

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with any number from the schedules, e.g., classification (—012 in this table) of modern Indic languages (491.4): 491.4012.
When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number.

If at any given number there are subdivisions having a notation beginning with 0 for a special purpose, use 001-009 for standard subdivisions; if notations beginning with 0 and 00 both have special purposes, use 0001-0009 for standard subdivisions.

Unless other instructions are given, class works to which two or more standard subdivisions are applicable according to the following table of precedence, e.g., illustrations of the technique of the subject —028 (not —022):

| Special topics of general applicability | —04 |
| Persons associated with the subject | —092 |
| Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials | —028 |
| Study and teaching | —07 |
| (except —074, —076, —077) |
| Management | —068 |
| Philosophy and theory | —01 |
| (except —014, —016) |
| The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby | —023 |
| Patents and identification marks | —027 |
| Commercial miscellany | —029 |
| Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds | —093-099 |
| Treatment by areas, regions, places in general | —091 |
| Treatment among groups of persons | —08 |
| Historical periods | —0901-0905 |
| Works for specific types of users | —024 |
| Museums, collections, exhibits | —074 |
| Review and exercise | —076 |
| Programmed texts | —077 |
| Miscellany | —02 |
| (except —023, —024, —027, —028, —029) |
| Organizations | —06 |
| Languages (Terminology) and communication | —014 |
| Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances | —03 |
| Serial publications | —05 |
| Indexes | —016 |
SUMMARY

-01 Philosophy and theory
-02 Miscellany
-03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
-04 Special topics of general applicability
-05 Serial publications
-06 Organizations and management
-07 Study and teaching
-08 History and description of the subject among groups of persons
-09 Historical and geographical treatment

-01 Philosophy and theory

-012 Classification
  Divisions of the discipline or subject and their interrelations

-013 Value

-014 Languages (Terminology) and communication
  Class subject headings and thesauruses in information retrieval in
  025.49001-025.49999
  For dictionaries, see —03

-014 1 Communication
  For nonlinguistic communication, see —0147

-014 2 Etymology

-014 7 Nonlinguistic communication
  Pantomine, smoke signals, drumbeats, flags, lights, other
  devices representing total concepts

-014 8 Abbreviations and symbols

-015 Scientific principles
  Use of pure science to analyze and describe the subject, to
  support or attack its validity, to carry out operations in the
  subject
  Add to base number —015 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g.,
  mathematical principles —0151
  Class scientific and statistical method in —072
  For psychological principles, see —019

-016 Indexes
  (It is optional to class here subject bibliographies and catalogs;
  prefer 016)

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

-018 Methodology
  The study of methods, rules, postulates employed by a discipline

-[018 2] Statistical method
  Class use in techniques and procedures employed in the subject
  in —029, in research in —072

-[018 3] Data processing
  Class use in techniques and procedures employed in the subject
  in —0285, in research in —072

-[018 4] Operations research
  Class in —073

-019 Psychological principles

-02 Miscellany

-020 2 Synopses, outlines, manuals

-020 7 Humorous treatment

-020 8 Audiovisual treatment

-021 Tabulated and related materials

-021 2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics

-021 6 Lists, inventories, catalogs of articles
  Class catalogs and lists offering articles for sale in —0294,
  catalogs of collections and exhibits in —074

-021 8 Standards
  For specifications, see —0212

-022 Illustrations and models
  Class humorous cartoons in —0207, atlases, maps, charts, plans
  depicting specific subjects on surface of earth or of
  extraterrestrial worlds in 912.1001-912.1899

-022 1 Drafting illustrations [formerly 604.26]

-022 2 Pictures, charts, designs

-022 3 Plans and diagrams

-022 8 Scale models
  Class mathematical and analogue models in —072
Dewey Decimal Classification

-023 The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —023, e.g., the subject as a profession in England —02342
-024 Works for specific types of users
  Add "Areas" notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number —024, e.g., works for engineers —02462
-025 Directories of persons and organizations
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —025, e.g., directories of Ohio —025771
  Class directories of products and services offered for sale in —0294
-026 Law
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer 340)
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —026, e.g., law of Australia —02694
-027 Patents and identification marks
  -027 2 Patents
  -027 5-027 8 Identification marks
    Class comprehensive works in —027
-027 5 Trademarks and service marks
-027 7 Ownership marks
-027 8 Artists' and craftsmen's marks
-028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  Ways in which the objectives of an art or skill are obtained ("how-to-do-it"); use of necessary tools and materials
  Class here statistical method (formerly —0182), laboratory manuals
  Class laboratory manuals for study and teaching in —076
  For drafting illustrations, see —0221

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

-028 5 Data processing [formerly also —0183]
  Class here comprehensive works on data processing as applied to the subject
  Add to base number —0285 the numbers following 001.6 in 001.61-001.64, e.g., programming —028542
  Class data processing in research in —072
  
-028 7-028 9 Auxiliary procedures
  Class comprehensive works in —028
-028 7 Testing and measurement
-028 8 Maintenance and repair
  Use this subdivision only with numbers denoting fabrication, manufacture, construction, installation, not with numbers denoting operation, application, use when these are different, e.g., maintenance and repair of textile manufacturing machinery 681.76770288 (not 677.02850288), but of tools 621.90288
-028 9 Safety measures
-029 Commercial miscellany
  Including house organs, prospectuses
-029 4 Price lists and trade catalogs
  Publications listing or describing products and services offered for sale with or without prices
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number —0294
  Class catalogs of collections and exhibits in —074, price trends for collectors in —075
-03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
-032-039 By language
  Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number —03, e.g., German —0331
-04 Special topics of general applicability
  Use this subdivision only when it is specifically set forth in the schedules. Add other standard subdivisions —01-09 to it and its subdivisions as required, e.g., incidence of crime in France 364.0420944
Dewey Decimal Classification

—05 Serial publications
  Class administrative reports and proceedings of organizations in
  —06, directories in serial form in —055

—06 Organizations and management
  Class government organizations [formerly —06] in 350

—06 1–060 9 Organizations
  History, charters, regulations, membership lists, administrative
  reports and proceedings of permanent [formerly —062] and
  temporary [formerly —063] organizations
  Class comprehensive works in —06

—060 1 International organizations
—060 3–9 National, state, provincial, local organizations
  Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number —060,
  e.g., national organizations in France —06044

—062] Permanent organizations
  Class in —0601–0609

—063] Temporary organizations
  Class in —0601–0609

—065] Business organizations
  Class in 338.7–338.8

—068 Management of enterprises engaged in specific fields
  of activity, of specific kinds of enterprises [both
  formerly 655]
    If preferred, class in 658.9

—068 1 Financial management
  Securing funds, investment, management of income and expense,
  disbursements, budgeting, reporting
  Class procurement of equipment and facilities in —0682, wage
  and salary administration in —0683

—068 2 Plant management
  Selection, location, specifications, layout, maintenance
  Including equipment and facilities

—068 3 Personnel management
  Class labor relations in 331.88

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

—068 4 Internal organization
  Line, line and staff, functional, by departments

—068 5 Organization of production
  Scheduling, routing, sequencing, work loads, time and motion
  study, quality control
  Class production management in manufacturing and construction
  enterprises in 695.5

—068 7 Management of materials
  Procurement, receiving, storage, inventory (stock) control,
  physical distribution

—068 8 Management of marketing
  Class here comprehensive works on distribution
  For physical distribution, see —0687

—07 Study and teaching
  Class here resources
  Class textbooks on a subject as treatises; do not use —07
  Class education and training on the job in 391.5, 658.3124

—070 1–9 Geographical treatment
  Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number —070,
  e.g., study and teaching in France —07044; however, class
  persons engaged in study and teaching in —092

—071 Schools and courses
—071 01–09 Geographical treatment
  Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number —071,
  e.g., schools and courses in Brazil —071081; however, class
  persons in —092

—071 1–071 5 Specific levels
  Class comprehensive works in —071, specific activities at any
  level in —072–079, the subject at elementary level in 372.3–372.8

—071 1 Colleges and universities
  Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number —071,
  e.g., university courses in Japan —071152; however, class
  persons in —092
Secondary schools
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —0712, e.g., secondary schools in regions of low economic development —07121724; however, class persons in —092

Agencies for adult education
Class here continuing education

Institutes and workshops

Radio and television classes

Correspondence courses

Research
Activities and facilities for conducting inquiry or investigation into a subject in order to discover or revise facts, theories, applications
Class here statistical method [formerly —0182], data processing in research [formerly also —0183], operations research [formerly —0184]

Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —0720, e.g., research in England —072042; however, class persons in —092

Historical research
Including case studies

Descriptive research
Including surveys and appraisals
Class collecting of objects in —075

Experimental research
Including models (simulation)

Students, learners, apprentices, novices

Museums, collections, exhibits
Guidebooks, catalogs, lists regardless of whether or not articles are offered for sale

Geographical treatment
Class here specific galleries, museums, exhibits
Add to base number —0740 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., museums and exhibits in Pennsylvania —0740148; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to museums and exhibits of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., museums and exhibits in Japan —0740J (preceding —07401)

Collecting objects
Class here price trends for collectors
Class museums, collections, exhibits in —074

Historical and geographical treatment
Add to base number —07509 the numbers following —09 in —0901-099, e.g., biography of collectors —075092

Review and exercise
Workbooks with problems, questions, answers; tests, testing, test construction and evaluation
Including civil service examinations
Class review and exercise involving use of apparatus and physical equipment in —078

Programmed texts
Class programming of texts and their use in —07

Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching

Competitions and awards
Prizes, scholarships, fellowships, honorary titles

History and description of the subject among groups of persons
Use of this number for collections discontinued; class in main number
Class persons associated with a specific subject in —092
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

### -088 Treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons

Other than racial, ethnic, national

Add "Persons" notation 04-99 from Table 7 to base number —088, e.g., the subject among adolescents —088055, among lawyers —088344

Do not use if redundant, e.g., medicine among physicians, Lutheran doctrine among Lutherans

### -089 Treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number —089, e.g., the subject among North American native races —08997, among South American native races —08998, among Chinese —089951, among Chinese in United States —089951073

If preferred, class treatment among North American native races in North America in "Areas" notation 701 from Table 2, among South American native races in South America in "Areas" notation 801 from Table 2

Class treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in —091, —093-099; treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons of a specific racial, ethnic, national group in —088

### -09 Historical and geographical treatment

Of subject and discipline

Class directories of persons and organizations regardless of time or place in —025; price lists and trade catalogs regardless of time or place in —0294; historical and geographical treatment of organizations in —06, of museums, collections, exhibits in —074

> —090 1-090 5 Historical periods

Not limited geographically

Class comprehensive works in —09

**SUMMARY**

-090 1 To 499 A.D.
-090 2 500-1499
-090 3 Modern period, 1500-
-090 4 20th century, 1900-1999
-090 5 21st century, 2000-2099

—090 1 To 499 A.D.

—090 12 To 4000 B.C.
Dewey Decimal Classification

-091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
   History and description
   Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number —09, e.g., the subject in Torrid Zone —0913
   Class persons associated with the subject regardless of area, region, place in —092; treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in —093-099; history and description of the subject among groups of specific kinds of persons in —088, among specific racial, ethnic, national groups nondominant in their places in —089

-092 Persons associated with the subject
   Description and critical appraisal of work, biography, autobiography, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence of persons regardless of area, region, place who are part of the subject or who study the subject, e.g., criminals, victims of crime, criminologists
   If preferred, class biography in 920.1-928.9
   Class biography not clearly related to any specific subject in 920, belletristic diaries, reminiscences, correspondence in 800, treatment of the subject among groups of persons in —08
   Observe exceptions to use of —092 under 180-190, 232-9, 739.22, 739.23, 739.3, 739.4, 741.5, 745.4, 746.3, 746.7, 747.2, 748.2, 748.5, 749.2, 750, 809, 810-890 (as directed in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 09 from Table 3)

-092 2 Collected
   If preferred, class collected biography in 92, or 920 without subdivision

-092 4 Individual
   If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72

-092 6 Case histories

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

-093-099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds
   History and description by place, by specific instance of the subject
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number —09, e.g., the subject in United States —0973, in Brazil —0981, in North America —097
   Class persons associated with the subject regardless of area, region, place in —092; treatment by areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in —091; history and description of the subject among groups of specific kinds of persons in —088, among specific racial, ethnic, national groups nondominant in their continents, countries, localities in —089
Table 2. Areas

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09 from Table 1) with any number from the schedules, e.g., wages (331.29) in Japan (—52 in this table): 331.2952; railroad transportation (385) in Brazil (—81 in this table): 385.0981. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., “Standard Subdivisions” notation 025 from Table 1. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number.

SUMMARY

| -1 | Areas, regions, places in general |
| -2 | Persons regardless of area, region, place |
| -3 | The ancient world |
| -4 | Europe Western Europe |
| -5 | Asia Orient Far East |
| -6 | Africa |
| -7 | North America |
| -8 | South America |
| -9 | Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds: Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania) |

### -1 Areas, regions, places in general

Not limited by continent, country, locality

If desired, add to each number as follows:

03-09 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add 0 to base number and then add “Areas” notation 3-9 from this table, e.g., Torrid Zone of Asia —1305, rivers of England —165042, Italian-speaking regions of Switzerland —175510494, cities of ancient Greece —1732038

(An alternative treatment is shown under —3-9)

Unless other instructions are given, class complexly defined areas with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this table in the number coming last in the table, e.g., forested plateaus in North Temperate Zone —152 (nor —123 or —143)

Class persons regardless of area, region, place in —2; specific continents, countries, localities in —3-9

---

Table 2. Areas

| SUMMARY |
|---|---|
| -11 | Frigid Zones |
| -113 | North |
| -116 | South |
| -12 | Temperate Zones (Middle Latitude Zones) |
| -123 | North |
| -126 | South |
| -13 | Torrid Zone (Tropics) |
| -14 | Land and land forms |
| -141 | Continents |
| -142 | Including continental shelves |
| -143 | Islands |
| -144 | Including atolls, other coral reefs |
| -145 | Elevations |
| -146 | Mountains, plateaus, hills, slopes |
| -147 | Depressions and openings |
| -148 | Valleys, canyons, gulches, chasms, gorges, ravines, caves, karsts |
| -149 | Plane regions |
| -150 | Prairies, steppes, plains, tundras, pampas |
| -151 | Coastal regions and shorelines |
| -152 | Including beaches, deltas |
| -153 | Soil |
Table 2. Areas

-163 2 North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)
-163 24 European sector
-163 25 Asian sector
-163 27 American sector
-163 3 Northeast Atlantic
-163 34 Baltic Sea
-163 36 North Sea and English Channel
-163 37 Western waters of British Isles
-163 38 French and Spanish coastal waters to Strait of Gibraltar
-163 4 Northwest Atlantic
-163 42 Davis Strait
-163 43 Labrador Sea
-163 44 Gulf of St. Lawrence
-163 45 North American coastal waters from Bay of Fundy to Massachusetts Bay

SUMMARY

-15 Regions by type of vegetation
-152 Forests
-153 Grasslands
-154 Deserts
-16 Air and water

SUMMARY

-161 Atmosphere
-162 Oceans and seas
-163 Atlantic Ocean
-164 Pacific Ocean
-165 Indian Ocean
-167 Antarctic waters
-168 Special oceanographic forms
-169 Fresh and brackish waters

-161 1 North Atlantic
-161 2 Troposphere
-161 3 Stratosphere
-161 4 Ionosphere
-162 1 North Atlantic
-162 2 North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)
-162 3 Northeast Atlantic
-162 4 Northwest Atlantic
-162 5 South Atlantic
-162 6 Southwest Atlantic
-162 7 Southeast Atlantic
-162 8 Mediterranean Sea

For North Polar Sea, see —163; northeast Atlantic, —163; northwest Atlantic, —163; Mediterranean Sea, —163;
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **163 46** United States coastal waters from Cape Cod to Cape Charles
  - Including Nantucket, Rhode Island, Long Island Sounds; Buzzards, Narragansett, New York, Delaware Bays

- **163 47** Chesapeake Bay

- **163 48** United States coastal waters from Cape Henry to Straits of Florida
  - Including Albemarle, Pamlico Sounds; Raleigh, Biscayne Bays
  - *For Straits of Florida, see —16363*

- **163 5** South Atlantic
  - *For southwest Atlantic, see —1636; southeast Atlantic, —1637; Atlantic sector of Antarctic waters, —1673*

- **163 6** Southwest Atlantic
  - *Class here west Atlantic*
    - *For northwest Atlantic, see —1634*

- **163 62** Sargasso Sea

- **163 63** Bahama waters
  - *Including Straits of Florida*

- **163 64** Gulf of Mexico
  - *Including Yucatan Channel*
    - *For Straits of Florida, see —16363*

- **163 65** Caribbean Sea
  - *Including Gulfs of Honduras, Darien, Venezuela*
    - *For Yucatan Channel, see —16364; Panama Canal, —1641*

- **163 66** South American coastal waters from Gulf of Paria to Cape Sao Roque

- **163 67** Brazilian coastal waters southward from Cape Sao Roque

- **163 68** Uruguayan and Argentinian coastal waters
  - *Including La Plata estuaries, Bahia Blanca, Bahia Grande, Gulfs of San Matias and San Jorge*

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>163 7</strong></td>
<td>Southeast Atlantic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class here east Atlantic</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *For northeast Atlantic, see —1633; Mediterranean Sea, —1639*

- **163 72** African coastal waters from Cape of Good Hope to Zaire River

- **163 73** Gulf of Guinea
  - *African coastal waters from Zaire River to Cape Palmas*

- **163 75** West African coastal waters from Cape Palmas to Strait of Gibraltar
  - *For Strait of Gibraltar, see —16381*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>163 8</strong></td>
<td>Mediterranean Sea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **163 81** Western Mediterranean
  - *Strait of Gibraltar to Strait of Sicily*
  - *Including Alboran Sea*
    - *For waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica, see —16382; Tyrrhenian Sea, —16383*

- **163 82** Waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica
  - *Including Balearic and Ligurian Seas, Gulf of Lion*

- **163 83** Tyrrhenian Sea
  - *For Strait of Messina, see —16386*

- **163 84** Eastern Mediterranean
  - *East of Strait of Sicily*
    - *For Adriatic Sea, see —16385; Ionian Sea, —16386; Mediterranean east of Crete, —16387; Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea, —16388; Black Sea, —16389*

- **163 85** Adriatic Sea
  - *Including Gulf of Venice, Strait of Otranto*

- **163 86** Ionian Sea
  - *Including Strait of Messina, Gulfs of Taranto and Corinth*
    - *For Strait of Otranto, see —16385*

- **163 87** Mediterranean east of Crete
  - *For Suez Canal, see —16533*
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 163 88 Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea
  For Dardanelles, see —16389

- 163 89 Black Sea
  Including Dardanelles, Bosporus, Seas of Marmara and Azov

- 164 Pacific Ocean

SUMMARY

- 164 1 Southeast Pacific
  American coastal waters from Strait of Magellan to
  Mexico-United States boundary
  Including Gulfs of Guayas, Panama, Tehuantepec, California;
  Panama Canal
  For Strait of Magellan, see —1674

- 164 2 East Pacific
  For southeast Pacific, see —1641; northeast Pacific, —1643

- 164 3 Northeast Pacific
  North American coastal waters from California to tip of Alaska

- 164 32 United States waters
  Including Monterey and San Francisco Bays, Strait of Juan de
  Fuca, Puget Sound
  For Alaskan waters, see —16434

- 164 33 Canadian waters
  Including Strait of Georgia, Queen Charlotte and Hecate
  Straits, Queen Charlotte Sound, Dixon Entrance
  For Strait of Juan de Fuca, see —16432

- 164 34 Alaskan waters
  Including Gulf of Alaska, Cook Inlet, Shelikof Strait
  For Dixon Entrance, see —16433

- 164 4 North Pacific
  For northeast Pacific, see —1643; northwest Pacific, —1645

- 164 5 Northwest Pacific

- 164 51 Bering Sea
  Including Bering Strait

- 164 52 Coastal waters of southeast Kamchatka

- 164 53 Sea of Okhotsk
  Including La Pérouse Strait

- 164 54 Sea of Japan
  Including Tatar, Tsugaru, Korea Straits
  For La Pérouse Strait, see —16453

- 164 55 Eastern coastal waters and inner seas of Japan

- 164 56 Yellow Sea

- 164 57 East China Sea
  Including Formosa Strait
  For Korea Strait, see —16454

- 164 58 Philippine Sea
  Including Luzon Strait

- 164 6 West Pacific
  For northwest Pacific, see —1645; southwest Pacific, —1647

- 164 7 Southwest Pacific

- 164 71 Inner seas of Philippines
  For Sulu Sea, see —16473

- 164 72 South China Sea
  Including Gulfs of Tonkin and Siam, Singapore and Karimata
  Straits
  For Formosa Strait, see —16457; Luzon Strait, —16458

- 164 73 Inner seas of Malay Archipelago
  Including Sulu, Celebes, Molucca, Ceram Seas; Makassar
  Strait
  For seas adjoining southern Sunda Islands, see —16474
Dewey Decimal Classification

-164 74 Seas adjoining southern Sunda Islands
  Including Java, Bali, Flores, Savu, Banda Seas
  For Karimata Strait, see —16472

-164 75 Arafura Sea
  Including Gulf of Carpentaria
  For Torres Strait, see —16476

-164 76 Coral Sea and seas adjoining Melanesia
  Including Bismarck and Solomon Seas, Gulf of Papua, Torres Strait; eastern Queensland coastal waters

-164 77 Fiji Sea

-164 78 Tasman Sea
  Including New South Wales coastal waters, Cook Strait
  For Tasmanian coastal waters, see —16576

-164 79 Eastern coastal waters of New Zealand

-164 8 South Pacific
  For southeast Pacific, see —1641; southwest Pacific, —1647; Pacific sector of Antarctic waters, —1674

-164 9 Central Pacific

-165 Indian Ocean
  For Indian Ocean sector of Antarctic waters, see —16575

-165 2 Southwest Indian Ocean
  Class here west Indian Ocean
  For northwest Indian Ocean, see —1653

-165 23 Eastern coastal waters of Madagascar

-165 24 Coastal waters of south and southeast Africa
  From Cape of Good Hope to and including Delagoa Bay

-165 25 Mozambique Channel

-165 26 Coastal waters of east Africa
  From Cape Delgado to Cape Guardafui (tip of the "Horn")

Table 2. Areas

-165 3 Northwest Indian Ocean

-165 32 Gulf of Aden
  Including Bab el Mandeb

-165 33 Red Sea
  Including Gulfs of Aqaba and Suez, Suez Canal
  For Bab el Mandeb, see —16532

-165 35 Persian Gulf
  Including Strait of Hormuz

-165 36 Gulf of Oman
  For Strait of Hormuz, see —16535

-165 37 Arabian Sea
  Including Laccadive Sea, Gulf of Mannar

-165 6 Northeast Indian Ocean

-165 64 Bay of Bengal

-165 65 Andaman Sea
  Including Gulf of Martaban, Strait of Malacca
  For Singapore Strait, see —16472

-165 67 Coastal waters of southern Sumatra, Java, Lesser Sunda Islands
  For Timor Sea, see —16574

-165 7 Southeast Indian Ocean
  Class here east Indian Ocean
  For northeast Indian Ocean, see —1656; Arafura Sea, —16475

-165 74 Northwest Australian coastal waters
  From Melville Island to Northwest Cape
  Including Timor Sea

-165 75 West Australian coastal waters
  From Northwest Cape to Cape Leeuwin

-165 76 South Australian coastal waters
  From Cape Leeuwin to Cape Howe
  Including Great Australian Bight, Bass Strait, Tasmanian coastal waters

22

23
Dewey Decimal Classification

—167 Antarctic waters
—167 3 Atlantic sector
   Including Drake Passage, Scotia and Weddell Seas
   For Strait of Magellan, see —1674
—167 4 Pacific sector
   Including Strait of Magellan; Bellingshausen, Amundsen, Ross Seas
—167 5 Indian Ocean sector
—168 Special oceanographic forms
   Salt-water lagoons, inland seas, coastal pools
—169 Fresh and brackish waters

—169 2—169 4 Surface waters
   Class comprehensive works in —169
—169 2 Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons
—169 3 Rivers and other streams
—169 4 Waterfalls
—169 8 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)

—17 Socioeconomic regions

SUMMARY

—171 By political orientation
—172 By degree of economic development
—173 By concentration of population
—174 Regions where specific racial, ethnic, national groups predominate
—175 Regions where specific languages predominate
—176 Regions where specific religions predominate
—177 Nations belonging to specific international organizations

—171 By political orientation
—171 2 Noncontiguous empires and political unions
   Add “Areas” notation 3-9 for “mother country” to base number —1712, e.g., French Community —171244
   Class Roman Empire in —37
—171 3 Western bloc

Table 2. Areas

—171 6 Unaligned blocs
—171 65 Afro-Asian bloc
—171 7 Communist bloc
—171 8 Wartime groupings
—171 82 Belligerents
—171 83 Nonbelligerents and neutrals
—171 9 Nonself-governing territories
—172 By degree of economic development
—172 2 High
—172 3 Medium
—172 4 Low
—173 By concentration of population
—173 2 Urban regions
—173 3 Suburban regions
—173 4 Rural regions
   Including rural villages
—174 Regions where specific racial, ethnic, national groups predominate
   Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number —174, e.g., regions where Arabs predominate —174927
—175 Regions where specific languages predominate
   Add “Languages” notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number —175, e.g., regions where Spanish language predominate —17561
—176 Regions where specific religions predominate
—176 1 Christianity
—176 12 Catholicism
—176 14 Protestantism
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **-176 2-176 9** Other religions
  
  Add to base number -176 the numbers following 29 in "Persons" notation 292-299 from Table 7, e.g., regions where Islam predominates -17671

- **-177** Nations belonging to specific international organizations
  
  
  Arrange alphabetically by name of organization, e.g., nations belonging to Council of Europe -177 C7

- **-18** Other kinds of terrestrial regions

  - **-181** Hemispheres
    
    Class zonal, physiographic, socioeconomic regions in a specific hemisphere in -11-17

  - **-181 1** Eastern
  - **-181 2** Western
  - **-181 3** Northern
  - **-181 4** Southern

  - **-182** Ocean and sea basins
    
    The totality of continents facing and islands in specific major bodies of water
    
    Class ocean and sea waters in -162; zonal, physiographic, socioeconomic regions in a specific ocean or sea basin in -11-17

  - **-182 1** Atlantic region Occident
  - **-182 2** Mediterranean region
  - **-182 3** Pacific region
  - **-182 4** Indian Ocean region

- **-19** Space
  
  Class extraterrestrial worlds in -99

---

### Table 2. Areas

- **-2** Persons regardless of area, region, place

  When instructed to add "Areas" notation 1-9 directly from Table 2 instead of adding "Standard Subdivisions" notation 091-099 from Table 1, class here description and critical appraisal of work, biography, autobiography, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence of persons associated with the subject, e.g., elementary educators 372.92

- **-22** Collected
- **-24** Individual
- **-26** Case histories

- **-3-9** Specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds

  Class here specific instances of the subject
  
  If desired, add to each number as follows:
  
  - **009** Regional treatment
    
    Add to 009 the numbers following -1 in -11-19, e.g., Torrid Zone of Asia -50093, rivers of England -42009693, Italian-speaking regions of Switzerland -4940097551, cities of ancient Greece -38009732
    
    (An alternative treatment is shown under -1)

  Class an area in its present number even if it had a different affiliation at the time under consideration, e.g., Arizona under Mexican sovereignty -791 (not -72)

  Class areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in -1; persons regardless of area, region, place in -2

- **-3** The ancient world

  Class a specific part of ancient world not provided for here in -4-9

  If preferred, class specific parts in -4-9 as detailed below

### SUMMARY

- **-31** China
- **-32** Egypt
- **-33** Palestine
- **-34** India
- **-35** Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
- **-36** Europe north and west of Italian peninsula
- **-37** Italian peninsula and adjacent territories
- **-38** Greece
- **-39** Other parts of ancient world
Dewey Decimal Classification

—31 China
   If preferred, class in —51

—32 Egypt
   If preferred, class in —62

—33 Palestine
   Including Judea
   If preferred, class in —5694

—34 India
   If preferred, class in —54

—35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
   If preferred, class Mesopotamia in —5674, Iranian Plateau in —55
   Class central Asia in —396

—36 Europe north and west of Italian peninsula
   Class here comprehensive works on Europe
   If preferred, class in —4
   Class a specific part of Europe not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greece —38

—361 British Isles [formerly —362] Northern Britain and Ireland
   If preferred, class in —41
   Add to base number —361 the numbers following —41 in —411—419, e.g., ancient Border Country —36137
   For southern Britain, see —362

—362 Southern Britain England
   If preferred, class in —42
   Add to base number —362 the numbers following —42 in —421—429, e.g., ancient Chester —36214
   Class comprehensive works on British Isles [formerly —362] in —361

—363 Germanic regions
   If preferred, class in —43
   For British Isles, see —361

Table 2. Areas

—364 Celtic regions
   Including Gaul
   If preferred, class in —44
   For British Isles, see —361

—366 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands
   If preferred, class in —46

—37 Italian peninsula and adjacent territories
   Class here Roman Empire
   If preferred, class in —45
   Class a specific part of Roman Empire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Britain —361

—371 Liguria
   If preferred, class in —4518

—372 Gallia Cisalpina
   If preferred, class in —451

—373 Venetia and Istria
   If preferred, class Venetia in —453, Istria in —4972

—374 Region northeast of Rome
   Including Umbria, Picenum
   If preferred, class Umbria in —4565, Picenum in —4567

—375 Etruria
   If preferred, class in —455

—376 Latium
   Including city of Rome
   If preferred, class in —4562

—377 Southern Italy
   Campania, Samnium, Apulia, Calabria, Lucania, Bruttium
   If preferred, class southern Italy in —457, Campania in —4572, Samnium in —4571, Apulia, Calabria in —4575, Lucania in —4577, Bruttium in —4578

—378 Sicily and Malta
   If preferred, class Sicily in —458, Malta in —4585
Dewey Decimal Classification

---

-379 Sardinia and Corsica
  If preferred, class Sardinia in —459, Corsica in —44945

-38 Greece
  Class here comprehensive works on Greece and Rome
  If preferred, class in —495
  Class Rome in —37; a specific part of Greece not provided for
  here with the subject, e.g., Ionia —3923, Aegean Sea islands
  —391

-381 Macedonia
  If preferred, class in —4956

-382 Thessaly, Epirus, adjacent Ionian islands
  If preferred, class Thessaly in —4954, Epirus in —4953, Ionian
  islands in —4955

-383 Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis, Ithaca
  If preferred, class Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis, in
  —4951, Ithaca in —4955

-384 Boeotia, Megaris, Euboia
  If preferred, class Boeotia, Euboia in —4951, Megaris in —4952

-385 Attica
  If preferred, class in —4951

-386 Peloponnesus and adjacent Ionian islands
  If preferred, class Peloponnesus in —4952, Ionian islands in
  —4955

  For divisions of Peloponnesus, see —387–389

---

-387–389 Divisions of Peloponnesus
  Class comprehensive works in —386

-387 Corinthia and Achaea

-388 Elis, Arcadia, Argolis

-389 Messenia, Laconia, Sparta

---

Table 2. Areas

---

-39 Other parts of ancient world

SUMMARY

---

-391 Aegean Sea islands
-392 Western Asia Minor
-393 Eastern Asia Minor and Cyprus
-394 Syria and Arabia
-395 Black Sea and Caucasus regions
-396 Central Asia
-397 North Africa
-398 Southeastern Europe

-391 Aegean Sea islands
  If preferred, class in —499

  Northern islands
    Northern Sporades, Thasos, Samothrace, Imbros, Tenedos, Lemnos

-391 1 Northern islands

  Lesbos

-391 2 Lesbos

-391 3 Chios

-391 4 Samos

-391 5 Southwestern islands
    Including Cyclades

-391 6 Rhodes and Southern Sporades
    If preferred, class in —4996

-391 7 Karpathos
    If preferred, class in —4996

-391 8 Crete
    If preferred, class in —4998

-392 Western Asia Minor
  Class here comprehensive works on Asia Minor
  If preferred, class in —561

    For eastern Asia Minor, see —393

-392 1 Mysia and Troas
    Including Troy
    If preferred, class in —562

-392 2 Lydia
    If preferred, class in —562
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>392 3</td>
<td>Ionia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 4</td>
<td>Caria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 5</td>
<td>Bithynia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 6</td>
<td>Phrygia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 7</td>
<td>Pisidia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 8</td>
<td>Lycia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 9</td>
<td>Pamphylia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>Eastern Asia Minor and Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 1-393 6</td>
<td>Eastern Asia Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 1</td>
<td>Paphlagonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 2</td>
<td>Galatia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 3</td>
<td>Pontus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 4</td>
<td>Cappadocia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 5</td>
<td>Cilicia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 6</td>
<td>Commagene</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If preferred, class in 562.

*For Aegean Sea islands, see —391.*

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>393 7</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>Syria and Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394 4</td>
<td>Phoenicia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394 6</td>
<td>Edom and Moab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394 7</td>
<td>Arabia Deserta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394 8</td>
<td>Arabia Petraea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>Black Sea and Caucasus regions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If preferred, class in 5645.

*Including Palmyra*

Class here Middle East

If preferred, class Syria in —5691, Arabia in —53, Middle East in —56.

Class a specific part of Middle East not provided for here with the part, e.g., Egypt —32

*For Palestine, see —33; Commagene, —3936.*

If preferred, class in —5692.

If preferred, class Edom in —569, Moab in —569,6

If preferred, class in —5673.

If preferred, class in —53.

Including Sinai Peninsula

If preferred, class Arabia Petraea in —53, Sinai Peninsula in —531.

*Including Sarmatia, Colchis, Iberia, Albania*

If preferred, class Black Sea region in —477; Caucasus in —479, Sarmatia in —4771; Colchis, Iberia in —479,5; Albania in —479.

*Scythia*

If preferred, class in —4983.

*Armenia*

If preferred, class in —3662.
Central Asia
Including Sogdiana, Hyrcania, Margiana, Bactria, Ariana
If preferred, class Central Asia in —58, Sogdiana in —587, Hyrcania in —5923, Margiana in —585, Bactria, Ariana in —581

North Africa
If preferred, class in —61

Mauretania
If preferred, class in —64

Numidia
If preferred, class in —655

Carthage
If preferred, class in —611

Tripolis
If preferred, class in —612

Cyrenaica
If preferred, class in —612

Marmarica
If preferred, class in —612

Gaetulia
If preferred, class in —657

Ethiopia
Class here Nubia, Cush
If preferred, class in —625

Southeastern Europe
Including Dacia, Pannonia, Illyria, Moesia, Thracia
If preferred, class southeastern Europe in —496, Dacia in —498, Pannonia in —439, Illyria in —497, Moesia in —4977, Thracia in —4957

For Greece, see —38; Black Sea region, —395

—4–9 The modern world; extraterrestrial worlds

Class comprehensive works on specific physiographic regions or features extending over more than one country, state, county, or other unit and identified by * with the unit where noted in this table, e.g., Lake Huron —774, Appalachian Mountains —74. Class works on a part of such a region or feature with the specific unit where the part is located, e.g., Lake Huron waters and shores in Ontario —7132, Cumberland Mountains —7691, Cumberland Mountains in Bell County, Kentucky —769123. If desired, add —0094-0096 to the appropriate number as suggested under —3-9

Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific country, place it first under its own continent or major region by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Pakistan —5P (preceding —51); then subarrange each such number like the corresponding number in this table, e.g., Peshawar —5P23. Apply like any other area notation, e.g., geology of Peshawar 555.P23, history of Pakistan since 1971 95P.05, history of medical sciences in Pakistan 610.95P

—4 Europe Western Europe

(British Isles)

—41

England and Wales

—42

Central Europe Germany

—43

France and Monaco

—44

Italy

—45

Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain

—46

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)

—47

Scandinavia

—48

Other parts of Europe

SUMMARY

—41

British Isles

—42

England and Wales

—43

Central Europe Germany

—44

France and Monaco

—45

Italy

—46

Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain

—47

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)

—48

Scandinavia

—49

Other parts of Europe
Dewey Decimal Classification

41–42 British Isles

This table is extensively revised, 411–416, 4125, and 428–429 in particular having been prepared with little reference to earlier editions. All italicized numbers have been given new meanings.

For the convenience of those wishing to compare the present table with the one it replaces, there will be found near the end of volume 1 a list of numbers changed between Editions 18 and 19 for a considerable group of names.

Class comprehensive works in 41

British Isles

Class here Great Britain, United Kingdom

(It is optional to class here ancient British Isles, northern Britain, Ireland; prefer 361)

For England and Wales, see 42

SUMMARY

41 Scotland
412 Northeastern Scotland
413 Southeastern Scotland
414 Southwestern Scotland
415 Ireland
416 Ulster Northern Ireland
417 Republic of Ireland (Eire)
418 Leinster
419 Munster

411 Scotland

For northeastern Scotland, see 412; southeastern Scotland, 413; southwestern Scotland, 414

411 1 Northern Scotland

For divisions of northern Scotland, see 4112–4119

411 2–411 9 Divisions of northern Scotland

Class comprehensive works in 411

411 2 Islands authorities

For Orkney and Shetland, see 4113; Western Isles, 4114

Table 2. Areas

411 3 Orkney and Shetland
411 32 Orkney
411 35 Shetland
411 4 Western Isles (Outer Hebrides)

Barra, Benbecula, Lewis with Harris, North and South Uist, neighboring islands

Class here comprehensive works on Hebrides

For Inner Hebrides, see 4118

411 5 Highland region

Class here *Scottish Highlands

For districts of Highland, see 4116–4119

411 6–411 9 Districts of Highland

Class comprehensive works in 4115

411 6 Northern districts of Highland

411 62 Caithness district

Including Thurso, Tongue and Farr, Wick; former Caithness county

411 65 Sutherland district

Including Dornoch, Kincardine; Loch Shin

Class here former Sutherland county

Class a specific part of former Sutherland county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Tongue and Farr 41162

411 7 Central districts of Highland

411 72 Ross and Cromarty district

Including Dingwall, Fortrose, Invergordon, Tain; Black Isle

Class here former Ross and Cromarty county

Class a specific part of former Ross and Cromarty county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kincardine 41165

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4–9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-411.75 Inverness district
  Including Aird; Loch Ness
  Class here former Inverness-shire; *Great Glen
  Class a specific part of former Inverness-shire not provided
  for here with the subject, e.g., Kingussie —41192

-411.8 Western districts of Highland
  Class here Inner Hebrides
  Class a specific part of Inner Hebrides not provided for here
  with the subject, e.g., Mull —41423

-411.82 Skye and Lochalsh district

-411.85 Lochaber district
  Including Ballachulish, Fort William, Kinlochleven;
  Ardnamurchan, Eigg, Rhum

-411.9 Eastern districts of Highland

-411.92 Badenoch and Strathspey district
  Including Cromdale, Grantown-on-Spey, Kingussie
  Class here *Spey River

-411.95 Nairn district
  Former Nairnshire

-412 Northeastern Scotland

-412.1 Grampian region
  Class here *Grampian Mountains
  For districts of Grampian, see —4122-4124

-412.2-412.4 Districts of Grampian
  Class comprehensive works in —4121

-412.2 Northern districts of Grampian
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

-412.23 Moray district
  Including Aberlour, Buckie, Burghhead, Cullen, Dufftown,
  Elgin, Findochty, Forres, Keith, Lossiemouth, Portknockie,
  Rothes, Tomintoul
  Class here former Morayshire
  Class a specific part of former Morayshire not provided for
  here with the subject, e.g., Grantown-on-Spey —41192

-412.25 Banff and Buchan district
  Including Aberchirder, Fraserburgh, Macduff, Peterhead,
  Portsoy, Rosehearty, Turriff
  Class here former Banffshire; *Deveron River
  Class a specific part of former Banffshire not provided for
  here with the subject, e.g., Aberlour —41223

-412.3 Central districts of Grampian

-412.32 Gordon district
  Including Ellon, Huntly, Inverurie, Kintore, Oldmeldrum
  Class here former Aberdeenshire; *Don River
  Class a specific part of former Aberdeenshire not provided
  for here with the subject, e.g., Fraserburgh —41225

-412.35 City of Aberdeen district
  Including Dyce, Nigg, Peterculter

-412.4 Kincardine and Deeside district
  Including Ballater, Banchory, Braemar, Inverbervie,
  Laurencekirk, Stonehaven
  Class here former Kincardineshire; *Cairngorm Mountains, *Dee
  River
  Class a specific part of former Kincardineshire not provided
  for here with the subject, e.g., Nigg —41235

-412.5 Tayside region
  Class here *Strathmore
  For districts of Tayside, see —4126-4128
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-412.6-412.8 Districts of Tayside

Class comprehensive works in —4125

-412.6 Angus district
Including Arbroath, Brechin, Carnoustie, Forfar, Kirriemuir, Montrose
Class here former Angus county
Class a specific part of former Angus county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Dundee —4127

-412.7 City of Dundee district
Including Monifieth

-412.8 Perth and Kinross district
Including Aberfeldy, Abernethy, Alyth, Auchterarder, Blairgowrie and Rattray, Coupar Angus, Crieff, Pitlochry; former Kinross-shire
Class here former Perthshire; *Ochil Hills, *Tay River
Class a specific part of former Perthshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Callander —41312

-412.9 Fife region
Former Fifeshire

-412.92 North East Fife district
Including Anstruther, Auchtermuchty, Crail, Cupar, Elie and Earlderry, Falkland, Kilrenny, Ladybank, Newburgh, Newport-on-Tay, Pittenweem, Saint Andrews, Saint Monance, Tayport

-412.95 Kirkcaldy district
Including Buckhaven and Methil, Burntisland, Kinghorn, Leslie, Leven, Markinch

-412.98 Dunfermline district
Including Cowdenbeath, Callow, Inverkeithing, Lochgelly

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-413 Southeastern Scotland

-413.1 Central region
Class here *Central Lowlands

-413.11 Central region
Class here *Forth River

-413.12 Stirling district
Including Bridge of Allan, Callander, Doune, Dunblane
Class here *Lennox Hills; former Stirlingshire
Class a specific part of former Stirlingshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Falkirk —41318

-413.15 Clackmannan district
Including Alloa, Alva, Dollar; former Clackmannanshire

-413.18 Falkirk district
Including Bo’ness, Denny and Dunipace, Grangemouth

-413.2 Lothian region
For districts of Lothian, see —4133-4136

-413.3-413.6 Districts of Lothian
Class comprehensive works in —4132

-413.3 West Lothian district
Including Armadale, Bathgate, Linlithgow, Livingston, Whitburn
Class here former West Lothian county
Class a specific part of former West Lothian county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Bo’ness —41318

-413.4 City of Edinburgh district
Including Balerno, Currie, Queensferry

-413.5 Midlothian district
Including Bonnyrigg and Lasswade, Dalkeith, Loanhead, Penicuik
Class here former Midlothian county; *Pentland Hills
Class a specific part of former Midlothian county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Musselburgh —4136

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

--413 6 East Lothian district
    Including Crichton and Port Seton, Dunbar, East Linton, Haddington, Musselburgh, North Berwick, Prestonpans, Tranent; former East Lothian county
    Class here *Lammermuir Hills

--413 7 Borders region
    Class here *Border Country, *Southern Uplands, *Tweed River
    For districts of Borders, see —4138-4139

➤ —413 8-413 9 Districts of Borders
    Class comprehensive works in —4137

--413 8 Western districts of Borders

--413 82 Tweeddale district
    Former Peeblesshire

--413 85 Ettrick and Lauderdale district
    Including Galashiels, Lauderdale, Melrose; former Selkirkshire

--413 9 Eastern districts of Borders

--413 92 Roxburgh district
    Including Hawick, Jedburgh, Kelso; Teviotdale
    Class here former Roxburghshire
    Class a specific part of former Roxburghshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Melrose —41385

--413 95 Berwickshire district
    Including Coldstream, Duns, Eyemouth
    Class here former Berwickshire county
    Class a specific part of former Berwickshire county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lauder —41385

--414 Southwestern Scotland
    *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

—414 1 Strathclyde region
    Class here *Clyde River
    For districts of Strathclyde, see —4142-4146

➤ —414 2-414 6 Districts of Strathclyde
    Class comprehensive works in —4141

—414 2 Northwestern districts of Strathclyde

—414 23 Argyll and Bute district
    Including Campbeltown, Dunoon, Inveraray, Lochgilphead, Oban, Rothesay, Tobermory; islands of Bute, Coll, Colonsay, Islay, Jura, Mull, Tiree; Kintyre, Loch Awe
    Class here former Argyllshire, former Butehire
    Class a specific part of former Argyllshire, of former Butehire, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kinlochleven —41185

—414 25 Dumbarton district
    Including Cove and Kilcreggan, Helensburgh
    Class here former Dumbartonshire; *Loch Lomond
    Class a specific part of former Dumbartonshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Clydebank —41432

—414 28 Inverclyde district
    Including Greenock, Port Glasgow
    *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-414 3</td>
<td>North central districts of Strathclyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 32</td>
<td>Clydebank district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 34</td>
<td>Bearsden and Milngavie district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 36</td>
<td>Strathkelvin district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 38</td>
<td>Cumbernauld and Kilsyth district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 4</td>
<td>Central districts of Strathclyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 41</td>
<td>Renfrew district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Barrhead, Johnstone, Paisley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Renfrewshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former Renfrewshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greenock —41428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 43</td>
<td>City of Glasgow district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Cambuslang, Rutherglen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 46</td>
<td>Monklands district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Airdrie, Coatbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 49</td>
<td>Motherwell district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Wishaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 45</td>
<td>South central districts of Strathclyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 51</td>
<td>Eastwood district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 54</td>
<td>East Kilbride district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 57</td>
<td>Hamilton district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 46</td>
<td>Southern districts of Strathclyde \ Former Ayrshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 61</td>
<td>Cunninghame district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Ardrossan, Irvine, Kilwinning, Largs, Millport, Salcoats, Stevenston; islands of Arran, Cumbrae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 63</td>
<td>Kilmarnock and Loudoun district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Darvel, Galston, Newmills and Greenholm, Stewarton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 64</td>
<td>Kyle and Carrick district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Ayr, Girvan, Maybole, Prestwick, Troon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 67</td>
<td>Cumnock and Doon Valley district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Holmhead</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Code</th>
<th>District Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-414 69</td>
<td>Lanark district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Biggar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Lanarkshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former Lanarkshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Motherwell —41449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 7</td>
<td>Dumfries and Galloway region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For districts of Dumfries and Galloway, see —4148-4149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 8-414 9</td>
<td>Districts of Dumfries and Galloway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —4147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 8</td>
<td>Eastern districts of Dumfries and Galloway Former Dumfriesshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 83</td>
<td>Annandale and Eskdale district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Annan, Langholm, Lochmaben, Lockerbie, Moffat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 86</td>
<td>Nithsdale district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Dumfries, New Abbey, Sanquhar, Thornhill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Nith River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 9</td>
<td>Western districts of Dumfries and Galloway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Galloway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former Galloway not provided for here with the subject, e.g., New Abbey —41486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 92</td>
<td>Stewartry district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Castle Douglas, Dalbeattie, Gatehouse of Fleet, Kirkcudbright, New Galloway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Kirkcudbrightshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former Kirkcudbrightshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Creetown —41495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-414 95</td>
<td>Wigtown district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Creetown, Glenluce, Newton Stewart, Portpatrick, Stranraer, Whithorn; former Wigtownshire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Irland

For divisions of Ireland, see —416-419

—416-419 Divisions of Ireland
Class comprehensive works in —415

—416 Ulster Northern Ireland
Class here *Bann River, *Lough Neagh

SUMMARY

—416 1 Northeast area
—416 2 Former Londonderry (Derry) county
—416 3 Fermanagh district
—416 4 Former Tyrone county
—416 5 Southeast area Former Down county
—416 6 Southern area
—416 7 Belfast district
—416 9 Counties of Republic of Ireland in Ulster

—416 1-416 7 Northern Ireland
Class comprehensive works in —416

—416 1 Northeast area
Class here former Antrim county
Class a specific part of former Antrim county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Portrush —41627

—416 12 Antrim district
—416 13 Ballymena district
—416 14 Ballymoney district
—416 15 Moyle district
Including Ballycastle, Giant's Causeway, Rathlin Island

—416 16 Larne district
—416 17 Carrickfergus district
Including Whitehead
—416 18 Newtownabbey district
Including Ballyclare
—416 19 Lisburn district

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

—416 2-416 4 Western area
Class comprehensive works in —4162

—416 2 Former Londonderry (Derry) county
Class here *Sperrin Mountains; comprehensive works on Western area
For Fermanagh district, see —4163; former Tyrone county.
—416 4

—416 21 Londonderry district
For Londonderry (Derry) city, see —41623

—416 23 Londonderry (Derry) city
—416 25 Limavady district
—416 27 Coleraine district
Including Portrush, Portstewart

—416 29 Magherafelt district
—416 3 Fermanagh district
Former Fermanagh county

—416 4 Former Tyrone county
—416 41 Strabane district
—416 43 Cookstown district
—416 45 Dungannon district
—416 47 Omagh district

—416 5 Southeast area Former Down county
—416 51 Castlereagh district
—416 53 North Down district
Including Bangor, Holywood
—416 54 Ards district
Including Donaghadee, Newtownards
Class here *Strangford Lough
—416 56 Down district
Including Downpatrick, Newcastle

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- 416.57 Banbridge district
  Including Dromore

- 416.58 Newry and Mourne district
  Including Bessbrook, Kilkeel, Warrenpoint
  Class here *Mourne Mountains

- 416 6 Southern area
  Class here former Armagh county
  Class a specific part of former Armagh county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Bessbrook — 41658

- 416.61 Armagh district
  Including Keady, Tandragee
  *For Armagh city, see — 41662

- 416.62 Armagh city
- 416.64 Craigavon district
  Including Lurgan, Portadown

- 416.7 Belfast district
  Class here Greater Belfast
  Class a specific part of Greater Belfast not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Newtownabbey — 41618

- 416.9 Counties of Republic of Ireland in Ulster
- 416.93 Donegal county
- 416.97 Monaghan county
- 416.98 Cavan county

- 417 Republic of Ireland (Eire)
  Class here *Shannon River
  *For counties in Ulster, see — 416; Leinster, — 418; Munster, — 419

- 417.1 Connacht
  *For divisions of Connacht, see — 4172-4176

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

- 417.2-417.6 Divisions of Connacht
  Class comprehensive works in — 4171

- 417.2 Sligo county
- 417.25 Sligo city
- 417.3 Mayo county
- 417.4 Galway county
- 417.45 Galway city
- 417.48 Aran Islands
- 417.5 Roscommon county
- 417.6 Leitrim county
- 418 Leinster
  Class here *Barrow River

- 418.1 Northwest Leinster
- 418.12 Longford county
- 418.15 Westmeath county
- 418.2 Northeast Leinster
- 418.22 Meath county
  Class here *Boyne River

- 418.25 Louth county
- 418.256 Drogheda
- 418.3 Dublin county
  Class here *Liffey River

- 418.35 Dublin city
- 418.38 Dun Laoghaire
- 418.4 Wicklow county
- 418.5 Kildare county
  Class here *Bog of Allen

- 418.6 Offaly county
- 418.7 Laois county

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-418 8</td>
<td>Southeast Leinster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-418 82</td>
<td>Carlow county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-418 85</td>
<td>Wexford county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-418 856</td>
<td>Wexford city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-418 9</td>
<td>Kilkenny county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419</td>
<td>Munster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 1</td>
<td>Waterford county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 15</td>
<td>Waterford city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 2</td>
<td>Tipperary county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 25</td>
<td>Clonmel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 3</td>
<td>Clare county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 4</td>
<td>Limerick county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 45</td>
<td>Limerick city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 5</td>
<td>Cork county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 56</td>
<td>Cork city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 6</td>
<td>Kerry county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-419 65</td>
<td>Killarney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-42</td>
<td>England and Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-42</td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient southern Britain, ancient England; prefer -362)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

- **-421** Greater London
  - **-421 2** City of London
  - **-421 3** West London (including Paddington, Saint Marylebone)
  - **-421 32** Westminster
  - **-421 33** Hammersmith
  - **-421 34** Kensington and Chelsea
  - **-421 4** North London (including Hampstead, Holborn, Saint Pancras)
  - **-421 42** Camden
  - **-421 43** Islington
  - **-421 44** Hackney
  - **-421 5** Tower Hamlets
  - **-421 6** South London (including Greenwich, Woolwich)
  - **-421 62** Greenwich
  - **-421 63** Lewisham
  - **-421 64** Southwark
  - **-421 65** Including Bermondsey, Camberwell

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 421 65 | Lambeth |
| 421 66 | Wandsworth |
|        | Including Battersea |
| 421 7  | Outer London |

For former Middlesex, see —4218: boroughs created from Surrey. —4219

- 421 72-421 76 Boroughs created from Essex

Class comprehensive works in —4217

- 421 72 Waltham Forest
  - Including Chingford, Leyton, Walthamstow
- 421 73 Redbridge
  - Including Ilford, Wanstead and Woodford
- 421 74 Havering
  - Including Hornchurch, Romford
- 421 75 Barking
  - Including Dagenham
- 421 76 Newham
  - Including East Ham, West Ham

- 421 77-421 78 Boroughs created from Kent

Class comprehensive works in —4217

- 421 77 Bexley
  - Including Crayford, Erith, Sidcup
- 421 78 Bromley
  - Including Beckenham, Chislehurst, Orpington, Penge

### Former Middlesex

- 421 8 Hounslow
  - Including Brentford and Chiswick, Feltham, Heston and Isleworth
- 421 83 Hillingdon
  - Including Hayes and Harlington, Ruislip-Northwood, Uxbridge, Yiewsley and West Drayton

### Table 2. Areas

| 421 84 | Ealing |
|        | Including Acton, Southall |
| 421 85 | Brent |
|        | Including Wembley, Willesden |
| 421 86 | Harrow |
| 421 87 | Barnet |
|        | Including Finchley, Friern Barnet, Hendon |
| 421 88 | Haringey |
|        | Including Hornsey, Tottenham, Wood Green |
| 421 89 | Enfield |
|        | Including Edmondton, Southgate |
| 421 9  | Boroughs created from Surrey |
| 421 91 | Croydon |
|        | Including Coulson and Purley |
| 421 92 | Sutton |
|        | Including Beddington and Wallington, Carshalton, Cheam |
| 421 93 | Merton |
|        | Including Mitcham, Morden, Wimbledon |
| 421 94 | Kingston upon Thames |
|        | Including Malden and Coombe, Surbiton |
| 421 95 | Richmond upon Thames |
|        | Including Barnes, Twickenham |

### Southeastern England

Class here Home Counties; *Thames River

Class a specific Home County not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hertfordshire —4238

For Greater London, see —421

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
SUMMARY

- 422 1 Surrey
- 422 3 Kent
- 422 5 East Sussex
- 422 6 West Sussex
- 422 7 Hampshire
- 422 8 Isle of Wight
- 422 9 Berkshire

- 422 1 Surrey
  Class London boroughs created from Surrey in —4219
  Runnymede
  Including Chertsey, Egham
- 422 12 Spelthorne
  Including Staines, Sunbury-on-Thames
- 422 13 Surrey Heath
  Including Bagshot, Frimley and Camberley
- 422 14 Woking and Elmbridge
- 422 142 Woking
- 422 145 Elmbridge
  Including Esher, Walton and Weybridge
- 422 15 Epsom and Ewell
- 422 16 Guildford and Mole Valley
- 422 162 Guildford
- 422 165 Mole Valley
  Including Dorking, Leatherhead
- 422 17 Reigate and Banstead
- 422 18 Tandridge
- 422 19 Waverley
  Including Farnham, Godalming, Haslemere

- 422 3 Kent
  Class here *North Downs
  Class London boroughs created from Kent in —42177-42178
- 422 31 Dartford and Gravesend
- 422 312 Dartford

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 422 315 Gravesend
  Including Gravesend, Northfleet
- 422 32 Medway and Gillingham
- 422 323 Medway
  Including Chatham, Rochester
- 422 325 Gillingham
- 422 33 Swale
  Including Faversham, Milton, Sittingbourne; Isle of Sheppey
- 422 34 Canterbury
  Including Herne Bay, Whitstable
- 422 35 Dover and Thanet
- 422 352 Dover
  Including Deal, Sandwich
  Class here Cinque Ports
  Class a specific one of the Cinque Ports not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hythe —422395
- 422 357 Thanet
  Including Broadstairs, Margate, Ramsgate
- 422 36 Sevenoaks
  Including Westerham
- 422 37 Tonbridge and Malling, and Maidstone
- 422 372 Tonbridge and Malling
- 422 375 Maidstone
- 422 38 Tunbridge Wells
- 422 39 Ashford and Shepway
- 422 392 Ashford
  Including Tenterden, Isle of Oxney
- 422 395 Shepway
  Including Dungeness, Folkestone, Hythe, Lydd, New Romney, Romney Marsh
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>422 5</th>
<th>East Sussex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Sussex; the *Weald For West Sussex, see —422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 51</td>
<td>Wealden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Hailsham, Uckfield, Ashdown Forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 52</td>
<td>Rother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Battle, Bexhill, Rye, Winchelsea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 54</td>
<td>Hove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Portslade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 56</td>
<td>Brighton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 57</td>
<td>Lewes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Newhaven, Seaford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 58</td>
<td>Eastbourne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 59</td>
<td>Hastings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 6</td>
<td>West Sussex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *South Downs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 61</td>
<td>Crawley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 62</td>
<td>Chichester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Midhurst, Petworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 64</td>
<td>Horsham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 65</td>
<td>Mid Sussex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Burgess Hill, Cuckfield, East Grinstead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 67</td>
<td>Arun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Arundel, Bognor Regis, Littlehampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 68</td>
<td>Worthing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 69</td>
<td>Adur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Shoreham-by-Sea, Southwick</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>422 7</th>
<th>Hampshire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>422 71</td>
<td>Basingstoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 72</td>
<td>Hart and Rushmoor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 723</td>
<td>Hart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Fleet, Hartley Wintney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 725</td>
<td>Rushmoor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Aldershot, Farnborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 73</td>
<td>Test Valley and Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 732</td>
<td>Test Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Andover, Romsey, Stockbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Test River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 735</td>
<td>Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bishop’s Waltham, Dersford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 74</td>
<td>East Hampshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Alton, Petersfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 75</td>
<td>New Forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Fawley, Fordingbridge, Lymington, Lyndhurst, Ringwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 76</td>
<td>Southampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 77</td>
<td>Eastleigh and Fareham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 772</td>
<td>Eastleigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 775</td>
<td>Fareham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 78</td>
<td>Gosport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 79</td>
<td>Portsmouth and Havant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 792</td>
<td>Portsmouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Southsea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422 795</td>
<td>Havant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Hayling Island</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- **422 8** Isle of Wight
- **422 82** Medina
  - Including Cowes, Newport, Ryde
- **422 85** South Wight
  - Including Sandown, Shanklin, Ventnor, Yarmouth; Needles
- **422 9** Berkshire
- **422 91** Newbury
- **422 93** Reading
- **422 94** Wokingham
- **422 96** Windsor and Maidenhead
  - Including Eton
- **422 97** Slough
- **422 98** Bracknell
  - Including Easthampstead
- **423** Southwestern England and Channel Islands

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 19</strong> Salisbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Including Amesbury, Wilton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Class here *East (Wiltshire and Hampshire) Avon River; Salisbury Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 3</strong> Dorset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Class here *Stour River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 31</strong> West Dorset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Including Beaminster, Bridport, Dorchester, Lyme Regis, Sherborne; Chesil Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 32</strong> North Dorset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Including Blandford Forum, Shaftesbury, Sturminster Newton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 34</strong> Wimborne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Including Cranborne, Wimborne Minster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 35</strong> Weymouth and Portland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 36</strong> Purbeck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Including Lulworth, Swanage, Wareham; Isle of Purbeck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 37</strong> Poole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 38</strong> Bournemouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 39</strong> Christchurch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 4</strong> Channel Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 41</strong> Jersey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- For Minquiers, see —42348; Dirouilles, Ecrehous, Paternosters, —42349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 42</strong> Guernsey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- For Jethou, see —42347; Lihou, Lihoumel, —42349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 43</strong> Alderney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- For Burhou, see —42347; Casquets, —42348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 45</strong> Sark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- For Brecqhou, see —42347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 46</strong> Herm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>423 47</strong> Burhou, Brecqhou, Jethou</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.48 Casquets, Chausey Islands, Minquiers</td>
<td>—— 423.7 Cornwall and Scilly Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.49 Other islands</td>
<td>&gt; —— 423.71—423.78 Cornwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnouic, Direouilles, Ecrehous, Lihou, Lihoumel,</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —— 423.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paternoster, Roches Doûves</td>
<td>—— 423.71 North Cornwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.5 Devon</td>
<td>Including Bodmin, Boscastle, Bude-Stratton,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Exe River, *Tamar River</td>
<td>Camelford, Launceston, Padstow, Tintagel,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.51 Torridge</td>
<td>Wadebridge; Bodmin Moor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Biglesford, Clowelley, Great Torrington, Hartland,</td>
<td>—— 423.72 Restormel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halsworthy; Lundy Island</td>
<td>Including Fowey, Mevagissey, Newquay,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.52 North Devon</td>
<td>Saint Austell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Barnstaple, Ilfracombe, Lynton, South Molton</td>
<td>—— 423.74 Caradon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.53 West Devon</td>
<td>Including Liskeard, Looe, Polperro, Saint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Okehampton, Princetown, Tivistock</td>
<td>Germans, Saltash, Torpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Dartmoor</td>
<td>—— 423.75 Penwith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.54 Tiverton</td>
<td>Including Hayle, Penzance, Saint Ives,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Crediton</td>
<td>Saint Just; Land's End, Mount Saint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.55 Teignbridge</td>
<td>Michael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Ashburton, Bovey Tracey, Buckfastleigh, Dawlish,</td>
<td>—— 423.76 Kerrier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newton Abbot, Teignmouth</td>
<td>Including Camborne, Helston, Redruth,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.56 Exeter</td>
<td>Lizard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.57 East Devon</td>
<td>—— 423.78 Carrick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Axminster, Budleigh Salterton, Exmouth, Honiton,</td>
<td>Including Falmouth, Penryn, Perranporth,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ottery Saint Mary, Seaton, Sidmouth</td>
<td>Truro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.58 Plymouth</td>
<td>Class here *Fal River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.59 South Hams and Torbay</td>
<td>—— 423.79 Scilly Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.592 South Hams</td>
<td>—— 423.8 Somerset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Dartmouth, Kingsbridge, Plympton, Salcombe,</td>
<td>Sedgemoor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totnes; Start Point</td>
<td>Including Axbridge, Bridgwater, Burnham-on-Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Dart River</td>
<td>—— 423.83 Mendip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— 423.595 Torbay</td>
<td>Including Frome, Glastonbury, Shepton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Brixham, Paignton, Torquay</td>
<td>Mallet, Street, Wells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as</td>
<td>Class here *Mendip Hills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instructed under —— 4—9</td>
<td>—— 423.85 West Somerset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Dulverton, Dunster, Minehead,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watchet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Exmoor, *Quantock Hills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

-423 87 Taunton Deane
  Including Taunton, Wellington
  Class here *Blackdown Hills
-423 89 Yeovil
  Including Chard, Crewkerne, Ilminster, Langport, Wincanton
-423 9 Avon
  Class here *Lower (Bristol) Avon River
-423 91 Northavon
  Including Chipping Sodbury, Thornbury
-423 93 Bristol
  Including Avonmouth
-423 94 Kingswood
  Including Mangotsfield
-423 96 Wansdyke
  Including Clevedon, Portishead, Weston-super-Mare
-423 97 Woodspring
  Including Clutton, Keynsham, Norton Radstock
-423 98 Bath

-424 Midlands of England
  Class here *Severn River, *Welsh Marches

For East Midlands, see —425

SUMMARY

-424 1 Gloucestershire
-424 4 Hereford and Worcester Former Herefordshire
-424 5 Salop
-424 6 Staffordshire
-424 8 Warwickshire
-424 9 West Midlands Metropolitan County Black Country

-424 1 Gloucestershire
-424 12 Tewkesbury
-424 13 Forest of Dean
  Including Coleford, Lydney, Newent
-424 14 Gloucester

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—424 16</td>
<td>Cheltenham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Charlton Kings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 17</td>
<td>Cotswold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|       | Including Chipping Campden, Cirencester, Lechlade, Moreton-in-Marsh, Tetbury
|       | Class here *Cotswolds                   |
| —424 19 | Stroud                                   |
|       | Including Berkeley, Dursley, Nailsworth  |
| —424 4 | Hereford and Worcester Former Herefordshire |
|       | Class here former Worcestershire; *Upper (Warwickshire) Avon River |
|       | Class a specific part of former Worcestershire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Stourbridge —42493 |
| —424 41 | Wyre Forest                             |
|       | Including Bewdley, Kidderminster, Stourport-on-Severn |
| —424 42 | Bromsgrove                              |
| —424 43 | Redditch                                 |
| —424 44 | Leominster                               |
|       | Including Kington                       |
| —424 45 | South Herefordshire                     |
|       | Including Ross-on-Wye                   |
| —424 46 | Hereford                                 |
| —424 47 | Malvern Hills                           |
|       | Including Bromyard, Ledbury, Malvern, Upton-upon-Severn |
| —424 48 | Worcester                               |
| —424 49 | Wychavon                                |
|       | Including Droitwich, Evesham, Pershore; Vale of Evesham |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—424 5</td>
<td>Salop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 51</td>
<td>Former Shropshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 53</td>
<td>Oswestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 54</td>
<td>North Shropshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 56</td>
<td>Including Ellesmere, Market Drayton, Wem, Whitchurch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 57</td>
<td>Shrewsbury and Atcham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 59</td>
<td>The Wrekin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 61</td>
<td>Including Dawley, Ironbridge, Newport, Oakengates, Telford, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 63</td>
<td>South Shropshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 64</td>
<td>Including Bishop's Castle, Church Stretton, Cleobury Mortimer, Ludlow; Long Mynd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 66</td>
<td>Bridgnorth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 68</td>
<td>Including Much Wenlock, Shifnal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 69</td>
<td>Staffordshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 71</td>
<td>Including Biddulph, Cheadle, Leek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 72</td>
<td>Newcastle-under-Lyme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 73</td>
<td>Including Kidsgrove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 74</td>
<td>Stoke-on-Trent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 75</td>
<td>Including Potteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 76</td>
<td>Stafford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 77</td>
<td>Including Eccleshall, Stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 78</td>
<td>East Staffordshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 79</td>
<td>Including Burton upon Trent, Uxtoxeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 81</td>
<td>South Staffordshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 82</td>
<td>Cannock Chase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 83</td>
<td>Including Cannock, Rugeley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 84</td>
<td>Lichfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 85</td>
<td>Tamworth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—424 8</td>
<td>Warwickshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 81</td>
<td>North Warwickshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 82</td>
<td>Including Atherstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 83</td>
<td>Nuneaton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 84</td>
<td>Including Bedworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 85</td>
<td>Rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 86</td>
<td>Warwick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 87</td>
<td>Including Kenilworth, Leamington Spa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 88</td>
<td>Stratford-on-Avon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 89</td>
<td>Including Alcester, Henley-in-Arden, Shipston-on-Stour, Southam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 9</td>
<td>West Midlands Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 91</td>
<td>Black Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 92</td>
<td>Wolverhampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 93</td>
<td>Walsall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 94</td>
<td>Including Aldridge-Brownhills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 95</td>
<td>Dudley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 96</td>
<td>Including Halesowen, Stourbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 97</td>
<td>Sandwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 98</td>
<td>Including Warley, West Bromwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 99</td>
<td>Birmingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 100</td>
<td>Including Sutton Coldfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—425</td>
<td>Solihull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—425</td>
<td>Including Meriden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—425</td>
<td>Coventry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—425</td>
<td>East Midlands of England</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class here *Chaltes, *Trent* River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

-425 1 Derbyshire
  Class here *Derwent River of Derbyshire

-425 11 High Peak
  Including Buxton, Chapel-en-le-Frith, Glossop, New Mills, Tintwistle, Whaley Bridge
  Class here *Peak District

-425 12 Chesterfield
  Including Staveley

-425 13 West Derbyshire
  Including Ashbourne, Bakewell, Matlock, Wirksworth
  Class here *Dove River

-425 14 North East Derbyshire
  Including Clay Cross, Dronfield

-425 15 Bolsover

-425 16 Amber Valley
  Including Alfreton, Belper, Heanor, Ripley

-425 17 Derby

-425 18 Erewash
  Including Ilkeston, Long Eaton

-425 19 South Derbyshire
  Including Melbourne, Repton, Swadlincote

-425 2 Nottinghamshire

-425 21 Bassetlaw
  Including the Dukeries, East Retford, Worksop

-425 23 Mansfield
  Including Warsop

-425 24 Newark
  Including Southwell
  Class here *Sherwood Forest

-425 25 Ashfield
  Including Hucknall, Kirkby-in-Ashfield, Sutton-in-Ashfield

-425 26 Broxtowe
  Including Beeston, Eastwood, Stapleford

-425 27 Nottingham

-425 28 Gedling
  Including Arnold, Carlton

-425 29 Rushcliffe
  Including West Bridgford; Vale of Belvoir

-425 3 Lincolnshire

-425 31 Lincoln Heath, the *Wash, *Witham River

-425 32 East Lindsey
  Including Alford, Horncastle, Louth, Mablethorpe and Sutton, Skegness, Woodhall Spa; Lincoln Marsh
  Class here *Lincoln Wolds

-425 34 Lincoln

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 425 35 | North Kesteven  
Including Sleaford  
Class here former Parts of Kesteven  
*For South Kesteven, see —42538* |
| 425 37 | Boston |
| 425 38 | South Kesteven  
Including Bourne, Grantham, Stamford |
| 425 39 | South Holland  
Including Spalding  
Class here *Welland River; former Parts of Holland  
*For Boston, see —42537* |
| 425 4  | Leicestershire  
Blaby  
Leicester  
Oadby and Wigston  
Harborough  
Including Lutterworth, Market Harborough  
Rutland  
Former county  
Including Oakham, Uppingham  
Melton  
Including Melton Mowbray  
Charnwood  
Including Loughborough, Shepshed  
North West Leicestershire  
Including Ashby-de-la-Zouch, Coalville  
Hinckley and Bosworth |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 425 5  | Northamptonshire  
Class here *Welland River* |
| 425 51 | Corby |
| 425 52 | Kettering  
Including Burton Latimer, Desborough, Rothwell |
| 425 54 | East Northamptonshire  
Including Higham Ferrars, Irthingborough, Oundle, Raunds, Rushden |
| 425 56 | Daventry  
Class here *Northampton Uplands* |
| 425 57 | Northampton |
| 425 58 | Wellingborough |
| 425 59 | South Northamptonshire  
Including Brackley, Towcester |
| 425 6  | Bedfordshire  
North Bedfordshire  
Including Bedford, Kempston |
| 425 63 | Mid Bedfordshire  
Including Ampthill, Biggleswade, Sandy |
| 425 65 | South Bedfordshire  
Including Dunstable, Leighton-Linslade |
| 425 67 | Luton |
| 425 7  | Oxfordshire  
West Oxfordshire  
Including Chipping Norton, Witney, Woodstock  
Cherwell  
Including Banbury, Bicester |
| 425 74 | Oxford  
Vale of White Horse  
Including Abingdon, Faringdon, Wantage |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 79</strong></td>
<td>Eastern England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Oxfordshire</td>
<td>East Anglia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Henley-on-Thames, Thame, Wallingford</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 8</strong></td>
<td>Class here the *Fens, *Great Ouse River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hertfordshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 81</strong></td>
<td>—426 1-426 5 East Anglia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Hertfordshire</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Baldock, Hitchin, Letchworth, Royston</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 82</strong></td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevenage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 83</strong></td>
<td>Class here *Yare River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Hertfordshire</td>
<td>North Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Bishop's Stortford, Hertford, Sawbridgeworth, Ware</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 84</strong></td>
<td>Including Cromer, North Walsham, Sheringham, Walsingham, Wells-next-the-Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacorum</td>
<td>West Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Berkhamsted, Hemel Hempstead, Tring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 85</strong></td>
<td>Including Downham Market, Hunstanton, King's Lynn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Albans</td>
<td>Breckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Harpenden</td>
<td>Including East Dereham, Swaffham, Thetford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 86</strong></td>
<td>Norwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welwyn Hatfield</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 87</strong></td>
<td>Broadland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broxbourne</td>
<td>Class here *Norfolk Broads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Cheshunt, Hoddesdon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 88</strong></td>
<td>Great Yarmouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Rivers</td>
<td>South Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Chorleywood, Rickmansworth</td>
<td>Including Diss, Loddon, Wymondham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 89</strong></td>
<td>Class here *Waveney River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watford and Hertsmere</td>
<td>Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 892</strong></td>
<td>Waveney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watford</td>
<td>Including Beccles, Bungay, Halesworth, Lowestoft, Southwold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 895</strong></td>
<td>Forest Heath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hertsmere</td>
<td>Including Mildenhall, Newmarket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Bushey, Elstree, Potters Bar</td>
<td>—426 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 9</strong></td>
<td>Saint Edmundsburry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckinghamshire</td>
<td>Including Bury Saint Edmunds, Clare, Haverhill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 91</strong></td>
<td>Class here former West Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milton Keynes</td>
<td>Class a specific part of West Suffolk not provided for here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Bletchley, Newport Pagnell, Wolverton</td>
<td>with the subject, e.g., Mildenhall —426 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 93</strong></td>
<td>*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aylesbury Vale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Aylesbury, Buckingham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 95</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wycombe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including High Wycombe, Marlow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 97</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiltern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Amersham, Chesham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>425 98</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Code</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>426 45</td>
<td>Mid Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Eye, Stowmarket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 46</td>
<td>Suffolk Coastal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Aldeburgh, Felixstowe, Leiston-cum-Sizewell, Saxmundham, Woodbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former East Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of East Suffolk not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lowestoft — 42641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 48</td>
<td>Babergh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Hadleigh, Lavenham, Sudbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 49</td>
<td>Ipswich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 5</td>
<td>Cambridgeshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 51</td>
<td>Peterborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including former Soke of Peterborough; Old Fletton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 53</td>
<td>Fenland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Chatteris, March, Whittlesey, Wisbech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Isle of Ely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class city of Ely in — 42656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 54</td>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Former Huntingdonshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Godmanchester, Ramsey, Saint Ives, Saint Neots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 56</td>
<td>East Cambridgeshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Ely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 57</td>
<td>South Cambridgeshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Gog Magog Hills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 59</td>
<td>Cambridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 7</td>
<td>Essex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class London boroughs created from Essex in — 42172-42176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 71</td>
<td>Uttlesford and Braintree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 712</td>
<td>Uttlesford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Great Dunmow, Safron Walden, Thaxted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Code</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>426 715</td>
<td>Braintree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bocking, Coggeshall, Halstede, Witham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 72</td>
<td>Colchester and Tendring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 723</td>
<td>Colchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including West Mersea, Wivenhoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 725</td>
<td>Tendring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Brightlingsea, Clacton, Frinton, Harwich, Manningtree, Walton-on-the-Naze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 73</td>
<td>Harlow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 74</td>
<td>Epping Forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Chigwell, Epping, Waltham Holy Cross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 75</td>
<td>Chelmsford and Maldon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 752</td>
<td>Chelmsford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 756</td>
<td>Maldon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Burnham-on-Crouch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 76</td>
<td>Brentwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 77</td>
<td>Basildon and Rochford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 772</td>
<td>Basildon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 775</td>
<td>Rochford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Rayleigh; Foulness Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 78</td>
<td>Thurrock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Tilbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 79</td>
<td>Castle Point and Southend-on-Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 792</td>
<td>Castle Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Benfleet, Canvey Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 795</td>
<td>Southend-on-Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Shoeburness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>Northwestern England and Isle of Man</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class here comprehensive works on northern England

For northeastern England, see — 428
Dewey Decimal Classification

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>427 1</th>
<th>Cheshire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427 2</td>
<td>Crewe and Nantwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 3</td>
<td>Congleton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 4</td>
<td>Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 5</td>
<td>Vale Royal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 6</td>
<td>Macclesfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 7</td>
<td>Ellesmere Port and Neston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 8</td>
<td>Halton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 9</td>
<td>Warrington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 10</td>
<td>Tameside</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>427 11</th>
<th>Greater Manchester Metropolitan County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427 12</td>
<td>Trafford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 13</td>
<td>Salford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 14</td>
<td>Manchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 15</td>
<td>Stockport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 16</td>
<td>Including Bredbury and Romiley, Cheadle and Gatley, Hazel Grove and Bramhall, Marple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 17</td>
<td>Tameside</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 427 18 | Including Ashton-under-Lyne, Audenshaw, Denton, Droylsden, Dukinfield, Hyde, Longsight, Mosley, Stalybridge |

---

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>427 36</th>
<th>Wigan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427 37</td>
<td>Bolton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Blackrod, Farnworth, Horwich, Kearsley, Little Lever, Westhoughton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 38</td>
<td>Bury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Prestwich, Radcliffe, Tottington, Whitefield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 39</td>
<td>Rochdale and Oldham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 40</td>
<td>Rochdale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Heywood, Littleborough, Middleton, Milnrow, Wardle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 41</td>
<td>Oldham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Chadderton, Crompton, Failsworth, Lees, Royton, Saddleworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 42</td>
<td>Crewe and Nantwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 43</td>
<td>Congleton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 44</td>
<td>Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 45</td>
<td>Vale Royal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 46</td>
<td>Macclesfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 47</td>
<td>Ellesmere Port and Neston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 48</td>
<td>Halton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 49</td>
<td>Warrington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 50</td>
<td>Tameside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 51</td>
<td>Greater Manchester Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 52</td>
<td>Trafford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 53</td>
<td>Salford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 54</td>
<td>Manchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 55</td>
<td>Stockport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 56</td>
<td>Including Bredbury and Romiley, Cheadle and Gatley, Hazel Grove and Bramhall, Marple</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427 6</td>
<td>Lancashire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Lancashire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former Lancashire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Liverpool—42753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 61</td>
<td>West Lancashire and Chorley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 612</td>
<td>West Lancashire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Ormskirk, Skelmersdale and Holland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 615</td>
<td>Chorley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Adlington, Withnell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 62</td>
<td>Blackburn and Hyndburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 623</td>
<td>Blackburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Darwen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 625</td>
<td>Hyndburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Accrington, Church, Clayton-le-Moors, Great Harwood, Oswaldtwistle, Rishton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 63</td>
<td>Rossendale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bacup, Haslingden, Rawtenstall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 64</td>
<td>Burnley and Pendle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 642</td>
<td>Burnley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Padiham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 645</td>
<td>Pendle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Barnoldswick, Barrowford, Brierfield, Colne, Earby, Nelson, Trawden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 65</td>
<td>Blackpool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 66</td>
<td>Fylde and Preston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 662</td>
<td>Fylde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Kirkham, Lytham Saint Annes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 665</td>
<td>Preston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Fulwood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427 67</td>
<td>South Ribble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Leyland, Walton-le-Dale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 68</td>
<td>Wyre and Ribble Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 682</td>
<td>Wyre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Fleetwood, Garstang, Poulton-le-Fylde, Preesall, Thornton Cleveleys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 685</td>
<td>Ribble Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Clitheroe, Longridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Forest of Bowland, *Ribble River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 69</td>
<td>Lancaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Carnforth, Heysham, Morecambe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 8</td>
<td>Cumbria (Lake District) Former Cumberland and former Westmorland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Cumbrian Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 81</td>
<td>Barrow-in-Furness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Dalton-in-Furness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 83</td>
<td>South Lakeland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Ambleside, Grange, Kendal, Ulverston, Windermere; Coniston Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 84</td>
<td>Copeland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Ravenglass, Whitehaven; Scafell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 86</td>
<td>Eden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Appleby, Penrith; Helvellyn, Inglewood, Shap Fell, Ullswater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Eden River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 87</td>
<td>Allerdale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Cockermouth, Keswick, Maryport, Workington; Bassenthwaite, Derwent Water, Skiddaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 89</td>
<td>Carlisle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under—4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427 9</td>
<td>Isle of Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>Northeastern England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here the *Pennines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>428 1</td>
<td>West Yorkshire Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 2</td>
<td>South Yorkshire Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 3</td>
<td>Humberside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 4</td>
<td>North Yorkshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 5</td>
<td>Cleveland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 6</td>
<td>Durham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 7</td>
<td>Tyne and Wear Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 8</td>
<td>Northumberland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>428 2</td>
<td>South Yorkshire Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 21</td>
<td>Sheffield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Stocksbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 23</td>
<td>Rotherham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Malton, Rawmarsh, Swinton, Wath-upon-Dearne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 25</td>
<td>Barnsley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Cudworth, Darfield, Darton, Dearne, Dodworth, Hoyland Nether, Penistone, Royston, Wombwell, Worsbrough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 27</td>
<td>Doncaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Adwick-le-Street, Bentley with Arksey, Conisbrough, Mexborough, Tickhill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 3</td>
<td>Humberside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former East Riding of Yorkshire; *Humber River, *Yorkshire Wolds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former East Riding not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Norton —42846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 31</td>
<td>Scunthorpe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 32</td>
<td>Glanford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Barton-upon-Humber, Brigg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 33</td>
<td>Cleethorpes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 34</td>
<td>Grimsby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 35</td>
<td>Boothferry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Goole, Howden; Isle of Axholme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 36</td>
<td>Beverley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Haltemprice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 37</td>
<td>Kingston upon Hull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 38</td>
<td>Holderness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Hedon, Hornsea, Withernsea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428 39</td>
<td>North Wolds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bridlington, Driffield, Pocklington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-428 4 North Yorkshire
  Class here former North Riding of Yorkshire; *Derwent River of Yorkshire, *Ene River, *Yorkshire Dales
  Class a specific part of former North Riding not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Middlesbrough—42853
-428 41 Craven
  Including Settle, Skipton, Wharfedale
-428 42 Harrogate
  Including Knaresborough, Masham, Ripon, Wetherby; Nidderdale
-428 43 York
-428 45 Selby
  Including Tadcaster
-428 46 Ryedale
  Including Helmsley, Kirkbymoorside, Malton, Norton, Pickering
  Class here *North Yorkshire Moors
-428 47 Scarborough
  Including Filey, Scalby, Whitby
-428 48 Richmondshire
  Including Askrigg, Leyburn, Reeth, Richmond; Swaledale, Wensleydale
  Class here *Swale River, *Ure River
-428 49 Hambleton
  Including Bedale, Easingwold, Northallerton, Stokesley, Thirsk
  Class here *Cleveland Hills
-428 5 Cleveland
  Including former Teesside
  Class here *Tees River
-428 51 Stockton-on-Tees
  Including Billingham-on-Tees, Thornaby-on-Tees

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-428 53 Middlesbrough
-428 54 Langbaurgh
  Including Eston, Guisborough, Loftus, Redcar, Saltburn and Marske-by-the-Sea, Skelton and Broton
-428 57 Hartlepool
-428 6 Durham
  Class here *Wear River
-428 61 Teesdale
  Including Barnard Castle
-428 62 Sedgefield
  Including Shildon, Spennymoor
-428 63 Darlington
-428 64 Wear Valley
  Including Bishop Auckland, Crook and Willington, Saint John's Chapel, Stanhope, Tow Law
-428 65 Durham
  Including Brandon and Byshottles
-428 67 Easington
  Including Seaham
-428 68 Derwentside
  Including Consett, Stanley
-428 69 Chester-le-Street
-428 7 Tyne and Wear Metropolitan County
  Class here *Tyne River
-428 71 Sunderland
  Including Hetton, Houghton-le-Spring, Washington
-428 73 Gateshead
  Including Blaydon, Felling, Ryton, Whickham
-428 75 South Tyneside
  Including Boldon, Hebburn, Jarrow, South Shields

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—428 76 Newcastle upon Tyne
    Including Gosforth, Newburn

—428 79 North Tyneside
    Including Longbenton, Tynemouth, Wallsend, Whitley Bay

—428 8 Northumberland
    Class here *Cheviot Hills

—428 81 Tynedale
    Including Bellingham, Haltwhistle, Hexham, Prudhoe;
    Redesdale
    Class here Hadrian's Wall
    Class a specific part of Hadrian's Wall not provided for
    here with the subject, e.g., in Carlisle —42789

—428 83 Castle Morpeth

—428 84 Blyth Valley

—428 86 Wansbeck
    Including Ashington, Bedlington, Newbiggin-by-the-Sea

—428 87 Alnwick
    Including Amble, Rothbury
    Class here *Coquet River

—428 89 Berwick-upon-Tweed
    Including Belford, Wooler; Farne Islands, Holy Island

—429 Wales
    Class here *Cambrian Mountains

SUMMARY

—429 1 North Wales

—429 2 Gwynedd Former Caernarvonshire

—429 3 Clwyd

—429 4 South Wales

—429 5 Powys

—429 6 Dyfed

—429 7 Mid Glamorgan

—429 8 West and South Glamorgan

—429 9 Gwent

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—429 1 North Wales
    For Gwynedd, see —4292; Clwyd, —4293; Montgomery, —4295

—429 2 Gwynedd Former Caernarvonshire

—429 21 Ynys Môn (Isle of Anglesey)
    Former County of Anglesey

—429 23 Dwyfor
    Including Criccieth, Porthmadog, Pwllheli

—429 25 Arfon
    Including Bangor, Bethesda, Caernarvon
    Class here *Snowdonia

—429 27 Aberconwy
    Including Betws-y-Coed, Conway, Llandudno, Llanfairfechan, Llanrwst, Penmaenmawr

—429 29 Meironnydd
    Including Bala, Barmouth, Dolgelieu, Flestiniog, Tywyn
    Class here former Merioneth
    Class a specific part of former Merioneth not provided for
    here with the subject, e.g., Edeyrnion —42937

—429 3 Clwyd
    Class here former Denbighshire
    Class a specific part of former Denbighshire not provided for
    here with the subject, e.g., Llanrwst —42927

—429 31 Colwyn
    Including Abergale, Colwyn Bay

—429 32 Rhuddlan
    Including Prestatyn, Rhyd

—429 33 Delyn
    Including Holywell, Mold
    Class here former Flintshire
    Class a specific part of former Flintshire not provided for
    here with the subject, e.g., Buckley —42936

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—429 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—429 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—429 78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-429 8  West and South Glamorgan
        -429 81  West Glamorgan
                *For Swansea, see —42982; Llwyd Valley, —42983; Neath, —42984; Afan, —42985*
-429 82  Swansea
        District of West Glamorgan
        Including Gower Peninsula
-429 83  Llwyd Valley
        District of West Glamorgan
        Including Llwchwr
-429 84  Neath
        District of West Glamorgan
-429 85  Afan
        District of West Glamorgan
        Including Glyncorrwg, Port Talbot
-429 86  South Glamorgan
        *For Cardiff, see —42987; Vale of Glamorgan, —42989*
-429 87  Cardiff
        District of South Glamorgan
-429 89  Vale of Glamorgan
        District of South Glamorgan
        Including Barry, Cowbridge, Penarth
-429 9  Gwent
        Class here former Monmouthshire
        Class a specific part of former Monmouthshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Rhymney —42976
-429 91  Newport
        Including Caerleon
-429 93  Islwyn
        Including Abercarn, Bedwellty, Mynyddailwyn, Risca

Table 2. Areas

-429 95  Blaenau Gwent
        Including Abertillery, Brynmawr, Ebbw Vale, Nantyglo and Blaina, Tredegar
-429 97  Torfaen
        Including Blaenavon, Cwmbran, Pontypool
-429 98  Monmouth
        Including Abertillery, Chepstow, Usk
-43  Central Europe  Germany

Class here Federal Republic of Germany, Holy Roman Empire
(It is optional to class here ancient Germanic regions; prefer —363)
Class a specific part of Holy Roman Empire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lombardy —452
*For Switzerland, see —494*

SUMMARY

-431  Northeastern Germany
-432  Saxony and Thuringia
-433  Bavaria
-434  Southwestern Germany
-435  Northwestern Germany
-436  Austria and Liechtenstein
-437  Czechoslovakia
-438  Poland
-439  Hungary

-431—435 Germany
Class comprehensive works in —43

-431—432 East Germany (German Democratic Republic) and Berlin
Class comprehensive works in —431

-431  Northeastern Germany
*For Saxony and Thuringia, see —432*
-431 5  Brandenburg
Former state of German Democratic Republic
Districts of Potsdam, Frankfurt an der Oder, Cottbus
-431 55  Berlin
Dewey Decimal Classification

-431 552 East
-431 554 West
-431 7 Mecklenburg
  Former state of German Democratic Republic
  Districts of Rostock, Schwerin, Neubrandenburg
  Including German Pomerania
-431 8 Saxony-Anhalt
  Former state of German Democratic Republic
  Districts of Magdeburg, Halle
  Including Prussian Saxony
  For Anhalt, see —431 9
-431 9 Anhalt
-432 Saxony and Thuringia
-432 1 Saxony
  Former state of German Democratic Republic
  Districts of Dresden, Leipzig, Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz)
-432 2 Thuringia
  Former state of German Democratic Republic
  Districts of Erfurt, Gera, Suhl
-—433–435 West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany)
  Class comprehensive works in —43
  For West Berlin, see —431 554
-433 Bavaria
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
-433 1 Upper Franconia district
-433 2 Middle Franconia district
-433 3 Lower Franconia district
-433 4 Upper Palatinate district
-433 5 Lower Bavaria district
-433 6 Upper Bavaria district
  Including Munich

Table 2. Areas

-433 7 Swabia district
-434 Southwestern Germany
  Class here *Rhine River, *Main River
-434 1 Hesse
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  Including Frankfurt am Main
-434 2 Saarland
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  Class here Rhine Province (Rhenish Prussia), *Saar River
  For Rhineland-Palatinate, see —434 3, North Rhine-Westphalia, —435 5
-434 3 Rhineland-Palatinate
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  Class here Palatinate
  For Upper Palatinate, see —433 4
-434 6 Baden-Württemberg
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  Class here Lake *Constance
  For Württemberg, see —434 7, Hohenzollern, —434 9, Black Forest, —434 9
-434 7 Württemberg
  Including Stuttgart
-434 8 Black Forest
  Class here *Danube River in Germany
-434 9 Hohenzollern
-435 Northwestern Germany
-435 1 Northernmost states
-435 12 Schleswig-Holstein
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
-435 15 Hamburg
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4 9
Table 2. Areas

-437 2 Moravia
  Including Czech Silesia
-437 3 Slovakia
-438 Poland
-438 1 Northwestern provinces
  Polish Pomerania
  Zielona Gora, Gorzow Wielkopolski, Szczecin, Koszalin, Slupsk
  Class here Pomerania
  For German Pomerania, see —4317
-438 2 North central provinces
  Gdansk (Danzig), Bydgoszcz (Pomerze), Wloclawek, Torun, Elblag
  Including West Prussia, Pomerelia
-438 3 Northeastern provinces
  Olsztyn, Suwalki, Bialystok, Lomza
  Including East Prussia
-438 4 Central provinces
  Pila, Poznan, Leszno, Kalisz, Konin, Sieradz, Lodz, Piotrkow
  Trybunalski, Kielce, Radom, Warszawa, Skierniewice, Plock,
  Ciechanow, Ostroleka, Siedlce, Biala Podlaska, Lublin, Zamosc,
  Tarnobrzeg
-438 5 Southwestern provinces
  Jelenia Gora, Legnica, Walbrzych, Wroclaw, Opole, Czestochowa,
  Katowice
  Class here Silesia
  For Czech Silesia, see —4372
-438 6 Southeastern provinces
  Polish Galicia
  Bielsko-Biala, Krakow, Tarnow, Nowy Sacz, Rzeszow, Przemysl,
  Krosno
  Class here Galicia
  For East Galicia, see —47718
Dewey Decimal Classification

-439 Hungary
  (It is optional to class here ancient Pannonia; prefer -398)
-439 1 Pest
  Including Budapest
-439 7 Counties west of Danube
  Győr-Sopron, Veszprem, Vas, Zala, Somogy, Baranya, Tolna, Fejer, Komarom
  For Pest, see -4391
-439 8 Counties east of Danube
  Nógrád, Heves, Szolnok, Bács-Kiskun, Csongrád
  For Pest, see -4391; easternmost counties, -4399
-439 9 Easternmost counties
  Bekes, Hajdu-Bihar, Borsod-Abauj-Zemplen, Szabolcs-Szatmár

-44 France and Monaco
  (It is optional to class here ancient Celtic regions; prefer -364)
  Class a specific overseas department of France with the subject, e.g., Martinique -72982

SUMMARY
-441 Northwestern France Brittany (Bretagne) region
-442 Northern France Normandy (Normandie) region
-443 Northeastern France Champagne region
-444 Eastern France Burgundy (Bourgogne) region
-445 Central France Centre region
-446 Western France Poitou region
-447 Southwestern France Guienne (Aquitaine) region
-448 Southern France Languedoc region
-449 Southeastern France and Monaco Provence region

-441 Northwestern France Brittany (Bretagne) region

-441 1-441 5 Former region of Brittany Modern region of Brittany
  Class comprehensive works on former Brittany, on modern Brittany in -441
-441 1 Finistère department
-441 2 Côtes-du-Nord department
-441 3 Morbihan department

Table 2. Areas
-441 4 Loire-Atlantique department
  Formerly Loire-Inférieure
-441 5 Ille-et-Vilaine department
-441 6 Mayenne department
  Class here former region of Maine, modern region of Pays de la Loire
  Class each other specific department of Maine, of Pays de la Loire with the subject, e.g., Sarthe -4417
-441 7 Sarthe department
-441 8 Maine-et-Loire department
  Class here former region of Anjou
  Class each other specific department of Anjou with the subject, e.g., Sarthe -4417
-442 Northern France Normandy (Normandie) region

-442 1-442 5 Former region of Normandy Modern region of Basse-Normandie
  Class comprehensive works on Normandy, on Basse-Normandie in -442
-442 1 Manche department
-442 2 Calvados department
-442 3 Orne department
-442 4 Eure department
  Class here modern region of Haute-Normandie
  For Seine-Maritime department, see -4425
-442 5 Seine-Maritime department
  Formerly Seine-Inférieure
-442 6 Somme department
  Class here former and modern regions of Picardy (Picardie)
  Class each other specific department of Picardy with the subject, e.g., Oise -4435
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>443 5</td>
<td>Oise department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443 6</td>
<td>Paris metropolitan area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443 7</td>
<td>Seine-et-Marne department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443 8</td>
<td>Seine-Marne department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443 9</td>
<td>Lorraine and Alsace regions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summary**

- 443 1-443 3 Modern region of Champagne et Ardenne
  
  Class here former region of Champagne

  Class comprehensive works on Champagne, on Champagne et Ardenne in 443, each specific department of Champagne not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Yonne — 4441

- 443 1 Ardennes department
- 443 2 Marne department
- 443 3 Aube and Haute-Marne departments
- 443 4 Former region of Ile-de-France
- 443 5 Oise department
- 443 6 Paris metropolitan area
- 443 7 Seine-et-Marne department
- 443 8 Lorraine and Alsace regions
- 443 9 Vosges department

**443 1-443 3**

- Modern region of Champagne et Ardenne
  
  Class here former region of Champagne

  Class comprehensive works on Champagne, on Champagne et Ardenne in 443, each specific department of Champagne not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Yonne — 4441

- 443 1 Ardennes department
- 443 2 Marne department
- 443 3 Aube and Haute-Marne departments
- 443 4 Former region of Ile-de-France
- 443 5 Oise department
- 443 6 Paris metropolitan area
- 443 7 Seine-et-Marne department
- 443 8 Lorraine and Alsace regions
- 443 9 Vosges department

**Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9**

---

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-443 9 Vosges department
-444 Eastern France Burgundy (Bourgogne) region
  Class here *Saône River

-444 1-444 4 Former region of Burgundy Modern region of Burgundy
  Class comprehensive works on former Burgundy, on modern Burgundy in -444
  Class each specific department of Burgundy not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Nièvre —4456
-444 1 Yonne department
-444 2 Côte-d’Or department
-444 3 Saône-et-Loire department
-444 4 Ain department
  Including former regions of Bugey and Dombes
-444 5 Former and modern regions of Franche-Comté, and Territory of Belfort
  Class here *Jura Mountains in France
  Class each specific department of Franche-Comté not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Doubs —4446
-444 53 Haute-Saône department
-444 55 Territory of Belfort
-444 6 Doubs department
-444 7 Jura department
-444 8 Savoie department
  Class here former region of Savoy; *Alps in France
    For Haute-Savoie department, see —4449
-444 9 Haute-Savoie department
-445 Central France Centre region
  Class here *Loire River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

| —445 1-445 5 Modern region of Centre Former region of Orléanais |
| —445 1 Former region of Orléanais |
  Class comprehensive works on modern Centre, on former Orléanais in —445
  Class a specific department of Orléanais not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Yonne —4441
| —445 1 Eure-et-Loir department |
| —445 2 Loir-et-Cher department |
| —445 3 Loir-et-Cher department |
| —445 4 Indre-et-Loire department |
  Class here former region of Touraine
    For Indre department, see —44551; Cher department, —44552
| —445 5 Former region of Berry |
  For Creuse department, see —4468
| —445 51 Indre department |
| —445 52 Cher department |
| —445 56 Nièvre department (Former region of Nivernais) |
| —445 7 Allier department |
  Class here former region of Bourbonnais
  Class each other specific department of Bourbonnais with the subject, e.g., Cher —44552
| —445 8 Former region of Lyonnais |
  Class here *Rhône River [formerly —448], modern region of Rhône-Alpes
  Class each specific department of Rhône-Alpes not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Haute-Savoie —4449
| —445 81 Loire department |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-445 82  Rhône department
-445 823  Lyon
-445 9  Former and modern regions of Auvergne
Class here *Massif Central
   For Allier department, see —4457; Haute-Loire department, —44813
-445 91  Puy-de-Dôme department
-445 92  Cantal department
-446  Western France  Poitou region
-446 1  Vendée department

-446 2–446 5 Modern region of Poitou-Charentes
Class here former region of Poitou
Class comprehensive works on modern Poitou-Charentes, on former
Poitou in —446; Vendée department in —4461
-446 2  Deux-Sèvres department
-446 3  Vienne department
-446 4  Charente-Maritime department
   Formerly Charente-Inférieure
   Including former region of Aunis
   Class here former region of Saintonge
   Class each other specific department of Saintonge with the
   subject, e.g., Charente —4465
-446 5  Charente department
Class here former region of Angoumois, *Charente River
Class each other specific department of Angoumois with the
subject, e.g., Deux-Sèvres —4462
-446 6  Haute-Vienne department
Class here former and modern regions of Limousin
Class each other specific department of Limousin with the
subject, e.g., Corrèze —4467
-446 7  Corrèze department

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-446 8  Creuse department
   Class here former region of Marche
   For Haute-Vienne department, see —4466
-447  Southwestern France  Guienne (Aquitaine) region
Class here *Garonne River
   —447 1–447 6 Former region of Guienne (Aquitaine)
Class here modern region of Aquitaine
Class comprehensive works on former Guienne, on modern Aquitaine
in —447; a specific province of modern Aquitaine not provided for
here with the subject, e.g., Landes —44772
-447 1  Gironde department
-447 2  Dordogne department
-447 3  Lot department
-447 4  Aveyron department
   Including former region of Rouergue
-447 5  Tarn-et-Garonne department
-447 6  Lot-et-Garonne department
-447 7  Former region of Gascony (Gascony)
   Class each specific department of Gascony not provided for
   here with the subject, e.g., Pyrénées-Atlantiques —4479
-447 71  Gers department
-447 72  Landes department
-447 8  Hautes-Pyrénées department
-447 9  Pyrénées-Atlantiques department
   Formerly Basses-Pyrénées
   Including former region of Béarn
-448  Southern France  Languedoc region
Class here *Cévennes Mountains
Class Rhone River [formerly —448] in —4488

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **448 1-448 8** Former region of Languedoc
  - Class here modern region of Languedoc-Roussillon
  - Class comprehensive works on former Languedoc, on modern Languedoc-Roussillon in —448
  - For Tarn-et-Garonne department, see —4475;
    Pyrénées-Orientales department, —4489

- **448 1** Haute-Loire and Lozère departments
- **448 13** Haute-Loire department
- **448 15** Lozère department
- **448 2** Ardèche department
- **448 3** Gard department
- **448 4** Hérault department
- **448 5** Tarn department
- **448 6** Haute-Garonne department
  - Class here modern region of Midi-Pyrénées
  - Class each other specific department of Midi-Pyrénées with the subject, e.g., Aveyron —4474

- **448 7** Aude department
- **448 8** Ariège department
  - Including former region of Foix
- **448 9** Pyrénées-Orientales department (Former region of Roussillon)
  - Class here *Pyrenees Mountains in France

- **449** Southeastern France and Monaco
  - Provence region
  - Class here *Riviera
    - For Italian Riviera, see —4518

- **449 1-449 3** Former region of Provence
  - Class here modern region of Provence Côte-d'Azur
  - Class comprehensive works on Provence, on Provence-Côte d'Azur in —449; a specific department of Provence, of Provence-Côte d'Azur not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Alpes-de-Haute-Provence —4495

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>449 1</td>
<td>Bouches-du-Rhône department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 12</td>
<td>Marseilles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 2</td>
<td>Vaucluse department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 3</td>
<td>Var department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 4</td>
<td>Alpes-Maritimes, Corse, Monaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 41</td>
<td>Alpes-Maritimes department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 45</td>
<td>Former and modern regions of Corse (Corsica [formerly —4595])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 452</td>
<td>Former and modern regions of Corse (Corsica [formerly —4595])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 49</td>
<td>Corse de Sud department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 496</td>
<td>Haute-Corse department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 499</td>
<td>Monaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 5</td>
<td>Alpes-de-Haute-Provence department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 6</td>
<td>Former region of Dauphiné</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 7</td>
<td>Hautes-Alpes department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 8</td>
<td>Drôme department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449 9</td>
<td>Isère department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

*It is optional to class here ancient Corsica; prefer —379*
SUMMARY

—451 Northwestern Italy Piedmont region
—452 Lombardy region
—453 Northeastern Italy Veneto region
—454 Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino
—455 Tuscany region
—456 Central Italy and Vatican City
—457 Southern Italy
—458 Sicily and adjacent islands
—459 Sardinia

—451 Northwestern Italy Piedmont region
   (It is optional to class here ancient Gallia Cisalpina; prefer —372)
—451 1 Val d’Aosta region

► —451 2–451 7 Piedmont region
   Class comprehensive works in —451
—451 2 Torino province
—451 3 Cuneo province
—451 4 Alessandria province
—451 5 Asti province
—451 6 Novara province
   Class here *Lake Maggiore
—451 7 Vercelli province
—451 8 Liguria region
   Class here *Italian Riviera
   (It is optional to class here ancient Liguria; prefer —371)
—451 82 Genova province
—451 83 La Spezia province
—451 84 Savona province
—451 87 Imperia province
   Formerly Porto Maurizio

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>453 9</th>
<th>Friuli-Venezia Giulia region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453 91</td>
<td>Udine province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 92</td>
<td>Gorizia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 93</td>
<td>Trieste province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 1</td>
<td>Bologna province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 2</td>
<td>Modena province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 3</td>
<td>Reggio nell'Emilia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 4</td>
<td>Parma province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 5</td>
<td>Ferrara province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 6</td>
<td>Piacenza province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 7</td>
<td>Ravenna province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 8</td>
<td>Forli province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 9</td>
<td>San Marino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>Tuscany region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 1</td>
<td>Firenze province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 2</td>
<td>Pistoia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 3</td>
<td>Lucca province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 4</td>
<td>Massa e Carrara province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 5</td>
<td>Pisa province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 6</td>
<td>Livorno province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 7</td>
<td>Grosseto province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 8</td>
<td>Siena province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 9</td>
<td>Arezzo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>Central Italy and Vatican City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Papal States (States of the Church)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific Papal State with the place where located, e.g., Marches — 4567</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>456 2</th>
<th>Latium region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Latium; prefer — 376)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Roma province, see — 4563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 22</td>
<td>Frosinone province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 23</td>
<td>Latina province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 24</td>
<td>Rieti province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 25</td>
<td>Viterbo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 3</td>
<td>Roma province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 32</td>
<td>City of Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 34</td>
<td>Vatican City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent papal state, enclave in Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 5</td>
<td>Umbria region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Umbria; prefer — 374)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 51</td>
<td>Perugia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 52</td>
<td>Termini province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 7</td>
<td>Marches region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Picenum; prefer — 374)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 71</td>
<td>Ancona province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 73</td>
<td>Macerata province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 75</td>
<td>Ascoli Piceno province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 77</td>
<td>Pesaro e Urbino province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Southern Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient southern Italy; prefer — 377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Sicily, see — 458</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>457 1</th>
<th>Abruzzi e Molise region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>457 2</td>
<td>Campania region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 3</td>
<td>Napoli province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 4</td>
<td>Salerno province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 5</td>
<td>Apulia region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 7</td>
<td>Basilicata (Lucania) region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 8</td>
<td>Calabria region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>457 1</th>
<th>Abruzzi e Molise region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Samnium; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 11</td>
<td>Aquila province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 13</td>
<td>Chieti province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 15</td>
<td>Teramo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 17</td>
<td>Pescara province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 19</td>
<td>Campobasso province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 2</td>
<td>Campania region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Campania; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Napoli province, see —4573; Salerno province, —4574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 21</td>
<td>Avellino province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 23</td>
<td>Benevento province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 25</td>
<td>Caserta province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 3</td>
<td>Napoli province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 4</td>
<td>Salerno province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 5</td>
<td>Apulia region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Apulia, Calabria; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 51</td>
<td>Bari province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 53</td>
<td>Lecce province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 54</td>
<td>Brindisi province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 55</td>
<td>Taranto province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 57</td>
<td>Foggia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 7</td>
<td>Basilicata (Lucania) region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Lucania; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 71</td>
<td>Potenza province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 72</td>
<td>Matera province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 8</td>
<td>Calabria region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Bruttium; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 81</td>
<td>Catanzaro province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 83</td>
<td>Reggio di Calabria province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 85</td>
<td>Cosenza province</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>458</th>
<th>Sicily and adjacent islands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Sicily; prefer —378)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 1-458 2</td>
<td>Sicily region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 1</td>
<td>Eastern Sicily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 11</td>
<td>Messina province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 12</td>
<td>Enna province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 13</td>
<td>Catania province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 14</td>
<td>Siracusa province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 15</td>
<td>Ragusa province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 2</td>
<td>Western Sicily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 21</td>
<td>Caltanissetta province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 22</td>
<td>Agrigento province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 23</td>
<td>Palermo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 24</td>
<td>Trapani province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 5</td>
<td>Malta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Malta; prefer —378)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>Sardinia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Sardinia; prefer —379)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459 1</td>
<td>Cagliari province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459 2</td>
<td>Nuoro province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459 3</td>
<td>Sassari province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[459 5]</td>
<td>Corsica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in —44945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands; prefer —366)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMARY

- 461 Northwestern Spain  Galicia region
- 462 Western Spain  Leon region
- 463 Castile
- 464 New Castile region
- 465 Northeastern Spain
- 466 Basque Provinces (Vascoangasas)
- 467 Eastern Spain and Andorra  Catalonia region
- 468 Andalusia region and Gibraltar
- 469 Portugal

- 461-468 Spain
  Class comprehensive works in — 46
  *For Canary Islands, see —469

- 461 Northwestern Spain  Galicia region

- 461 1-461 7 Galicia region
  Class comprehensive works in — 461
  - 461 1 La Coruña province
  - 461 3 Lugo province
  - 461 5 Orense province
  - 461 7 Pontevedra province
  - 461 9 Asturias region (Oviedo province)

- 462 Western Spain  Leon region

- 462 1-462 5 Leon region
  Class comprehensive works in — 462
  - 462 1 Leon province
  - 462 2 Palencia province
    Sometimes considered part of Old Castile region
  - 462 3 Valladolid province
    Sometimes considered part of Old Castile region
  - 462 4 Zamora province
  - 462 5 Salamanca province
  - 462 6 Estremadura region
    *For Badajoz province, see —4627; Cáceres province, —4628

- 462 7 Badajoz province

Table 2. Areas

- 462 8 Cáceres province
  Class here *Tagus River in Spain
- 463 Castile
  For New Castile region, see —464
- 463 5 Old Castile region
  For Palencia province, see —4622; Valladolid province, —4623
- 463 51 Santander province
- 463 53 Burgos province
  For Treviño, see —4667
- 463 54 Logroño province
- 463 55 Soria province
- 463 57 Segovia province
- 463 59 Ávila province
- 464 New Castile region
  Class here La Mancha
  For Albacete province, see —46771
- 464 1 Madrid province
- 464 3 Toledo province
- 464 5 Ciudad Real province
- 464 7 Cuenca province
- 464 9 Guadalajara province
- 465 Northeastern Spain
  Class here *Ebro River
  For Catalonia region, see —467
- 465 2 Navarre region (Navarra province)
  Class here *Pyrenees Mountains
    *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 465 5 | Aragon region |
| 465 51 | Teruel province |
| 465 53 | Zaragoza (Saragossa) province |
| 465 55 | Huesca province |
| 466 | Basque Provinces (Vascongadas) |
  | Class here territory of the Basque people |
  | *For Navarra province, see — 4652; Pyrénées-Atlantiques department of France, — 4479 |
| 466 1 | Guipúzcoa |
| 466 3 | Vizcaya (Biscay) |
  | *For Orduna, see — 4669 |
| 466 5 | Álava |
| 466 7 | Treviño |
  | Enclave of Burgos province in Álava province |
| 466 9 | Orduna |
  | Enclave of Vizcaya province between Álava and Burgos provinces |
| 467 | Eastern Spain and Andorra |
  | Catalonia region |

### Eastern Spain and Andorra

**— 467 4 Catalonia region**

Class comprehensive works in — 467

| 467 1 | Gerona province |
| 467 2 | Barcelona province |
| 467 3 | Tarragona province |
| 467 4 | Lérida province |
| 467 5 | Baleares province (Balearic Islands) |
| 467 6 | Valencia region |
| 467 61 | Castellón de la Plana province |
| 467 63 | Valencia province |
| 467 65 | Alicante province |

### Table 2. Areas

| 467 7 | Murcia region |
| 467 71 | Albacete province |
| 467 73 | Murcia province |
| 467 9 | Andorra |
  | Independent state |
| 468 | Andalusia region and Gibraltar |
  | Class here *Guadalquivir River |

| 468 1–468 8 Andalusia region |
Class comprehensive works in — 468

| 468 1 | Almería province |
| 468 2 | Granada province |
| 468 3 | Jaén province |
| 468 4 | Córdoba province |
| 468 5 | Málaga province |
  | *For Melilla, see — 642 |
| 468 6 | Sevilla province |
| 468 7 | Huelva province |
| 468 8 | Cádiz province |
  | *For Ceuta, see — 642 |
| 468 9 | Gibraltar |
  | British crown colony |
| 469 | Portugal |
| 469 1 | Historic province of Entre Douro e Minho |
| 469 12 | Modern province of Minho |
  | Braga and Viana do Castelo districts |
| 469 15 | Modern province of Douro Litoral |
  | Including Póvoa district |
  | *For Aveiro district, see — 46935; Viseu district, — 46931 |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9*
Table 2. Areas

-469 5 Historic province of Alentejo
-469 32 Modern province of Alto Alentejo
  Evora and Portalegre districts
-469 55 Modern province of Baixo Alentejo
  Including Beja district
  For Setúbal district, see —46942
-469 6 Algarve province (Faro district)
-469 8 Funchal district (Madeira)
  Islands in Atlantic Ocean
-469 9 Azores
  Islands in Atlantic Ocean: Ponta Delgada, Angra do Heroísmo, Horta districts

-47 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)
  Russia (Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic), other Soviet Republics of Europe
  Class here eastern Europe
  For Balkan Peninsula, see —496; Finland, —4897; Soviet Union in Asia, —57

-[471] Finland
  Class in —4897

SUMMARY

-472 Northern area of Soviet Union
-473 West central area of Soviet Union
-474 Baltic Sea area of Soviet Union
-475 Lithuania (Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic)
-476 Western area of Soviet Union
-477 Black Sea area of Soviet Union
-478 Eastern area of European Soviet Union
-479 Caucasus area of Soviet Union

-472 Northern area of Soviet Union
  Class here Lakes *Onega and *Ladoga
  For Komi Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4787
-472 3 Arkhangelsk, Vologda, Murmansk Regions of Russia
  Including Nenets National Region
  For Franz Josef Land, see —985; Novaya Zemlja, —986

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Black Sea area of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Black Sea region; prefer 395)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.1</td>
<td>Ukraine (Little Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Dnieper River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Sarmatia; prefer 395)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.14</td>
<td>Regions west of Dnieper River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiev, Zhitomir, Khmelnitski, Vinnitsa, Kirovograd, Cherkassy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For southern Ukraine, see 477.17; western Ukraine, 477.18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.15</td>
<td>Regions east of Dnieper River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chernigov, Sumy, Poltava, Kharkov Regions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Donets-Dnieper industrial basin, see 477.16; southern Ukraine, 477.17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.16</td>
<td>Donets-Dnieper industrial basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lugansk (Voroshilovgrad), Donetsk, Dnepropetrovsk Regions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Donets River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.17</td>
<td>Southern Ukraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crimea, Zaporozhye, Kherson, Nikolayev, Odessa Regions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.18</td>
<td>Western Ukraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rovno, Volyn, Lvov, Ternopol, Chernovtsy, Ivano-Frankov, Transcarpathian Regions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including East Galicia, North Bukovina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Dniester River, *Carpathian Mountains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.5</td>
<td>Soviet Moldavia (Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here Bessarabia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class each specific part of Bessarabia not in Soviet Moldavia with the subject, e.g., Odessa Region of Ukraine —477.17; comprehensive works on Moldavia in —4981</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.7</td>
<td>Rostov Region of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Don River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Eastern area of European Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478 1</td>
<td>Upper Volga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478 3</td>
<td>Middle Volga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478 5</td>
<td>Lower Volga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478 7</td>
<td>*Ural Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479</td>
<td>Caucasus area of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479 1</td>
<td>Soviet Azerbaijan (Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479 2</td>
<td>Soviet Armenia (Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479 5</td>
<td>Georgia (Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>479 7</td>
<td>Russian areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Scandinavia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>481</td>
<td>Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>Divisions of Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>Southwestern Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484</td>
<td>Central and northern Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>Divisions of Sweden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class comprehensive works in

---

For northwestern islands, see 491.

For divisions of Norway, see 482-484; Svalbard, —981; Jan Mayen Island, —983.

For divisions of Sweden, see 486-488.
Dewey Decimal Classification

-487 Central Sweden (Svealand)
  Sodermanland, Stockholm, Uppsala, Vastmanland, Orebro, Varmland,
  Kopparberg, Gavleborg counties; Stockholm city

-488 Northern Sweden (Norland)
  Jamtland, Vastnorlland, Vasterbotten, Norrbotten counties

-489 Denmark and Finland

  -489 1-489 5 Denmark
  Class comprehensive works in -489
  For Greenland, see —982

-489 1 Zealand island
  Including Copenhagen

-489 2 Bornholm island

-489 3 Lolland and Falster islands

-489 4 Fyn and Langeland islands

-489 5 Jutland peninsula

-489 7 Finland [formerly —471]

-489 71 Southern departments
  Uusimaa, Kymi
  Including Helsinki

-489 73 Southwestern departments
  Turku-Pori, Hame, Aluenanmaa (Aland Islands), Vaasa,
  Keski-Suomi

-489 75 Southeastern departments
  Mikkel, Kuopio, Pohjois-Karjala

-489 76 Oulu department

-489 77 Lappi department
  Class here Lapland
  For northern Norway, see —4845; northern Sweden, —488;
  Murmansk Region of Russia, —4723

Table 2. Areas

-49 Other parts of Europe

  SUMMARY

  -491 Northwestern islands

  -491 1 Northeastern provinces
    Groningen, Friesland, Drente, Overijssel, Gelderland

  -491 3 Northwestern provinces
    Utrecht, North Holland, South Holland
    Including Amsterdam, The Hague

  -491 4 Southern provinces
    Zeeland, North Brabant, Limburg

  -492 Netherlands (Holland)
  Class here comprehensive works on Low Countries, on Benelux
  For Surinam, see —983, Netherlands Antilles, —72966; southern Low Countries, —493

  -492 1 Northeastern provinces

  -492 3 Northwestern provinces
    Utrecht, North Holland, South Holland
    Including Amsterdam, The Hague

  -492 4 Southern provinces
    Zeeland, North Brabant, Limburg

  -493 Southern Low Countries Belgium

  -493 1-493 4 Belgium
  Class comprehensive works in —493

  -493 1 Northwestern provinces of Belgium
    West Flanders, East Flanders
    Class here Flanders
    For French Flanders region, see —4428

  -493 2 Northern provinces of Belgium
    Antwerp, Limburg
Dewey Decimal Classification

-493 3 Brabant province
   Including Brussels
-493 4 Southern provinces of Belgium
   Hainaut, Namur, Liège, Luxembourg
   Class here *Meuse River, *Ardennes
-493 5 Luxembourg
   Grand duchy
-494 Switzerland
-494 3 Jura region
   Jura [formerly —4945], Vaud, Neuchâtel, Solothurn, Basel cantons
-494 5 Swiss Plateau (Mittelland)
   Geneva, Fribourg, Bern, Lucerne, Aargau, Zurich, Schaffhausen, Thurgau cantons
   Class Jura canton [formerly —4945 as part of Bern] in —4943
-494 7 Alpine region
   Valais, Unterwalden (Nidwalden and Obwalden), Schwyz, Zug, Saint Gall, Appenzell, Clarus, Uri, Grisons, Ticino cantons
   Class here *Alps
-495 Greece
   (It is optional to class here ancient Greece; prefer —38)
   *For Aegean Sea islands, see —499
-495 1 Central Greece and Euboea
   Euboea, Attica, Boeotia, Phocis, Phthiotis, Aetolia and Acrania, Eurytania nomes
   (It is optional to class here ancient Euboea, Boeotia, Attica, Acrania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis; prefer —384 for Euboea, Boeotia; —385 for Attica; —383 for Acrania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis)
   *For Kythera island, see —4952
-495 12 Athens

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-495 2 Peloponnesus
   Achaea, Corinthia, Argolis, Elis, Arcadia, Messenia, Laconia nomes; Kythera island
   (It is optional to class here ancient Peloponnesus and Megaris; prefer —386 and —384 respectively)
-495 3 Epirus
   Arta, Preveza, Thesprotia, Ioannina nomes
   Class here *Pindus, comprehensive works on Epirus
   (It is optional to class here ancient Epirus; prefer —382)
   Class Albanian Epirus in —4965
-495 4 Thessaly
   Trikala, Karditsa, Larissa, Magnesia nomes
   (It is optional to class here ancient Thessaly; prefer —382)
-495 5 Ionian Islands
   Zante, Cephalonia, Leukas, Corfu nomes
   Including Ithaca
   (It is optional to class here ancient Ionian islands; prefer —382 for northern islands, —383 for Ithaca, —386 for southern islands)
-495 6 Macedonia
   Philorina, Kastoria, Kozane, Grevena, Pella, Hemathia, Pieria, Thessaloniki, Kilkis, Chalcidice, Serrai, Drama, Kavalla nomes; Mount Athos
   Class here comprehensive works on Macedonia
   (It is optional to class here ancient Macedonia; prefer —381)
   *For Yugoslav Macedonia, see —4976; Bulgarian Macedonia, —4977
-495 7 Thrace
   Xanthe, Rhodope, Hevros nomes
   Class here comprehensive works on Thrace
   (It is optional to class here ancient Thracia; prefer —389)
   *For Bulgarian Thrace, see —4977; Turkish Thrace, —563

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **496** Balkan Peninsula
  - Class here *Danube River*
  - (It is optional to class here ancient southeastern Europe; prefer —398)
  - Class Ottoman Empire [formerly —496] in —56
  - Class each specific country of Balkan Peninsula not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greece —495

- *[496 1] Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace)*
  - Class in —563, except European part of Canakkale in —562

- **496 5** Albania

- **497** Yugoslavia and Bulgaria
  - (It is optional to class here ancient Illyria; prefer —398)

#### —497 1—497 6 Yugoslavia

- **497 1** Serbia
  - Including Vojvodina, Kosovo-Metohija; Yugoslav Banat, Belgrade

- **497 2** Croatia
  - Including Slavonia, Dalmatia, Istria
  - (It is optional to class here ancient Istria; prefer —373)

- **497 3** Slovenia

- **497 4** Central republics of Yugoslavia

- **497 42** Bosnia and Herzegovina

- **497 45** Montenegro

- **497 6** Macedonia (Vardar Macedonia)

- **497 7** Bulgaria
  - Class here *Balkan Mountains*
  - (It is optional to class here ancient Moesia; prefer —398)

- **497 72** Northwestern region
  - Vidin, Mikhailovgrad, Vratsa provinces

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9

---

### Table 2. Areas

- **497 73** West central region
  - Sofia, Pernik (Dimitrovo), Kyustendil provinces; Sofia city

- **497 74** Southwestern region
  - Blagoevgrad, Pazardzhik provinces
  - Including Bulgarian Macedonia

- **497 75** South central region
  - Smolyan, Kurdzhale, Khaskovo, Stara Zagora, Plovdiv provinces; Plovdiv city
  - Class here *Rhodope Mountains*

- **497 76** North central region
  - Pleven, Lovech, Gabrovo, Turnovo, Ruse provinces

- **497 77** Northeastern region
  - Razgrad, Silistra, Tolbukhin, Varna, Shumen (Kolarovgrad), Turgovište provinces; Varna city
  - Including South Dobruja

- **497 78** Southeastern region
  - Silven, Burgas, Yambol provinces
  - Including Bulgarian Thrace

- **498** Romania
  - (It is optional to class here ancient Dacia; prefer —398)

#### —498 1 Northeast
  - Bacau, Botosani, Braila, Galati, Iasi, Neamt, Suceava, Vaslui, Vrancea districts
  - Class here Moldavia
  - For Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4775

#### —498 2 Southeast (Wallachia)
  - Arges, Bucharest, Buzau, Dimbovita, Ialomiita, Ilfov, Olt, Prahova, Teleorman, Vilea districts
  - For Black Sea area, see —4983

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-498 3 Black Sea area
  Constanta, Dulcea districts
  Class here Dobruja
  (It is optional to class here ancient Scythia; prefer —3951)
  For South Dobruja, see —49777

-498 4 Central and west
  Alba, Arad, Bihor, Bistrița-Nasaud, Brașov, Caras-Severin,
  Cluj, Covasna, Dolj, Gorj, Harghita, Hunedoara, Maramureș,
  Mehedinți, Mures, Satu Mare, Salaj, Sibiu, Timiș districts
  Including Transylvania
  Class here Bukovina, comprehensive works on Banat
  For North Bukovina, see —47718; Yugoslav Banat, —4971

-499 Aegean Sea islands
  Including Lesbos, Chios, Samos, Cyclades nomes of Greece;
  Thasos, Samothrace, Northern Sporades islands of Greece
  (It is optional to class here ancient Aegean Sea islands; prefer —391)
  Class Imbros (Imroz) and Tenedos (Botea) islands of Turkey
  [formerly —499] in —562
  For Euboea, see —4951; Kythera, —4952

-499 6 Dodecanese (Southern Sporades)
  Nomos of Greece
  (It is optional to class here ancient Rhodes, Southern
  Sporades, Karpathos; prefer —3916 for Rhodes, Southern
  Sporades, —3917 for Karpathos)

-499 8 Crete
  Canea, Rethymne, Herakleion, Lasethi nomes of Greece
  (It is optional to class here ancient Crete; prefer —3918)

=5 Asia Orient Far East
  Class here Eurasia
  For Europe, see —4

-500 9 Regional treatment
  Add to base number —5009 the numbers following —1 in —11-18
  of this table, e.g., Islamic Asia —50097671

---

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUMMARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—51 China and adjacent areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—52 Japan and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—53 Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—54 South Asia India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—55 Iran (Persia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—56 Middle East (Near East)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—57 Siberia (Asian Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—58 Central Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—59 Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—511 Northeastern China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—512 Southeastern China and adjacent areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—513 Southwestern China (South-Western Region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—514 Northwestern China (North-Western Region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—515 Tibet Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—516 Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—517 Mongolia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—518 Manchuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—519 Korea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—511 3 Kiangsu province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—511 32 Including Nanking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—511 4 Shantung province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—511 5 Hopeh province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—511 56 Including Tientsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—511 7 Shansi province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—511 8 Honan province</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

---512 Southeastern China and adjacent areas
     Class here Eastern and Central-Southern Regions, *Yangtze River
     For Honan, see —5118, Shantung, —5114, Kiangsu, —5113

—512 1 Hupeh and Hunan provinces
—512 12 Hupeh province
—512 15 Hunan province
—512 2 Kiangsi and Anhwei provinces
—512 22 Kiangsi province
—512 25 Anhwei province
—512 4 East China Sea area
—512 42 Chekiang province
—512 45 Fukien province
—512 49 Taiwan (Formosa) and adjacent islands
     Republic of China (Nationalist China)
—512 5 Hong Kong
     British crown colony
—512 6 Macao
     Overseas territory of Portugal
—512 7 Kwangtung province
—512 8 Kwangsi-Chuang Autonomous Region
—513 Southwestern China (South-Western Region)
     For Tibet, see —515
—513 4 Kweichow province
—513 5 Yunnan province
—513 8 Szechwan province
     Including Chungking

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---512—516
—512—514 Northwestern China (North-Western Region)

For Ningsia-Hui Autonomous Region, see —5175, Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region, —516

—514 3 Shensi province
—514 5 Kansu province
—514 7 Tsinghai (Chinghai) province
—515 Tibet Autonomous Region
—516 Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region
     Class here *Kunlun Mountains, *Tien Shan
—517 Mongolia
     Class here *Altai Mountains
—517 3 Outer Mongolia (Mongolian People’s Republic)
     Independent state
     Class here *Gobi Desert
—517 5 Ningsia-Hui Autonomous Region
—517 7 Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region
—518 Manchuria
     Class here North-Eastern Region
—518 2 Liaoning province
—518 4 Heilungkiang province
—518 8 Kirin province
—519 Korea
—519 3 North Korea (People’s Democratic Republic of Korea)
—519 5 South Korea (Republic of Korea)
—52 Japan and adjacent islands

—521—524 Japan
     Class comprehensive works in —52
—521 Honshu (Hondo) island
—521 1 Northern Honshu prefectures
     Aomori, Iwate, Miyagi, Akita, Yamagata, Fukushima (Hukusima)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—521 3 East central Honshu prefectures
    Including Ibaraki, Tochigi (Totigi), Gunma, Saitama, Chiba, Kanagawa
—521 35 Tokyo prefecture and city
—521 5 Northwest central Honshu prefectures
    Niigata, Toyama, Ishikawa (Ishikawa), Fukui (Hukui)
—521 6 Southwest central Honshu prefectures
    Yamanashi (Yamanasi), Nagano, Gifu (Gihu), Shizuoka (Sizuoka), Aichi (Ati)
—521 66 Fujiyama
—521 8 Southern Honshu prefectures
    Including Mie (Mie), Shiga (Siga), Nara, Wakayama
—521 83 Osaka prefecture and city
—521 9 Western Honshu prefectures
    Including Hyogo, Tottori, Shimane (Simane), Okayama, Hiroshima, Yamaguchi (Yamaguti)
—521 91 Kyoto prefecture and city
—522 Kyushu (Kyusu) island
    Fukuoka (Hukuoka), Saga, Nagasaki, Kumamoto, Oita (Ooita), Miyazaki, Kagoshima (Kagosima) prefectures
—523 Shikoku (Sikoku) island
    Tokushima (Tokusima), Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi (Koti) prefectures
—524 Hokkaido (Yeso) island and prefecture
—528 Southern islands
    —528 1 Ryukyu Islands (Luchu)
    —528 5 Bonin Islands
—53 Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas
    Class here *Rub' al Khali, *Dahana, *Syrian Desert
    (It is optional to class here ancient Arabia, Arabia Petraea; prefer —394 and —3948 respectively)
—528 35 Southern Arabia
—531 Sinai (Sinai Peninsula)
    Governorate of Egypt
    Including Gaza Strip
    (It is optional to class here ancient Sinai Peninsula; prefer —3948)
—533 Southwestern coast of Arabia
—533 2 Yemen (Yemen Arab Republic)
—533 5 Southern Yemen (People's Democratic Republic of Yemen)
    Formerly Federation of South Arabia
    Including Socotra [formerly —6772], Aden
—535 Oman and United Arab Emirates
—535 3 Oman
—535 7 United Arab Emirates
    Former Trucial States: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm al Quwain, Ras al Khaimah, Fujairah
—536 Persian Gulf states
    For United Arab Emirates, see —5357
—536 3 Qatar
—536 5 Bahrein
—536 7 Kuwait
—538 Saudi Arabia
—54 South Asia
    India
    Class here *Himalayas, *Brahmaputra River
    (It is optional to class here ancient India; prefer —34)
    For southeast Asia, see —59
    *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—531 Sinai (Sinai Peninsula)
    Governorate of Egypt
    Including Gaza Strip
    (It is optional to class here ancient Sinai Peninsula; prefer —3948)
—533 Southwestern coast of Arabia
—533 2 Yemen (Yemen Arab Republic)
—533 5 Southern Yemen (People's Democratic Republic of Yemen)
    Formerly Federation of South Arabia
    Including Socotra [formerly —6772], Aden
—535 Oman and United Arab Emirates
—535 3 Oman
—535 7 United Arab Emirates
    Former Trucial States: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm al Quwain, Ras al Khaimah, Fujairah
—536 Persian Gulf states
    For United Arab Emirates, see —5357
—536 3 Qatar
—536 5 Bahrein
—536 7 Kuwait
—538 Saudi Arabia
—54 South Asia
    India
    Class here *Himalayas, *Brahmaputra River
    (It is optional to class here ancient India; prefer —34)
    For southeast Asia, see —59
    *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

-541 Northeastern India
-542 Uttar Pradesh
-543 Madhya Pradesh
-544 Rajasthan
-545 Punjab region of India
-546 Jammu and Kashmir
-547 Western India
-548 Southern India
-549 Other jurisdictions

► 541-548 India

Class comprehensive works in —54

-541 Northeastern India

Class here *Ganges River

-541 2 Bihar
-541 3 Orissa
-541 4 West Bengal

Including Calcutta

Class here former province of Bengal

For former East Bengal, see —5492

-541 5 Tripura
-541 6 Far northeast

For Manipur, see —5417

-541 62 Assam
-541 63 Arunachal Pradesh

Formerly North East Frontier Agency

-541 64 Meghalaya
-541 65 Nagaland
-541 66 Mizoram
-541 67 Sikkim [formerly —5497]

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-541 7 Manipur
-542 3 Madhya Pradesh
-544 2 Rajasthan

Class here *Thar (Indian) Desert

-545 Punjab region of India

Class here former province of Punjab

For Punjab of Pakistan, see —54914

-545 2 Himachal Pradesh
-545 5 Former Punjab state
-545 52 Punjab

Including Chandigarh

-545 58 Haryana
-545 6 Delhi
-546 Jammu and Kashmir

Kashmir is claimed by both India and Pakistan

Class here *Karakoram Mountains

-547 Western India
-547 5 Gujarat
-547 9 Maharashtra and adjacent territories
-547 92 Maharashtra

Including Bombay

-547 96 Dadra and Nagar Haveli
-547 99 Goa, Daman and Diu

-548 Southern India
-548 1 Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands (Lakshadweep)
-548 2 Tamil Nadu

Formerly Madras
-548 3 Kerala
-548 4 Andhra Pradesh

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

---548 6 Pondicherry

---548 7 Karnataka
  
  Formerly Mysore

---548 8 Andaman and Nicobar Islands

---549 Other jurisdictions
  
  Class here: Pakistan (West and East, 1947-1971)

---549 1 Pakistan
  
  Former West Pakistan
  
  Class here: *Indus River

---549 12 North-West Frontier

---549 122 Districts and agencies north of Peshawar
  
  Including Swat, Dir, Kalam, Chitral

---549 123 Peshawar

---549 124 Dera Ismail Khan

---549 13 Kashmir
  
  Claimed by both Pakistan and India

---549 14 Punjab of Pakistan

---549 142 Rawalpindi
  
  Including Islamabad

---549 143 Lahore

---549 144 Sargodha

---549 145 Multan

---549 15 Eastern Baluchistan
  
  Class here: comprehensive works on Baluchistan
  
  Class Iranian Baluchistan in —5583

---549 152 Quetta

---549 153 Kalat

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

**Table 2. Areas**

---549 16 Bahawalpur

---549 17 Khairpur

---549 18 Sind

---549 182 Hyderabad

---549 183 Karachi

---549 2 Bangladesh
  
  Former East Bengal, former East Pakistan

---549 22 Dacca

---549 23 Chittagong

---549 24 Rajshahi

---549 25 Khulna

---549 3 Sri Lanka (Ceylon)

---549 5 Maldives

---549 6 Nepal

---[549 7] Sikkim
  
  Class in —54167

---549 8 Bhutan

---55 Iran (Persia)
  
  (It is optional to class here ancient Iranian Plateau; prefer —35)

---551 Gilan

---552 Mazanderan and Central

---552 3 Mazanderan
  
  (It is optional to class here ancient Hyrcania; prefer —396)

---552 5 Central
  
  Including Tehran

---553 East Azerbaijan
  
  Class here: Azerbaijan

  For West Azerbaijan of Iran, see —554: Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic; —4791

---554 West Azerbaijan
Table 2. Areas

-561 Turkey and Cyprus
  Class here Asia Minor
  (It is optional to class here ancient western Asia Minor, eastern Asia Minor; prefer —392 and —393 respectively)
  For divisions of Turkey and Cyprus, see —562-566

-562-566 Divisions of Turkey and Cyprus
  Class comprehensive works in —561

-562 Western Turkey
  Canakkale [formerly also —496], Balikesir, Manisa, Kutahya, Usak, Afyon-Karahisar, Denizli, Burdur, Mugla, Aydin, Izmir (Smyrna) provinces
  Including Imbros (Imroz) and Tenedos (Bozcaada) islands [both formerly —499]
  (It is optional to class here ancient Mysia and Troas, Lydia, Ionia, Caria, Phrygia; prefer —3921, —3922, —3923, —3924, —3926 respectively)

-563 North central Turkey
  Edirne (Adrianople), Kırklareli, Tekirdag, Istanbul, Bursa, Bilecik, Kocaeli, Sakarya, Bolu, Eskisehir, Ankara, Çankiri, Zonguldak, Kastamonu, Sinop, Samsun, Amasya, Corum, Yozgat provinces
  Class here Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace) [formerly —4961]
  (It is optional to class here ancient Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Galatia; prefer —3925, —3931, —3932 respectively)

-564 South central Turkey and Cyprus
  Including Antalya, Isparta, Konya, Kirsehir, Kayseri, Nevsehir, Nigde, Icel, Seyhan (Adana), Hatay (Antakya), Gaziantep provinces of Turkey
  (It is optional to class here ancient Pisidia, Lycia, Pamphylia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Commagene; prefer —3927, —3928, —3929, —3934, —3935, —3936 respectively)

-564 5 Cyprus
  Independent island state
  (It is optional to class here ancient Cyprus; prefer —3937)
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-565</td>
<td>East central Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trabzon (Trebizond), Gumusane, Giresun, Ordu, Tokat, Sivas, Maras, Malatya, Adiyaman, Urfa provinces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Pontus; prefer —3933)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-566</td>
<td>Eastern Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-566 2</td>
<td>Northeastern Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Rize, Coruh (Artvin), Erzurum, Kars, Agri, Van, Hakkari provinces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on Armenia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Armenia; prefer —3955)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-567</td>
<td>Iraq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-567 2</td>
<td>Kurdistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulaimaniya, Erbil (Arbil)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works on Kurdistan in —5667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-567 3</td>
<td>Desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern and Southern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Arabia Deserta; prefer —3947)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Al-Jazira Desert, see —5674</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-567 4</td>
<td>Mesopotamia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Al-Jazira Desert; Mosul, Kirkuk, Diyala, Baghdad, Ramadi (Dulaim)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Mesopotamia; prefer —35)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For lower Mesopotamia, see —5675</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-567 5</td>
<td>Lower Mesopotamia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karbala, Hilla, Kut, Diwaniya, Nasiriya (Muntasig), Amara, Basra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569</td>
<td>Eastern Mediterranean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 1</td>
<td>Syria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Syria; prefer —394)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 12</td>
<td>Desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haseke, Raqqa (Rashid), Deir ez Zor (Der-Ezza), Homs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 13</td>
<td>Northwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aleppo, Idib, Hama, Latakia, Tartous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 14</td>
<td>Southwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damascus, Dera, Jebel Druze (Es Suweida), Kunaitra (El Quneitra)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Anti-Lebanon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 2</td>
<td>Lebanon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Phoenicia; prefer —3944)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 4</td>
<td>Palestine Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Jordan River, *Dead Sea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Palestine; prefer —33)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Jordan, see —5695; Gaza Strip, —531</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 44</td>
<td>Jerusalem district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on Jerusalem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Jerusalem, Jordan, see —56952</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 45</td>
<td>Northern district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 46</td>
<td>Haifa district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 47</td>
<td>Central district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 48</td>
<td>Tel Aviv district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-569 49</td>
<td>Southern district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Edom; prefer —3946)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-569 5 Jordan
-569 51 Hebron district
-569 52 Jerusalem district
-569 53 Noblus district (Samaria)
-569 54 Ajlun (Irbid) district
-569 55 Balqa district
-569 56 Karak district
  (It is optional to class here ancient Moab; prefer —3946)
-569 57 Maan district
-569 58 Amman district
-57 Siberia (Asiatic Russia)
  Class here Soviet Union in Asia
  For Soviet Republics of central Asia, see —584
-573 Western Siberia
  Altai Territory; Kurgan, Tyumen, Omsk, Novosibirsk, Tomsk,
  Kemerovo Regions
  Including Gorno-Altai Autonomous Region, Yamal-Nenets and
  Khanty-Mansi National Regions
-575 Eastern Siberia
  Krasnoyarsk Territory, Irkutsk and Chita Regions; Tuva, Buryat,
  Yakut Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics
  Including Khakass Autonomous Region; Taimyr, Evenki, Ust-Orda
  Buryat, Agin Buryat National Regions
  Class here *Sayan Mountains
  For Far Eastern Siberia, see —577; Severnaya Zemlya, —987;
  New Siberian Islands, —993
-577 Far Eastern Siberia
  Khabarovsk and Primorski (Maritime) Territories; Amur, Magadan,
  Kamchatka, Sakhalin Regions
  Including Jewish Autonomous Region, Chukchi and Koryak National
  Regions; Kurile and Komandorski Islands, Wrangel Island
  Class here *Amur River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

**Table 2. Areas**

-58 Central Asia
  (It is optional to class here ancient Central Asia; prefer —396)
-581 Afghanistan
  Class here *Hindu Kush
  (It is optional to class here ancient Bactria, Ariana; prefer —396)
-584 Turkestan Soviet Republics of central Asia
  Class Sinkiang in —516; Turkmen, Tadzhik, Uzbek Soviet
  Socialist Republics in —585-587
-584 3 Kirghizistan (Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic)
  Class here *Tien Shan in Soviet Union
-584 5 Kazakhstan (Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic)
-585 Turkmenistan (Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic)
  (It is optional to class here ancient Margiana; prefer —396)
-586 Tadzhikistan (Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic)
  Including Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region
  Class here *Pamirs
-587 Uzbekistan (Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic)
  Including Kara-Kalpak Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic
  Class here *Aral Sea
  (It is optional to class here ancient Sogdiana; prefer —396)
-59 Southeast Asia

**SUMMARY**

-591 Burma
-593 Thailand (Siam)
-594 Laos
-595 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia
-596 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)
-597 Vietnam
-598 Indonesia
-599 Philippines

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-591 Burma
-593 Thailand (Siam)
-594 Laos
-595 Commonwealth of Nations territories
-595 1 Peninsular Malaysia (Malaya, West Malaysia)
States of Johore, Kedah, Kelantan, Malacca (Melaka), Negri
(Negeri) Sembilan, Pahang, Penang (Pinang), Perak, Perlis,
Selangor, Trengganu
Class here Malay Peninsula
For Burma, see —591; Thailand, —593
-595 2 Singapore
Class in —5957
-595 3 Sabah
State of Malaysia
Class here northern Borneo, East Malaysia
For Sarawak, see —5954; Brunei, —5955
-595 4 Sarawak
State of Malaysia
-595 5 Brunei protectorate
-595 7 Singapore [formerly —5952]
Independent republic
-596 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)
-597 Vietnam
Class here *Mekong River
-598 Indonesia
Class here Malay Archipelago
For Philippines, see —599; Irian Jaya, —951
-598 1 Sumatra
-598 2 Java and Madura

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-598 3 Kalimantan
Class here Borneo
For northern Borneo, see —5953
-598 4 Celebes (Sulawesi)
-598 5 Moluccas (Maluku)
-598 6 Lesser Sunda Islands (Nusa Tenggara)
Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, Sumba, Flores, Solor, Adonara, Lomboken,
Alor, Wetar, Timor
Including former Portuguese Timor
-599 Philippines
-599 1 Luzon
Abra, Albay, Bataan, Batanes, Batangas, Benguet, Bulacan,
Cagayan, Camarines Norte, Camarines Sur, Catanduanes, Cavite,
Ifugao, Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Isabela, Kalinga-Apayao,
Laguna, La Union, Marinduque, Mountain, Nueva Ecija, Nueva
Vizcaya, Pampanga, Pangasinan, Quezon, Rizal, Sorsogon,
Tarlac, Zamboales provinces; Manila city
-599 3 Mindoro
Occidental Mindoro, Oriental Mindoro provinces
-599 4 Palawan (Palawan province)
-599 5 Visayan Islands
Bohol, Cebu, Masbate, Leyte, Negros, Panay, Samar
Aklan, Antique, Bohol, Capiz, Cebu, Eastern Samar, Iloilo,
Leyte, Masbate, Negros Occidental, Negros Oriental, Northern
Samar, Romblon, Southern Leyte, Western Samar provinces
-599 7 Mindanao
Agusan del Norte, Agusan del Sur, Bukidno, Camiguin, Cotabato,
Cotabato del Sur, Davao del Norte, Davao del Sur, Davao
Oriental, Lanao del Norte, Lanao del Sur, Misamis Occidental,
Misamis Oriental, Surigao del Norte, Surigao del Sur,
Zamboanga del Norte, Zamboanga del Sur provinces
-599 9 Sulu Archipelago (Sulu province)
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

---

**Africa**

---

9

9

---

**SUMMARY**

-61 Tunisia and Libya
-62 Egypt and Sudan
-63 Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
-64 Northwest African coast and offshore islands Morocco
-65 Algeria
-66 West Africa and offshore islands
-67 Central Africa and offshore islands
-68 Southern Africa Republic of South Africa
-69 South Indian Ocean islands

---

**Tunisia and Libya**

Class here Barbary States, comprehensive works on North Africa

Add to base number —6009 the numbers following —1 in —11-18 of this table, e.g., Anglophone Africa —60097521

-61 Tunisia and Libya

Class here Barbary States, comprehensive works on North Africa

For Libya, see —612; Syria, —5691

---

**Egypt and Sudan**

Class here Federation of Arab Republics, *Nile River

For Sinai, see —531

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

---

-621 Lower Egypt

Including Alexandria, Damietta, Beheira, Gharbiya, Daqahliya, Sharqiya, Minufiya, Qalyubiya, Kafr el Sheikh, Matruh governorates; Nile Delta

-621 5 Isthmus of Suez

Suez, Port Said, Ismailia governorates

-621 6 Cairo governorate and city

-622 Middle Egypt

Giza, Beni Suef, Faiyum, Minya, Asyut, New Valley governorates

Class here *Western Desert, *Qattara Depression

-623 Upper Egypt

Sohag, Qena, Aswan, Red Sea governorates

Class here *Eastern (Arabian) Desert

-624 Sudan

For provinces of Sudan, see —625-629

-625-629 Provinces of Sudan

Class comprehensive works in —624

-625 Northern Province of Sudan

Class here *Nubian Desert

For Libya, see —612; Syria, —5691

-626 Central provinces of Sudan

-626 2 Khartoum Province

-626 4 Blue Nile Province

-627 Darfur Province

-628 Kordofan Province

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—629 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—629 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *White Nile River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—629 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—629 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harar, Arusi, Bale, Sidamo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamu, Goja, Kaffa, Iubabor, Wollaga, Shoa, Gojam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Addis Ababa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begemdir, Wollo, Tigre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Eritrea, see —635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Mauretania; prefer —3971)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 642-646 Morocco

- **642** Mediterranean provinces of Morocco
  - Al-Homina, Nador, Tangier, Tetuan
  - Including former Spanish Morocco, Spanish cities of Ceuta and Melilla
  - Class here *Rif Mountains*

- **643** Northern provinces of Morocco
  - Meknes, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Kenitra, Khouribga, Settat, Al Jadida provinces; Casablanca, Rabat-Salé prefectures
  - For Mediterranean provinces, see —642

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Atlas Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marrakesh, Agadir, Ouarzazate, Saâ², Tarfaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Ifni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly Spanish West Africa, Spanish Sahara (Seguia el Hamra, Rio de Oro)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas provinces of Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oran, Tlemcên, Mostaganem, Tiaret, Saida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algiers, Grand Kabylia, El Asnam (Orléansville), Titteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Séteïf, Constantine, Annaba (Blonne), Aurès</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Numidia; prefer —3972)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oasis, Saoura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Gaetulia; prefer —3977)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Sahara Desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—660 097 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—660 097 541</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
SUMMARY

-661 Mauritania
-662 Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)
-663 Senegal
-664 Sierra Leone
-665 Upper Guinea area
-666 Liberia and Ivory Coast
-667 Ghana
-668 Togo and Benin
-669 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea

-661 Mauritania
-662 Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)
  Class here *Niger River
-662 3 Mali
-662 5 Upper Volta
-662 6 Niger
-663 Senegal
  Class here Senegambia
  Class the Gambia in —6651
-664 Sierra Leone
-665 Upper Guinea area
  Class each specific country of Upper Guinea not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Sierra Leone —664
-665 1 The Gambia
-665 2 Guinea republic
-665 7 Guinea-Bissau
-665 8 Cape Verde Islands (Cape Verde Republic)
-666 Liberia and Ivory Coast
-666 2 Liberia
-666 8 Ivory Coast
-667 Ghana
  Class here *Volta River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-668 Togo and Benin
-668 1 Togo
-668 3 Benin (Dahomey)
-669 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea

-669 1–669 5 Nigeria
  Class comprehensive works in —669
  —669 1 Lagos state
  —669 2 Former Western state
  Ogun, Ondo, Oyo states
  —669 3 Bendel state
  Formerly Mid-Western state
  —669 4 Former Eastern Region
  Anambra, Ino, Cross River, Rivers states
  —669 5 Former Northern Region
  Niger, Sokoto, Kaduna, Kano, Bauchi, Borno, Gongola, Benue, Plateau, Kwara states
  Including former Northern Cameroons [formerly —67112]
  —669 9 Islands of Gulf of Guinea
  —669 91 Fernando Po
  Province of Equatorial Guinea
  For Annobón, see —66996
  —669 93 Principe
  —669 94 São Tomé
  —669 96 Annobón

-67 Central Africa and offshore islands
  Class here Negro Africa, Black Africa, Africa south of the Sahara
  Class each specific country of Negro Africa, of Black Africa, of Africa south of the Sahara not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Nigeria —669

146

147
Dewey Decimal Classification

**SUMMARY**

-671 Lower Guinea area
  -671 Lower Guinea area
    Class each specific country of Lower Guinea not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Gabon —6721
-671 1 Cameroon
-671 12 West Cameroon
  Former Southern Cameroons
  Class former Northern Cameroons [formerly —67113] in —6695
-671 13 East Cameroon
  Former Cameroon
-671 8 Equatorial Guinea
  Former Spanish Guinea
  Including Rio Muni
  For Fernando Po, see —66991
-672 Gabon and Congo
-672 1 Gabon
-672 4 Republic of the Congo
  Former French Congo, Middle Congo
-673 Angola
-673 1 Cabinda district
  Exclave of Angola
-673 2 Other northern districts
  Zaïre, Uige, Luanda, Cuanza-Norte, Cuanza-Sul
-673 4 Central districts
  Malange, Lunda, Moxico, Bie, Huambo, Benguela

---

**Table 2. Areas**

-673 5 Southern districts
  Moçamedes, Huila, Cuando Cubango
-674 Central African Republic and Chad
-674 1 Central African Republic (Empire)
  Former Ubangi-Shari
-674 3 Chad
-675 Former Belgian territories
-675 1 Zaïre
  Former Congo Republic, Belgian Congo
  Class here *Zaïre (Congo) River
-675 11 Kinshasa, Bas-Zaïre, Bandundu
-675 112 Kinshasa (Leopoldville)
-675 114 Bas-Zaïre
-675 116 Bandundu
-675 12 Former Kasai
-675 123 Kasai West
-675 126 Kasai East
-675 13 Equateur
-675 15 Haute-Zaïre
-675 17 Kivu
  Class here Lakes *Edward, *Kivu
-675 18 Shaba (Katanga)
  Class here *Lake Mweru
-675 7 Rwanda and Burundi
  Former Ruanda-Urundi
-675 71 Rwanda
-675 72 Burundi
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—676 Uganda and Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here East Africa, *Great Rift Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class a specific part of East Africa not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Tanzania —678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 1 Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Lake Albert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 2 Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 22 North East province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 23 Coast province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 24 Eastern province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 25 Nairobi Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 26 Central province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 27 Rift Valley province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Lake Turkana (Rudolf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 28 Western province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—676 29 Nyanza province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—677 Somaliland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—677 1 Djibouti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former French Somaliland, French Territory of the Afars and the Issas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—[677 2] Socotra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in —5335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—677 3 Somalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—678 Tanzania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—678 1 Zanzibar and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—678 2 Tanganyika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—678 22 Tanga region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—678 23 Coast region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Dar es Salaam, Mafia Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—678 24 Mtwara region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—678 25 South central</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buvuma (Songea), Morogoro, Iringa regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Lake Nyasa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—678 26 North central</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singida, Dodoma, Arusha, Kilimanjaro (Moshi) regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Kilimanjaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—678 27 *Lake Victoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mara (Musoma), Mwanza, West Lake (Bukoba) regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—678 28 Shinyanga, Kigoma, Tabora, Mbeya regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Lake Tanganyika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 Mozambique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Zambesi River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 1 Lourenço Marques (Maputo) district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 2 Gaza district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 3 Inhambane district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 4 Manica and Sofala district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 5 Tete district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 6 Zambézia district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 7 Moçambique district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 8 Cabo Delgado district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—679 9 Niassa district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—68 Southern Africa Republic of South Africa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

—681 Former high commissioner territories
—682 Transvaal
—684 Natal
—685 Orange Free State
—687 Cape of Good Hope
—688 Namibia (South-West Africa)
—689 Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-681 Former high commissioner territories
-681 1 Botswana
  Independent republic, formerly Bechuanaland Protectorate
  Class here *Kalahari Desert
-681 3 Swaziland [formerly —683]
  Independent kingdom
-681 6 Lesotho [formerly —686]
  Independent kingdom, formerly Basutoland, Basotho
-682 Transvaal
  Province of Republic of South Africa
-682 2 Witwatersrand
-682 21 Johannesburg
-682 9 Homelands (Bantustans)
-682 91 Venda
-682 92 Gazankulu
-682 93 Lebowa
-682 94 Bophuthatswana
-682 95 South Ndebele
-683 Swaziland
  Class in —6813
-684 Natal
  Province of Republic of South Africa
-684 9 Homelands (Bantustans)
-684 91 Kwa-Zulu (Zululand)
-685 Orange Free State
  Province of Republic of South Africa
-685 9 Homelands (Bantustans)
-685 91 Basotho-Qwaqwa

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-686 Lesotho
  Class in —6816
-687 Cape of Good Hope
  Province of Republic of South Africa
  For Walvis Bay exclave, see —688
-687 9 Homelands (Bantustans)
-687 91 Transkei
-687 92 Ciskei
-688 Namibia (South-West Africa)
  Including Walvis Bay exclave of Cape of Good Hope
-689 Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi
-689 1 Rhodesia (Zimbabwe)
  Formerly Southern Rhodesia
  Including Matabeleland, Mashonaland
  Class here *Victoria Falls
-689 4 Zambia
  Formerly Northern Rhodesia
-689 7 Malawi
  Formerly Nyasaland
-69 South Indian Ocean islands
-691 Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)
-694 Islands north of Madagascar
  Comoro, Aldabra, Cosmoledo, Glorioso, Providence, Farquhar, Agalega
-695 Amirantes
-696 Seychelles
-697 Chagos Islands

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-698 Mascarene Islands
  Including Rodrigues; Cargados Carajos Shoals
  For Agalega, see —694

-698 1 Réunion
  Overseas department of France

-698 2 Mauritius

-699 Isolated islands
  Cocos, Amsterdam, Saint Paul, Kerguelen, Crozet, Prince Edward

-7 North America
  Class Western Hemisphere in —1812

-700 09 Regional treatment
  Add to base number —70009 the numbers following —1 in
  —11-18 of this table, e.g., urban regions of North America
  —70009732

-[701] North American native races in North America
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific discipline or
  subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation —08997 from
  Table 1)

SUMMARY

-71 Canada
  -72 Middle America Mexico
  -73 United States
  -74 Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic
    states)
  -75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
  -76 South central United States Gulf Coast states
  -77 North central United States Lake states
  -78 Western United States
  -79 Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States Pacific
    Coast states

-71 Canada

SUMMARY

-711 British Columbia
  -712 Prairie provinces
  -713 Ontario
  -714 Quebec
  -715 New Brunswick
  -716 Nova Scotia
  -717 Prince Edward Island
  -718 Newfoundland and adjacent territories
  -719 Northern territories

Table 2. Areas

-711 British Columbia
  Class here *Rocky Mountains in Canada

-711 1 Northern region
  Area north of 55° N

-711 2 Central interior region
  Area north of 55° N and 51° N, and east of Coast Mountains
  Class here *Fraser River and Valley, *Bulkley and *Cariboo
    Mountains

-711 3 Coastal region
  Area south of 55° N to international boundary, and west of
  Coast Mountains
  Class here *Cascade and *Coast Ranges in Canada

-711 31 Queen Charlotte Islands

-711 32 Northwest coastal region
  Area between 55° N and 51° N, and west of Coast Mountains
  Including Prince Rupert, Kitimat, Ocean Falls

-711 33 Lower coastal mainland
  Area south of 51° N to international boundary, and west of
  Coast Mountains
  Including Vancouver, Port Moody, Port Coquitlam, New
    Westminster, Mission City, Chilliwack

-711 34 Vancouver and neighboring islands
  Including Victoria

-711 4 Southern interior region
  Area south of 51° N to international boundary, and east of
  Coast Mountains

-711 41 Valleys of lower Thompson, Nicola, Similkameen Rivers
  Including Kamloops

-711 42 Okanagan Valley
  Including Kelowna, Vernon, Penticton

-711 43 Selkirk Mountains region
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—711 44 Area between Monashee and Selkirk Mountains
  Including Trail, Nelson

—711 45 Kootenay-Upper Columbia Rivers Valley
  Rocky Mountain trench region
  Class here *Columbia River in British Columbia

—712 Prairie provinces
  Class here western Canada
  Class northern territories [formerly —712] in —719
  Class a specific part of western Canada not provided for here with the part, e.g., British Columbia —711

—712 3 Alberta
—712 31 Northwestern region
  Area north of 55° N, and west of 114° W
  Including Peace River, Grande Prairie
  Class here Peace River District
  Class Peace River District in British Columbia in —7111

—712 32 Northeastern region
  Area north of 55° N, and east of 114° W
  Class here *Athabaska River, Wood Buffalo National Park
  Class Wood Buffalo National Park west of 114° W in —71231, in Fort Smith region in —7193

—712 33 Central region
  Area between 55° N and 51° N
  Including Edmonton, Banff, Calgary, Drumheller, Lacombe
  Class here *North and *South Saskatchewan and *Red Deer Rivers

—712 34 Southern region
  Area south of 51° N to international boundary
  Including Blairmore, Coleman, Macleod, Lethbridge, Medicine Hat

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—712 4 Saskatchewan
—712 41 Northern region (Forest region)
  Area north of 55° N
  Class here *Lake Athabaska

—712 42 Central region (Park lands region)
  Area between 55° N and 51° N
  Including Battleford, Biggar, Prince Albert, Saskatoon
  Class here *Saskatchewan River

—712 43 Southwestern region
  Area south of 51° N, and west of 106° W
  Including Maple Creek, Shaunavon, Swift Current

—712 44 Southeastern region
  Area south of 51° N, and east of 106° W
  Including Regina, Fort Qu’Appelle, Indian Head, Melville, Moose Jaw, Weyburn

—712 7 Manitoba
—712 71 Northern region
  Area north of 55° N
  Including Churchill, Port Nelson
  Class here *Hudson Bay Lowland

—712 72 Lake region
  Area between 55° N and 50°30’N
  Including Flin Flon, The Pas
  Class here *Laurentian Plateau in Manitoba

—712 73 Southwestern region
  Area south of 50°30’N, and west of 98° W
  Including Brandon, Portage la Prairie, Minnedosa, Morden, Virden
  Class here *Assiniboine River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **712 74** Southeastern region
  - Area south of 50°30’N, and east of 98° W
  - Including Winnipeg, Saint Boniface, Transcona
  - Class here *Red River of the North in Manitoba

- **713** Ontario
  - Class here *Great Lakes in Canada, eastern Canada
  - Class a specific part of eastern Canada not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Nova Scotia —716

#### SUMMARY

- **713 1** Northern Ontario
  - Including Patricia portion of Kenora District
  - Class here Laurentian Plateau in Ontario [formerly —7134]

- **713 11** Northwestern Ontario
  - Class here *Lake of the Woods in Ontario
    - For Thunder Bay District, see —71312

- **713 112** Kenora District
  - Class Patricia portion in —7131

- **713 117** Rainy River District

- **713 12** Thunder Bay District
  - Class here *Lake Superior in Ontario

- **713 13** Northeastern Ontario
  - For clay belt, see —71314; Parry Sound District, —71315; District Municipality of Muskoka, —71316

- **713 132** Algoma District
  - Class here *North Channel

- **713 133** Sudbury District
  - *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—713 135</td>
<td>Manitoulin District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 14</td>
<td>Clay belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 142</td>
<td>Cochrane District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 144</td>
<td>Timiskaming District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 147</td>
<td>Nipissing District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 15</td>
<td>Parry Sound District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 16</td>
<td>District Municipality of Muskoka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 17</td>
<td>Simcoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 18</td>
<td>Grey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 2-713 8 Southern Ontario</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 2</td>
<td>Lake Huron counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 21</td>
<td>Bruce County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 22</td>
<td>Huron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 23</td>
<td>Perth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 25</td>
<td>Middlesex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 26</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713 27</td>
<td>Lambton County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEC</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 713 3 | Lake Erie counties  
Class here *Lake Erie in Canada |
| 713 31 | Essex County  
Class here *Lake Saint Clair in Ontario  
*For Windsor, see —71332 |
| 713 32 | Windsor |
| 713 33 | Kent County |
| 713 34 | Elgin County  
*For Saint Thomas, see —71335 |
| 713 35 | Saint Thomas |
| 713 36 | Regional Municipality of Haldimand-Norfolk  
Class here former Norfolk County  
*For former Haldimand County, see —71337 |
| 713 37 | Former Haldimand County |
| 713 38 | Regional Municipality of Niagara  
Class here former Welland County  
*For Niagara Falls, see —71339; former Lincoln County, —71351 |
| 713 39 | *Niagara Falls |
| 713 4 | West central counties  
Class Laurentian Plateau in Ontario [formerly —7134] in —7131 |
| 713 41 | Dufferin County |
| 713 42 | Wellington County  
*For Guelph, see —71343 |
| 713 43 | Guelph |
| 713 44 | Regional Municipality of Waterloo  
Class here former Waterloo County  
*For Kitchener, see —71345 |
| 713 45 | Kitchener |
| 713 46 | Oxford County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEC</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 713 47 | Brant County  
*For Brantford, see —71348 |
| 713 48 | Brantford |
| 713 5 | Lake Ontario counties  
Class here *Lake Ontario in Canada |
| 713 51 | Former Lincoln County |
| 713 52 | Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth  
Including city of Hamilton  
Class here former Wentworth County |
| 713 53 | Halton and Peel Regional Municipalities |
| 713 533 | Regional Municipality of Halton  
Class here former Halton County |
| 713 535 | Regional Municipality of Peel  
Class here former Peel County |
| 713 54 | Toronto and York (Former York County) |
| 713 541 | Metropolitan Toronto  
Including boroughs of York, East York, North York, Etobicoke, Scarborough, city of Toronto |
| 713 547 | Regional Municipality of York |
| 713 55 | Former Ontario County |
| 713 56 | Regional Municipality of Durham  
Class here former Durham County  
*For former Ontario County, see —71355 |
| 713 57 | Northumberland County  
Class here *Rice Lake |
| 713 58 | Hastings and Prince Edward Counties |
| 713 585 | Hastings County |
| 713 587 | Prince Edward County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification Table 2, Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-713 59</td>
<td>Lennox and Addington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 61</td>
<td>Haliburton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 64</td>
<td>Victoria County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 67</td>
<td>Peterborough County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Peterborough city, see —71368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 68</td>
<td>Peterborough city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 7</td>
<td>Saint Lawrence River counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Thousand Islands in Ontario, *Saint Lawrence River in Ontario, eastern Ontario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of eastern Ontario not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lanark County —71362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 71</td>
<td>Frontenac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Kingston, see —71372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 72</td>
<td>Kingston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 73</td>
<td>United Counties of Leeds and Grenville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Leeds County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For former Grenville County, see —71374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 74</td>
<td>Former Grenville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 75</td>
<td>United Counties of Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Dundas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For former Stormont County, see —71376; former Glengarry County, —71377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 76</td>
<td>Former Stormont County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 77</td>
<td>Former Glengarry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 8</td>
<td>*Ottawa River counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 81</td>
<td>Renfrew County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 82</td>
<td>Lanark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 83</td>
<td>Regional Municipality of Ottawa-Carleton (Former Carleton County)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Ottawa, see —71384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-713 84</td>
<td>Ottawa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### SUMMARY

- **714 1** Northern region
- **714 2** Western counties (Ottawa Valley counties)
- **714 3** Southwestern counties
- **714 4** North central counties
- **714 5** South central counties
- **714 6** Southern counties
- **714 7** Southeastern counties

- **714 11** Mistassini Territory
- **714 12** Abitibi Territory
- **714 13** Abitibi County
- **714 14** Lake Saint John (Lac-Saint-Jean) County
- **714 16** Chicoutimi County
- **714 17** Saguenay County and New Quebec (Nouveau-Québec) Territory
  - Including *Saguenay River
  - *Anticosti Island
  - *Ungava
    - *For Labrador, see —7182

- **714 2** Western counties (Ottawa Valley counties)
  - Class here *Ottawa River in Quebec
- **714 21** Timiskaming and Pontiac Counties
- **714 212** Timiskaming (Témiscamingue) County
- **714 215** Pontiac County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>714 22</td>
<td>Hull, Labelle, Papineau Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 221</td>
<td>Hull County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 225</td>
<td>Labelle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 227</td>
<td>Papineau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 23</td>
<td>Argenteuil County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 24</td>
<td>Terrebonne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 25</td>
<td>Two Mountains (Deux-Montagnes) County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 253</td>
<td>Vaudreuil County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 265</td>
<td>Soulanges County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 27</td>
<td>Montreal and Jesus Islands County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 271</td>
<td>Laval County (Jesus Island)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 28</td>
<td>Montreál Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 281</td>
<td>Hochelaga, Jacques Cartier Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 3</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 31</td>
<td>Huntingdon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 32</td>
<td>Beauharnois County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 33</td>
<td>Châteauguay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 34</td>
<td>Laprairie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 35</td>
<td>Napierville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 36</td>
<td>Verchères County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 37</td>
<td>Chambly County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 38</td>
<td>Saint Johns (Saint-Jean) County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>714 4</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 41</td>
<td>Montcalm and L’Assomption Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 415</td>
<td>Montcalm County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 416</td>
<td>L’Assomption County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 42</td>
<td>Joliette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 43</td>
<td>Berthier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 44</td>
<td>Maskinongé County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 45</td>
<td>Saint Maurice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 46</td>
<td>Champlain and Portneuf Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 465</td>
<td>Champlain County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 466</td>
<td>Portneuf County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 47</td>
<td>Quebec County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 471</td>
<td>Quebec city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 48</td>
<td>Montmorency Counties no. 1 and no. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 49</td>
<td>Charlevoix County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 51</td>
<td>Richelieu County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For southern border area, see —7146

Jtórzeczyk

For Montreal Island, see —71428

For southern border area, see —7146
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 714 52 | Saint Hyacinthe and Bagot Counties |
| 714 523 | Saint Hyacinthe County |
| 714 525 | Bagot County |
| 714 53 | Rouville County |
| 714 54 | Yamaska County |
| 714 55 | Nicolet County |
| 714 56 | Drummond and Arthabaska Counties |
| 714 563 | Drummond County |
| 714 565 | Arthabaska County |
| 714 57 | Wolfe and Megantic Counties |
| 714 573 | Wolfe County |
| 714 575 | Megantic County |
| 714 58 | Lotbinière County |
| 714 59 | Levis County |
| 714 6 | Southern counties |
| 714 61 | Southern border area east of Richelieu River |
| 714 62 | Iberville County |
| 714 63 | Missisquoi County |
| 714 64 | Sheffield County |
| 714 65 | Brome County |
| 714 66 | Richmond County |
| 714 67 | Sherbrooke County |
| 714 68 | Stanstead County |
| 714 69 | Compton County |
| 714 7 | Frontenac County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

| 714 7 | Southeastern counties |
| 714 71 | Area south of Saint Lawrence River from Quebec to Gulf of Saint Lawrence |
| 714 72 | Class here *Notre Dame Mountains |
| 714 73 | Beauce County |
| 714 74 | Dorchester County |
| 714 733 | Bellechasse County |
| 714 735 | Montmagny County |
| 714 74 | L'Islet County |
| 714 75 | Kamouraska County |
| 714 76 | Temiscouata County |
| 714 77 | Including Rivière du Loup County |
| 714 771 | Gaspé Peninsula |
| 714 775 | For Bonaventure County, see —71478; Gaspé County, —71479 |
| 714 778 | Rimouski County |
| 714 779 | Matane County |
| 714 78 | Including Matapédia County |
| 714 79 | Bonaventure County |
| 714 797 | Gaspé East and Gaspé West Counties |
| 714 797 | Magdalen (Madeleine) Islands |
| 715 | New Brunswick |
| 715 1 | Class here Maritime Provinces, Atlantic Provinces |
| 715 11 | For Nova Scotia, see —716; Prince Edward Island, —717 |
| 715 12 | Northern counties |
| 715 12 | Restigouche County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715 2</td>
<td>Eastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 21</td>
<td>Northumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 22</td>
<td>Kent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 23</td>
<td>Westmorland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 3</td>
<td>Southern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 31</td>
<td>Albert County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 32</td>
<td>Saint John County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 33</td>
<td>Charlotte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 4</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 41</td>
<td>Kings County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 42</td>
<td>Queens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 43</td>
<td>Sunbury County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 5</td>
<td>Western counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 51</td>
<td>York County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 52</td>
<td>Carleton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 53</td>
<td>Victoria County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 54</td>
<td>Madawaska County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 1</td>
<td>Northern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 11</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 12</td>
<td>Colchester County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 13</td>
<td>Pictou County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 14</td>
<td>Antigonish County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 2</td>
<td>Southern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 21</td>
<td>Guysborough County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 22</td>
<td>Halifax County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 23</td>
<td>Lunenburg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 24</td>
<td>Queens County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>716 25</td>
<td>Shelburne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 3</td>
<td>Bay of Fundy counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 31</td>
<td>Yarmouth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 32</td>
<td>Digby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 33</td>
<td>Annapolis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 34</td>
<td>Kings County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 35</td>
<td>Hants County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 9</td>
<td>Cape Breton Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 91</td>
<td>Inverness County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 93</td>
<td>Victoria County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 95</td>
<td>Cape Breton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 96</td>
<td>Sydney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 98</td>
<td>Richmond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717</td>
<td>Prince Edward Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717 1</td>
<td>Prince County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717 4</td>
<td>Queens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717 5</td>
<td>Charlottetown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717 7</td>
<td>Kings County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718</td>
<td>Newfoundland and adjacent territories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718 2</td>
<td>Labrador [formerly —719]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718 8</td>
<td>Saint Pierre and Miquelon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*French territory*

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **719** Northern territories [formerly —712]
  - Class Labrador [formerly —719] in —7182
- **719 1** Yukon Territory
- **719 2** Northwest Territories
  - For Fort Smith region, see —7193; Keewatin region, —7194; Baffin region, —7195; Inuvik region, —7196
- **719 3** Fort Smith region
  - Class here former Mackenzie district
- **719 4** Keewatin region
- **719 5** Baffin region
  - Class here former Franklin district
- **719 6** Inuvik region
- **719 9** *Canadian Arctic

### Table 2. Areas

| 722 | Lower California peninsula |
| 722 3 | Baja California state |
| 722 4 | Baja California Sur territory |
| 723 | Central Pacific states of Mexico |
| 723 2 | Sinaloa |
| 723 4 | Nayarit |
| 723 5 | Jalisco |
| 723 6 | Colima |
| 723 7 | Michoacán |
| 724 | Central states of Mexico |
| 724 1 | Guanajuato |
| 724 2 | Aguascalientes |
| 724 3 | Zacatecas |
| 724 4 | San Luis Potosí |
| 724 5 | Querétaro |
| 724 6 | Hidalgo |
| 724 7 | Tlaxcala |
| 724 8 | Puebla |
| 724 9 | Morelos |
| 725 | Valley of Mexico |
| 725 2 | Mexico state |
| 725 3 | Federal District |
| 726 | Southern Gulf region of Mexico |
| 726 2 | Veracruz state |
| 726 3 | Tabasco state |
| 726 4 | Campeche state |
| 726 5 | Yucatán state |
| 726 7 | Quintana Roo territory |

### SUMMARY

- **721** Northern states of Mexico
- **722** Lower California peninsula
- **723** Central Pacific states of Mexico
- **724** Central states of Mexico
- **725** Valley of Mexico
- **726** Southern Gulf region of Mexico
- **727** Southern Pacific states of Mexico
- **728** Central America
- **729** West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-727 Southern Pacific states of Mexico
-727 3 Guerrero
-727 4 Oaxaca
-727 5 Chiapas
-728 Central America

SUMMARY

-728 1 Guatemala
-728 2 Belize (British Honduras)
-728 3 Honduras
-728 4 El Salvador
-728 5 Nicaragua
-728 6 Costa Rica
-728 7 Panama

Table 2. Areas

-728 15 Verapaz province
-728 151 Alta Verapaz department
-728 152 Baja Verapaz department
-728 153 El Progreso department
-728 16 Atitlán province
-728 161 Chimaltenango department
-728 162 Sacatepéquez department
-728 163 Escuintla department
-728 164 Sololá department
-728 165 Suchitepéquez department
-728 17 Quiché province
-728 171 Huehuetenango department
-728 172 Quiché department
-728 18 Los Altos province
-728 181 Totonicapán department
-728 182 Quezaltenango department
-728 183 Retalhuleu department
-728 184 San Marcos department
-728 2 Belize (British Honduras)
-728 21 Corozal district
-728 22 Belize district
-728 23 Stann Creek district
-728 24 Toledo district
-728 25 Cayo district
-728 26 Orange Walk district
-728 3 Honduras
-728 31 Northern departments
-728 311 Cortés
-728 312 Atlántida
-728 313 Colón
-728 314 Yoro
-728 315 Islas de la Bahía

SUMMARY

-728 11 Central District (Guatemala department)
-728 12 Petén province and department
-728 13 Izabal province
-728 14 Oriente province
-728 15 Verapaz province
-728 16 Atitlán province
-728 17 Quiché province
-728 18 Los Altos province

-728 11 Central District (Guatemala department)
  Including Guatemala City
-728 12 Petén province and department
-728 13 Izabal province
-728 131 Izabal department
-728 132 Zacapa department
-728 14 Oriente province
-728 141 Chiquimulá department
-728 142 Jalapa department
-728 143 Jutiapa department
-728 144 Santa Rosa department
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>728</th>
<th>Department/Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Gracias a Dios department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Olancho department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>El Paráso department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Southern departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>Choluteca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>Valle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>La Paz department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Central departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>Francisco Morazán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372</td>
<td>Comayagua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Western departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>Intibucá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>Lempira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td>Ocotepeque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>Copán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>Santa Bárbara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>El Salvador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Western departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>Ahuachapán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>Santa Ana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>Sonsonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Central departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>Chalatenango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>La Libertad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>San Salvador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>Cuscatlán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>La Paz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>Cabañas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>San Vicente</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>728</th>
<th>Department/Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Eastern departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>Usulután</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>San Miguel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>Morazán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>La Unión</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Pacific departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>Chinandega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>León</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513</td>
<td>Managua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Masaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Granada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516</td>
<td>Carazo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Rivas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Central departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>Nueva Segovia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>Jinotega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>Madriz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Esteli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Matagalpa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526</td>
<td>Boaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td>Chontales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Atlantic region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td>Rio San Juan department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>Zelaya department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td>Cabo Gracias a Dios territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Limón province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Cartago province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>San José province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Heredia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Alajuela province</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-728 66 Guanacaste province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 67 Puntarenas province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 7 Panama [formerly —862]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 71 Western provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 711 Chiriquí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 712 Bocas del Toro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 72 Central provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 721 Coecé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 722 Veraguas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 723 Los Santos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 724 Herrera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 73 Metropolitan provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Panama Canal Zone in —72875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 731 Panamá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 732 Colón</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 74 Darién province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 75 Panama Canal Zone [formerly —863]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

-729 1 Cuba
-729 2 Jamaica and Cayman Islands
-729 3 Dominican Republic
-729 4 Haiti
-729 5 Puerto Rico
-729 6 Bahama Islands
-729 7 Leeward Islands
-729 8 Windward and other southern islands
-729 9 Bermuda

-729 1-729 5 Greater Antilles
Class comprehensive works in —729

-729 1 Cuba
-729 11 Pinar del Rio province

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-729 12 Havana and Isle of Pines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 123 Havana city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 124 Havana province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 125 Isle of Pines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 13 Matanzas province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 14 Former Las Villas province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 142 Villa Clara province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 143 Cienfuegos province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 145 Saneti Spiritus province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 15 Ciego de Avila and Camaguey provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 153 Ciego de Avila province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 156 Camaguey province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 16 Former Oriente province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 162 Las Tunas province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 163 Granma province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 164 Holguin province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 165 Santiago de Cuba province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 167 Guantanamo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 2 Jamaica and Cayman Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 21 Cayman Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-729 3 Dominican Republic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class here comprehensive works on Hispaniola

For Haiti, see —7294

### SUMMARY

-729 32 Southwestern provinces
-729 34 Western provinces
-729 35 Northwestern provinces
-729 36 North central provinces
-729 37 South central provinces
-729 38 Eastern provinces
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—729 32</td>
<td>Southwestern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 323</td>
<td>Pedernales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 324</td>
<td>Barahona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 325</td>
<td>Independencia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 326</td>
<td>Baoruco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 34</td>
<td>Western provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 342</td>
<td>San Juan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 343</td>
<td>La Estrelleta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 345</td>
<td>Dajabón</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 35</td>
<td>Northwestern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 352</td>
<td>Montecristi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 353</td>
<td>Santiago Rodriguez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 356</td>
<td>Santiago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 357</td>
<td>Valverde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 358</td>
<td>Puerto Plata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 36</td>
<td>North central provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 362</td>
<td>Espaillat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 363</td>
<td>Salcedo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 364</td>
<td>Maria Trinidad Sánchez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 365</td>
<td>Samaná</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 367</td>
<td>Duarte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 368</td>
<td>Sánchez Ramirez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 369</td>
<td>La Vega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 37</td>
<td>South central provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 372</td>
<td>Azua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 373</td>
<td>Peravia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 374</td>
<td>San Cristóbal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 375</td>
<td>Distrito Nacional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Santo Domingo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—729 38</td>
<td>Eastern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 382</td>
<td>San Pedro de Macorís</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 383</td>
<td>La Romana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 384</td>
<td>El Seibo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 385</td>
<td>La Altagracia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 4</td>
<td>Haiti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 42</td>
<td>Nord-Ouest department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 43</td>
<td>Nord department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 44</td>
<td>Artibonite department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 45</td>
<td>Ouest department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Port-au-Prince</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 46</td>
<td>Sud department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 5</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 51</td>
<td>San Juan district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 52</td>
<td>Bayamón district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 53</td>
<td>Arecibo district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 54</td>
<td>Aguadilla district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 56</td>
<td>Mayagüez district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 57</td>
<td>Ponce district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 58</td>
<td>Guayama district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 59</td>
<td>Humacao district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Vieques, Culebra islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 6</td>
<td>Bahama Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—729 61</td>
<td>Turks and Caicos Islands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> —729 7–729 8 Lesser Antilles (Caribbees)  
Class comprehensive works in —729

—729 7  Leeward Islands  

For Dominica, see —729841

—729 72  Virgin Islands

—729 722  Virgin Islands of the United States

—729 725  British Virgin Islands
Dewey Decimal Classification

—729 73  
Saint Christopher, Nevis, Anguilla  
Including Sombrero island  
Class here West Indies Associated States  
For Antigua, see —72974; Windward West Indies Associated States, —72984

—729 74  
Antigua  
Including Barbuda

—729 75  
Montserrat

—729 76  
Guadeloupe  
Overseas department of France consisting of islands of Guadeloupe, Marie Galante, Les Saints, Désirade, Saint Barthélemy, part of Saint Martin  
Class here French West Indies, comprehensive works on Saint Martin  
For Martinique, see —72982; Netherlands part of Saint Martin, —72977

—729 77  
Netherlands islands  
Saint Eustatius, Saba, part of Saint Martin  
Class comprehensive works on Netherlands Antilles in —72986

—729 78  
Windward and other southern islands  
For Nueva Esparta, Venezuela, see —8754

—729 81  
Barbados

—729 82  
Martinique  
Overseas department of France

—729 83  
Trinidad and Tobago

—729 84  
Windward West Indies Associated States  
Class comprehensive works on Leeward and Windward West Indies Associated States in —72973

—729 841  
Dominica

—729 843  
Saint Lucia

—729 844  
Saint Vincent and Grenadines  
For Carriacou, see —729845

—729 845  
Grenada and Carriacou

Table 2. Areas

—729 86  
Netherlands islands  
Curacao, Aruba, Bonaire  
Class here Netherlands Antilles, see —72977

—729 9  
Bermuda

—73  
United States
  For specific states, see —74–79

—[734–739]  
Specific states
  (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer —74–79)
  Add to base number —73 the numbers following —7 in —74–79, e.g., Pennsylvania —7348

► —74–79 Specific states of United States
  If preferred, class in —734–739
  Class comprehensive works in —73
  For Hawaii, see —969

—74  
Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)
  Class here *Appalachian Mountains, *Connecticut River, United States east of Allegheny Mountains, United States east of Mississippi River
  For southeastern United States, see —75; south central United States, —76; north central United States, —77

SUMMARY

—741  
Maine

—742  
New Hampshire

—743  
Vermont

—744  
Massachusetts

—745  
Rhode Island

—746  
Connecticut

—747  
New York

—748  
Pennsylvania

—749  
New Jersey

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9
Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>741 7</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 72</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 75</td>
<td>Oxford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 8</td>
<td>Southwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 82</td>
<td>Androscoggin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 85</td>
<td>Sagadahoc County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 9</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 91</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 95</td>
<td>York County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 1</td>
<td>Coos County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 182</td>
<td>Class here *Umbagog Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 2</td>
<td>*White Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 2</td>
<td>*White Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 3</td>
<td>Grafton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 4</td>
<td>Counties bordering *Lake Winnipesaukee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 5</td>
<td>Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 42</td>
<td>Belknap County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 45</td>
<td>Strafford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 6</td>
<td>Rockingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 7</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 72</td>
<td>Merrimack County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 75</td>
<td>Sullivan County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-742 8 Hillsboro County</td>
<td>-744 Massachusetts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Manchester</td>
<td>-744 1 Berkshire County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-742 9 Cheshire County</td>
<td>Class here *Hoosic River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 Vermont</td>
<td>-744 2 Connecticut River counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Green Mountains</td>
<td>-744 22 Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 1 Northwestern counties</td>
<td>-744 23 Hampshire County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Lake Champlain in Vermont</td>
<td>-744 26 Hampden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 12 Grand Isle County</td>
<td>-744 3 Worcester County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 13 Franklin County</td>
<td>-744 4 Middlesex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 17 Chittenden County</td>
<td>Class here *Charles River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Burlington</td>
<td>-744 5 Essex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Winooski River</td>
<td>-744 6 Suffolk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 2 Northeastern counties</td>
<td>-744 61 Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 23 Orleans County</td>
<td>-744 7 Norfolk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 25 Essex County</td>
<td>-744 8 Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 3 North central counties</td>
<td>For counties bordering Nantucket Sound, see —7449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 34 Caledonia County</td>
<td>-744 82 Plymouth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 35 Lamoille County</td>
<td>-744 85 Bristol County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Lamoille River</td>
<td>-744 9 Counties bordering Nantucket Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 4 Washington County</td>
<td>-744 92 Barnstable County (Cape Cod)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Montpelier</td>
<td>-744 94 Dukes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 5 Addison County</td>
<td>Martha's Vineyard, Elizabeth Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 6 East central counties</td>
<td>-744 97 Nantucket County (Nantucket Island)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 63 Orange County</td>
<td>-745 Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 65 Windsor County</td>
<td>-745 1 Providence County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *White River</td>
<td>For Providence city, see —7452; Pawtucket, —7453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 7 Rutland County</td>
<td>-745 2 Providence city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 8 Bennington County</td>
<td>-745 3 Pawtucket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-743 9 Windham County</td>
<td>-745 4 Kent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
<td>-745 5 Bristol County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

-745 6 Newport County
   For Newport city, see —7457
-745 7 Newport city
-745 8 Block Island
-745 9 Washington County
   For Block Island, see —7458
-746 Connecticut
-746 1 Litchfield County
-746 2 Hartford County
   For Hartford city, see —7463
-746 3 Hartford city
-746 4 Northeastern counties
-746 43 Tolland County
-746 45 Windham County
-746 5 New London County
-746 6 Middlesex County
-746 7 New Haven County
   For New Haven city, see —7468
-746 8 New Haven city
-746 9 Fairfield County

SUMMARY
-747 1 New York City   Borough of Manhattan (Manhattan Island, New York County)
-747 2 Other parts of New York metropolitan area
-747 3 Other southeastern counties
-747 4 Middle eastern counties
-747 5 Northern counties
-747 6 North central counties
-747 7 South central counties
-747 8 West central counties
-747 9 Western counties

Table 2. Areas

-747 1 New York City   Borough of Manhattan (Manhattan Island, New York County)
   For borough of Brooklyn, see —74723; of Queens, —747243; of Richmond, —74726; of the Bronx, —747275
-747 2 Other parts of New York metropolitan area
   For Fairfield County, Connecticut, see —7469; New Jersey counties of metropolitan area, —7493
-747 21 Long Island
   For specific parts of Long Island, see —74723-74725

-747 23-747 25 Specific parts of Long Island
Class comprehensive works in —74721
-747 23 Borough of Brooklyn (Kings County)
-747 24 Queens and Nassau Counties
-747 243 Borough of Queens (Queens County)
-747 245 Nassau County
-747 25 Suffolk County
-747 26 Staten Island (Borough of Richmond, Richmond County)
-747 27 Mainland east of Hudson River
-747 275 Borough of the Bronx (Bronx County)
-747 277 Westchester County
-747 28 Rockland County
-747 3 Other southeastern counties
Class here *Hudson River
-747 31 Orange County
-747 32 Putnam County
-747 33 Dutchess County
-747 34 Ulster County
-747 35 Sullivan County
-747 36 Delaware County
-747 37 Greene County
-747 38 *Catskill Mountains

*Catskill Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-747 39</td>
<td>Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 4</td>
<td>Middle eastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 41</td>
<td>Rensselaer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 42</td>
<td>Albany County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Albany city, see -74743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 43</td>
<td>Albany city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 44</td>
<td>Schenectady County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 45</td>
<td>Schoharie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 46</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 47</td>
<td>Fulton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 48</td>
<td>Saratoga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 49</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 5</td>
<td>Northern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 51</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 52</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 53</td>
<td>Essex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Adirondack Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 54</td>
<td>Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Champlain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 55</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 56</td>
<td>Saint Lawrence County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 57</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 58</td>
<td>*Thousand Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 59</td>
<td>Lewis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 6</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Mohawk River and Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 61</td>
<td>Herkimer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 62</td>
<td>Oneida County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Oneida Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Utica, see -74763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 63</td>
<td>Utica</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-747 64</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 65</td>
<td>Onondaga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Skaneateles Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Syracuse, see -74766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 66</td>
<td>Syracuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 67</td>
<td>Oswego County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 68</td>
<td>Cayuga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Cayuga Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 69</td>
<td>Seneca County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Seneca Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 7</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 71</td>
<td>Tompkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 72</td>
<td>Cortland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 73</td>
<td>Chenango County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Chenango River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 74</td>
<td>Otsego County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 75</td>
<td>Broome County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Binghamton, see -74776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 76</td>
<td>Binghamton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 77</td>
<td>Tioga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 78</td>
<td>Chemung County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Elmira, see -74779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 79</td>
<td>Elmira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 8</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Finger Lakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 81</td>
<td>Schuyler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 82</td>
<td>Yates County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Keuka Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 83</td>
<td>Steuben County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 84</td>
<td>Allegany County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 85</td>
<td>Livingston County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Code</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-747 86</td>
<td>Ontario County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Canandaigua Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 87</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 88</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Genesee River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Rochester, see —74789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 89</td>
<td>Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 9</td>
<td>Western counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Ontario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 91</td>
<td>Orleans County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 92</td>
<td>Genesee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 93</td>
<td>Wyoming County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 94</td>
<td>Cattaraugus County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 95</td>
<td>Chautauqua County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 96</td>
<td>Erie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Buffalo, see —74797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 97</td>
<td>Buffalo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 98</td>
<td>Niagara County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Niagara Falls, see —74799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-747 99</td>
<td>Niagara Falls in New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Susquehanna River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Code</th>
<th>Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-748 1</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 2</td>
<td>Eastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 3</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 4</td>
<td>Southeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 5</td>
<td>Northeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 6</td>
<td>Northwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 7</td>
<td>Southwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 8</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 9</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Code</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-748 1</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Schuykill River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 11</td>
<td>Philadelphia (Philadelphia County)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 12</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 13</td>
<td>Chester County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 14</td>
<td>Delaware County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Brandywine Creek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 15</td>
<td>Lancaster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 16</td>
<td>Berks County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 17</td>
<td>Schuylkill County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 18</td>
<td>Dauphin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Harrisburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 19</td>
<td>Lebanon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 2</td>
<td>Eastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Pocono Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 21</td>
<td>Bucks County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 22</td>
<td>Northampton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 23</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Wallenpaupack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 24</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 25</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Delaware Water Gap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 26</td>
<td>Carbon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 27</td>
<td>Lehigh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 3</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *East Branch of Susquehanna River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 31</td>
<td>Northumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 32</td>
<td>Luzerne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Wilkes-Barre, see —74833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 33</td>
<td>Wilkes-Barre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 34</td>
<td>Susquehanna County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-748 35 Wyoming County</td>
<td>-748 6 Northwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 36 Lackawanna County</td>
<td>Class here *Allegheny River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-748 61 Clearfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-748 62 Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-748 63 McKean County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 37 Scranton</td>
<td>-748 65 Elk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 38 Columbia County</td>
<td>-748 66 Cameron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 39 Montour County</td>
<td>-748 67 Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 4 Southeast central counties</td>
<td>-748 68 Forest County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 41 York County</td>
<td>-748 69 Clarion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 42 Adams County</td>
<td>-748 7 Southwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 43 Cumberland County</td>
<td>Class here *Allegheny Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 44 Franklin County</td>
<td>-748 71 Bedford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-748 72 Fulton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 45 Perry County</td>
<td>-748 73 Huntingdon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-748 75 Blair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Altoona, see -74876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 46 Mifflin County</td>
<td>-748 76 Altoona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 47 Juniata County</td>
<td>-748 77 Cambria County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 48 Union County</td>
<td>-748 79 Somerset County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 49 Snyder County</td>
<td>-748 8 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 5 Northeast central counties</td>
<td>Class here *West Branch of Susquehanna River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-748 81 Westmoreland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 51 Lycoming County</td>
<td>-748 82 Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 53 Centre County</td>
<td>-748 83 Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 54 Clinton County</td>
<td>-748 84 Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 55 Potter County</td>
<td>-748 85 Allegheny County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 56 Tioga County</td>
<td>For Pittsburgh, see -74886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 57 Bradford County</td>
<td>-748 86 Pittsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 59 Sullivan County</td>
<td>-748 88 Armstrong County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-748 89 Indiana County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-748 9 Northwestern counties
-748 91 Butler County
-748 92 Beaver County
-748 93 Lawrence County
-748 95 Mercer County
-748 96 Venango County
-748 97 Crawford County
-748 99 Erie County

-749 New Jersey
Class here *Delaware River

SUMMARY

-749 2 Northeastern counties
-749 21 Bergen County
Class here *Hackensack River
-749 23 Passaic County
For Paterson, see —74924
-749 24 Paterson
-749 26 Hudson County
For Jersey City, see —74927; Hoboken, —74928
-749 27 Jersey City
-749 28 Hoboken
-749 3 Counties of New York metropolitan area
Class here *Passaic River
Class each specific metropolitan county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hudson County —74926
-749 31 Essex County
For Newark, see —74932; the Oranges, —74933

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-749 32 Newark
-749 33 The Oranges
-749 36 Union County
For Elizabeth, see —74937; Rahway, —74938
-749 37 Elizabeth
-749 38 Rahway
-749 4 East central counties
-749 41 Middlesex County
For New Brunswick, see —74942
-749 42 New Brunswick
-749 44 Somerset County
Class here *Baran River
-749 46 Monmouth County
-749 48 Ocean County
-749 6 West central counties
-749 61 Burlington County
Class here *Mullica River
-749 65 Mercer County
For Trenton, see —74966; Princeton, —74967
-749 66 Trenton
-749 67 Princeton
-749 7 Northwestern counties
-749 71 Hunterdon County
-749 74 Morris County
Class here *Lake Hopatcong
-749 76 Sussex County
Class here *Kittatinny Mountains
-749 78 Warren County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

194

195
Dewey Decimal Classification

-749 8 South central counties
-749 81 Gloucester County
-749 84 Atlantic County
  For Atlantic City, see —74985
-749 85 Atlantic City
-749 87 Camden County
  For Camden city, see —74988
-749 88 Camden city
-749 9 Southern counties
-749 91 Salem County
  For Salem city, see —74992
-749 92 Salem city
-749 94 Cumberland County
  For Bridgeton, see —74993
-749 95 Bridgeton
-749 98 Cape May County

-75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
  Class here southern states, *Piedmont, *Atlantic Coastal Plain
  For south central United States, see —75

SUMMARY

-751 Delaware
-752 Maryland
-753 District of Columbia (Washington)
-754 West Virginia
-755 Virginia
-756 North Carolina
-757 South Carolina
-758 Georgia
-759 Florida

-751 Delaware
-751 1 New Castle County
  For Wilmington, see —7512
-751 2 Wilmington
-751 4 Kent County
  For Dover, see —7515

Table 2 Areas

-751 5 Dover
-751 7 Sussex County
-752 Maryland
  Class here *Potomac River

SUMMARY

-752 1 Eastern Shore
-752 2 Southern counties of Eastern Shore
-752 3 Northern counties of Eastern Shore
-752 4 Southern counties
-752 5 South central counties
-752 6 Independent city of Baltimore
-752 7 North central counties
-752 8 West central counties
-752 9 Western counties

-752 1 Eastern Shore
  Class here *Delmarva Peninsula, *Tidewater Maryland
  For southern counties of Eastern Shore, see —7522; northern counties, —7523
-752 2 Southern counties of Eastern Shore
-752 21 Worcester County
  Class here *Assateague Island
-752 23 Somerset County
-752 25 Wicomico County
-752 27 Dorchester County
-752 3 Northern counties of Eastern Shore
-752 31 Caroline County
  Class here *Choptank River
-752 32 Talbot County
-752 34 Queen Anne's County
  Class here *Chester River
-752 36 Kent County
-752 38 Cecil County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **752 4-752 9** Maryland west of Chesapeake Bay
  - Class comprehensive works in —752

- **752 4** Southern counties
  - Saint Marys County
  - Class here *Paxtang River*

- **752 41** Calvert County

- **752 47** Charles County

- **752 5** South central counties
  - Prince Georges County
  - Anne Arundel County

- **752 51** For Annapolis, see —752 55

- **752 56** Annapolis

- **752 6** Independent city of Baltimore

- **752 7** North central counties
  - Class here *Piedmont in Maryland*

- **752 71** Baltimore County

- **752 74** Harford County

- **752 77** Carroll County

- **752 8** West central counties

- **752 81** Howard County

- **752 84** Montgomery County

- **752 87** Frederick County

- **752 88** Frederick city

- **752 9** Western counties

- **752 91** Washington County

- **752 92** Hagerstown

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—752 94</td>
<td>Allegany County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Cumberland, see —752 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—752 95</td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—752 97</td>
<td>Garrett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—753</td>
<td>District of Columbia (Washington)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—754</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

- **—754 1** Northern Panhandle counties
  - Class here *Ohio River in West Virginia*

- **—754 12** Hancock County

- **—754 13** Brooke County

- **—754 14** Ohio County

  *For Wheeling, see —754 15*

- **—754 15** Wheeling

- **—754 16** Marshall County

- **—754 18** Wetzel County

- **—754 19** Tyler County

- **—754 2** Little Kanawha Valley counties
  - Class here *Little Kanawha River*

- **—754 21** Pleasants County

- **—754 22** Wood County

  *For Parkersburg, see —754 23*

- **—754 23** Parkersburg

- **—754 24** Ritchie County

- **—754 26** Wirt County

- **—754 27** Gilmer County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-754 29 Calhoun County</td>
<td>-754 59 Barbour County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 3 Kanawha Valley counties</td>
<td>-754 6 Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Kanawha River</td>
<td>Class here *Elk, *Gauley Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 31 Jackson County</td>
<td>-754 61 Lewis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 33 Mason County</td>
<td>-754 62 Upshur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 35 Putnam County</td>
<td>-754 65 Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 36 Roane County</td>
<td>-754 66 Braxton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 37 Kanawha County</td>
<td>-754 67 Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Charleston, see -754 38</td>
<td>-754 69 Nicholas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 38 Charleston</td>
<td>-754 7 *New River Valley counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 39 Boone County</td>
<td>-754 71 Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 4 Southwestern border counties</td>
<td>-754 73 Raleigh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Guyandot, *Big Sandy Rivers, *Tug Fork</td>
<td>-754 74 Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 42 Cabell County</td>
<td>-754 76 Summers County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 43 Lincoln County</td>
<td>-754 78 Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 44 Logan County</td>
<td>-754 8 Allegheny Crest counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 45 Wyoming County</td>
<td>Class here *Cheat River, *Greenbrier River, *Allegheny Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 47 Wayne County</td>
<td>in West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 48 Mingo County</td>
<td>-754 82 Preston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 49 McDowell County</td>
<td>-754 83 Tucker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 5 Monongahela Valley counties</td>
<td>-754 85 Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Monongahela River in West Virginia</td>
<td>-754 87 Pocahontas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 52 Monongalia County</td>
<td>-754 88 Greenbrier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Morgantown, see -754 53</td>
<td>For White Sulphur Springs, see -754 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 53 Morgantown</td>
<td>-754 89 White Sulphur Springs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 54 Marion County</td>
<td>-754 9 Eastern Panhandle counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 55 Taylor County</td>
<td>Class here *Potomac Valley of West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 56 Doddridge County</td>
<td>-754 91 Pendleton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 57 Harrison County</td>
<td>-754 92 Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Clarksburg, see -754 58</td>
<td>-754 93 Hardy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 58 Clarksburg</td>
<td>-754 94 Mineral County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>754 95</th>
<th>Hampshire County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754 96</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 97</td>
<td>Berkeley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 99</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 00</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 95</td>
<td>Class here *Blue Ridge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>755 1</th>
<th>Eastern Peninsula and Chesapeake Bay area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755 2</td>
<td>Northern Neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 3</td>
<td>Rappahannock-York region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 4</td>
<td>York-James region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 5</td>
<td>Southeastern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 6</td>
<td>South central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 7</td>
<td>Southwestern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 8</td>
<td>Central western region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 9</td>
<td>Northwestern region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>755 1</th>
<th>Eastern Peninsula and Chesapeake Bay area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755 15</td>
<td>Northampton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 16</td>
<td>Accomack County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 18</td>
<td>*Chesapeake Bay area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 2</td>
<td>Northern Neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 21</td>
<td>Class here *Rappahannock River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 22</td>
<td>Northumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 23</td>
<td>Lancaster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 24</td>
<td>Richmond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 25</td>
<td>Westmoreland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 26</td>
<td>King George County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 27</td>
<td>Stafford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 273</td>
<td>Prince William and Fauquier Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 273 2</td>
<td>Prince William County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 273 4</td>
<td>Independent city of Manassas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 273 6</td>
<td>Independent city of Manassas Park</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>755 275</th>
<th>Fauquier County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755 28</td>
<td>Loudoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 29</td>
<td>Washington metropolitan area of Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 291</td>
<td>Fairfax County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 292</td>
<td>Independent city of Fairfax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 293</td>
<td>Independent city of Falls Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 295</td>
<td>Arlington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 296</td>
<td>Independent city of Alexandria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 3</td>
<td>Rappahannock-York region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 31</td>
<td>Mathews County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 32</td>
<td>Gloucester County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 33</td>
<td>Middlesex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 34</td>
<td>Essex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 35</td>
<td>King and Queen and King William Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 352</td>
<td>King and Queen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 355</td>
<td>King William County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 36</td>
<td>Caroline and Spotsylvania Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 362</td>
<td>Caroline County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 365</td>
<td>Spotsylvania County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 366</td>
<td>Independent city of Fredericksburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 37</td>
<td>Orange and Greene Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 372</td>
<td>Orange County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 375</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 38</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 39</td>
<td>Culpeper and Rappahannock Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 392</td>
<td>Culpeper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 395</td>
<td>Rappahannock County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>755 4</th>
<th>York-James region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755 41</td>
<td>Southern end of peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 412</td>
<td>Independent city of Hampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 416</td>
<td>Independent city of Newport News</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 42</td>
<td>York and James City Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 423</td>
<td>York County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 425</td>
<td>James City County and Williamsburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 425 1</td>
<td>James City County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 425 2</td>
<td>Independent city of Williamsburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 43</td>
<td>New Kent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 44</td>
<td>Charles City County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 45</td>
<td>Henrico and Goochland Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 451</td>
<td>Independent city of Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 453</td>
<td>Henrico County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 455</td>
<td>Goochland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 46</td>
<td>Hanover and Louisa Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 462</td>
<td>Hanover County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 465</td>
<td>Louisa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 47</td>
<td>Fluvanna County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 48</td>
<td>Albemarle County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 481</td>
<td>Independent city of Charlottesville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 482</td>
<td>Albemarle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 49</td>
<td>Nelson and Amherst Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 493</td>
<td>Nelson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 496</td>
<td>Amherst County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>755 5</th>
<th>Southeastern region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755 51</td>
<td>Independent city of Virginia Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 52</td>
<td>Independent cities of Norfolk, Portsmouth, Chesapeake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 53</td>
<td>Independent city of Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 54</td>
<td>Isle of Wight County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 55</td>
<td>Southampton County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 552</td>
<td>Southampton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 553</td>
<td>Independent city of Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 56</td>
<td>Surry and Sussex Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 562</td>
<td>Surry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 565</td>
<td>Sussex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 57</td>
<td>Greensville and Brunswick Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 572</td>
<td>Greensville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 573</td>
<td>Independent city of Emporia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 575</td>
<td>Brunswick County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 755.58 | Dinwiddie and Prince George Counties and environs |
| 755.581 | Independent city of Petersburg |
| 755.582 | Dinwiddie County |
| 755.585 | Prince George County |
| 755.586 | Independent city of Hopewell |
| 755.59 | Chesterfield County and environs |
| 755.594 | Chesterfield County |
| 755.595 | Independent city of Colonial Heights |
| 755.6 | South central region |
|   | Class here *Piedmont in Virginia, *Roanoke River in Virginia |

### SUMMARY

- 755.61 Powhatan and Cumberland Counties  
- 755.62 Buckingham and Appomattox Counties  
- 755.63 Prince Edward, Amelia, Nottoway Counties  
- 755.64 Lunenburg and Mecklenburg Counties  
- 755.65 Charlotte County  
- 755.66 Halifax and Pittsylvania Counties and environs  
- 755.67 Campbell and Bedford Counties and environs  
- 755.68 Franklin County  
- 755.69 Henry and Patrick Counties and environs

### Table 2. Areas

| 755.65 | Charlotte County |
| 755.66 | Halifax and Pittsylvania Counties and environs  
| 755.661 | Halifax County  
| 755.662 | Independent city of South Boston  
| 755.665 | Pittsylvania County  
| 755.666 | Independent city of Danville  
| 755.67 | Campbell and Bedford Counties and environs  
| 755.671 | Independent city of Lynchburg  
| 755.672 | Campbell County  
| 755.675 | Bedford County  
| 755.676 | Independent city of Bedford  
| 755.68 | Franklin County  
| 755.69 | Henry and Patrick Counties and environs  
| 755.692 | Henry County  
| 755.693 | Independent city of Martinsville  
| 755.695 | Patrick County  
| 755.7 | Southwestern region

### SUMMARY

- 755.71 Floyd, Carroll, Grayson Counties and environs  
- 755.72 Smyth and Washington Counties and environs  
- 755.73 Scott and Lee Counties  
- 755.74 Wise and Dickenson Counties and environs  
- 755.75 Buchanan and Russell Counties  
- 755.76 Tazewell and Bland Counties  
- 755.77 Wythe and Pulaski Counties  
- 755.78 Giles and Montgomery Counties and environs  
- 755.79 Roanoke and Craig Counties and environs

- 755.71 Floyd, Carroll, Grayson Counties and environs  
- 755.712 | Floyd County  
| 755.714 | Carroll County  
| 755.715 | Independent city of Galax  
| 755.717 | Grayson County
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-755 72</td>
<td>Smyth and Washington Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 723</td>
<td>Smyth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 725</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 726</td>
<td>Independent city of Bristol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 73</td>
<td>Scott and Lee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 732</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 735</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 74</td>
<td>Wise and Dickenson Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 743</td>
<td>Wise County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 744</td>
<td>Independent city of Norton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 745</td>
<td>Dickenson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 75</td>
<td>Buchanan and Russell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 752</td>
<td>Buchanan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 755</td>
<td>Russell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 76</td>
<td>Tazewell and Bland Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 763</td>
<td>Tazewell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 765</td>
<td>Bland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 77</td>
<td>Wythe and Pulaski Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 773</td>
<td>Wythe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 775</td>
<td>Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 78</td>
<td>Giles and Montgomery Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 782</td>
<td>Giles County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 785</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 786</td>
<td>Independent city of Radford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 79</td>
<td>Roanoke and Craig Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 791</td>
<td>Independent city of Roanoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 792</td>
<td>Roanoke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 793</td>
<td>Independent city of Salem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 795</td>
<td>Craig County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-755 8</td>
<td>Central western region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 81</td>
<td>Alleghany County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 811</td>
<td>Independent city of Clifton Forge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 812</td>
<td>Independent city of Covington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 816</td>
<td>Alleghany County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 85</td>
<td>Botetourt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 851</td>
<td>Rockbridge County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 852</td>
<td>Independent city of Buena Vista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 853</td>
<td>Rockbridge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 87</td>
<td>Independent city of Lexington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 89</td>
<td>Bath County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 9</td>
<td>Highland County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Northwestern region

- Class here *(Shenandoah Valley, Shenandoah National Park)*
- Class a specific part of Shenandoah National Park not provided for here with the subject, e.g., in Madison County —75538

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-755 91</td>
<td>Augusta County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 911</td>
<td>Independent city of Staunton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 912</td>
<td>Independent city of Waynesboro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 916</td>
<td>Augusta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 92</td>
<td>Rockingham County and envirors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 921</td>
<td>Independent city of Harrisonburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 922</td>
<td>Rockingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 94</td>
<td>Page County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 95</td>
<td>Shenandoah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 97</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 98</td>
<td>Clarke County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-755 99 Frederick County and environs
-755 991 Independent city of Winchester
-755 992 Frederick County
-756 North Carolina

SUMMARY

-756 1 Northeast Coastal Plain counties
-756 2 Southeast Coastal Plain counties
-756 3 Southwest Coastal Plain counties
-756 4 Northwest Coastal Plain counties
-756 5 Northeast Piedmont counties
-756 6 Northwest Piedmont counties
-756 7 Southern Piedmont counties
-756 8 Northern Appalachian region counties
-756 9 Southern Appalachian region counties

-756 1 Northeast Coastal Plain counties
Class here *Roanoke River, *Chowan River, *Coastal Plain in North Carolina
-756 13 Currituck and Camden Counties
-756 132 Currituck County
-756 135 Camden County
Class here *Dismal Swamp in North Carolina
-756 14 Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan Counties
-756 142 Pasquotank County
-756 144 Perquimans County
-756 147 Chowan County
-756 15 Gates and Hertford Counties
-756 153 Gates County
-756 155 Hertford County
-756 16 Bertie and Washington Counties
-756 163 Bertie County
-756 165 Washington County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-756 17 Tyrrell and Dare Counties
-756 172 Tyrrell County
-756 175 Dare County
-756 18 Hyde and Beaufort Counties
-756 184 Hyde County
-756 186 Beaufort County
-756 19 Craven, Pamlico, Carteret Counties
Class here *Neuse River
-756 192 Craven County
-756 194 Pamlico County
-756 197 Carteret County
-756 2 Southeast Coastal Plain counties
Class here *Cape Fear River
-756 21 Jones County
-756 23 Onslow County
-756 25 Pender County
-756 27 New Hanover County
-756 29 Brunswick County
-756 3 Southwest Coastal Plain counties
-756 31 Columbus County
-756 32 Bladen County
-756 33 Robeson and Scotland Counties
-756 332 Robeson County
-756 335 Scotland County
-756 34 Richmond County
-756 35 Moore and Lee Counties
-756 352 Moore County
-756 355 Lee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-756 36 Harnett and Hoke Counties
-756 362 Harnett County
-756 365 Hoke County
-756 37 Cumberland and Sampson Counties
-756 373 Cumberland County
-756 375 Sampson County
-756 38 Duplin and Lenoir Counties
-756 382 Duplin County
-756 385 Lenoir County
  For Kinston, see —756386
-756 386 Kinston
-756 39 Greene and Wayne Counties
-756 393 Greene County
-756 395 Wayne County
  For Goldsboro, see —756396
-756 396 Goldsboro
-756 4 Northwest Coastal Plain counties
-756 41 Johnston County
-756 43 Wilson County
-756 44 Pitt County
-756 45 Martin County
-756 46 Edgecombe County
-756 47 Nash County
-756 48 Halifax County
-756 49 Northampton County
-756 5 Northeast Piedmont counties
  Class here *Piedmont in North Carolina
-756 52 Warren County
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-756 53 Vance and Granville Counties
-756 532 Vance County
-756 535 Granville County
-756 54 Franklin County
-756 55 Wake County
  Including Raleigh
-756 56 Durham and Orange Counties
-756 563 Durham County
-756 565 Orange County
-756 57 Person and Caswell Counties
-756 573 Person County
-756 575 Caswell County
-756 58 Alamance County
-756 59 Chatham County
-756 6 Northwest Piedmont counties
-756 61 Randolph County
-756 62 Guilford County
-756 63 Rockingham County
-756 64 Stokes County
-756 65 Surry County
-756 66 Yadkin County
-756 67 Forsyth County
-756 68 Davidson County
  Class here *Yadkin River
-756 69 Davie County
-756 7 Southern Piedmont counties
-756 71 Rowan County
-756 72 Cabarrus County
-756 73 Stanly County
-756 74 Montgomery County
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 865</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

| —757 2 | Mountain counties |
| —757 3 | Southwest Piedmont counties |
| —757 4 | Northeast Piedmont counties |
| —757 6 | Northeast counties of sand hills and upper pine belt |
| —757 7 | Southwest counties of sand hills and upper pine belt |
| —757 8 | Northeast counties of lower pine belt |
| —757 9 | Southwest counties of lower pine belt |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>757 2</th>
<th>Mountain counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Blue Ridge in South Carolina, *Saluda River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 21</td>
<td>Oconee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 23</td>
<td>Pickens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 25</td>
<td>Anderson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 27</td>
<td>Greenville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 29</td>
<td>Spartanburg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 3</td>
<td>Southwest Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Piedmont in South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 31</td>
<td>Laurens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Enoree River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 33</td>
<td>Greenwood County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 35</td>
<td>Abbeville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 36</td>
<td>McCormick County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 37</td>
<td>Edgefield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 38</td>
<td>Saluda County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 39</td>
<td>Newberry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 4</td>
<td>Northeast Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Broad River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 41</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 42</td>
<td>Cherokee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 43</td>
<td>York County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 45</td>
<td>Lancaster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Catawba River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 47</td>
<td>Chester County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 49</td>
<td>Fairfield County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9*

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>757 6</th>
<th>Northeast counties of sand hills and upper pine belt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Pee Dee, *Lynches Rivers, *Coastal Plain in South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 61</td>
<td>Kershaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 63</td>
<td>Chesterfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 64</td>
<td>Marlboro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 66</td>
<td>Darlington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 67</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 69</td>
<td>Sumter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Wateree River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 7</td>
<td>Southwest counties of sand hills and upper pine belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Columbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 71</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 73</td>
<td>Lexington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 75</td>
<td>Aiken County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 76</td>
<td>Barnwell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 77</td>
<td>Allendale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 78</td>
<td>Bamberg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 79</td>
<td>Orangeburg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 8</td>
<td>Northeast counties of lower pine belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Santee River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 81</td>
<td>Clarendon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Marion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 83</td>
<td>Williamsburg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Black River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 84</td>
<td>Florence County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 85</td>
<td>Dillon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 86</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 87</td>
<td>Horry County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-757 89  Georgetown County
-757 9  Southwest counties of lower pine belt
-757 91  Charleston County
-757 915  Charleston city
-757 93  Berkeley County
-757 94  Dorchester County
-757 95  Colleton County
-757 97  Hampton County
-757 98  Jasper County
-757 99  Beaufort County

Class here *Sea Islands

-758  Georgia

Class here *Chattahoochee River

SUMMARY

-758 1  Northeastern counties
-758 2  North central counties
-758 3  Northwestern counties
-758 4  West central counties
-758 5  Central counties
-758 6  East central counties
-758 7  Southeastern counties
-758 8  South central counties
-758 9  Southwestern counties

-758 1  Northeastern counties

Class here *Savannah River

-758 12  Rabun and Habersham Counties
-758 123  Rabun County
-758 125  Habersham County
-758 13  Stephens and Franklin Counties
-758 132  Stephens County
-758 135  Franklin County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-758 14  Banks and Jackson Counties
-758 143  Banks County
-758 145  Jackson County
-758 15  Madison and Hart Counties
-758 152  Madison County
-758 155  Hart County
-758 16  Elbert and Lincoln Counties
-758 163  Elbert County
-758 165  Lincoln County
-758 17  Wilkes and Oglethorpe Counties
-758 172  Wilkes County
-758 175  Oglethorpe County
-758 18  Clarke County
-758 19  Oconee and Barrow Counties
-758 193  Oconee County
-758 195  Barrow County
-758 2  North central counties

SUMMARY

-758 21  Walton and Rockdale Counties
-758 22  Gwinnett and De Kalb Counties
-758 23  Fulton County
-758 24  Douglas and Cobb Counties
-758 25  Cherokee and Pickens Counties
-758 26  Dawson and Forsyth Counties
-758 27  Hall, Lumpkin, White Counties
-758 28  Towns and Union Counties
-758 29  Fannin and Gilmer Counties

-758 21  Walton and Rockdale Counties
-758 212  Walton County
-758 215  Rockdale County
-758 22  Gwinnett and De Kalb Counties
-758 223  Gwinnett County
-758 225  De Kalb County
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- 758 23 Fulton County
  - Including former Campbell County, Milton County
  - Atlanta
- 758 24 Douglas and Cobb Counties
- 758 25 Cherokee and Pickens Counties
- 758 253 Cherokee County
- 758 255 Pickens County
- 758 26 Dawson and Forsyth Counties
- 758 263 Dawson County
- 758 265 Forsyth County
- 758 27 Hall, Lumpkin, White Counties
- 758 272 Hall County
- 758 273 Lumpkin County
  - Class here *Blue Ridge in Georgia
- 758 277 White County
- 758 28 Towns and Union Counties
- 758 282 Towns County
- 758 285 Union County
- 758 29 Fannin and Gilmer Counties
- 758 293 Fannin County
- 758 295 Gilmer County
- 758 3 Northwestern counties
- 758 31 Murray County
- 758 32 Whitfield and Catoosa Counties
- 758 324 Whitfield County
- 758 326 Catoosa County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

- 758 33 Walker County
- 758 34 Dade and Chattooga Counties
- 758 342 Dade County
  - Class here *Lookout Mountain in Georgia
- 758 344 Chattooga County
- 758 35 Floyd County
- 758 36 Gordon and Bartow Counties
- 758 362 Gordon County
- 758 365 Bartow County
- 758 37 Paulding and Polk Counties
- 758 373 Paulding County
- 758 375 Polk County
- 758 38 Haralson County
- 758 39 Carroll County
- 758 4 West central counties
  - Class here *Piedmont in Georgia

**SUMMARY**

- 758 42 Heard, Coweta, Fayette Counties
- 758 43 Clayton and Henry Counties
- 758 44 Spalding and Lamar Counties
- 758 45 Pike and Meriwether Counties
- 758 46 Troup and Harris Counties
- 758 47 Muscogee and Chattahoochee Counties
- 758 48 Marion, Talbot, Upson Counties
- 758 49 Taylor and Schley Counties
- 758 42 Heard, Coweta, Fayette Counties
- 758 422 Heard County
- 758 423 Coweta County
- 758 426 Fayette County
- 758 43 Clayton and Henry Counties
- 758 432 Clayton County
- 758 435 Henry County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-758 44 Spalding and Lamar Counties
-758 443 Spalding County
-758 446 Lamar County
-758 45 Pike and Meriwether Counties
-758 453 Pike County
-758 455 Meriwether County
-758 46 Troup and Harris Counties
-758 463 Troup County
-758 466 Harris County
-758 47 Muscogee and Chattahoochee Counties
-758 473 Muscogee County
-758 476 Chattahoochee County
-758 48 Marion, Talbot, Upson Counties
-758 482 Marion County
-758 483 Talbot County
-758 486 Upson County
-758 49 Taylor and Schley Counties
-758 493 Taylor County
-758 495 Schley County

Central counties
Class here *Ocmulgee River

SUMMARY

-758 51 Macon and Houston Counties
-758 513 Macon County
-758 515 Houston County
-758 52 Pulaski and Bleckley Counties
-758 523 Pulaski County
-758 525 Bleckley County
-758 53 Dodge and Laurens Counties
-758 532 Dodge County
-758 535 Laurens County
-758 54 Wilkinson and Twiggs Counties
-758 543 Wilkinson County
-758 545 Twiggs County
-758 55 Bibb and Peach Counties
-758 552 Bibb County
-758 556 Peach County
-758 56 Crawford, Monroe, Jones Counties
-758 562 Crawford County
-758 563 Monroe County
-758 567 Jones County
-758 57 Baldwin and Putnam Counties
-758 573 Baldwin County
-758 576 Putnam County
-758 58 Jasper and Butts Counties
-758 583 Jasper County
-758 585 Butts County
-758 59 Newton and Morgan Counties
-758 593 Newton County
-758 595 Morgan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Oconee River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.61</td>
<td>Greene and Taliaferro Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.612</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.616</td>
<td>Taliaferro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.62</td>
<td>Hancock and Warren Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.623</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.625</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.63</td>
<td>McDuffie and Columbia Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.632</td>
<td>McDuffie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.635</td>
<td>Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.64</td>
<td>Richmond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.65</td>
<td>Burke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.66</td>
<td>Jefferson and Glascock Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Ogeechee River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.663</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.666</td>
<td>Glascock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.67</td>
<td>Washington and Johnson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.672</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.676</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.68</td>
<td>Treutlen and Emanuel Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.682</td>
<td>Treutlen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.684</td>
<td>Emanuel County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.69</td>
<td>Jenkins and Screven Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.693</td>
<td>Jenkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.695</td>
<td>Screven County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.7</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Sea Islands of Georgia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.72</td>
<td>Effingham and Chatham Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.722</td>
<td>Effingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.724</td>
<td>Chatham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Savannah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.73</td>
<td>Bryan, Liberty, McIntosh Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.732</td>
<td>Bryan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.733</td>
<td>Liberty County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.737</td>
<td>McIntosh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.74</td>
<td>Glynn and Camden Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.742</td>
<td>Glynn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.746</td>
<td>Camden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.75</td>
<td>Charlton, Brantley, Wayne Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Okefenokee Swamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.752</td>
<td>Charlton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.753</td>
<td>Brantley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.756</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Altamaha River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.76</td>
<td>Long, Evans, Bulloch Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.762</td>
<td>Long County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.763</td>
<td>Evans County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.766</td>
<td>Bulloch County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-758 77  Candler and Tattnall Counties
-758 773 Candler County
-758 775 Tattnall County
-758 78 Toombs, Appling, Bacon Counties
-758 782 Toombs County
-758 784 Appling County
-758 787 Bacon County
-758 79 Pierce and Ware Counties
-758 792 Pierce County
-758 794 Ware County

For Waycross, see —758 795

Waycross
-758 795 South central counties

SUMMARY
-758 81 Clinch, Echols, Lanier Counties
-758 82 Atkinson, Coffee, Jeff Davis Counties
-758 83 Montgomery and Wheeler Counties
-758 84 Telfair and Wilcox Counties
-758 85 Ben Hill and Irwin Counties
-758 86 Berrien and Lowndes Counties
-758 87 Brooks and Cook Counties
-758 88 Tift and Turner Counties
-758 89 Crisp and Dooly Counties
-758 9 Southwestern counties

Class here *Flint River

Table 2. Areas

-758 84 Telfair and Wilcox Counties
-758 843 Telfair County
-758 845 Wilcox County
-758 85 Ben Hill and Irwin Counties
-758 852 Ben Hill County
-758 855 Irwin County
-758 86 Berrien and Lowndes Counties
-758 862 Berrien County
-758 864 Lowndes County

For Valdosta, see —758 865 Valdosta
-758 865 Valdosta
-758 87 Brooks and Cook Counties
-758 874 Brooks County
-758 876 Cook County
-758 88 Tift and Turner Counties
-758 882 Tift County
-758 885 Turner County
-758 89 Crisp and Dooly Counties
-758 893 Crisp County
-758 895 Dooly County
-758 9 Southwestern counties

Class here *Flint River

SUMMARY
-758 91 Sumter and Webster Counties
-758 92 Stewart, Quitman, Clay Counties
-758 93 Randolph and Terrell Counties
-758 94 Lee and Worth Counties
-758 95 Dougherty and Calhoun Counties
-758 96 Early, Miller, Baker Counties
-758 97 Mitchell and Colquitt Counties
-758 98 Thomas and Grady Counties
-758 99 Decatur and Seminole Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-758 91 Sumter and Webster Counties
-758 913 Sumter County
-758 916 Webster County
-758 92 Stewart, Quitman, Clay Counties
-758 922 Stewart County
-758 924 Quitman County
-758 927 Clay County
-758 93 Randolph and Terrell Counties
-758 932 Randolph County
-758 935 Terrell County
-758 94 Lee and Worth Counties
-758 943 Lee County
-758 945 Worth County
-758 95 Dougherty and Calhoun Counties
-758 953 Dougherty County
-758 956 Calhoun County
-758 96 Early, Miller, Baker Counties
-758 962 Early County
-758 964 Miller County
-758 967 Baker County
-758 97 Mitchell and Colquitt Counties
-758 973 Mitchell County
-758 975 Colquitt County
-758 98 Thomas and Grady Counties
-758 984 Thomas County
-758 986 Grady County
-758 99 Decatur and Seminole Counties
-758 993 Decatur County
-758 996 Seminole County

Table 2. Areas

-759 Florida

SUMMARY

-759 1 Northeastern counties
-759 2 East central counties
-759 3 Southeastern counties
-759 4 Southwestern counties
-759 5 South central counties
-759 6 Southern west central counties
-759 7 Northern west central counties
-759 8 North central counties
-759 9 Northwestern counties (Panhandle)

-759 1 Northeastern counties
-759 11 Nassau County
    Class here *Saint Marys River
-759 12 Duval County
-759 121 Jacksonville
-759 13 Baker County
-759 14 Union County
-759 15 Bradford County
-759 16 Clay County
-759 17 Putnam County
-759 18 Saint Johns County
-759 19 Flagler County
-759 2 East central counties
-759 21 Volusia County
-759 22 Lake County
-759 23 Seminole County
-759 24 Orange County
-759 25 Osceola County
-759 27 Brevard County
-759 28 Indian River County
-759 29 Saint Lucie County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>759 3</th>
<th>Southeastern counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>759 31</td>
<td>Martin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 32</td>
<td>Palm Beach County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 35</td>
<td>Broward County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 38</td>
<td>Dade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 381</td>
<td>Miami and Miami Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 39</td>
<td>*The Everglades and *Lake Okeechobee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 4</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 41</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 44</td>
<td>Collier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 46</td>
<td>Hendry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 48</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 49</td>
<td>Charlotte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 5</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 51</td>
<td>Glades County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 53</td>
<td>Okeechobee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 55</td>
<td>Highlands County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 57</td>
<td>Hardee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 59</td>
<td>De Soto County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 6</td>
<td>Southern west central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 61</td>
<td>Sarasota County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 62</td>
<td>Manatee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 63</td>
<td>Pinellas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 65</td>
<td>Hillsborough County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 67</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

| 759 69 | Pasco County |
| 759 7 | Northern west central counties |
| 759 71 | Hernando County |
| 759 72 | Citrus County |
| 759 73 | Sumter County |
| 759 75 | Marion County |
| 759 77 | Levy County |
| 759 78 | Gilchrist County |
| 759 79 | Alachua County |
| 759 8 | North central counties |
| 759 81 | Dixie and Lafayette Counties |
| 759 812 | Dixie County |
| 759 816 | Lafayette County |
| 759 82 | Suwannee County |
| 759 83 | Columbia County |
| 759 84 | Hamilton County |
| 759 85 | Madison County |
| 759 86 | Taylor County |
| 759 87 | Jefferson County |
| 759 88 | Leon County |
| 759 89 | Wakulla County |
| 759 9 | Northwestern counties (Panhandle) |
| 759 91 | Franklin County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties
  Class here *Apalachicola River
-759 923 Liberty County
-759 925 Gadsden County
-759 93 Jackson County
-759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties
-759 943 Calhoun County
-759 947 Gulf County
-759 95 Bay County
-759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties
-759 963 Washington County
-759 965 Holmes County
-759 97 Walton County
-759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
-759 982 Okaloosa County
-759 985 Santa Rosa County
-759 99 Escambia County

-76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

-761 Alabama
-762 Mississippi
-763 Louisiana
-764 Texas
-766 Oklahoma
-767 Arkansas
-768 Tennessee
-769 Kentucky

-761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76
For Florida, see —759

-761 Alabama
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

-761 2 Gulf and Lower Coastal Plain counties
-761 3 Southern red hills counties
-761 4 Black Belt counties
-761 5 Piedmont counties
-761 6 Coosa Valley region counties
-761 7 Central Plateau and Basin counties
-761 8 Central pine belt counties
-761 9 Tennessee Valley counties

-761 2 Gulf and Lower Coastal Plain counties
  Class here *Tombigbee River. *Alabama River
-761 21 Baldwin County
  Class here *Perdido River
-761 22 Mobile County
  Including Mobile city
  Class here *Mobile River
-761 23 Lime Hills counties
  Class specific counties in —76124-76127
-761 24 Washington and Clarke Counties
-761 243 Washington County
-761 245 Clarke County
-761 25 Monroe County
-761 26 Conecuh and Escambia Counties
-761 263 Conecuh County
-761 265 Escambia County
-761 27 Covington County
-761 29 Lime sink counties (Wire-grass region)
-761 292 Geneva County
-761 295 Houston County
-761 3 Southern red hills counties
-761 31 Henry County
-761 32 Barbour County
-761 33 Dale County
-761 34 Coffee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-761 35</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 36</td>
<td>Crenshaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 37</td>
<td>Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 38</td>
<td>Wilcox County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 39</td>
<td>Marengo and Choctaw Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 392</td>
<td>Marengo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 395</td>
<td>Choctaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 4</td>
<td>Black Belt counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 41</td>
<td>Sumter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 42</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 43</td>
<td>Hale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 44</td>
<td>Perry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 45</td>
<td>Dallas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 46</td>
<td>Autauga and Lowndes Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 463</td>
<td>Autauga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 465</td>
<td>Lowndes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 47</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Montgomery city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 48</td>
<td>Bullock and Russell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 483</td>
<td>Bullock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 485</td>
<td>Russell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 49</td>
<td>Macon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 5</td>
<td>Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 52</td>
<td>Elmore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 53</td>
<td>Tallapoosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Tallapoosa River, *Martin Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 55</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 56</td>
<td>Chambers County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 57</td>
<td>Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 58</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 59</td>
<td>Coosa County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-761 6</td>
<td>Coosa Valley region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lookout Mountain in Alabama, *Raccoon Mountains, *Coosa River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 61</td>
<td>Talladega County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 63</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 64</td>
<td>Cleburne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 65</td>
<td>Cherokee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 66</td>
<td>De Kalb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 67</td>
<td>Etowah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 69</td>
<td>Saint Clair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 7</td>
<td>Central Plateau and Basin counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 72</td>
<td>Blount County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 73</td>
<td>Cullman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 74</td>
<td>Winston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 76</td>
<td>Walker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 78</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 781</td>
<td>Birmingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 79</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 8</td>
<td>Central pine belt counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 81</td>
<td>Chilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 82</td>
<td>Bibb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 84</td>
<td>Tuscaloosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 85</td>
<td>Pickens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 86</td>
<td>Lamar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 87</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 89</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 9</td>
<td>Tennessee Valley counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Tennessee River in Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 91</td>
<td>Franklin and Colbert Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 913</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 915</td>
<td>Colbert County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-762 18</td>
<td>Forrest County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 19</td>
<td>Lamar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 2</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 21</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 22</td>
<td>Walthall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 23</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 24</td>
<td>Amite County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 25</td>
<td>Wilkinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 26</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 27</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 28</td>
<td>Jefferson and Claiborne Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 283</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 285</td>
<td>Claiborne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 289</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 4</td>
<td>West central counties (Yazoo-Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 41</td>
<td>Issaquena and Sharkey Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 412</td>
<td>Issaquena County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 414</td>
<td>Sharkey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 42</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 43</td>
<td>Bolivar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 44</td>
<td>Coahoma County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 45</td>
<td>Quitman and Tallahatchie Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 453</td>
<td>Quitman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 455</td>
<td>Tallahatchie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 46</td>
<td>Leflore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 47</td>
<td>Sunflower County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 48</td>
<td>Humphreys County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 49</td>
<td>Yazoo County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-761 92  Lawrence County
-761 93  Morgan County
-761 94  Marshall County
  Class here *Gunterville Reservoir
-761 95  Jackson County
-761 97  Madison County
-761 98  Limestone County
  Class here *Wheeler Lake
-761 99  Lauderdale County
  Class here *Lake Wilson
-762  Mississippi

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-762 1</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 2</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 4</td>
<td>West central counties (Yazoo-Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 5</td>
<td>South central counties (Piney woods region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 6</td>
<td>Central and east central counties (Plateau region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 8</td>
<td>Northwestern counties (Northern Plateau region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-762 1 Southeastern counties
-762 12 Jackson County
  Class here *Pascagoula River
-762 13 Harrison County
-762 14 Hancock County
-762 15 Pearl River County
-762 16 Stone and George Counties
-762 162 Stone County
-762 165 George County
-762 17 Greene and Perry Counties
-762 173 Greene County
-762 175 Perry County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

236

---

237
\textbf{Dewey Decimal Classification}

- 762 5 South central counties (Piney woods region)
  - Class here *Pearl River, *Jackson Prairie
- 762 51 Hinds County
  - Including Jackson
- 762 52 Copiah County
- 762 53 Lincoln and Lawrence Counties
- 762 534 Lincoln County
- 762 536 Lawrence County
- 762 54 Jefferson Davis and Covington Counties
- 762 543 Jefferson Davis County
- 762 545 Covington County
- 762 55 Jones County
- 762 57 Wayne and Jasper Counties
- 762 573 Wayne County
- 762 575 Jasper County
- 762 58 Smith and Simpson Counties
- 762 582 Smith County
- 762 585 Simpson County
- 762 59 Rankin County
- 762 6 Central and east central counties (Plateau region)
  \textit{For Northern Plateau region, see ---7628}
- 762 62 Madison and Holmes Counties
- 762 623 Madison County
- 762 625 Holmes County
- 762 63 Carroll and Grenada Counties
- 762 633 Carroll County
- 762 635 Grenada County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under ---4-9

\textbf{Table 2. Areas}

- 762 64 Montgomery and Attala Counties
- 762 642 Montgomery County
- 762 644 Attala County
- 762 65 Leake and Scott Counties
- 762 653 Leake County
- 762 655 Scott County
- 762 67 Newton, Clarke, Lauderdale Counties
- 762 672 Newton County
- 762 673 Clarke County
- 762 676 Lauderdale County
  \textit{For Meridian, see ---762677}
- 762 677 Meridian
- 762 68 Kemper and Neshoba Counties
- 762 683 Kemper County
- 762 685 Neshoba County
- 762 69 Winston, Choctaw, Webster Counties
- 762 692 Winston County
- 762 694 Choctaw County
- 762 697 Webster County
- 762 8 Northwestern counties (Northern Plateau region)
- 762 81 Calhoun County
- 762 82 Yalobusha County
- 762 83 Lafayette County
  \textit{Class here *Sardis Reservoir}
- 762 84 Panola County
- 762 85 Tate County
  \textit{Class here *Arkabutla Reservoir}
- 762 86 Tunica County
- 762 87 De Soto County
- 762 88 Marshall County
- 762 89 Benton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under ---4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-762 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 92</td>
<td>Tippah and Union Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 923</td>
<td>Tippah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 925</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 93</td>
<td>Pontotoc and Lee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 932</td>
<td>Pontotoc County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 935</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 94</td>
<td>Chickasaw and Clay Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 942</td>
<td>Chickasaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 945</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 95</td>
<td>Oktibbeha and Noxubee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 953</td>
<td>Oktibbeha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 955</td>
<td>Noxubee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 97</td>
<td>Lowndes and Monroe Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 973</td>
<td>Lowndes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 975</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 98</td>
<td>Itawamba and Prentiss Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 982</td>
<td>Itawamba County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 985</td>
<td>Prentiss County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 99</td>
<td>Alcorn and Tishomingo Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 993</td>
<td>Alcorn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 995</td>
<td>Tishomingo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-763 1</td>
<td>Eastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 3</td>
<td>Southeastern parishes (Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 4</td>
<td>South central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 6</td>
<td>West central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 7</td>
<td>East central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 8</td>
<td>Northeastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 9</td>
<td>Northwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 11</td>
<td>Washington Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 12</td>
<td>Saint Tammany Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 13</td>
<td>Tangipahoa Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 14</td>
<td>Livingston Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 15</td>
<td>Saint Helena Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 16</td>
<td>East Feliciana Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 17</td>
<td>West Feliciana Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 18</td>
<td>East Baton Rouge Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Baton Rouge city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 19</td>
<td>Ascension Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 31</td>
<td>Eastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 32</td>
<td>Saint John the Baptist Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Maurepas, *Lake Des Allemands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 33</td>
<td>Saint Charles Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Salvador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 34</td>
<td>*Lake Pontchartrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 35</td>
<td>New Orleans (Orleans Parish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 36</td>
<td>Saint Bernard Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 37</td>
<td>Plaquemines Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 38</td>
<td>Jefferson Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 39</td>
<td>Lafouche Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 4</td>
<td>South central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 41</td>
<td>Terrebonne Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 42</td>
<td>Saint Mary Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 43</td>
<td>Assumption Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 44</td>
<td>Iberville Parish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-763 7</td>
<td>East central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Ouachita River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 71</td>
<td>Avoyelles Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 73</td>
<td>Concordia Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 74</td>
<td>Catahoula Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 75</td>
<td>La Salle Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 76</td>
<td>Caldwell Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 77</td>
<td>Franklin Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 79</td>
<td>Tensas Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 8</td>
<td>Northeastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 81</td>
<td>Madison Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 82</td>
<td>East Carroll Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 83</td>
<td>West Carroll Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 84</td>
<td>Morehouse Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 86</td>
<td>Richland Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 87</td>
<td>Ouachita Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 89</td>
<td>Union Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 9</td>
<td>Northwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 91</td>
<td>Lincoln Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 92</td>
<td>Jackson Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 93</td>
<td>Bienville Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 94</td>
<td>Claiborne Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 96</td>
<td>Webster Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 97</td>
<td>Bossier Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 99</td>
<td>Caddo Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Caddo Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### SUMMARY

- **764 1** Coastal plains
  - *For East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie, see —7642, Rio Grande Plain, —7644

- **764 11** Nueces and neighboring counties
- **764 12** Calhoun and neighboring counties
- **764 13** Matagorda and neighboring counties
- **764 14** Harris and neighboring counties
- **764 15** Montgomery and neighboring counties
- **764 16** Newton, Tyler, and neighboring counties
- **764 17** Trinity and neighboring counties
- **764 18** Nacogdoches and neighboring counties
- **764 19** Harrison and neighboring counties

- **764 113** Nueces County
- **764 115** San Patricio County
- **764 117** Bee County
- **764 119** Refugio County
- **764 12** Calhoun and neighboring counties
- **764 121** Calhoun County
- **764 122** Aransas County
- **764 123** Goliad County
- **764 125** Victoria County
- **764 127** Jackson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

#### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>764 13</td>
<td>Matagorda and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 132</td>
<td>Matagorda County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 133</td>
<td>Wharton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 135</td>
<td>Fort Bend County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 137</td>
<td>Brazoria County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 139</td>
<td>Galveston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 14</td>
<td>Harris and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 141</td>
<td>Harris County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 141 1</td>
<td>Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 143</td>
<td>Chambers County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 145</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 147</td>
<td>Orange County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 15</td>
<td>Montgomery and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 153</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 155</td>
<td>Liberty County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 157</td>
<td>Hardin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 159</td>
<td>Jasper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 16</td>
<td>Newton, Tyler, and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 162</td>
<td>Newton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 163</td>
<td>Tyler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 165</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 167</td>
<td>San Jacinto County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 169</td>
<td>Walker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 17</td>
<td>Trinity and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 172</td>
<td>Trinity County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 173</td>
<td>Angelina County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 175</td>
<td>San Augustine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 177</td>
<td>Sabine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 179</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Nacogdoches and neighboring counties
Nacogdoches County
Cherokee County
Rusk County
Panola County
Gregg County
Harrison and neighboring counties
Harrison County
Marion County
Cass County
Bowie County
East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie
Red River and neighboring counties
Freestone and neighboring counties
Freestone County
Leon County
Houston County
Madison County
Robertson County
Burleson and neighboring counties
Burleson County
Brazos County
Grimes County
Washington County
Lee County
Waller County
Fayette and neighboring counties
Fayette County
Austin County
Colorado County
Lavaca County
Gonzales County
De Witt County
Lamar and Fannin Counties
Lamar and Fannin Counties

Red River County
Franklin County
Titus County
Morris County
Camp County
Upshur County
Wood County
Smith County
Henderson County
Anderson County

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-764.23</td>
<td>Freestone and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.232</td>
<td>Freestone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.233</td>
<td>Leon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.235</td>
<td>Houston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.237</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.239</td>
<td>Robertson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.24</td>
<td>Burleson and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.241</td>
<td>Burleson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.242</td>
<td>Brazos County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.243</td>
<td>Grimes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.245</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.247</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.249</td>
<td>Waller County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.25</td>
<td>Fayette and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.251</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.252</td>
<td>Austin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.253</td>
<td>Colorado County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.255</td>
<td>Lavaca County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.257</td>
<td>Gonzales County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.259</td>
<td>De Witt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764.26</td>
<td>Lamar and Fannin Counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

For Austin-San Antonio region, see -764.3
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-764 278</td>
<td>Rockwall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 28</td>
<td>Dallas and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 281</td>
<td>Dallas and Ellis Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 281 1</td>
<td>Dallas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Dallas city, see —7642812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 281 2</td>
<td>Dallas city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Fort Worth, see —764315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 281 5</td>
<td>Ellis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 282</td>
<td>Navarro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 283</td>
<td>Hill County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 284</td>
<td>McLennan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 285</td>
<td>Limestone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 286</td>
<td>Falls County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 287</td>
<td>Bell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 288</td>
<td>Milam County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 289</td>
<td>Williamson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 3</td>
<td>Austin-San Antonio region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Hays County, see —764888; Comal County, —764887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 31</td>
<td>Travis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 32</td>
<td>Bastrop County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 33</td>
<td>Caldwell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 34</td>
<td>Guadalupe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 35</td>
<td>Bexar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 351</td>
<td>San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 4</td>
<td>Rio Grande Plain (Lower Rio Grande Valley)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Rio Grande</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-764 42</td>
<td>Medina County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 43</td>
<td>Uvalde and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 44</td>
<td>Frio and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 45</td>
<td>McMullen and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 46</td>
<td>Webb and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 47</td>
<td>Kleberg and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 48</td>
<td>Jim Hogg and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 49</td>
<td>Hidalgo and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 42</td>
<td>Medina County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 43</td>
<td>Uvalde and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 432</td>
<td>Uvalde County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 433</td>
<td>Kinney County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 435</td>
<td>Maverick County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 437</td>
<td>Zavala County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 44</td>
<td>Frio and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 442</td>
<td>Frio County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 443</td>
<td>Atascosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 444</td>
<td>Karnes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 445</td>
<td>Wilson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 447</td>
<td>Live Oak County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 45</td>
<td>McMullen and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 452</td>
<td>McMullen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 453</td>
<td>La Salle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 455</td>
<td>Dimmit County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 46</td>
<td>Webb and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 462</td>
<td>Webb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 463</td>
<td>Duval County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 465</td>
<td>Jim Wells County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 47</td>
<td>Kleberg and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Padre Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 472</td>
<td>Kleberg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 473</td>
<td>Kenedy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 475</td>
<td>Brooks County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-764 48</td>
<td>Jim Hogg and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 492</td>
<td>Zapata County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 485</td>
<td>Starr County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 49</td>
<td>Hidalgo and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 494</td>
<td>Willacy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 495</td>
<td>Cameron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 5</td>
<td>North central plains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Burnet-Llano region, see —7646; Northwestern lowland, —7647

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-764 51</td>
<td>Mills and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 54</td>
<td>Montague and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 55</td>
<td>Erath and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Class here *Grand Prairie**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-764 512</td>
<td>Mills County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 513</td>
<td>Lampasas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 515</td>
<td>Coryell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 518</td>
<td>Bosque County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 52</td>
<td>Somervell and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 521</td>
<td>Somervell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 522</td>
<td>Hood County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 524</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 53</td>
<td>Tarrant and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 531</td>
<td>Tarrant County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Class comprehensive works on Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area in —7642812**

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-764 532</td>
<td>Wise County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 533</td>
<td>Cooke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 54</td>
<td>Montague and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 541</td>
<td>Montague County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 542</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 543</td>
<td>Archer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 544</td>
<td>Jack County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 545</td>
<td>Young County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 546</td>
<td>Stephens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 547</td>
<td>Eastland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 548</td>
<td>Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 549</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 55</td>
<td>Erath and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 551</td>
<td>Erath County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 552</td>
<td>Palo Pinto County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 553</td>
<td>Parker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 554</td>
<td>Comanche County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 555</td>
<td>Denton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 556</td>
<td>Collin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 557</td>
<td>Grayson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 6</td>
<td>Burnet-Llano region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 62</td>
<td>Llano County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 63</td>
<td>Burnet County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 64</td>
<td>Blanco County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 65</td>
<td>Gillespie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 66</td>
<td>Mason County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 67</td>
<td>McCulloch County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 68</td>
<td>San Saba County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
SUMMARY

764 7 Northwestern lowland

764 71 Concho County
764 72 Tom Green and neighboring counties
764 73 Scurry and neighboring counties
764 74 Dickens and neighboring counties
764 75 Cottle and neighboring counties

Concho County
Tom Green and neighboring counties

764 721 Tom Green County
764 723 Coke County
764 724 Runnels County
764 725 Coleman County
764 726 Callahan County
764 727 Taylor County
764 728 Nolan County
764 729 Mitchell County
764 73 Scurry and neighboring counties
764 731 Scurry County
764 732 Fisher County
764 733 Jones County
764 734 Shackelford County
764 735 Throckmorton County
764 736 Haskell County
764 737 Stonewall County
764 738 Kent County
764 74 Dickens and neighboring counties
764 741 Dickens County
764 742 King County
764 743 Knox County
764 744 Baylor County
764 745 Wichita County
764 746 Wilbarger County
764 747 Hardeman County

Great Plains
Class here *Llano Estacado

SUMMARY

764 81 Northern Panhandle counties
764 82 Middle Panhandle counties
764 83 Southern Panhandle counties
764 84 Floyd and neighboring counties
764 85 Lynn and neighboring counties
764 86 Midland and neighboring counties
764 87 Edwards Plateau counties
764 88 Val Verde and neighboring counties

764 81 Dallam County
764 813 Sherman County
764 814 Hansford County
764 815 Ochiltree County
764 816 Lipscomb County
764 817 Hemphill County
764 818 Roberts County
764 82 Hutchinson County
764 821 Moore County
764 823 Hartley County
764 824 Oldham County
764 825 Potter County
764 826 Carson County
764 827 Gray County
764 828 Wheeler County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-764 83</td>
<td>Southern Panhandle counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 831</td>
<td>Collingsworth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 832</td>
<td>Donley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 833</td>
<td>Armstrong County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 834</td>
<td>Randall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 835</td>
<td>Deaf Smith County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 836</td>
<td>Parmer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 837</td>
<td>Castro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 838</td>
<td>Swisher County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 839</td>
<td>Briscoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 84</td>
<td>Floyd and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 841</td>
<td>Floyd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 842</td>
<td>Hale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 843</td>
<td>Lamb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 844</td>
<td>Bailey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 845</td>
<td>Cochran County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 846</td>
<td>Hockley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 847</td>
<td>Lubbock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 848</td>
<td>Crosby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 849</td>
<td>Yoakum County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 85</td>
<td>Lynn and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 851</td>
<td>Lynn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 852</td>
<td>Garza County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 853</td>
<td>Borden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 854</td>
<td>Dawson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 855</td>
<td>Gaines County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 856</td>
<td>Andrews County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 857</td>
<td>Martin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 858</td>
<td>Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 859</td>
<td>Terry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 86</td>
<td>Midland and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 861</td>
<td>Midland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 862</td>
<td>Ector County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 863</td>
<td>Upton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 87</td>
<td>*Edwards Plateau counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 871</td>
<td>Class here *Balcones Escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 872</td>
<td>Sterling County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 873</td>
<td>Glasscock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 874</td>
<td>Reagan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 875</td>
<td>Irion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 876</td>
<td>Crockett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 877</td>
<td>Schleicher County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 878</td>
<td>Kimble County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 879</td>
<td>Sutton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 88</td>
<td>Val Verde and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 881</td>
<td>Val Verde County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 882</td>
<td>Edwards County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 883</td>
<td>Real County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 884</td>
<td>Kerr County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 885</td>
<td>Bandera County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 886</td>
<td>Kendall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 887</td>
<td>Comal County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 888</td>
<td>Hays County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 89</td>
<td>Western mountain and basin region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 891</td>
<td>Class here *Pecos River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 892</td>
<td>Pecos Basin counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 893</td>
<td>Loving County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 894</td>
<td>Winkler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 895</td>
<td>Ward County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764 896</td>
<td>Crane County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-764 92 Stockton Plateau counties
-764 922 Terrell County
-764 923 Pecos County
-764 924 Reeves County
-764 93 Big Bend counties
-764 932 Brewster County
  Including Big Bend National Park
-764 933 Presidio County
-764 934 Jeff Davis County
-764 94 Culberson County
-764 95 Hudspeth County
-764 96 El Paso County
  Class here *upper Rio Grande of Texas

-766 Oklahoma

SUMMARY

-766 1 Northwestern counties
-766 2 North central counties
-766 3 Central counties
-766 4 Southwestern counties
-766 5 South central counties
-766 6 Southwestern counties
-766 7 Southeast central counties
-766 8 Northeast central counties
-766 9 Northeastern counties

Northwestern counties

Class here *Canadian River, former Oklahoma Territory
Class a specific part of former Oklahoma Territory not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Beckham County
-766 14 Beaver County
-766 15 Harper and Ellis Counties
-766 153 Harper County
-766 155 Ellis County
-766 16 Roger Mills County
-766 17 Custer County
-766 18 Dewey County
-766 19 Woodward County
-766 2 North central counties
-766 21 Woods County
-766 22 Alfalfa County
-766 23 Grant County
-766 24 Kay County
-766 25 Osage County
-766 26 Pawnee County
-766 27 Noble County
-766 28 Garfield County
-766 29 Major County
-766 3 Central counties
  Class here *Cimarron River
-766 31 Blaine County
-766 32 Kingfisher County
-766 33 Logan County
-766 34 Payne County
-766 35 Lincoln County
-766 36 Pottawatomie County
-766 37 Cleveland County
-766 38 Oklahoma County
  Including Oklahoma City
-766 39 Canadian County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-766 14 Beaver County
-766 15 Harper and Ellis Counties
-766 153 Harper County
-766 155 Ellis County
-766 16 Roger Mills County
-766 17 Custer County
-766 18 Dewey County
-766 19 Woodward County
-766 2 North central counties
-766 21 Woods County
-766 22 Alfalfa County
-766 23 Grant County
-766 24 Kay County
-766 25 Osage County
-766 26 Pawnee County
-766 27 Noble County
-766 28 Garfield County
-766 29 Major County
-766 3 Central counties
  Class here *Cimarron River
-766 31 Blaine County
-766 32 Kingfisher County
-766 33 Logan County
-766 34 Payne County
-766 35 Lincoln County
-766 36 Pottawatomie County
-766 37 Cleveland County
-766 38 Oklahoma County
  Including Oklahoma City
-766 39 Canadian County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-766 4</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 41</td>
<td>Caddo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 42</td>
<td>Washita County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 43</td>
<td>Beckham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 44</td>
<td>Geer and Harmon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 443</td>
<td>Geer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 445</td>
<td>Harmon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 45</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 46</td>
<td>Tillman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 47</td>
<td>Kiowa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 48</td>
<td>Comanche County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 49</td>
<td>Cotton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 5</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Washita River, *Arbuckle Mountains, former Indian Territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former Indian Territory not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Choctaw County —766 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 52</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 53</td>
<td>Stephens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 54</td>
<td>Grady County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 55</td>
<td>McClain County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 56</td>
<td>Garvin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 57</td>
<td>Murray County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Platt National Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 58</td>
<td>Carter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 59</td>
<td>Love County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 6</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Red River, *Ouachita Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 61</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Texoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 62</td>
<td>Bryan County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-766 63</td>
<td>Choctaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 64</td>
<td>McCurtain County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 65</td>
<td>Pushmataha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 66</td>
<td>Atoka County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 67</td>
<td>Coal County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 68</td>
<td>Johnston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 69</td>
<td>Pontotoc County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 7</td>
<td>Southeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Arkansas River in Oklahoma, *Ozark Plateau in Oklahoma, *Boston Mountains in Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 71</td>
<td>Seminole County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 72</td>
<td>Hughes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 73</td>
<td>Okfuskee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 74</td>
<td>McIntosh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 75</td>
<td>Pittsburg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 76</td>
<td>Latimer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 77</td>
<td>Haskell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 79</td>
<td>Le Flore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 8</td>
<td>Northeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Arkansas River in Oklahoma, *Ozark Plateau in Oklahoma, *Boston Mountains in Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 81</td>
<td>Sequoyah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 82</td>
<td>Muskogee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 83</td>
<td>Okmulgee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 84</td>
<td>Creek County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 86</td>
<td>Tulsa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Tulsa city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 87</td>
<td>Wagoner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Fort Gibson Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 88</td>
<td>Cherokee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Tenkiller Ferry Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 89</td>
<td>Adair County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Dewey Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>766 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 91</td>
<td>Delaware County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake of the Cherokees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 93</td>
<td>Mayes County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 94</td>
<td>Rogers County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 96</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 97</td>
<td>Nowata County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 98</td>
<td>Craig County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 99</td>
<td>Ottawa County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767</td>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Dewey Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>767 1</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 3</td>
<td>North-west central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 4</td>
<td>Southwest central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 5</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 6</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 7</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 8</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Dewey Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>767 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Black, *White Rivers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 21</td>
<td>Baxter County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Norfork Lake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 22</td>
<td>Fulton County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 23</td>
<td>Sharp County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 24</td>
<td>Randolph County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 25</td>
<td>Lawrence County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 26</td>
<td>Independence County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 27</td>
<td>Izard County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 28</td>
<td>Stone and Cleburne Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 29</td>
<td>Van Buren County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 3</td>
<td>North-west central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Arkansas River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 31</td>
<td>Conway County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 32</td>
<td>Pope County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 33</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 34</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 35</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 36</td>
<td>Sebastian County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 37</td>
<td>Logan County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Blue Mountain Reservoir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 38</td>
<td>Yell County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 39</td>
<td>Perry County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 4</td>
<td>Southwest central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Ouachita Mountains in Arkansas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 41</td>
<td>Garland County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Hot Springs National Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 42</td>
<td>Hot Springs County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>767 43</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 44</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 45</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 47</td>
<td>Sevier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 48</td>
<td>Howard and Pike Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 483</td>
<td>Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 485</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 49</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 5</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 52</td>
<td>Nevada County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 54</td>
<td>Hempstead County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 55</td>
<td>Little River County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 56</td>
<td>Miller County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 57</td>
<td>Lafayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 59</td>
<td>Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 6</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 61</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 63</td>
<td>Bradley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 64</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 66</td>
<td>Ouachita County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 67</td>
<td>Dallas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 69</td>
<td>Cleveland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 7</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 71</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 72</td>
<td>Saline County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 73</td>
<td>Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Little Rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 74</td>
<td>Faulkner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 76</td>
<td>White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 77</td>
<td>Prairie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 78</td>
<td>Lonoke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 79</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>767 8</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here <em>Mississippi River in Arkansas</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 82</td>
<td>Lincoln and Drew Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 823</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 825</td>
<td>Drew County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 83</td>
<td>Ashley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 84</td>
<td>Chicot County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 85</td>
<td>Desha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 86</td>
<td>Arkansas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 87</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 88</td>
<td>Phillips County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 89</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Saint Francis River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 91</td>
<td>Saint Francis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 92</td>
<td>Woodruff County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 93</td>
<td>Cross County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 94</td>
<td>Crittenden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 95</td>
<td>Mississippi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 96</td>
<td>Poinsett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 97</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 98</td>
<td>Craighead County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 99</td>
<td>Greene and Clay Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 993</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 995</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Tennessee River and Valley</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
SUMMARY

-768 1 Mississippi Valley counties
-768 2 West Tennessee Plain counties
-768 3 Western Tennessee River Valley counties
-768 4 West Highland Rim counties
-768 5 Central Basin counties
-768 6 East Highland Rim counties
-768 7 Cumberland Plateau counties
-768 8 Southeastern counties
-768 9 Northeastern counties

-768 1 Mississippi Valley counties
  -768 12 Lake County
    Class here *Reelfoot Lake
  -768 13 Obion County
  -768 15 Dyer County
  -768 16 Lauderdale County
  -768 17 Tipton County
  -768 19 Shelby County
    Including Memphis
-768 2 West Tennessee Plain counties
  -768 21 Fayette County
  -768 22 Haywood and Crockett Counties
  -768 223 Haywood County
  -768 225 Crockett County
  -768 23 Gibson County
  -768 24 Weakley County
  -768 25 Carroll County
  -768 26 Henderson and Chester Counties
    -768 263 Henderson County
    -768 265 Chester County
  -768 27 Madison County
  -768 28 Hardeman County
  -768 29 McNairy County

-768 3 Western Tennessee River Valley counties
  -768 31 Hardin County
  -768 32 Decatur County
  -768 33 Benton County
  -768 34 Henry County
  -768 35 Stewart County
  -768 36 Houston County
  -768 37 Humphreys County
  -768 38 Perry County
  -768 39 Wayne County
-768 4 West Highland Rim counties
  Class here comprehensive works on Highland Rim counties
    For east Highland Rim counties, see —768
  -768 42 Lawrence County
  -768 43 Lewis and Hickman Counties
    -768 432 Lewis County
    -768 434 Hickman County
      Class here *Duck River
  -768 44 Dickson County
  -768 45 Montgomery County
  -768 46 Cheatham and Robertson Counties
    -768 462 Cheatham County
    -768 464 Robertson County
  -768 47 Sumner County
  -768 48 Trousdale and Macon Counties
    -768 482 Trousdale County
    -768 484 Macon County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-768 49 Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Dale Hollow Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 5 Central Basin counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Cumberland River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 51 Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 52 Smith County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 53 De Kalb and Cannon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Center Hill Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 535 Cannon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 54 Wilson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 55 Davidson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 56 Williamson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 57 Rutherford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 58 Bedford and Marshall Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 583 Bedford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 585 Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 59 Maury County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 6 East Highland Rim counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 61 Giles County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 62 Lincoln and Moore Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 624 Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 627 Moore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 63 Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 64 Coffee County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-768 65 Warren and Van Buren Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 653 Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 657 Van Buren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 66 White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 67 Putnam County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 68 Overton and Pickett Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 684 Overton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 687 Pickett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 69 Fentress County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 7 Cumberland Plateau counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 71 Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 72 Campbell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 73 Anderson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Clinch River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 74 Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 75 Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 76 Bledsoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 77 Sequatchie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Sequatchie River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 78 Grundy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 79 Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 8 Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 82 Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Chattanooga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Lookout Mountain, *Lake Chickamauga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 83 Rhea and Meigs Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 834 Rhea County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 836 Meigs County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
#### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>768 84</td>
<td>Roane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 85</td>
<td>Knox County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 86</td>
<td>Loudon and McMinn Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 863</td>
<td>Loudon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 865</td>
<td>McMinn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 87</td>
<td>Bradley and Polk Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 873</td>
<td>Bradley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 875</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 88</td>
<td>Monroe and Blount Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 883</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 885</td>
<td>Blount County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 89</td>
<td>*Great Smoky Mountains area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 893</td>
<td>Sevier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 895</td>
<td>Cocke County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Northeastern counties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>768 9</td>
<td>Class here *Holston River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 91</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 92</td>
<td>Hamblen and Jefferson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 923</td>
<td>Hamblen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 924</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

#### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>768 93</td>
<td>Grainger and Union Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 932</td>
<td>Grainger County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 935</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 94</td>
<td>Claiborne and Hancock Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 944</td>
<td>Claiborne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 946</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 95</td>
<td>Hawkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 96</td>
<td>Sullivan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 97</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 98</td>
<td>Unicoi and Carter Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 982</td>
<td>Unicoi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 984</td>
<td>Carter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 99</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class here *Iron Mountains, *Watauga Reservoir

---

**Kentucky**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>Class here *Ohio River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 769 | Class Ohio Valley in —77

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>769 1</td>
<td>Southern mountain region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 2</td>
<td>Northern mountain region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 3</td>
<td>Northern Bluegrass counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 4</td>
<td>Southern Bluegrass counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 5</td>
<td>The Knobs counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 6</td>
<td>Eastern Pennyroyal counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 7</td>
<td>Western Pennyroyal counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 8</td>
<td>Western Basin counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 9</td>
<td>Counties west of Tennessee River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-769 1 Southern mountain region counties
  Class here *Cumberland Mountains
-769 12 Bell and Knox Counties
-769 123 Bell County
  Class here *Pine Mountain
-769 125 Knox County
-769 13 Whitley and McCreary Counties
-769 132 Whitley County
-769 135 McCreary County
-769 14 Laurel and Clay Counties
-769 143 Laurel County
-769 145 Clay County
-769 15 Leslie and Harlan Counties
-769 152 Leslie County
-769 154 Harlan County
  Class here *Big Black Mountains
-769 16 Letcher and Knott Counties
-769 163 Letcher County
-769 165 Knott County
-769 17 Perry and Owsley Counties
-769 173 Perry County
-769 176 Owsley County
-769 18 Jackson and Lee Counties
-769 183 Jackson County
-769 185 Lee County
-769 19 Breathitt County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-769 2 Northern mountain region counties
  Class here *Big Sandy River and *Tug Fork in Kentucky, *Levisa River
-769 21 Wolfe and Magoffin Counties
-769 213 Wolfe County
-769 215 Magoffin County
-769 22 Floyd County
-769 23 Pike County
-769 24 Martin and Johnson Counties
-769 243 Martin County
-769 245 Johnson County
-769 25 Morgan and Elliott Counties
-769 253 Morgan County
-769 255 Elliott County
-769 256 Lawrence County
-769 258 Boyd County
-769 259 Carter County
-769 29 Greenup and Lewis Counties
-769 293 Greenup County
-769 295 Lewis County
-769 3 Northern Bluegrass counties
  Class here *Licking, *Kentucky Rivers
-769 32 Mason and Bracken Counties
-769 323 Mason County
-769 325 Bracken County
-769 33 Pendleton County
-769 34 Campbell County
-769 35 Kenton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>769 45</td>
<td>Bullitt and Spencer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 453</td>
<td>Class here *Salt River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 455</td>
<td>Bullitt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 46</td>
<td>Spencer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 463</td>
<td>Anderson and Woodford Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 465</td>
<td>Anderson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 47</td>
<td>Woodford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 473</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 475</td>
<td>Including Lexington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 48</td>
<td>Jessamine and Mercer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 483</td>
<td>Jessamine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 485</td>
<td>Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 49</td>
<td>Washington and Nelson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 493</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 495</td>
<td>Nelson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 5</td>
<td>The Knobs counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 51</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 52</td>
<td>Boyle and Garrard Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 523</td>
<td>Boyle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 525</td>
<td>Garrard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 53</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 54</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 55</td>
<td>Montgomery and Bath Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 553</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 555</td>
<td>Bath County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 56</td>
<td>Fleming County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 57</td>
<td>Rowan County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 769 58  Menifee and Powell Counties
- 769 583 Menifee County
- 769 585 Powell County
- 769 59  Estill County
- 769 6  Eastern Pennyroyal counties
  Class here *Highland Rim in Kentucky, comprehensive works on
  Pennyroyal counties
  For western Pennyroyal counties, see —7697
- 769 62  Rockcastle and Lincoln Counties
- 769 623 Rockcastle County
- 769 625 Lincoln County
- 769 63  Pulaski County
  Class here *Lake Cumberland
- 769 64  Wayne County
- 769 65  Clinton and Russell Counties
- 769 653 Clinton County
- 769 655 Russell County
- 769 66  Casey County
- 769 67  Taylor and Adair Counties
- 769 673 Taylor County
- 769 675 Adair County
- 769 68  Cumberland and Monroe Counties
- 769 683 Cumberland County
- 769 685 Monroe County
- 769 69  Metcalfe and Green Counties
- 769 693 Metcalfe County
- 769 695 Green County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 769 7  Western Pennyroyal counties
- 769 71  Larue and Hart Counties
- 769 713  Larue County
- 769 715  Hart County
- 769 72  Barren County
- 769 73  Allen and Simpson Counties
- 769 732  Allen County
- 769 735  Simpson County
- 769 74  Warren County
- 769 75  Edmonson and Butler Counties and environs
- 769 752  Edmonson County
- 769 754  Mammoth Cave National Park
- 769 755  Butler County
- 769 76  Logan County
- 769 77  Todd County
- 769 78  Christian County
- 769 79  Trigg County
- 769 8  Western Basin counties
  Class here *Green River

SUMMARY

- 769 81  Lyon and Caldwell Counties
- 769 82  Hopkins and McLean Counties
- 769 83  Muhlenberg and Ohio Counties
- 769 84  Grayson and Hardin Counties
- 769 85  Meade and Breckinridge Counties
- 769 86  Hancock and Daviess Counties
- 769 87  Henderson County
- 769 88  Webster and Union Counties
- 769 89  Crittenden and Livingston Counties
- 769 81  Lyon and Caldwell Counties
- 769 813  Lyon County
- 769 815  Caldwell County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-769 82  Hopkins and McLean Counties
-769 823 Hopkins County
-769 825 McLean County
-769 83  Muhlenberg and Ohio Counties
-769 832 Muhlenberg County
-769 835 Ohio County
-769 84  Grayson and Hardin Counties
-769 842 Grayson County
-769 845 Hardin County
-769 85  Meade and Breckinridge Counties
-769 852 Meade County
-769 854 Breckinridge County
-769 86  Hancock and Daviess Counties
-769 862 Hancock County
-769 864 Daviess County

For Owensboro, see —769865
-769 865 Owensboro
-769 87  Henderson County
-769 88  Webster and Union Counties
-769 883 Webster County
-769 885 Union County
-769 89  Crittenden and Livingston Counties
-769 893 Crittenden County
-769 895 Livingston County

Class here *Kentucky Reservoir
-769 9  Counties west of Tennessee River
-769 91  Marshall County
-769 92  Calloway County
-769 93  Graves County
-769 95  McCracken County
-769 96  Ballard County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-769 97  Carlisle County
-769 98  Hickman County
-769 99  Fulton County
-77  North central United States  Lake states

Class here Middle West, *Mississippi River and Valley, *Ohio Valley, *Great Lakes
Class Ohio River in —769, each specific state of Middle West not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kansas —781

SUMMARY
-771  Ohio
-772  Indiana
-773  Illinois
-774  Michigan
-775  Wisconsin
-776  Minnesota
-777  Iowa
-778  Missouri

-771—776 Lake states
Class comprehensive works in —77
For New York, see —747; Pennsylvania, —748

-771  Ohio

SUMMARY
-771 1 Northwestern counties
-771 2 North central counties
-771 3 Northeastern counties
-771 4 West central counties
-771 5 Central counties
-771 6 East central counties
-771 7 Southwestern counties
-771 8 South central counties
-771 9 Southeastern counties

-771 1 Northwestern counties
Class here *Maumee River
-771 11 Williams and Fulton Counties
-771 113 Williams County
-771 115 Fulton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

276
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Lucas County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toledo</td>
<td>*For Toledo, see —77113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Defiance County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Henry County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Wood County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Paulding County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Putnam County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Erie, *Sandusky River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Ottawa County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Sandusky County</td>
<td>*Class here *Sandusky Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Erie County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Lorain County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Seneca County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Huron County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Wyandot County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Richland County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Ashland County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cuyahoga County</td>
<td>*Class here *Cuyahoga River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Cleveland, see —77132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Cleveland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2: Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Lake and Geauga Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geauga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Ashtabula County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Medina County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Summit County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Akron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Portage County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Berlin Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Trumbull County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Meander Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Mahoning County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Mahoning River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Van Wert and Mercer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Van Wert County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Saint Marys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Allen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Auglaize County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Hardin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Logan and Champaign Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Logan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Champaign County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Darke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Miami County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-771</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>771 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Scioto River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 51</td>
<td>Marion and Morrow Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 514</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 516</td>
<td>Morrow County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 52</td>
<td>Knox County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 53</td>
<td>Union and Delaware Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 532</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 535</td>
<td>Delaware County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 54</td>
<td>Licking County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 55</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 56</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Columbus, see —77157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 57</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 58</td>
<td>Fairfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 59</td>
<td>Perry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 61</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 62</td>
<td>Stark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 63</td>
<td>Columbiana County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 64</td>
<td>Holmes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 65</td>
<td>Coshocton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 66</td>
<td>Tuscarawas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Tuscarawas River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 67</td>
<td>Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 68</td>
<td>Harrison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 69</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>771 7</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Miami River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 71</td>
<td>Preble County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 72</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Dayton, see —77173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 73</td>
<td>Dayton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 74</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 75</td>
<td>Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 76</td>
<td>Warren and Clinton Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 763</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 765</td>
<td>Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 77</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Cincinnati, see —77178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 78</td>
<td>Cincinnati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 79</td>
<td>Clermont and Brown Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 794</td>
<td>Clermont County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 796</td>
<td>Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 8</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 81</td>
<td>Fayette and Pickaway Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 813</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 815</td>
<td>Pickaway County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 82</td>
<td>Ross County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 83</td>
<td>Hocking and Vinton Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 835</td>
<td>Hocking County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 837</td>
<td>Vinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 84</td>
<td>Highland and Pike Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 845</td>
<td>Highland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 847</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-771 85 Jackson County
-771 86 Adams County
-771 87 Scioto County
-771 88 Lawrence County
-771 89 Gallia County
-771 9 Southeastern counties
-771 91 Muskingum County
  Class here *Muskingum River
-771 92 Guernsey County
-771 93 Belmont County
-771 94 Morgan County
-771 95 Noble County
-771 96 Monroe County
-771 97 Athens County
  Class here *Hocking River
-771 98 Washington County
-771 99 Meigs County
-772 Indiana

SUMMARY

-772 1 Southeastern counties
-772 2 South central counties
-772 3 Southwestern counties
-772 4 West central counties
-772 5 Central counties
-772 6 East central counties
-772 7 Northeastern counties
-772 8 North central counties
-772 9 Northwestern counties
-772 1 Southeastern counties
-772 11 Dearborn County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-772 12 Ohio and Switzerland Counties
-772 123 Ohio County
-772 125 Switzerland County
-772 13 Jefferson County
-772 14 Ripley County
-772 15 Franklin County
-772 16 Decatur County
-772 17 Jennings county
-772 18 Scott and Clark Counties
-772 183 Scott County
-772 185 Clark County
-772 19 Floyd County
-772 2 South central counties
-772 21 Harrison County
-772 22 Washington County
-772 23 Jackson County
-772 24 Bartholomew County
-772 25 Brown and Monroe Counties
-772 253 Brown County
-772 255 Monroe County
-772 26 Lawrence County
-772 27 Orange County
-772 28 Crawford County
-772 29 Perry County
-772 3 Southwestern counties
  Class here *White River
-772 31 Spencer County
-772 32 Warrick County
-772 33 Vanderburgh County
-772 34 Posey County
-772 35 Gibson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- 772 36 Pike County
- 772 37 Dubois County
- 772 38 Martin and Daviess Counties
- 772 382 Martin County
- 772 385 Daviess County
- 772 39 Knox County
- 772 4 West central counties
  - Class here *Wabash River
- 772 41 Sullivan County
- 772 42 Greene County
- 772 43 Owen County
- 772 44 Clay County
- 772 45 Vigo County
- 772 46 Vermillion and Parke Counties
  - Vermillion County
- 772 465 Parke County
- 772 47 Fountain County
- 772 48 Montgomery County
- 772 49 Putnam County
- 772 5 Central counties
- 772 51 Morgan and Johnson Counties
  - Morgan County
- 772 513 Johnson County
- 772 515 Marion County
- 772 52 Including Indianapolis
- 772 53 Hendricks County
- 772 54 Boone County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

**Table 2. Areas**

- 772 55 Clinton and Tipton Counties
- 772 553 Clinton County
- 772 555 Tipton County
- 772 56 Hamilton County
- 772 57 Madison County
- 772 58 Hancock County
- 772 59 Shelby County
- 772 6 East central counties
- 772 61 Rush County
- 772 62 Fayette and Union Counties
- 772 623 Fayette County
- 772 625 Union County
- 772 63 Wayne County
- 772 64 Henry County
- 772 65 Delaware County
- 772 66 Including Muncie
- 772 66 Randolph county
- 772 67 Jay County
- 772 68 Blackford County
- 772 69 Grant County
- 772 7 Northeastern counties
- 772 71 Huntington County
- 772 72 Wells County
- 772 73 Adams County
- 772 74 Allen County
- 772 75 Including Fort Wayne
- 772 75 Whitley County
- 772 76 Noble County
- 772 77 De Kalb County
- 772 78 Steuben County
- 772 79 Lagrange County
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>772.8</th>
<th>North central counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>772.81</td>
<td>Elkhart County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.82</td>
<td>Kosciusko County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.83</td>
<td>Wabash County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.84</td>
<td>Miami County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.85</td>
<td>Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.86</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.87</td>
<td>Fulton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.88</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.89</td>
<td>Saint Joseph County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Including South Bend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>772.9</th>
<th>Northwestern counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>772.91</td>
<td>La Porte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.92</td>
<td>Starke and Pulaski Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.923</td>
<td>Starke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.925</td>
<td>Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.93</td>
<td>White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.94</td>
<td>Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.95</td>
<td>Tippecanoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.96</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.97</td>
<td>Benton, Newton, Jasper Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.972</td>
<td>Benton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.974</td>
<td>Newton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.977</td>
<td>Jasper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.98</td>
<td>Porter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772.99</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Including Gary

| 773            | Illinois                     |

### Table 2. Areas

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>773.1</th>
<th>Cook County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>773.2</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.3</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.7</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.8</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.9</td>
<td>Southern counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>773.1</th>
<th>Cook County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>773.11</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Northeastern counties**

Class here *Des Plaines River*

For Cook County, see —7731

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>773.21</th>
<th>Lake County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>773.22</td>
<td>McHenry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.23</td>
<td>Kane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.24</td>
<td>Du Page County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.25</td>
<td>Will County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.26</td>
<td>Kendall and Grundy Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.263</td>
<td>Kendall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.265</td>
<td>Grundy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.27</td>
<td>La Salle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.28</td>
<td>De Kalb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.29</td>
<td>Boone County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Northwestern counties**

Class here *Rock River*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>773.31</th>
<th>Winnebago County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>773.32</td>
<td>Ogle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773.33</td>
<td>Stephenson County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-773 34  Jo Daviess and Carroll Counties
-773 343 Jo Daviess County
-773 345 Carroll County
-773 35  Whiteside County
-773 36  Lee County
-773 37  Bureau and Putnam Counties
-773 372 Bureau County
-773 375 Putnam County
-773 38  Henry County
-773 39  Rock Island and Mercer Counties
-773 393 Rock Island County

Class comprehensive works on Davenport-Rock Island-Moline tri-city area in —77769
-773 395 Mercer County
-773 4  West central counties
-773 41  Henderson and Warren Counties
-773 413 Henderson County
-773 415 Warren County
-773 42  McDonough County
-773 43  Hancock County
-773 44  Adams County
-773 45  Pike and Scott Counties
-773 453 Pike County
-773 455 Scott County
-773 46  Morgan and Cass Counties
-773 463 Morgan County
-773 465 Cass County
-773 47  Brown and Schuyler Counties
-773 473 Brown County
-773 475 Schuyler County

Table 2. Areas

-773 48  Fulton County
-773 49  Knox County
-773 5  Central counties

Class here *Illinois River
-773 51  Stark and Marshall Counties
-773 513 Stark County
-773 515 Marshall County
-773 52  Peoria County
-773 53  Woodford County
-773 54  Tazewell County
-773 55  Mason and Menard Counties

Class here *Sangamon River
-773 553 Mason County
-773 555 Menard County
-773 56  Sangamon County

Including Springfield
-773 57  Logan County
-773 58  Macon and De Witt Counties
-773 582 Macon County
-773 585 De Witt County
-773 59  McLean County
-773 6  East central counties
-773 61  Livingston County
-773 62  Ford County
-773 63  Kankakee County
-773 64  Iroquois County
-773 65  Vermilion County
-773 66  Champaign County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under .4-9
Table 2. Areas

-773 85  Calhoun and Jersey Counties
-773 853 Calhoun County
-773 855 Jersey County
-773 86  Madison County
-773 87  Bond and Clinton Counties
-773 873 Bond County
-773 875 Clinton County
-773 88  Washington County
-773 89  Saint Clair County
-773 9  Southern counties
-773 91  Monroe County
-773 92  Randolph County
-773 93  Perry County
-773 94  Franklin County
-773 95  Hamilton County
-773 96  White County
-773 97  Gallatin County
-773 98  Hardin County
-773 99  Southernmost counties
-773 991 Pope County
-773 992 Saline County
-773 993 Williamson County
-773 994 Jackson County
-773 995 Union County
-773 996 Johnson County
-773 997 Massac County
-773 998 Pulaski County
-773 999 Alexander County

Dewey Decimal Classification

-773 67  Piatt and Moultrie Counties
-773 673 Piatt County
-773 675 Moultrie County
-773 68  Douglas County
-773 69  Edgar County
-773 7  Southeastern counties
-773 71  Clark County
-773 72  Coles County
-773 73  Cumberland County
-773 74  Jasper County
-773 75  Crawford County
-773 76  Lawrence County
-773 77  Richland County
-773 78  Wabash County
-773 79  Counties south of Decatur
-773 791 Edwards County
-773 792 Wayne County
-773 793 Jefferson County
-773 794 Marion County
-773 795 Clay County
-773 796 Effingham County
-773 797 Fayette County
-773 798 Shelby County
-773 8  Southwestern counties
-773 81  Christian County
-773 82  Montgomery County
-773 83  Macoupin County
-773 84  Greene County
**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-774 27</td>
<td>Lansing and East Lansing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 28</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 29</td>
<td>Hillsdale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 3</td>
<td>Southeastern counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 31</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Saint Clair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 32</td>
<td>Lenawee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 33</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 34</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 35</td>
<td>Class here *Detroit River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 36</td>
<td>For Detroit, see —77434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 37</td>
<td>Detroit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 38</td>
<td>Washtenaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 39</td>
<td>Livingston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 3</td>
<td>Class here *Genesee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 40</td>
<td>Including Flint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 41</td>
<td>Macomb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 4</td>
<td>Southeast central counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 42</td>
<td>Class here *Saginaw Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 43</td>
<td>Saint Clair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 44</td>
<td>Class here *Saint Clair River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 45</td>
<td>Lapeer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 46</td>
<td>Sanilac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 47</td>
<td>Huron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 48</td>
<td>Tuscola County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 49</td>
<td>Saginaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 4</td>
<td>Bay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 50</td>
<td>Class here *Saginaw River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 41</td>
<td>Midland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 42</td>
<td>Gratiot County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| -774 7 | Northeast central counties of Lower Peninsula |
| -774 71 | Class here *Au Sable River |
| -774 72 | Clare County |
| -774 73 | Gladwin County |
| -774 74 | Arenac County |
| -774 75 | Iosco County |
| -774 76 | Ogemaw County |
| -774 77 | Roscommon County |
| -774 78 | Crawford County |
| -774 79 | Oscoda County |
| -774 8 | Alcona County |
| -774 8 | Northern counties of Lower Peninsula |
| -774 8 | Class here *Strait of Mackinac |
| -774 81 | Alpena County |
| -774 82 | Presque Isle County |
| -774 83 | Montmorency County |
| -774 84 | Otsego County |
| -774 85 | Antrim County |
| -774 86 | Charlevoix County |
| -774 87 | Cheboygan County |
| -774 88 | Emmet County |
| -774 89 | Upper Peninsula |
| -774 89 | Class here *Lake Superior |
| -774 89 | Chippewa County |
| -774 89 | Class here *Whitefish Bay, *Saint Marys River |
| -774 92 | Mackinac and Luce Counties |
| -774 923 | Mackinac County |
| -774 925 | Luce County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-774 93</td>
<td>Alger and Schoolcraft Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 932</td>
<td>Alger County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 935</td>
<td>Schoolcraft County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 94</td>
<td>Delta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 95</td>
<td>Menominee and Dickinson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 953</td>
<td>Menominee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 955</td>
<td>Dickinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 96</td>
<td>Marquette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 97</td>
<td>Baraga and Iron Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 973</td>
<td>Baraga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 975</td>
<td>Iron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 98</td>
<td>Gogebic and Ontonagon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 983</td>
<td>Gogebic County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 985</td>
<td>Ontonagon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 99</td>
<td>Houghton and Keweenaw Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 993</td>
<td>Houghton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 995</td>
<td>Keweenaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 997</td>
<td>Isle Royale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 1</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 3</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 7</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 8</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 9</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-775 1</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 11</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 12</td>
<td>Superior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 13</td>
<td>Bayfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 14</td>
<td>Burnett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 15</td>
<td>Washburn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 16</td>
<td>Sawyer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 17</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 18</td>
<td>Barron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 19</td>
<td>Rusk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 21</td>
<td>Ashland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 22</td>
<td>Iron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 23</td>
<td>Vilas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 24</td>
<td>Price County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 25</td>
<td>Oneida County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 26</td>
<td>Taylor County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 27</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 28</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 29</td>
<td>Marathon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 3</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 31</td>
<td>Forest County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 32</td>
<td>Florence County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 33</td>
<td>Marinette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 34</td>
<td>Marinette city</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-775 35</td>
<td>Langlade and Menominee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 354</td>
<td>Langlade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 356</td>
<td>Menominee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 36</td>
<td>Shawano County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 37</td>
<td>Oconto County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 38</td>
<td>Waupaca County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 39</td>
<td>Outagamie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 41</td>
<td>Class here *Chippewa River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 42</td>
<td>Saint Croix County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 43</td>
<td>Pierce County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 44</td>
<td>Dunn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 45</td>
<td>Chippewa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 46</td>
<td>Eau Claire County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 47</td>
<td>For Eau Claire city, see -77546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 48</td>
<td>Eau Claire city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 49</td>
<td>Pepin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 51</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 52</td>
<td>Wood County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 53</td>
<td>Portage County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 54</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 55</td>
<td>Juneau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 56</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 57</td>
<td>Waushara County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 58</td>
<td>Marquette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 59</td>
<td>Green Lake County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-775 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 61</td>
<td>Class here *Fox River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 62</td>
<td>Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 63</td>
<td>Kewaunee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 64</td>
<td>Door County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 65</td>
<td>Winnebago County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 66</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Winnebago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 67</td>
<td>For Oshkosh, see —77565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 68</td>
<td>Oshkosh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 69</td>
<td>Calumet County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 7</td>
<td>Manitowoc County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 72</td>
<td>Fond du Lac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 73</td>
<td>Sheboygan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 7</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 74</td>
<td>La Crosse County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 75</td>
<td>For La Crosse city, see —77572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 76</td>
<td>La Crosse city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 77</td>
<td>Vernon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 78</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 79</td>
<td>Richland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 8</td>
<td>Sauk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 81</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 82</td>
<td>Iowa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 83</td>
<td>Lafayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 84</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 85</td>
<td>Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 86</td>
<td>Dodge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 87</td>
<td>Dane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 88</td>
<td>For Madison, see —77584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 89</td>
<td>Madison</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-775 86</td>
<td>Green County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 87</td>
<td>Rock County</td>
<td>*For Beloit, see —77588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 88</td>
<td>Beloit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 89</td>
<td>Walworth County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 9</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 91</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 92</td>
<td>Ozaukee County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 93</td>
<td>Waukesha County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 94</td>
<td>Milwaukee County</td>
<td>*For Milwaukee city, see —77595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 95</td>
<td>Milwaukee city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 96</td>
<td>Racine County</td>
<td>*For Racine city, see —77597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 97</td>
<td>Racine city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 98</td>
<td>Kenosha County</td>
<td>*For Kenosha city, see —77599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 99</td>
<td>Kenosha city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-776 1</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
<td>*For parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 2</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
<td>*For parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 3</td>
<td>Southwest central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
<td>*For parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 5</td>
<td>Southeast central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 7</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 8</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td>*For parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 9</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
<td>*For parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County/Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-776 15</td>
<td>Dodge and Olmsted Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 153</td>
<td>Dodge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 155</td>
<td>Olmsted County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 16</td>
<td>Fillmore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 17</td>
<td>Mower County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 18</td>
<td>Freeborn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 19</td>
<td>Steele and Waseca Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 193</td>
<td>Steele County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 195</td>
<td>Waseca County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 2</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 21</td>
<td>Blue Earth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 22</td>
<td>Faribault County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 23</td>
<td>Martin and Jackson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 232</td>
<td>Martin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 235</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 24</td>
<td>Nobles County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 25</td>
<td>Rock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 26</td>
<td>Pipestone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 27</td>
<td>Murray County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 28</td>
<td>Cottonwood County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 29</td>
<td>Watonwan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 3</td>
<td>Southwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 31</td>
<td>Class here *Minnesota River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 32</td>
<td>Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 33</td>
<td>Nicollet County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 34</td>
<td>Sibley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 35</td>
<td>Renville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 36</td>
<td>Redwood County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-776 36</td>
<td>Lyon and Lincoln Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 363</td>
<td>Lyon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 365</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 37</td>
<td>Yellow Medicine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 38</td>
<td>Lae Qui Parle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 39</td>
<td>Chippewa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 41</td>
<td>Swift County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 42</td>
<td>Stevens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 43</td>
<td>Big Stone and Traverse Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 432</td>
<td>Big Stone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 435</td>
<td>Traverse County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 44</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 45</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 46</td>
<td>Pope County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 47</td>
<td>Stearns County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 48</td>
<td>Kandiyohi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 49</td>
<td>Meeker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 5</td>
<td>Southeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 51</td>
<td>Wright County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 52</td>
<td>McLeod County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 53</td>
<td>Carver County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 54</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 55</td>
<td>Le Sueur and Rice Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 553</td>
<td>Le Sueur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 555</td>
<td>Rice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 56</td>
<td>Dakota County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-776 36</td>
<td>Lyon and Lincoln Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 363</td>
<td>Lyon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 365</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 37</td>
<td>Yellow Medicine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 38</td>
<td>Lae Qui Parle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 39</td>
<td>Chippewa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 41</td>
<td>Swift County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 42</td>
<td>Stevens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 43</td>
<td>Big Stone and Traverse Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 432</td>
<td>Big Stone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 435</td>
<td>Traverse County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 44</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 45</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 46</td>
<td>Pope County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 47</td>
<td>Stearns County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 48</td>
<td>Kandiyohi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 49</td>
<td>Meeker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 5</td>
<td>Southeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 51</td>
<td>Wright County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 52</td>
<td>McLeod County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 53</td>
<td>Carver County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 54</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 55</td>
<td>Le Sueur and Rice Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 553</td>
<td>Le Sueur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 555</td>
<td>Rice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 56</td>
<td>Dakota County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>776 78</td>
<td>Itasca</td>
<td>Class *Winnibigoshish Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 79</td>
<td>Koochiching</td>
<td>Class *Rainy River and *Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 8</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 81</td>
<td>Lake of the Woods County</td>
<td>Class *Lake of the Woods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 82</td>
<td>Beltrami County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 83</td>
<td>Clearwater County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 84</td>
<td>Becker County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 85</td>
<td>Hubbard County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 86</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 87</td>
<td>Wadena County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 88</td>
<td>Todd County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 89</td>
<td>Otter Tail County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 9</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
<td>Class *Red River of the North in Minnesota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 91</td>
<td>Wilkin County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 92</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 93</td>
<td>Norman County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 94</td>
<td>Mahnomen County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 95</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 96</td>
<td>Red Lake and Pennington Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 963</td>
<td>Red Lake County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 965</td>
<td>Pennington County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 97</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 98</td>
<td>Roseau County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 99</td>
<td>Kittson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>777 1</td>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>Class *Des Moines River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 2</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 3</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 4</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 5</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 6</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 7</td>
<td>Southern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 8</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 9</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 11</td>
<td>Lyon and Osceola Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 114</td>
<td>Lyon County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 116</td>
<td>Osceola County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 12</td>
<td>Dickinson and Emmet Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 123</td>
<td>Dickinson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 125</td>
<td>Emmet County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 13</td>
<td>Sioux County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 14</td>
<td>O'Brien County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 15</td>
<td>Clay and Palo Alto Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 153</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 155</td>
<td>Palo Alto County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 16</td>
<td>Plymouth County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 17</td>
<td>Cherokee County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 18</td>
<td>Buena Vista County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 19</td>
<td>Pocahontas County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 21</td>
<td>Kossuth County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 22</td>
<td>Winnebago County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>777 23</td>
<td>Worth and Mitchell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 232</td>
<td>Worth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 234</td>
<td>Mitchell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 24</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 25</td>
<td>Cerro Gordo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 26</td>
<td>Floyd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 27</td>
<td>Humboldt and Wright Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 272</td>
<td>Humboldt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 274</td>
<td>Wright County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 28</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 29</td>
<td>Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 3</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 31</td>
<td>Howard and Chickasaw Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 312</td>
<td>Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 315</td>
<td>Chickasaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 32</td>
<td>Winneshiek County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 33</td>
<td>Allamakee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 34</td>
<td>Bremer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 35</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 36</td>
<td>Clayton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 37</td>
<td>Black Hawk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 38</td>
<td>Buchanan and Delaware Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 382</td>
<td>Buchanan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 385</td>
<td>Delaware County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 39</td>
<td>Dubuque County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Boyer, *Raccoon Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 41</td>
<td>Woodbury County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Sioux City</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>777 42</td>
<td>Ida and Sac Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 422</td>
<td>Ida County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 424</td>
<td>Sac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 43</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 44</td>
<td>Monona County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 45</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 46</td>
<td>Carroll and Greene Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 465</td>
<td>Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 466</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 47</td>
<td>Harrison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 48</td>
<td>Shelby and Audubon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 484</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 486</td>
<td>Audubon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 49</td>
<td>Guthrie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 51</td>
<td>Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 52</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 53</td>
<td>Hardin and Grundy Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 535</td>
<td>Hardin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 537</td>
<td>Grundy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 54</td>
<td>Boone and Story Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 544</td>
<td>Boone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 546</td>
<td>Story County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 55</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 56</td>
<td>Tama County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 57</td>
<td>Dallas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 58</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Des Moines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>777.59</th>
<th>Jasper and Poweshiek Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>777.594</td>
<td>Jasper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.596</td>
<td>Poweshiek County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.61</td>
<td>Benton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.62</td>
<td>Linn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.63</td>
<td>Jones County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.64</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.65</td>
<td>Iowa and Johnson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.653</td>
<td>Iowa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.655</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.66</td>
<td>Cedar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.67</td>
<td>Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.68</td>
<td>Muscatine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.69</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>777.8</th>
<th>South central counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>777.81</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.82</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.83</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.84</td>
<td>Mahaska County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.85</td>
<td>Union and Clarke Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.853</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.856</td>
<td>Clarke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.86</td>
<td>Lucas and Monroe Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.863</td>
<td>Lucas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.865</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.87</td>
<td>Ringgold and Decatur Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.873</td>
<td>Ringgold County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.875</td>
<td>Decatur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.88</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.89</td>
<td>Appanoose County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.9</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.91</td>
<td>Keokuk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.92</td>
<td>Washington and Louisa Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.923</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.926</td>
<td>Louisa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.93</td>
<td>Wapello County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.94</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.95</td>
<td>Henry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.96</td>
<td>Des Moines County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.97</td>
<td>Davis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.98</td>
<td>Van Buren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.99</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

---

**Missouri**
- Class here *Missouri River in Missouri

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northcentral counties</td>
<td>-778 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td>-778 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcentral counties</td>
<td>-778 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td>-778 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
<td>-778 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atchison and Holt Counties</td>
<td>-778 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atchison County</td>
<td>-778 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holt County</td>
<td>-778 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodaway and Andrew Counties</td>
<td>-778 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodaway County</td>
<td>-778 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew County</td>
<td>-778 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan and Platte Counties</td>
<td>-778 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan County</td>
<td>-778 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platte County</td>
<td>-778 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worth and Gentry Counties</td>
<td>-778 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worth County</td>
<td>-778 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentry County</td>
<td>-778 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Kalb and Clinton Counties</td>
<td>-778 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Kalb County</td>
<td>-778 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinton County</td>
<td>-778 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay County</td>
<td>-778 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison County</td>
<td>-778 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daviess and Caldwell Counties</td>
<td>-778 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daviess County</td>
<td>-778 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell County</td>
<td>-778 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay County</td>
<td>-778 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td>-778 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Chariton River</td>
<td>-778 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercer and Grundy Counties</td>
<td>-778 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercer County</td>
<td>-778 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundy County</td>
<td>-778 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston and Carroll Counties</td>
<td>-778 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston County</td>
<td>-778 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carroll County</td>
<td>-778 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putnam and Sullivan Counties</td>
<td>-778 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putnam County</td>
<td>-778 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan County</td>
<td>-778 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linn County</td>
<td>-778 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chariton County</td>
<td>-778 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schuyler and Adair Counties</td>
<td>-778 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schuyler County</td>
<td>-778 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adair County</td>
<td>-778 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macon County</td>
<td>-778 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randolph and Howard Counties</td>
<td>-778 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randolph County</td>
<td>-778 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard County</td>
<td>-778 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boone County</td>
<td>-778 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
<td>-778 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland and Knox Counties</td>
<td>-778 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland County</td>
<td>-778 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knox County</td>
<td>-778 315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-778 32</td>
<td>Shelby and Monroe Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 323</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 325</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 33</td>
<td>Audrain and Callaway Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 332</td>
<td>Audrain County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 335</td>
<td>Callaway County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 34</td>
<td>Clark and Lewis Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 343</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 345</td>
<td>Lewis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 35</td>
<td>Marion and Ralls Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 353</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 355</td>
<td>Ralls County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 36</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 37</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 38</td>
<td>Montgomery and Warren Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 382</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 386</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 39</td>
<td>Saint Charles County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 41</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 411</td>
<td>Kansas City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Greater Kansas City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Wyandotte County, Kansas, see -78139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 42</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 43</td>
<td>Bates County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 44</td>
<td>Vernon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 45</td>
<td>Lafayette and Johnson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 453</td>
<td>Lafayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 455</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 46</td>
<td>Henry and Saint Clair Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 462</td>
<td>Henry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 466</td>
<td>Saint Clair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 47</td>
<td>Saline County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 48</td>
<td>Pettis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 49</td>
<td>Benton and Hickory Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 493</td>
<td>Benton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake of the Ozarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 496</td>
<td>Hickory County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 51</td>
<td>Cooper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 52</td>
<td>Moniteau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 53</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 54</td>
<td>Camden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 55</td>
<td>Cole County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Jefferson City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 56</td>
<td>Miller County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 57</td>
<td>Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 58</td>
<td>Osage County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 59</td>
<td>Maries and Phelps Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 592</td>
<td>Maries County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 594</td>
<td>Phelps County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 61</td>
<td>Gasconade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 62</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 63</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 64</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 65</td>
<td>Saint Louis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 66</td>
<td>Independent city of Saint Louis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 67</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 68</td>
<td>Saint Francois County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 778 69 | Sainte Genevieve and Perry Counties |
| 778 692 | Sainte Genevieve County |
| 778 694 | Perry County |
| 778 7 | Southwestern counties |
| 778 71 | Barton County |
| 778 72 | Jasper County |
| 778 73 | Newton and McDonald Counties |
| 778 732 | Newton County |
| 778 736 | McDonald County |
| 778 74 | Cedar and Dade Counties |
| 778 743 | Cedar County |
| 778 745 | Dade County |
| 778 75 | Lawrence County |
| 778 76 | Barry County |
| 778 77 | Polk County |
| 778 78 | Greene County |
| 778 79 | Christian, Stone, Taney Counties |
| 778 792 | Christian County |
| 778 794 | Stone County |
| 778 797 | Taney County |
| 778 8 | South central counties |
| 778 81 | Class here *Ozark Plateau in Missouri |
| 778 811 | Dallas and Laclede Counties |
| 778 813 | Dallas County |
| 778 815 | Laclede County |
| 778 82 | Webster and Wright Counties |
| 778 823 | Webster County |
| 778 825 | Wright County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

| 778 83 | Douglas and Ozark Counties |
| 778 832 | Douglas County |
| 778 835 | Ozark County |
| 778 84 | Texas County |
| 778 85 | Howell County |
| 778 86 | Dent County |
| 778 87 | Shannon and Oregon Counties |
| 778 873 | Shannon County |
| 778 875 | Oregon County |
| 778 88 | Iron and Reynolds Counties |
| 778 883 | Iron County |
| 778 885 | Reynolds County |
| 778 89 | Carter and Ripley Counties |
| 778 892 | Carter County |
| 778 894 | Ripley County |
| 778 9 | Southeastern counties |
| 778 91 | Madison County |
| 778 92 | Wayne County |
| 778 93 | Butler County |
| 778 94 | Bollinger County |
| 778 95 | Stoddard County |
| 778 96 | Cape Girardeau County |
| 778 97 | Scott County |
| 778 98 | Mississippi and New Madrid Counties |
| 778 983 | Mississippi County |
| 778 985 | New Madrid County |
| 778 99 | Dunklin and Pemiscot Counties |
| 778 993 | Dunklin County |
| 778 996 | Pemiscot County |
Dewey Decimal Classification

—78 Western United States
Class here the West, *Missouri River, *Rocky Mountains, *Great Plains
For Great Basin and Pacific Slope region, see —79

SUMMARY
—781 Kansas
—782 Nebraska
—783 South Dakota
—784 North Dakota
—786 Montana
—787 Wyoming
—788 Colorado
—789 New Mexico

—781 Kansas
Class here *Kansas (Kaw) River

SUMMARY
—781 1 Northwestern counties
—781 2 North central counties
—781 3 Northeastern counties
—781 4 West central counties
—781 5 Central counties
—781 6 East central counties
—781 7 Southwestern counties
—781 8 South central counties
—781 9 Southeastern counties

—781 1 Northwestern counties
—781 11 Cheyenne and Sherman Counties
—781 112 Cheyenne County
—781 115 Sherman County
—781 12 Wallace and Rawlins Counties
—781 123 Wallace County
—781 125 Rawlins County
—781 13 Thomas and Logan Counties
—781 132 Thomas County
—781 135 Logan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas
—781 14 Decatur and Sheridan Counties
—781 143 Decatur County
—781 145 Sheridan County
—781 15 Gove and Norton Counties
—781 152 Gove County
—781 155 Norton County
—781 16 Graham and Trego Counties
—781 163 Graham County
—781 165 Trego County
—781 17 Phillips County
—781 18 Rooks County
—781 19 Ellis County
—781 2 North central counties
Class here *Solomon, *Republican, *Big Blue Rivers
—781 21 Smith and Osborne Counties
—781 213 Smith County
—781 215 Osborne County
—781 22 Jewell County
—781 23 Mitchell County
—781 24 Republic County
—781 25 Cloud County
—781 26 Ottawa County
—781 27 Washington and Clay Counties
—781 273 Washington County
—781 275 Clay County
—781 28 Riley County
—781 29 Geary County
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—781 3 Northeastern counties</td>
<td>—781 5 Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 31 Marshall County</td>
<td>—781 51 Russell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 32 Pottawatomie County</td>
<td>—781 52 Barton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 33 Nemaha and Jackson Counties</td>
<td>—781 53 Lincoln and Ellsworth Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 332 Nemaha County</td>
<td>—781 532 Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 335 Jackson County</td>
<td>—781 535 Ellsworth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 34 Brown County</td>
<td>—781 54 Rice and Saline Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 35 Doniphan County</td>
<td>—781 543 Rice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 36 Atchison County</td>
<td>—781 545 Saline County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 37 Jefferson County</td>
<td>—781 555 McPherson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 38 Leavenworth County</td>
<td>—781 56 Dickinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 39 Wyandotte County</td>
<td>—781 57 Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—781 58 Morris County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—781 59 Chase County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 4 West central counties</td>
<td>—781 6 East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Arkansas River in Kansas</td>
<td>—781 61 Wabaunsee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 41 Greeley and Hamilton Counties</td>
<td>—781 62 Lyon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 413 Greeley County</td>
<td>—781 63 Shawnee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 415 Hamilton County</td>
<td>Including Topeka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 42 Wichita and Kearny Counties</td>
<td>—781 64 Osage and Coffey Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 423 Wichita County</td>
<td>—781 643 Osage County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 425 Kearny County</td>
<td>—781 645 Coffey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 43 Scott County</td>
<td>—781 65 Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 44 Finney County</td>
<td>—781 66 Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 45 Lane County</td>
<td>—781 67 Anderson and Johnson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 46 Ness County</td>
<td>—781 672 Anderson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 47 Hodgeman County</td>
<td>—781 675 Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 48 Rush County</td>
<td>—781 68 Miami County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—781 49 Pawnee County</td>
<td>—781 69 Linn County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-781 7</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 71</td>
<td>Stanton and Morton Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 712</td>
<td>Stanton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 715</td>
<td>Morton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 72</td>
<td>Grant and Stevens Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 723</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 725</td>
<td>Stevens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 73</td>
<td>Haskell and Seward Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 732</td>
<td>Haskell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 735</td>
<td>Seward County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 74</td>
<td>Gray County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 75</td>
<td>Meade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 76</td>
<td>Ford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 77</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 78</td>
<td>Edwards and Kiowa Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 782</td>
<td>Edwards County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 785</td>
<td>Kiowa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 79</td>
<td>Comanche County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-781 8</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 81</td>
<td>Stafford and Pratt Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 813</td>
<td>Stafford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 815</td>
<td>Pratt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 82</td>
<td>Barber County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 83</td>
<td>Reno County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 84</td>
<td>Kingman and Harper Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 843</td>
<td>Kingman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 845</td>
<td>Harper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 85</td>
<td>Harvey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 86</td>
<td>Sedgwick County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 87</td>
<td>Including Wichita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 88</td>
<td>Sumner County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-781 89</td>
<td>Cowley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 9</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 91</td>
<td>Greenwood, Elk, Chautauqua Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 913</td>
<td>Greenwood County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 915</td>
<td>Elk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 918</td>
<td>Chautauqua County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 92</td>
<td>Woodson and Wilson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 923</td>
<td>Woodson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 925</td>
<td>Wilson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 93</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 94</td>
<td>Allen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 95</td>
<td>Neosho County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 96</td>
<td>Labette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 97</td>
<td>Bourbon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 98</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 99</td>
<td>Cherokee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

- -782 2 Missouri River lowland counties
- -782 3 South central counties
- -782 4 Central counties
- -782 5 Northeast central counties
- -782 7 North central counties
- -782 8 Southwestern counties
- -782 9 Northwestern counties (Panhandle)

### SUMMARY

- -782 2 Missouri River lowland counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 782.22 | Dixon, Dakota, Thurston Counties |
| 782.223 | Dixon County |
| 782.224 | Dakota County |
| 782.227 | Thurston County |
| 782.223 | Cuming and Dodge Counties |
| 782.227 | Cuming County |
| 782.228 | Dodge County |
| 782.224 | Burt and Washington Counties |
| 782.243 | Burt County |
| 782.245 | Washington County |
| 782.25 | Douglas and Sarpy Counties |
| 782.254 | Douglas County |
| 782.256 | Sarpy County |
| 782.27 | Cass and neighboring counties |
| 782.272 | Cass County |
| 782.273 | Otoe County |
| 782.276 | Johnson County |
| 782.278 | Nemaha County |
| 782.28 | Richardson, Pawnee, Gage Counties |
| 782.282 | Richardson County |
| 782.284 | Pawnee County |
| 782.286 | Gage County |
| 782.287 | Beatrice |
| 782.29 | Lancaster and Saunders Counties |
| 782.293 | Lancaster County |
| 782.296 | Saunders County |

### Table 2. Areas

| 782.3 | South central counties |
| 782.32 | Butler, Seward, Saline Counties |
| 782.33 | Jefferson and Thayer Counties |
| 782.34 | Fillmore and York Counties |
| 782.35 | Polk, Hamilton, Clay Counties |
| 782.37 | Nuckolls, Webster, Franklin Counties |
| 782.38 | Harlan, Furnas, Gosper Counties |
| 782.39 | Phelps, Kearney, Adams Counties |
| 782.32 | Butler County |
| 782.33 | Seward County |
| 782.34 | Saline County |
| 782.35 | Jefferson County |
| 782.36 | Thayer County |
| 782.37 | Fillmore County |
| 782.38 | York County |
| 782.39 | Polk, Hamilton, Clay Counties |
| 782.39 | Polk County |
| 782.39 | Hamilton County |
| 782.39 | Clay County |
| 782.37 | Nuckolls County |
| 782.37 | Webster County |
| 782.37 | Franklin County |
| 782.38 | Harlan County |
| 782.38 | Furnas County |
| 782.38 | Gosper County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

---

**SUMMARY**

- 782.3 South central counties
  - Class here *Republican River in Nebraska*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-782 39  Phelps, Kearney, Adams Counties
-782 392  Phelps County
-782 394  Kearney County
-782 397  Adams County

For Hastings, see —782 398

-782 398  Hastings

-782 4  Central counties
  Class here *Loup River
-782 41  Hall County
-782 42  Merrick and Nance Counties
-782 423  Merrick County
-782 425  Nance County
-782 43  Howard County
-782 44  Sherman County
-782 45  Buffalo County
-782 46  Dawson County
-782 47  Custer County
-782 48  Valley County
-782 49  Greeley County

-782 5  Northeast central counties
  Class here *Elkhorn River
-782 51  Boone County
-782 52  Platte County
-782 53  Colfax and Stanton Counties
-782 532  Colfax County
-782 535  Stanton County
-782 54  Madison County
-782 55  Antelope County
-782 56  Pierce County
-782 57  Wayne County
-782 58  Cedar County

-782 59  Knox County
-782 7  North central counties
  Class here *Niobrara River
-782 72  Boyd and Keya Paha Counties
-782 723  Boyd County
-782 725  Keya Paha County
-782 73  Cherry and Brown Counties
-782 732  Cherry County
-782 736  Brown County
-782 74  Rock and Holt Counties
-782 743  Rock County
-782 745  Holt County
-782 746  Wheeler, Garfield, Loup Counties
-782 762  Wheeler County
-782 764  Garfield County
-782 767  Loup County
-782 77  Blaine, Thomas, Hooker Counties
-782 772  Blaine County
-782 774  Thomas County
-782 777  Hooker County
-782 78  Grant and Arthur Counties
-782 783  Grant County
-782 785  Arthur County
-782 79  McPherson and Logan Counties
-782 793  McPherson County
-782 795  Logan County
-782 8  Southwestern counties
-782 82  Lincoln County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Knox County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Niobrara River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyd and Keya Paha Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyd County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keya Paha County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherry and Brown Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherry County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock and Holt Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holt County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheeler, Garfield, Loup Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheeler County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garfield County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loup County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaine, Thomas, Hooker Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaine County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hooker County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant and Arthur Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McPherson and Logan Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McPherson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logan County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 782.83 | Hayes and Frontier Counties           |
| 782.832 | Hayes County                          |
| 782.835 | Frontier County                      |
| 782.84 | Redwillow and Hitchcock Counties      |
| 782.843 | Redwillow County                      |
| 782.845 | Hitchcock County                      |
| 782.86 | Dundy County                          |
| 782.87 | Chase County                          |
| 782.88 | Perkins County                        |
| 782.89 | Keith County                          |

Class here *McConaughy Lake

| 782.9 | Northwestern counties (Panhandle)    |
| 782.91 | Deuel and Garden Counties            |
| 782.913 | Deuel County                         |
| 782.915 | Garden County                        |
| 782.92 | Sheridan County                      |
| 782.93 | Dawes County                         |
| 782.94 | Box Butte County                     |
| 782.95 | Morrill County                       |
| 782.96 | Cheyenne County                      |
| 782.97 | Kimball and Banner Counties          |
| 782.973 | Kimball County                       |
| 782.975 | Banner County                        |
| 782.98 | Scotts Bluff County                  |
| 782.99 | Sioux County                         |
| 783   | South Dakota                         |

### SUMMARY

| 783.1 | Northeastern counties                |
| 783.2 | East central counties                |
| 783.3 | Southeastern counties                |
| 783.4 | Northwestern counties                |
| 783.5 | Central counties                     |
| 783.6 | South central counties               |
| 783.9 | Black Hills counties                 |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

### Table 2. Areas

| 783.1 | Northeastern counties                |
| 783.12 | Roberts County                       |
| 783.13 | Marshall County                      |
| 783.14 | Day and Brown Counties               |
| 783.142 | Day County                           |
| 783.144 | Brown County                         |
| 783.15 | Edmunds County                       |
| 783.16 | McPherson County                     |
| 783.17 | Campbell County                      |
| 783.18 | Walworth County                      |
| 783.19 | Potter County                        |
| 783.2 | East central counties                |
| 783.21 | Faulk and Spink Counties             |
| 783.213 | Faulk County                          |
| 783.217 | Spink County                         |
| 783.22 | Clark County                         |
| 783.23 | Codington County                     |
| 783.24 | Grant County                         |
| 783.25 | Deuel County                         |
| 783.26 | Hamlin County                        |
| 783.27 | Brookings, Kingsbury, Beadle Counties |
| 783.272 | Brookings County                     |
| 783.273 | Kingsbury County                     |
| 783.274 | Beadle county                        |
| 783.28 | Hand, Hyde, Sully Counties           |
| 783.282 | Hand County                          |
| 783.283 | Hyde County                          |
| 783.284 | Sully County                         |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 29</th>
<th>Hughes County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Pierre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 3</th>
<th>Southeastern counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *James, *Big Sioux Rivers, *Missouri River in South Dakota</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 31</th>
<th>Buffalo County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 32</th>
<th>Jerauld County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 33</th>
<th>Sanborn County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 34</th>
<th>Miner County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 35</th>
<th>Lake County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 36</th>
<th>Moody County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 37</th>
<th>Minnehaha and neighboring counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 371</th>
<th>Minnehaha County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 372</th>
<th>McCook County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 373</th>
<th>Hanson County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 374</th>
<th>Davison County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 375</th>
<th>Aurora County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 38</th>
<th>Brule and neighboring counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 381</th>
<th>Brule County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 382</th>
<th>Charles Mix County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 383</th>
<th>Douglas County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 384</th>
<th>Hutchinson County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 385</th>
<th>Turner County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 39</th>
<th>Lincoln and neighboring counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 391</th>
<th>Lincoln County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 392</th>
<th>Union County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 393</th>
<th>Clay County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 394</th>
<th>Yankton County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 395</th>
<th>Bon Homme County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 4</th>
<th>Northwestern counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 42</th>
<th>Harding County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 43</th>
<th>Butte County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 44</th>
<th>Meade County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 45</th>
<th>Perkins County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 5</th>
<th>Central counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 52</th>
<th>Corson County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 53</th>
<th>Ziebach County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 54</th>
<th>Dewey County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 55</th>
<th>Stanley County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 56</th>
<th>Haakon County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 57</th>
<th>Jackson and Jones Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 572</th>
<th>Jackson County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 577</th>
<th>Jones County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 58</th>
<th>Lyman County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 59</th>
<th>Gregory County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 6</th>
<th>South central counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 61</th>
<th>Tripp County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 62</th>
<th>Todd County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 63</th>
<th>Mellette County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 64</th>
<th>Washabaugh County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 65</th>
<th>Bennett County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 66</th>
<th>Shannon County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 9</th>
<th>Black Hills counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 91</th>
<th>Lawrence County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 93</th>
<th>Pennington County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>783 95</th>
<th>Custer County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Including Wind Cave National Park
SUMMARY

- 784 1 Red River Valley counties
   - 784 1 Red River Valley counties
     - 784 11 Red River Valley counties
       - 784 12 Richland County
         - 784 121 Richland County
         - 784 122 Richland County
         - 784 123 Richland County
       - 784 13 Cass County
         - 784 131 Cass County
         - 784 132 Cass County
         - 784 133 Cass County
       - 784 14 Traill County
         - 784 141 Traill County
         - 784 142 Traill County
         - 784 143 Traill County
       - 784 15 Grand Forks County
         - 784 151 Grand Forks County
         - 784 152 Grand Forks County
         - 784 153 Grand Forks County
       - 784 16 Walsh County
         - 784 161 Walsh County
         - 784 162 Walsh County
         - 784 163 Walsh County
       - 784 17 Pembina County
         - 784 171 Pembina County
         - 784 172 Pembina County
         - 784 173 Pembina County

- 784 3 Sheyenne River Valley and adjacent counties
   - 784 31 Sargent and Ransom Counties
     - 784 311 Sargent County
     - 784 312 Sargent County
     - 784 313 Sargent County
   - 784 314 Ransom County
     - 784 3141 Ransom County
     - 784 3142 Ransom County
     - 784 3143 Ransom County
   - 784 32 Barnes County
     - 784 321 Barnes County
     - 784 322 Barnes County
     - 784 323 Barnes County
   - 784 33 Steele County
     - 784 331 Steele County
     - 784 332 Steele County
     - 784 333 Steele County
   - 784 34 Griggs County
     - 784 341 Griggs County
     - 784 342 Griggs County
     - 784 343 Griggs County
   - 784 35 Nelson County
     - 784 351 Nelson County
     - 784 352 Nelson County
     - 784 353 Nelson County
   - 784 36 Ramsey County
     - 784 361 Ramsey County
     - 784 362 Ramsey County
     - 784 363 Ramsey County
   - 784 37 Cavalier County
     - 784 371 Cavalier County
     - 784 372 Cavalier County
     - 784 373 Cavalier County
   - 784 38 Towner County
     - 784 381 Towner County
     - 784 382 Towner County
     - 784 383 Towner County
   - 784 39 Benson County
     - 784 391 Benson County
     - 784 392 Benson County
     - 784 393 Benson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-784 77 Burleigh County
  Including Bismarck
-784 78 Emmons County
-784 8 Counties south and west of Missouri River
  Class here *Little Missouri River
  For Badlands counties, see —7849
-784 81 McKenzie County
-784 82 Dunn County
-784 83 Mercer County
-784 84 Oliver and Stark Counties
-784 843 Oliver County
-784 844 Stark County
-784 85 Morton County
-784 86 Hettinger County
-784 87 Grant County
-784 88 Sioux County
-784 89 Adams County
-784 9 Badlands counties
-784 92 Bowman County
-784 93 Slope County
-784 94 Billings County
-784 95 Golden Valley County

-786 1 North central counties
  Class here *Milk River, *Missouri River in Montana, *Great Plains in Montana
-786 12 Toole County
-786 13 Liberty County
-786 14 Hill County
-786 15 Blaine County
-786 16 Phillips County
-786 17 Valley County
  Class here *Fort Peck Reservoir
-786 2 Northeastern and central plains counties
-786 21 Daniels and Sheridan Counties
-786 213 Daniels County
-786 218 Sheridan County
-786 22 Roosevelt County
-786 23 Richland County
-786 24 Dawson County
-786 25 Prairie County
-786 26 McCone County
-786 27 Garfield County
-786 28 Petroleum County
-786 29 Fergus and Chouteau Counties
-786 292 Fergus County
-786 293 Chouteau County
-786 3 Southeastern counties
  Class here *Yellowstone River
-786 31 Golden Valley, Musselshell, Treasure Counties
-786 311 Golden Valley County
-786 312 Musselshell County
-786 313 Treasure County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

**SUMMARY**

-786 1 North central counties
-786 2 Northeastern and central plains counties
-786 3 Southeastern counties
-786 5 Northwest central counties
-786 6 Southwestern and central mountain counties
-786 8 Northwestern counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-786 32</td>
<td>Rosebud County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 33</td>
<td>Custer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 34</td>
<td>Wibaux County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 35</td>
<td>Fallon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 36</td>
<td>Carter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 37</td>
<td>Powder River County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 38</td>
<td>Big Horn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 39</td>
<td>Yellowstone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 5</td>
<td><strong>Northwest central counties</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Rocky Mountains in Montana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 52</td>
<td>Glacier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Glacier National Park, Waterton-Glacier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Peace Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class each specific part of Glacier National Park, of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park, not provided for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>here with the subject, e.g., in Flathead County —78682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 53</td>
<td>Pondera County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 55</td>
<td>Teton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 6</td>
<td><strong>Southwestern and central mountain counties</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 61</td>
<td>Cascade, Meagher, Lewis and Clark Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 611</td>
<td>Cascade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 612</td>
<td>Meagher County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 615</td>
<td>Lewis and Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Helena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 62</td>
<td>Judith Basin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 63</td>
<td>Wheatland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 64</td>
<td>Sweet Grass County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*

---

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-786 65</td>
<td>Stillwater and Carbon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 651</td>
<td>Stillwater County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 652</td>
<td>Carbon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 66</td>
<td>Park and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 661</td>
<td>Park County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 662</td>
<td>Gallatin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 663</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 664</td>
<td>Broadwater County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 67</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 68</td>
<td>Silver Bow County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Butte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 69</td>
<td>Beaverhead County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 8</td>
<td><strong>Northwestern counties</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Bitterroot Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 81</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 82</td>
<td>Flathead County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 83</td>
<td>Lake and Sanders Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 832</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Flathead Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 833</td>
<td>Sanders County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 84</td>
<td>Mineral County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 85</td>
<td>Missoula County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 86</td>
<td>Powell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 87</td>
<td>Deer Lodge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Anaconda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 88</td>
<td>Granite County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 89</td>
<td>Ravalli County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>787</th>
<th>Wyoming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **787 1** Eastern counties (High Plains region)
- **787 2** Rocky Mountains in Wyoming
- **787 3** Big Horn Mountains counties
- **787 4** Absaroka Range counties
- **787 5** Teton Range area
- **787 6** Wind River Range counties
- **787 7** Southwestern counties
- **787 8** Laramie Range counties

**787 1** Eastern counties (High Plains region)
- **787 12** Campbell County
- **787 13** Crook County
  - Class here *Belle Fourche River
- **787 14** Weston County
- **787 15** Niobrara County
- **787 16** Converse County
  - Class here *North Platte River
- **787 17** Platte County
- **787 18** Goshen County
- **787 19** Laramie County
  - Including Cheyenne

**787 2** *Rocky Mountains in Wyoming

**787 3** *Big Horn Mountains counties
- **787 32** Sheridan County
- **787 33** Big Horn County
- **787 34** Washakie County
- **787 35** Johnson County

**787 4** *Absaroka Range counties
- **787 42** Park County
- **787 43** Hot Springs County
  - Class here *Owl Creek Mountains

**787 5** Teton Range area

**787 6** Wind River Range counties

**787 5** Wyoming

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>787 1</th>
<th>Northern counties of Colorado Plateau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>787 2</td>
<td>Southern counties of Colorado Plateau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787 3</td>
<td>Southern counties of Rocky Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787 4</td>
<td>West central counties of Rocky Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787 5</td>
<td>East central counties of Rocky Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787 6</td>
<td>Northern counties of Rocky Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787 7</td>
<td>Northern counties of Great Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787 8</td>
<td>Central counties of Great Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787 9</td>
<td>Southern counties of Great Plains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-788 1 Northern counties of *Colorado Plateau
  Class here *Colorado River in Colorado

-788 12 Moffat County
  Class here Dinosaur National Monument
  Class Dinosaur National Monument in Uintah County, Utah in —79221

-788 14 Routt County
-788 15 Rio Blanco County
-788 16 Garfield County
-788 17 Mesa County
-788 18 Delta County
-788 19 Montrose County

-788 2 Southern counties of Colorado Plateau

-788 22 Ouray County
-788 23 San Miguel County
-788 25 San Juan County
-788 26 Dolores County
-788 27 Montezuma County
  Including Mesa Verde National Park
-788 29 La Plata County
  Class here *La Plata Mountains

-788 3 Southern counties of Rocky Mountains
  Class here *Rocky Mountains in Colorado

-788 32 Archuleta County
-788 33 Conejos County
  Class here *San Luis Valley, *Rio Grande in Colorado

-788 35 Costilla County
-788 36 Alamosa County
-788 37 Rio Grande County
-788 38 Mineral County
  Class here *San Juan Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

Table 2. Areas

-788 39 Hinsdale County
-788 4 West central counties of Rocky Mountains
  Class here *Sawatch Range

-788 41 Gunnison County
  Class here *Elk Mountains

-788 43 Pitkin County
-788 44 Eagle County
-788 45 Summit County
  Class here *Gore Range

-788 46 Lake County
-788 47 Chaffee County
-788 49 Saguache County
  Class here *Sangre de Cristo Range, Great Sand Dunes National Monument
  Class Great Sand Dunes National Monument in Alamosa County in —78836

-788 5 East central counties of Rocky Mountains

-788 51 Huerfano County
-788 52 Custer County
-788 53 Fremont County
  Class here *Arkansas River in Colorado

-788 55 Pueblo County
-788 56 El Paso County
  Including Colorado Springs

-788 58 Teller County
-788 59 Park County
  Class here *Mosquito Range

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-788 6 Northern counties of Rocky Mountains
  -788 61 Clear Creek County
  -788 62 Gilpin County
  -788 63 Boulder County
  -788 65 Grand County
    Class here *Rabbit Ears Range
  -788 66 Jackson County
    Class here *Park Range
  -788 68 Larimer County
  -788 69 Rocky Mountain National Park
    Class each specific part with the subject, e.g., in Larimer County —78868

-788 7 Northern counties of Great Plains
  Class here *South Platte River, *Great Plains in Colorado
  -788 72 Weld County
  -788 74 Morgan County
  -788 75 Logan County
  -788 76 Sedgwick County
  -788 77 Phillips County
  -788 78 Yuma County
  -788 79 Washington County

-788 8 Central counties of Great Plains
  -788 81 Adams County
  -788 82 Arapahoe County
  -788 83 Denver (Denver County)
  -788 84 Jefferson County
  -788 86 Douglas County
  -788 87 Elbert County
  -788 89 Lincoln County
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-788 9 Southern counties of Great Plains
  -788 91 Kit Carson County
  -788 92 Cheyenne County
  -788 93 Kiowa County
  -788 94 Crowley County
  -788 95 Otero County
  -788 96 Las Animas County
  -788 97 Bent County
  -788 98 Prowers County
  -788 99 Baca County

-789 New Mexico

SUMMARY

-789 2 Northeastern counties
-789 3 Llano Estacado counties
-789 4 Pecos Valley counties
-789 5 Rocky Mountains region counties
-789 6 Basin and Range region counties
-789 8 Northwestern counties
-789 9 West central counties

-789 2 Northeastern counties
  -789 22 Colfax County
  -789 23 Union County
  -789 24 Harding County
  -789 25 Guadalupe County
  -789 26 Quay County
  -789 27 Curry County

-789 3 Llano Estacado counties
  -789 32 Roosevelt County
  -789 33 Lea County

-789 4 Pecos Valley counties
  -789 42 Eddy County
    Including Carlsbad Caverns National Park
  -789 43 Chaves County
  -789 44 De Baca County
Dewey Decimal Classification

-789 5 Rocky Mountains region counties
-789 52 Rio Arriba County
-789 53 Taos County
-789 54 Mora County
-789 55 San Miguel County
-789 56 Santa Fe County
  Including Santa Fe city
-789 57 Sandoval County
-789 58 Los Alamos County
-789 6 Basin and Range region counties
  Class here *Rio Grande in New Mexico
-789 61 Bernalillo County
  Including Albuquerque
-789 62 Socorro County
  Class here *Elephant Butte Reservoir, *Jornada del Muerto,
  *San Andres Mountains
-789 63 Torrance County
-789 64 Lincoln County
-789 65 Otero County
  Class here *Tularosa Valley, White Sands National Monument,
  *Sacramento Mountains
  Class White Sands National Monument in Dona Ana County in
  -78966
-789 66 Dona Ana County
-789 67 Sierra County
-789 68 Luna County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2 Areas

-789 69 Grant and Hidalgo Counties
-789 692 Grant County
-789 693 Hidalgo County
  Class here *Peloncillo Mountains
-789 8 Northwestern counties
-789 82 San Juan County
-789 83 McKinley County
-789 9 West central counties
-789 92 Valencia County
-789 93 Catron County
-789 79 Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States
  Pacific Coast states

SUMMARY

-791 Arizona
-792 Utah
-793 Nevada
-794 California
-795 Oregon
-796 Idaho
-797 Washington
-798 Alaska

-791 3 Colorado Plateau region
  Class here *Colorado River
-791 32 *Grand Canyon National Park and Monument
-791 33 Coconino County
  Class here *Painted Desert, *Little Colorado River
-791 35 Navajo County
-791 37 Apache County
  Class here Petrified Forest National Park
  Class Petrified Forest National Park in Navajo County in
  —79135

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>791 5 Mountain region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 51 Greenlee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 53 Cochise County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 54 Graham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *San Carlos Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 55 Gila County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 57 Yavapai County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 59 Mohave County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 7 Plains region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Gila River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 71 Yuma County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 73 Maricopa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Phoenix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 75 Pinal County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 77 Pima County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Tucson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 79 Santa Cruz County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 1 Wyoming Basin region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 12 Cache County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 13 Rich County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 14 Summit County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Uinta Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 15 Daggett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 2 Rocky Mountains region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Wasatch Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 21 Uintah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Green River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 22 Duchesne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 23 Wasatch County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 24 Utah County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>792 25 Salt Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Salt Lake City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 26 Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 27 Davis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 28 Weber County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 4 Great Basin region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 42 Box Elder County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Great Salt Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 43 Tooele County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Great Salt Lake Desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 44 Juab County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 45 Millard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 46 Beaver County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 47 Iron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 48 Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here Zion National Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Zion National Park in Kane County in —79251, in Iron County in —79247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 5 Colorado Plateau region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Colorado River in Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 51 Kane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Bryce Canyon National Park [formerly —79251] in —79232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 52 Garfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here Bryce Canyon National Park [formerly —79251]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Bryce Canyon National Park in Kane County in —79251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 53 Piute County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 54 Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 55 Sevier County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

Table 2. Areas

-792 56 Sanpete and Carbon Counties
-792 563 Sanpete County
-792 566 Carbon County
-792 57 Emery County
-792 58 Grand County
-792 59 San Juan County

Class here *San Juan River, Canyonlands National Park
Class Canyonlands National Park in Wayne County in —79254

-793 Nevada
-793 1 Eastern region
-793 12 *Lake Mead National Recreation Area
-793 13 Clark County
-793 14 Lincoln County
-793 15 White Pine County
-793 16 Elko County

Class here *Humboldt River

-793 3 Central region
-793 32 Eureka County
-793 33 Lander County
-793 34 Nye County

Class here *Yueca Flats, *Frenchman Flat
Esmeralda County

-793 5 Western region
-793 51 Mineral County
-793 52 Churchill County
-793 53 Pershing County
-793 54 Humboldt County

Class here *Black Rock Desert

-793 55 Washoe County

Including Reno

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

SUMMARY

-794 1 Northwestern counties
-794 2 Northeastern counties
-794 3 North central counties
-794 4 East central counties
-794 5 Central counties
-794 6 West central counties
-794 7 Southern Coast Range counties
-794 8 South central counties
-794 9 Southern counties (Southern California)

Northwestern counties

Class here *Coast Ranges in California

-794 11 Del Norte County
-794 12 Humboldt County
-794 14 Trinity County
-794 15 Mendocino County
-794 17 Lake County
-794 18 Sonoma County
-794 19 Napa County

Northeastern counties

Class here *Cascade Range in California

-794 21 Siskiyou County

Class here Lava Beds National Monument, *Klamath Mountains in California

Class Lava Beds National Monument in Modoc County in —79423

-794 23 Modoc County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

SUMMARY

Northwestern counties

Del Norte County
Humboldt County
Trinity County
Mendocino County
Lake County
Sonoma County
Napa County

Northeastern counties

Class here *Cascade Range in California

Siskiyou County

Class here Lava Beds National Monument, *Klamath Mountains in California

Class Lava Beds National Monument in Modoc County in —79423

Modoc County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>794 24</th>
<th>Shasta County</th>
<th>Class here *Lassen Volcanic National Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>794 26</td>
<td>Lassen County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 27</td>
<td>Tehama County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 29</td>
<td>Plumas County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 3</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 31</td>
<td>Glenn County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 32</td>
<td>Butte County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 33</td>
<td>Colusa County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 34</td>
<td>Sutter County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 35</td>
<td>Yuba County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 36</td>
<td>Sierra County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 37</td>
<td>Nevada County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 38</td>
<td>Placer County</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Tahoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 4</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
<td>Class here *Sierra Nevada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 41</td>
<td>El Dorado County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 42</td>
<td>Amador County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 43</td>
<td>Alpine County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 44</td>
<td>Calaveras County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 45</td>
<td>Tuolumne County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 46</td>
<td>Mariposa County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 47</td>
<td>Yosemite National Park</td>
<td>Class each specific part with the subject, e.g., in Mariposa County —79446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 48</td>
<td>Mono County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>794 5</th>
<th>Central counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Sacramento River and Valley, *Great Valley (Central Valley)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 51</td>
<td>Yolo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 52</td>
<td>Solano County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 53</td>
<td>Sacramento County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Sacramento city, see —79454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 54</td>
<td>Sacramento city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 55</td>
<td>San Joaquin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Stockton, see —79456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 56</td>
<td>Stockton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 57</td>
<td>Stanislaus County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 58</td>
<td>Merced County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 6</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *San Francisco Bay area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 61</td>
<td>San Francisco (San Francisco County)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 62</td>
<td>Marin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 63</td>
<td>Contra Costa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 65</td>
<td>Alameda County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Oakland, see —79466; Berkeley, —79467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 66</td>
<td>Oakland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 67</td>
<td>Berkeley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 69</td>
<td>San Mateo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 7</td>
<td>Southern Coast Range counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 71</td>
<td>Santa Cruz County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 73</td>
<td>Santa Clara County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For San Jose, see —79474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 74</td>
<td>San Jose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 75</td>
<td>San Benito County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 76</td>
<td>Monterey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Salinas River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

---794 78 San Luis Obispo County
   Class here *Santa Lucia Range
---794 8 South central counties
   Class here *San Joaquin River and Valley
---794 81 Madera County
---794 82 Fresno County
   Class here Kings Canyon National Park
   Class Kings Canyon National Park in Tulare County in —79486
   For Fresno city, see —79483
---794 83 Fresno city
---794 85 Kings County
---794 86 Tulare County
   Including Sequoia National Park
   Class here *Mount Whitney
---794 87 Inyo County
   Class here *Death Valley National Monument
---794 88 Kern County
---794 9 Southern counties (Southern California)
---794 91 Santa Barbara County
---794 92 Ventura County
---794 93 Los Angeles County
   Class here *San Gabriel Mountains
   For Los Angeles city, see —79494
---794 94 Los Angeles city
---794 95 San Bernardino County
   Class here *Mojave Desert, *San Bernardino Mountains
---794 96 Orange County
   Class here *Santa Ana Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

---794 97 Riverside County
   Class here Joshua Tree National Monument
   Class Joshua Tree National Monument in San Bernardino County
   in —79495
---794 98 San Diego County
---794 99 Imperial County
   Class here *Salton Sea, *Imperial Valley, *Colorado Desert
---795 Oregon
   Class here Pacific Northwest, *Cascade and *Coast Ranges
   For Idaho, see —796; Washington, —797; British Columbia,
   —711

SUMMARY

---795 2 Southwestern counties
---795 3 West central counties
---795 4 Northwestern counties
---795 6 North central counties
---795 7 Northeastern counties
---795 8 Central counties
---795 9 Southeastern counties
---795 2 Southwestern counties
   Class here *Klamath Mountains
---795 21 Curry County
   Class here *Rogue River
---795 23 Coos County
---795 25 Josephine County
   Class here *Siskiyou Mountains
---795 27 Jackson County
---795 29 Douglas County
   Class here *Umpqua River
---795 3 West central counties
   Class here *Willamette Valley
---795 31 Lane County
---795 33 Lincoln County
---795 34 Benton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-795 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-795 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-795 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-796 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMARY

-796 1 | Southern Idaho |
|        | Class here *Snake River |
|        | Class specific counties in -7962-7965 |

-796 2 | Southwestern counties |
| -796 21 | Owyhee County |
| -796 23 | Canyon County |
| -796 24 | Payette County |
| -796 25 | Washington County |
| -796 26 | Adams County |
|          | Class here *Seven Devils Mountains |

-796 27 | Gem County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ada County Including</td>
<td>796 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elmore County</td>
<td>796 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South central counties</td>
<td>796 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camas County</td>
<td>796 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaine County</td>
<td>796 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minidoka County</td>
<td>796 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
<td>796 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerome County</td>
<td>796 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gooding County</td>
<td>796 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twin Falls County</td>
<td>796 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassia County</td>
<td>796 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
<td>796 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oneida County</td>
<td>796 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin County</td>
<td>796 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Lake County</td>
<td>796 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribou County</td>
<td>796 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bannock County</td>
<td>796 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power County</td>
<td>796 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
<td>796 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bingham County</td>
<td>796 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonneville County</td>
<td>796 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teton County</td>
<td>796 54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

| 796 9 | Northern Idaho |
| 796 91 | Shoshone County |
| 796 93 | Benewah County |
| 796 94 | Kootenai County |
| 796 96 | Bonner County |
| 796 98 | Boundary County |
| 797 | Washington |

SUMMARY

| 797 2 | Northeastern counties |
| 797 21 | Pend Oreille County |
| 797 23 | Stevens County |
| 797 25 | Ferry County |
| 797 28 | Okanogan County |
| 797 3 | East central counties |
| 797 31 | Douglas county |
| 797 32 | Grant County |
| 797 33 | Franklin County |
| 797 34 | Adams County |
| 797 35 | Lincoln County |
| 797 37 | Spokane County |

- Class here *Coeur d'Alene Mountains
- Class here *Franklin D. Roosevelt Lake
- Class here *Kettle River Range
- Class here *Sawtooth Ridge
- Class here *Grand Coulee
- Class here *Mount Rainier National Park

---

Table 2. Areas

| 797 39 | Whitman County |
| 797 4 | southeastern counties |
| 797 42 | Asotin County |
| 797 44 | Garfield County |
| 797 46 | Columbia County |
| 797 48 | Walla Walla County |
| 797 5 | central counties |
| 797 51 | Benton County |
| 797 53 | Klickitat County |
| 797 55 | Yakima County |
| 797 57 | Kittitas County |
| 797 59 | Chelan County |
| 797 7 | Puget Sound counties |
| 797 71 | Snohomish County |
| 797 72 | Skagit County |
| 797 73 | Whatcom County |
| 797 74 | San Juan County |
| 797 75 | Island County |
| 797 76 | Kitsap County |
| 797 77 | King County |
| 797 78 | Pierce County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-797 79 Thurston County
   Including Olympia
-797 8 Southwest central counties
-797 82 Lewis County
   Class here *Cowlitz River
-797 84 Skamania County
-797 86 Clark County
-797 88 Cowlitz County
-797 9 Coastal counties
   Class here *Coast Range in Washington
-797 91 Wahkiakum County
-797 92 Pacific County
-797 94 *Olympic Peninsula
   Class here *Olympic Mountains
-797 95 Grays Harbor County
-797 97 Mason County
-797 98 Jefferson County
   Class here Olympic National Park
   Class Olympic National Park in Mason County in —79797, in Clallam County in —79799
-797 99 Clallam County
-798 Alaska
-798 2 Southeastern region (Panhandle)
   Ketchikan, Outer Ketchikan, Prince of Wales,
   Wrangell-Petersburg, Angoon, Sitka, Juneau, Haines,
   Skagway-Yakutat election districts
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-798 3 South central region
   Pacific Coast area from Icy Bay to Cook Inlet, inland to Alaska Range
   Cordova-McCarthy, Valdez-Chitina-Whittier, Matanuska-Susitna,
   Anchorage, Seward, Kenai-Cook Inlet election districts
   Including Mount McKinley National Park, Willow (site of projected new capital)
   Class here *Alaska Range
-798 4 Southwestern region
   Area from Cook Inlet to Norton Sound
   Kodiak, Aleutian Islands, Bristol Bay, Bethel, Kuskokwim election districts
-798 6 Central Plateau region
   Area from Alaska Range to Brooks Range
   Fairbanks Southeast, Fairbanks, Yukon-Koyukuk, Upper Yukon,
   Wade Hampton election districts
-798 7 Arctic Slope (Polar) region
   Area between Brooks Range and Arctic Ocean
   Barrow, Kobuk election districts

8 South America
Class here Latin America, Spanish America, the *Andes
*For Middle America, see —72

800 09 Regional treatment
   Add to base number —80009 the numbers following —1 in
   —11-18 of this table, e.g., forest areas of South America
   —8000952

[801] South American native races in South America
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 08998 from Table 1)
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### SUMMARY

- 81 Brazil
- 82 Argentina
- 83 Chile
- 84 Bolivia
- 85 Peru
- 86 Colombia and Ecuador
- 87 Venezuela
- 88 Guianas
- 89 Paraguay and Uruguay

---

#### Northwestern region

- 811 Class here *Amazon River
  - 811 2 Acre state
  - 811 3 Amazonas state
  - 811 4 Roraima (Former Rio Branco) territory
  - 811 5 Pará state
  - 811 6 Amapá territory

#### North central states

- 812 1 Maranhão
  - 812 2 Piauí

#### Northeastern region

- 813 1 Ceará state
  - 813 2 Rio Grande do Norte state
  - 813 3 Paraíba state
  - 813 4 Pernambuco state
  - 813 5 Alagoas state
  - 813 6 Fernando de Noronha territory

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>814</td>
<td>East central states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814 1</td>
<td>Sergipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814 2</td>
<td>Bahia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815</td>
<td>Southeastern states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815 1</td>
<td>Minas Gerais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815 2</td>
<td>Espírito Santo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815 3</td>
<td>Rio de Janeiro including former Guanabara, Rio de Janeiro city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>Southern states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816 1</td>
<td>São Paulo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816 2</td>
<td>Paraná</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816 4</td>
<td>Santa Catarina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816 5</td>
<td>Rio Grande do Sul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817</td>
<td>West central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817 2</td>
<td>Mato Grosso state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817 3</td>
<td>Goiás state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817 4</td>
<td>Federal District including Brasilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817 5</td>
<td>Rondônia territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### South central region

- 821 South central region
  - 821 1 Federal Capital including Buenos Aires city
  - 821 2 Buenos Aires province
  - 821 3 La Pampa province

---

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>822</th>
<th>Mesopotamian provinces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>822 1</td>
<td>Entre Ríos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822 2</td>
<td>Corrientes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822 3</td>
<td>Misiones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822 4</td>
<td>Santa Fe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>Northeastern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823 4</td>
<td>Chaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823 5</td>
<td>Formosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824</td>
<td>Northwestern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 1</td>
<td>Jujuy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 2</td>
<td>Salta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 3</td>
<td>Tucumán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 4</td>
<td>Catamarca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 5</td>
<td>La Rioja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825</td>
<td>North central provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825 2</td>
<td>Santiago del Estero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826</td>
<td>Central Highland provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826 2</td>
<td>San Luis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826 3</td>
<td>San Juan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826 4</td>
<td>Mendoza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827</td>
<td>Patagonian region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827 2</td>
<td>Neuquén province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827 3</td>
<td>Río Negro province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827 4</td>
<td>Chubut province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827 5</td>
<td>Santa Cruz province</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>827 6</th>
<th>Tierra del Fuego territory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on Tierra del Fuego island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class south Atlantic Ocean islands claimed by Argentina in 9711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For Magallanes province of Chile, see —8364**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>83</th>
<th>Chile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831</td>
<td>Desert region provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831</td>
<td>Tarapacá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831</td>
<td>Antofagasta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831</td>
<td>Atacama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>832</td>
<td>Northern region provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>832</td>
<td>Coquimbo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>832</td>
<td>Aconcagua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>832</td>
<td>Valparaiso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Central region provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Santiago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>O'Higgins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Colchagua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Curicó</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Talca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Maule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Linares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Ñuble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Concepción</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

-834 Frontier region provinces
-834 2 Arauco
-834 3 Bio-Bío
-834 5 Malleco
-834 6 Cautín
-835 Southern region provinces
  For austral region provinces, see —836
-835 2 Valdivia
-835 3 Osorno
-835 4 Llanquihue
-835 6 Chiloé
-836 Austral region provinces
-836 2 Aysén (Aisen)
-836 4 Magallanes
  Class comprehensive works on Tierra del Fuego island in —8276
-84 Bolivia
-841 Mountain region departments
-841 2 La Paz
  Class here *Lake Titicaca
-841 3 Oruro
-841 4 Potosí
-842 Valley region departments
-842 3 Cochabamba
-842 4 Chuquisaca
  Including Sucre
-842 5 Tarija
-843 Plains region (Santa Cruz department)
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-844 Amazon region departments
-844 2 Beni
-844 3 Pando
-85 Peru
-851 Northern departments
-851 2 Tumbes
-851 3 Piura
-851 4 Lambayeque
-851 5 Cajamarca
-851 6 La Libertad
-852 Central departments
-852 1 Ancash
-852 2 Huánuco
-852 3 Pasco
-852 4 Junín
-852 5 Lima
-852 6 Callao
-852 7 Ica
-852 8 Huancavelica
-852 9 Ayacucho and Apurímac
-852 92 Ayacucho
-852 94 Apurímac
-853 Southern departments
-853 2 Arequipa
-853 4 Moquegua
-853 5 Tacna
-853 6 Puno
  Including Lake Titicaca in Peru
-853 7 Cuzco
Dewey Decimal Classification

-854 Eastern departments
-854 2 Madre de Dios
-854 3 Loreto
  Class here *Amazon River in Peru
-854 5 San Martín
-854 6 Amazonas
-86 Colombia and Ecuador
-861 Colombia

SUMMARY
-861 1 Caribbean Coast region
-861 2 Northwestern region
-861 3 North central region
-861 4 Cundinamarca
-861 5 South central region
-861 6 Southern region
-861 7 Amazonas
-861 8 San Andrés y Providencia
-861 1 Caribbean Coast region
-861 12 Córdoba
-861 13 Sucre
-861 14 Bolívar
-861 15 Atlántico
-861 16 Magdalena
-861 17 Guajira
-861 2 Northwestern region
-861 23 Cesar
-861 24 Norte de Santander
-861 25 Santander
-861 26 Antioquia
-861 27 Chocó

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-861 3 North central region
  *For Cundinamarca, see —8614
-861 32 Risaralda
-861 34 Quindío
-861 35 Caldas
-861 36 Tolima
-861 37 Boyacá
-861 38 Arauca
-861 39 Vichada
-861 4 Cundinamarca
  Including Bogotá
-861 5 South central region
-861 52 Valle del Cauca
-861 53 Cauca
-861 54 Huila
-861 56 Meta
-861 6 Southern region
  *For Amazonas, see —8617
-861 62 Nariño
-861 63 Putumayo
-861 64 Caquetá
-861 65 Vaupés
-861 67 Guainía
-861 7 Amazonas
-861 8 San Andrés y Providencia
  Islands in Caribbean Sea
-[862] Panama
  Class in —7287
-[863] Panama Canal Zone
  Class in —72875
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>866</td>
<td>Ecuador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 1</td>
<td>Northern interior provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 11</td>
<td>Carchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 12</td>
<td>Imbabura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 13</td>
<td>Pichincha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Quito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 14</td>
<td>Cotopaxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 15</td>
<td>Tungurahua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 16</td>
<td>Bolivar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 17</td>
<td>Chiribiquita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 2</td>
<td>Southern interior provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 23</td>
<td>Cañar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 24</td>
<td>Azuay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 25</td>
<td>Loja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 3</td>
<td>Coastal provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 31</td>
<td>El Oro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 32</td>
<td>Guayas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 33</td>
<td>Los Ríos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 34</td>
<td>Manabí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 35</td>
<td>Esmeraldas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 4</td>
<td>Eastern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 41</td>
<td>Napo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 42</td>
<td>Pastaza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 43</td>
<td>Morona-Santiago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 44</td>
<td>Zamora-Chinchipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866 5</td>
<td>Galápagos Islands (Colón)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Orinoco River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>Southwestern states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 2</td>
<td>Táchira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 3</td>
<td>Mérida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871 4</td>
<td>Trujillo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>Northwestern states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872 3</td>
<td>Zulia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Maracaibo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872 4</td>
<td>Falcón</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872 5</td>
<td>Lara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872 6</td>
<td>Yaracuy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>North central states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Federal Dependencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Federal District, see 877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873 2</td>
<td>Carabobo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873 4</td>
<td>Aragua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873 5</td>
<td>Miranda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>Central states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874 2</td>
<td>Apure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874 3</td>
<td>Barinas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874 5</td>
<td>Portuguesa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874 6</td>
<td>Cojedes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874 7</td>
<td>Guárico</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-875</td>
<td>Northeastern states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-875 2</td>
<td>Anzoátegui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-875 3</td>
<td>Sucre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-875 4</td>
<td>Nueva Esparta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-875 6</td>
<td>Monagas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-876</td>
<td>Southeastern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-876 2</td>
<td>Delta Amacuro territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-876 3</td>
<td>Bolívar state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-876 4</td>
<td>Amazonas territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-877</td>
<td>Federal District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Caracas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-88</td>
<td>Guianas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881</td>
<td>Guyana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formerly British Guiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881 1</td>
<td>North West district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881 2</td>
<td>Essequibo district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881 3</td>
<td>Essequibo Islands district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881 4</td>
<td>West Demerara district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881 5</td>
<td>East Demerara district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Georgetown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881 6</td>
<td>West Berbice district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881 7</td>
<td>East Berbice district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881 8</td>
<td>Rupununi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-881 9</td>
<td>Mazaruni-Potaro district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-882</td>
<td>Guyane (French Guiana)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overseas department of France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-882 3</td>
<td>Cayenne district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-882 4</td>
<td>Inini district</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-883</td>
<td>Surinam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formerly Dutch Guiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-883 1</td>
<td>Nickerie district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-883 2</td>
<td>Coronie district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-883 3</td>
<td>Saramacca district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-883 4</td>
<td>Para district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-883 5</td>
<td>Paramaribo district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-883 6</td>
<td>Suriname district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-883 7</td>
<td>Commewijne district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-883 8</td>
<td>Marowijne district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-883 9</td>
<td>Brokopondo district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-89</td>
<td>Paraguay and Uruguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892</td>
<td>Paraguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 1</td>
<td>Departments east of Paraguay River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 12</td>
<td>South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 121</td>
<td>Capital District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Asunción</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 122</td>
<td>Central</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 123</td>
<td>Paraguari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 124</td>
<td>Neembucú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 125</td>
<td>Misiones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 126</td>
<td>Itapúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 127</td>
<td>Caazapá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 128</td>
<td>Guairá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 13</td>
<td>North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 132</td>
<td>Alto Paraná</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 133</td>
<td>Canendiyú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 134</td>
<td>Caaguazú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 135</td>
<td>La Cordillera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 136</td>
<td>San Pedro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 137</td>
<td>Amambay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-892 138</td>
<td>Concepción</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- 892 2 Departments west of Paraguay River
  - Class here *Chaco Boreal
- 892 23 Presidente Hayes
- 892 24 Boquerón
- 892 25 Nueva Asunción
- 892 26 Chaco
- 892 27 Alto Paraguay
- 895 Uruguay
  - Class here *Uruguay River in Uruguay
  - 895 1 Coastal departments
    - 895 11 Colonia
    - 895 12 San José
    - 895 13 Montevideo
    - 895 14 Canelones
    - 895 15 Maldonado
    - 895 16 Rocha
  - 895 2 Central departments
    - 895 21 Lavalleja
    - 895 22 Treinta y Tres
    - 895 23 Cerro Largo
    - 895 24 Durazno
    - 895 25 Florida
    - 895 26 Flores
    - 895 27 Soriano
    - 895 28 Río Negro
  - 895 3 Northern departments
    - 895 31 Paysandú
    - 895 32 Tacuarembó
    - 895 34 Rivera
    - 895 35 Salto
    - 895 36 Artigas

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

---

### Table 2. Areas

- 9 Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds*Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>New Zealand and Melanesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>New Guinea (Papua)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Other parts of Pacific Polynesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Arctic islands and Antarctica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Extraterrestrial worlds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

- 93 Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)
  - Class comprehensive works in — 9; each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Japan — 52

- 93 New Zealand and Melanesia
  - 931 New Zealand
    - 931 1 Outlying islands
      - Chatham, Pitt, Auckland, Antipodes, Campbell
      - *For Cook Islands, see — 9623*
    - 931 2 North Island
    - 931 22 Auckland provincial district
      - Northland, Central Auckland, South Auckland, East Coast Including Hamilton
    - 931 23 Taranaki provincial district
    - 931 25 Hawke’s Bay provincial district
    - 931 27 Wellington provincial district
    - 931 5 South Island and Stewart Island
      - 931 52 Marlborough provincial district
      - 931 53 Nelson provincial district
      - 931 54 Westland provincial district
      - 931 55 Canterbury provincial district Including Christchurch
Dewey Decimal Classification

-931.57 Otago provincial district
  Otago, Southland
  Including Dunedin
-931.575 Stewart Island

-932-937 Melanesia
  Class comprehensive works in —93
  *For Louisiade Archipelago, D'Entrecasteaux Islands, see —953; Fiji, —961*
-932 New Caledonia territory
  Island of New Caledonia, Isle of Pines, Huon Islands,
  Chesterfield Islands, Walpole Island, Belep Islands, Wallis and
  Futuna Islands
  *For Loyalty Islands, see —933*
-933 Loyalty Islands
-934 New Hebrides
-935 Solomon Islands
-936 Bismarck Archipelago
  *For Admiralty Islands, see —937*
-937 Admiralty Islands
-94 Australia
  Class here *Great Dividing Range

SUMMARY

-941 Western Australia
-942 Central Australia
-943 Queensland
-944 New South Wales
-945 Victoria
-946 Tasmania
-947 Australian Capital Territory
-948 Outlying islands

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

Table 2. Areas

-941 Western Australia
-941.1 Perth metropolitan district
  Including Fremantle
-941.2 Southwestern district
  Including Albany, Bunbury, Collie, Geraldton, Katanning,
  Manjimup, Merredin, Narrogin, Northam; Kalbarri, Nelson and
  Hay, Normalup, Stirling Range National Parks; Blackwood,
  Greenough, Swan Rivers; Darling, Stirling Ranges
  *For Perth metropolitan district, see —9411*
-941.3 Northwestern district
  Including Carnarvon, Port Hedland; Barrow Island, Bernier and
  Doree Islands; Cape Range National Parks; Ashburton, Gascoyne
  Rivers, Lake Austin; Hammersley Range; North West Cape;
  Dampier Archipelago; Dirk Hartogs Island
  Class here *Murchison River*
-941.4 Kimberley district
  Including Broome, Derby, Wyndham; Fitzroy, Ord Rivers; King
  Leopold Ranges; Bonaparte Archipelago
-941.5 North central district
  Including Lake Nabberu; Gibson, Great Sandy Deserts
  Class here *Great Victoria Desert*
-941.6 South central district
  Including Coolgardie, Kalgoorlie, Wiluna; Lakes Barlee, Carey,
  Carnegie
-941.7 Southern district
  Including Esperance, Norseman; Cape Le Grand, Esperance
  National Parks; Archipelago of the Recherche
-942 Central Australia
-942.3 South Australia
-942.31 Adelaide metropolitan district

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-942 32 Central district
  Including Angaston, Clare, Gawler, Mannum, Murray Bridge, Port Noarlunga, Port Pirie, Salisbury, Strathalbyn, Victor Harbour; Chaunceys Line Reserve National Park; Mount Lofty Ranges
  For Adelaide metropolitan district, see —94231

-942 33 Eastern district
  Including Barmera, Berri, Loxton, Renmark, Tailem Bend; Billiatt, Mount Rescue National Parks; Lake Alexandrina
  Class here the Coorong

-942 34 Southern district
  Including Bordertown, Kingston, Mount Gambier, Naracoorte; Canunda, MESSENT National Parks

-942 35 West central district
  Including Kadina, Maitland, Moonta, Wallaroo; Flinders Chase National Park; Yorke Peninsula; Kangaroo Island

-942 36 North central district
  Including Peterborough, Quorn

-942 37 Northern district
  Including Leigh Creek; Wilpena Pound National Park; Lakes Blanche, Callabonna, Fronie; Sturt Stony Desert
  Class here *Coopers Creek, the *Warburton, *Flinders Ranges

-942 38 Western district
  Including Port Augusta, Port Lincoln, Whyalla; Hambridge, Hinkis, Lincoln National Parks; the Alberga, the Neales; Lakes Eyre, Guirndar, Torrens; Musgrave Ranges; Eyre Peninsula
  Class here *Nullarbor Plain

-942 9 Northern Territory
  Class here northern Australia
  For Western Australia, see —941; Queensland, —943

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-942 91 Southern district
  Including Alice Springs; Ayers Rock-Mount Olga, Ormiston Gorge, Palm Valley National Parks; Tanami Desert Fauna Reserve; Todd River; Davenport, Harts, Macdonnell, Peterman Ranges; Ayers Rock; Mount Zeil
  Class here *Finke River, *Murchison Range, *Simpson Desert

-942 95 Northern district
  Including Daly Waters, Darwin, Katherine, Tennant Creek; Katherine Gorge National Park; Cobourg Peninsula, Daly River, Murganella, Woolwonga Fauna Reserves; Daly, Roper, Victoria Rivers; Newcastle Range; Arnhem Land; Bathurst, Elcho, Melville Islands; Sir Edward Pellew Group; Groote Eylandt
  Class here *Barkly Tableland

-943 Queensland
  Class here Great Barrier Reef

-943 1 Brisbane metropolitan district

-943 2 Southeastern district
  Including Beaudesert, Bundaberg, Gatton, Gympie, Ipswich, Kingaroy, Maryborough, Mundubbera, Nambour, Southport, Surfers Paradise, Wondai; Cooloolah Fauna Reserve; Bunya Mountains, Lamington, Mount Barney National Parks; Burnett River; Glasshouse Mountains; Fraser Island
  Class here *Brisbane River, *Bunya Mountains, *McPherson Range
  For Brisbane metropolitan district, see —9431

-943 3 Downs district
  Including Chinchilla, Dalby, Goondiwindi, Inglewood, Miles, Millmerran, Oakey, Pittsworth, Stanthorpe, Texas, Toowoomba, Warwick; Granite Belt National Park; Darling Downs

-943 4 Southwestern district
  Including Charleville, Cunnamulla, Mitchell, Roma, Saint George; Channel Country

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—943 5 Central district
Including Barcaldine, Bibra, Blackall, Clermont, Emerald, Gladstone, Longreach, Monto, Mount Morgan, Rockhampton, Winton, Yeppoon; Carnarvon Range, Isa Gorge, Robinson Gorge, Salvator Rosa National Parks; Barcoo, Fitzroy Rivers; Northumberland Islands
Class here *Eyre Creek; *Diamantina, *Georgina, *Thomson Rivers; *Connors Range

—943 6 Northeastern district
Including Atherton, Ayr, Bowen, Cairns, Charters Towers, Ingham, Innisfail, Mackay, Mareeba, Townsville, Tully; Bellenden Ker, Conway Range, Eungella, Hinchinbrook Island, Mount Elliott, Mount Spee, Whitsunday Island, Windsor Tableland National Parks; Swans Lagoon Fauna Reserve; Burdekin River; Lake Barrine; Clarke, Leichhardt Ranges; Hinchinbrook, Whitsunday Islands

—943 7 Northwestern district
Including Cloncurry, Hughenden, Mary Kathleen, Mount Isa, Richmond; Simpson Desert National Park; Flinders, Gilbert, Leichhardt Ranges; Selwyn Range; Wellesley Islands
Class here *Mitchell River

—943 8 Peninsula and Torres Strait Islands
Including Archer, Normanby, Wenlock Rivers; Cape York Peninsula; Murray Islands; Thursday Island

—944 New South Wales
Class here *Murray River

—944 1 Sydney metropolitan district
Including Hornby, Liverpool, Parramatta, Penrith; Ku-ring-gai Chase National Park

—944 2 Lower north coast district
Including Cessnock, Dungog, the Entrance, Forster, Gloucester, Gosford, Maitland, Muswellbrook, Newcastle, Port Macquarie, Scone, Singleton, Taree, Toronto, Woy Woy; Brisbane Waters National Park; Hawkesbury, Hunter Rivers

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—943 3 Upper north coast district
Including Ballina, Casino, Coffs Harbour, Grafton, Kempsey, Kyogle, Lismore, Murwillumbah; Gibraltar Range National Park; Richmond River; Point Lookout
Class here *Clarence, *Macleay Rivers

—944 4 North central district
Including Armidale, Barraba, Boggabri, Coonabarabran, Glen Innes, Gunnedah, Inverell, Moree, Murrurundi, Narrabri, Quirindi, Tamworth, Tenterfield; Kaputar, New England National Parks; Nandewar, New England, Warrumbungle Ranges
Class here *Namoi, *Gwydir Rivers

—944 5 Central district
Including Bathurst, Cowra, Crookwell, Dubbo, Forbes, Gilgandra, Katoomba, Lithgow, Mudgee, Orange, Parkes, Wellington; Blue Mountains National Park; Curumbenya Fauna Reserve; Jenolan Caves

—944 6 Upper south coast district
Including Camden, Campbelltown, Mittagong, Moss Vale, Narellan, Port Kembla, Wollongong, Morton, Royal National Parks; Nepean, Wollondilly Rivers; Lake Illawarra

—944 7 Southeastern district
Including Batemans Bay, Bega, Bombaderry, Bombala, Braidwood, Captains Flat, Cooma, Eden, Goulburn, Kiama, Moruya, Narooma, Nowra, Queanbeyan, Ulladulla, Yass, Kosciusko State, Shoalhaven National Parks; Nudgee Fauna Reserve; Shoalhaven River; Lake George; Yarrangobilly Caves
Class here *Snowy River, *Snowy Mountains, *Mount Kosciusko
Class Australian Capital Territory in —947

—944 8 Southern district
Including Albury, Balranald, Cootamundra, Corowa, Deniliquin, Grenfell, Griffith, Gundagai, Hay, Junee, Leeton, Murrumburrah, Temora, Tumut, Wagga Wagga, Wentworth, Young; Cootamundra Fauna Reserve; Edward, Murrumbidgee, Tooma, Wakool Rivers; Lake Victoria

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-944 Western district
  Including Bourke, Brewarrina, Broken Hill, Cobar, Condobolin, Coonamble, Nyngan, Walgett, Warren; Round Hill Fauna Reserve; Barwon River; Menindee Lakes; Main Barrier Range

-945 Victoria
  -945 1 Melbourne metropolitan district
  -945 2 Central district
    Including Bacchus Marsh, Geelong, Healesville, Korumburra, Mornington, Pakenham, Queenscliff, Rosebud, Sorrento, Sunbury, Torquay, Werritee, Winchelsea, Wonthaggi; Kinglake National Park; French, Phillip Islands
    Class here *Yarra River
    
  For Melbourne metropolitan district, see —9451

-945 3 North central district
  Including Alexandra, Broadford, Castlemaine, Creswick, Daylesford, Heathcote, Kilmore, Kyneton, Maldon, Maryborough, Seymour, Woodend, Yea

-945 4 Northern district
  Including Bendigo, Charlton, Echuca, Inglewood, Kerang, Kyabram, Nathalia, Numurkah, Rochester, Rushworth, Shepparton, Tatura, Yan Yean
  Class here *Campaspe, *Goulburn, *Loddon Rivers

-945 5 Northeastern district
  Including Beechworth, Benalla, Corryong, Euroa, Mansfield, Mount Beauty, Myrtleford, Rutherglen, Tallangatta, Wangaratta, Wodonga; Mount Buffalo National Park; Mitta Mitta River; Mounts Bogong, Buffalo, Feathertop
  Class here *Ovens River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

Table 2. Areas

-945 6 Gippsland district
  Including Bairnsdale, Lakes Entrance, Leongatha, Maifra, Moe, Morwell, Orbost, Sale, Traralgon, Warragul, Yallourn, Yarram; Ewing's Morass, Lake Reeve, Nooramunga, Rocky Range Fauna Reserves; Mallacoota Inlet, Wilsons Promontory National Parks; Mitchell, Tambo Rivers; Lake Wellington; Buchan Caves; Snake Island
  Class here *La Trobe, *Macallister Rivers

-945 7 Western district
  Including Ararat, Ballarat, Camperdown, Casterton, Colac, Coleraine, Hamilton, Mortlake, Port Fairy, Portland, Terang, Warrnambool; the Stones Fauna Reserve; Glenelg River; Lake Corangamite

-945 8 Wimmera district
  Including Dimboola, Donald, Horsham, Kaniva, Muroo, Nhill, Saint Arnaud, Stawell, Warracknabeal
  Class here *Lake Hindmarsh, the *Grampians

-945 9 Mallee district
  Including Birchip, Hopetoun, Irymple, Merbein, Mildura, Ouyen, Red Cliffs, Robinville, Sea Lake, Swan Hill; Hattah Lakes, Wyperfeld National Parks; Wimmera River; Lakes Albacutya, Tyrell

-946 Tasmania
  -946 1 Hobart metropolitan district
  -946 2 Southern district
    Including Cygnet, Huonville, Kingston, New Norfolk; Hartz Mountains; Lake Pedder, Mount Field National Parks; Huon River, Arthur, Frankland Ranges; Hartz Mountains; Hastings Caves; Port Davey; Bruny Island
    Class here *Derwent River
    For Hobart metropolitan district, see —9461

-946 3 Central district
  Including Campbell Town, Deloraine, Longford, Oatlands, Perth, Poatina, Wayatinah, Westbury; Cradle Mountain-Lake Saint Clair, Lyell Highway National Parks; Great Lake; Lakes Crescent, King William, Saint Clair, Sorell; Cradle Mountain; Ducane Range; Great Western Mountains; Mole Creek Caves

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

380

381
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-946 4 Eastern district
  Including George Town, Port Arthur, Rosedene, Scottsdale; Ben Lomond, Freycinet Peninsula National Parks; Tooms Lake Fauna Reserve; Ben Lomond; Tasman Peninsula; Maria, Schouten Islands
  Class here *North Esk, *South Esk Rivers

-946 5 Northwestern district
  Including Beaconsfield, Burnie, Devonport, Latrobe, Launceston, Penguin, Railton, Smithton, Somerset, Stanley, Ulverstone, Wynyard

-946 6 Western district
  Including Queenstown, Rosebery, Zeehan; Frenchmans Cap National Park; Norfolk Range
  Class here *Gordon River, *Eldon Range

-946 7 Bass Strait Islands
  Including Furneaux Group (Cape Barren, Clarke, Flinders Islands); Hunter, King, Robbins, Three Hummocks Islands

-947 Australian Capital Territory
  Including Tidbinbilla Fauna Reserve

-947 1 Canberra

-948 Outlying islands
  Including Ashmore, Cartier, Christmas Islands
  *For Cocos Islands, see —999

-948 1 Lord Howe Island

-948 2 Norfolk Island

-95 New Guinea (Papua)

-951 Irian Jaya (West Irian, West New Guinea) and offshore islands
  Province of Indonesia

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

-953 Papua New Guinea
  Including Louisiade Archipelago, D'Entrecasteaux Islands
  Class Bismarck Archipelago in —936, Buka and Bougainville in —935
  *For former Territory of New Guinea, see —955

-955 Former Territory of New Guinea

-96 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia

**SUMMARY**

-961 Southwest central Pacific, and isolated islands of southeast Pacific
  Fiji
  Tonga (Friendly Islands)
  American Samoa
  *Class here comprehensive works on Samoa
  *For Western Samoa, see —9614

-961 1 Western Samoa
  Tokelau (Union Islands)
  Isolated islands of southeast Pacific
  Easter, Piteaum, Henderson, Dicie, Oeno

-961 4 Western Samoa
  Tokelau (Union Islands)
  Isolated islands of southeast Pacific
  Easter, Piteaum, Henderson, Dicie, Oeno

-962 South central Pacific
  Class here French Polynesia
  *For Marquesas Islands, see —9631; Tuamotu Islands, —9632

-962 1 Society Islands
  Tahiti
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>962 2</td>
<td>Tubuai (Austral), Gambier, Rapa Islands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 962 3        | Cook Islands  
Part of New Zealand  
*For Manihiki Islands, see —9624* |
| 962 4        | Manihiki Islands  
Part of Cook Islands |
| 963          | Southeast central Pacific  
*For isolated islands of southeast Pacific, see —9618* |
| 963 1        | Marquesas Islands  
Part of French Polynesia |
| 963 2        | Tuamotu Islands (Low Archipelago)  
Part of French Polynesia  
*For Gambier Islands, see —9622* |
| 964          | Central Pacific (Line Islands)  
*For Palmyra, see —9659* |
| 965          | West central Pacific (Micronesia)  
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands  
Class each specific island or group of islands with the subject, e.g., Marshall Islands —9683 |
| 966          | Caroline Islands |
| 967          | Marianas (Ladrone) Islands  
Including Guam |
| 968          | Islands of eastern Micronesia |
| 968 1        | Gilbert, Ellice, Phoenix Islands |
| 968 3        | Marshall Islands |
| 968 5        | Nauru (Pleasant Island) |
| 969          | North central Pacific  
Hawaii |
| —969 1–969 4 | Hawaii  
State of the United States of America  
Class comprehensive works in —969 |
| —969 1       | Hawaii County (Hawaii Island) |

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>969 2</td>
<td>Maui and Kalawao Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969 21</td>
<td>Maui Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969 22</td>
<td>Kahoolawe Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969 23</td>
<td>Lanai Island</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 969 24       | Molokai Island  
Including Kalawao County (leper settlement) |
| 969 3        | Honolulu County (Oahu Island) |
| 969 31       | Honolulu city |
| 969 4        | Kauai County |
| 969 41       | Kauai Island |
| 969 42       | Niihau Island |
| 969 9        | Outlying islands  
Johnston, Baker, Howland Islands; Palmyra, Midway |
| 97           | Atlantic Ocean islands  
Class each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Azores —4699 |
| 971          | Falklands and Bouvet |
| 971 1        | Falklands and dependent islands  
Including South Georgia; South Orkney, South Sandwich, South Shetland Islands |
| 971 3        | Bouvet Island |
| 973          | Saint Helena and dependencies  
Including Ascension Island, Tristan da Cunha Island |
| 98           | Arctic islands and Antarctica  
Class comprehensive works in —98; each Arctic island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Baffin region, Canada —7195 |
| —981–988     | Arctic islands  
Svalbard (Spitsbergen Archipelago)  
Greenland  
Jan Mayen Island |
Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual literatures identified by * under 810–890. Full instructions are given below. Table 3 is followed and supplemented by Table 3-A, which provides additional elements for building numbers within Table 3.

Procedures for building numbers in literatures of specific languages:
1. Find the base number that is designated by note or appears in the number column of the schedule 810–890, e.g., English-language literature 82, Dutch-language literature 839.31. If there is a specific literary form, proceed to step 2 if not, skip to step 7.
2. Turn to Table 3 to find the correct subdivision for the literary form, e.g., poetry 1. Add this to the base number, e.g., English poetry 821, Dutch poetry 839.311. (If the specific literary form is miscellaneous writings, follow the special instructions under 5 in Table 3.) If the work deals with or falls within a limited time period, proceed to step 3 if not, skip to step 6.
3. Turn back to the appropriate number in the schedule 810–890 and see if there is a period table. If there is a period table, proceed to step 4; if not, or if it cannot be used, the class number is completed by insertion of a decimal point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., 20th century drama in English by New Zealand authors 822, Cambodian poetry 895.8321.
4. Select the appropriate period number, e.g., Elizabethan period in English literature of Great Britain 3. Add this number to the base language and form numbers already derived, e.g., English poetry of Elizabethan period 821.3; always insert a decimal point after the third digit. If the work deals with more than one author, proceed to step 5. If the work is description, critical appraisal, biography, single or collected works of an individual author, the class number is complete (except for William Shakespeare), e.g., Spenser's Faerie Queen 821.3.

(continued)
Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures (continued)

5. Return to x1-x9 under the particular form in Table 3, e.g., poetry 11-19, and for further extension of the correct number follow the instructions given there, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., critical appraisal of idealism in English Elizabethan poetry 821.30913. If the work deals with a specific kind of the literary form, the notation selected in step 4 for the period is not used, e.g., English lyric poetry of Elizabethan period 821.04; see final note under 11-19, 31-39, 51-59.

6. If the work has no time period limitation, consult x001-x08 in Table 3 under the particular form, and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English poetry 821.008, collections of English poetry by rural authors 821.00891734, collections of English poetry about war 821.0080358.

7. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, consult 01-09 in Table 3 and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English literature in many forms on holidays 820.8033. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, and is limited to a time period from a period table that cannot be used, do not use 001-009 following 08 or 09. The base number from step 1, extended if necessary to three-digit length by addition of a 0 is the complete class number, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English 820. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 820.99 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the "mother country," which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English A820.8003 or 828.993408003.

The procedures described above require the use of schedule 810-890, Table 3, and Table 3-A in varying order. Sometimes also other tables are used. Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (810-890)</th>
<th>82</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>poetry (Table 3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of later 20th century (810-890)</td>
<td>914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collections (Table 3)</td>
<td>080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by racial, ethnic, national groups (Table 3-A)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africans (Table 5)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, collections of contemporary English-language poetry by African authors 821.914080896.

Note that literary form 8 Miscellaneous writings is arranged first by period and then by specific miscellaneous forms.

---

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>01-07</th>
<th>Standard subdivisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>08</th>
<th>Collections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In more than one form by more than one author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here works giving equal attention to collections of literary texts and to history, description, critical appraisal of the specific literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —080 notations 01-99 from Table 3-A, e.g., collections on holidays —08033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class collections by individual authors in —1-8, history and description of the subject among groups of persons in —098-099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For history, description, critical appraisal, see —09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>09</th>
<th>History, description, critical appraisal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of more than one form by more than one author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here biography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class description, critical appraisal, biography of individual authors in —1-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>090</th>
<th>Literature from specific periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-090</td>
<td>Add to —0900 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —09001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>091-099</th>
<th>Literature displaying specific features or emphasizing subject values, and for and by specific kinds of persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —09 notations 1-9 from Table 3-A, e.g., history and description of literature on Faust —09351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

SUMMARY

Poetry

Collections of poetry by more than one author from more than one period

History, description, critical appraisal of poetry from more than one period

Specific kinds of poetry

Dramatic

Epic

Lyric and balladic

Sonnets

Odes

Ballads

Didactic

Descriptive

*Add as instructed under —1-8
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—107</th>
<th>*Satirical and humorous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including limericks, clerihews ( [\text{both formerly —108}] )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>under —1-8, class satire and humor in —7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—108</th>
<th>*Light and ephemeral verse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including greeting card verse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class limericks, clerihews ( [\text{both formerly —108}] ) in —107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—11-19</th>
<th>Poetry of specific periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —1 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —11; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of poetry by rural authors of earliest period —1108091734. If there is no period table, use —1 without further subdivision for all periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors regardless of kind of poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific kinds of poetry by more than one author regardless of period in —102-108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—2</th>
<th>Drama</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—200 1-200 9</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —200 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of drama from more than one period by rural authors —2008091734</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| —202-205 Drama of specific media, scopes, kinds |
| --- | --- |
|  | Class comprehensive works in —2; works by, description, critical appraisal, biography of individual authors in —21-29  |

| —202-203 Drama for mass media |
| --- | --- |
|  | Class comprehensive works in —2  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—202</th>
<th>*For radio and television</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—203</th>
<th>*For motion pictures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—204</th>
<th>Drama of restricted scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class drama of restricted scope for mass media in —202-203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—204 1</th>
<th>*One-act plays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—204 5</th>
<th>*Monologues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Add as instructed under —1-8

### Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—205</th>
<th>Specific kinds of drama</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific kinds of drama for mass media in —202-203, specific kinds of drama of restricted scope in —204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—205 1</th>
<th>*Tragedy and serious drama</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—205 12</th>
<th>*Tragedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—205 14</th>
<th>*Historical drama</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—205 16</th>
<th>*Religious and morality plays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including passion, miracle, mystery plays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class collections of plays dealing with religious concepts in —20080382; history, description, critical appraisal in —2009582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—205 2</th>
<th>*Comedy and melodrama</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—205 23</th>
<th>*Comedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence under —1-8, class satire and humor in —7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—205 27</th>
<th>*Melodrama</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including modern mystery (suspense) drama</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—205 7</th>
<th>*Variety and miscellaneous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—21-29</th>
<th>Drama of specific periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —2 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —21; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of drama of earliest period by African authors —2109896. If there is no period table, use —2 without further subdivision for all periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors regardless of medium, scope, or kind of drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class drama of specific media, scopes, kinds by more than one author regardless of period in —202-205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—3</th>
<th>Fiction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—300 1-300 9</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —300 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of fiction by Africans of more than one period —3009896</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under —1-8
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 301-308 Fiction of specific scopes and types
  Class comprehensive works in —3; works by, description, critical appraisal, biography of individual authors in —31-39
- 301 *Short stories
  Class short stories of specific types in —308
- [302-303] Novelets and novels
  Numbers discontinued; class in —3
- 306 *Cartoon fiction (Comics)
  Class cartoon fiction of specific types in —308
- 308 Specific types of fiction
- 308 1 *Historical and period
- 308 3 *Sociological, psychological, realistic
- 308 4 *Occupational
- 308 5 *Love and romance
- 308 7 *Adventure
- 308 72 *Mystery and suspense
  Including gothics
- 308 74 *Western
- 308 76 *Science
- 31-39 Fiction of specific periods
  Add to —3 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —31; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of fiction by rural authors of earliest period —3108091734. If there is no period table, use —3 without further subdivision for all periods
  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors regardless of scope or type of fiction
  Class specific scopes and types by more than one author regardless of period in —301-308

- 4 Essays
  - 400 1-400 9 Standard subdivisions
    Add to —400 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of essays from more than one period by rural authors —4008091734
  *Add as instructed under —1-8

---

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

- 41-49 Essays of specific periods
  Add to —4 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —41; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of essays by rural authors of earliest period —4108091734. If there is no period table, use —4 without further subdivision for all periods
  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors

- 5 Speeches
  - 500 1-500 9 Standard subdivisions
    Add to —500 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of speeches from more than one period —5009

- 501-506 Specific kinds of speeches
  Class comprehensive works in —5; works by, description, critical appraisal, biography of individual persons in —51-59
  *Public speeches (Oratory)
    Platform, radio, after-dinner speeches
    Including speeches and toasts for special occasions
    For debates and public discussions, see —503
  *Debates and public discussions
  *Recitations
  *Texts for choral speaking
  *Conversations

- 51-59 Speeches of specific periods
  Add to —5 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —51; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of speeches of earliest period —5109. If there is no period table, use —5 without further subdivision for all periods
  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual persons regardless of kind of speeches
  Class specific kinds by more than one person regardless of period in —501-506

- 6 Letters
  *Add as instructed under —1-8
Dewey Decimal Classification

-600 1-600 9 Standard subdivisions
  Add to -600 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g.,
  collections of letters from more than one period by rural
  authors —6008091734

-61-69 Letters of specific periods
  Add to —6 the notation from the period table for the specific
  literature, e.g., earliest period —61; then to the result add the
  numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of
  letters by rural authors of earliest period —6108091734. If there
  is no period table, use —6 without further subdivision for all
  periods
  Class in each period without further subdivision description,
  critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of
  individual authors

-7 Satire and humor
  Class here parody

-700 1-700 9 Standard subdivisions
  Add to —700 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g.,
  critical appraisal of humor from more than one period —7009

-71-79 Satire and humor of specific periods
  Add to —7 the notation from the period table for the specific
  literature, e.g., earliest period —71; then to the result add the
  numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal
  of satire and humor of earliest period by African authors —7108996.
  If there is no period table, use —7 without further subdivision
  for all periods
  Class in each period without further subdivision description,
  critical appraisal, biography of individual authors
  Class a single work of satire or humor, or a collection by an
  individual author in one form, with the form, e.g., satirical
  fiction —31-39; humor without identifiable form in subdivision 07
  under —81-89; a collection by an individual author in more than
  one form in subdivision 09 under —81-89

-8 Miscellaneous writings
  (It is optional to class here description, critical appraisal,
  biography, single and collected works of all individual authors
  regardless of form; prefer —1-8)

-800 1-800 9 Standard subdivisions
  Add to —800 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g.,
  critical appraisal of miscellaneous writings from more than
  one period —8009

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

-802-808 Specific kinds of miscellaneous writings
  Class in each number without further subdivision history,
  description, critical appraisal, biography, collections of works
  of authors from more than one period
  Class comprehensive works in —8

-802 Quotations, epigrams, anecdotes

-803 Diaries, journals, reminiscences

-807 Experimental and nonformalized works
  Works without identifiable form
  Including jokes
  Class anecdotal jokes in —802

-808 Prose literature
  Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g.,
  essays —4; experimental prose without identifiable form in
  —807

-81-89 Miscellaneous writings of specific periods
  Add to —8 the notation from the period table for the specific
  literature, e.g., earliest period —81; then add further as follows:
  02 Quotations, epigrams, anecdotes
    Class here without further subdivision description,
    critical appraisal, biography, single and collected
    works of individual authors
  0201-0209 Standard subdivisions
    Add to 020 the numbers following —100 in
    —1001-1009, e.g., collections by more than one
    author 0208
  03 Diaries, journals, reminiscences
    Class here without further subdivision description,
    critical appraisal, biography, single and collected
    works of individual authors
  0301-0309 Standard subdivisions
    Add to 030 the numbers following —100 in
    —1001-1009, e.g., collections by more than one
    author 0308
  07 Experimental and nonformalized works
    Works without identifiable form
    Including jokes
    Class anecdotal jokes in 02
(continued)
Dewey Decimal Classification

-81–89 Miscellaneous writings of specific periods (continued)

0701–0709 Standard subdivisions
Add to 070 the numbers following — 100 in — 1001–1009, e.g., collections of stream of consciousness writings 0708025

08 Prose literature
Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, collected works of individual authors
Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays — 4; experimental prose without identifiable form in 07

0801–0809 Standard subdivisions
Add to 080 the numbers following — 100 in — 1001–1009, e.g., collections by more than one author 0808

09 Individual authors not limited to or chiefly identified with one specific form
Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works of individual authors
If there is no period table, class quotations, epigrams, anecdotes of all periods in — 802; diaries, journals, reminiscences of all periods in — 803; experimental and nonformalized works of all periods in — 807; prose literature of all periods in — 808; individual authors of all periods not limited to or chiefly identified with one specific form in — 8

Table 3-A

Notations to be added where instructed throughout Table 3

01–09 Specific periods
Add to 0 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period 01

1–3 Literature displaying specific features
Do not use if redundant, e.g., humor displaying comedy, descriptive poetry displaying description, science fiction about science
Class comprehensive works in number in Table 3 to which notations from Table 3-A are being added

1 Literature displaying specific qualities
Class literature displaying specific elements regardless of quality displayed in 2, literature dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of quality displayed in 3

12 Realism and naturalism

13 Idealism

(continued)
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### Table 3-A (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 351           | Individual persons  
Real, fictional, legendary, mythological  
Examples: Abraham Lincoln, King Arthur, Faust,  
Odysseus, Pierrot |
| 352           | Specific kinds of persons  
Add "Persons" notation 03-99 from Table 7 to 352  
For individual persons, see 351 |
| 353           | Human psychological and moral qualities and activities  
Former heading: Human qualities and attributes  
Examples: chivalry, friendship, insanity, pride, sex, success |
| 3538          | Erotica  
Including pornography |
| 354           | Life cycle  
Birth, love, marriage, death |
| 355           | Social themes  
Former heading: Everyday life  
Examples: crime [formerly 353], commerce, dwellings,  
economics, environment, food, law, occupations,  
recreation, violence  
Class historical and political themes in 358 |
| 356           | Scientific and technical themes  
Former heading: Man-made things and materials  
Examples: engineering, flight, medicine, science, ships  
Class physical and natural phenomena in 36 |
| 357           | Artistic and literary themes  
Examples: books, music, painting |

---

### Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 358           | Historical and political themes  
Examples: nationalism, war  
Class here historical events in specific places |
| 36            | Physical and natural phenomena  
Examples: animals, fire, gardens, plants, weather |
| 37            | The supernatural, mythological, legendary  
Class legendary and mythological persons in 351  
Places  
Example: Atlantis  
Beings  
Examples: fairies, ghosts, ogres, vampires |
| 376           | Number discontinued; class in 37  
Things  
Examples: Christianity, God  
Philosophic concepts  
Example: humanism |
| 38            | Philosophic and abstract concepts |
| 382           | Religious concepts  
Examples: Christianity, God |
| 384           | Philosophic concepts  
Example: humanism |
| 4             | Literature emphasizing subject values  
Works not basically belles-lettres  
Add 001-999 to 4, e.g., religious works as literature 42,  
bioigraphy as literature 492 |

(continued)
Table 3-A (continued)

**Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9282-9285</td>
<td>Age groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9282</td>
<td>Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92826</td>
<td>Boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92827</td>
<td>Girls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9283</td>
<td>Adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92836</td>
<td>Young men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92837</td>
<td>Young women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9285</td>
<td>Adults aged 65 and over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9286-9287</td>
<td>Sexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9286</td>
<td>Men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9287</td>
<td>Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>929</td>
<td>Occupied with geography, history, related disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93-99</td>
<td>For and by persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93-99</td>
<td>Do not use for literatures of specific countries if they are separately identified as suggested under 810, 820, 840, 860, 869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93-99</td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 to 9, e.g., literature (other than in Japanese language) by residents of Japan 952, Japanese-language literature by residents of Hokkaido 895.60809524</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Literature for and by various specific racial, ethnic, national groups

9 Literature for and by other specific kinds of persons

91 For and by persons resident in specific regions

92 For and by persons of specific classes

9204-9279 Of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics

8-9 Literature for and by specific kinds of persons

Do not use if redundant, e.g., English-language poetry for and by Englishmen

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., literature for or by Roman Catholic girls 92287 (not 9222 or 9237)

- Persons of specific age groups 9282-9285
- Persons of specific sexes 9286-9287
- Persons of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics 9204-9279, 929
- Persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups 8
- Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities 93-99
- Persons resident in specific regions 91

Class comprehensive works in number in Table 3 to which notations from Table 3-A are being added; literature displaying specific features for and by specific kinds of persons in 1-3

402
Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual languages identified by * as explained under 420-490, e.g., English (base number 42) phonology (—15 in this table): 421.5. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

| —01-02 | Standard subdivisions |
| —03 | Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances |
| —05-09 | Standard subdivisions |

**SUMMARY**

| —1 | Written and spoken codes of the standard form of the language |
| —2 | Etymology of the standard form of the language |
| —3 | Dictionaries of the standard form of the language |
| —5 | Structural system (Grammar) of the standard form of the language |
| —7 | Nonstandard forms of the language |
| —8 | Standard usage of the language (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics) |

—1-5 Description and analysis of the standard form of the language

Class comprehensive works in the base number for the language (adding 0 when required to make a three-figure number), standard usage in —8

| —1 | Written and spoken codes of the standard form of the language |
| —11 | Notation |
| —15 | Phonology |

For intonation, see —16

For phonology, see —15

—152 Spelling and pronunciation

404
Dewey Decimal Classification

—7 Nonstandard forms of the language
  Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries of dialects, slang, early
  forms
  Subdivisions are spelled out under individual languages where their
  use is recommended

—8 Standard usage of the language (Applied
  (Prescriptive) linguistics)
  General, formal, informal usage
  Use —8001-8009 for standard subdivisions
  For dictionaries, see —3; rhetoric, 808.04
  —802 Translation to and from other languages
    Including mechanized translation [formerly 029.756],
    interpretation
  —81 Words
    Spelling, pronunciation, meaning
  —82 Structural approach to expression
    Formal (traditional) presentation of grammar, vocabulary, reading
    selections
    For words, see —81; reading, —84
  —824 For those whose native language is different
    Add “Languages” notation 2-9 from Table 6 to —824, e.g., the
    language for Spanish-speaking people —82461 (English 428.2461)
  —83 Audio-lingual approach to expression
    Informal presentation through practice in correct usage
    For pronunciation, see —81
  —834 For those whose native language is different
    Add “Languages” notation 2-9 from Table 6 to —834, e.g., the
    language for Spanish-speaking people —83461 (English 428.3461)
  —84 Reading
    For readers, see —86
  —842 Remedial reading
    Correcting faulty habits and increasing proficiency of poor
    readers
  —843 Developmental reading
    Including reading power and efficiency of good readers

Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages

—86 Readers
  Graded selections with emphasis on structure and vocabulary as
  needed
  If preferred, class elementary readers in 372.412
  —862 Remedial
  —864 For those whose native language is different
    Add “Languages” notation 2-9 from Table 6 to —864, e.g.,
    readers for Spanish-speaking people —86461 (English 428.6461)
Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of "Standard Subdivisions" notation 089 from Table 1) with any number from the schedules, e.g., ethnopsychology (155.84) of Japanese (—956 in this table): 155.84956; ceramic arts (738) of Jews (—924 in this table): 738.089924. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., "Areas" notation 174 from Table 2. Except where the schedules instruct otherwise, and unless it is redundant, add 0 to the number from this table and to the result add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Germans in Brazil —31081, but Germans in Germany —31.

-01 Indigenes
  -011 Aborigines
  -012 Nonaborigines
-03 Basic races
  -034 Caucasoids
  -035 Mongoloids
  -036 Negroids
-04 Mixtures of basic races
  -042 Caucasoids and Mongoloids
  -043 Mongoloids and Negroids
  -044 Negroids and Caucasoids
  -046 Caucasoids, Mongoloids, Negroids

-1-9 Specific racial, ethnic, national groups

By origin or situation

Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific group, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabs—A (preceding —1)

---

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUMMARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1 North Americans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2 Anglo-Saxons, British, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3 Nordics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4 Modern Latins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-5 Italians, Romanians, related groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-6 Spanish and Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-7 Other Italian peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8 Greeks and related groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9 Other racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-1 North Americans

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific group, e.g., Sinhalese, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class North Americans in —2)

For Spanish Americans, see —68; North American native races, —97

-11 Canadians
-112 Of British origin
-114 Of French origin
-13 People of United States ("Americans")

-2 Anglo-Saxons, British, English

Class North Americans of British origin in —1, people of Celtic origin in —916, Anglo-Indians in —91411

-21 People of British Isles
-23 New Zealanders

For Polynesians, see —994

-24 Australians

For Australian native races, see —9915

-28 South African Anglo-Saxons

-3 Nordics

For Anglo-Saxons, see —2

-31 Germans
-35 Swiss
-36 Austrians
-39 Other

-392 Frisians
-393 Netherlandish persons
-393 1 Dutch
Dewey Decimal Classification

-393 2 Flemings
  Class here comprehensive works on Belgians
  For Walloons, see —42

-393 6 Afrikaners

-395 Scandinavians
  Class specific Scandinavian groups in —396-398

-396 West Scandinavians
  -396 1 Icelanders
  -396 9 Faeroese

-397 Swedes

-398 Danes and Norwegians
  -398 1 Danes
  -398 2 Norwegians

-4 Modern Latins
  For Italians, Romanians, related groups, see —5; Spanish and Portuguese, —6

-41 French
  Class Canadians of French origin in —114
  For Basques, see —9992; Corsicans, —58

-42 Walloons

-49 Catalans

-5 Italians, Romanians, related groups
  -51 Italians
  -56 Sardinians
  -57 Dalmatians
  -58 Corsicans
  -59 Romanians

-6 Spanish and Portuguese
  -61 People of Spain (Spaniards)
    For Catalans, see —49; Basques, —9992

-68 Spanish Americans
  Class here Latin Americans
  Class Latin Americans not provided for here with the subject.
  e.g., Brazilians —698

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

-687-688 National groups
  Add “Areas” notation 7-8 from Table 2 to base number —68, e.g., Chileans —6883

-69 Portuguese

-691 People of Portugal

-698 Brazilians

-7 Other Italic peoples
  -71 Ancient Romans
  -79 Other
    For Etruscans, see —9994

-799 Osco-Umbrians

-8 Greeks and related groups
  For Macedonians, see —91819

-81 Ancient Greeks
  Class here comprehensive works on ancient Greeks and Romans
  For ancient Romans, see —71

-89 Modern Greeks and related groups
  -893 Greek nationals
  -895 Cypriots
    Class Turkish Cypriots in —9433

-9 Other racial, ethnic, national groups

SUMMARY

-91 Other Indo-European peoples

-92 Semites

-93 North Africans

-94 Peoples of North and West Asian origin or situation, and Dravidians

-95 Peoples of East and Southeast Asia

-96 Africans and people of African descent

-97 North American native races

-98 South American native races

-99 Other peoples

-91 Other Indo-European peoples
Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

—914 South Asians
—915 Iranians
—916 Celts
—917 East Slavs
—918 Slavs
—919 Other East Indo-Europeans

—914 South Asians
  Class here Indo-Aryans
  *For Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians, see —948*

—914 1 National groups
  Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in
  —9142—9149, Trinidadians of South Asian origin in —9697—9683,
  Guyanans of South Asian origin in —9698—9681, Fijians of South
  Asian origin in —995

—914 11 Indians
  Including Anglo-Indians
—914 12 Pakistanis and people of Bangladesh
—914 13 Ceylonese (Sri Lankians)
—914 17 Sikkimese
—914 18 Bhutanese
—914 2 Punjabis
—914 3 Hindus
—914 4 Bengalis
—914 5 Assamese, Biharis, Oriyas
—914 7 Gujars
—914 8 Sinhalese
—914 9 Other Indo-Aryan peoples
—914 95 Nepalis
—914 96 Paharis
—914 97 Gypsies
—914 99 Dards
  Including Kohistanis, Kashmiris, Kalirs
  *For Gypsies, see —91497*

—915 Iranians
—915 5 Persians

---

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—915</th>
<th>Others</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kurds, Baluchis, Tajiks, Afghans, Ossets, Pamirs, Galchas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—916</th>
<th>Celts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Gauls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—916</th>
<th>Irans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iranians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—916</th>
<th>Scots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scots</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—916</th>
<th>Manxmen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manxmen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—916</th>
<th>Welsh (Cymry)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Welsh (Cymry)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—916</th>
<th>Cornishmen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cornishmen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—916</th>
<th>Bretons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bretons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—917</th>
<th>East Slavs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here people of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific Soviet group with the subject, e.g., Uzbeks —943</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—917</th>
<th>Russians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—917</th>
<th>Cossacks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cossacks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—917</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—917</th>
<th>Ukrainians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ukrainians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—917</th>
<th>Belorussians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belorussians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—918</th>
<th>Slavs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For East Slavs, see —917</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—918</th>
<th>Bulgarians and Macedonians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulgarians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—918</th>
<th>Macedonians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macedonians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—918</th>
<th>Yugoslavs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Slovenes, see —9184; Macedonians, —91819</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—918</th>
<th>Serbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serbs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—918</th>
<th>Croats</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Croats</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—918</th>
<th>Slovenes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slovenes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—918</th>
<th>Poles and Kashubs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Cossacks, see —91714</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>918 6</td>
<td>Czechs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Czechoslovaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Slovaks and Moravians, see —9187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918 7</td>
<td>Slovaks and Moravians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918 8</td>
<td>Wends (Sorbs, Lusatians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919</td>
<td>Other East Indo-Europeans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919 2</td>
<td>Lithuanians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919 3</td>
<td>Latvians (Letts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919 9</td>
<td>Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919 91</td>
<td>Albanians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919 92</td>
<td>Armenians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Semites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92 1</td>
<td>Assyrians, Babylonians, Chaldeans, Akkadians, Amorites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92 2</td>
<td>Arameans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92 4</td>
<td>Hebrews, Israelis, Jews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92 6</td>
<td>Phoenicians and Canaanites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Amorites, see —921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927</td>
<td>Arabs and Maltese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927 5-927 6</td>
<td>National groups of Arabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 5-6 from Table 2 to base number —927, e.g., Iraqis —927567, Sudanese —927624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927 7</td>
<td>Maltese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928</td>
<td>Ethiopians (Abyssinians)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Amharas, Hararis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>929</td>
<td>Mahris and Socotrans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>North Africans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Arabs, see —927; Ethiopians, —928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>931</td>
<td>Ancient Egyptians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932</td>
<td>Copts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933</td>
<td>Berbers and Tuaregs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935</td>
<td>Cushites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Somalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>937</td>
<td>Hausas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Peoples of North and West Asian origin or situation, and Dravidians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class Indo-Europeans of these regions in —91, Semites in —92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>941</td>
<td>Tungus, Lamuts, Manchus, Goldis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942</td>
<td>Mongols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>Turkic peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Azerbaijans, Kazaks, Kirghizes, Turkomans, Uighurs, Uzbeks, Yaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943 5</td>
<td>Turks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Turkish Cypriots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944</td>
<td>Samoyeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945</td>
<td>Finno-Ugrians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945 1</td>
<td>Ugrians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Ostyaks, Voguls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945 3</td>
<td>Permiaks, Votyaks, Zyrians (Komis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945 4</td>
<td>Finnic peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Karelians, Livonians, Veps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Lapps, see —9455; Mordvins, Cheremises (Maris), Chuvashes, —9456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945 41</td>
<td>Finns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945 45</td>
<td>Estonians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945 5</td>
<td>Lapps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945 6</td>
<td>Mordvins, Cheremises (Maris), Chuvashes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>946</td>
<td>Paleo-Asiatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Ainus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>948</td>
<td>Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Marathas (Mahratta), Sindhis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Peoples of East and Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954</td>
<td>Tibetans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>956</td>
<td>Japanese and Ryukyuans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Ainus, see —946</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—957 Koreans</td>
<td>—98 South American native races</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—958 Burmese</td>
<td>Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe, nation, other group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—959 Others</td>
<td>—99 Other peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—959 1 Thais (Siamese), Laos, Shans, Khamtis, Ahoms, Karens</td>
<td>—991 Negritos, Papuans, Australian native races</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—959 2 Vietnamese (Annamese)</td>
<td>—991 1 Negritos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—959 3 Cambodians</td>
<td>—991 2 Papuans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—959 4 Mundas</td>
<td>—991 5 Australian native races</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—96 Africans and people of African descent</td>
<td>—992 Malays and related peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—992 1 Filipinos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—960 73 United States blacks (Afro-Americans)</td>
<td>—992 2 Indonesians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—992 5 Taiwanese (Formosans)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—961 Hottentots (Khoi-Khoin) and Bushmen (San)</td>
<td>—993 Malagasy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—963 Bantus, Zulus, Ewes, Ibos (Igbos), Yorubas, Fulanis, Mandingoes</td>
<td>—994 Polynesians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number —96 the numbers following 6 in &quot;Areas&quot; notation 66-68 from Table 2, e.g., Nigerian —969, South Africans —968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—966-968 National groups in Africa</td>
<td>—995 Melanesians and Micronesians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —961-963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—969 Other national populations of largely African descent</td>
<td>Examples: Fijians, Gilbertese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number —969, e.g., Trinidadians —96972983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—97 North American native races</td>
<td>—999 Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amerindians and Eskimos</td>
<td>—999 2 Basques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on American native races</td>
<td>—999 3 Elamites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe, nation, other group</td>
<td>—999 4 Etruscans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For South American native races, see —98</td>
<td>—999 5 Sumerians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—999 6 Georgians, Ingush, Chechens, Circassians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

416 417
### Table 6. Languages

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used with those numbers from the schedules and other tables to which the classifier is instructed to add “Languages” notation, e.g., translations of Bible (220.5) into Dutch (—3931 in this table); 220.5:3931; regions (“Areas” notation 175 from Table 2) where Spanish language (—61 in this table) predominates: “Areas” notation 175:61. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number.

Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic language —A (preceding —1).

Unless specifically provided for, class old and middle form of a specific modern language with the language, e.g., Old High German —31, but Old English —29.

The notations in this table do not necessarily correspond exactly to the numbers used for individual languages in 420–490 and in 810–890. Follow the notations from this table only when so instructed.

#### SUMMARY

- **1** Indo-European (Indo-Germanic) languages
- **2** English and Anglo-Saxon languages
- **3** Germanic (Teutonic) languages
- **4** Romance languages
- **5** Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic
- **6** Spanish and Portuguese
- **7** Italic languages
- **8** Hellenic languages
- **9** Other languages

#### Indo-European (Indo-Germanic) languages

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, e.g., Ukrainian, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class Indo-European languages in —91)

For specific Indo-European languages, see —2-8

---

| —2-8 Specific Indo-European languages |
| Class comprehensive works in —1 |
| For East Indo-European and Celtic languages, see —91 |

| —2 | English and Anglo-Saxon languages |
| English |
| —21 | Anglo-Saxon (Old English) |

| —3 | Germanic (Teutonic) languages |
| For English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see —2 |
| —31 | German |
| —32 | Franconian |
| —33 | Swabian |
| —34 | Alsatian |
| —35 | Swiss German |
| —37 | Yiddish (Judeo-German) |
| —38 | Pennsylvania Dutch (Pennsylvania German) |
| —39 | Other |

| —391-394 West Germanic languages |
| Class comprehensive works in —39 |
| —391 | Old Low Germanic languages |
| Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German |

| —392-394 Modern Low Germanic languages |
| Class comprehensive works in —39 |
| —392 | Frisian |
| —393 | Netherlandish languages |
| —393 1 | Dutch |
| —393 2 | Flemish |
| —393 6 | Afrikaans |
| —394 | Low German (Plattdeutsch) |
| —395 | Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages |
| For specific Scandinavian languages, see —396-398 |

<p>| —396-398 Specific Scandinavian languages |
| Class comprehensive works in —395 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 6. Languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-396 West Scandinavian languages</td>
<td>-6 Spanish and Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-396 1 Old Norse (Old Icelandic)</td>
<td>-61 Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-396 9 Modern West Scandinavian languages</td>
<td>-67 Judeo-Spanish (Ladino)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-396 91 Icelandic</td>
<td>-68 Papiamento</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-396 99 Faeroese</td>
<td>-69 Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Galician (Gallegan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-397-398 East Scandinavian languages</td>
<td>-7 Italic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in -395</td>
<td>For Romance languages, see -4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-397 Swedish</td>
<td>-71 Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-398 Danish and Norwegian</td>
<td>-79 Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-398 1 Danish</td>
<td>-794 Latinian languages other than Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Venetian, Lanuvian, Faliscan, Praenestian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-398 2 Norwegian (Bokmal, Riksmal)</td>
<td>-797 Sabellian languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dano-Norwegian [formerly -3981] in -3982</td>
<td>Aequian, Marruecian, Marsian, Paelignian, Sabine, Vestinian, Volscian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-398 3 New Norse (Landsmål, Nynorsk)</td>
<td>-799 Osco-Umbrian languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-399 East Germanic</td>
<td>Ocean, Umbrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gothic, Vandalic, Burgundian</td>
<td>-8 Hellenic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on classical languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Latin, see -71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4 4 Romance languages</td>
<td>-81 Classical Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance, see -5; Spanish and Portuguese, -6</td>
<td>-87 Postclassical (Hellenistic and Byzantine) Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Biblical Greek (Koine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-41 French</td>
<td>-89 Modern Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-49 Provençal and Catalan</td>
<td>Katharevousa and Demotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-491 Provençal</td>
<td>-9 Other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-499 Catalan</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-5 5 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance</td>
<td>-91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-51 Italian</td>
<td>-92 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-56 Sardinian</td>
<td>-93 Hamitic and Chad languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-57 Dalmatian (Vegliote)</td>
<td>-94 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-59 Romanian and Rhaeto-Romance</td>
<td>-95 Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-591 Romanian</td>
<td>-96 African languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-599 Rhaeto-Romance languages</td>
<td>-97 North American native languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romanish, Ladin, Friulian</td>
<td>-98 South American native languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-99 Other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

### SUMMARY

- 911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
- 912 Sanskrit
- 913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
- 914 Modern Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
- 915 Iranian languages
- 916 Celtic languages
- 917 East Slavic languages
- 918 Slavic languages
- 919 Baltic and other languages

### 911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages

For Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages, see —912-914; Iranian languages, —915

### 912-914 Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages

Class comprehensive works in —911

- 912 Sanskrit
  - Vedic (Old Indic) and classical
- 913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
  - Pali
- 914 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
  - 914 1 Sindhi and Lahnda
  - 914 11 Sindhi
  - 914 19 Lahnda
  - 914 2 Panjabi
  - 914 3 Western Hindi languages
  - 914 31 Standard Hindi
  - 914 39 Urdu
  - 914 4 Bengali
  - 914 5 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya
  - 914 6 Marathi
    - Including Konkani
  - 914 7 Gujarati and Rajasthani
  - 914 71 Gujarati
  - 914 79 Rajasthani
    - Including Jaipuri, Marwari

### 915 Iranian languages

- 915 1 Old Persian (West Iranian)
- 915 2 Avestan (East Iranian)
- 915 3 Middle Iranian languages
  - Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)
- 915 5 Modern Persian (Farsi)
- 915 9 Other modern Iranian languages
  - Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Pamir (Golcha), Yaghnobi

### 916 Celtic languages

- 916 1 Sinhalese
  - Including Mahi
- 916 2 Other
  - Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Bebeli, Chattisgarhi)
- 916 99 Dard languages
  - Shina, Khowar, Kafri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)

### 917 East Slavic languages

- 917 1 Russian
- 917 9 Other
  - Ukrainian
  - Belorussian

### 918 Slavic languages

- 918 8 Sinhalese
  - Including Mahi
- 918 9 Other
  - Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Bebeli, Chattisgarhi)
- 918 99 Dard languages
  - Shina, Khowar, Kafri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)

### 919 Baltic and other languages

For East Slavic languages, see —917; Baltic languages, —919
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **918** South Slavic languages
  - 1 For Serbo-Croatian, see —9182; Slovenian, —9184
  - 11 Bulgarian
  - 17 Old Bulgarian (Church Slavonic)
  - 19 Macedonian
  - 2 Serbo-Croatian
  - 4 Slovenian
  - 5 West Slavic languages
    - For Czech, see —9186; Slovak, —9187; Wendish, —9188; Polabian, —9189
  - 51 Polish
    - Including Kashubian
  - 6 Czech
    - For Moravian dialects, see —9187
  - 7 Slovak
    - Including Moravian dialects
  - 8 Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)
  - 9 Polabian
  - 9 Baltic and other languages

- **919** Baltic and other languages
  - 1—3 Baltic languages
    - Class comprehensive works in —919
      - 1 Old Prussian
      - 2 Lithuanian
      - 3 Latvian (Lettish)
  - 9 Other Indo-European languages
    - 91 Albanian
    - 92 Armenian
    - 93 Thraco-Phrygian and Illyrian languages
      - Ligurian, Messapian, Illyrian, Thracian, Phrygian
    - 94 Tocharian languages
    - 95 Agnean and Kuchean languages
      - Relationship to Indo-European family not clear
  - 96

### Table 6. Languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>919</th>
<th>Anatolian languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hittite, Luwian, Palae, Lydia, Lycian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Membership in Indo-European family not certain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **92** Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages
  - 921 East Semitic (Akkadian) languages
    - Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean
  - 922—929 West Semitic languages
    - Class comprehensive works in —92
  - 922—926 Northwest Semitic languages
    - Class comprehensive works in —92
  - 922 Aramaic languages
    - For Eastern Aramaic languages, see —923
  - 922.9 Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan
  - 923 Eastern Aramaic languages
    - Example: Syriac
  - 924 Hebrew
    - Including Ammonite, Moabite
  - 926 Canaanite-Phoenician languages
    - Including Punic, Ugaritic
    - Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic languages
      - For Hebrew, see —924
  - 927—929 Southwest Semitic languages
    - Class comprehensive works in —92
  - 927 North Arabic languages
    - Examples: classical and modern Arabic, Maltese
  - 928 Ethiopic languages
    - Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage
  - 929 South Arabic languages
    - Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkhauri
  - 93 Hamitic and Chad languages
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 931-935 Hamitic languages
  Class comprehensive works in — 93
  — 931 Egyptian languages
    Including Old, Middle, New, Demotic Egyptian
    For Coptic, see — 932
  — 932 Coptic
  — 933 Berber languages
    Examples: Tamashek (Tuareg), Rif, Siwi, Kabyle
  — 935 Cushitic languages
    Examples: Beja, Galla, Somali
  — 937 Chad languages
    Including Angas
  — 937 2 Hausa
  — 94 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages

SUMMARY

- 941 Tungusic languages
- 942 Mongolic languages
- 943 Turkic (Turko-Tatar) languages
- 944 Samoyedic languages
- 945 Finno-Ugric languages
- 946 Paleosiberian languages
- 948 Dravidian languages

- 941-943 Altaic languages
  Class comprehensive works in — 94, Japanese in — 956, Korean in — 957
  — 941 Tungusic languages
    Examples: Tungus, Lamut, Manchu, Goldi
  — 942 Mongolic languages
    Examples: Mongolian, Buryat, Kalmuck
  — 943 Turkic (Turko-Tatar) languages
    Including Azerbaijani, Chuvas, Kazak, Kirghiz, Turkoman, Uighur, Uzbek, Yakut
  — 943 5 Turkish

Table 6. Languages

- 944-945 Uralic languages
  Class comprehensive works in — 94
  — 944 Samoyedic languages
    Examples: Yenisei, Yurak, Kamassin, Ostyak Samoyed
  — 945 Finno-Ugric languages
    — 945 1 Ugric languages
      Including Ostyak, Vogul
    — 945 11 Hungarian (Magyar)
    — 945 3 Permian languages
      Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian
    — 945 4 Finnic languages
      Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
      For Lapp, see — 955; Middle Volga languages, — 956
    — 945 41 Finnish (Suomi)
    — 945 45 Estonian
    — 945 5 Lapp
    — 945 6 Middle Volga languages
      Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis
    — 946 Paleosiberian languages
      Luorawetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu
      (relationship not clear)
    — 948 Dravidian languages
      — 948 1 Dravida group
        Including Kurukh (Oraon), Malto, Kota, Toda
    — 948 11 Tamil
    — 948 12 Malayalam
    — 948 14 Kanarese (Kannada)
    — 948 2 Andhra group
    — 948 23 Gondi
    — 948 24 Khond (Kandha)
    — 948 27 Telugu
    — 948 3 Brahui
Dewey Decimal Classification

-95  Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia
-951  Chinese
-951 1  Mandarin
-951 7  Amoy, Cantonese, Foochow, Hakka, Pekingese, Swatow, Wu dialects
-954  Tibeto-Burman languages
  For Burmese, see —958
-954 1  Tibetan
-954 9  Himalayan dialects
-956  Japanese
-957  Korean
-958  Burmese
-959  Other languages of Southeast Asia
  For Malayan languages, see —992
-959 1  Thai languages
-959 11  Thai (Siamese)
-959 19  Other
  Including Lao, Shan, Khamti, Ahom, Karen
  For Annam-Muong languages, see —9592
-959 2  Annam-Muong languages
  Relationship to Thai and Austroasiatic languages not clear
-959 22  Vietnamese (Annamese)
-959 3  Mon-Khmer languages
  Including Mon, Khmer, Palaung, Wa, Khasi, Senoi, Semang
  (Negrito [formerly —9911])
  Class here Austroasiatic languages
  Class Jakun [formerly —9593] in —9928
  For Munda languages, see —9595; Annam-Muong languages, —9592
-959 32  Cambodian
-959 5  Munda languages
  Relationship to Austroasiatic languages not certain
  Examples: Santali, Ho, Mundari, Gadaba

Table 6. Languages

-96  African languages
  For Afro-Asiatic languages, see —92
-961  Macro-Khoisan languages
  Examples: Hottentot (Khoi-Khoi), Bushman (San) languages
-963  Niger-Congo languages
-963 2  West-Atlantic languages
  Examples: Fulani, Wolof, Serer
-963 3  Kwa languages
  Including Ewe
-963 32  Ibo
-963 33  Yoruba
-963 4  Mande (Mandingo) languages
  Examples: Malinke, Bambara, Mende
-963 5  Gur (Voltaic) languages
  Examples: Dagomba, Senuf
-963 6  Benue-Niger languages
  Including Adamawa, Ubangi, Kordofanian languages
  For Bantu languages, see —9639
-963 9  Bantu languages
  Including Zulu
-963 92  Swahili
-965  Chari-Nile (Macrosudanic) languages
  Examples: Nubian, Nilotic languages
-969  Commercial languages
  Class a specific language with its family, e.g., Swahili —96392
-97  North American native languages
  Class here comprehensive works on American native languages
  For South American native languages, see —98
-971  Eskimo-Aleut languages
-972  Na-Dene languages
  Including Tlingit, Athapaskan (Chipewyan, Apachean, Navaho)
-973  Algonkian-Mosan languages
  Including Delaware, Ojibway, Cree, Nootka
Dewey Decimal Classification

-974 Macro-Penutian languages
  Including Coos, Tsimshian, Mixe, Hopi, Ute, Aztec, Maya, Quiche, Chinook

-975 Hokan-Siouan languages
  Including Yukian, Huron, Cherokee, Choctaw, Creek, Iroquois

-976 Macro-Otomanguean languages
  Including Popoca, Mangean, Mixtec, Zapotec

-977 Tarascan languages

-978 Miskito-Matagalpan languages

-979 Other North and Middle American languages
  Examples: Cuitlatec, Olmec

-98 South American native languages

-982 Macro-Chibchan languages
  Chibchan, Paezan subfamilies

-983 Andean-Equatorial languages
  Andean, Macro-Tucanoan, Equatorial subfamilies
  Including Kechua (Quechua), Tupi, Guarani, Jiraro, Esmeralda, Yaruro

-984 Gê-Pano-Carib languages
  Macro-Gê, Macro-Panoan, Macro-Carib subfamilies
  Including Nambieura, Huarpe, Taruma

-985 Hokan languages

-99 Other languages

-991 Nonaustronesian languages of Oceania

-991 1 Negrito languages
  Class in —9593

-991 2 Papuan languages

-991 5 Australian languages

-992-995 Austronesian (Oceanic, Malay-Polynesian) languages
  Class comprehensive works in —992

Table 6. Languages

-992 Malay languages
  Class here comprehensive works on Austronesian languages
  For Malagasy, see —993; Polynesian languages, —994; Melanesian and Micronesian languages, —995

-992 1 Philippine (Tagala) languages

-992 11 Tagalog (Filipino)

-992 2 Indonesian languages
  Including Balinese, Madurese, Sundanese; Bornean languages

-992 21 Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia)

-992 22 Javanese

-992 8 Malay (Bahasa Malaysia)
  Including Melayu Asli (Proto-Malay) languages; Jakun
  [formerly —993]
  Class Senoi and Semang languages in —9593

-993 Malagasy

-994 Polynesian languages
  Examples: Hawaiian, Samoan, Tahitian, Maori

-995 Melanesian and Micronesian languages

-999 Miscellaneous languages

-999 2 Basque

-999 3 Elamite

-999 4 Etruscan

-999 5 Sumerian

-999 6 Caucasian (Caucasian) languages
  Examples: Georgian, Chechen, Circassian

-999 9 Artificial languages

-999 92 Esperanto

-999 93 Interlingua
Table 7. Persons

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of "Standard Subdivisions" notation 088 from Table 1) with any appropriate number from the schedules, e.g., collections from more than one literature (808.8992) by Lutherans (—241 in this table): 808.89922241; ceramic arts (738) by the blind (—08161 in this table): 738.08808161. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., "Standard Subdivisions" notation 024 from Table 1. Do not add from this table if the resultant concept is redundant, e.g., medicine by physicians, Lutheran doctrine among Lutherans.

SUMMARY

-01 Individual persons
-02 Groups of persons
-03 Persons by racial, ethnic, national background
-04 Persons by sex and kinship characteristics
-05 Persons by age
-06 Persons by social and economic characteristics
-08 Persons by physical and mental characteristics
-09 Generalists and novices

-01 Individual persons
Class specific kinds of individuals in —03-99

-02 Groups of persons
Class groups of specific kinds of persons in —03-99

-03-08 Persons by various nonoccupational characteristics
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this table in the number coming last in the table, e.g., gifted upper middle-class Jewish male adolescents —0829 (not —0622, —035, —041, or —03924)

-03 Persons by racial, ethnic, national background
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number —03, e.g., North American persons —031

-04 Persons by sex and kinship characteristics

-041-042 Persons by sex
Class comprehensive works in —04

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 7. Persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—041 Males</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—042 Females</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—043-046 Persons by kinship characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—043 Direct ancestors and their surrogates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—043 1 Parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural, adoptive, foster parents; stepparents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—043 2 Grandparents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct forebears other than parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—044 Direct descendants and their counterparts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—044 1 Offspring (Sons and daughters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural, adopted, foster children; stepchildren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—044 2 Grandchildren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct descendants other than first generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—045 Siblings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brothers and sisters by blood, adoption, foster care, remarriage of parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—046 Indirect ancestors and descendants, and collateral kinsmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncles, aunts, nephews, nieces, cousins, of all degrees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Persons by age

-054 Children
-054 2 Infants
From birth to age two
-054 3 Preschool children
Ages three to five
-054 4 School children
Ages six to eleven
-055 Adolescents (Young adults)
Ages twelve to twenty
-056 Adults
-056 4 Middle-aged
-056 5 Aged 65 and over

-06 Persons by social and economic characteristics
-062 By social and economic levels
Dewey Decimal Classification

-062 1 Upper classes
  Royalty, nobility, elite, wealthy
  For Reigning monarchs and their regents; see —351

-062 2 Middle classes
  Well-to-do persons; professional, managerial middle classes
  For lower middle classes, see —0623

-062 3 Lower middle classes
  Moderate-income persons, working class in developed areas

-062 4 Low-income classes
-062 5 Slaves, serfs, peons
-063 By level of cultural development
  -063 1 High
  -063 2 Medium
  -063 3 Low
    Including nonliterate

-065 By marriage status
  -065 2 Single persons
    For separated and divorced persons; see —0653; widowed persons, —0654
  
-065 23 Engaged persons
-065 3 Separated and divorced persons
-065 4 Widowed persons
-065 5 Married persons
    Including persons married in common law
    For polygamous persons, see —0659
  
-065 9 Polygamous persons
-069 By special social status
  -069 2 Asocial and antisocial persons
    Including vagrants, criminals and other offenders, convicts
  
-069 3 Socially exceptional persons
  Members of nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups
  Class socially exceptional persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in —03; of specific religious groups in —2
  
Table 7. Persons

-069 4 Socially disadvantaged persons
  Class here war victims, unemployed
  Class persons socially disadvantaged by reason of inclusion in nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups in —0693
  
-069 42 Poverty-stricken and destitute persons
-069 45 Illegitimate and abandoned children and orphans
-069 47 Unmarried mothers
-069 6 Retired persons
-069 7 War veterans

-08 Persons by physical and mental characteristics
  -081 By physical condition
  
-081 2 Healthy persons
-081 4 Ill persons
-081 6 Persons with handicaps and disablements
  
-081 61 Blind and partially sighted persons
-081 62 Deaf and hard-of-hearing persons
-081 64 Persons with speech defects
-081 66 Crippled persons
  
-082 By mental condition
  
-082 2 Healthy persons
-082 4 Ill and emotionally disturbed persons
-082 6 Persons with handicaps and deficiencies (Mentally retarded)
  
-082 9 Gifted persons
    Including geniuses
  
-09-99 Persons by various occupational characteristics

-09 Generalists and novices
  Generalists: persons occupied with several or many subjects and activities, or with specific subjects and activities of a general nature, as study, profession, vocation, hobby

-090 1 Scholars, academicians, research workers
-090 9 Novices and amateurs
  Laymen, dabblers, uninitiated, collectors
**Persons occupied with bibliography**

For persons occupied with bibliography, see —091

**Encyclopedists**

Class lexicographers in —4

**Persons occupied with museology**

**Persons occupied with library and information science**

—092

**Persons occupied with museology**

—093

**Persons occupied with publishing and journalism**

—096

**Persons occupied with bibliotherapy**

—097

**1–9 Specialists**

Persons occupied with specific disciplines, subjects, activities as study, profession, vocation, hobby, affiliation

Class persons occupied with specific subjects or activities of a general nature in —09

**SUMMARY**

—091 Persons occupied with philosophy and related disciplines

—092 Persons occupied with or adherent to religion

—093 Persons occupied with the social sciences and socioeconomic activities

—094 Persons occupied with linguistics and lexicography

—095 Persons occupied with pure sciences

—096 Persons occupied with applied sciences (Technologists)

—097 Persons occupied with the arts

—098 Persons occupied with creative writing and speaking

—099 Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines and activities

**1 Persons occupied with philosophy and related disciplines**

—1 With philosophy

—11 With parapsychology and the occult

—13 With psychology

—15 With parapsychology and the occult

—18 With psychology

—19 With parapsychology and the occult

**2 Persons occupied with or adherent to religion**

Founders, central and local administrative heads, clergy, missionaries, members of religious congregations and orders, saints, laymen

Class here persons occupied with or adherent to Christianity

**Summary**

—21 With primitive and Oriental churches

—22 With Roman Catholic Church

—23 With Anglican churches

—24 With Protestant churches of Continental origin

—25 With Presbyterian, American Reformed, Congregational churches

—26 With Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches

—27 With Methodist churches

—28 With other churches

—29 With other religions

—21–28 Persons occupied with or adherent to Christianity and Christian church

Class comprehensive works in —2

—21 With primitive and Oriental churches

—211 Apostolic

Including church fathers

—215 Eastern other than Orthodox

—219 Eastern Orthodox

—22 With Roman Catholic Church

—23 With Anglican churches

—24 With Protestant churches of Continental origin

—241 Lutheran

—242 Calvinistic and Reformed

—243 Hussite and Anabaptist

—244 Albigensian and Waldensian

—245 Huguenot

—246 Moravian

—248 Modern Catholic schismatic

—249 Arminian and Remonstrant

—25 With Presbyterian, American Reformed, Congregational churches

—251 Presbyterian

—257 American Reformed

—258 Congregational

—26 With Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches

—261 Baptist
Dewey Decimal Classification

-266 Disciples of Christ
-267 Adventist
-267 With Methodist churches
  Including United Church of Canada
-27 With other churches
-281 Unitarian and Universalist
-282 Latter-Day Saint
-283 New Jerusalemite (Swedenborgian)
-284 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)
-286 Friends (Quaker)
-287 Mennonite
-288 Shaker
-289 Other
-29 With other religions

SUMMARY

-291 Atheism, agnosticism, deism, theosophy
-292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion
-293 Germanic religion
-294 Indic religions
-295 Zoroastrianism (Parsees)
-296 Judaism
-297 Islam and religions derived from it
-299 Other religions

-291 Atheism, agnosticism, deism, theosophy
-292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion
-293 Germanic religion
-294 Indic religions
-295 Zoroastrianism (Parsees)
-296 Judaism
-297 Islam and religions derived from it
-299 Other religions

Table 7. Persons

-297 7 Black Muslim religion
-297 8 Babism
-297 9 Bahai faith
-299 Other religions
-299 1 Druidism
-299 5 Religions of East and Southeast Asian origin
-299 51 Chinese
-299 512 Confucianism
-299 514 Taoism
-299 56 Shintoism
-299 6 Religions of black African and Negro origin

For persons occupied with or adherent to Black Muslim religion, see —2977
-299 7 Religions of North American native origin
-299 9 Religions of Austronesian, Oceanic, miscellaneous origin

-3 Persons occupied with the social sciences and socioeconomic activities
-301 Social scientists
-309 Sociologists
  Including social ecologists, social anthropologists

SUMMARY

-31 Persons occupied with statistics
-32 Persons occupied with political science and politics
-33 Persons occupied with economics and related activities
-34 Persons occupied with law
-35 Persons occupied with public administration
-36 Persons occupied with welfare and public protection
-37 Persons occupied with education
-38 Persons occupied with commerce, communication, transportation
-39 Persons occupied with customs and folklore

-31 Persons occupied with statistics
-32 Persons occupied with political science and politics

For persons occupied with public administration, see —35; with law, —34
-321 Political scientists and theorists
-323 Civil rights workers
Dewey Decimal Classification

-328 Legislators
-329 Politicians
-33 Other than legislators, public administrators, judges, legal officers
-33 Persons occupied with economics and related activities
-331 Labor-oriented persons
-331 7 Workers
-331 8 Labor leaders
-332 Bankers and financiers
-333 Landowners and conservationists
-335 Communists, socialists, anarchists
-338 Entrepreneurs
-339 Economists
-34 Persons occupied with law
-341 Delegates to and employees of international organizations to promote peace and order
-342 Justices of supreme courts
-343 Other judges
-344 Lawyers
-349 Local and auxiliary legal officers
-35 Persons occupied with public administration
-351 Heads of state and central governments
-351 1 Reigning monarchs and their regents
-351 2 Presidents and vice-presidents
-351 3 Prime ministers and premiers
-351 4 Dictators
-351 8 Governors
-352 Other state and central government personnel
-352 1 Cabinet members and councilors of state
-354 Local government personnel
-355 Military personnel
-358 Air and space forces personnel
-359 Naval personnel
-36 Persons occupied with welfare and public protection
-361 With philanthropy, humanitarianism, social reform
-362 Social workers
-363 With public protection
-363 2 Police
-363 3 Fire fighters
-363 6 Persons occupied with public utility services
-364 With crime and delinquency
-365 With prison administration
-366 Persons occupied with or belonging to esoteric associations and societies
-366 1 With Freemasonry
-366 2 With Knights of Pythias
-366 3 With Independent Order of Odd Fellows and Daughters of Rebekah
-366 4 With Rosicrucianism
-366 5 With Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks
Persons occupied with or belonging to general clubs
Examples: social clubs, study clubs

Persons occupied with insurance

Persons occupied with or belonging to hereditary, military, patriotic, young people's societies; service clubs

With hereditary, military, patriotic societies
With young people's societies
With service clubs

Persons occupied with education

With specific educational activities
Class comprehensive works in —37, persons associated with specific educational institutions in —379

With school and college administration
With teaching
Students
Persons associated with various specific educational institutions
Administrators, teachers, students, alumni

Persons occupied with commerce, communication, transportation

With domestic trade
With foreign trade
With postal communication services
With telecommunication and other communication services
With railroad transportation services
With inland waterway transportation services
With other transportation services
For persons occupied with ground transportation services other than nonlocal rail, see —388

Maritime transportation
Air transportation
Space transportation
With ground transportation services other than nonlocal rail

Table 7. Persons

Persons occupied with customs and folklore
Persons occupied with linguistics and lexicography
Persons occupied with pure sciences

SUMMARY

With mathematics
With astronomy and allied sciences
With physics
With chemistry and allied sciences
With the earth sciences
With paleontology
With anthropological and biological sciences
With botany
With zoology

With mathematics
With astronomy and allied sciences
Astronomy
Geodesy, map making, surveying
Celestial navigation
Chronology
With physics
Nuclear physics
With chemistry and allied sciences
Chemistry
Crystallography
Mineralogy
With the earth sciences
Meteorology and climatology
Petrology
Geology
With paleontology

With anthropological and biological sciences
Ethnology
Physical anthropology
Biology

For persons occupied with botany, see —58; with zoology, —59
Dewey Decimal Classification

-58 With botany
-581 General botany
-589 Bacteriology
-59 With zoology
-591 General zoology
-593 Protozoology
-595 Helminthology and entomology
-597 Ichthyology
-598 Herpetology and ornithology
-599 Mammalogy

-6 Persons occupied with applied sciences (Technologists)

-604 With technical drawing

SUMMARY

-61 Persons occupied with medical sciences
-62 Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufacturing
-63 Persons occupied with agriculture and related technologies
-64 Persons occupied with domestic arts and sciences
-65 Persons occupied with managerial services
-66 Persons occupied with chemical technology and related industries
-67 Persons occupied with manufacturing
-68 Persons occupied with manufacture of products for specific uses
-69 Persons occupied with building

Persons occupied with medical sciences

-613 With nursing and hygiene
-614 With public health
-615 With pharmacology, pharmacy, toxicology
-616 With general medicine
-617 With surgical specialties
  Including anesthesiology

-617 1 Surgery
-617 6 Dentistry
-617 7 Ophthalmology
-617 8 Otology and audiology

-618 With other medical specialties
  Including geriatrics

Table 7. Persons

-618 1 Gynecology and obstetrics
-618 9 Pediatrics
-62 Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufacturing
  Class comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing in —67
  -620 1 With materials engineering and applied mechanics
  -620 2 With acoustical engineering
  -620 7 With systems engineering
  -620 8 With biotechnology
  -621 With applied physics
    Including mechanical, steam, hydraulic-power, pneumatic, cryogenic, tool engineering
  -621 3 Electrical, electronic, electromagnetic engineering
  -621 4 Heat engineering
    Including solar engineering
  -621 48 Nuclear engineering
  -622 With mining engineering and operations
    Including prospecting
  -623 With military and nautical engineering
  -623 1 Military engineering
  -623 8 Nautical engineering and seamanship
  -624 With civil engineering
    Structural, tunnel, bridge engineering
    Class persons associated with other specific kinds of civil engineering in —625-628
  -625 With railroad and highway engineering
  -627 With hydraulic engineering
  -628 With sanitary and municipal engineering
  -629 With other branches of engineering
  -629 1 Aeronautical and aerospace engineering and operation
    Pilots, copilots, navigators, aircraft engineers, air controllers
    For persons occupied with astronautical engineering and operation, see —6294
Dewey Decimal Classification

—629 2 Motor vehicle engineering and operation
   For persons occupied with motor vehicle racing, see —7967

—629 4 Astronautical engineering and operation
   Astronauts and cosmonauts, vehicle engineers, ground-control personnel

—629 8 Automatic control engineering

—63 Persons occupied with agriculture and related technologies
—631 With farming
   Class persons occupied with specific kinds of farming in —633-638

—633 With crop farming
—634 With fruitgrowing and forestry
—635 With horticulture and gardening
—636 With stock raising
—637 With dairying
—638 With insect culture
—639 With commercial hunting and fishing, conservation, related activities
   —639 1 Hunting and trapping
   —639 2 Fishing, whaling, sealing
   —639 3 Culture of fish and other cold-blooded animals
   Class persons occupied with insect culture in —638
   —639 9 Conservation

—66 Persons occupied with chemical technology and related industries
—661 With chemical engineering
—662 With industrial chemistry
—663 With fuel and explosives technology
—664 With food technology
—665 With petroleum and gas technology
—666 With ceramic technology
—669 With metallurgy
—67 Persons occupied with manufacturing
   Class here comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing
   Class persons occupied with manufactures not provided for here with the subject, e.g., automobile manufacturers —6292, furniture makers —684, millers —664
—672 With iron and steel manufacture
—673 With manufacture of nonferrous metals
—674 With lumbering and manufacture of wooden products
   For persons occupied with furniture manufacture, see —684
—675 With leather and fur industries
   Tanners and furriers
—676 With pulp and paper manufacture
—677 With textile manufacture
—678 With rubber manufacture

Table 7. Persons

—65 Persons occupied with managerial services
—651 With office services
   Examples: secretaries, office managers, stenographers, bookkeepers, file clerks, typists, clerks
—657 With accounting
   For bookkeepers, see —651
—658 With management
   Including salesmanship, merchandising
   Class entrepreneurs in —338
—659 With advertising
—66 Persons occupied with chemical technology and related industries
   Including chemical engineering
—661 With industrial chemistry
—662 With fuel and explosives technology
—663 With beverage technology
—664 With food technology
—665 With petroleum and gas technology
—666 With ceramic technology
—669 With metallurgy
—67 Persons occupied with manufacturing
   Class here comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing
   Class persons occupied with manufactures not provided for here with the subject, e.g., automobile manufacturers —6292, furniture makers —684, millers —664
—672 With iron and steel manufacture
—673 With manufacture of nonferrous metals
—674 With lumbering and manufacture of wooden products
   For persons occupied with furniture manufacture, see —684
—675 With leather and fur industries
   Tanners and furriers
—676 With pulp and paper manufacture
—677 With textile manufacture
—678 With rubber manufacture
Dewey Decimal Classification

-679 With manufacture of other products
-679 7 Of tobacco products
-68 Persons occupied with manufacture of products for specific uses
   Class comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing in -67
-681 With manufacture of precision wares
   Including calculating equipment
-681 1 Watch- and clockmaking
-681 4 Optical work
-681 8 Manufacture of musical instruments
-682 With blacksmithing
-683 With lock- and gunsmithing and manufacture of household appliances
-684 With furniture manufacture
-685 With manufacture of leather goods and their substitutes
-685 1 Saddlery and harness making
-685 3 Shoemaking and shoe repairing
-685 4 Glovemaking
-686 With printing and related activities
-686 2 Printing
-686 3 Bookbinding
-686 4 Photoduplication
-687 With garmentmaking
   For persons occupied with shoemaking, see -6853; with glovemaking, -6854; seamstresses and tailors, -6464; milliners and hatters, -6465
-688 Other
   Manufacture of models, costume jewelry, smokers' supplies, accessories for personal grooming, recreational equipment

-69 Persons occupied with building
   Construction work and related occupations
-693 With construction work
   Masonry, bricklaying, plastering, lathing, riveting
   For persons occupied with carpentry, see -694

Table 7. Persons

-694 With carpentry
-695 With roofing
-696 With plumbing and pipe fitting
-697 With heating, ventilating, air conditioning
-698 With painting, glazing, paperhanging
-7 Persons occupied with the arts
   For persons occupied with creative writing and speaking, see -8

SUMMARY

-71 With civic and landscape art
-72 With architecture
-73 With sculpture and other plastic arts
-74 With drawing and decorative arts
-75 With painting
-76 With graphic arts
-77 With photography
-78 With music
-79 With recreational and performing arts

-71 With civic and landscape art
-72 With architecture
-73 With sculpture and other plastic arts
-731 Sculpture
-736 Glyptics
-737 Numismatics
-738 Ceramic arts
-739 Art metalwork
-74 With drawing and decorative arts
-741 Commercial art
-743 Drawing
-745 Handicrafts
   For persons occupied with textile handicrafts, see -746; with glass handicrafts, -748
-746 Textile handicrafts
-747 Interior decoration
-748 Glass handicrafts
-749 Furniture design
-75 With painting
Dewey Decimal Classification

—76 With graphic arts
  Including print making
  Class persons occupied with a specific graphic art with the subject, e.g., painting —75

—77 With photography

—78 With music
—781 Music theory
—782 Dramatic music
—783 Sacred music

—784—789 Individual mediums of musical expression
  Class comprehensive works in —78, persons occupied with dramatic or sacred music regardless of medium in —782-783

—784 Vocal music
—785 Instrumental ensembles and their music
—786 Keyboard instruments and their music
—787 String instruments and their music
—788 Wind instruments and their music
—789 Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments

—79 With recreational and performing arts
  For persons occupied with music, see —78

SUMMARY

—791 Public entertainment
—792 Theater (Stage presentations)
—793 Other forms of entertainment
—794 Games of skill
—795 Card playing and gambling
—796 Athletics and sports
—797 Aquatic and air sports
—798 Equestrian sports
—799 Fishing, hunting, related sports

—791 Public entertainment
  For persons occupied with theater, see —792; with dancing, —793; with magic, —7938

—791 3 Circus performance
—791 4 Motion-picture, radio, television performance
—791 5 Puppetry

Table 7. Persons

—792 Theater (Stage presentations)
—792 1 Drama
—792 8 Ballet
—793 Other forms of entertainment
  For persons occupied with athletics and sports, see —796
—793 3 Dancing
  For persons occupied with ballet, see —7928
—793 8 Magic
—794 Games of skill
  For persons occupied with card playing, see —795
—794 1 Chess
—794 6 Bowling
—794 7 Billiards and pool
—795 Card playing and gambling
—796 Athletics and sports
  For persons occupied with aquatic and air sports, see —797; with equestrian sports, —798; with fishing, hunting, related sports, —799
—796 3 Ball games
—796 32 Basketball and volleyball
—796 33 Football
—796 34 Tennis, rackets, squash, badminton, table tennis, lacrosse
—796 35 Golf, polo, field hockey, baseball, cricket
—796 4 Track and field athletics
—796 5 Hiking, mountaineering, spelunking
—796 6 Cycling
—796 7 Motor vehicle racing
—796 8 Wrestling, boxing, fencing
—796 9 Ice and snow sports
—797 Aquatic and air sports
—797 1 Boating
—797 2 Swimming and diving
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 797 5  Air sports
       Stunt flying, gliding, soaring, skydiving
- 798    Equestrian sports
- 799    Fishing, hunting, related sports
- 799 1  Fishing
- 799 2  Hunting
- 799 3  Trapshooting, skeet and target shooting, archery
- 8     Persons occupied with creative writing and speaking
       - 81  With poetry
       - 82  With drama
       - 83  With fiction
       - 84  With essays
       - 85  With oratory, debate, conversation
       - 86  With letter writing
       - 87  With satire and humor
- 9     Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines and activities
       - 91  With geography and travel
       - 92  With biography
       - 93  With archaeology
       - 97  With history
       - 99  With genealogy

Relocations and Schedule Reductions

Here for the convenience of classifiers wishing to survey the changes between the past and present editions are brought together in one list all the relocations between Editions 18 and 19, and all schedule (and table) reductions since Edition 18, except relocations and reductions in phoenix schedules.

In a relocation one or more topics are shifted to a new number differing from the old in respects other than length. If the relocation is partial, the original number remains, but if it is total the original number is vacated and, therefore, without use; in a few instances a vacated number has been immediately reused with a new meaning. A schedule reduction is the result of shifting one or more topics to a new number shorter than the old but otherwise not differing from it. If all topics in a given number are thus shifted, the number is "discontinued." These features are described and explained in the Editor's Introduction, sections 8.56 and 14.2.

In addition, several numbers have been dropped because their content in Edition 18 was meaningless within the context.

The column headed Edition 18 indicates in numerical order each number in that edition from which a topic or group of topics has been shifted; the column headed Edition 19 indicates each corresponding number in the present edition to which those topics or groups of topics have been shifted. If two or more topics have been shifted from one number to two or more numbers, each separate shift is shown.

Numbers in the Edition 18 column printed in square brackets are no longer in use (or, if in use, have completely new meanings, and are therefore also listed among the reused numbers in section 2.4 of the introduction); if followed by an asterisk, they have been discontinued as a result of schedule reduction; otherwise, they have lost their content as a result of total relocation.

Numbers in the Edition 18 column not printed in brackets have lost part of their meaning through relocation or reduction, but still retain some of their original meaning. An asterisk signifies loss through reduction, its lack a loss through relocation.

For example, part of what was in 001.552 has been relocated to 002; all that was in 010.28 has been relocated to 010.44; all that was in 016.05 has been relocated, some to 011.34 and some to 017-019, 021.1 and 021.4 have
Dewey Decimal Classification

been discontinued and all their content moved up to the broader number 021, while only part of the content of 021.6 has been moved up to 021.

Only numbers appear in this list; for details of the topics concerned the classifier should consult the appropriate parts of the schedules and tables.

"Scatter" means that a topic has been split and relocated to so many numbers that it is not feasible to name them all; "s.s." means standard subdivisions from Table 1; "area" means area subdivisions from Table 2; "lit. sub." means individual literature subdivisions from Table 3, and "lit. sub. A" means special notations from subsidiary Table 3-A; "lang. sub." means individual language subdivisions from Table 4; "lang." means language subdivisions from Table 6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[001.539 2-.539 4]*</td>
<td>001.539</td>
<td>[137.7]*</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001.552</td>
<td>002</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>299.934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[001.640 42-.640 44]*</td>
<td>001.64</td>
<td>149.3</td>
<td>299.935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[010.28*]</td>
<td>010.44</td>
<td>152.5</td>
<td>153.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[016.05*]</td>
<td>011.34</td>
<td>[154.78]*</td>
<td>154.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[016.06*]</td>
<td>017-019</td>
<td>[155.61]*</td>
<td>153.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[016.071-.079*]</td>
<td>011.35</td>
<td>156.2-.7</td>
<td>248.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[016.091*]</td>
<td>011.31</td>
<td>156.2-.7</td>
<td>591.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[016.093*]</td>
<td>011.42</td>
<td>156.9</td>
<td>581.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[016.094-.099]</td>
<td>011.44</td>
<td>[157.1]</td>
<td>610.892-.898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[020.75*]</td>
<td>002.075</td>
<td>[175.83]*</td>
<td>175.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>027</td>
<td>[179.36]*</td>
<td>179.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[021.1]*</td>
<td>021</td>
<td>181.3</td>
<td>181.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[021.4]*</td>
<td>021</td>
<td>[181.49]*</td>
<td>181.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[021.6*]</td>
<td>021</td>
<td>[200.4]</td>
<td>291.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[021.63*]</td>
<td>021.6</td>
<td>[200.901]</td>
<td>291.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[021.84-.85]*</td>
<td>021.8</td>
<td>[201.1]</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[022.5-.56]*</td>
<td>022</td>
<td>[212.2]</td>
<td>211.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[023.5]*</td>
<td>023</td>
<td>[212.3]</td>
<td>211.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[023.7]</td>
<td>023.3-.4</td>
<td>[212.4]</td>
<td>211.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[024]</td>
<td>023.56</td>
<td>[212.5]</td>
<td>211.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[024.6]</td>
<td>025.02</td>
<td>[212.5]</td>
<td>299.933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[025.25]</td>
<td>025.7</td>
<td>[212.52]</td>
<td>299.934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[025.33]</td>
<td>025.47</td>
<td>[212.53]</td>
<td>299.935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[025.37]</td>
<td>025.317</td>
<td>[212.8]</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[025.49]</td>
<td>025.386</td>
<td>[213.5]*</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[025.542-.544]*</td>
<td>025.54</td>
<td>[217]*</td>
<td>meaningless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[027.42]*</td>
<td>027.4</td>
<td>[220.14]</td>
<td>220.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[028.52]</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>[220.2]</td>
<td>220.4-.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[029]</td>
<td>025</td>
<td>[220.3]</td>
<td>220.4-.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[029.4]</td>
<td>025.402.8</td>
<td>[220.63]</td>
<td>220.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[029.4]</td>
<td>808.062</td>
<td>[220.66]*</td>
<td>220.663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[029.756]</td>
<td>418.02</td>
<td>220.67</td>
<td>220.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[029.756]</td>
<td>lang. sub. 802</td>
<td>220.91</td>
<td>221.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[070.53-.54]</td>
<td>686</td>
<td>221.91</td>
<td>229.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[070.737]*</td>
<td>070.8</td>
<td>[220.95]*</td>
<td>229.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[112]*</td>
<td>001.012</td>
<td>231.2</td>
<td>232.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[113.2]*</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>231.7</td>
<td>241.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[113.6]*</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>[233.2]</td>
<td>241.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[115.4]*</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>[241.677]</td>
<td>241.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[125]</td>
<td>111.6</td>
<td>[242.1]*</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[129.41*]</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>[242.741-.742]*</td>
<td>242.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[129.6]*</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>248.25</td>
<td>267.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[131.3]*</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>[248.287]</td>
<td>248.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[131.3]</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>248.29</td>
<td>248.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[131.36]</td>
<td>158.9</td>
<td>[248.42]*</td>
<td>248.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[133.47]</td>
<td>239.67</td>
<td>[248.9]</td>
<td>248.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[133.7]*</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>[255.979]*</td>
<td>255.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>158.1</td>
<td>[262.925]*</td>
<td>262.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Relocations and Schedule Reductions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>248.3</td>
<td>341.47</td>
<td>341.756.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[255.3]</td>
<td>264.36</td>
<td>344.047</td>
<td>343.093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[256.025]</td>
<td>362.1-4</td>
<td>346.03</td>
<td>347.077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[256.025]</td>
<td>610.695</td>
<td>[346.043 42]*</td>
<td>346.043 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[256.025]*</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>346.044</td>
<td>343.025 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273.1</td>
<td>299.932</td>
<td>347.02-03</td>
<td>347.05-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273.2</td>
<td>299.932</td>
<td>347.03</td>
<td>347.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287.97</td>
<td>297.7</td>
<td>347.732 2-732.6</td>
<td>347.735-738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291.22</td>
<td>291.5</td>
<td>347.734</td>
<td>347.735-738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291.3</td>
<td>291.43</td>
<td>347.764</td>
<td>320.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[294.1]</td>
<td>294.592 12-392.15</td>
<td>350.003 12</td>
<td>350.003 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>299.15</td>
<td>[350.003 14-003.15]*</td>
<td>350.003 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[296.129]*</td>
<td>299.12</td>
<td>[350.003 8-003.9]*</td>
<td>350.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.32</td>
<td>296.72</td>
<td>[350.005</td>
<td>350.004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.4</td>
<td>296.72</td>
<td>350.009 3</td>
<td>351.819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.71</td>
<td>296.74</td>
<td>350.009 3</td>
<td>351.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.72</td>
<td>297.5</td>
<td>350.009 3</td>
<td>351.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.38</td>
<td>297.43</td>
<td>[351.123 22-123.23]*</td>
<td>351.123 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[301.21]</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>[351.123 3]*</td>
<td>351.123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[301.418]</td>
<td>613.96</td>
<td>[351.143-145]*</td>
<td>351.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[301.427 2]</td>
<td>646.78</td>
<td>[351.152-154]*</td>
<td>351.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[301.56]</td>
<td>370.19</td>
<td>[351.162]*</td>
<td>351.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[309]</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>[351.181]*</td>
<td>351.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[309.8]</td>
<td>361.8</td>
<td>[351.183]*</td>
<td>351.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[309.86]</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>351.712</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.9</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>351.721</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[327.01]</td>
<td>327.101</td>
<td>351.724</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>351.724</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[331.114]*</td>
<td>311.15</td>
<td>351.724</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[331.114 4]</td>
<td>311.15</td>
<td>351.724</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[331.121]*</td>
<td>311.12</td>
<td>351.724</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[331.259 23]*</td>
<td>311.259 2</td>
<td>351.724</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[332.413]*</td>
<td>332.41</td>
<td>351.724</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[332.604]*</td>
<td>332.63</td>
<td>351.724</td>
<td>351.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333.1</td>
<td>333.2</td>
<td>351.81</td>
<td>351.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333.918</td>
<td>333.917</td>
<td>351.824 2</td>
<td>351.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[335.438]</td>
<td>scatter</td>
<td>351.824</td>
<td>351.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[335.438]</td>
<td>[335.438]</td>
<td>351.824</td>
<td>351.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338.91</td>
<td>338.9</td>
<td>[335.871-871.08]*</td>
<td>351.871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[338.9]</td>
<td>338.9</td>
<td>[335.871]*</td>
<td>351.871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[338.91]</td>
<td>337.3-3.9</td>
<td>351.871</td>
<td>351.871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339.41</td>
<td>339.43</td>
<td>351.872 207-872.208</td>
<td>351.872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340.09</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>351.878 1</td>
<td>351.864 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340.57</td>
<td>346.004</td>
<td>351.885</td>
<td>351.864 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.33</td>
<td>341.22-24</td>
<td>351.996</td>
<td>364.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.33</td>
<td>341.35</td>
<td>352.002 3</td>
<td>352.003 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.44</td>
<td>341.796 6</td>
<td>352.002 9</td>
<td>352.002 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.44</td>
<td>341.45</td>
<td>352.008</td>
<td>352.008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.46</td>
<td>341.796 7</td>
<td>352.008</td>
<td>352.008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The table entries are placeholders as the actual content is not legible in the image. The Dewey Decimal Classification and Relocations and Schedule Reductions are arranged in a format typical for a table, with specific entries and ranges provided.
Dewey Decimal

Relocations

Classification

Edition 19

Edition 18

Edition 19

Edition 18

Edition 19

594.58

[617.762 2]*

646.21

595.147
[597.092 01]*
[597.092 03-.092 09]
597.4

594.19
597.092
597.093^.099

[617.950

[646.212-.216]*

646.204
646.21

[646.62-.63]*

646.6

[646.724 3]

597.5

[618.920 06]

[597.9]

597.65

[598.1]

617.762
362.17
616.692
613.043 2
615.542
613.043 8
615.547

[598.1

[651.32]*

646.724 2
646.724
648.5
658.72
651.3

1

[651.371]*

651.3

4

[651.374 2]*

651.37
651.374

Edition 18

594.56

7

618.178
[618.920 05]

618.970

5]

597.6

[618.970

6

597.9

[620.22]

690

598

621.312 13*
[621.312 137-.312 139]
621.312 14]*

[614.11-.12]

351.816

[614.14-.15]*

614

621.757]

[614.17]

351.774

622.32

[614.19]*

614.1

[623.271-.277]*

621.312
621.312
621.312
621.312
621.385
621.385
621.387
621.312
621.312
621.312
670.42
688.8
622.2
623.27

[614.3]

363.19
614.432

[623.36]*

623.3

623.37*

623.3

614.43
362.2

[623.371-.377]*

623.3

[623.419 3]*

meaningless

598.2*
[598.292 3]
599.31

599.323 4
599.884
[604.26]

611.35
612.844*
[613.043 7]
613.31-.38]*

[614.432 9]*
[614.439]*
[614.58]

598.33
599.75

599.323 3
599.82
s.s.

022

1

611.96
612.84
613.043 4

[621.35]

[621.385 3-.385 6]*

621.385 8]*
621.387 3-.387 7]*
621.392]
[621.475]

621.481

613.3

[621.7]

623.441
[623.444]

[614.7]

363.75
614.6
363.7

[614.8]

363.1

[624.372-.378]*

[614.88]

616.025 2
362.17
614.851 54

614.6
[614.61-.68]*

[615.650 7]
[615.837]

616.026]*

[624.157 1-.157 6]*

616.12

[616.155]

616.994
617.51
616.995
616.33
616.994
616.74
616.858

624.7
[625.101-.102]*

628.142

616

[616.126]*

624.7

[628.172-.177]*

1

42

43
44
5

623.442
623.441
624.157
624.37
624.55
624.6

646.2

879.9

910
910

909
909
930-990

910.09

909.09

[901.9]

[910.8]

913-919
914-919
[940.11]

[694.61-.69]*
[695.1-.9]*

695

[695.96]

690.15

[s.s.

062]

[701.184]*

701.1

[s.s.

063;

[704.92]*

700

[s.s.

704.948
708.29

[s.s.

065]
08]*

646.6

[708.941]

[s.s.

[s.s.
[s.s.
s.s.

018 2]
018 2
018 3
018 3]
018 4]
06

728.1

728.3-.7

[area 471]

*

;•,;;,

•;

.-»-#

•

•

•-•-•-»-»-•

459 5

area 494 5

459

'•7«

main number
area 445 8

[area

^0l:•:^i^'^^

338.7-.8

area 448

711.5

458

028
s.s. 072
s.s. 028 5
s.s. 072
s.s. 072
350
s.s. 060 1-060 9
s.s. 060 1-060 9
s.s.

area 361

711.7

728.373

972.083
970.01

area 362

711.552
711.59*
[728.64]

940.12

961.04
968.048

[s.s.

704.947

930-990
940-990
949.120 5
959.704 4

687.146
697.8
694.2
694.6

[694.22^.29]*

910.4

949.120 4
959.704 3

[687.38]

690.15

799.16

879.99]*

[s.s.

671.32-.34

671.2

616.025 2
799.11
001.4

687.3

362.17

778.72

[808.023]

[687.32]*

[617.719 07]

641.592

799. 12-. 14

628.17

646.1

[641.502 4]

[796.815 01]
799.12-.14

973.1

[646.15-.16]*

641.3

658.53*

759.29

687.04

[617.539 5]*

[616.933]

616.047
616.33

[637.34]*

[658.516]*

[759.941]

[687.102-.105]

[642.56-.59]*

616.926]

8

636.76
636.76

663.2

658.51

738.5

628.15

617.53
617.539

[616.858 82]*

46

[663.29]*

[658.451]*

[751.48]

783.67

[658.534]*

658.312 45
658.403

747

784.756

068

658.152
658.155
658.159
658.159 2
658.159 9
658.049
658.407 124 5
658.46
658.45
658.53
658.51
658.5
658.5

658.159 04]
658.18

741.6

782.08*

658.15
658.151

[658.159 04]

[741.61]*

653.3

658.151*

[658.159 04]*

745.51

780
782

s.s.

658.152 7]*
658.155 5-. 155 6]*

736.4

736.4

653.3

658
[658.151 3-. 151 4]*

732-735

778.37
780.8*

651

[651.4]*

738.82

736.4

[735.29]

747.88*

1

Edition 19

731.72
735.23
730.97
731.462

731.722-.724]*

687.4

[642.41-.47]*

[616.749]*

[633.59]*

[731.52]

[677.635]

616.71

616.42

[631.587 2-.587 5]*

731.47

625.1

617.471
617.539*

[616.339]*

24

651.374 3

Edition 18

961.03
968.204
972.082

617.4-5

[616.246]

[629.288]

651.2

[652.302 2]*

617.1

616.21

629.132 524

[648.52-.53]*

652.302*

629.132 521
629.287
631.587
633.5
636.72
636.755
637.3
641.26
641.51
641.591 3
642.4
642.5

19

[646.74]

and Schedule Reductions

area 449 45
area 489 7
area 494 3


As noted at their respective points in the schedules, the developments for 301–307 Sociology and 324 The political process, as well as many of those for "Areas" notation 41–42 from Table 2 British Isles, are new, though mostly built on the same base numbers as in the past. As is pointed out in section 14.24 of the Editor’s Introduction, users will benefit from the adoption of these new schedules. So that this task may be somewhat simplified, the following lists show the number changes from Edition 18 to Edition 19 for a substantial list of topics. Not included are topics that have been relocated to a different schedule, e.g., educational sociology relocated from 301.56 to 370.19 and so shown under both the old and the new numbers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children</td>
<td>301.431 4</td>
<td>305.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of mate</td>
<td>301.414 3</td>
<td>306.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cities</td>
<td>301.363</td>
<td>307.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class conflict</td>
<td>301.637</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cliques</td>
<td>301.185</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coercion</td>
<td>301.152</td>
<td>303.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committees</td>
<td>301.185</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>301.14</td>
<td>302.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communities</td>
<td>301.34</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community structure</td>
<td>301.361</td>
<td>307.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflict</td>
<td>301.63</td>
<td>303.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conurbations</td>
<td>301.364</td>
<td>307.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtship</td>
<td>301.414</td>
<td>306.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowds</td>
<td>301.182</td>
<td>302.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural anthropology</td>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processes</td>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture</td>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dating</td>
<td>301.414 2</td>
<td>306.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths</td>
<td>301.322</td>
<td>304.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demography</td>
<td>301.32</td>
<td>304.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desecration</td>
<td>301.428</td>
<td>306.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deviation</td>
<td>301.62</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divorce</td>
<td>301.428 4</td>
<td>306.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>301.31</td>
<td>304.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic institutions</td>
<td>301.51</td>
<td>306.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elites</td>
<td>301.449 2</td>
<td>305.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emigration</td>
<td>301.325</td>
<td>304.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurial classes</td>
<td>301.444 7</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic groups</td>
<td>301.451</td>
<td>305.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excluded classes</td>
<td>301.449 4</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended family</td>
<td>301.421 3</td>
<td>306.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extramarital relations</td>
<td>301.415 2-415 4</td>
<td>306.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Families</td>
<td>301.42</td>
<td>306.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family dissolution</td>
<td>301.428</td>
<td>306.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planning</td>
<td>301.426</td>
<td>304.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relationships</td>
<td>301.427</td>
<td>306.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertility</td>
<td>301.321</td>
<td>304.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Films</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gangs</td>
<td>301.185</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentry</td>
<td>301.441</td>
<td>305.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governing classes</td>
<td>301.449 2</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group decision making</td>
<td>301.155 4</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groups</td>
<td>301.18</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippies</td>
<td>301.449 4</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobos</td>
<td>301.449 4</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homosexuality</td>
<td>301.415 7</td>
<td>306.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human ecology</td>
<td>301.31</td>
<td>304.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lists of Changed Numbers</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Husband-wife relations</td>
<td>301.427</td>
<td>306.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration</td>
<td>301.524</td>
<td>304.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In groups</td>
<td>301.114</td>
<td>302.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individualism</td>
<td>301.113</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoctistration</td>
<td>301.154</td>
<td>303.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial conflict</td>
<td>301.634</td>
<td>306.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutions</td>
<td>301.5</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectuals</td>
<td>301.445</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligentsia</td>
<td>301.445</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal migration</td>
<td>301.325</td>
<td>304.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International assistance</td>
<td>301.241</td>
<td>303.482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrafamily relations</td>
<td>301.427</td>
<td>306.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation</td>
<td>301.113</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboring classes</td>
<td>301.444 2</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>301.21</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>301.22</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>301.155 3</td>
<td>303.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managerial classes</td>
<td>301.444 7</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage</td>
<td>301.42</td>
<td>306.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass</td>
<td>301.16</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communication</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>media</td>
<td>301.411</td>
<td>305.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td>301.564</td>
<td>307.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metropolitan areas</td>
<td>301.441</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle classes</td>
<td>301.324-326</td>
<td>304.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migration</td>
<td>301.593</td>
<td>306.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military institutions</td>
<td>301.171</td>
<td>305.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorities</td>
<td>301.45</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorors</td>
<td>301.431</td>
<td>305.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobs</td>
<td>301.182</td>
<td>302.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monogamy</td>
<td>301.422 2</td>
<td>306.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More</td>
<td>301.21</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>301.322</td>
<td>304.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving pictures</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National groups</td>
<td>301.451</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newspapers</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nobility</td>
<td>301.442</td>
<td>305.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nondominant aggregates</td>
<td>301.45</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonviolence</td>
<td>301.632</td>
<td>306.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear family</td>
<td>301.491 2</td>
<td>306.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official classes</td>
<td>301.449 2</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opinion measurement</td>
<td>301.154 2</td>
<td>303.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out groups</td>
<td>301.114</td>
<td>302.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent-child relations</td>
<td>301.427</td>
<td>306.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peasants</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodicals</td>
<td>301.35</td>
<td>307.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantations</td>
<td>301.155 3</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play groups</td>
<td>301.185</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| Political institutions | 301.592 | 300.2 |
| Polygamy | 301.422 3 | 306.84 |
| Poor classes | 301.441 | 305.56 |
| Population | 301.32 | 304.6 |
| characteristics | 301.323 | 304.6 |
| decrease | 301.32 | 304.62 |
| density | 301.52 | 304.62 |
| increase | 301.32 | 304.62 |
| movement | 301.324-328 | 304.8 |
| Premarital relations | 301.185 | 305.34 |
| Primary groups | 301.444 6 | 305.55 |
| Professional classes | 301.415 4 | 306.74 |
| Prostitution | 301.185 | 305.56 |
| Public opinion | 301.181 | 302.33 |
| Publics | 301.181 | 302.33 |
| Racial conflict | 301.636 | 305.8 |
| Racial, ethnic, national groups | 301.451 | 305.8 |
| Racism | 301.181 | 302.33 |
| Radio | 301.181 | 302.33 |
| Recreational institutions | 301.181 | 302.33 |
| Reform | 301.181 | 302.33 |
| Religious | 301.635 | 305.6 |
| conflict | 301.185 | 305.34 |
| groups | 301.452 | 305.6 |
| institutions | 301.185 | 305.34 |
| Revolutions | 301.633 3 | 303.64 |
| Riots | 301.634 | 303.64 |
| Role theory | 301.113 | 302 |
| Royalty | 301.449 2 | 305.52 |
| Rural | 301.35 | 307.72 |
| communities | 301.35 | 307.72 |
| sociology | 301.35 | 307.72 |
| Science | 301.21 | 306.4 |
| in social change | 301.243 | 303.483 |
| Secondary groups | 301.183 | 302.35 |
| Separation | 301.428 | 306.89 |
| Serfs | 301.449 3 | 305.56 |
| Sex groups | 301.41 | 305.3-4 |
| Sex relations | 301.41 | 306.7 |
| Sexism | 301.6 | 305.3-4 |
| Sharecroppers | 301.444 3 | 305.56 |
| Slaves | 301.449 3 | 305.56 |
| Small groups | 301.185 | 302.34 |
| Social | 301.2 | 306 |
| anthropology | 301.44 | 305.5 |
| classes | 301.44 | 305.5 |
| conflict | 301.63 | 303.6 |
| control | 301.152-155 | 303.3 |
| innovation | 301.342 | 303.484 |

### Lists of Changed Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>institutions</td>
<td>301.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interaction</td>
<td>301.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobility</td>
<td>301.440 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>psychology</td>
<td>301.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>structure</td>
<td>301.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socialization</td>
<td>301.157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>301.180 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcultures</td>
<td>301.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suburbs</td>
<td>301.362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>301.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in social change</td>
<td>301.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrorism</td>
<td>301.161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns</td>
<td>301.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tramps</td>
<td>301.449 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untouchables</td>
<td>301.449 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unwed parenthood</td>
<td>301.415 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>301.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communities</td>
<td>301.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sociology</td>
<td>301.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villages</td>
<td>301.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violence</td>
<td>301.161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voluntary associations</td>
<td>301.363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War</td>
<td>301.441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wealthy classes</td>
<td>301.444 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White-collar classes</td>
<td>301.412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>301.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The political process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absentee voting</td>
<td>324.242 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American (&quot;Know-Nothing&quot;) Party, U.S.</td>
<td>324.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Nazi Party, U.S.</td>
<td>324.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antifederalist Party, U.S.</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballots</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Bull Moose&quot; Party, U.S.</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campaign finance</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>literature</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campaigns for nomination</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>history</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strategy</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caucuses</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nominations by</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certification of votes</td>
<td>324.243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communist</td>
<td>329.073</td>
<td>329.072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front organizations</td>
<td>329.073</td>
<td>329.072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internationals</td>
<td>329.073</td>
<td>329.072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parties see political parties of spec. jur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.82</td>
<td>329.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>political organizations</td>
<td>329.075</td>
<td>329.074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>youth organizations</td>
<td>329.803</td>
<td>329.074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservative Party, New York</td>
<td>329.803</td>
<td>329.074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contested elections</td>
<td>324.277</td>
<td>324.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conventions</td>
<td>329.028</td>
<td>324.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooption, nomination by election</td>
<td>329.028</td>
<td>324.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counting votes</td>
<td>329.028</td>
<td>324.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Democratic Republican Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.2</td>
<td>324.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Democratic Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.3</td>
<td>324.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixiecrat Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.3</td>
<td>324.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Election</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officials</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>returns</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elections</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frauds</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>history</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colleges</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systems</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enumeration of voters</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federalist Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.2</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Soil Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.2</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International communism</td>
<td>329.073</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular contributions and expenditures</td>
<td>324.262</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffersonian Republican Party</td>
<td>329.2</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Party, New York</td>
<td>329.2</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literary tests</td>
<td>324.14</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marxist political organizations</td>
<td>329.073</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Republican Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.4</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominating conventions and meetings</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomination of candidates</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Party, finance</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leadership</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organization</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patronage</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platforms</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>machines</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parties</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and state</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finance</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leadership</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>membership</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lists of Changed Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of specific jurisdictions</td>
<td>329.02</td>
<td>329.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of United States</td>
<td>329.02</td>
<td>329.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organization</td>
<td>329.02</td>
<td>329.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programs and platforms</td>
<td>329.02</td>
<td>329.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slogans</td>
<td>329.02</td>
<td>329.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politicians</td>
<td>329.02</td>
<td>329.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poll tax</td>
<td>324.1</td>
<td>324.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polling</td>
<td>324.2</td>
<td>324.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Populist Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.88</td>
<td>324.273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical politics</td>
<td>329.9</td>
<td>324.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure groups</td>
<td>329.02</td>
<td>329.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary elections</td>
<td>329.02</td>
<td>329.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibition Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.88</td>
<td>324.273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportional representation</td>
<td>324.2</td>
<td>324.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial party organizations</td>
<td>329.021</td>
<td>324.24—29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recall</td>
<td>324.39</td>
<td>324.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration of voters</td>
<td>324.241</td>
<td>324.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Representation</td>
<td>324.22</td>
<td>324.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republican Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.6</td>
<td>324.273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slogans</td>
<td>329.021</td>
<td>329.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socialist Labor Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.81</td>
<td>324.273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socialist Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.81</td>
<td>324.273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special-interest groups</td>
<td>329.03</td>
<td>324.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State party organizations</td>
<td>329.021</td>
<td>324.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffrage</td>
<td>324.3</td>
<td>324.24—29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vote counting</td>
<td>324.242</td>
<td>324.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voting</td>
<td>324.242</td>
<td>324.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>machines</td>
<td>324.242</td>
<td>324.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procedures</td>
<td>324.242</td>
<td>324.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qualifications for</td>
<td>324.242</td>
<td>324.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whig Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.4</td>
<td>324.273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women suffrage</td>
<td>324.3</td>
<td>324.623</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### British Isles

Only those places that were named in Edition 18 and have different numbers in Edition 19.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aberdeenshire — Scotland</td>
<td>412.5</td>
<td>412.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anglesey Co. — Wales</td>
<td>429.1</td>
<td>429.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angus Co. Scot.</td>
<td>area—413 1</td>
<td>area—412 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argyllshire Scot.</td>
<td>—413 8</td>
<td>—414 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayrshire Scot.</td>
<td>—414 2</td>
<td>—416 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banffshire Scot.</td>
<td>—412 4</td>
<td>—412 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedfordshire Eng.</td>
<td>—425 65</td>
<td>—426 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berwickshire Scot.</td>
<td>—414 55</td>
<td>—413 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birmingham Eng.</td>
<td>—424 8</td>
<td>—424 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breconshire Wales</td>
<td>—429 65</td>
<td>—429 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Isles</td>
<td>—42</td>
<td>—41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckinghamshire Eng.</td>
<td>—425 75</td>
<td>—425 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buteshire Scot.</td>
<td>—413 9</td>
<td>—414 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caernarvonshire Wales</td>
<td>—429 23</td>
<td>—429 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caithness Co. Scot.</td>
<td>—411 3</td>
<td>—411 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridgeshire Eng.</td>
<td>—425 9</td>
<td>—426 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Eng.</td>
<td>—422 3</td>
<td>—423 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiganshire Wales</td>
<td>—429 5</td>
<td>—429 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carmarthenshire Wales</td>
<td>—429 8</td>
<td>—429 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheviot Hills Eng. Scot.</td>
<td>—428 2</td>
<td>—428 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clackmannashire Scot.</td>
<td>—413 5</td>
<td>—413 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clyde River Scot.</td>
<td>—414 3</td>
<td>—414 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cononacht Ire.</td>
<td>—417</td>
<td>—417 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croydon London</td>
<td>—421 791</td>
<td>—421 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland Eng.</td>
<td>—428 5</td>
<td>—427 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denbighshire Wales</td>
<td>—429 32</td>
<td>—429 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumbartonshire Scot.</td>
<td>—415 7</td>
<td>—414 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durham Co. Eng.</td>
<td>—428 1</td>
<td>—428 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Lothian Co. Scot.</td>
<td>—414 52</td>
<td>—413 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Suffolk Eng.</td>
<td>—426 42</td>
<td>—426 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Sussex Eng.</td>
<td>—422 52</td>
<td>—422 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edinburgh Scot.</td>
<td>—414 45</td>
<td>—413 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eire</td>
<td>—415</td>
<td>—417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ely Isle Eng.</td>
<td>—425 94</td>
<td>—426 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fens Eng.</td>
<td>—426</td>
<td>—426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fermangh Co. N. Ire.</td>
<td>—416 8</td>
<td>—416 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifehire Scot.</td>
<td>—413 3</td>
<td>—412 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flintshire Wales</td>
<td>—429 35</td>
<td>—429 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forth River Scot.</td>
<td>—413</td>
<td>—413 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glasgow Scot.</td>
<td>—414 35</td>
<td>—414 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grampian Mts. Scot.</td>
<td>—412</td>
<td>—412 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>—41</td>
<td>—41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrides Scot.</td>
<td>—411 7</td>
<td>—411 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner</td>
<td>—411 7</td>
<td>—411 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland Parts Lincoln Eng.</td>
<td>—425 38</td>
<td>—425 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntingdonshire Eng.</td>
<td>—425 62</td>
<td>—426 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverness-shire Scot.</td>
<td>—412 1</td>
<td>—411 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Republic</td>
<td>—415</td>
<td>—417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isle of Man</td>
<td>—428 9</td>
<td>—427 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kesteven Parts Lincoln Eng.</td>
<td>—425 39</td>
<td>—425 35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Lists of Changed Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kincardineshire Scot.</td>
<td>area—412 6</td>
<td>area—412 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston upon Thames London</td>
<td>—421 794</td>
<td>—421 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinross-shire Scot.</td>
<td>—413 4</td>
<td>—412 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake District Eng.</td>
<td>—429</td>
<td>—427 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanarkshire Scot.</td>
<td>—414 3</td>
<td>—414 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancashire Eng.</td>
<td>—427 2</td>
<td>—427 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leicester Towns Eng.</td>
<td>—425 42</td>
<td>—425 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leitrim Co. Ire.</td>
<td>—417 1</td>
<td>—417 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis with Harris Is. Scot.</td>
<td>—411 6</td>
<td>—411 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindsey Parts Lincoln Eng.</td>
<td>—425 32</td>
<td>—425 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liverpool Eng.</td>
<td>—427 2</td>
<td>—427 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lothian Scot.</td>
<td>—414 4</td>
<td>—413 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manchester Eng.</td>
<td>—427 2</td>
<td>—427 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merioneth Wales</td>
<td>—428 25</td>
<td>—429 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morton London</td>
<td>—421 793</td>
<td>—421 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midlothian Co. Scot.</td>
<td>—414 45</td>
<td>—413 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monmouthshire Wales</td>
<td>—424 3</td>
<td>—429 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomeryshire Wales</td>
<td>—429 4</td>
<td>—429 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morayshire Scot.</td>
<td>—412 3</td>
<td>—412 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nairnshire Scot.</td>
<td>—412 2</td>
<td>—411 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Scotland</td>
<td>—411</td>
<td>—411 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northumberland Eng.</td>
<td>—428 2</td>
<td>—428 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orkney Isl. Scot.</td>
<td>—411 2</td>
<td>—411 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxfordshire Eng.</td>
<td>—425 72</td>
<td>—425 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peeblesshire Scot.</td>
<td>—414 62</td>
<td>—413 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pembrokehire Wales</td>
<td>—429 9</td>
<td>—429 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perthshire Scot.</td>
<td>—413 2</td>
<td>—412 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterborough Eng.</td>
<td>—425 62</td>
<td>—425 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radnorshire Wales</td>
<td>—426 62</td>
<td>—426 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renfrewshire Scot.</td>
<td>—414 1</td>
<td>—414 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond upon Thames London</td>
<td>—421 795</td>
<td>—421 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross &amp; Cromarty Co. Scot.</td>
<td>—411 6</td>
<td>—411 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roxburghshire Scot.</td>
<td>—414 7</td>
<td>—413 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>—411</td>
<td>—411 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scottish Highlands</td>
<td>—414 65</td>
<td>—413 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selkirkshire Scot.</td>
<td>—411 1</td>
<td>—411 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shetland Isls. Scot.</td>
<td>—422 7</td>
<td>—422 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southamption Eng.</td>
<td>—413 6</td>
<td>—413 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stirlingshire Scot.</td>
<td>—412 9</td>
<td>—412 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strathmore Scot.</td>
<td>—411 4</td>
<td>—411 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunderland Co. Scot.</td>
<td>—421 792</td>
<td>—421 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutton London</td>
<td>—414 62</td>
<td>—413 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tweeddale Scot.</td>
<td>—414 42</td>
<td>—413 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>—41</td>
<td>—41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Lothian Co. Scot.</td>
<td>—426 47</td>
<td>—426 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Suffolk Eng.</td>
<td>—422 55</td>
<td>—422 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Sussex Eng.</td>
<td>—411 7</td>
<td>—411 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Isles Scot.</td>
<td>—411 4</td>
<td>—411 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Westmorland</td>
<td>424 8</td>
<td>424 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worcestershire Eng.</td>
<td>427 4</td>
<td>428 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yorkshire Eng.</td>
<td>427 47</td>
<td>428 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Riding</td>
<td>427 48</td>
<td>428 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Riding</td>
<td>427 46</td>
<td>428 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Riding</td>
<td>427 46</td>
<td>428 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summaries

First Summary *
The 10 Main Classes

000 Generalities
100 Philosophy & related disciplines
200 Religion
300 Social sciences
400 Language
500 Pure sciences
600 Technology (Applied sciences)
700 The arts
800 Literature (Belles-lettres)
900 General geography & history

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings
Second Summary *  
The 100 Divisions

| 000 Generalities | 050 General serial publications |
| 010 Bibliography | 051 American |
| 020 Library & information sciences | 052 Others in English |
| 030 General encyclopedic works | 053 In other Germanic languages |
| 040 General serial publications | 054 In French, Provençal, Catalan |
| 050 General organizations & museology | 055 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance |
| 060 Journalism, publishing, newspapers | 056 In Spanish & Portuguese |
| 070 General collections | 057 In Slavic languages |
| 080 Manuscripts & book rarities | 058 In Scandinavian languages |
| 110 Metaphysics | 059 In other languages |
| 120 Christianity, causation, humankind | 060 General organizations & museology |
| 130 Paranormal phenomena & arts | 061 In North America |
| 140 Specific philosophical viewpoints | 062 In British Isles |
| 150 Psychology | 063 In central Europe |
| 160 Logic | 064 In France & Monaco |
| 180 Ethics (Moral philosophy) | 065 In Italy & adjacent territories |
| 190 Ancient, medieval, Oriental | 066 In Iberian Peninsula & adjacent islands |
| 220 Christian theology | 067 In eastern Europe |
| 230 Natural religion | 068 In other areas |
| 240 Christian moral & devotional | 069 Museology (Museum science) |
| 250 Local church & religious orders | 070 Journalism, publishing, newspapers |
| 260 Social & ecclesiastical theology | 071 In North America |
| 280 History & geography of church | 072 In British Isles |
| 290 Christian denominations & sects | 073 In central Europe |
| 300 Other & comparative religions | 074 In France & Monaco |
| 310 Statistics | 075 In Italy & adjacent territories |
| 320 Political science | 076 In Iberian Peninsula & adjacent islands |
| 330 Economics | 077 In eastern Europe |
| 340 Law | 078 In Scandinavia |
| 350 Public administration | 079 In other areas |
| 360 Social problems & services | 080 General collections |
| 370 Education | 081 American |
| 380 Commerce (Trade) | 082 Others in English |
| 390 Customs, etiquette, folklore | 083 In other Germanic languages |
| 400 Language | 084 In French, Provençal, Catalan |
| 410 Linguistics | 085 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance |
| 420 English & Anglo-Saxon languages | 086 In Spanish & Portuguese |
| 430 Germanic languages | 087 In Slavic languages |
| 440 Romance languages | 088 In Scandinavian languages |
| 450 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance | 089 In other languages |
| 460 Spanish & Portuguese languages | 090 Manuscripts & book rarities |
| 470 Italic languages | 091 Manuscripts |
| 480 Hellenic, Classical Greek | 092 Block books |
| 490 Other languages | 093 Incunabula |
| 490 Other languages | 094 Printed books |
| 500 Pure sciences | 095 Books notable for bindings |
| 510 Mathematics | 096 Notable illustrations & materials |
| 520 Astronomy & allied sciences | 097 Notable ownership or origin |
| 530 Physics | 098 Works notable for content |
| 540 Chemistry & allied sciences | 099 Books notable for format |
| 550 Sciences of earth & other worlds | 472 |
| 560 Paleontology | 473 |
| 570 Life sciences | 472 |
| 580 Botanical sciences | 473 |
| 590 Zoological sciences | 472 |
| 600 Technology (Applied sciences) | 473 |
| 610 Medical sciences | 472 |
| 620 Engineering & allied operations | 473 |
| 630 Agriculture & related technologies | 472 |
| 640 Home economics & family living | 473 |
| 650 Management & auxiliary services | 472 |
| 660 Chemical & related technologies | 473 |
| 670 Manufactures | 472 |
| 680 Manufacture for specific uses | 473 |
| 690 Buildings | 472 |
| 700 The arts | 473 |
| 710 Civic & landscape art | 472 |
| 720 Architecture | 473 |
| 730 Plastic arts | 472 |
| 740 Sculpture | 473 |
| 750 Drawing, decorative & minor arts | 472 |
| 760 Painting & paintings | 473 |
| 770 Graphic arts | 472 |
| 780 Prints | 473 |
| 790 Photography & photographs | 472 |
| 790 Musée | 473 |
| 790 Recreational & performing arts | 472 |
| 800 Literature (Belles-lettres) | 473 |
| 810 American literature in English | 472 |
| 820 English & Anglo-Saxon literatures | 473 |
| 830 Anglo-Saxon literatures | 472 |
| 840 Literature of German languages | 473 |
| 850 Literatures of Romance languages | 472 |
| 860 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance | 473 |
| 870 Spanish & Portuguese literatures | 472 |
| 880 Italian literatures | 473 |
| 890 Latin literatures | 472 |
| 900 Literature of other languages | 473 |
| 910 General geography | 472 |
| 920 General geography Travel | 473 |
| 930 General biography & genealogy | 472 |
| 940 General history of ancient world | 473 |
| 950 General history of Europe | 472 |
| 960 General history of Africa | 473 |
| 970 General history of North America | 472 |
| 980 General history of South America | 473 |
| 990 General history of other languages | 472 |

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings.
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Philosophy and related disciplines</th>
<th>150 Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 Philosophy &amp; related disciplines</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 Theory of philosophy</td>
<td>152 Physiological psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 Miscellaneous of philosophy</td>
<td>153 Intelligence &amp; intellect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 Dictionaries of philosophy</td>
<td>154 Subconscious states &amp; processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 Philosophy</td>
<td>155 Differential &amp; genetic psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105 Serials on philosophy</td>
<td>156 Comparative psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106 Organizations of philosophy</td>
<td>157 Abnormal &amp; clinical psychologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107 Study &amp; teaching of philosophy</td>
<td>158 Applied psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 Treatment among groups of persons</td>
<td>159 Other aspects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109 Historical treatment of philosophy</td>
<td>160 Logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110 Metaphysics</td>
<td>161 Induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 Ontology</td>
<td>162 Deduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 Space</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113 Cosmology</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114 Time</td>
<td>165 Fallacies &amp; sources of error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115 Evolution</td>
<td>166 Syllogisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116 Structure</td>
<td>167 Hypotheses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117 Force &amp; energy</td>
<td>168 Argument &amp; persuasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118 Number &amp; quantity</td>
<td>169 Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119 History of science</td>
<td>170 Ethics (Moral philosophy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 Epistemology, causation, humankind</td>
<td>171 Systems &amp; doctrines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121 Epistemology</td>
<td>172 Political ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122 Causation</td>
<td>173 Ethics of family relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123 Determinism &amp; indeterminism</td>
<td>174 Professional &amp; occupational ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124 Teleology</td>
<td>175 Ethics of recreation &amp; leisure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Teleology</td>
<td>176 Ethics of sex &amp; reproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 The self</td>
<td>177 Ethics of social relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127 The unconscious &amp; the subconscious</td>
<td>178 Ethics of consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128 Humankind</td>
<td>179 Other ethical norms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129 Origin &amp; destiny of individual souls</td>
<td>180 Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130 Paranormal phenomena &amp; arts</td>
<td>181 Oriental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131 Well-being, happiness, success</td>
<td>182 Pre-Socratic Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>183 Sophistic, Socratic &amp; related Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133 Parapsychology &amp; occultism</td>
<td>184 Platonism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>185 Aristotelian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135 Dreams &amp; mysteries</td>
<td>186 Skeptic &amp; Neoplatonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>187 Epicurean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137 Analytic &amp; divinatory graphology</td>
<td>188 Stoic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138 Physiognomy</td>
<td>189 Medieval Western</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139 Phrenology</td>
<td>190 Modern Western philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 Specific philosophical viewpoints</td>
<td>191 United States &amp; Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141 Idealism &amp; related systems &amp; doctrines</td>
<td>192 British Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142 Critical philosophy</td>
<td>193 Germany &amp; Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143 Intuitionism &amp; Bergsonism</td>
<td>194 France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144 Humanism &amp; related systems</td>
<td>195 Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145 Sensationalism &amp; ideology</td>
<td>196 Spain &amp; Portugal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146 Naturalism &amp; related systems</td>
<td>197 Russia &amp; Finland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147 Pantheism &amp; related systems</td>
<td>198 Scandinavia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148 Liberalism &amp; other systems</td>
<td>199 Other geographical areas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Religion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Religion</th>
<th>200 Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201 Philosophy of Christianity</td>
<td>202 Miscellaneous of Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203 Dictionaries of Christianity</td>
<td>204 Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205 Serials on Christianity</td>
<td>206 Organizations of Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207 Study &amp; teaching of Christianity</td>
<td>208 Christianity among groups of persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209 History &amp; geography of Christianity</td>
<td>210 Natural religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211 Concepts of God</td>
<td>212 Nature of God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213 Creation</td>
<td>214 Theodicy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215 Science &amp; religion</td>
<td>216 Good &amp; evil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217 Humankind</td>
<td>218 Humankind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219 Analogy</td>
<td>220 Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221 Old Testament</td>
<td>222 Historical books of Old Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223 Poetic books of Old Testament</td>
<td>224 Prophetic books of Old Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227 Epistles</td>
<td>228 Revelation (Apocalypse)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229 Apocrypha &amp; pseudepigrapha</td>
<td>230 Christian theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231 God</td>
<td>232 Jesus Christ &amp; his family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233 Humankind</td>
<td>234 Salvation (Soteriology) &amp; grace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235 Spiritual beings</td>
<td>236 Eschatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>238 Creed &amp; confessions of faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239 Apologetics &amp; polemics</td>
<td>240 Christian moral &amp; devotional theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241 Moral theology</td>
<td>242 Devotional literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243 Evangelistic writings for individuals</td>
<td>244 Hymns without music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245 Art in Christianity</td>
<td>246 Church furnishings &amp; articles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247 Christian experience, practice, life</td>
<td>248 Christian observances in family life</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Summaries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Religion</th>
<th>250 Local church &amp; religious orders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>251 Preaching (Homilies)</td>
<td>252 Texts of sermons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253 Secular clergy &amp; duties</td>
<td>254 Parish government &amp; administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255 Religious congregations &amp; orders</td>
<td>256 Societies of religious life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>258 Parish activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259 Social &amp; ecclesiastical theology</td>
<td>260 Social &amp; ecclesiastical theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261 Social theology</td>
<td>262 Ecclesiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263 Times &amp; places of religious observance</td>
<td>264 Public worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265 Other rites, ceremonies, ordinances</td>
<td>266 Missions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267 Associations for religious work</td>
<td>268 Religious training &amp; instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269 Spiritual renewal</td>
<td>270 History &amp; geography of church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271 Religious congregations &amp; orders</td>
<td>272 Persecutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273 Doctrinal controversies &amp; heresies</td>
<td>274 Christian church in Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275 Christian church in Asia</td>
<td>276 Christian church in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277 Christian church in North America</td>
<td>278 Christian church in South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279 Christian church in South America</td>
<td>280 Christian denominations &amp; sects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281 Primitive &amp; Oriental churches</td>
<td>282 Roman Catholic Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283 Anglican churches</td>
<td>284 Protests of Continental origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285 Presbyterian &amp; related churches</td>
<td>286 Baptist, Disciples, Adventist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287 Methodist churches</td>
<td>288 Unitarianism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289 Other denominations &amp; sects</td>
<td>290 Other &amp; comparative religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291 Comparative religion</td>
<td>292 Classical (Greek &amp; Roman) religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293 Germanic religion</td>
<td>294 Religious of India origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295 Zarathustrism</td>
<td>296 Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297 Islam &amp; religions derived from it</td>
<td>298 Other religions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Dewey Decimal Classification**

### Social sciences

| 300 | Social sciences |
| 301 | Sociology |
| 302 | Social interaction |
| 303 | Social processes |
| 304 | Relation of natural factors |
| 305 | Social stratification |
| 306 | Culture and institutions |
| 307 | Communities |
| 308 | Written or spoken French |
| 309 | Language |
| 310 | Statistics |
| 311 | Written or spoken French languages |
| 312 | General statistics of Europe |
| 315 | General statistics of Asia |
| 316 | General statistics of Africa |
| 317 | General statistics of North America |
| 318 | General statistics of South America |
| 319 | General statistics of other areas |
| 320 | Political science |
| 321 | Kinds of governments and states |
| 322 | Relations of state to social groups |
| 323 | Relations of state to its residents |
| 324 | The political process |
| 325 | International migration |
| 326 | Slavery & emancipation |
| 327 | International relations |
| 329 | Legislation |
| 330 | Economics |
| 331 | Labor economics |
| 332 | Financial economics |
| 333 | Land economics |
| 334 | Production |
| 335 | Socialism & related systems |
| 336 | Public finance |
| 337 | International economics |
| 338 | Production |
| 339 | Macroeconomics & related topics |
| 340 | Law |
| 341 | International law |
| 342 | Constitutional & administrative law |
| 343 | Miscellaneous public law |
| 344 | Social law |
| 345 | Criminal law |
| 346 | Private law |
| 347 | Civil procedure & courts |
| 348 | Statutes, regulations, cases |
| 349 | Law of individual states & nations |
| 350 | Public administration |
| 351 | Central governments |
| 352 | Local governments |
| 353 | U.S. federal & state governments |
| 354 | Other central governments |
| 355 | Military art & science |
| 356 | Foot forces & warfare |
| 357 | Mounted forces & warfare |
| 358 | Armored, technical, air, space forces |
| 359 | Sea (Naval) forces & warfare |
| 360 | Social problems & services |
| 361 | Social problems & welfare |
| 362 | Social welfare problems & services |
| 363 | Other social problems & services |
| 364 | Criminology |
| 365 | Penal institutions |
| 366 | Association |
| 367 | General clubs |
| 368 | Insurance |
| 369 | Miscellaneous kinds of associations |
| 370 | Education |
| 371 | Generalities of education |
| 372 | Elementary education |
| 373 | Secondary education |
| 374 | Adult education |
| 375 | Curricula |
| 376 | Education of women |
| 377 | Schools & religion |
| 378 | Higher education |
| 379 | Education & the state |
| 380 | Commerce (Trade) |
| 381 | Internal commerce |
| 382 | International commerce |
| 383 | Postal communication |
| 384 | Other systems of communication |
| 385 | Railroad transportation |
| 386 | Inland waterway & ferry transportation |
| 387 | Water, air, space transportation |
| 388 | Ground transportation |
| 389 | Metrology & standardization |
| 390 | Customs, etiquette, folklore |
| 391 | Costume & personal appearance |
| 392 | Customs of life cycle & domestic life |
| 393 | Death customs |
| 394 | General customs |
| 395 | Etiquette (Manners) |
| 396 | Folklore |
| 398 | Customs of war & diplomacy |
| 399 | |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**General geography and history and their auxiliaries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>General geography &amp; history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>Philosophy of general history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902</td>
<td>Miscellany of general history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Dictionaries of general history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904</td>
<td>Collected accounts of events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Serials on general history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906</td>
<td>Organizations of general history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>Study &amp; teaching of general history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908</td>
<td>General world history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910</td>
<td>General geography Travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Historical geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>Graphic representations of earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>Geography of ancient world</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914</td>
<td>Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915</td>
<td>Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917</td>
<td>North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919</td>
<td>Other areas &amp; worlds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920</td>
<td>General biography &amp; genealogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>925</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>926</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>929</td>
<td>Genealogy, names, insignia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930</td>
<td>General history of ancient world</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>931</td>
<td>China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933</td>
<td>Palestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>934</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935</td>
<td>Mesopotamia &amp; Iranian Plateau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>936</td>
<td>Northern &amp; western Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>937</td>
<td>Italian peninsula &amp; adjacent areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>938</td>
<td>Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>939</td>
<td>Other parts of ancient world</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940</td>
<td>General history of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>941</td>
<td>British Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942</td>
<td>England &amp; Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>Central Europe Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>946</td>
<td>Iberian Peninsula Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>947</td>
<td>Eastern Europe Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>948</td>
<td>Northern Europe Scandinavia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949</td>
<td>Other parts of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950</td>
<td>General history of Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951</td>
<td>China &amp; adjacent areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td>Japan &amp; adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>953</td>
<td>Arabian Peninsula &amp; adjacent areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954</td>
<td>South Asia India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>955</td>
<td>Iran (Persia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>956</td>
<td>Middle East (Near East)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>957</td>
<td>Siberia (Asiatic Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958</td>
<td>Central Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959</td>
<td>Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>960</td>
<td>General history of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>961</td>
<td>North Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>962</td>
<td>Egypt &amp; Sudan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>Ethiopia (Abbyssinia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>964</td>
<td>Northwest coast &amp; offshore islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>965</td>
<td>Algeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>966</td>
<td>West Africa &amp; offshore islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>967</td>
<td>Central Africa &amp; offshore islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>968</td>
<td>Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969</td>
<td>South Indian Ocean islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970</td>
<td>General history of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>972</td>
<td>Middle America Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>974</td>
<td>Northeastern United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975</td>
<td>Southeastern United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>976</td>
<td>South central United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>977</td>
<td>North central United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978</td>
<td>Western United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>979</td>
<td>Great Basin &amp; Pacific Slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980</td>
<td>General history of South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>981</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>982</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>983</td>
<td>Chile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>984</td>
<td>Bolivia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>985</td>
<td>Peru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>986</td>
<td>Colombia &amp; Ecuador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>987</td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>988</td>
<td>Guianas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>989</td>
<td>Paraguay &amp; Uruguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>General history of other areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>993</td>
<td>New Zealand &amp; Melanesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>995</td>
<td>New Guinea (Papua)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>996</td>
<td>Other parts of Pacific Polynesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>997</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>998</td>
<td>Arctic islands &amp; Antarctica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>Extraterrestrial worlds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey, Melvil.

Decimal classification and relative index.
Volume 2
Schedules
DEWEY
Decimal Classification ©
Contents

Volume 1

Publisher's Foreword
Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee
Acknowledgments
Editor's Introduction

I. Characteristics of Edition 19
   1. Consolidation of gains
      1.1 Expansion
      1.2 Faceting
      1.3 Notes
      1.4 Index
      1.5 Introductory matter
      1.6 International utility
   2. Other general characteristics
      2.1 Options
      2.2 Phoenix schedules and tables
      2.3 Relocations
      2.4 Reuse of numbers
   3. Other notable specific additions

II. Basic Plan
   4. The purpose of classification
   5. Dewey Decimal Classification
      5.1 Structure
      5.11 Basic plan
      5.12 Application of the Classification to specific works
      5.121 Book numbers
      5.13 Discipline
      5.14 Hierarchy
      5.141 In notation
      5.142 In structure
      5.2 Auxiliary tables and other memory aids
      5.21 Areas
      5.22 Languages
      5.23 Other
Dewey Decimal Classification

5.24 Standard subdivisions
5.3 Versatility and flexibility
III. A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification

6. Preliminaries
7. Analysis of a work
8. Basic rules for selection of class number
8.1 Approach
8.2 Headings
8.21 The word "specific"
8.3 Definitions, scope notes, example notes
8.4 Inclusion notes
8.5 Instruction notes
8.5.1 Class here notes
8.5.11 Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works
8.5.2 Optional provision
8.5.3 Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions
8.5.4 Synthesis of notation (number building)
8.5.41 Add from tables
8.5.42 Add from schedules
8.5.43 Add from both tables and schedules
8.5.44 General suggestions
8.5.45 Hierarchical force
8.5.5 Citation order
8.5.51 Special topics of general applicability
8.5.6 Relocations
8.5.7 Class elsewhere notes
8.5.8 Cross references
8.6 Summary of hierarchical force of entries
8.7 Standard subdivisions
8.7.1 Restrictions
8.7.11 Non-specific numbers
8.7.12 Redundancy
8.7.13 Two or more
8.7.2 Extended meanings
8.7.3 Irregular notation
8.7.4 Use of more than one 0
8.7.5 Subdivision
8.7.6 Special topics of general applicability
8.8 Subject not provided for
8.9 The value of position
9. Complexities in selection of class number
9.1 More than one subject
9.11 Historical periods

Contents

9.12 One part approximates the whole
9.2 More than one aspect
9.3 Comprehensive works on concepts in centered entries
9.4 Applications
9.5 Works related to other works
10. Reduction
10.1 How to reduce notation
10.2 Segmentation in centralized services
11. Index
11.1 Basic content
11.2 Relativity
11.3 Cross references
11.4 Coordination with schedules
11.5 Arrangement and other general information
12. General suggestions
13. Variations from recommended practice
13.1 Principle of usefulness
13.2 Officially recognized variations
13.21 Optional provision
13.22 Devices for giving more emphasis to favored subjects
13.221 Artificial digits
13.222 Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings
13.23 Types of works not classified
13.3 Unofficial variations
13.31 Alphabetical arrangement
13.32 Omitting digits
13.33 Attraction
13.34 Expansion
13.35 Standard subdivisions
13.36 Showing language in notation
13.4 Caution
14. Special problems
14.1 Long numbers
14.2 Changes between editions
14.21 Expansions and reductions
14.22 Relocations
14.23 Reused numbers
14.24 Phoenix schedules
15. How an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification is prepared
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.24</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>xxxvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Versatility and flexibility</td>
<td>xxxvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification</td>
<td>xxxvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Preliminaries</td>
<td>xxxvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Analysis of a work</td>
<td>xxxix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Basic rules for selection of class number</td>
<td>xl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Approach</td>
<td>xli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Headings</td>
<td>xlii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.21</td>
<td>The word “specific”</td>
<td>xliii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Definitions, scope notes, example notes</td>
<td>xliii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Inclusion notes</td>
<td>xliii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>Instruction notes</td>
<td>xliii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.51</td>
<td>Class here notes</td>
<td>xliii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.511</td>
<td>Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works</td>
<td>xliii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.52</td>
<td>Optional provision</td>
<td>xliiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.53</td>
<td>Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions</td>
<td>xliiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.54</td>
<td>Synthesis of notation (number building)</td>
<td>xliiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.541</td>
<td>Add from tables</td>
<td>xlv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.542</td>
<td>Add from schedules</td>
<td>xlv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.543</td>
<td>Add from both tables and schedules</td>
<td>xlv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.544</td>
<td>General suggestions</td>
<td>xlv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.545</td>
<td>Hierarchical force</td>
<td>xlvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.55</td>
<td>Citation order</td>
<td>xlvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.551</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
<td>xlvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.56</td>
<td>Relocations</td>
<td>li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.57</td>
<td>Class elsewhere notes</td>
<td>li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.58</td>
<td>Cross references</td>
<td>li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>Summary of hierarchical force of entries</td>
<td>liii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>liii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.71</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>liii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.711</td>
<td>Nonspecific numbers</td>
<td>liii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.712</td>
<td>Redundancy</td>
<td>liii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.713</td>
<td>Two or more</td>
<td>liii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.72</td>
<td>Extended meanings</td>
<td>liv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.73</td>
<td>Irregular notation</td>
<td>liv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.74</td>
<td>Use of more than one 0</td>
<td>liv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.75</td>
<td>Subdivision</td>
<td>liv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.76</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
<td>lv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>Subject not provided for</td>
<td>lv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>The value of position</td>
<td>lv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Complexities in selection of class number</td>
<td>lvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>More than one subject</td>
<td>lvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11</td>
<td>Historical periods</td>
<td>lvii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use of the Schedules

Full instructions on use of the schedules may be found in the Editor's Introduction, sections 6-14.

Coordination and subordination of subjects are shown by indention and length of number as described in section 5:141, and are shown also in part by the prominence of the type face.

A number in square brackets [ ] is not in use, or is not recommended for use, or is no longer in use with the meaning indicated.

A number in italics is a reused number, i.e., it has a different meaning from that which it had in one or both of the earlier Editions 17 (1965) and 18 (1971).

Asterisks (*) and daggers (†) lead to footnotes, which, in turn, usually lead to detailed instructions at a point earlier in the schedule. Instructions dealing with asterisks and daggers should be read with care, because, while they apply usually to whole entries, e.g., in 226-228, they sometimes apply to kinds of concepts, e.g., kinds of literature in 810-890, and sometimes to separate terms, e.g., in 592-599.

000 Generalities

001 Knowledge

History, description, critical appraisal of intellectual activity in general; increase, modification, dissemination of information and understanding

Class epistemology in 121

.012 Classification of knowledge [formerly 112]

SUMMARY

001.1 Intellectual life

.Nature and value

.Class intellectual situation and condition in 909

.For scholarship and learning, see 001.2

.14 Intellectual cooperation

.2 Scholarship and learning

.Intellectual activity directed toward increase of knowledge

.Class methods of study and teaching in 371.3; scholarship in the humanities in 001.3, in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, e.g., in history 900

.For research, see 001.4

.3 Humanities

.Including relative value of science versus humanities
Research [formerly also 808.023]
Activities and facilities for conducting inquiry or investigation into a subject in order to discover or revise facts, theories, applications
Class here resources
Class research in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 072 from Table 1, e.g., research in linguistics 410.72

Research methods
Class logic in 160, mathematical methodology in 510; methodology of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 018 from Table 1, e.g., methodology in linguistics 410.18

For other methods, see 001.43

Statistical method
Collection, tabulation, analysis, presentation of randomly selected data

Collection of data
Questionnaires and field work

Tabulation of data
Arrangement, layout, construction of tables and series

Analysis of data
Class mathematical analysis and statistical mathematics in 519.5

Presentation of data
Charts, graphs, nomograms

Operations research

Other methods of research
Historical
Including case studies

Descriptive
Including surveys and appraisals, collecting and collections
Class statistical method in 001.422

Experimental

Support of and incentives for research
Grants, endowments, prizes, awards, scholarships, fellowships, medals, certificates, honors
Class student finance in 370

Cybernetics and related disciplines
Former heading: Information and communication

SUMMARY

Communication

Cybernetics
Bionics
Study of similarities and relationships between machines and living organisms (prototypes)
Class artificial intelligence in 001.535

Self-organizing systems
Living and nonliving systems capable of classification or internal rearrangement in accordance with given instructions or a set of rules
Class artificial intelligence in 001.535

Perception theory
In living and nonliving systems
Including pattern and optical character recognition
Class optical scanning as computer input in 001.6442, psychology of perception in 152.1
### Artificial intelligence

Use of computers and related mechanisms for solution of problems involving reasoning, usually with the additional requirement that performance improve with experience; study of computer and related techniques to supplement the intellectual capabilities of human beings

Including automata

### Decision theory

### Information theory

Including recall, uncertainty, relevance, irrelevance

Recall, uncertainty, relevance, irrelevance

Numbers discontinued; class in 001.539

### Communication through language

Class linguistics in 410; language of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 014 from Table 1, e.g., language of science 501.4

*For communication through records, see 001.55*

### Oral communication

### Written communication

### Cryptography

### Communication through records

Lists, inventories, catalogs

Do not use; class in 010

Price lists and trade catalogs

Do not use; class in 010

Museums, collections, exhibits

Class catalogs and lists in 010

### Printed and written mediums

Class the book [formerly 001.552] in 002

Conventional size

Microreproductions

Audiovisual and visual mediums

Motion-picture films

### Generalities

#### Filmstrips

#### Slides

#### Unprojected illustrations

#### Audio mediums

Class sound films in 001.553

#### Mechanical

#### Magnetic

#### Electronic

Nonlinguistic communication

Pantomime, sign language, smoke signals, drumbeats, flags, lights, other devices representing total concepts

Class comprehensive works on manual alphabet (deaf-mute) language in 419; nonlinguistic communication in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0147 from Table 1, e.g., nonlinguistic communication in mathematics 510.147

### Data processing

Class information storage and retrieval in 025; business applications in 651.8; data processing in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0285 from Table 1, e.g., data processing in banking 332.10285

Systems analysis

Including preparation of system flow charts

Nonmechanized

Automatic

Including punched-card data processing

*For electronic data processing, see 001.64*

Electronic

Class here interdisciplinary works on computers

Class cybernetics in 001.53, a specific aspect of computers with the subject, e.g., business applications 651.8

Minicomputers

Analogue and digital

Numbers discontinued; class in 001.64
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Generalities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001 001</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.642</td>
<td>.944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer programs and</td>
<td>Monsters and related phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programming</td>
<td>Example: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.642 3</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program flowcharts and</td>
<td>Deceptions and hoaxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flowcharting (block</td>
<td>Example: Piltdown man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diagramming)</td>
<td>.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation of flowcharts</td>
<td>Errors, delusions, superstitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to serve as basis of</td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.642 4</td>
<td>.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program languages and</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coding</td>
<td>.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coding: conversion of</td>
<td>Monsters and related phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natural languages into</td>
<td>Example: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>program languages</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subarrange by name of</td>
<td>Deceptions and hoaxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>program language, e.g.,</td>
<td>Example: Piltdown man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORTRAN 001.642 P6</td>
<td>.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.642 5</td>
<td>Errors, delusions, superstitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software and its use</td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: compilers,</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assemblers, translator and</td>
<td>Monsters and related phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loading programs, decision</td>
<td>Example: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tables, industry</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application programs,</td>
<td>Deceptions and hoaxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other repetitive subroutines</td>
<td>Example: Piltdown man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.644</td>
<td>.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input, storage, output</td>
<td>Errors, delusions, superstitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment, its use and</td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.644 04</td>
<td>Monsters and related phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network systems</td>
<td>Example: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-sharing, real-time,</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on-line, multiple access</td>
<td>Deceptions and hoaxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class programming for</td>
<td>Example: Piltdown man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network systems in 001.642</td>
<td>.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.644 2</td>
<td>Errors, delusions, superstitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input and storage</td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punched cards, paper and</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnetic tape, optical</td>
<td>Monsters and related phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scanning, audio input,</td>
<td>Example: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>core, disk, data cell,</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drum, magnetic tape</td>
<td>Deceptions and hoaxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storage</td>
<td>Example: Piltdown man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class data processing</td>
<td>.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entirely by punched cards</td>
<td>Errors, delusions, superstitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and punched card</td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processors in 001.63</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.644 3</td>
<td>Monsters and related phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output</td>
<td>Example: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punched cards, paper and</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnetic tape, printouts,</td>
<td>Deceptions and hoaxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graphics, visual display,</td>
<td>Example: Piltdown man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audio</td>
<td>.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Controversial knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93</td>
<td>Curiosities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well established phenomena</td>
<td>.944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not scientifically</td>
<td>Monsters and related phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explained, e.g., frozen</td>
<td>Example: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mammals in Siberia, fire</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walking</td>
<td>Deceptions and hoaxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.94</td>
<td>Example: Piltdown man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mysteries</td>
<td>.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported phenomena</td>
<td>Errors, delusions, superstitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not explained, not fully</td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verified</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.942</td>
<td>Monsters and related phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified flying objects</td>
<td>Example: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(UFOs, Flying saucers)</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deceptions and hoaxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: Piltdown man</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
010 Bibliography

History, identification, description of printed and written records, of audiovisual records

Class here bibliographies and catalogs of reading for children and young adults [formerly 028.52]

[.28] Preparation

Class in 010.44

.4 Special topics of general applicability

.42 Analytical (Descriptive) bibliography

Analysis of the structure of books and their bibliographic description

Class here comprehensive works on historical and analytical bibliography

Class descriptive cataloging in 028.32, book publishing in 070.5

For historical bibliography, see 002

.44 Systematic bibliography

Preparation [formerly 010.28] and compilation of bibliographies

.7 Study and teaching

[.74] Collections, guidebooks, catalogs of exhibits

Do not use; class in 011-019

011 Bibliographies

Use 011.001-011.009 for standard subdivisions

For special bibliographies, see 012-016

.02 Of reference works

Class bibliographies of general encyclopedic works in 016.03

.03 Of free materials

.09 General bibliographies and catalogs of works published in specific historical periods

Add to base number 011.00 the numbers following 009 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0900-0905 from Table 1, e.g., 16th century publications 011.093

011.1-011.7 General bibliographies

- Lists of works not restricted to specific subjects, to individuals or specific types of authorship, or to specific places of publication, no matter how arranged

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., government serials 011.53 (not 011.34)

Class comprehensive works in 011, general bibliographies and catalogs of works published in specific historical periods, but without other specific restriction, in 011.00

SUMMARY

011.1 Universal bibliographies

.2 General bibliographies of works published in specific languages

.3 General bibliographies of works published in specific forms

.4 General bibliographies of works exhibiting specific bibliographic characteristics

.5 General bibliographies of works issued by specific kinds of publishers

.6 General bibliographies of works for specific kinds of users

.7 General bibliographies of works having specific kinds of content

.1 Universal bibliographies

.2 General bibliographies of works published in specific languages

Add “Languages” notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 011.2

Class works published in a specific language in a specific place in 015

.3 General bibliographies of works published in specific forms

Class here general bibliographies of books

Class rare books in 011.44

011.31-011.35 In written or printed forms

Class comprehensive works, general bibliographies of books in 011.3; microform versions of written or printed works in 011.36

.31 Manuscripts [formerly 016.091]

.32 Paperbound books

.33 Pamphlets
Dewey Decimal Classification

.34 General serial publications and their indexes [formerly 016.05]
   
   For newspapers, see 011.35

.35 Newspapers [formerly 016.071–016.079]

.36 Microforms
   
   Microreproductions of written and printed media

.37 Visual and audiovisual media
   
   Films, filmstrips, filmalides, pictures

.38 Sound recordings
   
   Discs, cylinders, tapes, wires, cassettes
   
   Including talking and cassette books for blind users
   
   Class sound films in 011.37

.4 General bibliographies of works exhibiting specific
   bibliographic characteristics

.42 Incunabula [formerly 016.093]

.44 Rare books [formerly 016.094–016.099]
   
   Class incunabula in 011.42

.47 Reprints

.48 Works in series

.5 General bibliographies of works issued by specific
   kinds of publishers

.52 Publications of international organizations
   
   Example: publications of UNESCO

.53 Government publications

.532 Issued by legislative bodies and their committees

.534 Issued by executive agencies

.54 Publications of university and college presses
   
   Class sales catalogs of specific college and university presses
   in 017-019

.55 Publications of private presses
   
   Presses printing in limited quantities or for limited distribution

Bibliography

.56 Publications of underground presses
   
   Including clandestinely published works

.6 General bibliographies of works for specific kinds of
   users

.62 For children and young adults

.624 For specific sexes

.6241 Boys and young men

.6242 Girls and young women

.625 For specific age groups
   
   Add "Persons" notation 054-055 from Table 7 to base number
   011.625
   
   Class works for boys in 011.6241, for girls in 011.6242

.63 For handicapped users
   
   Examples: large-type, braille publications
   
   Class talking and cassette books for blind users in 011.38

.67 For specific types of libraries

.7 General bibliographies of works having specific kinds
   of content

   Examples: textbooks, theses and doctoral dissertations,
   translations; works selected according to specific criteria or
   themes, e.g., "best books"
   
   Class reference works in 011.02

012–016 Special bibliographies and catalogs
   
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., scientific works
   published in France by Roman Catholic authors 016.5 (not 013.22
   or 015.44)
   
   Subject bibliographies and catalogs
   
   Bibliographies and catalogs of individuals
   
   (Biobibliographies)
   
   Bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and
   pseudonymous works
   
   Bibliographies and catalogs of works by specific
   classes of writers
   
   Bibliographies and catalogs of works from specific
   places

   Class comprehensive works in 011
**012** Bibliographies and catalogs of individuals (Biobibliographies)

Works by or about persons not clearly associated with a specific subject

**013** Bibliographies and catalogs of works by specific classes of writers

Works not dealing with a specific subject

For bibliographies and catalogs of individuals, see 012

**.03-.87** Authors with common characteristics other than residence

Add "Persons" notation 03-.87 from Table 7 to base number 013

For authors occupied with geography, history, related disciplines, see 013.89

**.89** Authors occupied with geography, history, related disciplines

Add "Persons" notation 0 from Table 7 to base number 013.8, e.g., archaeologists 013.803

**.9** Authors resident in specific regions, continents, countries, localities

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 013.9

Class authors resident in specific regions, continents, countries, localities, but having other characteristics in common in 013.03-013.89

**014** Bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works

Add to base number 014 the numbers following 03 in 031-039, e.g., bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works in French 014.41

**015** Bibliographies and catalogs of works from specific places

Works issued or printed in specific regions, continents, countries, localities, or by specific firms

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 015, e.g., works published in France 015.44; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 011 in 011.1-011.7, e.g., bibliography of French government publications 015.40053

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

---

**016** Subject bibliographies and catalogs

If preferred, class with the specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 016 from Table 1, e.g., bibliographies of astronomy 020.16

Add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01-09 from Table 1 to the various subdivisions of 016 as required for works listed in the bibliography, but not for the bibliography being classified, e.g., bibliographies of serial publications on philosophy 016.105, but serially published bibliographies on philosophy 016.1 (not 016.105)

Except as provided in 016.001-016.08, class general subject bibliographies in 011, general subject catalogs in 017-019

**.001-.003** *Bibliographies and catalogs of interdisciplinary works

Add 001-003 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of cybernetics 016.00153

**.01** *Bibliography of bibliography and bibliographies

**.010 4** *Of analytical and systematic bibliography

Add to base number 016.0104 the numbers following 010.4 in 010.42-010.44, e.g., bibliographies of descriptive bibliography 016.01042

**.011-.019** *Of bibliographies and catalogs

Add 011-019 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of bibliographies of specific disciplines and subjects 016.0161-016.0169, bibliographies of biobibliographies 016.012

**.02** *Bibliographies and catalogs of library science

Add 020.1-.028.9 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of publications about specific kinds of libraries 016.020-016.027

Class catalogs of holdings of specific institutions in 017-019

**.03** *Bibliographies and catalogs of general encyclopedic works

Add 030.9-039 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of general encyclopedic works in French 016.0341

[.05] Bibliographies and catalogs of general serial publications and their indexes

Class bibliographies in 011.34, catalogs in 017-019

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 016
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- **016**
  - .06 *Bibliographies and catalogs of publications of general organizations and of museology
    - Add 060.4-069.9 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of museology 016.099
  - .07 *Bibliographies and catalogs of journalism and publishing
    - Works about journalism, newspapers, publishing
      - Add 070.1-079 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of comprehensive works about newspapers 016.070172, of works about the New York Times 016.071471
      - Class bibliographies of newspapers [formerly 016.071-016.079] in 011.35
  - .08 *Bibliographies and catalogs of general collected works
    - Add 080.2-089 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of collected works in English 016.082
  - [.09] Bibliographies and catalogs of manuscripts and book rarities
  - .1-.9 *Bibliographies and catalogs of specific disciplines and subjects
    - Add 100-900 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of philosophy 016.1
    - Class in 016.8088 bibliographies and catalogs of belles-lettres in more than one language, e.g., of novels 016.808853
  - *Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 016

**Bibliography**

- **017-019 General catalogs**
  - Lists of works held in a specific collection or group of collections, or offered for sale by specific organizations or at auction, and not restricted to specific subjects, to individuals or specific types of authorship, or to specific places of publication, no matter how arranged
  - Class here catalogs of general serial publications and their indexes [both formerly also 016.05]
  - Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 011 in 011.1-011.7, e.g., classified sales catalogs of periodicals 017.434
  - Class comprehensive works in 010, special catalogs in 012-016

- **017 General subject catalogs**
  - **017.1-017.4 Classified**
    - Class comprehensive works in 017
      - .1 *Classified catalogs of nonprivate libraries
      - .2 *Classified catalogs of private and family libraries
      - .3 *Classified auction catalogs
      - .4 *Classified sales catalogs
        - *For classified auction catalogs, see 017.3
  - **017.5-017.8 Alphabetic**
    - Class comprehensive works in 017
      - .5 *Alphabetic subject catalogs of nonprivate libraries
      - .6 *Alphabetic subject catalogs of private and family libraries
      - .7 *Alphabetic subject auction catalogs
      - .8 *Alphabetic subject sales catalogs
        - *For alphabetic subject auction catalogs, see 017.7
  - **018 Author catalogs and catalogs arranged by date**
    - Add to base number 018 the numbers following 017 in 017.1-017.4, e.g., catalogs of private and family libraries 018.2
    - *Add as instructed under 017-019
019 Dictionary catalogs
Add to base number 019 the numbers following 017 in 017.1-017.4, e.g., auction catalogs 019.3

020 Library and information sciences
The science and art utilized in identification, collection, organization, dissemination, use of books, other printed and written records, audiovisual materials, information
Class records management as a managerial service in 655.5, information theory in 001.539
For bibliography, see 010

.6 Organizations and management
[.601] International organizations
Do not use; class in 020.621

[.603-.609] National, state, provincial, local organizations
Do not use; class in 020.622-020.624

.62 Permanent nongovernment organizations

.621 International

.622 National
Examples: American Society for Information Science, Indian Library Association
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.622

.623 Regional, state, provincial

.623 2 Regional
Example: Southeast Library Association
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.6232

.623 4 State and provincial
Example: Ontario Library Association
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.6234

.624 Local
Example: New York Library Club
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.624

021 Library relationships
Former heading: The library and society
Including libraries as storage centers, as social forces; development of library services
Class comprehensive works on libraries, on information organizations [both formerly 021] in 027

.001-008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of library relations
Class historical treatment of libraries in 027.009, geographical treatment of libraries in 027.01-027.09

020 Library and information sciences

.68 Management
Do not use; class in 023.1

.7 Study and teaching

.71 Schools and courses

.711 Schools and departments of library and information sciences and their curriculums
Including programs for library technicians
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.711
Class institutes, workshops, courses, programs offered to practicing library personnel by schools and departments of library and information sciences in 020.715

.715 Continuing education
Courses and programs for practicing library personnel
Class here institutes and workshops regardless of sponsoring institution
Class in-service training in 023.8

.75 Book collecting
Class in 020.075

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here comparative librarianship
Class historical treatment of libraries in 027.009, geographical treatment of libraries in 027.01-027.09
Libraries as storage centers
Number discontinued; class in 021

Libraries and community
Former heading: Libraries as educational forces and information centers

Educational role
For libraries in relation to other educational institutions, see 021.3

Cultural role
Example: sponsorship of community cultural programs

Informational role
Example: clearinghouse for information on community action programs

Libraries in relation to other educational institutions

Libraries as social forces
Number discontinued; class in 021

Library cooperation and networks
Including centralization of systems
Use of this number for development of library services discontinued; class in 021

Branches
Including extension units
Class branches of specific libraries and specific kinds of libraries in 026-027

Centralization of systems
Number discontinued; class in 021.6

Cooperation
Including bibliographical centers, international cooperation
Class cooperation in a specific activity with the activity, e.g., cooperative cataloging 025.35
For library networks, see 021.65

Promotion of libraries
Example: friends-of-the-library organizations

Libraries and government
National, state, provincial, local governments
Including library-government aspects of gifts, exchanges, deposits, political pressures
Class acquisition through exchange, gift, deposit in 025.26

Library commissions and governing boards
Financial support

Library-government aspects of gifts, exchanges, deposits; political pressures
Numbers discontinued; class in 021.8

Physical plant of libraries and information centers
Including reading rooms and other special rooms
Class here maintenance of physical plant [formerly 025.9], plant management; library quarters in buildings devoted primarily to other activities, e.g., physical plant of school libraries; bookmobile vehicles
Class security of collections in 025.82

Location and site

Buildings
Class here planning for buildings
Class library architecture in 727.8

Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 022.33
022 Dewey Decimal Classification

.31 For specific kinds of libraries
   Add to base number 022.31 the numbers following 027 in
   027.1-027.8, e.g., college library buildings 022.317
   Class historical and geographical treatment of kinds of library
   buildings in 022.33

.33 Historical and geographical treatment
   330 1-330 5 Historical periods
   Add to base number 022.330 the numbers following 090 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
   e.g., library buildings in the 1970s 022.33047
   331-339 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 022.33

.4 Stacks and shelving
   Class closed versus open stacks in 025.61

.5-6 Reading rooms and other special rooms
   Numbers discontinued; class in 022

.7 Lighting

.8 Heating, ventilation, air conditioning

.9 Equipment, furniture, furnishings
   For stacks and shelving, see 022.4

023 Personnel and positions

023.2-023.4 Types of positions
   Class here titles and job descriptions for specific types of positions [formerly 023.7]
   Class comprehensive works in 023

2 Professional positions
   Librarians, consultants, systems analysts, programmers
   Class administrative positions in 023.4

3 Technician positions
   Library technicians and assistants, paraprofessionals,
   nonprofessionals, clerks, aides
   Class administrative positions in 023.4

024 Regulations for use of libraries
   Class in 025.56

.6 Interlibrary loan regulations
   Class in 025.62

025 Library operations
   Class here documentation [formerly also 029]
   Use 025.001-025.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class comprehensive works on operations in specific kinds of
   institutions in 026-027

.02 Technical processes
   Class here commercial and noncommercial processing centers
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 025

#### Information storage and retrieval systems
- Class here comprehensive works on mechanized storage, search, retrieval of information by libraries and other information services
- Class information storage in 025.3, information search and retrieval in 025.524
- *For information storage and retrieval systems devoted to specific disciplines and subjects, see 025.06*

#### Information storage and retrieval systems devoted to specific disciplines and subjects
- Class here documentation of specific disciplines and subjects
- Add 001-999 to base number 025.06, e.g., MEDLARS 025.0601

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>025.1</th>
<th>Administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Acquisitions and collection development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Bibliographic analysis and control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Subject analysis and control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Services to users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Circulation services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Physical preparation for storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Maintenance and preservation of collections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 025.1 Administration
- Class a specific administrative function not provided for here with the subject, e.g., personnel administration 023

#### .11 Finance
- Class government financial support in 021.83

#### .12 Printing and publishing
- D Duplication services (Reprography)
  - Including administrative problems arising from copyright legislation
  - Class copyright law in 346.0482

#### .17 Treatment of special materials
- Class here nonbook materials
- Class a specific kind of treatment of special materials with the kind of treatment, e.g., cataloging, classification, indexing of special materials 025.34

#### .171 Manuscripts, archival materials, rarities
- Class manuscripts, archival materials, and rarities
- Class here comprehensive works on manuscripts, archival materials, and rarities in 025.1714
- Class treatment of rare manuscripts in 025.1714, of rare archival materials in 025.1714

#### .172 Clippings, broadsides, pamphlets
- Including vertical files

#### .173 Serials, government publications, report literature
- Serials
- Government publications
  - Class treatment of government serials in 025.1732

#### .173.6 Report literature
- Class treatment of serial report literature in 025.1732, of government reports in 025.1734

#### .176 Maps, atlases, globes

#### .177 Pictures and materials for projection
- Class here comprehensive works on audiovisual materials
  - *For sound recordings and music scores, see 025.178; maps, atlases, globes, 025.176; other special materials, 025.179*

#### .177.1 Pictures and prints
- Motion pictures, filmstrips, slides

#### .177.2 Sound recordings and music scores
- Sound recordings
  - Discs, cylinders, tapes, wires, cassettes
  - Class sound films in 025.1773
- Music scores
- Other special materials
  - Including realia

#### .179 Books in raised characters
- Example: braille

#### .179.4 Microforms
Games, models, media kits
Including flashcards, dioramas

Administration of specific types of libraries
Add to base number 025.19 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., administration of secondary school libraries 025.1978223
Class administration of a specific function in a specific type of library with the function, e.g., administration of a map collection in a map library 025.176

Acquisitions and collection development

Selection
Class here selection policy
Class selection of specific types of material in 025.27-025.29
For approval plans, see 025.233

Censorship

Weeding

Selection in specific types of libraries
Add to base number 025.218 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., selection in academic libraries 025.21877

Acquisition through purchase
Class acquisition of specific types of material through purchase in 025.27-025.29

Library relations with vendors
Including vendor selection, approval plans

Clerical operations
Order preparation, record keeping, claiming, invoice processing

Physical preparation for storage
Class in 025.7

Acquisition through exchange, gift, deposit
Including copyright deposits
Class acquisition of specific types of material through exchange, gift, deposit in 025.27-025.29

025.27-025.29 Selection and acquisition of specific types of materials
Class comprehensive works in 025.2

Selection and acquisition of materials on specific subjects
Add 001-999 to base number 025.27, e.g., acquisition of materials in the social sciences 025.273

Selection and acquisition of materials in special forms
Add to base number 025.28 the numbers following 025.17 in 025.171-025.179, e.g., acquisition of maps 025.296
Class selection and acquisition of materials in special forms on specific subjects in 025.27

Selection and acquisition of materials from various specific places
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 025.29
Class selection and acquisition of materials in special forms from specific places in 025.28, of materials on specific subjects from specific places in 025.27

Bibliographic analysis and control
Class here comprehensive works on information storage, on indexing, on cataloging and classification
Class information storage using a specific system with the system, e.g., information storage through coordinate indexing 025.484
For subject analysis and control, see 025.4

The catalog

Form
Examples: card, book, microform, on-line

Structure
Examples: divided, unified, classified

Maintenance
Examples: filing (formerly 025.37); preparation of catalog cards, of other physical records
Descriptive cataloging

Class specific aspects of descriptive cataloging in 025.34-025.39

Choice of entry and form of heading

Including name authority files, reference structure

Class here author-title indexing

Bibliographic description

Class in 025.47

025.34-025.39 Specific aspects of cataloging, classification, indexing

Class comprehensive works in 025.3

Cataloging, classification, indexing of special materials

Add to base number 025.34 the numbers following 025.17 in 025.171-025.179, e.g., cataloging, classification, indexing of maps 025.346

Cooperative cataloging and classification

Class cooperative cataloging and classification of special materials in 025.34

Filing

Class in 025.317

Recataloging and reclassification

Class recataloging and reclassification of special materials in 025.34

Recataloging

Descriptive and subject

Class reclassification in 025.396

Reclassification [formerly 025.49]

Subject analysis and control

Miscellany

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Including abstracting techniques [formerly 029.4]
Controlled subject vocabularies

Subject headings, descriptors, thesauruses, indexing terms
Use 025.490001-025.490009 for standard subdivisions
Class reclassification [formerly 025.49] in 025.396
Class thesaurofacets in 025.46

Vocabularies of specific disciplines and subjects
Add 001-999 to base number 025.49, e.g., subject headings in science 025.495

Services to users
Class library services to special groups in 027.6, a specific service not provided for here with the subject, e.g., circulation services 025.6

Reference and information services
Class use of books and other media as sources of information in 025.7

Miscellany

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Data processing
Class here mechanized reference and information systems offered by libraries and other information services

Cooperative information services

Information search and retrieval
Including search strategy
Class comprehensive works on storage, search and retrieval using a specific system with the system, e.g., storage, search, retrieval through coordinate indexing 025.494

Selective dissemination of information (SDI)
Class here current awareness programs

Reference and information services in specific types of libraries
Add to base number 025.527 the numbers following 02 in 025-027, e.g., reference and information services in college and university libraries 025.52777
Class specific aspects of reference and information service in specific types of libraries in 025.533-025.535

Reader advisory services to individuals and groups
Class use of books and other media as sources of recreation and self-development in 029.8

To individuals and groups
Numbers discontinued; class in 025.54

Library orientation
User manuals, instruction in library use and skills
Including regulations for use of libraries [formerly 024]
Add to base number 025.56 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., orientation to public libraries 025.5674

Library use studies
Add to base number 025.58 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., use of government libraries 025.5875

Circulation services
Lending and renting materials, keeping records of loans and rentals

Interlibrary loans
Including regulations [formerly 024.6]

Physical preparation for storage [formerly 025.25]
Binding, labeling, pocketing
Including repair and restoration

Maintenance and preservation of collections
Physical arrangement and access to collections
Example: closed versus open stacks

Security against theft and other hazards
Including taking of inventory
026–027 Specific kinds of institutions

Class here specific institutions and their collections, information organizations, specific kinds of systems and networks, comprehensive works on operations in specific kinds of institutions.

Class comprehensive works in 027, a specific operation in a specific kind of institution with the operation, e.g., information services in college libraries 025.52.

026 Libraries devoted to various specific disciplines and subjects

Class here information organizations and library departments and collections in specific fields; comprehensive works on special libraries.

Use 026.0001–026.0009 for standard subdivisions.

Add 001–999 to base number 026, e.g., medical libraries 026.61.

Class special libraries not devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 027.6.

027 General libraries

Class here comprehensive works on libraries, on information organizations [both formerly 021]

For libraries devoted to various specific disciplines and subjects, see 026.

.001–.008 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1.

.009 Historical treatment

Class historical treatment in specific geographical areas in 027.01–027.09.

.01–.09 Geographical treatment

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.0, e.g., libraries in France 027.044.

SUMMARY

027.1 Private and family libraries

.2 Proprietary libraries

.3 Library archives

.4 Public libraries

.5 Government libraries

.6 Libraries for special groups and various specific organizations

.7 College and university libraries

.8 School libraries

.1 Private and family libraries

Collections not open to general use.

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.1.

.2 Proprietary libraries

Semiprivate libraries requiring subscription or membership fees for general use.

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.2.

.3 Rental libraries

Libraries whose materials are available for use on commercial basis.

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.3.

.4 Public libraries

Institutions that provide free service to all residents of a community, district, region, usually supported in whole or in part from public funds.

Class here bookmobiles, public library branches.

Class public library units for special groups and specific organizations in 027.6, devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026.

.409 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 027.43–027.49 (not 027.4093–027.4099).

[.42] Specific kinds of public libraries

Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 027.4.

.43–.49 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.4.
Government libraries
National, state, provincial, local
For government libraries for special groups, see 027.65

Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific institutions in 027.53-027.59 (not 027.5093-027.5099)

Specific institutions
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.5 for area served, e.g., Library of Congress 027.573

Libraries for special groups and various specific organizations
Class here library services to special groups, to the socially disadvantaged
Class libraries for special groups and various specific organizations but devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026
For libraries for educational institutions, see 027.7-027.8

Libraries for specific age groups
For adults aged 65 and over
For children
To age eleven
Storytelling
For young adults
Ages twelve to twenty

Libraries for minority groups

Government libraries for special groups
Examples: legislative reference bureaus, government information agencies for foreign populaces

Welfare institution libraries

Hospital libraries
Class here comprehensive works on patient and medical libraries
Class medical libraries in 026.61

Libraries for the handicapped
Including libraries for the blind

Prison libraries

Libraries for religious organizations

Libraries for nonprofit organizations
Examples: libraries of learned societies, United Nations Library
For welfare institution libraries, see 027.66; libraries for religious organizations, 027.67

Libraries for business and industrial organizations

Libraries for educational institutions
Class here instructional media centers
Class comprehensive works in 027.7, libraries for educational institutions but devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026

College and university libraries
Class here comprehensive works on libraries for educational institutions, college and university library branches
Class branches devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026
For school libraries, see 027.8

Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific institutions in 027.73-027.79 (not 027.7093-027.7099)

Specific institutions
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.7

School libraries

Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific libraries in 027.823-027.829 (not 027.8093-027.8099)

Specific levels and specific libraries
Class libraries in specific church-supported schools, in church-supported schools of specific levels in 027.83

Specific levels
Class specific libraries of specific levels in 027.823-027.829
.822 Elementary
.823 Secondary
.823–829 Specific libraries
  Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 027.82

.83 Libraries in church-supported schools

028 Reading and use of other information media

.1 Reviews
  Class here general book reviews
  Class techniques of reviewing in 808.06028; critical appraisal of
  literature in 800; reviews of works on a specific subject with the
  subject, e.g., reviews of works on chemistry 540

.12 Of reference works
  Class reviews of reference works published in specific forms in
  028.13, reviews of reference works for specific kinds of users in
  028.16

.13 Of works published in specific forms
  Add to base number 028.13 the numbers following 011.3 in
  011.31–011.38, e.g., reviews of films 028.137
  Class general book reviews in 028.1; reviews of works published
  in specific forms for specific kinds of users in 028.16

.16 Of works for specific kinds of users
  Add to base number 028.16 the numbers following 011.6 in
  011.62–011.67, e.g., reviews of works for children and young
  adults 028.162

.5 Reading and use of other information media by children
  and young adults
  Class reviews of materials for children and young adults in
  028.162

.52 Bibliographies and catalogs of reading for children
  and young adults
  Class in 010

.53 By specific age groups
  Add to base number 028.53 the numbers following 05 in "Persons"
  notation 054–055 from Table 7, e.g., reading and use of other
  information media by adolescents 028.535

029 Documentation

Class in 025

[.4] Abstracting
  Class composition of abstracts in 808.062, abstracting techniques
  in 025.4028

[.756] Machine translation
  Class comprehensive works on machine translation in 418.02;
  machine translation of a specific language with the language,
  using "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation 802 from
  Table 4, e.g., translation of French into other languages
  448.02

030 General encyclopedic works

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class historical and geographical treatment of encyclopedic works
  in specific languages in 031–039
031-039 In specific languages

Class here specific encyclopedias and works about them

Arrange by language in which originally written as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to encyclopedias in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic-language encyclopedias 03A (preceding 031). Another option is described under 031.

031 American

English-language encyclopedias originating in Western Hemisphere and Hawaii

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to encyclopedias in a specific language other than American, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class American encyclopedias in 032. Another option is described under 031-039)

.02 Books of miscellaneous facts

032 In English

For American English-language encyclopedias, see 031

.02 Books of miscellaneous facts

033 In other Germanic languages

Add "Languages" notation 31-394 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Dutch-language encyclopedias 033.931

Class Scandinavian-language encyclopedias in 038

034 In French, Provençal, Catalan

Add "Languages" notation 41-49 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., French-language encyclopedias 034.1

035 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic

Add "Languages" notation 51-59 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Italian-language encyclopedias 035.1

036 In Spanish and Portuguese

Add "Languages" notation 61-69 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Portuguese-language encyclopedias 036.9

037 In Slavic languages

.1 Russian

.8 Other

For Ukrainian- and Belorussian-language encyclopedias, see 037.9

038 In Scandinavian languages

Add to base number 038 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396-398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language encyclopedias 038.7

039 In other languages

Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 039

[040] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[041] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[042] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[043] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[044] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[045] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[046] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16
[047] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

[048] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

[049] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

050 General serial publications and their indexes
Class here periodicals
Class administrative reports and proceedings of general organizations in 060
For newspapers, see 070

050.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class historical and geographical treatment of serial publications in specific languages in 051-059

► 051-059 In specific languages
Class here specific serial publications and works about them
Arrange by language in which originally published as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to serial publications in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Hindi-language serial publications 05H (preceding 051). Another option is described under 051
Class bilingual and polylingual publications with the preponderant language; if no language is preponderant, class in 050
If preferred, arrange serial publications alphabetically under 050, using book number A1 for comprehensive works about them and book number Z9 for general indexes to them

051 American
English-language serial publications of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to serial publications in a specific language other than American, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class American serial publications in 052. Another option is described under 051-059)
060 General organizations and museology

General organizations: history, charters, regulations, membership lists, administrative reports and proceedings of societies, academies, foundations, associations, conferences, congresses whose activity is not limited to a specific field

Including general international organizations

Class here interdisciplinary works on organizations

Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to organizations in a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., organizations in Pakistan 061' (preceding 061). Another option is described under 061

Class organizations devoted to a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., organizations devoted to library and information sciences 020.6

.4 Special topics of general applicability
.42 General rules of order
.9 Historical treatment

Class historical treatment of general organizations in specific areas in 061-068

061-068 General organizations

Class comprehensive works in 060

061 General organizations in North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to organizations in a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class organizations in North America in 068.7. Another option is described under 060)

Class organizations in Middle America in 068.72

.1 Canada

Add to base number 061.1 the numbers following 71 in “Areas” notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in British Columbia 061.11
068 General organizations in other geographical areas

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 068, e.g., comprehensive works on general organizations in Europe 068.4, in Japan 068.9

Class general organizations in Scotland and Ireland [both formerly 068.41] in 069.1

069 Museology (Museum science)

069.0 General organizations and museology

.068 Management

Do not use; class in 069.1-069.9

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

Class here specific museums not limited to a specific discipline

or subject

Class historical and geographical treatment of museum buildings

in 069.209, museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects

regardless of location in 069.9

SUMMARY

069.1 Museum services to patrons

.2 Physical plant of museums

.3 Equipment, furniture, furnishings

.4 Collecting and preparing museum objects

.5 Collections and exhibits of museum objects

.6 Personnel and relationships

.7 Printing and publishing

.9 Museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects

.069.1 Museum services to patrons

.13 Circulation services

Lending and renting materials, keeping records of loans and rentals

.132 Museum objects

.134 Representations of museum objects and aids to their use

Pictures, slides, films, projectors

.15 Instruction services

Lectures, classes, field trips

.16 Recreational services

Examples: musical programs, theatrical presentations

.069.51-069.54 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 069.5, general principles applied to special collections in 069.55-069.57

.51 Selection, acquisition, disposal

.52 Registration, recording, indexing

.53 Maintenance, preservation, display, arrangement, storage

.54 Prevention of thefts and identification of forgeries
069 Dewey Decimal Classification

069.55-069.57 Special collections
Classification, arrangement, housing
Class comprehensive works in 069.5

.55 Study collections

.56 Lending and rental collections

.57 Collections of secondary materials
Photographs, prints, brochures, films, motion pictures, slides representing museum objects

.6 Personnel and relationships

.62 Regulations for members, visitors, other patrons

.63 Personnel and positions

.68 Relations with other organizations

.7 Printing and publishing

.9 Museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects
Administration and collections
Add 001-999 to base number 069.9, e.g., museology of science museums 069.95
Class collections, guidebooks, catalogs of museums devoted to a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 074 from Table 1, e.g., museums devoted to mineralogy 549.074; specific museum activities or services of museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 069.1-069.7

070 Journalism, publishing, newspapers

.01-08 Standard subdivisions of newspapers and journalism
Notations from Table 1

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment of newspapers and journalism
Do not use; class historical treatment in 070.9, geographical treatment in 071-079

070.1-070.4 Journalism
Collecting, writing, editing information and opinion of current interest for presentation in newspapers, periodicals, newswires, radio, television
Class comprehensive works in 070, general periodicals in 050, general newspapers in 071-079, journalistic composition in 818.06607; journals on a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 05 from Table 1, e.g., science journals 505

.1 News media
Including newswires and documentary films
Class specific journalistic activities and types of journalism regardless of medium in 070.4, sociology of mass media in 302.23

.17 Printed media

.172 Newspapers

.175 Periodicals

.19 Radio and television

.4 Various specific journalistic activities and types of journalism

SUMMARY

070.41 Editing

.43 News gathering and reporting

.44 Features and special topics

.48 Journalism directed to special groups

.49 Pictorial journalism

070.41-070.43 Specific journalistic activities
Class comprehensive works in 070.4, specific journalistic activities with respect to features and special topics in 070.44

.41 Editing

.412 Editorial policy
Selection, presentation, display of news; advocacy of specific points of view
Including crusades, editorial cartoons

.415 Editorial mechanics
Copywriting, headlines, style
070 Dewey Decimal Classification

.43 News gathering and reporting

.431 News sources

.433 Reporting specific types of news
   Examples: war correspondence, foreign news, local news
   Class reporting of specific subjects in 070.449

.435 Wire services
   Examples: Associated Press, Reuters

070.44-070.49 Specific types of journalism

Class comprehensive works in 070.4

.44 Features and special topics

.442 Interpretation and opinion
   Examples: newspaper columns and editorials, radio comment
   For editorial policy, see 070.412

.444 Miscellaneous information, advice, amusement
   Examples: health columns, recipes, humor

.449 Specific subjects
   Not provided for elsewhere
   Reporting, opinion, criticism
   Add 001-999 to base number 070.449, e.g., science reporting 070.4495

.48 Journalism directed to special groups

Class school journalism in 371.897, specific journalistic activities applied to journalism directed to specific groups in 070.41-070.43

.482 Religious groups

.483 Groups by age and sex

.483 2 Children

.483 26 Boys

.483 27 Girls

.483 3 Young adults

.483 36 Young men

.483 37 Young women

070.51-070.54 Activities

Class comprehensive works in 070.5

.51 Selection and editing of manuscripts
   Class editorial techniques in 808.02

.52 Relations with authors

[.53-.54] Design and manufacture of publications
   Class in 686

.57 Kinds of publications
   Class specific activities applied to specific kinds of publications in 070.51-070.52

.572 Serials
070  Dewey Decimal Classification  070

.573  Specific kinds of books
  Limited editions, subscription books, paperbacks
  Use of this number for general book publishing discontinued; class in 070.5
  Class serials in book form in 070.572

.579  Special

.579 2  Braille and other raised characters

.579 3  Maps

.579 4  Music

.579 5  Microforms

.59  Kinds of publishers
  Class specific establishments in 070.509, specific activities of specific kinds of publishers in 070.51-070.52, specific kinds of publications of specific kinds of publishers in 070.57

.592  Commercial

.593  Private

.594  Institutional
  Examples: university, academic, society, church

.595  Governmental and intergovernmental

.9  Historical treatment of newspapers and journalism
  Class historical treatment in specific areas in 071-079

.92  Persons regardless of area, region, place

071-079 Geographical treatment of newspapers and journalism
  Class here specific general newspapers and works about them
  Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to newspapers and journalism in a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., newspapers and journalism in New Zealand 07N (preceding 071). Another option is described under 071

  If preferred, arrange newspapers alphabetically under 070, using book number A1 for comprehensive works about them
  Class comprehensive works in 070

071  Journalism, publishing, newspapers  071

In North America
  (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to newspapers and journalism in a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class newspapers and journalism in North America in 079.7. Another option is described under 071-079)
  Class newspapers and journalism in Middle America in 079.72

.1  Canada
  Add to base number 071.1 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in British Columbia 071.11

.3-9  United States
  Add to base number 071 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 73-79 from Table 2, e.g., New York Times 071.411
  Class newspapers and journalism in Hawaii in 079.969

072  In British Isles  In England

.1-8  In England
  Add to base number 072 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421-429 from Table 2, e.g., Times of London 072.1

.9  In Scotland, Ireland [both formerly 079.41], Wales
  Add to base number 072.9 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 41-442 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers in Scotland and Ireland 072.91, in Isle of Anglesey 072.9921 [formerly 072.911]

073  In central Europe  In Germany
  Add to base number 073 the numbers following 43 in "Areas" notation 431-439 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Austria 073.6

074  In France and Monaco
  Add to base number 074 the numbers following 44 in "Areas" notation 441-449 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Paris 074.36

075  In Italy and adjacent territories
  Add to base number 075 the numbers following 45 in "Areas" notation 451-459 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Rome 075.632
076 Dewey Decimal Classification

076 In Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands

Spain
Add to base number 076 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-469 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Portugal 076.9

077 In eastern Europe

In Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)
Add to base number 077 the numbers following 47 in "Areas" notation 472-479 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Ukraine 077.71

078 In Scandinavia
Add to base number 078 the numbers following 48 in "Areas" notation 481-489 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Sweden 078.5

079 In other geographical areas
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 079, e.g., comprehensive works on general newspapers in Europe 079.4, in Japan 079.82
Class newspapers and journalism in Scotland and Ireland [both formerly 079.41] in 072.9

080 General collections
Class here essays, addresses, lectures, quotations, interviews
Class essays as literary form in 900

Historical and geographical treatment
Class historical and geographical treatment of collections in specific languages in 081-089

081-089 In specific languages
Arrange by language as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to collections in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., collections in Urdu 080 (preceeding 081). Another option is described under 081
Class bilingual and polylingual collections with the preponderant language; if no language is preponderant, class in 080
If preferred, arrange collections alphabetically under 080

081 American
English-language collections of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii
If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to collections in a specific language other than American, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class American collections in 081. Another option is described under 081-089

082 In English
For American English-language collections, see 081

083 In other Germanic languages
Add "Languages" notation 31-394 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., German-language collections 083.1
Class Scandinavian-language collections in 088

084 In French, Provençal, Catalan
Add "Languages" notation 41-49 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., French-language collections 084.1

085 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance
Add "Languages" notation 51-59 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., Italian-language collections 085.1

086 In Spanish and Portuguese
Add "Languages" notation 61-69 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., Portuguese-language collections 086.9

087 In Slavic languages
Add to base number 087 the numbers following 037 in 037.1-037.9, e.g., Polish-language collections 087.85

088 In Scandinavian Languages
Add to base number 088 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396-398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language collections 088.7

089 In other languages
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 089

090 Manuscripts and book rarities
History, description, critical appraisal
Class a manuscript or rare book with its subject, e.g., a book of hours 242

091 Manuscripts
100 Philosophy and related disciplines

Philosophy: a branch of learning that investigates and evaluates the ultimate nature of existences and relationships through observation, speculation, reasoning, but not experimentation

Class the ultimate nature of existences and relationships within the context of revelation, deity, worship in 200; philosophy of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01 from Table 1, e.g., philosophy of history 901

101 Theory of philosophy
102 Miscellany of philosophy
103 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of philosophy
[104] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

105 Serial publications of philosophy
106 Organizations of philosophy
107 Study and teaching of philosophy
108 Treatment of philosophy among groups of persons
109 Historical treatment of philosophy

Not limited by period or place

Class history, description, critical appraisal, biographical treatment of philosophy of specific periods and places in 180–190

110 Metaphysics (Speculative philosophy)

For epistemology, causation, humankind, see 120

111 Ontology

The basic nature, attributes, relations of being and reality

.1 Existence, essence, substance, accidents
.2 Universals
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>111</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Nonbeing, nothingness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Finite and infinite [formerly 125]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Including the absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Classical properties of being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Unity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Including part-whole relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84</td>
<td>Truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85</td>
<td>Goodness and evil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85</td>
<td>Beauty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[112]</td>
<td>Classification of knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 001.012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Cosmology (Philosophy of nature)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including origin of universe (cosmogony), cosmic harmony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific topics of cosmology not provided for here in 114-119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.2]</td>
<td>Origin of universe (Cosmogony)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.6]</td>
<td>Cosmic harmony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Philosophy of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Origin and nature of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class origin and nature of human life in 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here relation of space and matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including eternity, space and time, space-time, relation of time and motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For space, see 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4]</td>
<td>Space-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>116</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>Including change, motion, becoming, process, cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class relation of time and motion in 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including matter, form, order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class relation of space and matter in 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Force and energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>Number and quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Epistemology, causation, humankind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Epistemology (Theory of knowledge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class knowledge and its extension in 001, logic in 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Possibility and limits of knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including solipsism and problem of other minds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Origin, sources, means of knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: reason, intuition, perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class reason as a human attribute in 128.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Structure of knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subjective and objective components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Doubt and denial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Nature of inquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Former heading: Belief and certitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including belief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Certainty and probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For doubt and denial, see 121.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Evidence and criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68</td>
<td>Meaning, interpretation, hermeneutics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Worth and theory of values (Axiology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Causation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here chance versus cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For determinism and indeterminism, see 123; teleology, 124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
123 Determinism and indeterminism
    .3 Chance
        Class chance versus cause in 122
    .5 Freedom
        Including freedom of will
    .7 Necessity
124 Teleology
    Design, purpose, final cause
[125] Finite and infinite
    Class in 111.6
126 The self
    Consciousness and personality
    Class the unconscious and the subconscious in 127
127 The unconscious and the subconscious
128 Humankind
    Class here philosophical anthropology, comprehensive works on
    philosophy of human life
    For the self, see 126; psychology, 150
    .1 Soul
        For origin and destiny of individual souls, see 129
    .2 Mind
        Including mind-body relationship
    .3 Attributes and faculties
        Examples: reason, imagination, memory, will, appetite
        Class reason as an instrument of knowledge in 121.3
        For freedom of will, see 123.5
    .4 Human action and experience
        Nature, conditions, origin
    .5 Life and death
129 Origin and destiny of individual souls
    Including incarnation, re-incarnation, immortality

130 Paranormal phenomena and arts
    Class phenomena of religious experience in 200
131 Parapsychological and occult techniques for
    achievement of well-being, happiness, success
    Class New Thought in 289.98
    .3 Personal well-being, happiness, success
        Use of this number for parapsychological and occult means for
        achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success
        discontinued; class in 131
        Class nonoccult means for achievement of personal well-being,
        happiness, success [formerly 131.3] in 158
    .35 Dianetics
        Class in 158.9
[132] [Unassigned]
    Most recently used in Edition 16
133 Parapsychology and occultism
    Including frauds in occultism
    For esoteric and cabalistic traditions, see 135.4

SUMMARY
133.1 Apparitions (Ghosts)
    .3 Divinatory arts
    .4 Demonology and witchcraft
    .5 Astrology
    .6 Palmistry
    .8 Psychic phenomena
    .9 Spiritualism
1.1 Apparitions (Ghosts)
1.12 Haunted places
133 Dewey Decimal Classification

.122 Ghosts in specific types of locale
   Examples: haunted graveyards, churches, forests, houses
   Class ghosts in specific places regardless of type of locale
   in 133.129

.129 Ghosts in specific places
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 133.129

.14 Specific kinds of apparitions
   Examples: poltergeists, hobgoblins, disembodied spirits, ghouls,
   phantoms of the living
   Class haunted places regardless of kind of apparition in 133.12

.3 Divinatory arts
   Class here symbolism of divinatory arts and objects
   For chiromancy, see 133.64; astrology, 133.5; dream books,
   135.3; divinatory graphology, 137

.32 Fortunetelling and radiesthesia

.322 Crystal gazing

.323 Radiesthesia
   Location of living and inert substances through human
   sensitivity to latent radiations and use of divining rods,
   pendulums, other devices

133.323 2-133.323 7 Location of specific substances
   Class comprehensive works in 133.323

.323 2 Location of water
.323 3 Location of metals
.323 7 Location of petroleum and gases
.323 9 Telediesthesia (Distant prospection)
   Class location of specific substances by telediesthesia in
   133.322-133.3227

.324 Fortunetelling
   For crystal gazing, see 133.322; symbolic divination, 133.33

.324 2 Cartomancy
.324 24 By tarot
.324 29 By other kinds of cards

133 Paranormal phenomena and arts

.324 4 By tea leaves and coffee grounds
.324 8 By oracles and sibyls
.33 Symbolic divination
   For cartomancy, see 133.3242

.333 Geomancy

.334 Divinatory signs and omens

.335 Numerology

.335 4 Fortunetelling by numbers

.335 9 Symbolism of specific numbers

.4 Demonology and witchcraft
   Class here black arts
   For divinatory arts, see 133.3

.42 Demonology

.422 Satanism (Devil worship)

.423 Evil spirits
   Examples: incubi, succubi, vampires, werewolves

.425 The evil eye

.426 Demonic possession

.427 Exorcism of demons

.43 Magic and witchcraft
   Including magicians' manuals, e.g., grimoire; black books, witch
   hunting
   For spells and charms, see 133.44

.44 Spells and charms
   Including amulets, talismans, mascots

.442 Love spells and charms

.443 Good luck spells and charms

.446 Therapeutic spells and charms

.47 Voodooism
   Class in 299.67

.5 Astrology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>133</th>
<th>Paranormal phenomena and arts</th>
<th>133</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Signs of the zodiac</td>
<td>133.82-133.86 Extrasensory perception</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Planets</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 133.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Horoscopes</td>
<td>.82 Telepathy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.540 4</td>
<td>The making and interpretation of readings of the relative positions of planets and signs of the zodiac at a specific time for use in describing astrological influences or predicting future events</td>
<td>.84 Clairvoyance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.540 42</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
<td>.85 Clairaudience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.542</td>
<td>Horoscopes</td>
<td>.86 Precognition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.548</td>
<td>Horoscopes of individuals</td>
<td>.88 Psychokinesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Ephemeredes</td>
<td>.9 Spiritualism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Horary astrology</td>
<td>The phenomena and systems of ideas connected with belief in communication with discarnate spirits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Application to specific topics</td>
<td>Including astral projection (out-of-the-body travel), communication with extraterrestrial spirits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.540 4</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
<td>Class here necromancy, comprehensive works on discarnate spirits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.540 42</td>
<td>Daily guides and birthday books</td>
<td>For ghosts, see 133.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.542</td>
<td>Casting horoscopes</td>
<td>.901 Philosophy and theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.548</td>
<td>Horoscopes of individuals</td>
<td>.901 3 Personal survival, nature of spiritual world and life after death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Ephemeredes</td>
<td>Including personal recollections of previous incarnations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Horary astrology</td>
<td>.91 Mediumship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Application to specific topics</td>
<td>Nature and practice; psychic experiences of individual mediums</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Palmystry</td>
<td>For specific mediumistic phenomena, see 133.92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Chirognomy</td>
<td>.92 Specific mediumistic phenomena</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64</td>
<td>Chiromancy</td>
<td>Examples: table tipping, rapping, levitation, dematerialization, ectoplasm, transportation, spirit photography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.7]</td>
<td>Frauds in occultism</td>
<td>For psychic messages, see 133.93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Psychic phenomena</td>
<td>.93 Psychic messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on psychic communication, on psychic talents and gifts</td>
<td>Technique and content of communications on various topics purporting to come from discarnate entities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class predictions and prophecies in 133.32</td>
<td>Examples: ouija board messages, automatic writings and utterances</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For spiritualism, see 133.9</td>
<td>Class messages on a specific subject with the subject in parapsychology and occultism, e.g., messages concerning nature of spiritual world and life after death 133.9013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 134

**Unassigned**

Most recently in Edition 16

#### 135

**Dreams and mysteries**

- **135**
  - **.3** Dreams
    - Including dream books
  - **.4** Esoteric and cabalistic traditions
    - Class here mysteries, initiation
  - **.42** Mysteries of the ancient elements
  - **.43** Rosicrucianism [formerly also 366.4]

#### 136

**Unassigned**

Most recently used in Edition 16

#### 137

**Analytic and divinatory graphology**

Class personality analysis and improvement [formerly 137] in 158.1

#### 138

**Physiognomy**

Determination of character from analysis of features

#### 139

**Phrenology**

Determination of mental capacities from skull structures

#### 140

**Specific philosophical viewpoints**

Class development, description, critical appraisal, collected writings, biographical treatment of individual philosophers regardless of viewpoint in 180-190; a specific topic in philosophy treated from a specific philosophical viewpoint with the subject, e.g., existential interpretations of ontology 111, linguistic investigations of meaning 121.68

#### 141

**Idealism and related systems and doctrines**

Including spiritualism, panpsychism, subjectivism, voluntarism

- **141**
  - **.2** Modern Platonism and Neoplatonism
    - Class ancient Platonism in 184, ancient Neoplatonism in 186.4
  - **.3** Transcendentalism
  - **.4** Individualism
  - **.5** Personalism

#### 142

**Critical philosophy**

Class critical realism in 149.2

- **142**
  - **.3** Kantianism and neo-Kantianism
  - **.7** Phenomenalism and phenomenology
  - **.78** Existentialism

#### 143

**Intuitionism and Bergsonism**

*For mysticism, see 149.3*

#### 144

**Humanism and related systems and doctrines**

Including dynamism, energism

- **144**
  - **.3** Pragmatism
  - **.5** Instrumentalism
  - **.6** Utilitarianism

#### 145

**Sensationalism and ideology**

#### 146

**Naturalism and related systems and doctrines**

Including dynamism, energism

- **146**
  - **.3** Materialism
  - **.32** Dialectical materialism
    - Class philosophic foundations of Marxism in 335.4112
  - **.4** Postivism (Comtism) and related systems
  - **.42** Logical positivism (Logical empiricism)
  - **.44** Empiricism
  - **.5** Atomism
    - Including logical atomism
  - **.6** Mechanism and neomechanism
  - **.7** Evolutionism

#### 147

**Pantheism and related systems and doctrines**

Including panentheism, animism, vitalism, parallelism, occasionalism

- **147**
  - **.3** Monism
  - **.4** Dualism and pluralism

#### 148

**Liberalism, eclecticism, syncretism, traditionalism, dogmatism**
149 Other philosophical systems and doctrines

.1 Nominalism and conceptualism
.2 Realism, neorealism, critical realism
.3 Mysticism
  Class anthroposophy [formerly 149.3] in 299.935
  Class occult mysticism in 130, religious mysticism in 200
.5 Optimism and meliorism
.6 Pessimism
.7 Rationalism and related systems and doctrines
  Including intellectualism, innatism, nativism
.72 Agnosticism
.73 Skepticism
.8 Nihilism and fatalism
  For existentialism, see 142.78
.9 Other systems and doctrines
.94 Linguistic philosophies
  .943 Linguistic analysis
    Including ordinary language philosophy
  .946 Semantics
    Class here semiotics
.96 Structuralism

150 Psychology

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., emotions of children 155.412 (not 152.4)

- Comparative psychology 156
- Abnormal and clinical psychologies 157
- Subconscious and altered states and processes 154
- Differential and genetic psychology 155
- Physiological psychology 152
- Intelligence, intellectual and conscious mental processes 153
- Applied psychology 158

Class social psychology in 302; psychological principles of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 019 from Table 1, e.g., psychological principles of advertising 659.1019

.1 Philosophy and theory
  .19 Systems, schools, viewpoints
  .192 Speculative systems
    Examples: rational, faculty, phenomenological, existential schools
  .193 Functionalism
  .193 2 Dynamic psychologies
  .193 3 Purposive psychologies
  .193 32 Holistic
  .193 33 Hormic
  .193 34 Organismic
  .194 Reductionism
  .194 3 Behaviorism
  .194 32 Watsonian behaviorism
    Systems of Watson, Spranger, Hunter, Lashley
  .194 34 Neobehaviorism (Pragmatic reductionism)
    Systems of Guthrie, Hull, Skinner, Tolman
  .194 4 Reflexology (Associationism)
    Systems of Pavlov, Bekhterov, Thorndike
  .195 Psychoanalytic systems
150 Dewey Decimal Classification

.195 2 Freudian
.195 3 Adlerian
.195 4 Jungian
.195 7 Neopsychoanalytic
  Systems of Horney, Fromm, Sullivan
.198 Other systems
.198 2 Gestalt psychology
.198 4 Field theory

[151] Unassigned
Most recently used in Edition 16

152 Physiological psychology
Class here experimental psychology
Class a specific application of experimental psychology not provided
for here with the subject, e.g., memory 153.12

SUMMARY
152.1 Sensory perception
  .3 Movements and motor functions
  .4 Emotions and feelings
  .5 Physiological drives
  .8 Quantitative psychology
  .1 Sensory perception
    Receptive processes and functions
    Class here attributes, thresholds, discrimination, tests
  .14 Visual perception
  .142 Spatial perception
    Visual acuity
    Discrimination of spatial distribution of dark and light in
    visual field
  .142 2 Pattern perception
  .142 5 Movement perception
    Real and apparent
  .143 Brightness perception
  .145 Color perception

152.32–152.33 Automatic movements
Class comprehensive works in 152.3
.32 Involuntary movements
.322 Reflexes
  .322 3 Innate reflexes
  .322 4 Conditioned reflexes
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.324</td>
<td>Instinctive movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Habits and habit formation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334</td>
<td>Motor learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335</td>
<td>Handedness and laterality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>Voluntary movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38</td>
<td>Special motor functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.382</td>
<td>Locomotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384</td>
<td>Expressive movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 2</td>
<td>Vocal expressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 5</td>
<td>Graphic expressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.385</td>
<td>Coordination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Emotions and feelings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Affective processes and reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>Expressions of emotions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.432</td>
<td>Types of emotions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.434</td>
<td>Primitive and uncontrolled emotions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.434</td>
<td>Secondary emotions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Feeling and feelings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.442</td>
<td>Including conation and feeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.443</td>
<td>Expression of feelings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.443</td>
<td>Types of feelings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.444</td>
<td>Feeling tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>States affected by feelings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.452</td>
<td>Sentiments and attitudes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.454</td>
<td>Moods and dispositions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Physiological drives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class motivation [formerly 152.5] in 153.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Quantitative psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychophysical methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., fatigue studies in industrial management 658.544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Threshold and discrimination studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Reaction-time studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Intelligence, intellectual and conscious mental processes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

- 153.1 Memory and learning
- .2 Ideation
- .3 Imagination and imagery
- .4 Cognition (Knowledge)
- .6 Communication
- .7 Perceptual processes
- .8 Volition (Will)
- .9 Intelligence and aptitudes

- .1 Memory and learning
- .12 Memory processes
- .122 Retention
- .123 Recall and reproduction
- .124 Recognition
- .125 Forgetting
- .13 Types of memory
- .132 Visual
- .133 Auditory
- .134 Visual-auditory
- .136 Other
- .14 Mnemonic systems
- .15 Learning
- .152 Methods
- .152 2 Repetition and rote learning
- .152 3 Imitation
- .152 4 Trial and error
- .152 6 Association
- .152 8 Discrimination
- .153 Factors
- .153 2 Attention and concentration
- .153 3 Interest and enthusiasm
Psychology

.734 Apperception
.735 Preperception
.736 Subliminal perception
.74 Errors (Normal illusions)
.75 Types of perception
.752 Space perception
.753 Time and rhythm perception
.754 Movement perception

.76 Volition (Will)

For ideation, see 153.2

.763 Choice and decision
.765 Modification of will
.762 Persuasion
.763 Menticide (Brainwashing)
.764 Conformity

.79 Intelligence and aptitudes

.792 Factors affecting intelligence
.793 General intelligence tests
.793 Individual
.793 3 Verbal
.793 4 Nonverbal
.793 Group
.793 3 Verbal
.793 4 Nonverbal

.794 Aptitude tests

Individual, group, verbal, nonverbal tests for special abilities

For sensory perception, see 152.1; extrasensory perception,
133.82-133.86

.794 4 Nonverbal

.798 Superior intelligence

Motivation
Transfer of learning
Learning curves
Ideation
Association of ideas
Concepts and concept formation
Abstraction
Inspiration
Imagination and imagery
Creativity (formerly also 155.61)
Cognition (Knowledge)

For ideation, see 153.2
Thought and thinking

For reasoning, see 153.43
Reflective thought
Imageless thought
Reasoning

Class here problem solving
Inductive
Deductive
Intuition
Value
Judgment
Communication

Psychology of verbal and nonverbal communication
Perceptual processes

Perceptual apprehension and understanding

For sensory perception, see 152.1; extrasensory perception,
133.82-133.86
Basic elements
Attention

Including looking, listening
### 154 Subconscious and altered states and processes (Depth psychology)

- **.2** The subconscious
  - **.22** Elements
    - Id, ego, superego
  - **.24** Activities
    - Sublimation, transference, reasoning, conflicts, complexes
- **.3** Secondary consciousness
  - Daydreams, fantasies, reveries
- **.4** Altered states of consciousness
  - Including alterations due to use of drugs
- **.6** Sleep phenomena
  - **.62** Sleep
  - **.63** Dreams
  - **.632** Types
  - **.634** Analysis
  - **.64** Somnambulism
- **.7** Hypnotism
  - **.72** Mesmerism and animal magnetism
  - **.76** Induction of hypnosis
  - **.77** Hypnotic phenomena
  - **.772** Trance phenomena
  - **.774** Posthypnotic phenomena
- **[.78]** Special developments
  - Number discontinued; class in 154.7

### 155 Differential and genetic psychology

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., reactions of Afro-American schoolchildren to death in the family 155.937 (not 155.424 or 155.8496073)

- **.2** Specific situations
  - **155.93** Appraisals and tests
  - **155.4-6** Psychology of specific ages and sexes
  - **155.8** Ethnopsychology and national psychology
  - **155.7** Evolutional psychology
  - Environmental psychology
    - **155.9** (except 155.92)
    - Sex psychology
      - **155.3** Individual psychology
        - **155.2** (except 155.28)

### SUMMARY

- **155.2** Individual psychology
  - **.3** Sex psychology
  - **.4** Child psychology
  - **.5** Psychology of adolescents
  - **.6** Psychology of adults
  - **.7** Evolutional psychology
  - **.8** Ethnopsychology and national psychology (Cross-cultural psychology)
  - **.9** Environmental psychology

- **.2** Individual psychology
  - The self; personality, character, individuality, identity
  - **.22** Individual differences
  - **.23** Personality traits and determinants
    - **.232** Specific traits
      - Examples: aggression, submission, dependence
    - **.234** Determinants
      - Including biological and hereditary determinants, heredity versus environment as determinants
      - Class environmental determinants in 155.9
  - **.24** Adaptability
  - **.25** Personality development and modification
  - **.26** Typology
    - **.262** Classical (Hippocrates’ theory of temperaments)
Modern classification schemes of Jung, James, Stern, Rorschach, Kretschmer, Sheldon

Appraisals and tests

Diagnostic graphology

Inventories and questionnaires

Projective techniques

Rorschach tests

Szondi tests

Thematic apperception tests

Sex psychology

Erogeneity and libido

Sex and personality

Sex differences

Masculinity

Femininity

Bisexuality

Sex relations

155.4–155.6 Psychology of specific ages and sexes

Class here developmental psychology

Class comprehensive works in 155, individual psychology of specific ages and sexes in 155.2, sex psychology of specific ages and sexes in 155.3

For evolitional psychology, see 155.7

Child psychology

Through age eleven

Generalities

Class generalities of specific groupings in 155.42–155.45

Physiological psychology

Sensory perception, movements, motor functions, emotions, feelings, physiological drives

155.42–155.45 Specific groupings

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., preschool boys

155.423 (not 155.432)

Exceptional children

By class, type, relationships

By age groups

By sex

Class comprehensive works in 155.4

By age groups

Infants

From birth to age two

Preschool children

Ages three to five

School children

Ages six to eleven

By sex

Boys

Girls

By class, type, relationships

The only child

Siblings

For brothers and sisters of the same birth, see 155.444; adopted and foster children, 155.445

Brothers and sisters of the same birth

Adopted and foster children

Institutionalized children
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Exceptional children</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>Add to base number 155.45 the numbers following 371.9 in 371.91–371.97, e.g., psychology of gifted children 155.455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Psychology of adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ages twelve to twenty</td>
<td>By sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Young men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.532</td>
<td>Young women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Psychology of adults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.61]</td>
<td>Creativity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 153.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

155.63–155.67 Specific categories of adults
Class comprehensive works in 155.6
By sex
Class adults of either sex by status, type, relationships in 155.64, adults aged 65 and over regardless of sex in 155.67
Men
Women
By status, type, relationships
Class adults aged 65 and over regardless of status, type, relationship in 155.67
Single status
Men
Women
Including unmarried mothers
Divorced status
Men
Women
Widowed status
Men
Women
Married status

Psychology

| 155 | .645 2 | Men |
|     | .645 3 | Women |
|     | .646  | Parents |
|     | .646 2 | Fathers |
|     | .646 3 | Mothers |

For unmarried mothers, see 155.6423

Of adults aged sixty-five and over
Mental and physical impairments
Adaptability problems
Psychological aspects of retirement, change in status, institutional life

Evolutional psychology
Evolution of basic human mental and psychological characteristics
Including behavioral genetics

Ethnopsychology and national psychology
(Cross-cultural psychology)
Nonliterate peoples

155.82–155.84 Ethnopsychology
Class comprehensive works in 155.8
Racial and ethnic differences
Specific racial and ethnic groups
Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 155.84
National psychology
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 155.89
Class psychology of specific racial and ethnic groups regardless of national origin in 155.84

Environmental psychology
Physical environment and conditions
155 Dewey Decimal Classification

155.911 Sensory influences
   Add to base number 155.911 the numbers following 152.1 in 152.14-152.18, e.g., psychology of color 155.91145

155.915 Climate

155.916 Deformities, injuries, diseases

155.92 Social environment
   Add to base number 155.92 the numbers following 158.2 in 158.24-158.27, e.g., influences of family members 155.924
   For housing and community, see 155.94

155.93 Specific situations
   .93 Catastrophic disasters
      Behavior patterns during earthquakes, floods, hurricanes, fires, bombings
   .936 Accidents
   .937 Imminence or approach of death
      Including reactions to death of others

155.94 Housing and community influences

155.942-155.944 Specific types of communities
   Class comprehensive works in 155.94
   .942 Urban communities
   .943 Suburban communities
   .944 Rural communities
   .945 Housing
   .95 Clothing
   .96 Restrictive environments
      .962 Prisons
      .963 Submarine structures
      .964 Subterranean structures
         Behavior patterns in underground shelters, caves, mines, tunnels and similar structures
   .965 Aircraft
      Class here aviation psychology

155.966 Spacecraft
   Class here space psychology

156 Comparative psychology

156.2-156.7 Animals
   Class habits and behavior patterns of animals [formerly 156.2] in 591.51
   Class comprehensive works in 156

   .2 Comparative physiological psychology of animals
      Add to base number 156.2 the numbers following 152 in 152.1-152.8, e.g., comparative reaction-time studies 156.283

   .3 Comparative intelligence and intellectual processes of animals
      Add to base number 156.3 the numbers following 153 in 153.1-153.9, e.g., comparative learning curves 156.3158

   .4 Comparative subconscious states and processes of animals

   .5 Comparative differential and genetic psychology of animals

   .7 Comparative abnormal behavior of animals

   .9 Plants
      Class plant behavior [formerly 156.9] in 581.5

157 Abnormal and clinical psychologies
   [.1] Organic psychoses
      Class in 616.892-616.898

157.2-157.8 Abnormal psychology
   Study of behavior patterns of psychotic, psychoneurotic, mentally deficient individuals
   Class comprehensive works in 157, psychology of exceptional children in 155.45
157 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Functional psychoses
   Class organic psychoses in 616.892-616.898

157.3-157.7 Psychoneuroses
   Class comprehensive works in 157

.3 Hysteria and related disorders
   Examples: war neuroses (combat fatigue), phobias, anxiety states,
   dissociative reactions, asthenic reactions

.5 Speech and language disorders
   Examples: dyslexia, stuttering

.6 Psychoneurotic addictions and intoxications
   Examples: drug addiction, alcoholism

.7 Disorders of character and personality
   Examples: sexual disorders and dysfunctions, kleptomania,
   compulsions

.8 Mental deficiency

.9 Clinical psychology
   Class clinical psychology of a specific condition with the
   subject, e.g., of homosexuality 157.7

.92 Psychodiagnoses
   Appraising adjustment problems of individuals

.94 Rehabilitation

158 Applied psychology
   Class here nonoccult means for achievement of personal well-being,
   happiness, success [formerly 131.3]
   Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., educational
   guidance and counseling 371.4

.1 Personal improvement and analysis
   Former heading: Successful living
   Including personality analysis and improvement [formerly 137]

.12 Through meditation
   Including Transcendental Meditation

.2 Interpersonal relations

159 Other aspects

160 Logic
   Science of reasoning

161 Induction
   For hypotheses, see 167; analogy, 169

162 Deduction
   For syllogisms, see 166

163 [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 16

164 [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 17

165 Fallacies and sources of error
   Examples: contradiction, paradox, fiction

166 Syllogisms

167 Hypotheses

168 Argument and persuasion
169 Dewey Decimal Classification

170 Ethics (Moral philosophy)
   Class ethics of a specific religion with the religion, e.g., Christian moral theology 241
   .2 Miscellany
      202 Normative ethics for specific groups
         Class synopses, outlines, manuals in 170.2
      202 2 For specific age groups
         202 22 Children
         202 23 Young adults (Adolescents)
         202 232 Men
         202 233 Women
         202 26 Adults aged sixty-five and over
      202 4 For groups by sex
         Class normative ethics for specific age groups regardless of sex in 170.2022
         202 42 Male
         202 44 Female
   .4 Special topics of general applicability
      .42 Critical ethics (Metaethics)
         Origin, derivation, truth, authority of ethical rules and norms
         Class bases for specific systems in 171
      .44 Normative ethics
         Class normative ethics for specific groups in 170.202

171 Systems and doctrines
   Normative and critical ethics
   Class systems and doctrines applied to specific human qualities, relationships, activities in 172–179
   .1 Based on authority

171 Ethics (Moral philosophy)
   .2 Based on intuition, moral sense, reason
      Including natural law, empiricism, humanism, existentialism, naturalism
      For systems and doctrines based on conscience, see 171.6
   .3 Perfectionism
      Systems and doctrines based on self-realization, fulfillment of personality
   .4 Hedonism
      Systems and doctrines based on achievement of individual pleasure or happiness
   .5 Utilitarianism
      Systems and doctrines based on achievement of greatest happiness of greatest number
   .6 Based on conscience
      Including casuistry, conflict of duties
   .7 Based on evaluation, education, social factors
      Including relativism, communist ethics
   .8 Based on altruism
      For utilitarianism, see 171.5
   .9 Based on egoism
      For hedonism, see 171.4

172–179 Applied ethics (Social ethics)
   Ethics of specific human qualities, relationships, activities
   Normative and critical ethics
   Class comprehensive works in 170

172 Political ethics
   .1 Relation of individuals to the state
      Examples: obedience to law, payment of taxes, military service, civic and political activity, resistance, revolution, civil war
   .2 Duties of states and governments
      Duties of government toward citizens, e.g., personal security, freedom, justice, education, welfare; duties of officeholders and officials
172  Dewey Decimal Classification  172

.4 International relations
   Including conduct of foreign affairs, disarmament, espionage

.42 Warfare
   War and peace; ways and means of conducting warfare, e.g.,
   nuclear warfare
   Including weapons testing

173 Ethics of family relationships
   Examples: marriage, separation, divorce, parent-child relationships,
   sibling relationships
   Class ethics of sex and reproduction in 176

174 Economic, professional, occupational ethics
   Class here ethics of work
   .1 Clergy
   .2 Medical professions
      .22 Hippocratic oath
      .24 Questions of life and death
         Including euthanasia
            For abortion, see 179.76
      .25 Innovative procedures
         Examples: organ transplants, genetic engineering
      .26 Economic questions
         Examples: advertising, fee splitting
      .28 Experimentation
         Including experimentation on human subjects
            For experimentation on animals, see 179.4
   .3 Legal professions
   .4 Trade, manufacture, finance (Business ethics)
      Including industrial espionage
   .6 Gambling business and lottery management
      Class ethics of games of chance in 175.5, of betting in 175.9

174  Ethics (Moral philosophy)  174

.9 Other professions and occupations
   Add "Persons" notation 09-99 from Table 7 to base number 174.9;
   however, class ethics of public administration and public office
   in 172.2

175 Ethics of recreation and leisure
   Including ethics of hunting
   Class here sportsmanship, fair play
   .1 Radio, television, motion pictures, circuses
   .2 Theater, opera, musical performances
   .3 Dancing
   .4 Athletics and games of skill
      Including chess, checkers
      Class card games in 175.5, human and animal combat in 175.6,
      racing in 175.7
   .5 Games of chance
      Examples: card games, dice games, roulette
      Class gambling business in 174.6
   .6 Human and animal combat
      Examples: boxing, wrestling, bullfights, cockfights
   .7 Racing
      Humans, animals, vehicles
   .8 Recreational reading
      Including comics
      Class obscene literature in 176.8
      .83 Reading comics
         Number discontinued; class in 175.8
   .9 Betting
      Class games of chance involving betting in 175.5

176 Ethics of sex and reproduction
   Including premarital and extramarital relations, promiscuity,
   chastity, celibacy, continence, homosexuality, contraception,
   artificial insemination
   Class abortion in 179.76
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>Ethics (Moral philosophy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Prostitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Obscenity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>Ethics of social relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Courtesy, politeness, hospitality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Conversation, gossip, scandal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Slander, flattery, truthfulness, lying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Personal appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Slavery and discriminatory practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Friendship and courtship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>Ethics of consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>In use of alcoholic beverages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>In use of tobacco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>In use of narcotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>In other forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Other ethical norms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Respect for life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Treatment of children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.36]</td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 177.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ethics (Moral philosophy)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Treatment of animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For experimentation on animals, see 179.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Experimentation on animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including vivisection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Profanity, blasphemy, obscenity in speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Courage and cowardice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Respect and disrespect for human life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including genocide, homicide, suicide, capital punishment, dueling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class ethics of war in 172.42, of civil war in 172.1, medical ethics in 174.2, ethics of contraception in 176</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For treatment of children, see 179.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.76</td>
<td>Abortion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Vices, faults, failings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not otherwise provided for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: pride, covetousness, envy, anger, sloth, jealousy, hatred, cheating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Virtues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not otherwise provided for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: humility, gentleness, patience, diligence, self-reliance, self-control, toleration, honesty, modesty, prudence, cheerfulness, gratitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 180-190 Historical and geographical treatment of philosophy

Class here development, description, critical appraisal, collected writings, biographical treatment of individual philosophers regardless of viewpoint

Class comprehensive works in 109, critical appraisal of an individual philosopher's thought on a specific topic with the topic, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0924 from Table 1, e.g., critical appraisal of Kant's theory of knowledge 121.0924

#### 180 Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy

Use 180.01-180.09 for standard subdivisions
181 Oriental

Ancient, medieval, modern

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 181.1-181.9 (not 181.0091-181.0099)

.04-.09 Based on specific religions
Add to base number 181.0 the numbers following 29 in 294-299, e.g., Jewish philosophy 181.06 [formerly 181.3], however, class Hindu-Brahmanical philosophy in 181.41-181.48, Christian philosophy in 190

181.1-181.9 Of specific places
Divide geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., philosophy of Lebanon 181.1L (preceding 181.1). See also option under 181.1

Class comprehensive works in 181

.1 Far East and South Asia

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class comprehensive works on philosophy of Far East and South Asia in 181.9. See also option under 181.1-181.9)

For philosophy of India, see 181.4

.11 China and Korea

Class Confucian philosophy in 181.09512, Taoist philosophy in 181.09514

.12 Japan

Class Shinto philosophy in 181.09561

.15 Pakistan and Bangladesh

.16 Indonesia

.17 Philippines

.19 Southeast Asia

Add to base number 181.19 the numbers following 59 in “Areas” notation 591-599 from Table 2, e.g., philosophy of Thailand 181.193

.2 Egypt

.3 Palestine, Judea, Israel

Class Jewish philosophy [formerly 181.3] in 181.06

.4 India

Class philosophy of Pakistan and Bangladesh in 181.15

181.41-181.48 Hindu-Brahmanical

Class comprehensive works in 181.4, Buddhist philosophy in 181.043, Jainist philosophy in 181.044

.41 Sankhya

.42 Mimamsa

.43 Nyaya

.44 Vaisheshika

.45 Yoga

For physical yoga, see 613.7046, Hindu yogic meditation, 294.543

.452 Patanjali

.48 Vedanta

.482 Sankaracharya (Advaita)

.483 Ramanujacharya (Visistadvaita)

.484 Dualistic school

.484 1 Madhavacharya (Dvaita)

.484 2 Bhedabheda

.484 3 Nimbarka (Dvaitadvaita)
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>181 186</td>
<td>Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>Pre-Socratic Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>Sophistic, Socratic and related Greek philosophies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>Platonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>Aristotelian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186 187 188 189 190</td>
<td>Skeptic and Neoplatonic, Epicurean, Stoic, Medieval Western, Modern Western philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>United States and Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>British Isles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
193 Germany and Austria
194 France
195 Italy
196 Spain and Portugal
   .1 Spain
   .9 Portugal
197 Russia and Finland
   .1 Finland
   .2 Russia, Ukraine, Belorussia
198 Scandinavia
   .1 Norway
   .5 Sweden
   .9 Denmark
199 Other geographical areas
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 199, e.g.,
   Mexican philosophy 199.72, however, class European philosophy in
   190, North American philosophy in 191

200 Religion

Beliefs, attitudes, practices of individuals and groups with respect
to ultimate nature of existence and relationships within context of
revelation, deity, worship

Class here religious mysticism, comprehensive works on Christianity
Class comparative religion, works dealing with various religions in
291

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available
more and shorter numbers for the classification of, any specific
religion other than Christianity that it is desired to emphasize. Full
instructions appear under each number
A. Class in 230-280, with scriptures in 220
B. Class in 210 or 291
C. Class in 298, which is permanently unassigned
D. Give preferred treatment by placing before 220, 291 or 292
   through use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions
   appear under 292-299

   .1 Philosophy and theory
      Origin, nature, validity of religious beliefs
   .14 Religious language
      Nature of religious discourse
   .19 Psychological aspects
      Including religious experience based on use of psychedelic drugs
   .2-.3 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
      Class in 291.13
   .5-.6 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
   .7 Study and teaching
   .71 Schools and courses
      Class religious instruction and exercises in nonsectarian
      schools in 377.1
200 Dewey Decimal Classification

.8 Religion among groups of persons

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of religion and religious thought

Religious situation and conditions
Class historical and geographical treatment of a specific religion with the subject, e.g., history of Judaism in 296.00

.901 To 499 A.D.

[.901] Prehistoric religions and religions of nonliterate peoples
Class in 291.042

201–209 Standard subdivisions of Christianity

Class comprehensive works in 200

201 Philosophy and theory of Christianity

Nature, origin, validity of Christian beliefs

[.1] Christian theology
Class in 230

202 Miscellany of Christianity

203 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of Christianity

204 Special topics of general applicability

.5 Christian mythology
Class Apocrypha and pseudepigrapha in 229

205 Serial publications of Christianity

206 Organizations of Christianity
Class Christian church in 260

207 Study and teaching of Christianity
Class Christian training and instruction in Sunday schools, church schools, vacation Bible schools, under other church auspices in 208

.1 Schools and courses

.101–.103 In areas, regions, places in general; in ancient world

[.104–.109] In specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
Do not use; class in 207.4–207.9

94

207 Religion

.11 Colleges and universities
Add to base number 207.11 the numbers following 28 in 280.2–289.9, e.g., Roman Catholic seminaries and courses 207.112
Class colleges and universities regardless of denomination in areas, regions, places in general in 207.101; in ancient world in 207.103; in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 207.4–207.9 (not 207.114–207.119)

.12 Secondary schools
Add to base number 207.12 the numbers following 28 in 280.2–289.9, e.g., Adventist secondary training schools and courses 207.1257
Class secondary schools regardless of denomination in areas, regions, places in general in 207.101; in ancient world in 207.103; in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 207.4–207.9 (not 207.124–207.129)

.3 Other educational aspects
Add to base number 207.3 the numbers following 07 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 072–079 from Table 1, e.g., museums, collections, exhibits on Christianity 207.34

.4–9 Schools and courses in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Colleges, universities, secondary schools
Class here specific schools and courses
Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 207
Class miscellaneous educational aspects in 207.3

208 Christianity among groups of persons

209 Historical and geographical treatment of Christianity and Christian thought
Class historical and geographical treatment of organized Christian church in 270
210 Natural religion

Religious beliefs and attitudes attained through observation and interpretation of evidence in nature, through speculation, through reasoning, but not through revelation.

If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion other than Christianity, it is optional to class it in this number, and to add to base number 21 the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292-299, e.g., Hinduism 210, Mahabharata 219.23; in that case class natural religion in 200, its subdivisions in 201-200, standard subdivisions of Christianity in 200.1-200.9, standard subdivisions of religion in 200.01-200.09. Other options are described under 200.

Class a specific topic in a specific religion with the religion, e.g., Christian concepts of God 231.

211 Concepts of God

Including anthropomorphism [formerly 212.8]

Class here comprehensive works on God, on The Holy

For nature of God, see 212

.2 Pantheism [formerly 212.5]

.3 Theism

.32 Polytheism [formerly 212.2]

.33 Dualism [formerly 212.3]

.34 Monotheism [formerly 212.4]

.4 Rationalism (Free thought)

.5 Deism

.6 Humanism and secularism

.7 Agnosticism and skepticism

.8 Atheism

212 Nature of God

.1 Existence

Including proofs

[.2] Polytheism

Class in 211.32

[.3] Dualism

Class in 211.33

213 Creation

Including creation of life and human life, evolution versus creation, evolution as method of creation

[.5] Creation of life and human life

Number discontinued; class in 213

214 Theodicy

Vindication of God’s justice and goodness in permitting existence of evil and suffering

.8 Providence

215 Science and religion

Antagonism and reconciliation

Including cybernetics

Class scientific theories of creation in 213

.1 Mathematics

.2 Astronomy

.24 Life on other worlds

.25 Space flight

.3 Physics
215 Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 Chemistry
.5 Geology
.6 Paleontology
.7 Life sciences
  Class evolution versus creation, evolution as method of creation in 213
  For paleontology, see 215.6

.72 Anthropology and ethnology
.74 Biology and natural history
.8 Archaeology
.9 Technology
  Medical and engineering sciences
  Class space flight in 215.25

216 Good and evil
  For theodicy, see 214

[217] Worship and prayer
  Provision discontinued because without meaning in natural religion

218 Humankind
  Nature and place in universe
  Including immortality
  Class creation, human evolution in 213

219 Analogy
  Religious belief based on correspondences
  Class religious belief on a specific subject with the subject, e.g.,
  on immortality 218

220 Bible
  Holy Scriptures of Judaism and Christianity
  (If option under 230-280 is chosen, class here sources of the
  specified religion; in that case class Bible in 298)
  Class Christian Biblical theology in 230, Jewish in 296.31-296.33;
  Biblical precepts in Christian codes of conduct in 241.55-241.54, in
  Jewish codes in 296.35

SUMMARY

220.1 Origins and authenticity
  .3 Encyclopedias and topical dictionaries
  .4 Original texts, early versions, early translations
  .5 Modern versions and translations
  .6 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
  .7 Commentaries
  .8 Nonreligious subjects treated in Bible
  .9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Bible lands in Bible times

.1 Origins and authenticity
  .12 Canon
    Authoritative list of books accepted as Holy Scripture and its
    selection
  .13 Inspiration
    Bible as revelation (word of God)
    Including authority of Bible

[.14] Authorship
  Class in 220.66
### 220 Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 220 Bible

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.5</th>
<th>Modern versions and translations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.51</td>
<td>Polyglot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>In English and Anglo-Saxon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Good News Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use 220.52001-220.52009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

#### 220.520 1-220.520 9 English

Add to the notation for each term identified by * as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.520 1</th>
<th>English versions before 1582</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: Wycliffe, Tyndale, Coverdale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 2</td>
<td>*Douay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 3</td>
<td>*Authorized (King James)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 4</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including English revised (1881-1885), American revised (American standard) (1901)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 42</td>
<td>*Revised standard (1946-1957)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 5</td>
<td>*Confraternity and *New American</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 6</td>
<td>*New English Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 7</td>
<td>*Jerusalem Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 9</td>
<td>Private translations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: Goodspeed, Knox, Moffatt, Phillips</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .529 | Anglo-Saxon |
| .53-.59 | In other languages |
|       | Add "Languages" notation 3-9 from Table 6 to base number 220.5 |

*Add as instructed under 220.5201-220.5209*
220 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)

Class meditations based on Biblical passages in 242.5, sermons based on Biblical passages in 252

For textual (lower) criticism, see 220.4; commentaries, 220.7

.6 Philosophy and theory (Hermeneutics) [formerly also 220.63]

Principles of interpretation and criticism

.601 General introductions to Bible

Including isagogics (introductory studies prior to actual exegesis)

.61 Hermeneutics

Class in 220.601

.64 Symbolism and typology

Including interpretation of specific symbols

.65 Harmonies

.66 Literary criticism

Examination of literary genres in order to reach conclusions about authorship [formerly 220.14], structure, date

Class here higher criticism, internal criticism

Use of this number for exegesis discontinued; class in 220.6

Class language and style of specific texts in 220.4-220.5

.663 Form criticism [formerly 220.67]

Analysis of preliterary or oral forms and traditions in Biblical text

.67 Historical criticism

Interpretation of texts in light of historical, cultural, religious milieu in which written

Class form criticism [formerly 220.67] in 220.663

.68 Mythological, allegorical, numerical, astronomical interpretations

Including mythology in the Bible, demythologizing

.7 Commentaries

Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order

.77 With text

221 Old Testament

For specific parts of Old Testament, see 222-224
221 Dewey Decimal Classification

.03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
  Do not use; class dictionaries and encyclopedias in 221.3, concordances in 221.4–221.5

.04 Special groupings of books

.042 Hagiographa (Writings)

.044 Megillot (Five Rolls)

.09 General historical and geographical treatment of Old Testament
  Class canon in 221.12; geography, history, chronology, persons of Old Testament lands in Old Testament times in 221.9

.1–8 General principles
  Add to base number 221 the numbers following 220 in 220.1–220.8, e.g., Septuagint 221.48

.9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Old Testament lands in Old Testament times

.91 Geography
  Description and civilization
  Class civilization treated separately [formerly 221.91] in 221.95

.92 Persons
  Description and critical appraisal of work, biography
  If preferred, class biography in 922

.922 Collected
  If preferred, class biography in 92, or in 920 without subdivision

.924 Individual
  If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or 92; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72

.93 Archaeology (Material remains)

.95 History of events
  Including civilization treated separately [formerly 221.91]
  Use 221.95001–221.95009 for standard subdivisions
  Class geographical description and civilization treated together in 221.91

222 *Historical books of Old Testament

.1 *Pentateuch (Torah)
  Class here *Hexateuch
  For Joshua, see 222.2

.9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Old Testament lands in Old Testament times

.91 Geography
  Description and civilization
  Class civilization treated separately [formerly 221.91] in 221.95

.92 Persons
  Description and critical appraisal of work, biography
  If preferred, class biography in 922

.922 Collected
  If preferred, class biography in 92, or in 920 without subdivision

.924 Individual
  If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or 92; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72

.93 Archaeology (Material remains)

.95 History of events
  Including civilization treated separately [formerly 221.91]
  Use 221.95001–221.95009 for standard subdivisions
  Class geographical description and civilization treated together in 221.91

222–224 Specific parts of Old Testament
  Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:
  001–08 Standard subdivisions and general principles
    Add to 0 the numbers following 220 in 220.01–220.8, e.g., Hebrew texts 044
  09 Geography, history, chronology, persons
    Add to 09 the numbers following 221.9 in 221.91–221.95, e.g., biography 992

Class comprehensive works in 221

222.1 *Historical books of Old Testament

.1 *Pentateuch (Torah)
  Class here *Hexateuch
  For Joshua, see 222.2

.11 *Genesis

.12 *Exodus
  For Ten Commandments, see 222.16

.13 *Leviticus

.14 *Numbers

.15 *Deuteronomy
  For Ten Commandments, see 222.16

.16 *Ten Commandments (Decalogue)
  Class Ten Commandments as code of conduct in Christianity in 241.52, in Judaism in 296.385

.2 *Joshua (Josue)

.3 *Judges and Ruth

.32 *Judges

.35 *Ruth

.4 *Samuel

.43 *Samuel 1
  Also called Kings 1

*Add as instructed under 222–224
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 222

| .44 | *Samuel 2  
Also called Kings 2 |
| .5 | *Kings |
| .53 | *Kings 1  
Also called Kings 3 |
| .54 | *Kings 2  
Also called Kings 4 |
| .6 | *Chronicles (Paralipomena) |
| .63 | *Chronicles 1 (Paralipomenon 1) |
| .64 | *Chronicles 2 (Paralipomenon 2) |
| .7 | *Ezra (Esdras 1) |
| .8 | *Nehemiah (Esdras 2, Nehemias) |
| [.86] | *Tobit (Tobias)  
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.22) |
| [.88] | *Judith  
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.24) |
| .9 | *Esther  
(It is optional to class here deuterocanonical part of Esther; prefer 229.27) |

#### 223

**Poetic books of Old Testament**

Class here *wisdom literature  
*Add as instructed under 222-224

| .1 | *Job |
| .2 | *Psalms |
| .7 | *Proverbs |
| .8 | *Ecclesiastes |
| .9 | *Song of Solomon (Canticle of Canticles)  
[.96] | *Wisdom of Solomon (Wisdom)  
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.3) |
| [.98] | *Ecclesiasticus (Sirach)  
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.4) |

*Add as instructed under 222-224

### Bible

#### 224

**Prophetic books of Old Testament**

Class here *Major Prophets

| .1 | *Isaiah (Isaias) |
| .2 | *Jeremiah (Jeremias) |
| .3 | *Lamentations |
| [.37] | *Baruch  
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.5) |
| .4 | *Ezekiel (Ezechiel) |
| .5 | *Daniel  
(It is optional to class here Song of the three children, Susanna, Bel and the dragon; prefer 229.5-229.6) |
| .6 | *Hosea (Osee) |
| .7 | *Joel |
| .8 | *Amos |
| .9 | *Minor prophets  
*Add as instructed under 224.6, Joel, 224.7, Amos, 224.8 |

| .91 | *Obadiah (Abdias) |
| .92 | *Jonah (Jonas) |
| .93 | *Micah (Micheas) |
| .94 | *Nahum |
| .95 | *Habakkuk (Habacuc) |
| .96 | *Zephaniah (Sophonias) |
| .97 | *Haggai (Aggeus) |
| .98 | *Zechariah (Zacharias) |
| .99 | *Malachi (Malachias)  
[.997] | *Maccabees 1 and 2 (Machabees 1 and 2)  
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.73) |

#### 225

**New Testament**

*Add as instructed under 226-228

*Add as instructed under 222-224
225  Dewey Decimal Classification  225

[.03] Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
Do not use; class dictionaries and encyclopedias in 225.3,
concordances in 225.4-225.5

.09 General historical and geographical treatment of New
Testament
Class canon in 225.12; geography, history, chronology, persons

.1–8 General principles
Add to base number 225 the numbers following 220 in 220.1–220.9,
e.g., Authorized Version 225.5203

.9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of New
Testament lands in New Testament times
Add to base number 225.9 the numbers following 221.9 in
221.91–221.95, e.g., individual persons 225.924; however, class
Jesus Christ, Mary, Joseph, Joachim, Anne, John the Baptist in 232

226–228 Specific parts of New Testament
Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under
222–224; however, class harmonies of the gospels in 225.1 (not
226.005)

Class comprehensive works in 225

226 *Gospels and Acts

.1 Harmonies of the Gospels

226.2–226.5 Specific Gospels
Class comprehensive works in 226

For miracles, see 226.7; parables, 226.8

.2 *Matthew
Class Golden Rule as code of conduct in 241.54
For Sermon on Mount, see 226.9

.3 *Mark

.4 *Luke
Class Golden Rule as code of conduct in 241.54
For Sermon on Mount, see 226.9

*Add as instructed under 222–224

226  Bible  226

.5 *John

.6 *Acts of Apostles

.7 *Miracles

.8 *Parables

.9 *Sermon on Mount

.93 *Beatitudes

.96 *Lord’s Prayer

227 *Epistles

.1 *Romans

.2 *Corinthians 1
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Corinthians
For Corinthians 2, see 227.3

.3 *Corinthians 2

.4 *Galatians

.5 *Ephesians

.6 *Philippians

.7 *Colossians

.8 *Other Pauline epistles

.81 *Thessalonians 1
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Thessalonians
For Thessalonians 2, see 227.82

.82 *Thessalonians 2

.83 *Timothy 1
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Timothy
For Timothy 2, see 227.84

.84 *Timothy 2

.85 *Titus

.86 *Philemon

.87 *Hebrews

.9 *Catholic epistles

.91 *James

*Add as instructed under 222–224
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .92 | *Peter 1 |
| .93 | *Peter 2 |
| .94 | *John 1 |
| .95 | *John 2 |
| .96 | *John 3 |
| .97 | *Jude |

**228** *Revelation (Apocalypse)*

**229** Apocrypha, pseudepigrapha, intertestamental works

| .001-.08 | Standard subdivisions and general principles |
| .09 | Geography, history, chronology, persons of Biblical lands in intertestamental times |

**229.1-229.9** Specific books and works

Add to notation for each term identified by * as instructed under 222-224

Class comprehensive works in 229

| .1 | *Esdras 1 and 2 |
| .2 | *Tobit, Judith, Esther |
| .22 | *Tobit (Tobias) |
| .24 | *Judith |

*Add as instructed under 222-224

**Bible**

| .27 | *Deuterocanonical part of Esther |
| .3 | *Wisdom of Solomon (Wisdom) |
| .4 | *Ecclesiasticus (Sirach) |
| .5 | *Baruch, Epistle of Jeremy, Song of the three children |
| .6 | *Susanna, Bel and the dragon, Prayer of Manasses |
| .7 | *Maccabees (Machabees) |
| .73 | *Maccabees 1 and 2 (Machabees 1 and 2) |
| .75 | *Maccabees 3 and 4 (Machabees 3 and 4) |
| .8 | *Pseudo gospels |
| .9 | *Other pseudepigrapha |
| .91 | *Old Testament |
| .911 | *Historical books |
| .912 | *Poetic books |
| .913 | *Prophetic books |
| .914 | *Testaments |
| .915 | *Other books by or about the prophets |

*Add as instructed under 222-224
229 Dewey Decimal Classification

.918 *Pseudepigrapha in Dead Sea Scrolls

Class a specific type of pseudepigrapha in Dead Sea Scrolls
with the subject, e.g., Habakkuk commentary 229.915

229.92-229.94 New Testament

Class comprehensive works in 229.9, pseudo gospels in 229.8

.92 *Acts of Apostles

.93 *Epistles

.94 *Apocalypses

[.95]

Other

Number discontinued; class in 229.9

230-280 Christianity

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and more and shorter numbers to a specific religion other than Christianity, e.g., Buddhism, it is optional to class it in these numbers, its sources in 220, comprehensive works in 200; in that case class Bible and Christianity in 229. Other options are described under 200)

Class comprehensive works in 200

For Bible, see 220

230-270 Specific elements of Christianity

Class here specific elements of specific denominations and sects; but, if preferred, class in 280

Class comprehensive works in 200

230 Christian theology [formerly also 201.1] Christian doctrinal theology

Class here Biblical theology

Class doctrinal controversies in general church history in 273

For Christian moral and devotional theology, see 240; Christian social and ecclesiastical theology, 260

.01-.03 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.04 Special topics of general applicability

*Add as instructed under 222-224

230.042-230.044 Specific types of Christian theology

Class comprehensive works in 230, theology of specific denominations and sects in 230.1-230.9

.042 Catholic theology

Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental churches in communion with Rome

.044 Protestant theology

Including liberal, existentialist, process, neo-orthodox, fundamentalist, dispensationalist theologies

.05-.09 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.1-.9 Doctrines of specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 230 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Methodist doctrines 230.7

(It is optional to class here specific doctrines of specific denominations and sects; prefer 231-236. If option is chosen, add as above, then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 23 in 231-236, e.g., Methodist doctrines on salvation 230.704)

231-239 Christian doctrinal theology

Class comprehensive works in 230, specific types of Christian doctrinal theology in 230.042-230.044, doctrines of specific denominations and sects in 230.1-230.9

231-236 Specific topics in Christian doctrinal theology

Class here specific doctrines of specific denominations and sects; but, if preferred, class in 230.1-230.9

Class comprehensive works in 230

231 God

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Ways of knowing God

Including faith, reason, tradition, proofs

Class revelation in 231.74
231 Dewey Decimal Classification

231 Christian theology Christian doctrinal theology

.044 General concepts of God
Example: non-Trinitarian concepts
Class here comprehensive works on Holy Trinity

231.1-231.3 Holy Trinity
Class comprehensive works in 231.044

.1 God the Father

.2 God the Son
Class Christ as Redeemer [formerly 231.2] in 232.3
For Jesus Christ, see 232

.3 God the Holy Spirit

.4 Attributes
Including omniscience, omnipresence, omnipotence
For love and wisdom, see 231.6; sovereignty, 231.7; justice and goodness, 231.8

.5 Providence

.6 Love and wisdom

.7 Relation to human experience
Including sovereignty
Class here God's relation to individual believers
Class divine law [formerly 231.7] in 241.2
Class redemption in 234.3, God's relation to the church in 262.7
For Providence, see 231.5

.72 Kingdom of God
Class Kingdom of God to come in 236

.73 Miracles
Miraculous places, events, objects, cures
Including stigmata

.74 Revelation
Vision and appearing of God, disclosure to men of divine purpose and superhuman knowledge

232 Jesus Christ and his family Christology

232.1-232.8 Christology
Class comprehensive works in 232, life of Jesus in 232.9

.1 Incarnation and messiahship of Christ
Including typology

.12 Messianic prophecies

.2 Christ as Logos (Word of God)

.3 Christ as Redeemer [formerly also 231.2]
Including atonement
For sacrifice of Christ, see 232.4

.4 Sacrifice of Christ

.5 Resurrection of Christ

.6 Second Coming of Christ

.7 Judgment of Christ

.8 Divinity and humanity of Christ
The hypostatic union
Including Person; offices as Prophet, Priest, King; intercession
Class non-Trinitarian concepts of Jesus in 232.9
For incarnation, see 232.1; Christ as Logos, 232.2; Christ as Redeemer, 232.3
232 Dewey Decimal Classification

.9 Family and life of Jesus
   Class here non-Trinitarian concepts of Jesus
   Use 232.9001-232.9009 for standard subdivisions

.901 Life of Jesus
   Class specific events in 232.92, 232.95-232.97

.903 Character and personality of Jesus

.904 Jesus as teacher and exemplar
   Including influence
   Class teachings in 232.954

.908 Historicity of Jesus

SUMMARY

232.91 Mary, mother of Jesus
   .92 Infancy of Jesus
   .93 Mary's husband and parents
   .94 John the Baptist
   .95 Public life of Jesus
   .96 Passion and death of Jesus
   .97 Resurrection, appearances, ascension of Jesus
   .98 Agrapha

.91 Mary, mother of Jesus
   Class here Mariology
   Class Mary's husband and parents in 232.93

.911 Immaculate Conception

.912 Annunciation

.913 Virginity

.914 Assumption (Ascent to heaven)

.915 Sanctity and virtues

.916 Spiritual powers

.917 Miracles and apparitions

.92 Infancy of Jesus
   Including Holy Family
   For Mary, see 232.91; Joseph, 232.932

.921 Nativity

.922 Adoration of the shepherds

232 Christian theology Christian doctrinal theology

.923 Three wise men (Magi)

.924 Circumcision

.925 Massacre of innocents

.926 Flight into Egypt

.927 Childhood in Nazareth

.928 Presentation in temple

.929 Jesus among doctors in temple

.93 Mary's husband and parents

.932 Joseph

.933 Joachim and Anne

.94 John the Baptist

.95 Public life of Jesus
   Including baptism, temptation, calling of apostles

.954 Teachings
   For Agrapha, see 232.98

.955 Miracles

.956 Transfiguration

.957 Last Supper

.958 Last words to disciples

.96 Passion and death of Jesus

.961 Betrayal by Judas

.962 Trial and condemnation

.963 Crucifixion and death

.963.5 Seven last words on cross

.964 Burial

.966 Relics of Passion

.967 Descent into hell

.97 Resurrection, appearances, ascension of Jesus

.98 Agrapha
   Jesus's words not appearing in canonical Gospels

233 Humankind
   Class relation to God in 231.7, salvation in 234
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>Creation and fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11</td>
<td>Including relation of human creation and human evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works on creation in 231.765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Original sin and fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.2]</td>
<td>Sins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 241.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Accountability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including guilt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Body, soul, spirit; as image and likeness of God, as child of God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class free will in 233.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For original sin, see 233.14; death, 236.1; immortality, 236.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Freedom of choice between good and evil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class predestination and free will in relation to salvation in 234.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For accountability, see 233.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Christian theology Christian doctrinal theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>Salvation (Soteriology) and grace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Kinds and means of grace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including innate virtues, election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Gifts of the Holy Spirit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wisdom, understanding, counsel, knowledge, fortitude, piety, fear of the Lord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Baptism in the Holy Spirit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For spiritual gifts, see 234.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>Spiritual gifts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Healing, speaking in tongues, interpretation of tongues, prophecy, working of miracles, helps, governments, apostleship, teaching, exhortation, speaking words of wisdom and knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For faith, see 234.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16</td>
<td>Sacraments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.161</td>
<td>Baptism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Salvation (Soteriology) and grace

#### Kinds and means of grace

- Including actual and sanctifying grace

#### Gifts of the Holy Spirit

- Wisdom, understanding, counsel, knowledge, fortitude, piety, fear of the Lord
- Class here Baptism in the Holy Spirit
  - For spiritual gifts, see 234.13

#### Spiritual gifts

- Healing, speaking in tongues, interpretation of tongues, prophecy, working of miracles, helps, governments, apostleship, teaching, exhortation, speaking words of wisdom and knowledge
  - For faith, see 234.2

### Sacred gifts

- For Mariology, see 232.91

### Saints

- Class Saint Joseph in 232.932, Joachim and Anne in 232.933, John the Baptist in 232.94

### Beatification and canonization

#### 235.3-235.4 Pure spirits

- Class comprehensive works in 235
  - For God, see 231

### Celestial hierarchy

- Angels, archangels, virtues, powers, principalities, dominations, thrones, cherubim, seraphim

### Devils (Demons)
238 Creeds, confessions of faith, covenants, catechisms

Class catechetics in 268.6, creeds and catechisms on a specific doctrine with the subject, e.g., attributes of God 231.4

.1 Early and Oriental
.11 Apostles' Creed
.14 Nicene and post-Nicene creeds of Western Church
   Including Constantinopolitan Creed
.142 Nicene Creed
.144 Athanasian Creed
.19 Creeds and confessions of Eastern Church
   Confession of Gennadius II, Answers of Jeremiah II, Confession of Metrophanes, Orthodox Confession of Peter Mogila, Confession of Dositeus

.2 Roman Catholic
   Example: Creed of Pius IV

.3-9 Other
   Add to base number 238 the numbers following 28 in 283-289, e.g., Augsburg Confession 238.41

239 Apologetics and polemics

Apologetics: systematic argumentation in defense of the divine origin and authority of Christianity

Polemics: refutation of alleged errors in other systems

Use 239.001-239.009 for standard subdivisions

Class apologetics and polemics on a specific doctrine with the subject, e.g., nature of the church 262.7; apologetics of specific denominations in 230.1-230.9

.1 Apologetics and polemics in apostolic times
   For polemics against doctrines of specific groups in apostolic times, see 239.2-239.4

239.2-239.4 Polemics against doctrines of specific groups in apostolic times
   Class comprehensive works in 239.1

.2 Polemics against Jews in apostolic times
239 Dewey Decimal Classification

239

.3 Polemics against pagans and heathens in apostolic times

.4 Polemics against Neoplatonists in apostolic times

239.5-239.9 Polemics against doctrines of specific groups in postapostolic times

Class comprehensive works in 239; comprehensive postapostolic defenses of and attacks on doctrines of specific denominations or sects in 230.1-230.9; attacks on doctrines of a specific religion with the religion, e.g., doctrines of Judaism 296.31-296.33

.5 Polemics against deists

.6 Polemics against Encyclopedists

.7 Polemics against rationalists, agnostics, apostates, atheists

.8 Polemics against scientists and materialists

For polemics against communists, see 239.9

.9 Polemics against communists and adherents of other denials

240 Christian moral and devotional theology

241 Moral theology

.04 Specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 241.04 the numbers following 28 in 289.2-289.9, e.g., Protestant moral theology 241.0404

.1 Conscience

.2 Laws and bases of morality

Natural, human, divine

Including divine law [formerly also 231.7]

For codes of conduct, see 241.5

.3 Sins [formerly also 233.2] and vices

Including cardinal sins (pride, anger, covetousness, lust, envy, sloth, gluttony)

Class original sin in 233.14

For specific moral issues, see 241.6

.31 Mortal and venial sin

.32 Sins against the Holy Spirit

241 Christian moral and devotional theology

.4 Virtues

Including charity (love) [formerly also 241.677], faith, hope, fortitude, temperance, justice, prudence

Class faith as means of salvation in 234.2

For specific moral issues, see 241.6

.5 Codes of conduct

For specific moral issues, see 241.6

241.52-241.54 Biblical precepts

Class comprehensive works in 241.5

.52 Ten Commandments

.53 Sermon on Mount

.54 Golden Rule

.57 Precepts of church

Class church law in 262.9

.6 Specific moral issues

Add to base number 241.6 the numbers following 17 in 172-179, e.g., morality of discriminatory practices 241.675; however, class love [formerly 241.677] in 241.4

Class comprehensive works on sins and vices in 241.3, on virtues in 241.4
242 Devotional literature

Texts of meditations, contemplations, prayers for individuals and families

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., prayers and meditations for daily use based on passages from Bible 242.2 (not 242.5)

- Prayers and meditations for use in times of illness, trouble, bereavement
- Prayers and meditations for daily use
- Prayers and meditations for church year
- Prayers and meditations for specific classes of persons
- Prayers and meditations based on passages from Bible

Class devotional literature on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., meditations on God’s Providence 231.5

For evangelistic writings, see 234; hymns, 245

[.1] Classics of meditation and contemplation

Number discontinued; class in 242

.2 Prayers and meditations for daily use

Including meditations and prayers for Sunday, Sabbath

.3 Prayers and meditations for church year

.33 Advent and Christmas

.34 Lent

For Holy Week, see 242.35

.35 Holy Week

.36 Easter

.37 Other feast and fast days

Examples: Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days

.4 Prayers and meditations for use in times of illness, trouble, bereavement

.5 Prayers and meditations based on passages from Bible

Class Bible prayers in 242.722

.6 Prayers and meditations for specific classes of persons

Add to base number 242.6 the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82-248.89, e.g., for young women 242.63; however, class prayers and meditations for use in times of illness, trouble, bereavement in 242.4

Class collections of prayers for specific classes of persons in 242.82-242.89

.7 Specific groups of prayers

.72 Specific types of prayers

Class here prayers to Father, Son, Holy Spirit

.721 Doxologies (Prayers of praise)

.722 Bible prayers

.723 Prayers of faith

.724 Prayers of thanksgiving

.725 Prayers of penitence

.726 Prayers of petition

242.74-242.76 Prayers addressed to spiritual beings other than God

Class comprehensive works in 242.7

.74 To Mary

Including Ave Maria (Hail Mary), Rosary

[.741-742] Specific prayers to Mary

Numbers discontinued; class in 242.74

.75 To Joseph, Joachim, Anne

.76 To saints and angels

For Joseph, Joachim, Anne, see 242.75

.8 Collections of prayers

Use 242.8001-242.8009 for standard subdivisions

For specific groups of prayers, see 242.7

.801-809 For specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 242.80 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., collections of private prayers for Methodists 242.807
For specific classes of persons
Add to base number 242.8 the numbers following 248.8 in
248.82-248.89, e.g., collections of private prayers for young
women 242.833

Evangelistic writings for individuals and
families
Works designed to convert readers, promote repentance
Class evangelistic sermons in 252.3

Hymns without music
Texts for devotional use of individuals and families
Add “Languages” notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 245
Class comprehensive works on hymns without music in 264.2, musical
scores and parts in 783.95, modern metrical versions of Psalms in
223.205

Art in Christianity
Religious significance and purpose
Class creation, description, critical appraisal as art in 700
For church furnishings and related articles, see 247

246.1-246.4 Schools and styles
Class comprehensive works in 246, specific elements by school and
style in 246.5-246.9

.1 Byzantine and Gothic
.2 Early Christian and Romanesque
.4 Renaissance and modern
Including Protestant

246.5-246.9 Specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 246

.5 Icons, symbols, insignia
.53 Icons

247 Church furnishings and related articles
.1 Furniture
Add to base number 247.1 the numbers following 729.9 in
729.91-729.99, e.g., altars 247.11
.3 Sculpture
.4 Structural decoration
Add to base number 247.4 the numbers following 729 in 729.3-729.8,
e.g., decoration in enamel 247.46
.5 Paintings
Add to base number 247.5 the numbers following 729 in 729.3-729.8,
e.g., Holy Family 247.556
.7 Textiles
Use 247.7001-247.7009 for standard subdivisions
Add to base number 247.7 the numbers following 746 in
746.04-746.96, e.g., vestments 247.702, altar cloths 247.706
.8 Plastic arts
Add to base number 247.8 the numbers following 73 in 736-739,
e.g., eucharistic vessels of gold 247.892282
For sculpture, see 247.3; structural decoration, 247.4; crosses
and crucifixes, 246.558

248 Christian experience, practice, life
SUMMARY

248.2 Religious experience

.3 Worship

.4 Christian life and practice

.5 Witness bearing

.6 Stewardship

.8 Guides to Christian life for specific classes of persons

2 Religious experience

22 Mysticism

24 Conversion

For moral renewal and commitment, see 248.25

248.242–248.246 Conversion from one system of belief to another

Class comprehensive works in 248.24

.242 From Protestantism to Roman Catholicism

.244 From Roman Catholicism to Protestantism

.246 From non-Christianity to Christianity

Class conversion of Christians to another religion with the religion, e.g., conversion of Christians to Judaism 248.71

.25 Moral renewal and commitment

Class Moral Rearmament movement [formerly 248.25] in 257.16

.27 Extramoral disciplines (Asceticism)

Class in 248.47

.29 Other

Including stigmata, speaking in tongues (glossolalia)

Class pilgrimages [formerly 248.29] in 248.46

3 Worship

Description, interpretation, criticism, history, practical works on prayer, meditation, contemplation

Class here comprehensive works on worship [formerly 264]

Class texts of prayers and devotions in 242

For observances in family life, see 249; public worship, 264

248 Christian moral and devotional theology

.32 Prayer

.34 Meditation and contemplation

.4 Christian life and practice

Class here Christian marriage and family

For moral theology, see 241; worship, 248.3; witness bearing, 248.5; stewardship, 248.6

[.42] General guides

Number discontinued; class in 248.4

.46 Individual observances

Examples: observance of restrictions and limitations, ceremonial and ritual observances

Including pilgrimages [formerly 248.89]

For extramoral disciplines, see 248.47

.47 Extramoral disciplines (Asceticism) [formerly 248.27]

Attitudes and practices aside from and beyond normal moral duties adopted as aids to moral and spiritual development

Examples: practice of poverty, chastity, solitude, fasting and abstinence, other physical austerities, e.g., flagellation

.48 Guides to Christian life for specific denominations and sects [formerly also 248.9]

Add to base number 248.48 the numbers following 25 in 260.2–269.9, e.g., guides for Roman Catholics 248.482; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82–248.89, e.g., guides for Roman Catholic mothers 248.4820431

.5 Witness bearing

.6 Stewardship

.8 Guides to Christian life for specific classes of persons

Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., prayer 248.32

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
248 Dewey Decimal Classification

248.82-248.85 For specific age groups
Class comprehensive works in 248.8, groups of persons of specific ages with other characteristics in 248.86-248.89

.82 Children
Through age 11

.83 Young adults
Adolescents; junior-high-school, high-school, college students

.832 Young men
Class male college students in 248.834

.833 Young women
Class female college students in 248.834

.834 College students
Male and female

.84 Adults
Including married couples
For adults aged 65 and over, see 248.85

.842 Men

.842 1 Fathers
Regardless of marital status

.842 2-842.9 By marital status
Add to base number 248.842 the numbers following 065 in “Persons” notation 0652-0659 from Table 7, e.g., guides for husbands 248.8425
For fathers, see 248.8431

.843 Women

.843 1 Mothers
Regardless of marital status

.843 2-843.9 By marital status
Add to base number 248.843 the numbers following 065 in “Persons” notation 0652-0659 from Table 7, e.g., guides for wives 248.8435
For mothers, see 248.8431

249 Christian observances in family life
Family prayer; family observance of religious restrictions, rites, ceremonies

250 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders
Class public worship in 264, missions in 266, religious training and instruction in 268
250 Dewey Decimal Classification

250

[.6] Management

Do not use; class management of local Christian church in 254, of religious congregations and orders in 255

251–254 Local church

Class comprehensive works in 250, special parochial activities in 259

251 Preaching (Homiletics)

Use 251.001–251.009 for standard subdivisions

Class texts of sermons in 252, evangelistic methods in 253.7

.01 Preparation

.02 Sermon outlines

.03 Delivery

.07 Radio and television preaching

Class specific aspects of radio and television preaching in 251.01-251.03

.08 Homiletic illustrations

252 Texts of sermons

Use 252.001–252.009 for standard subdivisions

Class sermons on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., God's Providence 252.56

.01–.09 By specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 252.0 the numbers following 25 in 281–289, e.g., Anglican sermons 252.03

252.1–252.9 For specific occasions and audiences

Class comprehensive works in 252

.1 For baptisms, confirmations, weddings, funerals

Class sermons for memorial occasions in 252.9

.3 For evangelistic meetings

.5 For specific classes of persons

.53 Children

Through age 11

252.61–252.67 Church year

Class comprehensive works in 252.6

.61 Advent and Christmas

.62 Lent and Holy Week

.63 Easter

.67 Other feast and fast days

Examples: Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days, specific saints' days

.68 Secular occasions

Examples: elections, thanksgivings, holidays

.7 For consecrations, ordinations, installations

.9 For memorial occasions

253 Secular clergymen and pastoral duties (Pastoral theology)

Priests, ministers, rectors, vicars, chaplains, curates, elders, deacons, assistants

Class education of clergy in 207.1
253 Dewey Decimal Classification 253

253 Life and person
Including professional and personal qualifications
For guides to Christian life for secular clergymen, see 248.892

253.3-253.7 Pastoral duties and responsibilities
Methods and techniques for clergy and laity
Class comprehensive works in 253
For preaching, see 251; parish government and administration, 254

254 Parish government and administration
Use 254.001-254.009 for standard subdivisions
.01-.09 By specific denominations and sects
Add to base number 254.0 the numbers following 28 in 281-289,
e.g., government and administration of Roman Catholic parishes
254.02

.2 In specific kinds of communities
Class a specific activity in a specific kind of community with the
subject, e.g., membership promotion 254.5

.22 Urban

.23 Suburban

.24 Rural

.3 Use of communications media
Including use of audiovisual materials

.4 Public relations and publicity
For use of communications media, see 254.3

254 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders 254

.5 Membership
Promotion and growth

.6 Programs
Planning and execution
For parochial activities, see 259

.7 Buildings, equipment, grounds

.8 Finance
Budget, income, methods of raising money, expenditures

255 Religious congregations and orders
Government, organization, administration
Class here monasticism, comprehensive works on Christian religious
congregations and orders
Use 255.001-255.009 for standard subdivisions
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
02 Constitutions
04 Statutes, ordinances, customs
06 Rule

Class special parochial activities in 259
For religious congregations and orders in church organization, see
262.24; in church history, 271

255.01-255.09 Specific kinds
Class comprehensive works in 255

.01 Contemplative

.02 Eremitical

.03 Teaching

.04 Preaching

.05 Military

.06 Mendicant

.07 Nursing

.08 Canons regular

.09 Other
SUMMARY

255.1 Benedictines

.092 Brothers
.093 Lay brothers
.094 Third orders
.095 Secular institutes

255.2 Dominicans (Friars Preachers, Black Friars)

255.3 Franciscans (Gray Friars)

255.4 Augustinians

255.5 Regular clerics

255.6 Passionists and Redemptorists

255.7 Other Roman Catholic orders of men

255.8 Congregations and orders of women

255.1-255.7 Roman Catholic orders of men

Class comprehensive works in 255

.092 Benedictines

.092.1 *Confederated Benedictines

For Olivetans, see 255.13

.092.12 *Cistercians (Bernardines)

.092.125 *Trappists

.092.14 Cluniacs and related orders

Examples: Camaldolese, Silvestrians, Monks of Saint Paul the Hermit

For Carthusians, see 255.71

.092.16 *Celestines

.092.17 Mechitarists and Basilians

.092.18 Antonines (Antonians), Maronites, Chaldeans, Syrians

*Add as instructed under 255

255.1-255.8 Specific orders of men

Class comprehensive works in 255

*Add as instructed under 255

Local Christian church and Christian religious orders

.19 Canons

Premonstratensians, Crosier Fathers, Crosiers of the Red Star

Class Augustinians in 255.4

.2 *Dominicans (Friars Preachers, Black Friars)

.3 *Franciscans (Gray Friars)

Including Observants, Recollects, Alcantarines

.36 *Capuchins

.37 *Conventuals

.38 *Third Order Regular

.4 *Augustinians

Including Augustinian Recollects

.42 *Trinitarians

.45 *Mercedarians

.47 *Servites

.49 Others

Minims, Hospitallers of Saint John of God, Teutonic Knights

Regular clerics

.51 *Theatines

.52 *Barnabites

.53 *Jesuits (Society of Jesus)

.54 *Somaschi

.55 *Camillians

.56 *Minor Clerks Regular (Caraccioli)

.57 *Clerks Regular of the Mother of God

.58 *Piarists

Passionists and Redemptorists

.62 *Passionists

.64 *Redemptorists

Other Roman Catholic orders of men

.71 *Carthusians

.73 *Carmelites (White Friars)

*Add as instructed under 255
255 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders

.75 Visitation orders
.76 Saint Joseph orders
.77 Presentation orders
.78 Other
   Number discontinued; class in 255.97
.79 Non-Roman Catholic orders of women

[256] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 14

[257] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 14

[258] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 17

259 Parochial activities by parishes and religious orders
   Activities designed to promote religious and social welfare of specific social groups in community
   Class works limited to social welfare work by religious organizations in 361.75

.2 Activities with young people
   Class activities with young delinquents in 259.5, with sick and handicapped young people in 259.4

.22 With children
   Through age 11

.23 With adolescents
   Ages 12 through 17, junior-high-school and high-school students

.24 With college students

.3 Activities with adults aged 65 and over
   Class activities with sick and handicapped adults aged 65 and over in 259.4

.4 Activities with sick and handicapped

.5 Activities with delinquents and criminals

.6 Activities with bereaved
259.7 Methods
  Examples: group work, telephone work, use of radio and television
  Class methods for specific activities with specific classes of people in 259.2-259.6

259.8 Specific types of activity
  Including recreational and camp programs
  Class activities with specific classes of people in 259.2-259.6

260 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology
  Institutions, services, observances, disciplines, work of Christianity and Christian church
  Class here comprehensive works on Christian church
  For historical and geographical treatment, see 270; local church and religious orders, 250; denominations and sects, 260

261 Social theology and interreligious relations and attitudes
  Attitude of Christianity and Christian church toward and influence on secular matters, attitude toward other religions, interreligious relations

  261.1 Role of Christian church in society
    Class specific socioeconomic problems in 261.8

  261.2 Christianity and other systems of belief

  261.21 Christianity and irreligion
    Including Christianity and communism, Christianity and the apostate and indifferent

  261.22-29 Christianity and other religions
    Add to base number 261.2 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Christianity and Islam 261.27

  261.5 Christianity and secular disciplines

  261.51 Philosophy, logic, related disciplines

  261.515 Psychology

  261.55 Science
    Class relation of scientific and Christian views on creation in 231.763

  261.56 Technology
    Including medicine

  261.57 Art

  261.58 Literature

  261.7 Christianity and political affairs
    For Christianity and international affairs, see 261.87

  261.72 Religious freedom

  261.73 Theocracy
    Supremacy of church over civil government

  261.8 Christianity and socioeconomic problems
    Class parochial welfare work in 361.75
    For Christianity and international affairs, see 261.7

  261.83 Social problems

  261.832 Social disorganization
    Add to base number 261.832 the numbers following 362 in 362.1-362.5, e.g., attitude toward alcoholism 261.832292
    For crime, see 261.833

  261.833 Crime
    Add to base number 261.833 the numbers following 364 in 364.1-364.8, e.g., attitude of Christianity toward treason 261.833131, toward capital punishment 261.83366

  261.834 Social structure
    Add to base number 261.834 the numbers following 305 in 305.2-305.8, e.g., attitude toward women 261.8344; however, class Christianity and other religions in 261.22-261.29 (not 261.83469)

  261.835 Relation of the sexes, marriage, family
    Add to base number 261.835 the numbers following 306 in 306.7-306.8, e.g., attitude toward homosexuality 261.8357

  261.836 Ecology and population
    Add to base number 261.836 the numbers following 304 in 304.2-304.8, e.g., attitude toward pollution 261.83628

  261.85 The economic order

  261.87 International affairs
261 Dewey Decimal Classification

261

.873 War and peace
Examples: attitude of Christianity toward pacifism, conscientious objectors

262 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

262

262.131–262.136 Popes and their administration

Class comprehensive works in 262.13

.131 Papal infallibility

.132 Temporal power of the pope

.135 College of Cardinals

.136 Administration
Including congregations, tribunals, offices of Curia Romana

For College of Cardinals, see 262.135

.14 Local clergy
Including ordination of women

.15 Laity
Body of church members

262.17–262.19 Governing leaders by system of government
Class comprehensive works in 262.1, leaders by rank in a specific system of government in 262.12–262.15

.17 Governing leaders in papal and episcopal systems

.18 Governing leaders in presbyterian systems

.19 Governing leaders in congregational systems

.2 Parishes and religious orders in church organization
Class government and administration of parishes in 254, of religious orders and congregations in 255

.22 Parishes

.24 Religious congregations and orders

262.3–262.4 Specific forms of church organization
Class comprehensive works in 262, government and organization of specific denominations and sects regardless of form of organization in 262.01–262.09, a specific aspect of government and organization with the subject, e.g., parishes 262.22

.3 Government and organization of systems governed by papacy and episcopacy

See, dioceses, cathedral systems
Government and organization of systems governed by election

Synd, presbyteries, congregations

General councils

Add to base number 262.5 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., ecumenical councils of Roman Catholic Church 262.52.

Class legal acts of general councils in 262.9, nonlegal decrees on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., statement on original sin 233.14

Nature of the church

Including God's relation to the church

Attributes, marks, notes

Apostolicity, catholicity, holiness, unity, credibility, infallibility, necessity, visibility and invisibility

Communion of saints

Mystical body of Christ

Church and ministerial authority and its denial

Including heresy, schism

Church law and discipline

Canon (ecclesiastical) law

262.91-262.93 Roman Catholic

Class comprehensive works in 262.9

Acts of the Holy See

Encyclicals, papal bulls and decrees, briefs, apostolic letters

Early Roman Catholic codes and treatises on them

To Gratian, ca. 1140

Corpus iuris canonici

Quinque compilationes antiquae

[925]

Number discontinued; class in 262.92

Codex iuris canonici (1917)

General principles (Canons 1-86)

Dewey Decimal Classification

262

Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

.932

Persons (Canons 87-725)

Clergy, religious, laity

.933

Things (Canons 726-1551)

Sacraments, sacred times and places, worship, teaching office, benefices, temporal goods

.934

Procedure (Canons 1552-2194)

Trials, cases of beatification and canonization

.935

Crimes and penalties (Canons 2195-2414)

.98

Other denominations

Add to base number 262.98 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Anglican ecclesiastical law 262.983

263

Days, times, places of religious observance

.04

Special topics of general applicability

.042

Holy places

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 263.042

263.1-263.4 Sabbath and Sunday

Class comprehensive works in 263

.1

Biblical Sabbath

.2

Observance of seventh day

.3

Sunday

For Sunday observance, see 263.4

.4

Sunday observance

.9

Other days and times

Class here church year

.91

Advent and Christmas

.92

Lent and Holy Week

.93

Easter

.97

Other feast and fast days

Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days

For specific saints' days, see 263.98

.98

Specific saints' days
264 Public worship

Services, ceremonies, rites (liturgy and ritual)

- Class comprehensive works on worship [formerly 264] in 248.3
- Class Sunday school services in 268.7
  
  *For other rites, ceremonies, ordinances, sacraments, see 265

- .001 Philosophy and theory
  
  Class here liturgical renewal

- .002-.009 Standard subdivisions
  
  Notations from Table 1

- 264.01-264.09 By specific denominations and sects
  
  Class comprehensive works in 264

- .01 Primitive and Oriental churches
  
  Add to base number 264.01 the numbers following 281 in 281.1-281.9, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Eastern Orthodox churches 284.019; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., Eastern Orthodox prayer 264.01901

- .02 Roman Catholic Church
  
  Use 264.02001-264.02009 for standard subdivisions

- .020 1-.020 9 Specific elements
  
  History, meaning, place in public worship
  
  Add to base number 264.020 the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., mass 264.02036

- 264.021-264.029 Texts of liturgy, ritual, prayers
  
  Class comprehensive works in 264.02

- .021 Texts of calendars and ordos
  
  Liturgical year

- .022 Texts of ceremonial
  
  Ceremonial: canonization of saints, election and coronation of Popes, creation of cardinals, other papal functions and services

- .023 Texts of missals

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

---

264 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

- .024 Texts of brevatories
  
  For psalter, see 264.028; lectionary, 264.029

- .025 Texts of ritual

- .027 Texts of special books

- .027 2 For various specific times of year
  
  Example: Holy Week

- .027 4 For special liturgical services
  
  Examples: novenas, litanies, stations of the cross

- .028 Texts of psalter

- .029 Texts of lectionary

- .03 Anglican churches
  
  Use 264.03001-264.03009 for standard subdivisions

- .030 1-.030 9 Specific elements
  
  History, meaning, place in public worship
  
  Add to base number 264.030 the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., prayer 264.0301

- 264.031-264.038 Texts of liturgy, ritual, prayers
  
  Class comprehensive works in 264.03

- .031 Texts of calendars, festivals, fasts

- .032 Texts of lectionary and rubrics

- .033 Texts of morning prayer and litany

- .034 Texts of evening prayer and vespers

- .035 Texts of sacraments, ordinances, services
  
  Class texts of morning prayer and litany in 264.033, texts of evening prayer and vespers in 264.034

- .036 Texts of collects, epistles, Gospels

- .037 Texts of ordinal, articles, creeds

- .038 Texts of psalter
264 Other specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 264.0 the numbers following 28 in 264-289, e.g., United Methodist services 264.076; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., responsive readings in United Methodist services 264.07604

264.1-264.9 Specific elements

History, meaning, place in public worship, texts
Class comprehensive works in 264, specific elements in public worship of specific denominations and sects in 264.01-264.09

.1 Prayer

.13 Texts of prayers
Including litanies

.2 Music
Class here comprehensive works on hymns without music
Class musical scores and parts in 783, hymns without music for devotional use of individuals and families in 245

.3 Scripture readings and communion sacrament

.34 Scripture readings
.36 Eucharist, Holy Communion, Lord's Supper [all formerly also 265.3], Mass
For viaticum, see 265.7

.4 Responsive readings

.5 Creeds and confessions of faith
Class texts in 238

.6 Sermons, exhortations, instructions
Class texts of sermons in 252

.7 Prayer meetings, Holy Hours, novenas

.9 Sacramentals

For consecrations and dedications, see 265.92

265 Other rites, ceremonies, ordinances, sacraments

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
266 Missions

Class here missionary societies
*For mission schools, see 377.6*

001-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

009 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here joint and interdenominational missions, foreign missions by continent, country, locality served
Class foreign missions originating in specific continents, countries, localities in 266.023, geographical treatment of missions of specific denominations and sects in 266.1-266.9

02 Kinds of missions

022 Home missions

023 Foreign missions
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 266.023 for place of origin, e.g., missions originating in France 266.02344; then add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place served, e.g., French missions to Africa 266.0234406
Class foreign missions characterized only by place served in 266.009

025 Medical missions and missionaries
Class medical missions in 362.1-362.4, medical missionaries in 610.695

09 Missionary stories
Number discontinued; class in 266

.1-.9 Of specific denominations and sects
Add to base number 266 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Seventh-Day Adventist missions 266.573; Anglican missions serving Africa 266.36

267 Associations for religious work
*For pious societies, see 248.6; religious congregations and orders, 255; missionary societies, 266

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Historical and geographical treatment

Add to base number 267.390 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., Young Men's Christian Associations in the 1960s 267.39046

Geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 267.39

Of women

Interdenominational and nondenominational

For Young Women's Christian Associations, see 267.5

Of specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 267.44 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist societies 267.446

Young Women's Christian Associations

Add to base number 267.5 the numbers following 267.3 in 267.31-267.39, e.g., staff 267.54

Of young adults

Interdenominational and nondenominational

For Young Men's Christian Associations, see 267.3; Young Women's Christian Associations, 267.5

Young People's Society of Christian Endeavor

Of specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 267.62 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist Young People's Union 267.626132

Of boys

For Young Men's Christian Associations, see 267.3

Of girls

For Young Women's Christian Associations, see 267.5

Religious training and instruction

In Sunday schools, church schools, vacation Bible schools, under other church auspices

Class religious instruction in nonsectarian schools in 377.1, religious training of child in home in 649.7

Administration

Class plant management in 268.2, personnel management in 268.3

Buildings and equipment

Personnel

Teaching departments and divisions

Organization, teaching methods, textbooks, records, rules, services

Class textbooks on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on missions 266

Specific departments and divisions

Children's division (Ages 1-12)

Cradle roll, beginners'; primary, junior departments

(It is optional to class here elementary textbooks on specific subjects; prefer specific subject, e.g., textbooks on life of Jesus 232.9)

Young people's division

Intermediate, senior departments

Adult division

Men's, women's departments

Including college students' departments

Home departments

Records and rules

Including attendance, promotion, prizes, decorations, honor rolls

Class records and rules for specific departments and divisions in 268.43

Methods of instruction and study

Class here curriculums, catechetics

Class methods for specific age groups in 268.43

Value and use of textbooks

Textbook method

For value and use of textbooks, see 268.61
269 Spiritual renewal

.2 Evangelism
Class evangelistic writings for individuals and families in 243,
evangelistic sermons in 252.3, evangelistic methods in 253.7

.24 Revivals and camp meetings

.4 Pentecostalism
Class history of pentecostal movement in 270.82

.6 Retreats
Add to base number 269.6 the numbers following 248.8 in
248.82-248.89, e.g., retreats for men 269.642

270 Historical and geographical treatment of
organized Christian church (Church history)
Class historical and geographical treatment of specific denominations
and sects in 280

.01-.08 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.09 Historiography

.1 Apostolic period to 325

.2 Period of ecumenical councils, 325-787

.3 Struggle between papacy and empire, 787-1054

.38 Great schism, 1054

.4 Period of papal supremacy, 1054-1200

.5 Late Middle Ages to Renaissance, 1200-1517

.6 Reformation and Counter-Reformation, 1517-1648

.7 Peace of Westphalia to French Revolution, 1648-1789

.8 Modern church, 1789-

.81 19th century, 1789-1900

.82 20th century, 1900-
Class here ecumenical, pentecostal, charismatic movements
Add to base number 270.82 the numbers following 0904 in
“Standard Subdivisions” notation 09041-09049 from Table 1, e.g.,
church history in 1960-1969 270.826

- 271-273 Special topics of church history
Class comprehensive works in 270

271 Religious congregations and orders in church history
Use 271.001-271.009 for standard subdivisions
Add to base number 271 the numbers following 255 in 255.01-255.98,
e.g., Franciscans in church history 271.3; then add 0* (for 271.9
only add 0) and to the result add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table
2, e.g., Franciscans in United Kingdom 271.3041

272 Persecutions in general church history
Regardless of denomination
Class here martyrs

.1 Of Apostolic Church by imperial Rome, 1st-4th
centuries

.2 By Inquisition

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Dewey Decimal Classification

272

.3 Of Waldenses and Albigenses, 11th-12th centuries
.4 Of Huguenots
.5 Of Molinists and Quietists
.6 Of Anglican reformers by Mary I
.7 Of Roman Church by Elizabeth I and Anglicans
.8 Of Quakers, Baptists, witches by Puritans and others of Puritan times
.9 Modern persecutions and martyrs
   Examples: Christian martyrs in African countries
   Use of this number for other persecutions by religious groups
discontinued; class in 272
   Class relation of state to church in 322.1

273

Doctrinal controversies and heresies in
general church history

Class persecutions resulting from controversies and heresies in 272,
churches founded on specific doctrines in 280

.1 1st-2nd centuries
   Class Gnosticism [formerly 273.1] in 299.932

.2 3d century
   Class Manicheism [formerly 273.2] in 299.932
   For Sabellianism, see 273.3

.3 Sabellianism

.4 4th century
   Including Arianism, Donatism

.5 5th century
   Including Pelagianism

.6 6th-16th centuries
   Including Albigenianism, Catharism, Waldensianism
   Class here antinomianism
   Class later antinomianism in 273.7-273.9

.7 17th century
   Including Molinism, Jansenism, Pietism

Christian church history

273

.8 18th century
   Including agnosticism

.9 19th century and later
   Including modernism, materialism

274-279 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 27, e.g.,
Christian church in Europe 274, in France 274.4; then to the
result add the numbers following 271 in 270.1-270.8, e.g.,
Christian church in France during the Reformation 274.406
Class comprehensive works in 270, geographical treatment of a
specific subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions"
notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., persecutions in France 272.0944

274 *Christian church in Europe
275 *Christian church in Asia
276 *Christian church in Africa
277 *Christian church in North America
278 *Christian church in South America
279 *Christian church in other parts of world

*Add as instructed under 274-279

Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
280 Denominations and sects of Christian church

Class here general historical and geographical treatment of, comprehensive works on specific denominations and sects and their individual local churches.

(It is optional to class here specific elements of specific denominations and sects; prefer 230-270. If option is chosen, add to the number for each specific denomination, sect, group as follows:

001-008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

02 Basic textual sources
Class Bible in 230

03-06 Doctrinal, moral, devotional, social, ecclesiastical theology
Add to 0 the numbers following 2 in 230-260, e.g., the denomination and international affairs 06187

07 Historical and geographical treatment
Add to 07 the numbers following 27 in 270.1-279, e.g., 20th century 07082)

Class persecution of or by specific churches in 272, doctrines of specific churches considered as heresies in 273

.01-03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Relations between denominations
Class history of ecumenical movement in 270.82

.05-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

280.2-280.4 Branches
Class comprehensive works in 280, specific denominations and sects in 281-289

.2 Catholicism
Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental churches in communion with Rome

.4 Protestantism
Including free churches

281 Denominations and sects of Christian church

281.1-281.4 Early church
Class here collected writings of apostolic and church fathers, patristics
Class comprehensive works in 281.1, general history in 270.1-270.3, a specific work of an apostolic or church father with the subject, e.g., philosophy 189.2

.1 Apostolic Church to time of great schism, 1054
For specific periods, see 281.2-281.4

281.2-281.4 Specific periods of Apostolic Church
Class comprehensive works in 281.1

.2 Primitive Apostolic Church to 100

.3 Ante-Nicene church, 100-325

.4 Post-Nicene church, 325-1054

.5 Oriental churches
For specific Oriental churches, see 281.6-281.9

281.6-281.9 Specific Oriental churches
Class comprehensive works in 281.5

.6 Monophysite churches
Including Eutychian Church

.62 Armenian

.63 Jacobite

.7 Coptic and Abyssinian churches

.8 Nestorian churches

.9 Eastern Orthodox churches
Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 281.94-281.99 (not 281.9094-281.9099)
Specific churches
Examples: Greek, Russian, Syrian, Ukrainian
Class treatment of specific churches by continent, country, locality in 281.94-281.99

Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 281.9

Roman Catholic Church
Class Oriental churches in communion with Rome in 281.5-281.8; modern schisms in Roman Catholic Church in 284.8

Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 282.4-282.9 (not 282.094-282.099)

Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 282

Anglican churches

Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 283.4-283.9 (not 283.094-283.099)

Specific branches
Examples: Reformed Episcopal Church and its affiliates
Class treatment of a specific branch by continent, country, locality in 283.4-283.9

Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 283, e.g., Anglican churches in Africa 283.6

Protestant denominations of Continental origin and related bodies

For Baptist churches, see 286.1-286.5; Church of the New Jerusalem, 289.4; Mennonite churches, 299.7

Lutheran churches
Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 284.1-284.19 (not 284.1094-284.1099)

Specific churches, branches, synods
Class treatment of specific churches, branches, synods by continent, country, locality in 284.1-284.19

The American Lutheran Church
United Evangelical Lutheran Church
The Lutheran Free Church
The Evangelical Lutheran Synodical Conference of North America
For Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod, see 284.134

The Lutheran Church—Missouri Synod
Synod of Evangelical Lutheran Churches (Slovak)

The Lutheran Church in America
American Evangelical Lutheran Church
Augustana Evangelical Lutheran Church
Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Church
The United Lutheran Church in America
Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod

Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 284.1

Calvinistic and Reformed churches in Europe
Class Presbyterian churches in 285.1-285.2
Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 284.24-284.29 (not 284.2094-284.2099)

Specific churches and branches
Class treatment of specific churches and branches by continent, country, locality in 284.24-284.29
For Huguenot churches, see 284.5

Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 284.2

Hussite and Anabaptist churches

Albigensian, Catharist, Waldensian churches

Huguenot churches

Moravian churches
For Hussite churches, see 284.3

Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 284.64-284.69 (not 284.6094-284.6099)

Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 284.6

Modern schisms in Roman Catholic Church
Including Old Catholic Church, Gallican schismatic churches, Constitutional Church, Little Church of France

Jansenists

Arminian and Remonstrant churches

Presbyterian, American Reformed, Congregational churches

SUMMARY
285.1 Presbyterian churches of United States origin
.2 Presbyterian churches of British Commonwealth origin
.7 Reformed churches in America
.8 Congregationalism
.9 Puritanism

285.1-285.2 Presbyterian churches
Class comprehensive works in 285
(If option under 280 is followed, use 285.001-285.008 for standard subdivisions, 285.02-285.07 for specific elements of Presbyterian churches)

.1 Presbyterian churches of United States origin
.109 Historical and geographical treatment

.13 Specific denominations
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.14-285.19

.131 United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America

.132 Presbyterian Church in the United States of America

.133 Presbyterian Church in the United States

.134 United Presbyterian Church of North America

.135 Cumberland Presbyterian Church

.136 Reformed Presbyterian churches

.14-19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.1

.2 Presbyterian churches of British Commonwealth origin
.209 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.24-285.29 (not 285.2094-285.2099)

.23 Specific denominations
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.24-285.29

.232 United Reformed Church in United Kingdom
Class Congregational Church of England and Wales in 285.832
285 Dewey Decimal Classification

.24-.29 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.2
Class United Church of Canada in 287.92, Uniting Church in Australia in 287.93

.7 Reformed churches in America

.709 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.74-285.79 (not 285.7094-285.7099)

.73 Specific denominations
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.74-285.79

.731 Christian Reformed Church

.732 Reformed Church in America (Dutch)

.733 Reformed Church in the United States (German)

.734 Evangelical and Reformed Church

.74-.79 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.7

.8 Congregationalism

.809 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.84-285.89 (not 285.8094-285.8099)

.83 Specific denominations
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.84-285.89

.832 Congregational Churches
Class United Church of Canada in 287.92, Uniting Church in Australia in 287.93

.833 Congregational Christian Churches
For Christian Church, see 286.63

.834 United Church of Christ
For Evangelical and Reformed Church, see 285.734

.84-.89 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.8

285 Denominations and sects of Christian church

.9 Puritanism

286 Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches

286.1-286.5 Baptist churches
Class comprehensive works in 286
If option under 286 is followed, use 286.001-286.008 for standard subdivisions, 286.02-286.07 for specific elements of Baptist churches

.1 Regular (Calvinistic) Baptists

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.14-286.19 (not 286.1094-286.1099)

.13 Specific denominations
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.14-286.19

.131 American (Northern) Baptist Convention

.132 Southern Baptist Convention

.133 National Baptist Convention, U.S.A.

.14-.19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.1

.2 Freewill Baptists church

.3 Seventh-Day Baptists church

.4 Old School Baptists churches
Examples: Primitive, Antimission, Hard-Shell Baptists churches

.5 Other Baptist churches and denominations
Examples: Dunkers, Church of the Brethren

.6 Disciples of Christ (Campbellites)

.609 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.64-286.69 (not 286.6094-286.6099)
Dewey Decimal Classification

286

.63 Specific denominations
Examples: Christian Church, Church of Christ
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.64-286.69

.64-.69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.6

.7 Adventist churches

.709 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.74-286.79 (not 286.7094-286.7099)

.73 Specific denominations
Examples: Seventh-Day Adventists church, Church of God (Adventists), Advent Christian Church
Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.74-286.79

.74-.79 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.7

Methodist churches

SUMMARY

287.1 Wesleyan Methodist Church
.4 Primitive Methodist Church
.5 Methodist churches in British Isles
.6 United Methodist Church
.7 Methodist Protestant Church
.8 Black Methodist churches in United States
.9 Other Methodist churches

.1 Wesleyan Methodist Church

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.14-287.19 (not 287.1094-287.1099)

.14-.19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.1

.4 Primitive Methodist Church

287 Denominations and sects of Christian church

.409 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.44-287.49 (not 287.4094-287.4099)

.44-49 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.4

.5 Methodist churches in British Isles [formerly 287.97]

.509 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by country and locality in 287.54 (not 287.5094-287.50942)

.53 Specific denominations
Including Yearly Conference of People Called Methodists, Wesleyan Conference, Methodist New Connection, Bible Christians, Protestant Methodists, Wesleyan Reformers, United Methodist Free Churches, United Methodist Church
Class Wesleyan Methodist Church in British Isles in 287.142, Primitive Methodist Church in British Isles in 287.442, treatment of specific denominations by country and locality in 287.54

.532 United Conference of Methodist Churches
.533 Independent Methodists
.534 Wesleyan Reform Union

.54 Treatment by country and locality
Add "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2 to base number 287.5, e.g., Independent Methodists in Wales 287.5429

.6 United Methodist Church

.609 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.64-287.69 (not 287.6094-287.6099)

.63 Specific antecedent denominations
Class treatment of specific antecedent denominations by continent, country, locality in 287.64-287.69
For Methodist Protestant Church, see 287.7: Evangelical United Brethren Church, 289.9

.631 The Methodist Church (1939-1968)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>287</th>
<th>Denominations and sects of Christian church</th>
<th>288</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.632</td>
<td>Methodist Episcopal Church</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Specific denominations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.633</td>
<td>Methodist Episcopal Church, South</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Unitarian Universalist Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64-69</td>
<td>Treatment by continent, country, locality</td>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Unitarian Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.6</td>
<td>.4-9</td>
<td>Treatment by continent, country, locality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Methodist Protestant Church</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 288.4-288.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Black Methodist churches in United States</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td>For Universalist Church, see 289.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.809</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Unitarian Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class treatment by state and locality in 287.87 (not 287.80974-287.80979)</td>
<td>.4-9</td>
<td>Treatment by continent, country, locality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Specific denominations</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African Methodist Episcopal Church, African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church, Christian Methodist Episcopal Church</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Unitarian Universalist Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class treatment of specific denominations by state or locality in 287.87</td>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Unitarian Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.87</td>
<td>Treatment by state and locality</td>
<td>.4-9</td>
<td>Treatment by continent, country, locality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 287.8, e.g., Black Methodist churches in Georgia 287.8798</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 288.4-288.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.89</td>
<td>In Hawaii</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td>For Universalist Church, see 289.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Other Methodist churches</td>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Unitarian Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>United Church of Canada</td>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Church of the New Jerusalem (Swedenborgianism)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93</td>
<td>Uniting Church in Australia</td>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.97</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Society of Friends (Quakers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: Free Methodist Church of North America, Congregational Methodist Church</td>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Mennonite churches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class Methodist churches in British Isles [formerly 287.97] in 287.5</td>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Shakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Permanently unassigned]</td>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>Unitarianism</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Universalist Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Socinianism, Anti-Trinitarianism</td>
<td>.109</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>.14-19</td>
<td>Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.14-289.19 (not 289.1094-289.1099)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.14-289.19 (not 289.1094-289.1099)</td>
<td>.14-19</td>
<td>Treatment by continent, country, locality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.1</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>[Permanently unassigned]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific denomination or sect not separately provided for, it is optional to class it in this number)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Latter-Day Saints</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Universalist Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.309</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Sources (Sacred books)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.34-289.39 (not 289.3094-289.3099)</td>
<td>.322</td>
<td>Book of Mormon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
289 Dewey Decimal Classification 289

.33 Specific branches
  Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons),
  Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints
  Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country, locality in 289.34-289.39

.34-.39 Treatment by continent, country, locality
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.3

.4 Church of the New Jerusalem (Swedenborgianism)

.409 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.44-289.49 (not 289.4094-289.4099)

.44-.49 Treatment by continent, country, locality
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.4

.5 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)

.509 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.54-289.59 (not 289.5094-289.5099)

.52 Sources
  Writings by Mary Baker Eddy

.54-59 Treatment by continent, country, locality
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.5

.6 Society of Friends (Quakers)

.609 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.64-289.69 (not 289.6094-289.6099)

.63 Specific branches
  Orthodox and Hickite
  Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country, locality in 289.64-289.69

.64-.69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.6

.7 Mennonite churches

290 Other religions and comparative religion

291 Comparative religion
  Class here works dealing with various religions, with religious topics not applied to specific religions
  If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion other than Christianity, it is optional to class it in this number, and to add to base number 291 the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292-299, e.g.,
  Hinduism 291, Mahabharata 291.923; in that case class comparative religion in 290 and its subdivisions in 290.1-290.9, standard subdivisions in 290.01-290.09. Other options are described under 290.

[.012] Classification
  Do not use; class in 291.14
### Summary

291 Relationships and attitudes of religions

.2 Doctrines
.3 Public worship and other practices
.4 Religious experience, life, practice
.5 Moral theology
.6 Leaders and organization
.7 Activities inspired by religious motives
.8 Sources
.9 Sects and reform movements

#### Relationships and attitudes of religions

.13 Mythology and mythological foundations

Stories of primeval history, beings, origins and customs archetypically significant in the sacred life, doctrine and ritual of a particular religion

Class sources in 291.8, myths on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., creation myths 291.24

.14 Classification of religions

Examples: polytheistic, pantheistic, monotheistic, nontheistic

.17 Social theologies and interreligious relations and attitudes

Attitudes of religions toward and influences on secular matters, attitudes toward other religions, interreligious relations

.171 Role of organized religions in society

Class specific socioeconomic problems in 291.178

.172 Interreligious relations

Including relations of religions with irreligion

---

### Other religions and comparative religion

291

.175 Religions and secular disciplines

Examples: science, literature

.177 Religions and political affairs

Attitudes toward and influences on political activities and ideologies

For international affairs, see 291.1787

.177 2 Religious freedom
.177 3 Theocracy

Supremacy of organized religions over civil governments

.178 Religions and socioeconomic problems

Class welfare work of religious organizations in 361.75

For religions and political affairs, see 291.177

.178 3 Social problems

.178 32 Social disorganization

Add to base number 291.17832 the numbers following 362 in 362.1-362.5, e.g., attitude of religions toward alcoholism 291.1783292

For crime, see 291.17833

.178 33 Crime

Add to base number 291.17833 the numbers following 364 in 364.1-364.8, e.g., attitude of religions toward treason 291.17833131, toward capital punishment 291.1783356

.178 34 Social structure

Add to base number 291.17834 the numbers following 305 in 305.2-305.8, e.g., attitude of religions toward women 291.178344; however, class attitudes toward various religions in 291.172 (not 291.178346)

.178 35 Relation of the sexes, marriage, family

Add to base number 291.17835 the numbers following 306 in 306.7-306.8, e.g., attitude of religions toward homosexuality 291.1783576

.178 36 Ecology and population

Add to base number 291.17836 the numbers following 304 in 304.2-304.8, e.g., attitude of religions toward pollution 291.1783628
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Other religions and comparative religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.178 5 The economic order</td>
<td>.33 Witchcraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.178 7 International affairs</td>
<td>.34 Offerings, sacrifices, penances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.178 73 War and peace</td>
<td>.35 Sacred places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: holy buildings, temples, shrines, pagodas, grottoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32 Divination</td>
<td>.36 Sacred times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: liturgical year, religious calendar, religious festivals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21 Objects of worship and veneration</td>
<td>.37 Symbolism, symbolic objects, emblems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.211 Gods, goddesses, other divinities and deities</td>
<td>.38 Rites and ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.212 Nature</td>
<td>Conduct and texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: liturgy, public prayer, music, public feasts and fasts, pilgrimages, processions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class musical scores and parts in 783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.213 Persons</td>
<td>.4 Religious experience, life, practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.214 Personified abstractions</td>
<td>.42 Religious experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mysticism, conversion, moral renewal and commitment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.215 Angels and other good spirits</td>
<td>Class extramoral disciplines (asceticism) [formerly 291.42] in 291.447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.216 Devils, demons, other evil spirits</td>
<td>.43 Worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.218 Images</td>
<td>Description, interpretation, criticism, history, practical works on prayer, meditation, contemplation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including devotional texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22 Humankind</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on worship [formerly 291.3] in 291.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For public worship, see 291.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23 Eschatology</td>
<td>.44 Religious life and practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For worship, see 291.43; moral theology, 291.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.237 Reincarnation</td>
<td>.446 Individual observances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24 Creation and cosmology</td>
<td>Examples: observance of restrictions and limitations, ceremonial and ritual observances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including pilgrimages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.447 Extramoral disciplines (Asceticism) [formerly 291.42]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Public worship and other practices</td>
<td>Including practice of poverty, chastity, solitude, fasting and abstinence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on worship [formerly 291.3] in 291.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: omens, oracles, prophecies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
291 Dewey Decimal Classification

.448 Guides to religious life

.5 Moral theology
   Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties

.56 Specific moral issues
   Add to base number 291.56 the numbers following 17 in 172-179,
   e.g., morality of discriminatory practices 291.5675

.6 Leaders and organization
   291.61-291.64 Leaders and their work
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., supernaturally
   endowed founders of religions 291.63 (not 291.62)
   Divinely inspired persons 291.62
   Clergy and counselors 291.61
   Interpreters of religion 291.64
   Class comprehensive works in 291.6

.61 Clergy and counselors
   Priests, ministers, pastors, heads of church, gurus

.62 Persons endowed with supernatural power
   Examples: thaumaturgists, sorcerers, magicians, exorcists

.63 Divinely inspired persons
   Examples: messiahs, founders of religious, prophets

.64 Interpreters of religion
   Examples: writers, reformers
   For clergy and counselors, see 291.61

.65 Organization and organizations
   Examples: institutions, associations, orders, parties,
   congregations
   Class laws and decisions in 291.84

.7 Activities inspired by religious motives
   Examples: religious wars, missions, religious training and
   instruction

.8 Sources
   Sacred books and scriptures

291 Other religions and comparative religion

.83 Oral traditions

.84 Laws and decisions

.85 Sources of sects and reform movements

.9 Sects and reform movements
   Class general aspects of sects and reform movements in
   291.1-291.8

292-299 Specific religions
   Arrange as below, but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and
   a shorter number to a specific religion, place it first by use of
   a letter or other symbol, e.g., Hinduism 2H0 (preceding 220), or
   29H (preceding 291 or 292); add to the base number thus derived,
   e.g., to 2H or to 29H, the numbers following the base number for
   that religion in 292-299, e.g., Shivaism 2H5.13 or 29H5.13. Other
   options are described under 200
   Class comprehensive works in 291

292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion

.001-.005 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.006 Organizations
   Class religious organizations in 292.65

.007-.009 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

292.07-292.08 By specific culture
   Class comprehensive works in 292, specific elements regardless of
   culture in 292.1-292.9

.07 Roman

.08 Greek

.1-.9 Specific elements
   Add to base number 292 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9,
   e.g., organizations 292.65

293 Germanic religion

.06 Organizations
   Class religious organizations in 293.65
Dewey Decimal Classification

Other religions and comparative religion

.3822 Vinayapitaka
.3823 Suttapitaka
.3824 Abhidhammapitaka
.383 Oral traditions
.384 Laws and decisions
.385 Sources of branches, sects, reform movements
  Example: Buddhist Tantras
.39 Branches, sects, reform movements
  Class specific aspects of branches, sects, reform movements in
  294.33-294.38
.391 Hinayana (Southern, Theravada) Buddhism
.392 Mahayana (Northern) Buddhism
.3923 Lamaism (Tibetan Buddhism)
.3925 Tantric Buddhism
.3927 Zen
.3928 Nichiren Shoshu

Jainism

.406 Organizations
  Class religious organizations in 294.465

.41-48 General principles
  Add to base number 294.4 the numbers following 291 in
  291.1-291.8, e.g., moral theology 294.45

.49 Sects and reform movements
  Class specific aspects of sects and reform movements in
  294.41-294.48

.492 Svetambara
.493 Digambara

Hinduism

.506 Organizations
  Class religious organizations in 294.565

.509 Historical and geographical treatment

Religions of Indic origin

[.1] The Vedas
  Class in 294.59212-294.59215

.3 Buddhism

.306 Organizations
  Class religious organizations in 294.365

.33 Relationships and attitudes
  Add to base number 294.33 the numbers following 291.1 in
  291.13-291.17, e.g., relations with other religions 294.3372

.34 Doctrines and practices
  Add to base number 294.34 the numbers following 291 in
  291.2-291.4, e.g., religious experience 294.3445
  For moral theology, see 294.35

.35 Moral theology
  Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties

.356 Specific moral issues
  Add to base number 294.356 the numbers following 17 in
  172-179, e.g., morality of war and peace 294.356242

.36 Leaders and organization

.361-364 Leaders and their work
  Add to base number 294.36 the numbers following 291.6 in
  291.61-291.64, e.g., the Buddha 294.365

.365 Organization and organizations
  Including institutions, associations, parties, congregations
  Class laws and decisions in 294.364
  Monasticism and monasteries

.3657 Activities inspired by religious motives
  Examples: missions, religious training and instruction

.38 Sources

.382 Sacred books and scriptures (Tripitaka)
Dewey Decimal Classification

294

.509 01 To 499 A.D.
.509 013 3999-1000 B.C.

Class here religion of Vedic period

SUMMARY

294.51-.53 Relationships, doctrines, public worship
.54 Religious experience, life, practice, moral theology
.55 Sects and reform movements
.56-.57 Leaders, organization, activities
.58 Sources

.51-.53 Relationships, doctrines, public worship
Add to base number 294.5 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.3, e.g., attitude toward science 294.5175

.54 Religious experience, life, practice, moral theology

.542-544 Religious experience, life, practice, moral theology
Add to base number 294.54 the numbers following 291.4 in 291.42-291.44, e.g., Hindu yogic meditation 294.543

Class public worship in 294.53

For moral theology, see 294.548

.548 Moral theology
Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties, dharma

.548 6 Specific moral issues
Add to base number 294.5486 the numbers following 17 in 172-179, e.g., morality of family relationships 294.54863

.55 Sects and reform movements
Class Buddhism in 294.3, Jainism in 294.4, a specific aspect of a sect or reform movement with the subject, e.g., doctrines of Vaisnavism 294.52

.551 Early
.551 2 Vishnuism
.551 3 Shivaism
.551 4 Shaktism
Class here Tantric Hinduism
.551 5 Ganapataism
.551 6 Shammuism

Other religions and comparative religion

294

.551 7 Saurism
.555 Ramakrishna movement
.556 Reformed Hinduism
.556 2 Brahma Samaj
.556 3 Arya Samaj

.56-57 Leaders, organization, activities
Add to base number 294.5 the numbers following 291 in 291.6-291.7, e.g., gurus 294.561

.59 Sources

.592 Sacred books and scriptures
.592 1 Vedic literature

.592 12 Rigveda
.592 13 Samaveda
.592 14 Yajurveda
.592 15 Atharvaveda
.592 18 Upanishads

.592 2 Ramayana
.592 3 Mahabharata

For Bhagavad Gita, see 294.5934

.592 4 Bhagavad Gita
.592 5 Puranas
.592 6 Dharmasastras

.593 Oral traditions
.594 Laws and decisions

.595 Sources of sects and reform movements
Add to base number 294.5 the numbers following 17 in 172-179, e.g., morality of family relationships 294.54863

.6 Sikhism
294 Dewey Decimal Classification 294

.606 Organizations
  Class religious organizations in 294.665

.61-.69 Specific elements
  Add to base number 294.6 the numbers following 291 in
  291.1-291.9, e.g., virtues 294.65

295 Zoroastrianism (Mazdaism, Parseeism)
  Class Mithraism [formerly 295] in 299.15

.06 Organizations
  Class religious organizations in 295.65

.1-.9 Specific elements
  Add to base number 295 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9,
  e.g., virtues 295.5

296 Judaism

.06 Organizations
  Class religious organizations in 296.67

.07 Study and teaching

.071 Schools and courses
  Class study and teaching in Sunday schools, afternoon weekday
  schools, parochial schools in 296.68

SUMMARY

296.1 Sources
  .3 Doctrinal, moral, social theology
  .4 Traditions, rites, public services
  .6 Leaders, organization, activities
  .7 Religious experience, life, practice
  .8 Sects and movements

.1 Sources
  For Old Testament, see 221

SUMMARY

296.12 Talmudic literature
  .14 Midrash
  .15 Sources of specific sects and movements
  .16 Cabalistic literature
  .17 Early rabbinical writings to 1400
  .18 Halakah (Legal literature)
  .19 Haggadah (Nonlegal literature)

296 Other religions and comparative religion 296

.12 Talmudic literature
  Use 296.12001-296.12009 for standard subdivisions

- 296.120 4-296.120 7 General considerations
  Class comprehensive works in 296.12

- 296.120 4-296.120 5 Texts
  Class comprehensive works in 296.12, texts accompanied by
  commentaries in 296.1207

.120 4 Hebrew and Aramaic texts
  Including textual criticism

.120 5 Translations
  Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number
  296.1205

.120 6 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
  Add to base number 296.1206 the numbers following 220.6 in
  220.601-220.68, e.g., historical criticism 296.12067
  For textual criticism, see 296.1204, commentaries,
  296.1207

.120 7 Commentaries
  Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
  Including texts accompanied by commentaries

182
296.123-296.127 Specific works

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
04 Hebrew and Aramaic texts
Including textual criticism
Class texts accompanied by commentaries in 07
05 Translations
Class texts accompanied by commentaries in 07
06 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
Add to base number 06 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.601-220.68, e.g., historical criticism 067
For textual criticism, see 04: commentaries, 07
07 Commentaries
Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
Including texts accompanied by commentaries

Class comprehensive works in 296.12

.123 *Mishnah
.124 *Palestinian Talmud
.125 *Babylonian Talmud
.126 Tosefta and Baraita
.126 2 *Tosefta
.126 3 *Baraita
.127 Specific types of Talmudic literature
.127 4 *Halakah
.127 6 *Haggadah
[.129] Other Talmudic texts
Number discontinued; class in 296.12

.14 Midrash
Use 296.14001-296.14009 for standard subdivisions
.140 4-140 7 General considerations
Add to base number 296.140 the numbers following 296.120 in 296.1204-296.1207, e.g., Hebrew and Aramaic texts 296.1404

*Add as instructed under 296.123-296.127

296.141-296.142 Specific types of Midrashic literature

Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 296.123-296.127, e.g., criticism and interpretation of Midrashic Haggadah 296.14206

Class comprehensive works in 296.14

.141 *Halakah
.142 *Haggadah

.15 Sources of specific sects and movements

.155 Qumran community
Class here comprehensive works on Dead Sea Scrolls
Class Old Testament texts in Dead Sea Scrolls in 221.44,
pseudepigrapha in Dead Sea Scrolls in 229.918

.16 Cabalistic literature
Example: Zohar
Class here comprehensive works on Cabalah
Class Jewish mystical experience in 296.7, modern Jewish mystical movements in 296.833

.17 Early rabbinical writings to 1400

.172 Of Maimonides
.179 Responsa

.18 Halakah (Legal literature)
Including laws and decisions, later Halakah
Class here comprehensive works on Jewish law
Class Torah in 222.1, Talmudic Halakah in 296.1274, Midrashic Halakah in 296.141

.182 Work of Joseph Caro
.19 Haggadah (Nonlegal literature)
Including later Haggadah
Class Talmudic Haggadah in 296.1276, Midrashic Haggadah in 296.142

.3 Doctrinal, moral, social theology

*Add as instructed under 296.123-296.127
296 Dewey Decimal Classification

296.31-296.33 Doctrinal theology (Dogma)
Class here Biblical theology, apologetics, polemics
Class comprehensive works in 296.3

.31 Spiritual beings
   Attributes and functions
   .311 God
      Including God's special relation to the Jewish people
   .315 Angels
   .316 Devils (Demons)

.32 Humankind
   Including creation, sin, salvation, repentance, atonement, soul
   For eschatology, see 296.33

.33 Eschatology
   Including death, resurrection, immortality, messianism
   For creation of humankind, see 296.32

.34 Creation

.38 Moral and social theology

.385 Moral theology
   Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties
   Including Biblical precepts
   Class guides to conduct of life in 296.74

.387 Social theology and interreligious relations and attitudes
   Attitude toward other religions, attitude toward and influence on secular matters
   Add to base number 296.387 the numbers following 291.17 in 291.171-291.178, e.g., attitude toward science 296.3875

.4 Traditions, rites, public services
Description, interpretation; conduct and texts of rites and public services
Class here family celebrations and services, liturgy, hymns, prayers, music, responsive reading, ceremonies, symbolism
Class comprehensive works on worship [formerly 296.4] in 296.72

.41 Sabbath

.42 Sermons and homiletics
Class sermons on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., social theology 296.387

.43 Festivals, holy days, fasts
   For Sabbath, see 296.41

.431 Rosh Hashanah (New Year)
.432 Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement)
.433 Sukkoth (Feast of Tabernacles)
.435 Hanukkah (Feast of the Dedication)
.436 Purim (Feast of Lots)
.437 Pesach (Passover)
.438 Shabuoth (Feast of Weeks, Pentecost)
.439 Other
   Examples: Tishah b'Ab, Lag b'Omer

.44 Rites and customs for specific occasions

.442 Special rites for male Jews
   .442 2 Berith milah (Circumcision)
   .442 3 Pidyon haben (Redemption of first-born male)
   .442 4 Bar mitzvah

.443 Special rites for female Jews
   Including bath mitzvah

.444 Marriage and divorce rites and traditions

.445 Burial and mourning rites and traditions

.6 Leaders, organization, activities
Other religions and comparative religion 296

.61 Leaders
Example: rabbis

.65 Synagogues and congregations

.67 Organization and organizations
Examples: institutions, associations, polity
Class laws and decisions in 296.18
For synagogues and congregations, see 296.65

.673 Young Men's Hebrew Associations

.675 Young Women's Hebrew Associations

.68 Religious education
In Sunday schools, afternoon weekday schools, parochial schools

.7 Religious experience, life, practice

.71 Religious experience
Mysticism, conversion, moral renewal and commitment
Class extramoral disciplines (asceticism) [formerly 296.71] in 296.74

.72 Worship
Description, interpretation, criticism, history, practical works on prayer, meditation, contemplation
Including devotional texts
Class here comprehensive works on worship [formerly 296.4]
Class public worship, family celebrations and services in 296.4

.73 Observance of dietary laws

.74 Religious life and practice
Including extramoral disciplines (asceticism) [formerly 296.71], e.g., fasting
For moral theology, see 296.385; worship, 296.72; observance of dietary laws, 296.73

.8 Sects and movements
Class specific aspects of sects and movements in 296.1-296.7

.81 Ancient
Including Samaritans, Sadducees, Hellenistic movement, Karaites, Zealots, Essenes

SUMMARY

297 Islam and religions derived from it

.06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 297.65

297.1 Sources, relationships, attitudes of Islam

.2 Islamic doctrinal theology (Aqaid and Kalam)

.3 Islamic public worship and other practices

.4 Islamic religious experience, life, practice

.5 Islamic moral theology

.6 Islamic leaders and organization

.7 Islamic activities

.8 Islamic sects and other religions derived from Islam

.1 Sources, relationships, attitudes of Islam

297.12-297.14 Sources
Class comprehensive works in 297.1

.12 Sacred books and scriptures

.122 Koran

297.122 1-297.122 8 General principles
Class comprehensive works in 297.122

.122 1 Origins and authenticity
297.122 4-297.122.5 Texts
Class comprehensive works in 297.122, texts accompanied by commentaries in 297.1227

.122.4 Arabic texts
Class here textual criticism

.122.5 Translations
Add “Languages” notation 1–9 from Table 6 to base number 297.1225

.122.6 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
Add to base number 297.1226 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.601–220.68, e.g., historical criticism 297.12267
For textual criticism, see 297.1224; commentaries, 297.1227

.122.7 Commentaries
Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
Including texts accompanied by commentaries

.122.8 Special subjects treated in Koran

.122.9 Individual suras and groups of suras
Origins, authenticity, texts, criticism, interpretation, commentaries, special subjects

297.124 Hadith (Traditions)
Use 297.124001–297.124009 for standard subdivisions

.124 01–124.08 General principles
Add to base number 297.1240 the numbers following 297.122 in 297.1221–297.1228, e.g., origins 297.12401

297.124 1–297.124.8 Specific Hadith
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001–009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
01–09 General principles
Add to 0 the numbers following 297.122 in 297.1221–297.1228, e.g., historical criticism 067
Class comprehensive works in 297.124

297.63 Islamic doctrinal theology (Aqaid and Kalam)
Class doctrines concerning Muhammad the Prophet in 297.63

.124 1 *Al-Bukhari
.124 2 *Abu Daud
.124 3 *Muslim
.124 4 *Al-Tirmidhi
.124 5 *Al-Nasai
.124 6 *Ibn Majah
.124 7 Other Sunni Hadith
.124 8 Hadith of other sects

.13 Oral traditions
Class Hadith in 297.124

.14 Laws and decisions (Tawhid)
Religious and ceremonial
Class Islamic law on other subjects in 340.59

.19 Relationships and attitudes

.197 Social theology and interreligious relations and attitudes
Attitude toward other religions, attitudes toward and influence on secular matters
Add to base number 297.197 the numbers following 291.17 in 291.171–291.178, e.g., attitude toward Judaism 297.1972

.2 Islamic doctrinal theology (Aqaid and Kalam)
Class doctrines concerning Muhammad the Prophet in 297.63

.204 Doctrines of specific sects
Add to base number 297.204 the numbers following 297.8 in 297.81–297.86, e.g., doctrines of Kadarites 297.20435

.21 Spiritual beings
Attributes and functions

.211 God
Including revelation, miracles

.215 Angels

.216 Devils (Demons)
*Add as instructed under 297.1241–297.1248
297 Dewey Decimal Classification

.22 Humankind
Including creation, fall, sin, salvation, conscience, grace, faith, repentance, intercession, predestination and free will, soul

For eschatology, see 297.23

.23 Eschatology
Including death, intermediate state, resurrection, day of judgment, rewards, punishment, future life, eternity, heaven, hell

.24 Other doctrines
Examples: prophets prior to Muhammad, caliphate, imamat, creation

.29 Apologetics and polemics
Apologetics: systematic argumentation in defense of the divine origin and authority of Islam
Polemics: refutation of alleged errors in other systems

.291 Polemics against pagans and heathens
.292 Polemics against Judaism
.293 Polemics against Christianity
.294 Polemics against Hinduism
.295 Polemics against other religions
.297 Polemics against rationalists, agnostics, atheists
.298 Polemics against scientists and materialists

.3 Islamic public worship and other practices
Use 297.3001-297.3009 for standard subdivisions

.301–.306 Specific sects
Add to base number 297.30 the numbers following 297.8 in 297.81–297.86, e.g., Sunni rites 297.301

.32 Divination
Examples: omens, oracles, prophecies

.33 Occultism
Including amulets, talismans, charms, witchcraft

297 Other religions and comparative religion

.35 Sacred places
Mecca, Medina, Jerusalem

.36 Sacred times
Examples: Fridays, Ramadan

.38 Rites and ceremonies
Conduct and texts
Class comprehensive works on worship [formerly 297.38] in 297.43
Class five religious obligations in 297.51–297.55

.4 Islamic religious experience, life, practice
Class here Sufism

Add to base number 297.4 the numbers following 297.1 in 297.42–297.44, e.g., comprehensive works on worship 297.43 [formerly 297.38]
Class public worship in 297.38

For moral theology, see 297.5

.5 Islamic moral theology
Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties

For jihad (holy war), see 297.72

297.51–297.55 Five religious obligations (Pillars of the Faith)
Class comprehensive works in 297.5

.51 Profession of faith (Shahada)

.52 Prayer five times daily (Salat)

.53 Annual fast of Ramadan

.54 Almsgiving (Zakat)

.55 Pilgrimage to Mecca

.6 Islamic leaders and organization

297.61–297.64 Leaders and their work
Class comprehensive works in 297.6

.61 Functionaries
Muezzins and imams
Dewey Decimal Classification

297

Muhammad the Prophet

.63

Muhammad’s family and companions

.64

Organization and organizations

.65

Institutions, associations, orders, parties, congregations

Including caliphate

Class laws and decisions in 297.14

.7

Islamic activities

Including missions, religious training and instruction

.72

Jihad (Holy war)

.8

Islamic sects and other religions derived from Islam

297.81–297.86 Islamic sects and reform movements

Class comprehensive works in 297.8, specific aspects of sects and reform movements in 297.1–297.7

For Sufism, see 297.4

.81

Sunnites

.811

Hanafites

.812

Shafiites

.813

Malikites

.814

Hanbalites and Wahhabis

.82

Shiites

.821

Twelvers (Ithna Asharites)

.822

Seveners (Ismailites)

.824

Zaydites

.83

Other

For Druzes, see 297.85

.835

Kadarites

.837

Murjiites

.85

Druzes

.86

Ahmadiyya movement

297.87–297.89 Religions derived from Islam

Class comprehensive works in 297.8

For Sikhism, see 294.6

.87

World Community of Islam in the West (Black Muslims)

.88

Babism

.89

Bahai faith

.890 6

Organizations

Class religious organizations in 297.8965

.891–899

Specific elements

Add to base number 297.89 the numbers following 291 in 291.1–291.9, e.g., duties 297.895

[298] [Permanently unassigned]

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion, it is optional to class it in this number. Other options are described under 200)

299 Other religions

Including Urantia

If preferred, class a specific religion requiring local emphasis in 291

SUMMARY

299.1–4 Of Indo-European, Semitic, North African, North and West Asian, Dravidian origin

.5 Of East and Southeast Asian origin

.6 Of Black African and Negro origin

.7 Of North American native origin

.8 Of South American native origin

.9 Of other origin

.1–4 Of Indo-European, Semitic, North African, North and West Asian, Dravidian origin

Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 91-94 from Table 5 to base number 29, e.g., Mithraism 299.15 [formerly 295], Druidism 299.16

.5 Of East and Southeast Asian origin

.51 Chinese

.512 Confucianism
299 Dewey Decimal Classification 299

.512 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.51265

.512 1–.512 9 Specific elements
Add to base number 299.512 the numbers following 291 in
291.1–291.9, e.g., Five Confucian Classics 299.51282
Class Four Books of Confucius in 181.09512

.514 Taoism
.514 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.51465

.514 1–.514 9 Specific elements
Add to base number 299.514 the numbers following 291 in
291.1–291.9, e.g., forms of worship 299.5143

.54 Tibetan
.56 Japanese and Ryukyuans
.561 Shintoism
.561 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.56165

.561 1–.561 9 Specific elements
Add to base number 299.561 the numbers following 291 in
291.1–291.9, e.g., shrines 299.56135

.57–.59 Other
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 957–959 from
Table 5 to base number 29, e.g., Caodaism 299.592

.6 Of Black African and Negro origin
For World Community of Islam in the West (Black Muslims), see 297.67

.62 Mythology and mythological foundations
.63 Doctrines
Including gods, goddesses, other supernatural beings

.64 Rituals and ceremonials
.65 Practices
Including witchcraft
For rituals and ceremonials, see 299.64

299 Other religions and comparative religion 299

.67 Various specific cults
Example: voodooism [formerly 133.47]

.68 Of specific groups and tribes
Add to base number 299.68 the numbers following 96 in "Racial,
Ethnic, National Groups" notation 961–969 from Table 5, e.g.,
religion of Bantus 299.683
Class specific aspects of the religion of specific groups or
tribes in 299.62–299.67

.69 Of specific areas
Add to base number 299.69 the numbers following 6 in "Areas"
notation 61–69 from Table 2, e.g., religions of West Africa
299.696
Class the religion of a specific group or tribe in a specific
area in 299.68, specific aspects of the religion of specific
areas in 299.62–299.67

.7 Of North American native origin
.72–.77 Specific aspects
Add to base number 299.7 the numbers following 299.6 in
299.62–299.67, e.g., snake dances 299.74

.78 Of specific groups and tribes
Class specific aspects of the religion of specific groups or
tribes in 299.72–299.77

.79 Of specific areas
Add to base number 299.79 the numbers following 7 in "Areas"
notation 71–79 from Table 2, e.g., religions of Indians of
Mexico 299.792
Class the religion of a specific group or tribe in a specific
area in 299.78, specific aspects of the religion of specific
areas in 299.72–299.77

.8 Of South American native origin

.9 Of other origin
.92 Of other ethnic origin
Austronesian, Oceanic, Basque, Elamite, Etruscan, Sumerian,
Georgian, Ingush, Chechen, Circassian

196
.93 Of miscellaneous origin
  Religions and applied religious philosophies of eclectic, syncretistic, universal nature
.932 Gnosticism [formerly 273.1]
  Including Manicheism [formerly 273.2]
.933 Subud [formerly 212.5]
.934 Theosophy [formerly 147, 212.52]
.935 Anthroposophy [formerly 149.3, 212.53]
.936 Scientology
  Class diatomics in 158.9

300 Social sciences
The sciences that deal with social activities and institutions
Class here behavioral sciences
Use 300.1-300.9 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific behavioral science with the subject, e.g., psychology
150; military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of a war with history of the war

301-307 Sociology
The science that deals comprehensively with social activities and institutions
This schedule is completely new and has been prepared with little or no reference to earlier editions
For the convenience of those wishing to compare the present schedule with the one it replaces, there will be found near the end of volume 1 a list of numbers changed between Editions 18 and 19 for a considerable group of topics
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., opinions of minorities belonging to specific social classes 303.388 (not 303.387)
Class comprehensive works in 301

301 Sociology
Comprehensive works
Class here comprehensive works on society, on anthropology
Class specific topics in sociology in 302-307, applied sociology in 361-365, a specific aspect of society not provided for in 302-307 with the subject, e.g., general history 900
For cultural and social anthropology, see 306; criminal anthropology, 364.2; physical anthropology, 573

[.21] Folkways
  Class in 390

[.418] Manuals of sexual technique
  Class in 613.96
301 Dewey Decimal Classification

302 Social sciences

- .34 In small (primary) groups
  - Groups small enough for all members to engage in face-to-face relationships at one time
  - Examples: play groups, committees

- .35 In hierarchically organized (complex) groups

- .4 Social interaction between groups
  - Including in and out groups

- .5 Relation of individual to society
  - Including deviation, individualism, alienation, isolation, aggression; reference groups

303 Social processes

- .3 Coordination and control
  - For political institutions, see 306.2

- .32 Socialization
  - Indoctrination into and reinforcement of social behavior
  - Including social learning
    - For education, see 370

- .33 Social control
  - For socialization, see 303.32; social control through specific means, 303.34–303.38

- 303.34–303.38 Social control through specific means
  - Class comprehensive works in 303.33, socialization through specific means of social control in 303.32

- .34 Leadership
  - Including persuasion, influence, cooperation

- .35 Utilitarian control
  - Use of rewards and incentives

- .36 Coercion
  - Examples: authority, obedience, restraint, punishment
    - For treatment and punishment of offenders, see 364.6
303 Dewey Decimal Classification

.37 Normative methods

For public opinion, see 303.38

.372 Customs and belief systems

Including values

.375 Propaganda

.38 Public opinion

Including measurement of public opinion

Class here attitudes, attitude formation and change

Class propaganda in 303.375; public opinion on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., public opinion on political process 324

.385 Prejudice

Class prejudices of specific social aggregates in 303.387-303.388

.387 Opinions of specific minorities

.388 Opinions of specific social classes

Social change

Class changes in a specific aspect of society with the subject, e.g., changes in religious institutions 306.6

.42 Gradual change

.43 Discontinuous and disruptive change

.44 Growth and development

Including specialization

.45 Deterioration and decay

.48 Causes of change

Cultural exchange

Including social effects of international assistance

Development of science and technology

.484 Purposefully induced change

Including social innovation, reform, dissent

Class social welfare services in 361-362

.485 Natural and social disasters

Examples: pandemics, wars

304 Relation of natural and quasi-natural factors to social processes

.2 Human ecology

Relation of human social activities and institutions to the physical environment

.23 Geological factors

.25 Weather and climate

.27 Biological factors

Other than human

.28 Human activity

Including pollution

.5 Genetic factors

Population (Demography)

Class social stratification in 305

For movement of populations, see 304.8; racial, ethnic, national groups, 305.8

.62 Growth and decline

Including factors affecting changes in size, e.g., war, plague, economic factors

For births, see 304.63; deaths, 304.64
### Social stratification (Social structure)

Social status of, role of, problems of, discrimination against, conflict involving social aggregates

Class here minorities, subcultures of specific aggregates

Unless other instructions are given, classify complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., middle class black Roman Catholic boys 305.53 (not 305.3, 305.55, 305.6 or 305.8). This instruction supersedes, for the subdivisions of 305 only, the order of precedence given under 301-307.

Class specific problems of, welfare services to social aggregates in 362, a specific aspect of discrimination with the subject, e.g., discrimination in housing 363.51

#### Age levels

- **.2**
  - **.23** Young people
    - Through age 20
  
- **.24** Adults
  - Class adults of specific sexes in 305.3-305.4
  
  **For adults aged 65 and over, see 305.26**

- **.26** Adults aged 65 and over

#### 305.3-305.4 Specific sexes

Class comprehensive works in 305.3, adults aged 65 and over regardless of sex in 305.26

- **.3** **Men**
  - Single, married, divorced, widowed; of various specific racial, ethnic, national, language groups; adherent to specific religions
  - Works emphasizing the male sex
  - Do not use for general works on racial, ethnic, national, language, religious groups; class these in 305.6-305.8
  - Class here comprehensive works on specific sexes
  
  **For women, see 305.4**

- **.4** **Women**
  - Class woman suffrage in 324.623, women’s education in 376
305 Dewey Decimal Classification

.42 Social role and status
   Including discrimination, women's movements
   Class women's occupations in 305.43

.43 Occupations
   Including housework, economic role of women

.48 Specific kinds of women
   Single, married, divorced, widowed; of specific racial, ethnic,
   national, language groups, adherent to specific religions

.5 Social classes
   Class here social mobility, equality, inequality

.52 Upper classes
   Royalty, nobility, aristocracies, elites, gentry, large
   landowners, wealthy

.55 Middle classes (Bourgeoisie)
   Including managerial and entrepreneurial classes, professional
   classes, white-collar classes, intelligentsia
   Class wealthy middle classes, intellectual elites in 305.52

.56 Lower classes
   Laboring classes (proletariat); agricultural classes, e.g.,
   peasants, sharecroppers; poor people
   Including slaves, serfs; alienated and excluded classes, e.g.,
   hobos

.6 Adherents of religious groups
   Add to base number 305.6 the numbers following 2 in "Persons"
   notation 21-29 from Table 7, e.g., Christian Scientists 305.685;
   then add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table
   2, e.g., Christian Scientists in France 305.685044

.7 Language groups
   Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 305.7,
   e.g., English-speaking people 305.721; then add 0 and to the
   result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g.,
   English-speaking people in South Africa 305.721068

305 Social sciences

.8 Racial, ethnic, national groups
   Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5
   to base number 305.8, e.g., Chinese 305.8951; then, unless it is
   redundant, add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from
   Table 2, e.g., Chinese in United States 305.8951073

306 Culture and institutions

Institutions: general patterns of norms defining behavior in
specific social relationships
Class here cultural and social anthropology
Class cultural exchange in 303.482
   For customs and folkore, see 390
   [.09] Historical and geographical treatment
      Do not use; class in 909, 930-990

.1 Subcultures
   Groups sharing the total culture, but also having patterns of
   behavior peculiar to themselves
   Including counterculture
   Class subcultures of specific aggregates in 305

.2 Political institutions
   Including military sociology
   Class political science in 320, law in 340, military art and
   science in 355-359, police services in 363.2

.3 Economic institutions
   Social arrangements for production, distribution, consumption
   Examples: systems of labor, e.g., slavery, serfdom; systems of
   land tenure; property systems
   Including sociology of economics; industrial conflict
   Class economics in 330

.4 Cultural institutions
   Including sociology of knowledge, science, technology, art,
   recreation
   Class educational institutions, sociology of education in 370.19
   For religious institutions, see 306.6
### 306 Dewey Decimal Classification

**.6 Religious institutions**
Including sociology of religion
Class social theology in 291.17, Christian social theology in 261, social theology of other religions in 292–299

**.7 Institutions pertaining to relations of the sexes**
Including courtship, premarital relations, unwed parenthood; incest, sadism, masochism
*For marriage, see 306.8*

**.73 Extramarital relations**
Class here group sex
Class prostitution in 306.74

**.74 Prostitution**

**.76 Homosexuality**
Including bisexuality

**.8 Marriage and family**
Class premarital and marriage counseling in 362.8296

**.82 Patterns of mate selection**
Class practical guides to choice of mate and dating behavior in 646.77

**.83 Types of kinship systems**
Patrilineal, matrilineal

**.84 Types of marriage**
Monogamous, polygamous

**.85 Types of families**
Patriarchal, matriarchal, nuclear, extended
Including rural and urban families

**.87 Intrafamily relationships**
Examples: husband-wife, parent-child, sibling relationships
Including generation gap
Class specific family problems in 362.82, manuals of sexual technique in 613.96; practical guides to harmonious family relationships in 646.78
*For family dissolution, see 306.88*

### 307 Social sciences

**.88 Family dissolution**
Including desertion, death
*For separation and divorce, see 306.89*

**.89 Separation and divorce**

### 307 Communities

Interacting populations of various kinds of individuals in a common, relatively restricted area
Class here community planning (formerly 309.26), community development

**.2 Population**
Size, composition; movement to, from, within communities
Including decentralization, resettlement

**.3 Structure**
Physical setting, residential patterns, neighborhoods
Including industrial, business, residential areas; slums, ghettos; slum clearance
Class movement within communities in 307.2

**.7 Specific kinds of communities**
Including tribal communities, communes, kibbutzes

**.72 Rural**
Including agricultural sociology, rural sociology, plantations

**.74 Suburban**

**.76 Urban**
Small, medium-sized, metropolitan communities, conurbations
Including company towns, industrial and mining communities; urban sociology

### [308] Unassigned
Most recently used in Edition 16

### [309] Social situation and conditions
Class in 900

**[.2] Intergovernmental assistance and planning**
Class in 361.6
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 310 Statistics

Collections of quantitative data

Class statistics of a specific subject other than population with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0212 from Table 1, e.g., statistics on banking 332.10212

- [.26] Statistical organizations and administration
- [.9] Historical and geographical treatment

[311] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 17

#### 312 Statistics of populations (Demographic statistics)

**SUMMARY**

- **312.1** On births (Fertility)
- **.2** On deaths (Mortality)
- **.3** On illness (Morbidity)
- **.4** On accidents and crimes of violence
- **.5** On marriage and divorce
- **.6** On physical features and measurements (Somatology)
- **.8** On density, increase, decrease, movement of populations
- **.9** On other various specific characteristics of populations

- 312.1–312.4 Vital statistics

**[312.272–312.275] By accidents**

Class comprehensive works in 312.27

- **.272** Accidents in the home
- **.273** Industrial accidents
- **.274** Transportation accidents
- **.275** Recreation accidents
- **.276** Crimes of violence

**For maternal deaths in childbirth, see 312.22**

- **.260** Special diseases
  - Dental diseases; diseases of eye and ear; gynecological diseases; wounds and injuries
  - Add to base number 312.2604 the numbers following 61 in 617–618, e.g., statistics on deaths due to gynecological diseases 312.260481

- **.261–.269** Specific diseases

- **.27** Deaths caused by accidents and crimes of violence

Class comprehensive works in 312.27

- **.272** Accidents in the home
- **.273** Industrial accidents
- **.274** Transportation accidents
- **.275** Recreation accidents
- **.276** Crimes of violence

Deaths by homicide and suicide

- **.3** On illness (Morbidity)
Special illnesses

- Dental diseases; diseases of eye and ear; gynecological and obstetrical diseases; wounds and injuries
  
  Add to base number 312.304 the numbers following 61 in 617-618, e.g., statistics on impaired hearing 312.304789

Specific illnesses

- Class here statistics on specific pediatric and geriatric illnesses
  
  Add to base number 312.5 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.9, e.g., statistics on measles 312.3915
  
  Class illnesses not provided for here in 312.304

On accidents and crimes of violence

- Add to base number 312.4 the numbers following 312.27 in 312.272-312.276, e.g., statistics on incidence of traffic accidents 312.44

On marriage and divorce

- On physical features and measurements (Somatology)

On density, increase, decrease, movement of populations

On other various specific characteristics of populations

- Including sex, language, religion, education

- Age

- Racial, ethnic, national origin

- Occupations

[Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 14

- 314–319 General statistics by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 31, e.g., general statistics of Europe 314, of France 314.4
  
  Class comprehensive works in 310

314  *General statistics of Europe

*Add as instructed under 314–319

315  *General statistics of Asia

316  *General statistics of Africa

317  *General statistics of North America

318  *General statistics of South America

319  *General statistics of other parts of world

320  Political science (Politics and government)

- Class sociology of political institutions in 306.2
  
  For public administration, see 350; law, 340

- .01 Philosophy and theory
  
  - Class theory of the state in 320.1, ideologies and specific theories in 320.5

- .011 General theory and theories
  
  - Including political justice, political change
  
  - Class theory of revolution in 321.09

- .019 Psychological aspects
  
  - Including political decision making

- .02–.08 Standard subdivisions
  
  - Notations from Table 1

- .09 Historical and geographical treatment of political science
  
  - Class historical and geographical treatment of politics and government in 320.9

- .092 Biography of political thinkers
  
  - Class description and critical appraisal of work in 320.5

SUMMARY

- 320.1 The state

- .2 Government

- .3 Comparative government

- .4 Structure, functions, activities of government

- .5 Political theories and ideologies

- .8 Local government

- .9 Political situation and conditions

*Add as instructed under 314–319
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Political science (Politics and government)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1  The state</td>
<td>.4 Structure, functions, activities of government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A politically organized body of people, usually occupying a definite territory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific kinds of states in 321.01-321.08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101 Philosophy and theory</td>
<td>Class here separation of powers [formerly 351.002], branches of government and their interrelations, relation of superordinate and subordinate units of government, relation of subordinate units to each other; civics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class theories of origin in 320.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11 Theories of origin</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 320.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 Territory</td>
<td>Class legislative branch of government in 328, executive branch in 350, judicial branch in 347, unitary form of government in 321.01, relations within federal systems of government in 321.023, relations of local governments to each other in 320.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class geopolitics in international relations in 327.1011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15 Elements</td>
<td>For comparative government, see 320.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For territory, see 320.12; government, 320.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.156 Population</td>
<td>.5 Political theories and ideologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class relations of state to population in 322-324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.157 Sovereignty</td>
<td>Class here description and critical appraisal of work of specific political theorists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including national self-determination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17 Emerging states</td>
<td>Class theories and ideologies on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., theories of the state 320.1; forms of government based on specific theories and ideologies in 321.1-321.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Government</td>
<td>.51 Liberalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature, legitimacy, role of the organization through which a political unit exercises its authority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class local government in 320.8, specific kinds of governments in 321.1-321.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For structure, functions, activities of government, see 320.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Comparative government</td>
<td>.512 Traditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure, functions, activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Structure, functions, activities of government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theories and ideologies stressing rationalism, individualism, limited government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including libertarian movement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52 Conservatism</td>
<td>.513 Modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theories and ideologies stressing responsibility of state for welfare of its citizens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53 Collectivism</td>
<td>.52 Conservatism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here radicalism, new left</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.531 Socialism</td>
<td>.53 Collectivism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.531 2 Non- and quasi-Marxian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: Christian socialism, Fabian socialism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.531 5 Marxian (Social democracy, Democratic socialism)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
320 Dewey Decimal Classification

.532 Communism
   Class here comprehensive works on Marxian systems of collectivism
   For Marxian socialism, see 320.5315

.532 2 Marxism-Leninism

.532 3 Variant forms
   Example: Titoism

.533 Fascism
   Including national socialism

.54 Nationalism
   Example: “pan” movements, e.g., Pan-Slavism

.55 Religiously oriented theories and ideologies
   Examples: theocracy, Gandhism
   For Christian socialism, see 320.5312

.56 Racism
   Political theories and ideologies based on racial discrimination
   Example: apartheid

.57 Anarchism

.8 Local government
   Forms of local government, theoretical considerations, relations between local governments

.9 Political situation and conditions
   History, description, critical appraisal of governments, of political institutions and forms
   Class general political history [formerly 320.9] in 900

.901–905 Historical periods
   Add to base number 320.90 the numbers following 990 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., political conditions in 13th century 320.902

.91–99 Geographical treatment
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 320.9

321 Kinds of governments and states
   Use 321.001–321.009 for standard subdivisions

321 Political science (Politics and government)

321.01–321.08 Forms of states
   Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., unitary national states 321.08
   (not 321.01)
   Class comprehensive works in 321

.01 Unitary states
   States in which full control is vested in central governments

.02 Federal states
   States in which control is divided between central and regional governments
   Including confederations

.023 Intergovernmental relations within federal states

.03 Empires
   Class imperialism in 325.32

.04 Supranational states
   Including world state
   For empires, see 321.03

.05 National states

.06 City states
   Class local governments in 320.8

.07 Ideal states
   Anarchy, utopias
   Class world state in 321.04

.08 States with special limitations
   Examples: semisovereign and dependent states

.09 Change of form of state and government
   Including revolution, coup d’etat

321.1–321.9 Kinds of governments
   Class comprehensive works in 321

.01 Governments of nonliterate peoples, and ancient forms of government
Dewey Decimal Classification

321 Governments of nonliterate peoples
   Ancient and modern

321.12 Ancient forms of government
   Before 1500 A.D.
   Former heading: Despotic
   Class feudalism in 321.3, pure democracies in 321.4, elitist systems in 321.5

321.14 Feudal system

321.3 Pure democracies

321.4 Elitist systems
   Autocracies, theocracies, oligarchies, plutocracies

321.5 Absolute monarchies

321.6 Democratic forms
   For pure democracies, see 321.4
   Kinds of executives
   Presidential systems
   Governmental systems in which separately elected executive is not responsible to legislature
   .804 Cabinet systems [formerly also 351.005]
   Governmental systems in which chief executive and cabinet are members of and responsible to legislature

321.86 Republican

321.87 Limited monarchies

321.9 Authoritarian forms
   Class ancient authoritarian forms in 321.14
   For elitist systems, see 321.5; absolute monarchies, 321.6

321.92 Communist

321.94 Fascist

322 Relation of state to organized social groups and their members
   Class groups organized for a specific purpose not provided for here with the purpose, e.g., groups organized to agitate for civil rights 323.4

322.1 Religious bodies (State and church)

322.2 Labor movements and groups

322.3 Business and industry

322.4 Political action groups
   For relation of political parties to state, see 324.204

322.42 Revolutionary and subversive groups
   Groups desiring to overthrow society or government

322.43 Pressure groups
   Groups striving for immediate and relatively limited goals
   Class role of pressure groups in electoral politics in 324.4, legislative lobbying in 328.38

322.44 Protest and reform movements
   Groups desiring alteration of some substantial social function

322.5 Military organizations (Armed forces)

323 Relation of state to its residents
   Class here comprehensive works on internal relations of state
   For relation of state to organized social groups and their members, see 322; to political parties, related organizations, elections, 324

323.04 Special topics of general applicability

323.042 Participation of citizens in governmental processes
   Including participatory democracy

SUMMARY

323.1 Nondominant aggregates
   .3 Other social aggregates
   .4 Civil rights
   .5 Political rights
   .6 Citizenship and related topics
323 Dewey Decimal Classification

323.1-323.3 Relation of state to social aggregates
Class here civil and political rights of specific social aggregates
Class comprehensive works in 323.1, specific civil rights of specific social aggregates in 323.4, specific political rights in 323.5

.1 Nondominant aggregates
Class here comprehensive works on relation of state to social aggregates
Class other social aggregates in 323.3, slavery in 326

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 323.13-323.19 (not 323.109-323.1099)

.11 Racial, ethnic, national aggregates
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 2-9 from Table 5 to base number 323.11, e.g., relation of state to Jews 323.11924, to United States Negroes 323.1196073; then, unless it is redundant, add 0* and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., relation of state to Jews in Germany 323.11924043, to United States Negroes in England 323.1196073042, in southern states 323.1196073075
If preferred, class relation of state to North American native races in 970.5 rather than 323.1197, to South American Indians in 980.5 rather than 323.1198
Class women of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 323.34, specific socioeconomic classes among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 323.32; comprehensive works on racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific place in 323.13-323.19

.13-.19 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 323.1
Class specific racial, ethnic, national aggregates in specific continents, countries, localities in 323.112-323.119

.3 Other social aggregates
.32 Socioeconomic classes

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
323   Dewey Decimal Classification

.46 Economic rights (Property)
   Right to own, acquire, use, transfer property; freedom of
   contract; equal access to employment opportunities; welfare
   rights

.47 Rights of assembly and association

.48 Right of petition
   Class here comprehensive works on rights of petition and
   assembly
   For right of assembly, see 323.47

.49 Limitation and suspension of individual rights and
   guarantees
   Class limitation and suspension of specific rights and
   guarantees in 323.42-323.48

.5 Political rights
   Right to be represented, right to hold office
   Class electoral process in 324, political rights of specific
   social aggregates in 323.1-323.3

.6 Citizenship and related topics

.62 Acquisition of citizenship
   For acquisition of citizenship by marriage, see 323.636

.622 By birth

.623 By naturalization

.629 In other ways
   Long residence, land purchase, adoption

.63 Relation of state to specific classes of residents

323.631-323.634 Residents of differing nationality
   Class comprehensive works in 323.63

.631 Aliens

.632 Stateless persons

.634 Persons with dual nationality

.636 Married people of differing nationality
   Including acquisition of citizenship by marriage

.64 Expatriation and repatriation

323   Political science (Politics and government)

.65 Duties and obligations of citizens
   Including loyalty

.67 Passports and visas

324   The political process

This section of the schedule is completely new, and has been
prepared with little or no reference to earlier editions. All
italicized numbers have been given new meanings

For the convenience of those wishing to compare the present schedule
with the one it replaces, there will be found near the end of volume
1 a list of numbers changed between Editions 18 and 19 for a
considerable group of topics

Class here political parties, related organizations and processes
(all formerly 329), elections

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class historical and geographical treatment of elections in
   324.9

SUMMARY

324.1 International organizations and activities
   .2 Political parties
   .3 Auxiliary organizations
   .4 Special interests
   .5 Nomination of candidates
   .6 Elections
   .7 Practical politics
   .9 Historical and geographical treatment of elections

.1 International organizations and activities
   Including international communism and its organizations
   Class communist parties in 324.2

.2 Political parties
   [.202 3] Politics as a profession
   Do not use; class in 324.22

.204 Relation of political parties to state and
government
   Including political patronage

.209 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
   in modern world in 324.24-324.29 (not 324.2004-324.2009)
324.21-324.23 Specific aspects of political parties

Class here specific aspects of political parties of a specific continent, country, locality in modern world considered collectively, e.g., leadership in United States parties 324.220973

Class comprehensive works in 324.2, specific aspects of specific political parties in 324.24-324.29

.21 Organization and finance

Including membership, convention finance

For leadership, see 324.22; campaign finance, 324.78

.22 Leadership

Selection and function

Including politicians; politics as a profession

Class biography of politicians other than officeholders in 324.2092, biography of officeholders with the subject, e.g., presidents of United States 973

For nomination of candidates, see 324.5

.23 Programs and ideologies

Including party platforms, campaign literature and propaganda and works about them

Class campaign literature and propaganda on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., attacks on United States participation in Indochinese War 959.7043373

324 Political science (Politics and government) 324

.24-29 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Class here specific aspects of specific political parties

Class specific aspects of political parties of a specific area considered collectively in 324.21-324.23, campaigns of specific parties in 324.9

Arrange as below, but, if desired, arrange specific parties of a specific country alphabetically, e.g., Labour Party of United Kingdom 324.241L2

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 324.2, e.g., political parties of France 324.244; then, except as specifically provided for below, add further as follows:

001-009 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

02 Historical parties

Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence

03-07 Recent political parties

Parties founded or remaining in existence since 1945

Class recent parties related to a religious group regardless of other viewpoint in 08

03 Rightist parties

Including sectionalist, nationalist, monarchist parties

Class leftist sectionalist and nationalist parties in 07

038 Fascist and Nazi parties

04 Conservative parties

05 Centrist parties

06 Liberal parties

For social democratic parties, see 072

07 Leftist parties

072 Social democratic parties

074 Socialist parties

For social democratic parties, see 072; communist parties, 075

075 Communist parties

08 Parties related to a religious group

Regardless of other viewpoint

Example: Christian democratic parties

Class historical parties related to a religious group in 02

Special developments follow for selected specific countries whose party systems deviate from the above pattern.
SUMMARY

Political parties of United Kingdom

- .241 Political parties of United Kingdom
  - .24102 Historical parties
    - .2410201 Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
    - .2410204 Conservative Party
    - .2410206 Liberal Party
    - .2410207 Labour Party
    - .2410209 Other parties
      - Add to base number 324.24109 the numbers following 0 in
      - 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g.,
      - Communist Party 324.2410975

Political parties of Republic of South Africa

- .268 Political parties of Republic of South Africa
  - .26802 Historical parties
    - .2680202 Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
    - .2680203 National Party
    - .2680204 Union Party
    - .2680205 United Party
    - .2680207 Liberal Party
    - .2680209 Other parties
      - Add to base number 324.26809 the numbers following 0 in
      - 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g.,
      - nationalist parties 324.2680993

Political parties of provinces of South Africa

- .2682-2687 Political parties of provinces of South Africa
  - Add "Areas" notation 682-687 from Table 2 to base number
  - 324.2, e.g., political parties of Transvaal 324.2682; then
  - to the result add the numbers following 324.268 in
  - 324.268001-324.26809, e.g., Liberal Party in Transvaal
  - 324.268207

Political science (Politics and government)

- .271 Political parties of Canada
  - Use 324.271001-324.271009 for standard subdivisions
  - .27102 Historical parties
    - Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
    - .27104 Progressive Conservative Party
    - .27105 Social Credit Party
    - .27106 Liberal Party
    - .27107 New Democratic Party
    - .27109 Other parties
      - Add to base number 324.27109 the numbers following 0 in
      - 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g.,
      - nationalist parties 324.271093

- .2711-2719 Political parties of provinces and territories of Canada
  -Add "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2 to base number
  - 324.2, e.g., political parties of Quebec 324.2714; then
  - to the result add the numbers following 324.271 in
  - 324.271001-324.27109, e.g., Parti quebecois 324.2714093

- .273 Political parties of United States
  - .27301-27309 Standard subdivisions
    - Notations from Table 1
  - .27302 Historical parties
    - Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
    - Including Free Soil Party, American ("Know-Nothing") Party,
      Progressive ("Bull Moose") Party
  - .27302 Federalist Party
  - .27302 Whig Party
    - Including National Republican Party
  - .27302 Jeffersonian Republican Party
    - Including Antifederalist Party
  - .27302 Populist and Progressive parties
    - Class Progressive ("Bull Moose") Party in 324.2732

226
### Political science (Politics and government)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.294</td>
<td>Political parties of Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.294 03</td>
<td>Historical parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.294 04</td>
<td>Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.294 05</td>
<td>Country Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.294 06</td>
<td>Liberal Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.294 07</td>
<td>Democratic Labour Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.294 09</td>
<td>Labour Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.294 1-08</td>
<td>Other parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.294 1-08</td>
<td>Add to base number 324.29409 the numbers following 0 in 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g., Communist Party 324.2940975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.296 9</td>
<td>Political parties of Hawaii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.296 9</td>
<td>Use 324.2969001-324.2969009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.296 9</td>
<td>Add 0 to base number 324.2969, and to the result add the numbers following 324.273 in 324.2732-324.2737, e.g., Democratic Party in Hawaii 324.296906</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Auxiliary organizations

- Organizations attached to political parties, e.g., political clubs, women's organizations, youth groups, sports clubs
- Including communist front organizations
- Class auxiliary organizations of specific parties in 324.24-324.29

#### Special interests

- Influence and activities of pressure and opinion groups in extragovernmental processes and political parties

---

### Political parties of states of United States

Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 324.2, e.g., political parties of California 324.2794; then add 0, and to the result, except for New York, add the numbers following 324.273 in 324.27301-324.2737, e.g., Republican Party in California 324.279404

Class comprehensive works in 324.273

*For Hawaii, see 324.2969*

#103A special development for New York follows #104

#### Political parties of New York

Use 324.2747001-324.2747009 for standard subdivisions

##### Historical parties

- Add to base number 324.274702 the numbers following 324.273 in 324.27322-324.27327, e.g., Whig Party 324.2747023

##### Conservative Party

- Republican Party
- Democratic Party
- Liberal Party
- Other parties

Add to base number 324.274709 the numbers following 0 in 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g., Communist Party 324.27470975
324 Political science (Politics and government)

.5 Nomination of candidates
   Class here selection of convention delegates, campaigns for nomination
   Class nominations by specific parties in 324.24-324.29
   By caucuses and cooption
   By preference primaries
   By nominating conventions and meetings
      For convention finance, see 324.21

.6 Elections
   Systems and procedures
      Including contested elections
   Class here comprehensive works on nominations and elections
   Class practical politics in 324.7
      For nomination of candidates, see 324.5

[.609] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 324.9

.62 Suffrage
   Including qualifications for voting

.623 Woman suffrage

.63 Electoral systems
   Examples: direct and indirect elections; bases of representation, e.g., geographical, proportional; electoral colleges

.64 Registration and enumeration of voters

.65 Polling
   Procedure at place of voting
   Including ballots and ballot systems, voting machines, counting and certification of votes, absentee voting

.66 Electoral frauds
   Class irregularities in campaign finance in 324.78

.68 Recall
   Removal of an official from office by popular vote

325 International migration

Class here transfer of population

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 325.4-325.9 (not 325.094-325.099)

.1 Immigration
   Entrance into a country for purpose of establishing permanent residence

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 325.4-325.9 (not 325.1094-325.1099)

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>Emigration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Departure from a country for residence elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.209</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 325.23-325.29 (not 325.2093-325.2099)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>Political refugees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.23-.29</td>
<td>Emigration from specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.2, e.g., emigration from Japan 325.252, then add 09 and to the result add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place entered, e.g., emigration from Japan to United States 325.2520973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Colonization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.309</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class colonization in specific places in modern world in 325.4-325.9 (not 325.3094-325.3099), colonization by specific countries in 325.33-325.39 (not 325.3093-325.3099)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>Colonial administration and policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class internal administration of specific colonies in 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.31, e.g., British policies 325.3141; then add 09 and to the result add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place, e.g., British policies in India 325.31410954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>Imperialism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Policy, practice, advocacy of extending the power and dominion of nations by direct territorial acquisition, by gaining control of political and economic life of other areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.33-.39</td>
<td>Colonization by specific countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.3, e.g., colonization by United Kingdom 325.341; then add 09 and to the result add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place colonized, e.g., colonization by United Kingdom in West Africa 325.3410966</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### International migration by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

- Class here migration to, colonization in specific places
- Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 325

### Historical and geographical treatment

#### Emigration

- Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 325.23-325.29 (not 325.2093-325.2099)

#### Political refugees

- Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 325.23-325.29 (not 325.2093-325.2099)

### Colonization

#### Historical and geographical treatment

- Class colonization in specific places in modern world in 325.4-325.9 (not 325.3094-325.3099), colonization by specific countries in 325.33-325.39 (not 325.3093-325.3099)

#### Colonial administration and policies

- Class internal administration of specific colonies in 354
- Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.31, e.g., British policies 325.3141; then add 09 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place, e.g., British policies in India 325.31410954

### Imperialism

- Policy, practice, advocacy of extending the power and dominion of nations by direct territorial acquisition, by gaining control of political and economic life of other areas

### Generalities of international relations

#### Historical and geographical treatment

- Class foreign policies of and foreign relations between specific nations in 327.3-327.9 (not 327.093-327.099)

#### Philosophy and theory of international relations

- Formerly also 327.01
- Including nature of power in international relations, role and position of small states, economic bases of international relations

### International politics

- Strategy, tactics, ways and means of attaining foreign policy goals
- Class here comprehensive works on foreign policy

For espionage and subversion, see 327.12; propaganda and psychological warfare, 327.14; diplomacy, 327.2
327 Dewey Decimal Classification

.111 Economic activities
   Example: foreign aid
   Class boycotts and sanctions in 327.117

.112 Balance of power system

.114 Spheres of influence

.116 Alliances
   Including collective security

.117 Use of force and threats of force
   Including boycotts and sanctions
   Class war in 355

.12 Espionage and subversion

.14 Conduct of propaganda and psychological warfare

327.16-327.17 Conflict and cooperation

Class comprehensive works in 327.1, specific techniques of conflict and cooperation in 327.11-327.14

.16 International conflict
   Class war in 355; prevention of war, peaceful resolution of conflict in 327.17; use of force to attain goals in 327.117

.17 International cooperation
   Class here internationalism, peaceful resolution of conflict
   Class international organizations in 341.2

.172 Promotion of peace and international order

.174 Disarmament and arms control

.2 Diplomacy
   Conduct of negotiations between governments
   Including protocol of diplomacy
   Class laws and rules governing diplomatic conduct in 341.33; customs of diplomacy in 399

328 Legislation

.1 Parliamentary rules and procedures
   Rules and procedures of legislative bodies
   Class general rules of order in 060.42, rules and procedures of specific legislative bodies in modern world in 328.4-328.9

.2 Legislative function
   Including initiative and referendum

.3 Legislative branch of government
   Parliaments, congresses, assemblies

.304 Special topics of general applicability

.304 2 Legislative (Parliamentary) reform

.306 Organizations and management
   Class organizations established to assist legislative body in transacting its business in 328.361
   Interparliamentary unions

.306 01 Management
   Of legislative branch as a whole
   Class internal management of members' offices in 328.331

*Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Historical and geographical treatment

Class legislative branch of specific jurisdictions in modern world in 328.4-328.9 (not 328.3094-328.3099)

**SUMMARY**

328.31 Upper house

.32 Lower house

.33 Members and membership

.34 Powers, privileges, restrictions

.35 Sessions

.36 Internal organization and discipline

.37 Enactment of legislation

.38 Lobbying

.39 Forms of legislative bodies

328.31–328.32 Specific houses

Class comprehensive works in 328.3, specific houses of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9, specific elements of specific houses in 328.33-328.38

.31 Upper house

.32 Lower house

328.33–328.38 Specific elements

Class comprehensive works in 328.3, specific elements of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9

.33 Members and membership

  Including qualifications, terms of office

  .331 Work and activity of individual members

    Including internal organization, management, work of members' offices; work and activity of specific individual members

  .333 Compensation

  .334 Basis of representation

    .334 5 By election districts

    .334 52 Apportionment and reapportionment

    .334 54 Redistricting

    .334 55 Gerrymandering

    .334 7 Proportional representation

 .34 Powers, privileges, restrictions

.341 General powers

  For treaty and war powers, see 328.346

.341 2 Financial

  Taxation, appropriations, budgeting, borrowing and lending money, establishment and regulation of currency

.341 3 General economic and public welfare

.345 Extralegislative powers

.345 2 Investigative

  Including ombudsman system

  Class ombudsman system as part of executive branch in 351.91

.345 3 Judicial

  Example: power to impeach

.345 4 Electoral

.345 5 Power over appointments

.345 6 Supervision and control of executive

  Including general relations with executive branch

  For ombudsman system, see 328.3452

.346 Treaty and war powers

.347 Personal privileges and immunities of legislators

  For personal immunities, see 328.348

.348 Personal immunities of legislators

.349 Restrictions on legislative power

  Constitutional restrictions, checks exercised by other branches and by electorate

.35 Sessions

.36 Internal organization and discipline

  For rules, see 328.1

.361 Auxiliary organizations

  Bodies set up to provide expert information, other assistance to legislative bodies in transacting their business

.362 Officers and leaders

  For party organization in legislative bodies, see 328.369
Committees

Class committee reports on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., general reports on military affairs 355; but if the hearings and reports are preliminary to the consideration of proposed legislation, class with the subject in law, e.g., hearings on specific bills governing armed services 345.013

Organization, jurisdiction, membership

For rules, see 328.3653

Rules

Specific types of committees

Standing, special, select, interim, joint, conference committees

Class organization of specific types of committees in 328.3652, rules of specific types of committees in 328.3653

Discipline of members

Party organization in legislative bodies

Class here opposition, opposition parties

Enactment of legislation

Class committee procedure during enactment of legislation in 328.365

Origin

Origination by members, by executive, by outside interests

Drafting

Passage

Including votes and voting procedures

Resolutions

Enactment of specific types of legislation

Public and private bills and resolutions

For resolutions, see 328.377

Lobbying

Forms of legislative bodies

Unicameral, bicameral

Class forms of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9, specific elements of specific forms of legislative bodies in 328.33-328.38

Legislative branch of specific jurisdictions in modern world

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 328, e.g., United Kingdom Parliament 328.41, then add further as follows:

001-006 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

006 History

Do not use; class in 09

01 Journals and calendars

02 Debates

03 Abstracts

04 Other documents

05 Rules and procedures

Including legislative manuals

Class committee rules in 07653

07 The legislative body

071-075 Generalities of legislative body

Add to 07 the numbers following 328.3 in 328.31-328.35, e.g., sessions 075

076 Internal organization and discipline

0761-0762 Auxiliary organizations and leadership

Add to 076 the numbers following 328.36 in 328.361-328.362, e.g., officers 0762

0765 Committees

07652-07657 Generalities and specific types of committees

Add to 0765 the numbers following 328.365 in 328.3652-328.3657, e.g., standing committees 07657

07658 Specific committees

Class organization of specific committees in 07652, rules of specific committees in 07653

0766-0769 Discipline and party organization

Add to 076 the numbers following 328.36 in 328.366-328.369, e.g., the opposition 0769

077-079 Generalities of legislative body

Add to 077 the numbers following 328.3 in 328.37-328.39, e.g., drafting legislation 0773

09 History

092 Biography
[329] Political parties and related organizations
and processes
Class in 324

330 Economics

The science of human behavior as it relates to utilization of scarce
means for satisfaction of needs and desires through production,
distribution, consumption

For commerce, see 380.1

.01 Philosophy and theory
Class theories in 330.1

.02-.08 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of economics as
a discipline
Class economic situation and conditions in 330.9

.1 Systems and theories

.12 Systems

.122 Free-enterprise economy
Usually synonymous with capitalism

.124 Planned economies
Class socialism and related systems in 335

.126 Mixed economies
Interventionism, welfare state systems

.15 Schools of economic thought

.151 Pre-classical schools
For physiocracy, see 330.152

.151 2 Ancient and medieval theories

.153 Classical economics
School of Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, Bastiat, Say
Class neoclassicism in 330.155

.154 Methodological schools
Schools based on employment of specific methods of analysis

.154 2 Historical school
School of Roscher, Knies, Hildebrand, Schmoller, Böcher, Knapp

.154 3 Mathematical economics
School of Cournot, Dupuit, Pareto

.155 Miscellaneous schools
Neoclassicism, universalism; romantic, institutional, ethical,
social justice schools; welfare economics; single-tax school

.156 Keynesianism

.157 Marginal utility ("Austrian") school
School of W.S. Jevons, Menger, Walras, Wieser, Böhm-Bawerk,
Von Mises

.159 Socialism and related schools
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 335)
Add to base number 330.159 the numbers following 335 in
335.1-335.9, e.g., Marxist systems 330.1594

.16 Theories of wealth

.17 Theories of property

.9 Economic situation and conditions

.901-905 Historical periods
Add to base number 330.90 the numbers following 900 in
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 9001-9005 from Table 1, e.g.,
economic situation in 1900-1909 330.9046

.91-99 Geographical treatment (Economic geography)
If preferred, class in 910.133
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 330.9,
e.g., economic situation and conditions in France 330.944; then
to the result add historical period numbers from appropriate
subdivisions of 920-990, e.g., economic situation and conditions
in France under Louis XIV 330.944053. In all cases use one 0*
except 00 for North and South America, e.g., economic situation
in United States during Reconstruction period 330.97308, in
South America in 20th century 330.98003

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
331 Labor economics

Class here industrial relations
Class sociology of laboring classes in 305.56, economic conditions of laboring classes in 330.9; personnel management in 658.3

.01 Philosophy and theory

.011 Rights and position of labor
Including right to earn a living, right of labor to what it produces, relation of labor and capital
Class “right-to-work” (open shop) in 331.8892

.011 2 Industrial democracy
Determination of a company's policies affecting the welfare of its workers by joint action of management and worker representatives
Class worker control of industry in 338.6, producer cooperatives in 334.6, guild socialism in 335.15, syndicalism in 335.82

.012 Satisfactions and dissatisfactions of labor
Class classification of occupations in 331.70012

.013 Freedom, dignity, value of labor

.04 Industrial relations in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations

.041 Industries and occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.041, e.g., clerical occupations 331.041651

.042-049 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.04 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., chemical industries 331.046

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of industrial relations, of labor economics

SUMMARY

331.1 Labor force and market
.2 Wages, hours, other conditions of employment
.3 Workers of specific age groups
.4 Women workers
.5 Special categories of workers
.6 Categories of workers by racial, ethnic, national origin
.7 Labor by industry and occupation
.8 Labor unions (Trade unions) and labor-management (collective) bargaining

.1 Labor force and market
Class labor force and market with respect to workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3-331.6

.11 Labor force
All who are employed or available for employment
Description, history, surveys
Including size of labor force
Class here human resources, man- and womanpower, labor supply
Class supply related to demand in 331.12, demand (need, requirements) for labor in 331.123, employment, labor actively employed in 331.125, union membership in 331.8732

.111 Distribution
Urban, rural, other geographical

.114 Characteristics
Composition, quality
Use of this number for size discontinued; class in 331.11

.114 2 Levels of qualification
Including innate physical and mental capacity

.114 22 Level of skills
Skilled, semiskilled, unskilled

.114 23 Level of education
Elementary, secondary, higher

.114 24 Level of experience

.114 3 Personal characteristics
Class workers with specific characteristics in 331.3-331.6
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>General categories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.114 4</td>
<td>Various specific types of employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.117</td>
<td>Systems of labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.117 2</td>
<td>Free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.117 3</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.117 32</td>
<td>State labor (Drafted workers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.117 34</td>
<td>Slave labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.118</td>
<td>Labor productivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.119</td>
<td>Specific occupations and groups of occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.119 04</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.119 042</td>
<td>General categories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.119 1</td>
<td>Occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.119 2–119 9</td>
<td>Extractive, manufacturing, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Labor market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.120 4</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.120 42</td>
<td>Government policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.121</td>
<td>Characteristics and types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.123</td>
<td>Demand (Need, Requirements) for labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.123 1</td>
<td>In occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.123 2–123 9</td>
<td>In extractive, manufacturing, construction occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.124</td>
<td>Job vacancies (Openings, Opportunities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.124 1</td>
<td>In occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.125</td>
<td>Labor actively employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For maladjustments in labor market, see 331.13**
In occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction

Class here service occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.1251, e.g., level of employment in education 331.125137

In extractive, manufacturing, construction occupations
Add to base number 331.125 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., level of employment in the plumbing industry 331.125961

Turnover
Use of this number for supply and demand discontinued; class in 331.12

Mobility of labor

Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 331.1279

Interoccupational

Geographical

International

Within specific countries and lesser areas
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.1279
Class mobility between countries and continents in 331.12791

Placement
Formal and informal arrangements for matching people and jobs
Former heading: Obtaining employment
Including employment agencies, labor exchanges, sources of job information
Class lists of job openings in 331.124; success in, techniques of job hunting in 650.14

Labor market by occupation
Class specific aspects of labor market by occupation in 331.123-331.128

Special topics of general applicability

General categories
Examples: civilian, governmental, nongovernmental, nonagricultural, white-collar, service occupations

Occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add 001-999 to base number 331.1291, e.g., stenography 331.12916513741; however, class governmental occupations in 331.129042

Extractive, manufacturing, construction industries
Add to base number 331.129 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., automobile manufacturing 331.129292

Maladjustments in labor market

Discrimination in employment
History, description, extent
Class here equal employment opportunity programs
Class personnel policies of governments in 350, of private organizations in 658.3; discrimination in relation to a specific aspect of industrial relations with the subject, e.g., discrimination by unions 331.8732

Labor shortages and surpluses

Unemployment
Class here unemployed
Kinds
Technological
Including unemployment due to automation
Seasonal
Frictional
Irreducible minimum of people out of work because of need or desire to change jobs
Cyclical
Unemployment due to economic fluctuations
Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 331.1379
331.137 2-331.137 7 Specific elements of unemployment
Class comprehensive works in 331.137

.137 2 Causes
Class macroeconomic causes in 339

.137 3 Effects

.137 4 Distribution and incidence

.137 7 Prevention and relief
Class a specific measure of prevention or relief with the subject, e.g., economic stabilization 339.5, welfare 361-363

.137 8 Unemployment among general classes of labor, in specific industries and occupations, in specific groups of industries and occupations
Class specific elements regardless of class, industry, occupation in 331.1372-331.1377

.137 804 General classes of unemployed
Persons with various degrees of education, skill, experience

331.137 81-331.137 89 Unemployment in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
Class comprehensive works in 331.1378

.137 81 In industries and occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.13781, e.g., clerical occupations 331.13781651

.137 82-137 89 In extractive, manufacturing, construction industries and occupations
Add to base number 331.1378 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., automobile industry 331.1378292

.137 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class historical and geographical treatment of unemployment among general classes of labor and in specific industries and occupations in 331.1378, of specific elements in 331.1372-331.1377

SUMMARY

331.21 Wages
.22 Wage scales and differentials
.23 Guaranteed-wage plans
.25 Hours and other conditions of employment
.28 Wages in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
.29 Historical and geographical treatment of wages

21 Wages
For wage scales and differentials, see 331.22; wages in specific industries and occupations, 331.28

210 1 Theories
Examples: subsistence theory ("iron law"), wages fund theory, marginal productivity theory, bargain theory, national income theory
Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 331.29

Factors affecting wages
Including methods of, criteria used in determination, e.g., intra- and interindustry comparison, ability to pay, cost of living
Class minimum wage policies in 331.23, wage control as a factor in economic stabilization in 339.5

Methods of payment

Time payments
Hourly, weekly, monthly, annual, other periods
Class guaranteed wage plans in 331.23

Incentive payments
Piecework, combined time- and piecework, group incentives, bonuses, profit sharing
Including transfer of stock and stock options to employees

Other
Examples: professional fees, subcontracting, weighting and other allowances, tips

Wage scales and differentials
Differences between industries, occupations, regions
Including comparison between firms in the same industry
Class determination of wages, factors affecting wages in 331.215

Guaranteed-wage plans
Class guaranteed annual income (income maintenance) in 362.582

Hours and other conditions of employment

Pensions

Pension reform
Including preservation of vested rights in pensions

In specific industries and occupations

Fringe benefits
Examples: insurance, health and welfare programs, unemployment compensation
Including stock ownership and purchase plans
Class social insurance in 368.4, transfer of stock and stock options as incentive payments in 331.2164
For pensions, see 331.253

Hours
Occurrence and duration of work periods
Work day and week
Class here flexible working hours
Work week
Including compressed work schedules, e.g., four-day forty-hour week
Work day
Example: eight-hour day
For rest periods, see 331.2576
Night, holy day, Sunday, holiday work
Leave and rest periods
Including rest periods (breaks), paid vacations and holidays
Sick leave
Special-purpose leave
Examples: educational leave, sabbaticals

Training, worker security, regulation of worker conduct

Training
Apprenticeship
Class work-experience as part of education in 371.38
Rehabilitation training
Number discontinued; class in 331.2592
Retraining
Teaching new skills to replace obsolescent ones
331.259 6 Worker security
   Employment security, job tenure, seniority, rights of
   transfer and promotion, right to organize and bargain
   collectively

.Dewey Decimal Classification 331

331.259 8 Regulation of worker conduct
   Including discipline, absenteeism

331.28 Wages in specific industries and occupations and
   specific groups of industries and occupations
   Class specific elements of wages in specific industries and
   occupations in 331.21-331.23

331.281 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
   Class here service industries and occupations
   Add 001-999 to base number 331.281, e.g., wages in clerical
   occupations 331.281561

331.282-289 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
   Add to base number 331.28 the numbers following 6 in 620-690,
   e.g., wages in building trades 331.289

331.29 Historical and geographical treatment of wages
   Class historical and geographical treatment of wages in specific
   industries and occupations in 331.25, of specific elements in
   331.21-331.23

331.290 1-290 5 Historical periods
   Add to base number 331.290 the numbers following 090 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
   e.g., wages in 1930-1939 331.29045

331.291-299 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.29

331.3-331.6 Labor force by personal characteristics
   Class here labor force and market; wages, hours, other conditions
   of employment; specific industries and occupations, labor unions,
   labor-management bargaining with respect to special classes of
   workers

   Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with
   aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number
   coming first in the schedule, e.g., aged Chinese women 331.398
   (not 331.4 or 331.6251)

   Class comprehensive works in 331.1143

331.3 Workers of specific age groups

331.31 Children
   Through age thirteen

331.34 Young people
   Through age twenty
   For children, see 331.31; young people in specific industries
   and occupations, 331.38

331.341-342 Specific aspects of employment of young people
   Add to base number 331.34 the numbers following 331 in
   331.1-331.2, e.g., training of young workers in 331.342592
   Class specific aspects of employment of specific kinds of
   young people in 331.344-331.346

331.344-346 Employment of specific kinds of young people
   Add to base number 331.34 the numbers following 331 in
   331.4-331.6, e.g., juvenile delinquents 331.3451; however,
   class apprentices in 331.55

331.38 Young people in specific industries and occupations
   and specific groups of industries and occupations
   Children and young adults
   Class specific aspects of employment of young people in specific
   industries and occupations in 331.341-331.342, employment of
   specific kinds of young people in specific industries and
   occupations in 331.344-331.346
331 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.381, e.g., clerical occupations 331.381651

331.381 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.381, e.g., clerical occupations 331.381651

331.382-389 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.38 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., young textile workers 331.3877

331.39 Other age groups
331.394 Middle aged
331.398 Aged 65 and over
331.398 8 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
331.398 81 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.39881, e.g., clerical occupations 331.39881651
331.398 82-398 89 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.3988 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., agricultural workers in 331.39883

331.4 Women workers
331.41-42 Specific aspects of employment of women
Add to base number 331.4 the numbers following 331 in 331.1-331.2, e.g., discrimination against women 331.4133, wages of women 331.421
Class specific aspects of employment of married women in 331.43, of working mothers in 331.44
331.43 Married women
Class working mothers in 331.44
331.44 Working mothers
331.48 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
Class specific aspects of employment of women in specific industries and occupations in 331.41-331.42, married women in specific industries and occupations in 331.43, working mothers in specific industries and occupations in 331.44

331.481 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries and occupations
Add 001-999 to base number 331.481, e.g., women in advertising 331.4816591

331.482-489 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.48 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., pulp and paper workers 331.4876

5 Special categories of workers
For categories of workers by racial, ethnic, national origin, see 331.6

51 Prisoners and ex-offenders
Including political and war prisoners

52 Veterans

54 Economically disadvantaged workers

542 Contract workers

544 Migrant and casual workers

55 Apprentices
Class training of apprentices in 331.25922

59 Workers suffering physical and mental handicaps

6 Categories of workers by racial, ethnic, national origin

62 Immigrants and aliens
For place of origin add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.62, e.g., immigrant workers from China 331.6251; then, for place located, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., immigrant workers from China in California 331.62510794
Class migrant workers in 331.544

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Native-born nonindigenous ethnic groups
Use 331.63001-331.63009 for standard subdivisions
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 03-99 from Table 5 to base number 331.63, e.g., Afro-Americans 331.63960073; then, for place located, unless it is redundant, add * and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Afro-American workers in Alabama 331.639600730076.

Indigenous ethnic groups
Example: North American native races in North America
Use 331.69001-331.69009 for standard subdivisions
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 03-99 from Table 5 to base number 331.69, e.g., Afro-Americans 331.69960073; then, for place located, unless it is redundant, add * and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Afro-Americans in Alabama 331.699600730076.

Labor by industry and occupation
Use 331.7001-331.7009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific element of labor in a specific industry or occupation with the subject, e.g., wages 331.21

Choice of vocation
Description of vocations, making vocational choices
Class here comprehensive works on vocational counseling
Class studies of vocational interest in 158.6, vocational counseling in schools in 371.428, job hunting in 650.14, description of a specific occupation with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., accounting 657.023

For persons at specific educational levels

Professional and managerial occupations
Class specific professional and managerial occupations in 331.761

Professional

Managerial

Specific industries and occupations
Class specific groups of occupations in 331.79

*Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
331 Dewey Decimal Classification

.873 5 Benefits, funds, property
.874 Union elections and conventions
.88 Labor unions (Trade unions)
  For labor union organization, see 331.87
.880 1 Theory of unions
  Unions as instruments of class struggle, as instruments of industrial democracy; control of industry by workers, countermonopoly theory
  Including anti-union theories
.880 4 Special topics of general applicability
.880 41 White-collar
.880 42 Blue-collar
.880 9 Historical and geographical treatment
.880 91 International unions, and treatment by areas, regions, places in general
  Class international unions of United States and Canadian workers in 331.88097
.880 911-.880 918 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
.880 93-.880 99 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
.881 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
.881 1 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Class here service industries and occupations
  Add 001-999 to base number 331.8811, e.g., teachers’ unions 331.881137
.881 2-.881 9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Add to base number 331.881 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., garment workers’ unions 331.88187
.883 Kinds of unions
  Class specific kinds of unions in specific industries and occupations in 331.881
  For revolutionary unions, see 331.886
.883 2 Craft unions
.883 3 Industrial unions

Economics

331

.883 4 Company unions
.886 Revolutionary unions
.889 Union security arrangements
  .889 2 Shop arrangements
    Closed shop, union shop, preferential hiring, sole bargaining rights
    Including “right-to-work” (open shop)
  .889 4 Control of hiring and layoffs
    Licenses, hiring halls, control of apprenticeships
  .889 6 Other measures
    Dues checkoff, control of grievance procedures, make-work arrangements (featherbedding)
.89 Labor-management (Collective) bargaining and disputes
  .890 4 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
  .890 41 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
    Class here service industries and occupations
    Add 001-999 to base number 331.89041, e.g., labor-management bargaining in hospitals 331.8904136211
  .890 42-.890 49 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
    Add to base number 331.8904 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., garment industry 331.890487

SUMMARY

331.891 Procedures
.892 Strikes
.893 Other labor measures
.894 Management measures
.898 Government measures

.891 Procedures
  .891 2 Preliminaries
    Organizing, winning recognition, negotiation of contract
  .891 4 Conciliation measures
  .891 42 Mediation
  .891 43 Arbitration
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .891 5 | Negotiation during life of contract  
| | Including cancellation of labor contracts |
| .892 | Strikes  
| | Class conciliation measures in 331.8914 |
| .892 01 | Theory of strikes  
| | Right to strike, effects of strikes |
| [.892 09] | Historical and geographical treatment  
| | Do not use; class in 331.8929 |
| .892 1 | Strike votes |

#### 331.892 2-331.892 6 Kinds of strikes

Class comprehensive works in 331.892, specific kinds of strikes in specific industries and occupations in 331.8928

| .892 2 | Organized  
| | Economic, jurisdictional, other |
| .892 3 | Sympathetic |
| .892 4 | Outlaw (Wildcat) |
| .892 5 | General  
| | Work stoppages throughout an area to put pressure on government |
| .892 6 | Other  
| | Sit-down strikes, protest stoppages |
| .892 7 | Picketing |
| .892 8 | Strikes in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations |
| .892 81 | Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction  
| | Class here service industries and occupations  
| | Add 001-999 to base number 331.89281, e.g., teachers' strikes 331.8928157 |
| .892 82-.892 89 | Extractive, manufacturing, construction  
| | Add to base number 331.8928 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., strikes of rubber workers 331.8928782 |

### Economics

| 331.892 9 | Historical and geographical treatment  
| | Class specific aspects of strikes in specific periods and places in 331.8921-331.8927, strikes in specific industries and occupations in specific periods and places in 331.8928 |
| .892 901-892 905 | Historical periods  
| | Add to base number 331.89290 the numbers following 900 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., strikes in 19th century 331.8929034 |
| .892 91-892 99 | Geographical treatment  
| | Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.8929 |
| .893 | Other labor measures  
| | Examples: sabotage, boycotts, injunctions, political action  
| | Class here comprehensive works on labor violence  
| | Class violence in strikes in 331.892 |
| .894 | Management measures  
| | Examples: lockouts, strikebreaking, blacklisting, whitelisting, injunctions, yellow-dog contracts, political action, labor espionage |
| .898 | Government measures  
| | Including right-to-work policy  
| | For conciliation measures, see 331.8914 |
| .898 2 | Strike requirements  
| | Purpose, notice, cooling-off periods, exhaustion of other means |
| .898 4 | Use of troops |

### Financial economics

For public finance, see 336

| 02 | Miscellany |

| 024 | Personal finance  
| | Class management of expenditure in 640.42, a specific aspect of personal finance not provided for here with the subject, e.g., investment 332.678 |
Special topics of general applicability

Capital
That portion of the stock of economic goods which is used to produce a return

Working capital
Money, short-term money claims, inventories

Fixed (Investment) capital
Production instrumentalities with economic life span measured in years
For land, see 333

Capital formation
Saving and investment

Self-financing
Use by an individual of his own savings, or by an enterprise of its retained profits, for investment in own business

Sources of capital

International finance
Class financial institutions and their management in 332.1-332.3

SUMMARY

Banks and banking
Class here comprehensive works on money and banking, on financial institutions and their functions
For specialized banking institutions, see 332.2; credit and loan institutions, 332.3; money, 332.4; credit, 332.7

.1
Central banks
.11
Relation to monetary policy
Issuance of bank notes, purchase of government securities
For reserve requirements, interest rates, see 332.113

.112
Relation to private banks
Reserve requirements, interest (discount) rates, loans, clearance

.113
Open market operations

.12
Commercial banks
Including savings departments
For multiple banking, see 332.16; banking services of commercial banks, 332.17

.122
Incorporated
.122 3
National
.122 4
State

.123
Unincorporated (Private)

.15
International banks and banking
Class here international operations of commercial banks

.152
For monetary stabilization and balance of payments
Example: International Monetary Fund
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>332</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.153</td>
<td>For development of resources and production</td>
<td>.22</td>
<td>Postal savings banks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.153 4</td>
<td>International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank)</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Credit and loan institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.153 8</td>
<td>European Investment Bank</td>
<td>.31</td>
<td>Agricultural institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.154</td>
<td>Interamerican Development Bank</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Savings and loan associations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.155</td>
<td>For promotion and facilitation of trade</td>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Loan brokers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16</td>
<td>Example: Export-Import Bank</td>
<td>.35</td>
<td>Consumer and sales finance institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17</td>
<td>For international settlements</td>
<td>.37</td>
<td>Industrial banks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.175</td>
<td>Example: Bank for International Settlements</td>
<td>.38</td>
<td>Insurance companies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.175 2</td>
<td>Multiple banking</td>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Money</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.175 3</td>
<td>Branch, chain, group banking; bank holding companies, syndicates, mergers</td>
<td>.401</td>
<td>Class other mediums of exchange in 332.5, comprehensive works on money and banking in 332.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.175 4</td>
<td>Banking services of commercial banks</td>
<td>.404</td>
<td>Theories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.178</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on services of banks</td>
<td>.404 2</td>
<td>Examples: quantity theory, circulation and velocity theory, equation of exchange theory, income and cash balance theories; supply and demand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Class savings departments in 332.12, services of specialized banking institutions in 332.2-332.3</td>
<td>.404 3</td>
<td>Forms and units of money</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For international operations, see 332.15</td>
<td>.404 4</td>
<td>Gold and silver coins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>.404 5</td>
<td>Token coins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deposits</td>
<td>.404 6</td>
<td>Coins made of non-precious metals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demand (checking accounts), time (savings accounts)</td>
<td>.404 7</td>
<td>Paper money</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>.404 8</td>
<td>Decimalization of currency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>[409]</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special</td>
<td>Do not use; class in 332.49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trust services, safe-deposit services, clearance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Specialized banking institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For agricultural institutions, see 332.31; investment banking, 332.66; cooperative banking, 334.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21</td>
<td>Savings banks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mutual and stock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including government savings banks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For postal savings banks, see 332.22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

For development of resources and production

Including International Finance Corporation, International Development Association

International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank)

European Investment Bank

Interamerican Development Bank

For promotion and facilitation of trade

Example: Export-Import Bank

For international settlements

Example: Bank for International Settlements

Multiple banking

Branch, chain, group banking; bank holding companies, syndicates, mergers

Banking services of commercial banks

Class here comprehensive works on services of banks

Class savings departments in 332.12, services of specialized banking institutions in 332.2-332.3

For international operations, see 332.15

General

Deposits

Demand (checking accounts), time (savings accounts)

Loans

Investments

Special

Trust services, safe-deposit services, clearance

Specialized banking institutions

For agricultural institutions, see 332.31; investment banking, 332.66; cooperative banking, 334.2

Savings banks

Mutual and stock

Including government savings banks

For postal savings banks, see 332.22
SUMMARY

332.41 Value of money
- Former heading: Relation to economic conditions
  Class here inflation and deflation

[.413] Variations in purchasing power
Number discontinued; class in 332.41

.414 Factors affecting fluctuations in value
Including devaluation, variations in quantity
For stabilization measures, see 332.415

.415 Stabilization measures
Class monetary policy in 332.46, fiscal policy in 336.3

.42 Monetary standards

.420 4 Special topics of general applicability

.420 42 Official status of money
Class here legal tender

.420 422 Standard money
Money in which all other forms of money may be redeemed by law

.420 424 Credit money
Promises to pay standard money

332.422-332.425 Commodity standards
Systems in which value of monetary unit is kept equal to value of a designated quantity of a particular commodity or group of commodities
Class comprehensive works in 332.42

.422 Monometallic

.422 2 Gold
Gold coin, gold bullion, gold exchange standards

.423 Bimetallic
Gold and silver

.424 Symmetallic
Combinations of metals

.425 Composite commodity
Staple commodities in predetermined proportions

.427 Fiat
Controlled and free forms of non-redeemable (inconvertible) currencies not kept equal to units of any commodity or group of commodities

.45 Foreign exchange
Class balance of payments in 382.17

.452 With a gold standard
Monetary units of exchanging countries defined in terms of gold, currencies freely convertible into gold, full freedom to import and export gold
Including devaluation
Class effect of devaluation on internal economy of devaluing country in 332.414

.454 With a paper standard
Monetary units of exchanging countries not defined in terms of gold, currencies not convertible into gold, restricted import and export of gold
Class regulation of exchange in 332.4564

.456 Exchange rates and their determination
Exchange rates of specific currencies and groups of currencies

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.45609, e.g., exchange rates of currency of United Kingdom 332.4560941; then add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., exchange rate between currencies of United Kingdom and United States 332.4560941073.

Give priority in notation to the currency of a jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions coming first in the sequence of area notations. If preferred, give priority in notation to the currency of the jurisdiction requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States, class exchange rate between currencies of United States and United Kingdom in 332.4560973041.

Determination by supply and demand

Determination by government regulation of exchange rates

For determination by international agreement, see 332.4566.

Determination by international agreement

Class here international monetary policy, international monetary reform.

Monetary policy

Including minting policies and practices.

Class use of monetary policy for economic stabilization in 339.53, relation of central banks to monetary policy in 332.112.

For historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy, see 332.49, managed currency, 332.56.

Historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy

Historical periods

Add to base number 332.490 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., money in 19th century 332.49034.

*Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.632 042 Auxiliary evaluation techniques</td>
<td>.632 47 Real estate investment trusts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 044 General types of securities</td>
<td>.632 7 Investment company securities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 2 Stocks</td>
<td>.632 8 Commodities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 21 Valuation</td>
<td>Including commodity futures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 22 Prices</td>
<td>.632 47-332.632.44 Types of investment in real estate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 23 Common stock</td>
<td>.632 47 Real estate investment trusts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 25 Preferred stock</td>
<td>Including real estate syndication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 3 Bonds</td>
<td>.632 7 Investment company securities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 32 Government bonds and notes</td>
<td>Including mutual funds, investment trusts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 33 Municipal bonds</td>
<td>For real estate investment trusts, see 332.63247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 34 Corporate bonds</td>
<td>.632 8 Commodities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 4 Real estate</td>
<td>Including commodity futures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.632 42-332.632 44 Types of investment in real estate</td>
<td>.632 47 Investment in capital goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 332.6324</td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 332.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 42 Land</td>
<td>.64 Exchange of securities and commodities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 43 Buildings and other fixtures</td>
<td>Buying and selling of securities and commodities; organization, procedures, activities of organized exchanges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 44 Mortgages</td>
<td>.642 Exchange of securities and securities exchanges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.632 42-332.632 44 Types of investment in real estate</td>
<td>Add &quot;Area&quot; notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 332.6324</td>
<td>e.g., New York Stock Exchange 332.64273, San Francisco Stock Exchange 332.64279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 42 Land</td>
<td>Class brokerage firms in 332.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 43 Buildings and other fixtures</td>
<td>For over-the-counter market, see 332.643; speculation, 332.645; international exchange of securities, 332.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 44 Mortgages</td>
<td>.643 Over-the-counter market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.632 42-332.632 44 Types of investment in real estate</td>
<td>Exchange of commodities and commodities exchanges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 332.6324</td>
<td>Class speculation in commodities in 332.645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 42 Land</td>
<td>Speculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 43 Buildings and other fixtures</td>
<td>Purchase of securities and commodities with intent to profit by fluctuations in price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 44 Mortgages</td>
<td>Including buying on margin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 47 Real estate investment trusts</td>
<td>.645 2 Put and call transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including real estate syndication</td>
<td>Including stock options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632 7 Investment company securities</td>
<td>.65 International exchange of securities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including mutual funds, investment trusts</td>
<td>Sale and purchase of securities offered by nationals of one jurisdiction by nationals of another jurisdiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For real estate investment trusts, see 332.63247</td>
<td>Class international sale and purchase of specific kinds of securities in 332.632</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
332  Dewey Decimal Classification  332

.66  Investment banks and banking
Investment banking: underwriting and sale of security issues

.67  Specific fields of investment
Class specific aspects of investment in specific fields in 332.64-332.66

.671  Investment in specific types of enterprises and by specific types of investors
Add to base number 332.671 the numbers following 332.672 in 332.6722-332.6725, e.g., investments by government agencies 332.67152
Class domestic investment in 332.672, international investment in 332.673

.672  Domestic investment

.672 2  In specific types of enterprises
Examples: insurance companies, railroads
Including investment in small business
Class investments in specific types of enterprises by specific types of investors in 332.6725

.672 5  By specific kinds of investors

.672 52  By governments and their agencies

.672 53  By private investors
For investment by specific kinds of institutions, see 332.67254; specific kinds of individuals, 332.67255

.672 54  By specific kinds of institutions
Examples: by life insurance companies, by pension funds
Class investments by banks in 332.1754

.672 55  By specific kinds of individuals
Examples: by physicians, attorneys, middle-income investors

.673  International investment
Class initiation of international business enterprises
(including subsidiaries) in 658.1149, history and description of international business ventures and subsidiaries in 338.88
For international exchange of securities, see 332.65

Economics  332

.673 09  Historical and geographical treatment
Class here investments in specific areas not originating in other specific areas
Class investments originating in specific continents and countries in 332.6733-332.6739 (not 332.673093-332.673099)

.673 1  By specific kinds of investors
Class investments by specific kinds of investors originating in specific continents and countries in 332.6733-332.6739

.673 12  By governments

.673 14  By private investors
Institutional and individual

.673 2  Government policy
Including international control

.673 22  Incentives and obstacles in country of investment
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.67322

.673 24  Incentives and obstacles in country of investor
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.67324

.673 3-673 9  Investments originating in specific continents and countries
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.673, e.g., British foreign investments 332.6731; then, for place of investment, add 0* and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., British foreign investments in Brazil 332.67341081
Class policies of specific governments in 332.6732

.678  Investment guides
Manuals of advice to prospective investors
Including forecasting, formula plans, speculation
Class guides to specific forms of investment in 332.63, to investment in a specific field with the subject, e.g., to international investment 332.673

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Lotteries
Number discontinued because without meaning in this context

Credit
Class credit functions of specific financial institutions in 332.1-332.3
For interest and discount, see 332.8

Agricultural credit

Real-estate finance and mortgages
Class finance on farm real estate in 332.71, mortgages as an investment in 332.6324

Home (Residential) finance

Other forms of credit

Commercial, mercantile, industrial
Including small business loans

Personal loans
Including chattel mortgages, consumer credit

Credit restrictions and collapse (bankruptcy)

Credit instruments
Including checks, money orders, credit cards
For commercial paper, see 332.77

Commercial paper
Promissory notes, drafts, letters of credit, acceptances

Interest and discount

Miscellany
Tabulated and related materials

Tables [formerly 513.93], formulas, specifications, statistics

Interest
For usury, see 332.83

Usury

Discount and rediscout
333.1-333.5 Ownership and control of land and natural resources
Ownership: right to possession and use of land and natural resources; right to transfer of possession and use
Class here ownership and control of specific kinds of natural resources
Class comprehensive works in 333.3, conservation and control of usage of land and natural resources in 333.7-333.9

.1 Public ownership and control of land and natural resources
Class here public control of privately owned lands and natural resources, comprehensive works on land policy
Class ownership and control of land by tribes subordinate to another jurisdiction [formerly 333.1] in 333.2
Class regulation and control of rental and leasing in 333.5

.11 Acquisition and disposal of specific kinds of lands
Examples: forests, recreational lands, highways and streets

.13 Acquisition
Expropriation, eminent domain, purchase
Class here evaluation of lands for government acquisition
Class acquisition of specific kinds of land in 333.11
For nationalization, see 333.14

.14 Nationalization

.16 Disposal
Sale and free grants
Class disposal of specific kinds of land in 333.11

.2 Ownership and control of land and natural resources by nongovernmental collectivities
Including ownership and control of land by tribes subordinate to another jurisdiction [formerly 333.1], open-field system, common lands, enclosure
Class corporate ownership in 333.324

.3 Individual (Private) ownership and control of land and natural resources
Class here comprehensive works on land tenure, on ownership and use of land and natural resources
Class usage of land and natural resources in 333.7-333.9
For public ownership and control, see 333.1; ownership and control by nongovernmental collectivities, 333.5; absentee ownership, 333.4

.31 Land reform
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 333.31
Class enclosure in 333.2

.32 Types of tenure

.322 Feudal tenure

.323 Individual tenure
For corporate ownership, see 333.324

.323 2 Complete ownership (Fee simple)
Full right to possession, use, transfer of possession and use

.323 4 Qualified ownership
Ownership with restrictions on use or transfer
Examples: entail, life estates

.324 Corporate ownership

.33 Transfer of possession and right to use
Including consolidation of holdings
Class here real estate business
Class government acquisition and disposal in 333.1, land reform in 333.31, real estate investment in 333.6384, real estate finance in 332.72, real estate salesmanship in 658.8933
For subdivision and development, see 333.38; renting and leasing, 333.5

.332 Value and price of land
Class here valuation (appraisal)
Class valuation of land for government acquisition and disposal in 333.11-333.16, valuation of specific kinds of land in 333.335-333.339, valuation for tax purposes in 351.78421
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .332  | Real estate market  
  Economic and social factors affecting exchange of real estate  
  Class price in 333.3323 |
| .332  | Price |
| .333  | Sale and gift  
  Class sale and gift of specific kinds of land in 333.335-333.339 |

#### 333.335-333.339 Transfer of possession and use of specific kinds of land, natural resources, real estate  
Class comprehensive works in 333.33

- .335 Agricultural and other rural lands  
  Rental, sale, appraisal  
  Including forested lands
- .336 Industrial lands  
  Rental, sale, appraisal  
  Including transportation space, e.g., airport space, railroad rights-of-way
- .337 Urban lands  
  Rental, sale, appraisal of residential and commercial lands  
  *For industrial lands, see 333.336*
- .338 Buildings and other fixtures  
  Including apartments, condominiums, mobile homes
- .339 Other natural resources  
  Rights to use of minerals, water, air space  
  Including sale, rental, appraisal
- .38 Subdivision and development
- .4 Absentee ownership
- .5 Rental and leasing of land and natural resources  
  Class rental and lease of specific kinds of land and natural resources in 333.335-333.339

### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .53   | Tenancy  
  Tenancy for years (for a specified time period), tenancy from year to year, tenancy at will  
  *For landlord-tenant relations, see 333.54*
| .54   | Landlord-tenant relations  
  Class legal relations in 346.0434
| .56   | Types of rental
| .562  | Cash rental
| .563  | Share and percentage rental  
  Agriculture and business  
  Including sharecropping
### Natural resources

Class here the environment, raw materials, waste resources

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

1. **Generalities**
   - Class here impact studies
   - Class generalities of a specific kind with the kind, e.g., abuse of parks 333.783 (now 333.7813)

11. **Reserves (Stock, Supply)**
   - Quantity available for use
   - Including shortages

12. **Requirements (Need, Demand)**
   - Including forecasts, projections

13. **Consumption (Use, Utilization)**
   - Including wastage, abuse, forecasts, projections
   - Class consumption control in 17, specific uses in base number or its stated subdivisions, pollution in 363.73

> 15-17 **Management and control**
   - Class here policy, planning, citizen participation

15. **Development**
152. **Improvement**
153. **Rehabilitation and restoration**
155. **Subsidies**

16. **Conservation and protection**
   - Class control of usage in 17

17. **Control of usage**
   - Including allocation, rationing, ways and means of efficient use, price control
   - Class pollution control in 363.736, control of specific uses in base number or its stated subdivisions

GENERALITIES

Class ownership and control of land and natural resources in 333.1-333.5, natural resources other than land in 333.6-333.9

**.71**

- **Generalities**
  - Class here impact studies
  - Add to base number 333.71 the numbers following 1 in special table under 333.7, e.g., development 331.715; however, class conservation, protection, reclamation in 333.72

**.72**

- **Conservation and protection**
  - Including reclamation
  - Class conservation of specific types of natural resources in 333.73-333.95

---

### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.73</th>
<th>*Land</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land as a natural resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including wastelands, damaged and abused lands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Class here kinds of land by physical condition, e.g., arid, semiarid, humid, mountainous

- Class kinds of land by use in 333.74-333.78, shorelands and related areas in 333.917, submerged lands, wetlands, in 333.918

| .74 | *Pasture (Grazing) lands |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.75</th>
<th>*Forest lands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here timber resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class parks, recreational, wilderness areas in 333.78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.76</th>
<th>*Agricultural and other rural lands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For pasture lands, see 333.74; forest lands, 333.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.77</th>
<th>*Urban lands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Industrial, commercial, civic, residential uses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .772 | Highways and streets |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.78</th>
<th>*Recreational and wilderness areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class wildlife refuges in 333.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.782</th>
<th>Wilderness areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For specific kinds of wilderness areas, see 333.784</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .783 | Parks |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.784</th>
<th>Specific kinds of recreational and wilderness areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including coastlines, shores, banks, beaches, mountains, forests</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> 333.784 4-333.784 6 Recreational use of water and land adjoining it

- Class comprehensive works in 333.784

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.784 4</th>
<th>Lakes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.784 5</td>
<td>Rivers and streams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.784 6</td>
<td>Reservoirs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 333.7*
333

Dewey Decimal Classification

333

.79

*Energy and energy resources

Comprehensive works

Class here interdisciplinary works on energy resources and utilization

Class extraction of energy resources in 338.2, production of energy in 338.47; noneconomic aspects with the subject, e.g., fuel technology 662.6; specific forms of energy, specific energy resources not provided for here with the subject, e.g., fossil fuels 333.82

.792

Primary forms of energy

Resources used directly to perform work, to produce other forms of energy

.792 3

Solar energy

.792 4

Nuclear energy

.793

Secondary forms of energy

Energy produced through use of other resources

.793 2

*Electrical energy

.793 8

Energy from waste materials

.8

Subsurface resources

Add to base number 333.8, and also to each subdivision identified by 1, as instructed under 333.7

For ground water, see 333.9104

.82

†Fossil fuels

.822

†Coal

.823

†Petroleum and natural gas

.823 2

†Petroleum (Oil)

Including gasoline

.823 3

†Natural gas

.85

†Minerals

Including nuclear fuels, metals

Class fossil fuels in 333.82

.88

*Geothermal energy

†Add as instructed under 333.7

*Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 11; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 553

.79

Energy and energy resources

Comprehensive works

Class here interdisciplinary works on energy resources and utilization

Class extraction of energy resources in 338.2, production of energy in 338.47; noneconomic aspects with the subject, e.g., fuel technology 662.6; specific forms of energy, specific energy resources not provided for here with the subject, e.g., fossil fuels 333.82

.792

Primary forms of energy

Resources used directly to perform work, to produce other forms of energy

.792 3

Solar energy

.792 4

Nuclear energy

.793

Secondary forms of energy

Energy produced through use of other resources

.793 2

*Electrical energy

.793 8

Energy from waste materials

.8

Subsurface resources

Add to base number 333.8, and also to each subdivision identified by 1, as instructed under 333.7

For ground water, see 333.9104

.82

†Fossil fuels

.822

†Coal

.823

†Petroleum and natural gas

.823 2

†Petroleum (Oil)

Including gasoline

.823 3

†Natural gas

.85

†Minerals

Including nuclear fuels, metals

Class fossil fuels in 333.82

.88

*Geothermal energy

†Add as instructed under 333.7

*Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 11; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 553

.9

Other natural resources

Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 333.7

.91

†Water and land adjoining it

Class here aquatic resources, interdisciplinary works on water resources and utilization

Use 333.91001-333.91009 for standard subdivisions

Class a specific aquatic resource with the subject, e.g., minerals 333.85, fish 333.956; a specific aspect of water resources and utilization not provided for here with the subject, e.g., water supply service 363.61; interdisciplinary works on water in 553.7

.910 2

†Surface water

Class specific types of surface water in 333.916-333.918

.910 4

†Ground (Subsurface) water

333.912-333.915 Water for specific uses

Class comprehensive works in 333.91

For recreational use, see 333.7844-333.7846

.912

†Water for proprietary uses

Uses involving consumption of water

For water for irrigation, see 333.913

.912 2

Individual consumption

Water for drinking and washing

.912 3

Industrial consumption

.913

†Water for irrigation

.914

†Water for nonproprietary uses

Uses not involving consumption

Example: use for power generation

For water for transportation, see 333.915

.915

†Water for transportation

†Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 11; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 553
Specific kinds of water and land adjoining it

- **Bodies of water**
  - Rivers and streams
  - Lakes and ponds
    - For salt-water lakes, see 333.9164
  - Oceans and seas
    - Including bays, gulfs, estuaries, salt-water lakes

- **Shorelands and related areas**
  - Coasts, shores, beaches, banks
  - Class here tidelands (formerly 333.918)
  - Class recreational use in 333.784

- **Submerged lands and wetlands**
  - Class tidelands (formerly 333.918) in 333.917
  - Class submerged lands and wetlands related to specific types of bodies of water in 333.917; recreational use in 333.784

- **Air**
  - Including wind energy

- **Biological resources**
  - Class here wildlife, wildlife refuges, biosphere

- **Aquatic biological resources**
  - Class specific aquatic organisms and groups of organisms in 333.953-333.959

- **Plant resources**
  - Class forests in 333.75

- **Economics**
  - *Animal resources*
    - Class here game
    - Class invertebrates in 333.955, fish in 333.956, amphibians and reptiles in 333.957, birds in 333.958, mammals in 333.959
  - Invertebrates
    - Examples: oysters, clams
  - Fish
  - Amphibians and reptiles
  - Birds
  - Mammals

- **Cooperatives**
  - Voluntary organizations established by groups of individuals to engage in production and distribution of economic goods with distribution of earnings on the basis of patronage or participation
  - Historical and geographical treatment
  - Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
  - Specific areas, regions, places
    - Not limited by continent, country, locality
  - International associations of cooperatives
  - Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

- **Building and housing**
  - Banking and credit
  - Credit unions
  - Distribution (Consumers’ cooperatives)
    - For housing, see 334.1
  - Production
  - In specific industries and groups of industries
  - Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
    - Class here service industries
      - Add 001-999 to base number 334.681, e.g., cooperative medical services 334.68161; however, class banking and credit in 334.2

*Add as instructed under 333.7

*Add as instructed under 333.7

---

1. Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 11; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 553
2. Add as instructed under 333.7
Extractive, manufacturing, construction

Add to base number 334.68 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., cooperative cattle production 334.68362; however, class building cooperatives in 334.1

Benefit societies

Friendly, mutual-aid, benevolent, provident

Socialism and related systems

Class here interdisciplinary works on political and economic aspects of socialism and related systems

If preferred, class in 330.1059

Use 335.001-335.009 for standard subdivisions

Class political aspects of socialism and communism in 320.53, of anarchism in 320.57; socialist and communist political parties in 324.2; a specific topic of economics treated from a socialist point of view with the subject in economics, e.g., interest 332.02

Utopian systems and schools

Class specific utopian systems in 335.1-335.3

SUMMARY

335.1 Systems of English origin

335.2 Systems of French origin

335.3 Systems of American origin

335.4 Marxian systems (Marxism)

335.5 State socialism and democratic socialism

335.6 National socialism

335.7 Christian socialism

335.8 Other systems

335.9 Voluntary socialist and anarchist communities

335.1-335.3 Non- and quasi-Marxian socialism

Class comprehensive works in 335

For national socialism, see 335.6; Christian socialism, 335.7; voluntary socialist communities, 335.9

.1 Systems of English origin

.12 Utopian socialism

Including Owenism

.14 Fabian socialism

.15 Guild socialism

335.4-335.43 Marxian doctrines and systems characteristic of specific historical periods and regions

Class comprehensive works in 335.4

.42 Early period

.422 Communism (1848–1875)

Period of Communist manifesto

.423 Scientific socialism (1875–1917)

For democratic socialism, see 335.5

.43 Communism (Marxism-Leninism)

Communism of post-1917 period

Example: Russian communism

.433 Trotskyite doctrines

.434 National variants

Class communism in specific countries in 335.4309
335 Dewey Decimal Classification 335

.434 4 Yugoslav communism (Titoism)
.434 5 Chinese communism (Maoism)
.434 7 Cuban communism (Castroism)
    Including ideas of Che Guevara
.436 Critical works
.437 Comparative studies
    Comparison with capitalism, cooperation, other forms of collectivism

[.438] Attitude toward and influence on other subjects
    Class with the specific subject, e.g., attitudes toward art

.437 Critical works
.438 Comparative studies
    Comparison with capitalism, cooperation, other forms of collectivism

.5 State socialism and democratic socialism
   For Fabian socialism, see 335.14

.6 National socialism
   Examples: fascism, Nazism, Falangism

.7 Christian socialism
   Class voluntary Christian socialist communities in 335.9

.8 Other systems
.82 Syndicalism
.83 Anarchism
    Class voluntary communities in 335.9

.9 Voluntary socialist and anarchist communities
   Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 335.9

336 Public finance
   Financial transactions of governments and their units
   Class financial administration of governments in 350.72

.001–.008 Standard subdivisions
    Notations from Table 1

[.009] Historical and geographical treatment
    Do not use; class treatment by governmental level in 336.01,
    general historical and geographical treatment in 336.09

336 Economics 336

.01 By governmental level
   Class finance of specific jurisdictions regardless of level in
   336.090, 336.4–336.9

.012 National
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 336.012,
   e.g., national public finance in Europe 336.0124

.013 State and provincial
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 336.013,
   e.g., state public finance in United States 336.01373

.014 Local
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 336.014,
   e.g., local public finance in Pennsylvania 336.014748

.02 Revenue
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 336.02
   Class specific forms of revenue in 336.1–336.2

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
.091 Areas, regions, places in general
.091 6 Associations of sovereign states
.091 62 League of Nations
.091 63 United Nations
.091 68 Regional associations
.093 The ancient world
[.094–.099] Continents, countries, localities in modern world
   Do not use; class in 336.4–336.9

336.1–336.2 Revenues
   Class comprehensive works in 336.02

.1 Nontax revenues
   For public borrowing, see 336.34

336.11–336.15 Commercial revenues
   Class comprehensive works in 336.1
   For revenue from public industries and services, see 336.19
Dewey Decimal Classification

336

.11 From rents and franchises
.12 From public lands
  Including mineral rights
  Class income from rental of land and leasing of mineral rights in 336.11
.15 From deposits, investments, loans
.16 Administrative revenues
  Including fees for services rendered, licenses, fines, profits on coinage, gifts
  For franchises, see 336.11
.17 Revenues from lotteries
.18 Inter- and intragovernmental revenues
.182 From reparations and interest on war loans
.185 From one government unit to another
  Grants from higher units, technical assistance funds, payments in lieu of taxes
.188 From international grants
.19 Revenue from public industries and services

2 Taxes and taxation

2.01 Taxes by governmental level
  Class taxes of specific jurisdictions regardless of level in 336.209
  2.012 National taxes
    Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 336.2012, e.g., national taxes in Europe 336.20124
  2.013 State and provincial taxes
    Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 336.2013, e.g., state taxes in United States 336.201373
  2.014 Local taxes and rates
    Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 336.2014, e.g., local taxes in Pennsylvania 336.2014748
  2.05 Tax reform
    Including proposals and innovations
  2.06 Reductions in taxes
    Tax incentives, credits, rebates, deductions, loopholes
  2.07 Business taxes [formerly 336.243]
    Including taxes on industry, manufacturing, small business, international business

SUMMARY

336.22 Real property taxes
  336.23 Personal property taxes
  336.24 Income taxes
  336.25 Poll taxes
  336.26 Customs taxes (Customs duties)
  336.27 Other taxes
  336.29 Principles of taxation

2.2 Real property taxes
  Taxes on land, buildings, permanent improvements
  Class here rates (United Kingdom), comprehensive works on property taxes
  For personal property taxes, see 336.23

2.22 Rates, assessment, valuation
  Class rates (percentages), assessment, valuation of specific kinds of real property in 336.225
Specific kinds of real property
Examples: farm, urban, residential property

Personal property taxes
On tangible and intangible property
Including mobile homes

Income taxes
Class here comprehensive works on taxes on personal wealth
For property taxes, see 336.22; estate, inheritance, gift taxes, 336.276

Generalities
Class generalities applied to specific kinds of income tax in 336.242-336.243

Reform
Class reform of taxes on business income in 336.2417

Reductions
Class reductions in taxes on business income in 336.2417

Taxes on business income

Personal (Individual)

Generalities
Class generalities applied to taxes on specific kinds of personal income in 336.242-336.2428

Reform

Reductions and rebates

Income from wages
Including withholding tax

Self-employment income
Examples: income from individual proprietorships, from partnerships

Income from property transfers
Capital gains and losses
Class here comprehensive works on taxation of individual and corporate gains and losses
Class taxation of corporate capital gains in 336.243

Interest income
Class here comprehensive works on taxation of individual and corporate interest income
Class taxation of corporate interest income in 336.243

Retirement income

Corporate
Including capital gains tax, interest income
Class business taxes (formerly 336.243) in 336.207

Generalities
Class generalities applied to profits tax in 336.2432

Reform

Reductions

Profits tax
Including excess and undistributed profits taxes

Social security taxes
Class social security benefits in 368.4

Poll taxes

Customs taxes (Customs duties)

Export and transit taxes

Import taxes
For import tax schedules, see 336.265, import taxes on specific commodities, 336.266

Import tax schedules
For import tax schedules on specific commodities, see 336.266

Import taxes and tax schedules on specific commodities
Add 001-999 to base number 336.266, e.g., taxes on paintings 336.26675

Other taxes

Excise and related taxes
Including use, sumptuary, luxury taxes

Sales taxes
Dewey Decimal Classification

336

Public securities, debt, expenditure

Class here fiscal policy [formerly 351.721], comprehensive works on monetary and fiscal policy

Class use of fiscal and monetary policy in economic stabilization in 339.5

For monetary policy, see 322.46

Public securities

Class investment in public securities in 332.6323

For short term securities, see 336.32

Short term securities

Examples: treasury bills and notes, certificates of indebtedness

336.271
Value added taxes

336.272
Stamp taxes and revenue stamps

336.276
Estate, inheritance, gift taxes

336.278
Taxes on specific commodities and services

Add 001-999 to base number 336.278, e.g., taxes on theater tickets 336.278792

Class a specific kind of tax on a specific commodity with the kind of tax, e.g., import taxes 336.266

Principles of taxation

Class principles of specific kinds of taxes in 336.22-336.27

General principles

Adequacy (yield), diversity, economy and convenience of collection, certainty, justice

Kinds of rate

Progressive, proportional, regressive

Incidence

The final burden of tax payment and the people on whom it falls

Including direct, indirect, double taxation

Class incidence of a specific tax with the subject, e.g., incidence of income tax 336.24

Public securities, debt, expenditure

For public securities, see 336.31; debt management, 336.36

Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by governmental level in 336.343

By governmental level

Class flotation of loans regardless of level in 336.344, limitation of indebtedness regardless of level in 336.346, public borrowing and debt of specific jurisdictions regardless of level in 336.3409

Local

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3431, e.g., local borrowing in Pennsylvania 336.3431748

State and provincial

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3432, e.g., state borrowing and public debt in United States 336.343273

National

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3433, e.g., national borrowing and public debt in Europe 336.34334

Class borrowing by one nation from another nation in 336.3435

International

Borrowing by one nation from another, public debts owed by one nation to another

Flotation of loans

Compulsory and voluntary loans, subscriptions, allotments, marketability

Class public securities in 336.31

Limitation of public indebtedness

Debt management

Class debt limits (ceilings) in 336.346, deficit financing in 339.523

Repayment and redemption

Including sinking funds
336 Dewey Decimal Classification 336

.368 Repudiation and abrogation
   Including public insolvency

.39 Expenditure
   Character, principles, classification, justification
   Class economic effects of expenditure in 339.52

.4–9 Public finance of specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
   Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 336

337 International economics [formerly 382.1]
   Class here international economic planning
   Class international finance in 332.04, international loans in 336.34, international (multinational) business organizations in 338.8, foreign trade in 339.
   .09 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class foreign economic policies and relations of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 337.3–337.9 (not 337.09–337.099)

   .1 Spheres of economic cooperation
      Class here economic integration
      Class trade agreements in 382.9
   .11 In areas, regions, places in general
      Add to base number 337.11 the numbers following 1 in “Areas” notation 17–18 from Table 1, e.g., spheres of cooperation in Western Hemisphere 337.11
   .14 European spheres of cooperation
   .142 European Economic Community (European Common Market, EEC)
   .143 European Free Trade Association (EFTA)
   .147 East European Economic Organization
   .15–19 Spheres of cooperation in other continents
      Add “Areas” notation 5–9 from Table 2 to base number 337.1, e.g., Andean Group 337.18

337 Economics 337

.3–9 Foreign economic policies and relations of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions [formerly 338.91]
   Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 337, e.g., economic policy of United Kingdom 337.41; then, for foreign economic relations between two jurisdictions or groups of jurisdictions, add 0* and to the result add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., economic relations between United Kingdom and France 337.4104
   Give priority in notation to the jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions emphasized. If the emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations
   If preferred, give priority in notation to the jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class foreign economic relations between United States and France in 337.7304
   Class foreign economic assistance (foreign aid) in 338.91

338 Production
   Making economic goods and services available for satisfaction of human wants through extraction, manufacture, transportation, storage, exchange
   Class specific factors of production in 331–333, marketing in 380
   .001 Philosophy and theory
      Class a specific theory with the subject, e.g., law of diminishing marginal utility 338.52
   .002–008 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
   .009 Historical and geographical treatment of general principles and theories
      Class historical and geographical treatment of production in 338.09
   .01 Factors of production
      Class factors of production as costs of production in 338.51
   *Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Commodities and services
Comprehensive works
Including lists of products and services, forecasts and projections of supply and demand
Class general production economics in 338.5, consumption in 339.47, shipments and sales in 380-382, lists of products of a specific kind with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 6216 from Table 1, e.g., lists of tools 621.900216

Entrepreneurship

Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, effects of technology used
Including automation

Historical and geographical treatment of production
Industrial conditions and situation, existing and potential resources for production
Class here industrial surveys, location of industry, productivity
Class a specific resource with the subject, e.g., water for power 333.914

SUMMARY

338.1 Agriculture
  .2 Extraction of minerals
  .3 Other extractive industries
  .4 Secondary industries and services
  .5 General production economics
  .6 Organization of production
  .7 Organizations and their structure
  .8 Combinations
  .9 Economic development and growth

338.1-338.4 Specific kinds of industries
Class comprehensive works in 338, organization of production in specific kinds of industries in 338.6

338.1-338.3 Primary (Extractive) industries
Class comprehensive works in 338

Agriculture

Financial aspects
Prices
Capital formation, costs (prices paid by farmers), prices received by farmers, farm income
Including cash receipts by farmers
Add to base number 338.13 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., prices of rice 338.13318
Class government policies in 338.18, food prices in 338.19

Factors affecting production
Examples: shortages of materials and equipment used in farming, drought, plant and animal diseases
Class financial factors in 338.13, surpluses and shortages of farm products in 338.15, production efficiency in 338.16, government policies in 338.18

Surpluses and shortages of farm products
From economic and physical causes
Class surpluses and shortages of food in 338.19

Production efficiency
Including size of farm, cost-output ratio, use of labor, automation, other technologies
Class here science in agriculture

Mechanization
Class mechanization of harvesting methods in 338.163

Agricultural methods
Examples: crop rotation, use of plant nutrients, of insecticides
For harvesting methods, see 338.163

Harvesting methods

Products and groups of products
Class here forecasts and projections of supply and demand
Add to base number 338.17 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., rice 338.17318
Class specific elements of production applied to specific products and groups of products in 338.13-338.16; specific producers in 338.763
338  
Dewey Decimal Classification  
338  

.18  Government farm policies
Examples: subsidies, price supports, acreage allotments, drought relief, agricultural credit
Class government policies with respect to food supply in 338.19

.180 9  Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 338.183-338.189 (not 338.1803-338.1809)

.181  International policies
Policies and programs of international bodies

.183-189  Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.18

.19  Food supply
Causes and effects of, remedies for maladjustments in food supply; measures for attaining and maintaining adequate amounts of food
Class here reserves (stocks, supply) of food, food requirements (demand), prices of food to the consumer; comprehensive works on production, storage, distribution of food
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.19
Class production of food in 338.13-338.18, food processing in 338.47664, supply of specific food commodities in 338.17, hunger as a social problem in 363

.2  Extraction of minerals
Class here extraction of fuel and energy resources; comprehensive works on economics of extraction and processing of minerals, fuel, energy resources
Class conservation of mineral, fuel, energy resources in 333.7-333.9, processing of fuels, minerals, raw materials of energy in 338.47

.23  Financial aspects Prices
Including capital formation, income, investment in industries engaged in extraction of minerals

300

338  
Economics  
338  

.26  Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, factors of production, effect of technology used
Including automation

.27  Products and groups of products
Class here projections of supply and demand, shortages, stockpiles, surpluses
Add to base number 338.27 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., water 338.277
Class specific elements of production applied to specific products in 338.23-338.26, specific producers in 338.76

.3  Other extractive industries

.37  Products and groups of products
Class specific producers in 338.76

.371  Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
Add to base number 338.371 the numbers following 639 in 639.3-639.7, e.g., culture of oysters 338.37141; however, class insect culture in 338.176

.372  Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping
Add to base number 338.372 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., sponges 338.37234

.4  Secondary industries and services

.43  Financial aspects Prices
Capital formation, investment in secondary industries and services, costs (prices paid by producers for equipment, supplies, raw materials), prices charged by producers to consumers, income
Use 338.430001-338.430009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 338.43, e.g., automobile prices 338.43692

.45  Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, effect of technology used, factors of production (land, labor, capital)
Including production capacity

301
338  

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

.454 Automation  
*For automation in specific industries, see 338.456*

.456 Production efficiency in specific industries and groups of industries  
Class here automation in specific industries

.456 1 Other than manufacturing and construction  
Class here service industries  
Add 001-999 to base number 338.4561, e.g., automation of office operations 338.4561651

.456 2-.456 9 Manufacturing and construction  
Add to base number 338.456 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., machines in textile manufacture 338.45677

338.46-338.47 Goods and services  
Class comprehensive works in 338.4, specific elements of production applied to specific goods and services in 338.43-338.45, specific producers in 338.76

.46 Professional services  
Class specific professional services in 338.47

.47 Goods and services  
Class here forecasts and projections of supply and demand, shortages, surpluses, stockpiles, quantities produced  
Use 338.470001-338.470099 for standard subdivisions  
Add 001-999 to base number 338.47, e.g., textile manufacture 338.47677; however, class communications industry in 380.3, transportation industry in 380.5

.48 Government policies  
Class government policies with respect to a specific aspect of secondary industries and services in 338.45-338.47

---

338  

**Economics**

.5 General production economics  
Costs, prices, economic fluctuations  
Including risk  
Class here microeconomics (economics of the firm)  
Class production economics of specific kinds of industries in 338.1-338.4  
*For organization of production, see 338.6*

.51 Costs  
.512 Factors of production as costs of production  
Law of diminishing marginal returns, of factorial proportions

.514 Elements in cost calculation  
.514 2 Kinds of cost  
Fixed, variable, average, total, marginal

.514 4 Size of enterprise  
Economies and diseconomies of scale, use of technology

.516 Profit  
Relation of marginal cost to marginal revenue

.52 Prices  
Determination, effects of changes  
Class effect of money on prices in 332.41, effect of costs on prices in 339.516, effects of prices on the whole economy in 339.42

.520 1 Theory  
Class specific theories in 338.521

.520 2 Miscellany

.520 21 Tabulated and related materials  
Tables, formulas, specifications  
Class statistics in 338.528

.521 Price theories  
Class here law of supply and demand, theories of value  
Class Marxian labor theory of value in 335.412
338  

Dewey Decimal Classification  

338  

.521 2
Theory of demand  
Including price-demand relationship  

.521 3
Theory of supply  
Including price-supply relationship  

338.522-338.526 Determination  
Class comprehensive works in 338.52  

.522
Determination in free markets  
Free markets: markets comprising a number of sellers large enough that no individual seller can affect the price, selling either homogeneous, standardized products (pure competition) or similar but not standardized products (monopolistic competition)  
Examples: wheat market, market for brand-name products  
Including interproduct competition, e.g., butter versus margarine  

.523
Determination in controlled markets  
By oligopolies, monopolies  
Including price leadership  

.526
Determination by government regulation  

.528
Levels  
Statistics, indexes  

.54
Economic fluctuations  
Including secular trends, seasonal variations, random changes  

.542
Business cycles  
Causes and effects  
Including prosperity, recession, depression, recovery, panics  
Class remedial measures in 338.543  

.543
Remedial and preventive action  
Class economic stabilization in 339.5  

.544
Business forecasting  

.544 2
Methods of forecasting  

.544 3
Forecasts  

304  

338  

Economics  

.6
Organization of production  
Class here organization of production in specific kinds of industries  
Including worker control of industry  
Class guild socialism in 335.15, syndicalism in 335.82, role of unions in achieving worker control of industry in 331.8801  
For organizations and their structure, see 338.7  

.604
Special topics of general applicability  

.604 1
Finance  

.604 2
Location  
Proximity to sources of power, raw materials, markets, labor supply, transportation  

.604 6
Specialization  
Including law of comparative advantage  

.604 8
Competition and restraint  
Class monopoly and monopolies in 338.82  

.61
Private enterprise  
Class specific forms of private enterprise in 338.63-338.65  

.62
Public enterprise  

.63
Systems of production  
For factory system, see 338.65  

.632
Guild system  

.634
Domestic (Cottage) industries  
Performance by family unit for hire of stages of manufacture  

.64
Size of enterprises  
Class relation of size of enterprise to cost of production in 338.5144, specific types of enterprises of specific sizes in 338.7-338.8  

.642
Small business  
Including small industries, custom production  

.642 2
Minority enterprises  
Class handicraft industries operated by minorities in 338.6425
Dewey Decimal Classification

338

.642 5 Handicraft industries
.644 Big business
Including large industry
Class monopoly and monopolies in 338.82
.65 Factory system

338.7-338.8 Business organizations
Class here business organizations in specific fields of enterprise
(formerly with the specific subject, using "Standard
Subdivisions" notation 065 from Table 1)
Class comprehensive works in 338.7

.7 Organizations and their structure
For cooperatives, see 334; combinations, 338.8

.71 Formation and dissolution of economic enterprises

338.72-338.74 Specific kinds of organizations
Class comprehensive works in 338.7, specific kinds of
organizations in specific industries and groups of industries in
338.76

.72 Individual proprietorships
.73 Partnerships
.74 Corporations
Open and closed
Class government corporations as part of the public
administrative process in 351.0092

.76 Organizations in specific industries and groups of
industries
Class here specific individual organizations

.761 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries
Add 001-999 to base number 338.761, e.g., law firms 338.76134;
however, class financial institutions in 332.1-332.6,
organizations engaged in communication and transportation in
383-388, insurance companies in 368

338.82 Factory system

338.826 In specific industries, groups of industries,
fields of enterprise

.82 Restrictive practices
Class here monopoly and monopolies, oligopoly and oligopolies,
comprehensive works on combinations and their practices
Class price determination in 338.523, specific forms of
combinations and their practices in 338.83-338.87

.826 In specific industries, groups of industries,
fields of enterprise

.826 1 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries
Add 001-999 to base number 338.8261, e.g., in newspaper
publishing 338.826107

.826 2-826 9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 338.826 the numbers following 6 in
620-690, e.g., in computer engineering 338.826138195

338.83-338.87 Specific forms of combinations and their
practices
Class comprehensive works in 338.82, international combinations
regardless of form in 338.88

.83 Mergers and amalgamations

.836 In specific industries, groups of industries,
fields of enterprise
Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries
Add 001-999 to base number 338.8361, e.g., mergers of
newspaper companies 338.836107

Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 338.836 the numbers following 6 in
620-690, e.g., mergers of automobile companies 338.836292

Trusts

Holding companies

Informal arrangements
Interlocking directorates, pools, cartels

International (Multinational) organizations and their
activities

Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 338.888-338.889

338.881-338.884 Specific aspects of international
(multinational) organizations and their activities
Class comprehensive works in 338.88, specific aspects of
international organizations engaged in specific fields of
enterprise and their activities in 338.887, of foreign-owned
enterprises in specific areas and their activities in
338.888-338.889

Growth, expansion, power
Class political influence in 322.3

Role in international economic development

Restrictive practices and their control
International monopoly, oligopoly

Multinational organizations engaged in specific
fields of enterprise
Class international banks and banking in 332.15

Foreign-owned enterprises by location
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.888
Class enterprises owned by inhabitants of one area in another
area in 338.889

Foreign-owned enterprises by owner
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.889,
e.g., foreign enterprises owned by United States nationals
338.88973; then, for area in which enterprise is located, add
* and again add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g.,
enterprises owned by United States nationals in Canada
338.88973071

Class foreign-owned enterprises in a specific area without
regard to area of ownership in 338.888

Economic development and growth
Government programs and policies
Examples: subsidies, grants, nationalization
Including autarky and interdependence
Class here economic planning
Class international economic planning and programs in 337,
production programs and policies with respect to specific kinds of
industries in 338.1-338.4, market regulation in 380-382

Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by country and locality in 338.93-338.99
(not 338.9093-338.9099)

Autarky and interdependence
Numbers discontinued; class in 338.9

International development and growth
Foreign economic assistance (foreign aid)
Including technical assistance
Class here assistance (aid) by international organizations
Class foreign economic policies and relations of specific
jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions [formerly 338.91] in
337.3-337.9

*Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
338 Dewey Decimal Classification

.910 9 Assistance to specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 338.911-338.919
   Class assistance given by specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 338.911-338.919

.911-919 International assistance (Aid) by specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.91, e.g., assistance by United Kingdom 338.9141; then, for assistance by a specific jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions to another jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., assistance by United Kingdom to Nigeria 338.91410669

.92 Specific policies
   Class specific policies of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 338.93-338.99

.922 Subsidies and grants

.924 Nationalization

.93-99 Development programs and policies of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.9, e.g., economic policies of United Kingdom in 338.9141; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 338.92 in 338.925-338.924, e.g., subsidies in United Kingdom 338.94102

339 Macroeconomics and related topics
   Macroeconomics: behavior and functioning of the economic system as a whole, general level of output and income, interrelations among sectors of the economy, effect of operation of individual aspects of the economy on the totality
   Class money and banking in 332.1-332.4
   For economic fluctuations, see 338.54

.01 Philosophy and theory
   Do not use; class in 339.2-339.4

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

339.2-339.4 National income and related factors
   Class here macroeconomic theory; income of other types of regions, e.g., states, provinces
   Class comprehensive works in 339.3, macroeconomic policy in 339.5

.2 Distribution of income and wealth
   Class measurements of income in 339.3, specific aspects of income distribution in 339.4, transfer payments, redistribution of income in 339.52

.21 Functional
   Division of nation's income among factors of production: land (rent, rental income), labor (wages, salaries), capital (interest), entrepreneurship (proprietor's income), corporate profits

.22 Personal
   Division of nation's income among families and individuals
   Including consumer income, household income
   Class income-consumption relations (household budget) in 339.41, poverty in 339.46

.23 Input-output accounts (Interindustry accounts)
   Accounts and analysis of goods and services provided by each industry for all other industries and consuming units
   Including data on specific industries

.26 Flow-of-funds accounts
   Sources of funds paid to and use of funds by various sectors of the economy

.3 Measurement and measurements of national income (economic aggregates)
   National income: money value of all goods and services produced in a country during a certain period of time
   Class here national product, wealth, income accounting, comprehensive works on national income
   For distribution of income and wealth, see 339.2; factors affecting national income, 339.4

310
### 339 Dewey Decimal Classification

#### .309 Historical and geographical treatment
- Class economic aggregates of specific countries and localities in 339.33-339.39 *(not 339.3093-339.3099)*

#### .31 Cross national product (GNP)
- Aggregate expenditures for current output of final goods by government, business, domestic and foreign consumers

#### .310 Historical and geographical treatment
- Class gross national product of specific countries and localities in 339.33-339.39 *(not 339.31093-339.31099)*

#### .32 Other measures
- Net national product (NNP), national income (NI), personal income (PI), disposable personal income (DPI)

#### .320 Historical and geographical treatment
- Class measures of income of specific countries and localities in 339.35-339.39 *(not 339.32093-339.32099)*

#### .33-39 Income accounts of specific countries and localities
- Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 339.3

### Factors affecting national income
*For economic stabilization, see 339.5*

#### .41 Income and consumption
- Marginal propensities to consume and save at various levels of income, consumer responses to decreases and increases in income
- Including effect of consumption on income (the accelerator), household budgets as a measure of relation of income to consumption
- Class the multiplier *(formerly 339.41)* in 339.43
- Class relation of consumption and savings in 339.43, effects of prices on consumption in 339.42

#### .42 Cost of living (Prices)
- Including effect of prices on consumption
- Class price statistics and indexes in 338.528

### 339 Economics

#### .43 Savings and investment
- Including effect of investment on income (the multiplier) *(formerly 339.41)*, capital formation, relation of consumption and savings

#### .46 Economic causes and effects of poverty

#### .47 Consumption (Spending)
- Class here standard of living, comprehensive works on consumption
- Class consumption as a factor in shortages and surpluses of products in 338, of natural resources in 333.7-333.9; consumption in relation to other factors in 339.41-339.46, government spending in 339.522, consumption of specific commodities in 339.48

#### .48 Consumption of specific commodities and groups of commodities
- Add 001-999 to base number 339.48, e.g., consumption of agricultural products 339.4863

#### .49 Conservation of national resources
- Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 339.49
- Class conservation of natural resources in 333.72

### Macroeconomic policy
- Class here economic stabilization and growth, incomes policies, full employment policies
- Class measures to combat inflation in 332.415, to control economic fluctuations in 338.543, to promote growth and development in 338.9

#### .52 Use of fiscal policy
- Class here income redistribution

#### .522 Government spending
- Including transfer payments

#### .523 Budget surpluses and deficits

#### .525 Taxation

#### .53 Use of monetary policy
- Examples: discount rates offered by central banks, reserve requirements imposed on banks, open market operations, regulation of bank credit

---

312

---

313
340 Law

Classification numbers for works on law (other than international law) are built from four separate elements:

1) 34, the base number
2) A digit indicating the specific branch of law, as follows:
   2  Constitutional and administrative law
   3  Miscellaneous public law
   4  Social law
   5  Criminal law
   6  Private law
   7  Civil procedure and courts
   8  Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases
3) A group of digits beginning with 0 indicating a topic subordinate to the specific branch of law, e.g., under 5, Criminal law, 05 indicates procedure
4) An "Areas" notation from Table 2 for the jurisdiction or place, e.g., Australia 94

Arrange these elements in any of three ways, or scatter law throughout the classification:

Preferred: 1) base number 34, followed by 2) notation for branch of law, followed by 4) "Areas" notation, followed by 3) notation for subordinate topic, e.g., criminal procedure of Australia 349.4055
Class comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349, where full instructions appear

Option A for those who wish to give preferred treatment to the law of a specific jurisdiction or area: 1) base number 34, followed by 2) notation for branch of law, followed by 3) notation for subordinate topic, e.g., (assuming Australia to be the jurisdiction given preferred treatment), criminal procedure of Australia 345.05
Class law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area by inserting between 2) and 3) a shortened "Areas" notation from Table 2. Full instructions appear under 342.3-342.9 and parallel numbers through 348.3-348.9
Class comprehensive works on law of the preferred jurisdiction or area in 342, comparative law and law of other jurisdictions and areas in 349. Full instructions appear under these numbers (continued)

Law (continued)

Option B for those who wish to have basic arrangement by jurisdiction or area: 1) base number 34, followed by 4) "Areas" notation from Table 2, followed by 0, followed by 2) notation for branch of law, followed by 3) notation for subordinate topic without initial 0, e.g., criminal procedure of Australia 349.4055. Full instructions appear under 342-348
Class comparative law in 342, under which full instructions appear
Under any one of the above three arrangements 341 is reserved for international law
Option C: class law of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 926 from Table 1, e.g., law of education 370.26

.01 Philosophy and theory
Do not use, class in 340.1

.02 Miscellany

.03 Dictionaries
Class encyclopedias in 348.06

.04-.07 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world [formerly 340.09] in 349
Class historical and geographical treatment of primitive law in 340.52

.093 Treatment by specific jurisdictions and areas in ancient world
Do not use, class in 340.53

.1 Philosophy and theory
Class here jurisprudence
Class natural law in 171.2
For theory of specific systems of law, see 340.5

.109 Legal theories and schools
Biography, description, critical appraisal of work of individual theorists
Do not add "Areas" notations 1-9 from Table 2
340 Dewey Decimal Classification

.11 Special topics
   Including origin, sources, nature, limits of law; rule of law; legal reasoning; justice

.112 Law and ethics
   Including law and morality

.115 Law and society
   Including law and state

.2 Comparative law
   Class comparison of specific branches of law in 342-347
   If option A under 340 is chosen, class comparative law in 349
   If option B under 340 is chosen, class comparative law in 348

.3 Law reform

.5 Systems of law
   History and theory
   Class religious laws of a specific religious body with the body, e.g., Christian canon law 262.9, Islamic law relating to religious matters (Tawhid) 297.14

.52 Primitive law
   Law of nonliterate peoples regardless of time or place
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 340.52

.53 Ancient law
   Add "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 to base number 340.5, e.g., law of ancient Greece 340.538
   Class ancient Oriental law in 340.58, Byzantine law in 340.54
   For Roman law, see 340.54

.54 Roman law
   Including Byzantine law
   Class comprehensive works on Roman-derived law in specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349
   For medieval Roman law, see 340.55

341 International law

.01 Theory
   Class critical works on individual publicists (theorists) in 341.1

.02 Miscellany
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.026</th>
<th>Treaties and cases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Texts of treaties and judicial decisions; guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here protocols, conventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class treaties and cases on a specific subject with the subject in international law, using this extended standard subdivision .026, e.g., collections of treaties on air transportation 341.7S6026</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **341.026 1–341.026 6 Treaties**
  - Class comprehensive works in 341.026

- **341.026 1–341.026 3 Series of treaties compiled by international organizations**
  - Class comprehensive works in 341.026, specific kinds of treaties regardless of compiling organization in 341.0265–341.0266
  - **.026 1 League of Nations series of treaties**
    - Class League of Nations series relating to a specific area in 341.0264
  - **.026 2 United Nations series of treaties**
    - Class United Nations series relating to a specific area in 341.0264
  - **.026 3 Series of treaties compiled by regional organizations**
    - Add to base number 341.0263 the numbers following 341.24 in 341.242–341.249, e.g., series compiled by Organization of American States 341.02635
  - **.026 4 Collections of treaties by area**
    - Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 341.0294
    - Class collections of treaties relating to a specific area compiled by regional organizations in 341.0263, collections of specific kinds of treaties by area in 341.0265–341.0266

- **341.026 5–341.026 6 Kinds of treaties**
  - Collections and individual treaties
  - Class comprehensive works in 341.026
  - **.026 5 Multilateral treaties**

### Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.026 6</th>
<th>Bilateral treaties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 341.0266, e.g., treaties of United Kingdom 341.026641; then add 0* and again add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., treaties between United Kingdom and France 341.026641044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Give priority in notation to the country coming first in the sequence of area notations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, give priority in notation to the country requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class treaties between United Kingdom and United States in 341.026673041</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **.026 7 Codification**
- **.026 8 Cases**
  - Decisions and reports
  - Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 341.0268, e.g., cases brought by United Kingdom 341.026841; then, for cases brought by that nation against another nation, add 0* and again add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., cases brought by United Kingdom against United States 341.026841073 |
  - If preferred, give priority in notation to the nation requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class all cases involving United States and United Kingdom in 341.026673041 |

### Relation of international and domestic law

#### SUMMARY

| 341.1 Sources of international law |
| 341.2 The world community |
| 341.3 Relations between states |
| 341.4 Jurisdiction and jurisdictional relations of states |
| 341.5 Disputes and conflicts between states |
| 341.6 Law of war |
| 341.7 International cooperation |

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1*
341 Sources of international law

Treaties, judicial decisions, custom, general principles of law, works of publicists

Class here critical works on individual publicists

Class texts of treaties and reports of judicial decisions in
341.026; writings of publicists with the subject in international law, e.g., international rivers 341.442

2 The world community

Class here international persons and personality

21 World government

Proposals and schemes

341.22–341.24 Corporate bodies

Class here officials and employees of international organizations
(formerly also 341.33)

Class comprehensive works in 341.2, legal aspects of a specialized world agency with the subject in international law, e.g., World Health Organization 341.765

22 League of Nations

Add to base number 341.22 the numbers following 341.23 in
341.231–341.239, e.g., Covenant of League 341.222

23 United Nations

230 1 Philosophy and theory

Value

Evaluation of and opinions about effectiveness and worth of United Nations

230 13 *Functions and activities

Class functions and activities of specific branches in
341.232; a specific activity or function with the subject in international law, e.g., role in peaceful settlement of disputes 341.523

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

232 *Organization

Including charter

Class here rules of procedure

Class officials and employees in 341.233

232 2 *General Assembly

232 3 *Security Council

232 4 *Secretariat

Including Secretary General

233 *Administration

Membership, admission, problems of finance, officials and employees

Class Secretary General in 341.2324

234–239 General relations with specific nations

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 341.23

Class relations dealing with a specific subject with the subject in international law, e.g., United Nations peacekeeping operations in the Congo 341.58

24 Regional associations and organizations

242 European

242 2 *European Economic Community (European Common Market)

Class economic functions in 341.750614

243 Atlantic

245 Western Hemisphere

246 Pacific

247 Asian

247 3 Far East

Including Southeast Asia

247 7 Western Asia

Including Arab League

Class here Middle East

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026
341.26-341.29 Territorially organized bodies
Class comprehensive works in 341.2
/.26 States
Sovereignty, origin, succession, termination
Including recognition of states and governments, mergers of states
Class here liability of states
*For semisovereign and dependent states, see 341.27; relations between states, 341.3; jurisdiction of states, 341.4
/.27 *Semisovereign and dependent states
Mandates, protectorates, trust territories, satellites, vassal states
/.28 *Nonself-governing territories
/.29 *Areas having special status in international law
Examples: Berlin, neutralized states
/.3 *Relations between states
*For jurisdictional relations, see 341.4; disputes, 341.5; cooperation, 341.7
/.33 *Diplomacy
Diplomatic procedures and practices; status, privileges, immunities, functions of personnel and agencies
Including delegations to international organizations and their staffs
Class officials and employees of international organizations in 341.22-341.24, consular relations in 341.35 [both formerly 341.33]
Class diplomacy as an aspect of international relations in 327.2
/.35 *Consular relations [formerly 341.33]
Including status, role, function, privileges, immunities of consular officials and employees
*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026
.45 *High seas
Class here comprehensive works on ocean and sea waters
(formerly 341.448), hydrospace
Class development and conservation of sea resources in 341.762,
pollution of ocean resources in 341.7623, fisheries in 341.7622,
oceanographic research in 341.76755
For territorial waters, see 341.448

.46 *Airspace
Over land and sea
Class air transportation (formerly 341.46) in 341.7567
Class meteorological research in 341.76755

.47 *Extraterrestrial space
Space beyond earth's atmosphere
Including moon and planetary bodies
Class space transportation (formerly 341.47) in 341.75679
Class space research in 341.76752

.48 *Jurisdiction over persons
Including jurisdiction of state over its nationals in other areas
Class here jurisdiction over personal property
Class private international law in 340.9

.481 *Basic human rights

.482 *Nationality and citizenship

.484 *Jurisdiction over aliens
Rights and obligations of aliens
Including immigration, passports, visas; payment of taxes
(double taxation), nationalization of alien property
Class liability of states for aliens in 341.26, criminal
jurisdiction over aliens in 341.488
For stateless persons and refugees, see 341.486

.486 *Jurisdiction over stateless persons and refugees
*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

.488 *Criminal jurisdiction
Over citizens, aliens
Including extraterritoriality, extradition, right of asylum
Class international crimes in 341.77

.5 *Disputes and conflicts between states
Class disputes on a specific subject with the subject in
international law, e.g., jurisdictional disputes 341.4
For law of war, see 341.6

.52 *Peaceful settlement
Including negotiation, mediation, conciliation
For adjudication, see 341.55

.522 *Arbitration

.523 *Role of international organizations
Class peace conferences in 341.73

.55 *Adjudication
Courts and court procedure
Including role of domestic courts in adjudicating matters of
public international law
*International Court of Justice

.58 *Coercive methods of settlement short of war
Intervention, boycott, peaceful blockade, retraction and
reprisal, sanctions, rupture of diplomatic relations
Including role of international organizations, international
armed forces, intervention in internal affairs

.6 *Law of war

.62 General principles
Legality, justification, opening of hostilities
Including aggression

.63 *Conduct of war
Weapons, espionage; land, naval, air warfare
Including intercourse between belligerents

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026
Dewey Decimal Classification

341

.Law

341

.64

*Neutrality and neutral nations

Class status of nationals of neutral nations in 341.67

.65

*Treatment of sick, wounded, prisoners

Including granting of quarter

.66

Termination of war

Treaties, laws of occupation

Including restitution, indemnification, reparations

Class texts of treaties in 341.026

.67

*Individuals

Status of enemy aliens and their property, nationals of neutral nations, combatants, noncombatants

.68

*International law and civil war

Including recognition of belligerency

.69

*War crimes

.7

*International cooperation

SUMMARY

341.72 Defense and mutual security

.73 Peace and disarmament

.75 International economic law

.76 Social law and cultural relations

.77 International criminal law

.78 International judicial cooperation

.72 *Defense and mutual security

Including civil defense, international security forces

.722 *Peaceful (Friendly) occupation

Including status of forces

.725 *Bases and other military installations

Including use of territory

.728 *Military assistance

Including military missions, production agreements, loan and sale of equipment

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

341

.73 *Peace and disarmament

Peace: general efforts to gain acceptance of renunciation of war as an instrument of national policy

Class here peace conferences

Class peaceful settlement of disputes in 341.52

.733 *Disarmament

Disbandment or reduction of military establishments, abolition or control of weapons

Including suspension of weapons testing

Class abolition and control of specific kinds of weapons in 341.734-341.738

.734 *Control of nuclear weapons

.735 *Control of chemical and biological weapons

.738 *Control of strategic weapons

Class control of nuclear strategic weapons in 341.734, control of chemical and biological strategic weapons in 341.735

.75 *International economic law

Class fisheries in 341.7622, labor in 341.763

.750 6 International economic organizations

.750 61 Permanent government organizations

.750 614 European Economic Community (European Common Market)

Economic functions

.751 *Money and banking

Including monetary exchange

Class banking for international economic and social development in 341.759

.752 *Investments

Class municipal law with respect to foreign investments in 346.092

.753 *Organization and conduct of business

Including combinations, monopoly, unfair competition, restraint of trade

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026
341 Dewey Decimal Classification

.754 *Trade and commerce
   Including tourism, metrology

.754 3 *Tariffs
   Including free trade
   Class tariffs on specific commodities in 341.7547

.754 7 Trade in specific commodities
   Add to base number 341.7547 the numbers following 380.14 in
   380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 341.75471318

.755 *Power and power resources

.756 *Transportation

.756 5 *Rail transportation

.756 6 *Water transportation (Maritime law) [formerly
   341.44]
   Add to base number 341.7566 the numbers following 343.096 in
   343.0962-343.0968, e.g., registry of ships 341.75665
   Class right to use territorial waters, ports, roadsteads,
   harbors, other bodies of water in 341.44

.756 7 *Air [formerly 341.46] and space transportation
   Add to base number 341.7567 the numbers following 343.097 in
   343.0975-343.0979, e.g., space transportation 341.75679
   [formerly 341.47]
   Class right to overfly, to use airports and landing fields
   in 341.46

.756 8 *Road and highway transportation
   Add to base number 341.7568 the numbers following 343.094 in
   343.0942-343.0948, e.g., international recognition of
   drivers' licenses 341.75686

.757 *Communications

.757 3 *Postal

.757 7 *Telecommunications
   Including communications satellites, amateur radio
   transmission

.758 Copyright, patents, trademarks

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

328

---

341 Law

.758 2 *Copyright

.758 6 *Patents

.758 8 *Trademarks

.759 *Economic and social development
   Economic and technical assistance, voluntary service groups
   Class conservation and development of natural resources in
   341.762

.76 *Social law and cultural relations
   For economic and social development, see 341.759

.762 *Conservation and development of natural resources
   Including weather modification
   Class here environmental protection

.762 2 *Fisheries
   Including whaling, sealing, fishery of invertebrates

.762 3 *Pollution control
   Class control of pollution of specific resources in 341.7625

.762 5 Protection of specific resources
   Class protection of fish and other marine life in 341.7622

.763 *Labor

.763 2 *Conditions in specific industries

.763 6 *Wages

.765 *Public health

.766 *Welfare services
   Class public health in 341.765

.767 *Educational, scientific, cultural relations

.767 2 *Exchanges of information
   Class exchanges of information in specific fields in
   341.7675-341.7677

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

329
341 Dewey Decimal Classification

341.7675-341.7677

*Cooperation in scientific research
*Astronomical and space research
Including tracking of satellites
*Physical sciences and technology
Including nuclear research
*Chemical sciences and technology
*Geological, meteorological, oceanographic sciences
*Biological and agricultural research
*Cooperation in arts and archaeology
Including preservation of antiquities

342-348 Law of individual states and nations
(Municipal law) and laws, regulations, cases

Arrange as below, but, if preferred, arrange by jurisdiction. To accomplish this add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 34, e.g., law of Australia 349.4, law of New South Wales 349.44; then add 0 and to the result add the first digit following 34 in 342-348, e.g., criminal law of Australia 349.405, of New South Wales 349.4405; then add the numbers following 0 in subdivisions 01-09 under the appropriate number in 342-348, e.g., law of criminal procedure in Australia 349.4055, in New South Wales 349.44055. Standard subdivisions may be added as usual, with two 0s where one 0 has another purpose, e.g., periodicals on law of Australia 349.40505, on criminal law of Australia 349.4050505, on law of criminal procedure in Australia 349.4050505, statutes on criminal procedure in Australia 349.40550263, in New South Wales 349.440550263.
342-347 Law of individual states and nations (Municipal law)

Class here law of specific areas

Add to each subdivision the following extended standard subdivision:

026 Laws, regulations, cases, procedure, courts
02602 Preliminary materials
02603 Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements of witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws
02605 Laws and regulations
026053 Collected laws
0260533 Individual laws
0260536 Administrative regulations
0260538 Collections and individual regulations
026058 Guides to laws and regulations
0260581 Guides
0260582 Digests, citators, checklists, tables, indexes
026058202 Cases
026058203 Do not use for casebooks
026058205 Reports
026058206 Court decisions
026058208 Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies
026058209 Guides
0260582091 Guides
0260582092 Digests, citators, checklists, tables, indexes
0260582093 Including loose-leaf services
0260582094 Class here guides to laws, regulations, cases
0260582095 For guides to laws and regulations, see 02638
02606 Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of justice)
02609 Courts and procedure
026091 Including administrative courts, regulatory agencies; practice, rules, form books

If preferred, class laws, regulations, cases on specific subjects in law in 348, courts and procedure in specific fields in 347

Class comprehensive works in 340, comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349; general laws, regulations, cases in 348

342-345 Public law

Class comprehensive works in 342
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>342</th>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.024</td>
<td>Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.024 2</td>
<td>Convention proceedings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.024 3</td>
<td>Other convention documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.029</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.029 2</td>
<td>History of conventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Revision and amendment of constitutions and other basic instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0.030]</td>
<td>Historical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.032</td>
<td>*Amendment procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.035</td>
<td>Proposed and pending amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.039</td>
<td>History of amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>*Structure, powers, functions of government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.041</td>
<td>*Powers and functions of government</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

342

- .055  *Membership*
  - Immunities, privileges, qualifications, conduct, discipline of members, terms of office, modes of selection
  - Including salaries, expenses, retirement

- .057  *Organization and procedure*
  - Including organization and procedure of committees

- .06  *Executive branch of government*
  - Powers, functions, duties, terms of office, modes of selection, immunities, privileges, qualifications, conduct, discipline, salaries, expenses, retirement
  - Class here administrative law
  - Class relations of executive branch with governmental institutions at a different level in 342.042

- .062  *Chief and deputy chief executives*
  - Including martial law

- .064  *Executive departments and ministries*
  - Class departments and ministries dealing with a specific subject with the subject in law, e.g., revenue agencies 343.036

- .066  *Administrative procedure*
  - Legislative and judicial functions of executive branch

- .066 4  *Regulatory agencies and administrative courts*
  - Class regulatory agencies, administrative courts dealing with a specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269, e.g., agencies regulating civil aeronautics 343.0970269

- .066 7  *Ombudsmen*

- .068  *Officials and employees*
  - Class here civil service
  - Class labor-management bargaining in government service in 344.018

- .068 4  *Employee rights and discipline*
  - Including security measures, political activity of employees

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

---

**Law**

342

- .068 6  *Conditions of employment*
  - Pay, fringe benefits, retirement, tenure, leave, job classification, training

- .07  *Election law*
  - Class modes of selection of executives in 342.06, of legislators in 342.055

- .072  *Voting rights and qualifications for voting*
  - Examples: requirements with respect to age, sex, race, residence, education

- .075  *Election procedures*
  - Examples: conduct of polling, registration and enumeration of voters, type of ballot

- .078  *Campaign practices*
  - Including finance

- .08  *Jurisdiction of governmental units over persons*
  - Including residence status of persons in local jurisdictions

- .082  *Entrance to and exit from national domain*
  - Immigration, emigration, passports, visas, quotas
  - Class entry and exit of diplomatic and consular personnel in 342.0412

- .083  *Citizenship and nationality*
  - Including status of aliens
  - Class status of diplomatic and consular personnel in 342.0412

- .085  *Individual activities*
  - Class here individual rights
  - Class a specific right not provided for here with the subject, e.g., right to education 344.079, right to vote 342.072

- .085 2  *Religious activities*

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347
342 *Promulgation of information and opinion
   Including right to information, of free speech, academic freedom, freedom of press
   Class freedom of religion in 342.0852, promulgation of political opinion in 342.0854, relation of press freedom to judicial process in 347.05

.085 4 *Political activity
   Including civil disobedience and dissent, right of petition and assembly
   Class election law in 342.07

.085 8 *Maintenance of privacy

.087 *Groups and social aggregates
   Status, disabilities, restrictions
   Including religious and political groups and parties
   Class individual rights and activities in 342.085

.087 2 *Indigenes and aborigines

.087 3 *Racial, ethnic, national groups
   Class indigenes and aborigines of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 342.0872

.087 8 *Women

.088 *Government liability
   Class liability in a specific field with the subject in law, e.g., liability of government for activity of military units
   343.013, liability of schools, school officials, school districts 344.075

.09 *Local government
   Class specific local governments in 342.3-342.9; a specific aspect of local government with the subject in law, e.g., local real estate taxation 343.054

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

343 *Miscellaneous public law

Use 343.001-343.009 for standard subdivisions

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
SUMMARY

343.01 Veterans' law, and military and defense law
   .01 Veterans' law
      *Veterans' law
      *Veterans' pensions
         Including benefits to survivors of veterans
   .011 5 *Health care for veterans
      Class compensation for disability in 343.0116
   .011 6 *Disability compensation for veterans

343.012-343.019 Military and defense law
   Class here war and emergency legislation
   Class comprehensive works in 343.01, military assistance to
   foreign nations in 342.0412, civilian employees of military
   services in 342.068; a specific aspect of military, war, defense,
   emergency legislation not provided for here with the subject in
   law, e.g., regulation of industry 343.07
   For martial law, see 342.062

   .012 *Manpower procurement
      Including recruitment, discharge
   .012 2 *Draft and selective service
      Class treatment of conscientious objectors in 343.0126
   .012 6 *Conscientious objectors

   .013 *Military services
      Organization, training, pay, leave, allowances, living
      conditions
      For discipline and conduct, see 343.014; specific military
      services, 343.016-343.019

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>343</th>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.025 6</td>
<td>*Control and use of public real property (both formerly 346.044)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including erection and maintenance of government buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works on control and use of public and private real property, control of natural resources in 346.044, regulation of construction operations in 343.07869051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025 6</td>
<td>*Law of public finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For government securities, see 346.0922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025 6</td>
<td>*Monetary law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Currency, coinage, foreign exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here monetary policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class international law of monetary exchange in 341.751, central banks and banking in 346.082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025 6</td>
<td>*Budgeting and expenditure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including accounting and auditing procedures, revenue sharing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here fiscal policy, economic stabilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class revenue law, revenue sharing as revenue in 343.036, regulation of prices in 343.085, authorization of expenditure for a specific purpose with the subject in law, e.g., for price supports 343.0742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025 6</td>
<td>*Revenue law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For public borrowing and debt, see 343.037, tax law, 343.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025 6</td>
<td>*Public borrowing and debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025 6</td>
<td>*Tax law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here tax planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For specific kinds of taxes, see 343.05-343.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025 6</td>
<td>*Assessment and collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class assessment and collection of taxes at specific levels in 343.043, of specific kinds of taxes in 343.05-343.06; tax evasion in 345.0233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

---

### Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>343</th>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.043</td>
<td>Taxes by level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>National, state, local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific kinds of taxes regardless of level in 343.05-343.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.05-343.06</td>
<td>Specific kinds of taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 343.04, social security taxes in 344.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>Kinds of taxes by base</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

| 343.052 | Income tax |
| .052 04 | Special topics of general applicability |
| .052 042 | *Assessment of income taxes |
| .052 044 | *Preparation of returns |
| .052 3 | *Reductions in tax |
|       | Class here tax avoidance |
| .052 32 | *Charitable deductions |
| .052 34 | *Depreciation allowances |
|       | Including obsolescence |
| .052 36 | *Business losses |
|       | Including bad debts |
| .052 4 | Taxes on specific types of income |
|       | Including retirement income, proceeds of insurance, securities transactions |
|       | Class reductions in taxes on specific types of income in 343.0523 |
| .052 42 | *On wages and salaries |
|       | Including payroll, withholding taxes |

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>343</th>
<th>343</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.052 44</td>
<td>*On profits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.052 45</td>
<td>*On capital gains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.052 46</td>
<td>*On investment income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.052 48</td>
<td>*On income from foreign sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class taxes on income from specific foreign sources in 343.05242-343.05246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.052 5</td>
<td>Income taxes by incidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including taxes on self-employed persons, on the aged, on citizens residing in foreign countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 343.0526 the numbers following 343.06 in 343.062-343.065, e.g., corporation income taxes 343.05267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class taxes on specific types of income regardless of incidence in 343.0524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.053</td>
<td>*Estate, inheritance, gift taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here estate planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class taxes on fiduciary trusts in 343.05264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.053 2</td>
<td>*Inheritance taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.053 5</td>
<td>*Gift taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.054</td>
<td>*Property taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On real and personal property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.054 2</td>
<td>*Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.054 3</td>
<td>*Exemptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.054 6</td>
<td>*Taxes on real-estate transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.055</td>
<td>Excise and transaction taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including use, sumptuary, luxury, added value taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class taxes on real-estate transactions in 343.0546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.055 2</td>
<td>*Sales taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class sales taxes on specific commodities and services in 343.0558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.055 3</td>
<td>*Excise taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class excise taxes on specific commodities and services in 343.0558</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

### Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>343</th>
<th>343</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.055 8</td>
<td>*Taxes on specific commodities and services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 343.0558 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.141-380.145, e.g., taxes on cigarettes 343.055867973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.056</td>
<td>*Customs taxes (Tariff)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.057</td>
<td>*Stamp taxes and duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>Kinds of taxes by incidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class taxes on specific bases regardless of incidence in 343.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.062</td>
<td>*On individuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including those engaged in specific businesses and occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.064</td>
<td>*On fiduciary trusts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.066</td>
<td>*On organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For taxes on corporations, see 343.067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.066 2</td>
<td>*Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.066 8</td>
<td>*Charitable foundations and trusts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.067</td>
<td>*On corporations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.068</td>
<td>*On business enterprises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including small business taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class taxes on specific types of business organizations in 343.066, on individuals engaged in business in 343.062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>*Regulation of economic activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including consumption control (rationing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on regulation of small business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class public health and safety measures in 344.04, regulation of practice of specific occupations in 344.01, regulation of organization in 346.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For regulation of trade, see 343.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.071</td>
<td>*Consumer protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific aspect of consumer protection with the subject, e.g., protection against misleading advertising 343.082</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
343.072-343.075 Specific aspects of regulation

Class comprehensive works in 343.07; regulation of specific industries and services regardless of aspect in 343.076-343.078, of public utilities regardless of aspect in 343.09; a specific aspect of industrial regulation not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., wages 344.0121

*Unfair practices
Including industrial espionage, rebates, disparagement
Class here antitrust law

*RestRAINT OF TRADE

*Price fixing and discrimination

*Economic assistance
Class assistance to specific industries and services in 343.076-343.078

343.074 2-343.074 6 Domestic assistance
Class comprehensive works in 343.074

SPECIFIC KINDS OF ASSISTANCE
Examples: loans, price supports, subsidies, mortgage insurance

*Rural development
Class assistance to agriculture in 343.076, specific kinds of assistance to rural areas in 343.0742

*Regional development
Class development of rural regions in 343.0745, specific kinds of assistance in 343.0742

FOREIGN ASSISTANCE

*Production controls
Quantity and quality controls, weights and measures, packaging (containers)
Including economic planning
Class subsidies in 343.0742

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

343.076-343.078 Regulation of specific industries and services

Class comprehensive works in 343.07

*Agriculture and agricultural industries
Class here acreage allotments, price supports, production quotas, production controls
Add to base number 343.076 the numbers following 63 in 633-639, e.g., forest products 343.07649
Class trade in specific commodities in 343.0851

*Mineral industries
Exploration for and extraction of minerals
Class processing of minerals in 343.0786, conservation of minerals in 346.0468, mineral rights in 346.043

*Extraction of petroleum and gases

*Mining

*Coal

*Nonfuel minerals

*Secondary industries and services
Add 001-999 to base number 343.078, e.g., construction of government buildings 343.07869051

*Regulation of trade
Class here commodity exchanges and exchange transactions
Class regulation of real-estate business in 346.0437, of banks in 346.082, of insurance companies and agencies in 346.086, of organizations engaged in marketing securities in 346.0926

343.082-343.084 General considerations
Class comprehensive works in 343.08, general considerations applied to specific kinds of trade in 343.087-343.088, general considerations applied to specific commodities in 343.085

*Advertising and labeling

*Prices

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
343 Dewey Decimal Classification

084 *Marketing
   Including quotas, agreements, restrictions
   Class law of sale in 346.072

085 Specific commodities
   Add to base number 343.085 the numbers following 380.14 in
   380.141–380.145, e.g., rice 343.0851318
   Class a specific kind of trade in a specific commodity in
   343.087–343.088

   343.087–343.088 Specific kinds of trade
   Class comprehensive works in 343.08

087 *Foreign (International) trade
   Class tariffs in 343.096

087 1–087 5 Specific commodities
   Add to base number 343.087 the numbers following 380.14 in
   380.141–380.145, e.g., rice 343.0871318

087 7 *Imports
   Class importation of specific commodities in
   343.0871–343.0875

087 8 *Exports
   Class exportation of specific commodities in
   343.0871–343.0875

088 *Domestic trade

088 1–088 5 Specific commodities
   Add to base number 343.088 the numbers following 380.14 in
   380.141–380.145, e.g., rice 343.0881318

088 7 *Retail trade
   Class retail trade in specific commodities in
   343.0881–343.0885

088 8 *Wholesale trade
   Class wholesale trade in specific commodities in
   343.0881–343.0885

09 *Control of public utilities (regulated industries)

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

SUMMARY

343.091 General considerations

343.092 Water and power supply

343.093 Transportation

343.094 Road and highway transportation

343.095 Rail Transportation

343.096 Water transportation

343.097 Air and space transportation

343.098 Local Transportation

343.099 Communications

*General considerations

Rates, rate-making, operations, facilities, services
Class general considerations applied to specific utilities in
343.092–343.099

343.092–343.099 Specific utilities

Class comprehensive works in 343.09

343.092 *Water and power supply

343.092 4 *Water power

343.092 5 *Nuclear energy

343.092 6 *Oil and gas
    Class extraction of oil and gas in 343.0772, processing in
    343.0786555–343.078657

343.092 7 *Coal
    Class extraction of coal in 343.07752, processing in
    343.0786562

343.092 9 *Electric power
    Class a specific source of electric power with the subject
    in law, e.g., water power 343.0924

343.093 *Transportation

   Including pipelines
   Class here safety in transportation [formerly 344.047]
   Class private law of transportation accidents in 346.0322
   For specific modes of transportation, see 343.094–343.098

343.093 2 *Freight

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
343.093-343.098 Specific modes of transportation
Class comprehensive works in 343.093

343.094-343.097 Nonlocal transportation
Class comprehensive works in 343.093

.094 *Road and highway transportation
Class police traffic services in 344.052332, traffic offenses in 345.0247

.094 2 *Roads and highways
Construction, finance, condition

.094 4 *Vehicles
Licensing, registration, equipment, accessories, size, weight, load, inspection
Class property laws relating to vehicles in 346.047, vehicle operation in 343.0946

.094 6 *Vehicle operation and traffic control
Including drivers' licenses

.094 8 *Commercial services
Class commercial vehicles in 343.0944, operation in 343.0946

.094 82 *Bus

.094 83 *Truck

.095 *Rail Transportation
Class property laws relating to rights-of-way in 346.043

.095 2 *Stationary facilities
Tracks, yards, stations, signals

.095 5 *Rolling stock
Locomotives, cars

.095 8 *Services
Passenger, freight

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

343.096-343.096 4 Specific kinds of water transportation
Class comprehensive works in 343.096; facilities, operations, services of specific kinds of transportation in 343.0965-343.0968

.096 2 *Ocean
Class interoceanic waterways in 343.0964

.096 4 *Inland waterway
Including interoceanic waterways

343.096 5-343.096 8 Facilities, operations, services
Class comprehensive works in 343.096

.096 5 *Ships
Including papers, registry, qualifications of officers and crews

.096 6 *Navigation and rules of the road

.096 7 *Ports and harbors
Including services, e.g., warehousing, towing and tug services

.096 8 *Services
Passenger, freight

For services of ports and harbors, see 343.0967

.097 *Air and space transportation

343.097 5-343.097 8 Air transportation
Class comprehensive works in 343.097

.097 5 *Aircraft
Including papers, registry, qualifications of officers and crews

.097 6 *Air navigation and traffic control

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 097 7 | *Airports and landing fields  
Including services, e.g., hangars  
For traffic control, see 343.0976 |
| 097 8 | *Air transportation services  
Passenger, freight  
For services of airports and landing fields, see 343.0977 |
| 097 9 | Space transportation |
| 098  | *Local Transportation  
Class police traffic services in 344.052332, traffic offenses in 345.0247 |
| 098 1 | *Pedestrian traffic |
| 098 2 | *Street (Vehicular) traffic |
| 098 3 | *Rail traffic  
Surface, subsurface, elevated |
| 099  | *Communications |
| 099 2 | *Postal service |
| 099 23 | *Revenue and rates |
| 099 25 | *Postal organization  
Including routes |
| 099 4 | *Telecommunication |
| 099 42 | *Telegraph |
| 099 43 | *Telephone |
| 099 45 | *Electronic communication  
Including radio  
For television, see 343.09946 |
| 099 46 | *Television  
Including cable television (CATV) |
| 099 8 | *Press law  
Class libel in 346.034, freedom of press in 342.0853, censorship in 344.0531 |

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

### Law

| 099 9 | *Mechanized storage and retrieval of information  
Class a specific aspect with the subject in law, e.g., invasion of privacy 342.0899 |
| 3-9 | Specific jurisdictions and areas  
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 343, e.g., miscellaneous public law of Australia 343.94, of New South Wales 343.944, of African states 343.6; then to the result add the numbers following 343 in 343.001-343.099, e.g., tax law of Australia 343.9404, of New South Wales 343.9404, of African states 343.604, administrative regulations on taxes of Australia 343.940402636  
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to miscellaneous public law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 343 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for miscellaneous public law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 343 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., miscellaneous public law of Australia 343, of New South Wales 343.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., tax law of Australia 343.04, of New South Wales 343.404.  
(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 343 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., miscellaneous public law of United States 343, of Pennsylvania 343.48. Class miscellaneous public law of Hawaii in 343.99  
(If option is chosen, class comparative miscellaneous public law, miscellaneous public law of other jurisdictions in 349.3) |
| 344  | *Social law  
Use 344.001-344.009 for standard subdivisions |

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
SUMMARY

344.01 Labor
  .02 Social insurance
  .03 Welfare
  .04 Public health
  .05 Police services, public safety, public morals and customs
  .06 Public works
  .07 Education and schools
  .08 Educational and cultural exchanges
  .09 Culture and religion

.01 *Labor
   Add to base number 344.01 the numbers following 331 in
   331.1-331.8, e.g., child labor law 344.0134; however, class
   government officials and employees in 342.068, military
   personnel in 343.013-343.019, medical personnel in 344.041

.02 *Social insurance
  .021 *Workmen's compensation insurance
    Class disability compensation for veterans in 343.0116
  .021 7 In specific occupations and industries
    Class workmen's compensation insurance for specific
    disablements and injuries in specific occupations and
    industries in 344.0218
  .021 8 For specific disablements and injuries
  .022 *Accident and health insurance
    Class health benefits for veterans in 343.0115
  .022 4 *Maternity insurance
  .022 6 *Accident and health insurance for the aged
  .023 *Old age and survivors' insurance
    Class accident and health insurance for the aged in 344.0226
  .024 *Unemployment insurance
  .028 *Insurance against crimes of violence
  .03 *Welfare

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

SUMMARY

344.041 Medical personnel and their activities
  .042 Product control
  .043 Control of disease
  .044 Mental health services
  .045 Disposal of dead
  .046 Control of environment
  .047 Safety
  .048 Birth control
  .049 Veterinary public health

.041 *Medical personnel and their activities
   Class military medicine in 343.013, medical malpractice in
   346.032, hospitals and their services in 344.03211
   For control of disease, see 344.043
  .041 2 *Physicians and surgeons and their activities
  .041 3 *Dentists and dentistry
    Including dental technicians
  .041 4 *Nurses and nursing
  .041 5 *Midwives and midwifery
  .041 6 *Pharmacists and pharmacy
  .041 9 Specific problems in medical practice
    Examples: organ transplants, euthanasia, abortion,
    experimentation on humans

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
.042 *Product control
  Control for purity, safety
  Including safety of toys, wearing apparel

.042 3 *Foods, drugs, cosmetics

.042 32 *Foods
  Including food additives

.042 33 *Drugs

.042 4 *Chemicals
  Class food additives in 344.04232
  For drugs, see 344.04233

.043 *Control of disease
  Control of carriers, quarantine, immunization measures

.043 6-.043 8 Control of specific diseases
  Add to base number 344.043 the numbers following 61 in
  616-618, e.g., control of yellow fever 344.0436928; however,
  class control of mental diseases in 344.044

.044 *Mental health services

.044 6 *To the addicted
  Class control of trade in alcoholic beverages and narcotics
  in 344.054

.044 61 *Alcoholics

.044 63 *Narcotics addicts

.045 *Disposal of dead

.046 *Control of environment
  Class conservation of natural resources in 345.044

.046 2 *Waste disposal

.046 22 Kinds of waste
  Examples: sewage; solid, chemical, animal wastes
  Class disposal of specific kinds of wastes into specific
  environments in 344.04626

.046 26 Disposal into specific environments
  Examples: dumping into rivers, oceans

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
344 Dewey Decimal Classification

.05 Police services, public safety, public morals and customs
   Add to base number 344.05 the numbers following 363 in 363.2-363.4, e.g., fire protection 344.0537
   Class services to alcoholics and narcotics addicts in 344.0446
   *For criminal investigation and law enforcement, see 345.052

.06 *Public works
   Use 344.0600-344.0699 for standard subdivisions
   Add 001-999 to base number 344.06, e.g., public housing 344.0635

.07 *Education and schools
   Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this topic in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., finance of elementary public schools by local governments 344.07682 (not 344.074, 344.073, or 344.071)
   *For educational exchanges, see 344.08

344.071-344.074 Kinds of education and schools
   Class comprehensive works in 344.07

.071 *Public education and schools

.072 *Private education and schools

.073 By level of government
   National, state, local

.074 By level of education
   Elementary, secondary, higher

.075 *Liability of schools, school officials, school districts

.076 *School finance
   Class financial aid to students in 344.0795

.076 2 *Financial resources
   Examples: tax receipts, investments, natural resources, land
   *For aid to education, see 344.0763

344 Law

.076 3 *Aid to education
   By higher levels of government
   Including revenue sharing

.076 5 *Expenditure

.076 7 Specific kinds of schools
   Public and private

.076 8 Specific levels of education and schools

.076 82 *Elementary and secondary
   Including preschool

.076 84 *Higher and adult education

.076 9 Specific educational programs
   Examples: medical and public health education, programs for exceptional students
   Including schools devoted to specific educational programs, e.g., military, merchant marine academies

.077 *Content of education
   Curriculums, courses of study, textbooks

.078 *Teachers and teaching
   Including examination, certification, registration, appointment of teachers
   Class general rights of teachers in 342.085, employment rights in 344.012

.079 *Students
   Including compulsory education, right to education

.079 1 *Education of exceptional students
   Add to base number 344.0791 the numbers following 371.9 in 371.91-371.97, e.g., education of blind students 344.079111
   Class finance in 344.0769

.079 2 *Attendance
   Including truancy, school year and day

.079 3 *Discipline and student rights
   *Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
344 Dewey Decimal Classification

.079 4 *Student services
  Including counseling, personnel services
  Class child welfare in 344.0327
.079 42 *School lunches
.079 5 *Financial assistance to students
  Examples: scholarships, loans
.079 6 *Religion in schools
.079 8 *Segregation and discrimination
.08 *Educational and cultural exchanges
.09 *Culture and religion
.091 *Historic commemoration and patriotic events
.092 *Libraries and archives
.093 *Museums and galleries
.094 *Historic preservation and monuments
  Including historical buildings, antiquities
  Class historic commemoration and patriotic events in 344.091
.095 *Science and technology
.097 *Arts and humanities
.099 *Amusements
  Examples: boxing, horse racing
  Class gambling in 344.0542, arts and humanities in 344.097

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

345 Criminal law

.01 *Criminal courts

Courts specializing in criminal cases, general and other
specialized courts considered with respect to their functions in
criminal cases

Jurisdiction, officials, court management
Including public prosecutors, public defenders, legal aid
Class here appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal
cases [formerly 347.03], procedure in appellate courts devoted
exclusively to criminal cases [formerly 347.08]
Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases in
347.03

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
345.02–345.04 General considerations

Class comprehensive works in 345

.02 Offenses

Class here trials of specific offenses
Add to base number 345.02 the numbers following 364.1 in 364.13–364.18, e.g., murder 345.02523

.03 *Offenders

Examples: principals, accessories, recidivists, juveniles

.04 *Liability, responsibility, guilt

Including capacity to commit crime; criminal intent; defenses, e.g., duress

.05 *General criminal procedure

Including judicial error
Class here administration of criminal justice, criminal practice, court rules
Class procedure in specific courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases in 345.01, in specific courts hearing both civil and criminal cases in 347.02–347.04

For evidence, see 345.06; trials, 345.07; juvenile procedure, 345.08

.050 4 Special topics of general applicability

.050 42 *Prosecution

Class public prosecutors in 345.01

.050 44 *Defense

Class public defenders in 345.01, right to counsel in 345.056

.052 *Criminal investigation and law enforcement

Including interrogation, surveillance, interception of communication, warrants, judicial assistance, interstate rendition (extradition)
Class rights of suspects in 345.056, admissibility of results of investigative procedures as evidence in 345.06

.052 2 *Search and seizure

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

362
.081 *Juvenile courts
Jurisdiction, officials, court management

.087 *Hearings and trials
Trial and pretrial procedure, disposition of cases
Including probation and parole

.3-.9 Specific jurisdictions and areas
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 345, e.g.,
criminal law of Australia 345.94, of New South Wales 345.944, of
African states 345.6; then to the result add the numbers following
345 in 345.001-345.087, e.g., law of evidence in Australia
345.9406, in New South Wales 345.94406, in African states 345.606,
decisions on capacity to commit crime 345.940402643

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to
criminal law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to
use 345 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that
case, for criminal law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the
preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to
345 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2
for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., criminal law of Australia
345, of New South Wales 345.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction
or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., law
of evidence in Australia 345.9406, in New South Wales 345.406

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular
notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions
are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g.,
United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79),
add to 345 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g.,
criminal law of United States 345, of Pennsylvania 345.48. Class
criminal law of Hawaii in 345.99

(If option is chosen, class comparative criminal law, criminal law
of other jurisdictions in 349.5)

Special developments for Scotland and England follow

.411 Criminal law of Scotland

*.411 01 *Criminal courts
Courts specializing in criminal cases, general and other
specialized courts considered with respect to their
functions in criminal cases
Jurisdiction, officials, court management
Including Lord Advocate, Solicitor-General, Crown Counsel,
procurators fiscal, legal aid
Class here appellate courts devoted exclusively to
criminal cases
Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal
cases in 347.41103

For Children's Hearings (juvenile courts), see 345.41108

.411 012 *District Court

.411 014 *Sheriff Court

.411 016 *High Court of Justiciary

.411 016 2 *Court of First Instance

.411 016 3 *Court of Appeal

.411 02-.411 07 General considerations and procedure
Add to base number 345.411 the numbers following 345 in
345.02-345.07, e.g., general criminal procedure 345.41105

.411 08 Juvenile procedure
Including Children's Hearings (juvenile courts)
Class juvenile offenders in 345.41103, liability of
juveniles in 345.41104

.42 Criminal law of England

*.Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
Criminal courts
Courts specializing in criminal cases, general and other
specialized courts considered with respect to their
functions in criminal cases
Jurisdiction, officials, court management
Including Attorney-General, Director of Public Prosecutions,
legal aid
Class here appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal
cases
Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases
in 347.4203, juvenile courts in 345.4208

Magistrates Court
Comprehensive works
Class civil jurisdiction of Magistrates Court in 347.42023

Crown Court

Divisional Court of Queen's Bench Division of High
Court of Justice

Criminal Division of Court of Appeal

General considerations, procedure, juvenile courts and
procedure
Add to base number 345.42 the numbers following 345 in
345.02-345.08, e.g., juvenile courts and procedure 345.4208

*Private law
Class private international law in 340.9

001-003 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

004 *Equity [formerly 340.57]

005-009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

SUMMARY

Persons and domestic relations

.02 Contracts and agency
.03 Torts (Delicts)
.04 Property
.05 Inheritances, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees
.06 Associations (Organizations)
.07 Commercial law
.08 Banking and insurance
.09 Securities and negotiable instruments

.01 Persons and domestic relations

.012 *Persons
Names, domiciles, births, deaths

For capacity and status of persons, see 346.013

.013 *Capacity and status of persons
Capacity: the attribute of persons which enables them to
perform civil or juristic acts
Including capacity and status of aged persons, of slaves, of
racial, ethnic, national, economic groups
Class individual rights in 342.085

.013 4 *Women

.013 5 *Minors
Including age of majority

.013 8 *Mentally handicapped and disturbed persons

.015 *Domestic relations (Family law)
Including affinity relation which one spouse because of
marriage has to blood relatives of the other)

For marriage, see 346.016; parent and child, 346.017

.016 *Marriage
Including certificates, solemnization, common-law marriage,
invalid and voidable marriages, marriage contracts
Class law relating to property of married persons in 346.04

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
346.022-346.025 Contracts

Class here liability

Class comprehensive works in 346.02, sale in 346.072, loan in 346.073, other contracts dealing with a specific subject not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., contracts of partnership 346.0082

For extracontractual liability, see 346.03; criminal liability, 345.04; government liability, 342.088; liability of schools, school officials, school districts, 344.075

*General principles of contracts

Parties to contract, consideration, void and voidable contracts, assignments, rescission, breach of contract, remedies

Class general principles of contracts applied to specific kinds of contracts in 346.023-346.025

*Public (Government) contracts

Including war, defense, research and development contracts

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

*Contracts of service

Including master-servant relationships

Class contracts of service involving bailments in 346.025, agency in 346.029, labor contracts in 344.01891

*Contracts involving bailments

Consignment of property to another for custodial care or performance of service

Examples: deposit of goods in warehouses, consignment of goods for transportation, property of guests in inns and hotels, pledges (pawns)

*Agency and quasi contract

Including power of attorney, unjust enrichment

*Torts (Delicts)

Class here defenses, extracontractual liability; liability for torts of others, e.g., employees

Class remedies [formerly 346.03] in 347.077

*Liability of specific classes of persons

Examples: employers, directors of corporations, hospitals

Class liability of specific classes of persons in specific situations in 346.032-346.038

*Negligence

Including contributory negligence

*Accidents

Examples: transportation accidents, industrial accidents

Class accidents resulting in personal injury and death in 346.0323

*Personal injury and wrongful death

*Torts against the person

Including assault and battery, illegal confinement, false arrest, abuse of legal process, invasion of privacy, malpractice other than medical

For accidents, see 346.0323; defamation, 346.034

*Medical malpractice

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
Defamation
Libel and slander

Torts involving property
Trover and conversion, trespass, deceit and fraud, nuisance, attractive nuisance

Strict liability
Liability without fault
Including damage caused by children or animals, by hazardous activities and occupations

Product liability
Including drugs

Property
Class here marital property relations
For public property, see 343.02

Kinds of interest in property
Joint, community, separate property; future interests (executor interests, expectancies)

Real property
Land, permanent fixtures, natural resources
For government control and regulation, see 346.044

Ownership (Land tenure)
Types of estate, e.g., fee simple, joint tenancy; incidents of ownership, e.g., boundaries, riparian rights
Including ejectment, recovery, surveying

Horizontal property (Condominiums) and cooperative ownership

Tenancy
Class here landlord and tenant
Class ejectment in 346.0432

Landlord and tenant
Number discontinued; class in 346.0434

Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

Rent
Including rent control

Leases

Commercial leases

Farm tenancy
Class specific aspects of farm tenancy in 346.0434-346.0436

Easements and servitudes
Charges or burdens resting upon real estate for benefit or advantage of others than owner

Transfer
Including restrictions on alienation, consolidation of land holdings
Class inheritance and succession in 346.052-346.057
For conveyancing, see 346.0438

Acquisition and purchase

Sale
Class real-estate business in 346.0437

Mortgages

Real-estate business
Including valuation of real property
Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of real-estate business with the subject in law, e.g., organization 346.065, wages 344.0121

Closing and settlements

Subdivision

Conveyancing
That part of the lawyer's business which relates to alienation and transmission of property rights from one person to another; framing legal documents intended to create, define, transfer, or extinguish rights
Including deeds, registration and description of land, titles, abstracts of title, title investigations

Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .044 | *Government control and regulation of real property |
|      | Class here land reform, conservation, regulation and control of natural resources; comprehensive works on government control and regulation of public and private real property |
|      | Class control and use of public real property [both formerly 346.044] in 343.0236 |
|      | Class government as landlord or tenant in 346.0434 |
|      | *For rent control, see 346.0434: regional and city planning. 346.045: control of specific kinds of land and natural resources, 346.046 |

| .045 | *Regional and city planning |
|      | Including zoning and land use |

| .046 | Government control and regulation of specific kinds of land and natural resources |
|      | Add to base number 346.046 the numbers following 333 in 333.7-333.9, e.g., control of recreational lands 346.04678 |

| .047 | *Personal property |
|      | Including leasing |
|      | *For intangible property, see 346.048; sale, 346.072 |

| .048 | *Intangible property |
|      | Class here industrial property (intangible property of an industrial nature, e.g., business names, licenses, goodwill) |
|      | *For negotiable instruments, see 346.096 |

| .048 2 | *Copyright |
| .048 4 | *Design protection |
| .048 6 | *Patents |
| .048 8 | *Trademarks |

| .05 | *Inheritance, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees |

### Law

| .052 | *Succession |
|      | Including intestate succession |
|      | Class here comprehensive works on inheritance and succession |
|      | *For testate succession, see 346.053: administration of estates, 346.056 |

| .054 | *Wills (Testate succession) |

| .056 | *Administration of estates |
|      | Including execution of wills |
|      | *For unclaimed estates, see 346.057 |

| .057 | *Unclaimed estates |

| .059 | *Fiduciary trusts and trustees |

| .06 | *Associations (Organizations) |
|      | Organization, ownership, management |
|      | Class here organization of associations engaged in specific types of enterprises, e.g., organization of railroad companies |
|      | Class organization of labor unions in 344.0187 |

| .062 | *General considerations |
|      | Including names, registration, meetings |
|      | Class general considerations of specific kinds of organizations in 346.064-346.068 |

| .063 | *Accounting |
|      | Class accounting for specific kinds of organizations in 346.064-346.068 |

| 346.064-346.068 | Specific kinds of organizations |
| Class here accounting, meetings, names, registration |
| Class comprehensive works in 346.06 |

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>346.064 *Nonprofit organizations</td>
<td>.066 8 Kinds of corporations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unincorporated societies, trade and professional associations, nonprofit corporations</td>
<td>Including close corporations, family corporations, private companies, cooperatives, holding companies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including charitable trusts and foundations</td>
<td>Class specific aspects of corporation law applied to specific kinds of corporations in 346.0662-346.0666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class welfare work of charitable trusts and foundations in 344.031763</td>
<td>For nonprofit corporations, see 346.064; government corporations, 346.067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.065 *Business enterprises</td>
<td>.067 *Government corporations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including valuation</td>
<td>Class municipal corporations in 342.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For corporations, see 346.066; unincorporated business organizations, 346.068</td>
<td>.068 *Unincorporated business enterprises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.067 *Small business</td>
<td>.068 2 *Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.068 *Corporations</td>
<td>.07 *Commercial law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.066 2-346.0666 6 Specific aspects of corporation law</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on use of computers in industry and trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.0662 *Organization</td>
<td>Class regulation of industry and trade in 343.07-343.09; use of computers in a specific industry or trade with the subject, e.g., use of computers in banking 346.082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including charters, bylaws, promotion, investment banking, liquidation</td>
<td>For banking and insurance, see 346.08; securities and negotiable instruments, 346.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.06622 *Incorporation</td>
<td>.072 *Sale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.06626 *Reorganization</td>
<td>Class secured sales transactions in 346.074; sale of real property in 346.0436, of business enterprises in 346.065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including acquisitions and mergers</td>
<td>.073 *Loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.0664 *Management</td>
<td>Including agricultural and consumer credit, interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including records</td>
<td>Class secured loan transactions in 346.074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.06642 *Officers</td>
<td>.074 *Secured transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.06645 *Meetings</td>
<td>Examples: chattel mortgages, liens, suretyship and guaranty, conditional sales (installment sales, hire-purchase)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class shareholders' meetings in 346.0666</td>
<td>Class real-estate mortgages in 346.04364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.06648 *Accounting</td>
<td>.077 *Debtor and creditor relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346.0666 *Securities and security holders</td>
<td>Collection of debts, creditors' remedies, debtors' relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including shareholders' voting and meetings</td>
<td>For bankruptcy, see 346.078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class securities marketing in 346.092</td>
<td>*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

346

.078 *Bankruptcy
   Including receivership

.08 Banking and insurance

.082 *Banks and banking
   Add to base number 346.082 the numbers following 332 in
   332.1-332.3, e.g., branch banking 346.08216
   Class investment banking in 346.0662; regulation of a specific
   general administrative function of banks with the subject in
   law, e.g., corporate organization 346.0662, wages 344.0121
   For loan, see 346.073

.086 *Insurance
   Add to base number 346.086 the numbers following 368 in
   368.01-368.88, e.g., fire insurance 346.08611; however, class
   social insurance in 344.02
   Class regulation of a specific general administrative function
   of insurance companies and agencies with the subject in law,
   e.g., corporate organization 346.0662, wages 344.0121

.09 *Securities and negotiable instruments

.092 *Securities
   Exchange, transfer, sale, marketing
   Class investment in real estate in 346.043, initial promotion
   of securities in 346.0962

.092 2 Specific types of securities
   Bonds, stocks, mutual funds
   Including government securities
   Class organizations marketing specific types of securities
   in 346.0926

.092 6 *Marketing agents and arrangements
   Dealers, brokers, stock exchanges
   Including private placement of securities
   Class investment banking in 346.0662; regulation of a
   specific general administrative function of organizations
   engaged in marketing securities with the subject in law,
   e.g., organization 346.065, wages 344.0121

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

Law

346

.096 *Negotiable instruments
   Checks, bills of exchange, drafts, trade acceptances,
   promissory notes, warehouse receipts
   For securities, see 346.092

347 *Civil procedure and courts
   Class here comprehensive works on civil and criminal procedure,
   judicial branch of government, administration of justice
   (It is optional to class here courts and procedure in specific
   fields of law; prefer specific subject, using extended standard
   subdivisions notation 029 as given under 342-347)
   Use 347.001-347.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class criminal procedure and courts in 345
   For administrative procedure, see 342.066

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
SUMMARY

347.01 Courts
   .02 Courts with general original jurisdiction
   .03 Courts with appellate jurisdiction
   .04 Courts with specialized jurisdiction
   .05 Generalities of procedure
   .06 Evidence
   .07 Trials
   .08 Appellate procedure
   .09 Arbitration

  *Courts
   For courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction, see
   347.02-347.04

  .012 *General considerations
   Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization

  .013 *Judicial administration (Court management)
   Effect of court work loads, calendars, records, staffing on
   administration of justice

  .014 *Judges
   Appointment, tenure, retirement, removal, discipline

  .016 Other officials
   Marshals, sheriffs, constables, clerks, court reporters,
   coroners, justices of the peace, notaries, public defenders
   Class techniques of court reporting in 653.18

  .017 *Legal aid
   For public defenders, see 347.016

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

347.02-347.04 Courts with specific kinds of
jurisdiction
   Class here procedure in specific courts
   Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
   2 General considerations
   3 Judicial administration
   34 Judges
   36 Other officials
   5 Rules
   Class comprehensive works in 347.01

347.02-347.03 Courts with general jurisdiction
   Class procedure in specific levels of courts [formerly
   347.02-347.03] in 347.05-347.08
   Class comprehensive works in 347.01

   .02 *Courts with general original jurisdiction

   .03 Courts with appellate jurisdiction
      Class here comprehensive works on appellate courts
      Class appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases
      [formerly 347.03] in 345.01
      Class appellate courts with specialized jurisdiction in 347.04

   .033 *Intermediate

   .035 *Courts of last resort (Supreme courts)

   .04 Courts with specialized jurisdiction
      Example: admiralty courts
      Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other
      officials, rules, procedure
      Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the
      subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269, as
given under 342-347, e.g., tax courts 343.040269

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04
347.05-347.08 Procedure
Class here procedure in specific levels of courts [formerly also 347.02-347.03]
Class comprehensive works in 347.05

.05 *Generalities of procedure
Class here comprehensive works on procedure
Class procedure in specific courts in 347.02-347.04

For evidence, see 347.06; trials, 347.07; appellate procedure, 347.08

.050 4 *Practice
The form, manner, order of instituting and conducting a suit or other judicial proceeding through its successive stages to its end in accordance with rules and principles laid down by law or by regulations and precedents of the courts

.051 *Court rules
Class rules of specific courts, of courts having specific kinds of jurisdiction in 347.02-347.04

.052 Motions, limitation of actions, parties to trial, jury trial

.053 Kinds of actions
Examples: personal, statutory, civil, class actions

.055 Forms and form books

.06 *Evidence

.062 *Admissibility

.064 Kinds
Examples: documentary, circumstantial, scientific
For witnesses, see 347.065

.066 * Witnesses
Capacity, privileges and immunities, privileged communications, compulsion of attendance
Including forensic psychology
For expert testimony, see 347.067

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

.07 *Trials

.072 *Pretrial procedure
Pleading, publication of notice, service of process, pretrial discovery procedures, pretrial conferences, motions

.075 *Trial (Courtroom) procedure
Including opening statements, examination of witnesses, summations, verdicts

.075 2 *Juries and their selection
Class instructions to juries in 347.0758

.075 8 *Instructions to juries

.077 *Judgments
Including remedies [formerly also 346.03], executions of judgment, costs, attachment and garnishment

.08 *Appellate procedure
Class here comprehensive works on appeals in criminal cases
Class procedure in appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases [formerly 347.08] in 345.01
Class procedure in specific appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases, specific appellate courts devoted exclusively to civil cases in 347.03-347.04

.09 *Arbitration

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
.3-.9  Specific jurisdictions and areas

Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 347, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Australia 347.94, of New South Wales, 347.944, of African states 347.6; then to the result add the numbers following 347 in 347.001-347.09, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 347.9406, in New South Wales 347.9406, in African states 347.606, decisions on capacity of witnesses in Australia 347.940606.

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to civil procedure and courts of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 347 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for civil procedure and courts of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 347 the numbers following the base “Areas” notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Australia 347, of New South Wales 347.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 347.06, in New South Wales 347.406.

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., Sudan “Areas” notation 624, parts of Sudan 625-629), add to 347 that part of the “Areas” notation that changes, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Sudan 347, of Darfur Province 349.7.

(If option is chosen, class comparative civil procedure and courts, civil procedure and courts of other jurisdictions in 349.7.

Special developments for Scotland, England, United States follow

.411  Civil procedure and courts of Scotland

.411 01  *Courts

Add to base number 347.41101 the numbers following 347.01 in 347.012-347.017, e.g., general considerations 347.41102.

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347.

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347.411 04</td>
<td>.420 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courts with specialized jurisdiction</td>
<td>*High Court of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: Licensing Courts, Licensing Appeals Courts, Court of the Lord Lyon</td>
<td>Comprehensive works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials, rules, procedure</td>
<td>Class Family Division in 346.420150269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269 as given under 342-347, e.g., Court of Exchequer 343.48040269</td>
<td>For Chancery Division, see 347.42026; Queen's Bench Division, 347.42027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347.05-411 09</td>
<td>.420 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure and arbitration</td>
<td>*Chancery Division of High Court of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 347.411 the numbers following 347 in 347.05-347.09, e.g., evidence 347.41106</td>
<td>*Queen's Bench Division of High Court of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>.420 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil procedure and courts of England</td>
<td>For Divisional Court of Queen's Bench Division, see 345.42016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 1</td>
<td>.420 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Courts</td>
<td>*Supreme Court of Judicature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 347.4201 the numbers following 347.01 in 347.012-347.017, e.g., general considerations 347.42012</td>
<td>For High Court of Justice, see 347.42025; Crown Court, 345.42014; Court of Appeal, 347.42032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction, see 347.4202-347.4204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347.420 2-347.420 4</td>
<td>.420 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction</td>
<td>*Court of Appeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to each subdivision identified by f as instructed under 347.02-347.04, e.g., jurisdiction of County Court 347.420212</td>
<td>For Civil Division, see 347.42035; Criminal Division, 345.42018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 347.4201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347.420 2-347.420 3</td>
<td>.420 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courts with general jurisdiction</td>
<td>*Civil Division of Court of Appeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 347.4201, procedure in specific levels of courts in 347.4205-347.4208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 2</td>
<td>.420 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courts with original jurisdiction</td>
<td>*House of Lords (Court of last resort)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*County Court</td>
<td>Criminal and civil jurisdiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 21</td>
<td>.420 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Domestic Court of Magistrates Court</td>
<td>Courts with specialized jurisdiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347</td>
<td>Example: Judicial Committee of the Privy Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04</td>
<td>Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials, rules, procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347.420 5-420 9</td>
<td>.420 5-420 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure and arbitration</td>
<td>Procedure and arbitration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 347.42 the numbers following 347 in 347.05-347.09, e.g., evidence 347.4206</td>
<td>Add to base number 347.42 the numbers following 347 in 347.05-347.09, e.g., evidence 347.4206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347</td>
<td>†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
347 \textit{Dewey Decimal Classification} \hfill 347

\begin{verbatim}
.73 Civil procedure and courts of United States
   Federal procedure and courts; national and regional treatment of
   state and local procedure and courts
   (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to
   civil procedure and courts of United States, it is optional to
   use 347 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that
   case, add to base number 347 the numbers following 347.7 in
   347.731-347.739, e.g., United States Supreme Court 347.326. If
   option is chosen, class comparative civil procedure, civil
   procedure of other jurisdictions in 349.7)
   For civil procedure and courts of specific states and
   localities, see 347.74-347.79

.731 *Courts
   Add to base number 347.731 the numbers following 347.01 in
   347.012-347.017, e.g., judges 347.7314
   For specific court systems, see 347.732-347.734

347.732-347.734 Specific court systems
   Class comprehensive works in 347.731

.732 *Federal courts
   Add 0 to base number 347.732, then add further as instructed
   under 347.02-347.04, e.g., judges 347.732034

347.732 2-347.732 8 Federal courts with specific kinds of
   jurisdiction
   Class here procedure in specific courts
   Add to each subdivision identified by n as instructed under
   347.02-347.04
   Class comprehensive works in 347.732

347.732 2-347.732 6 Federal courts with general jurisdiction
   Class procedure in specific levels of courts (formerly
   347.7322-347.7326) in 347.735-347.738
   Class comprehensive works in 347.732

.732 2 *District courts
   Courts of original jurisdiction
   *Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
   nAdd as instructed under 347.02-347.04
\end{verbatim}
347 Dewey Decimal Classification

.74-.79 Civil procedure and courts of specific states and localities of United States

Add "Areas" notation 74-.79 from Table 2 to base number 347, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Pennsylvania 347.74, of Philadelphia 347.748, then to the result add the numbers following 347 in 347.001-347.09, e.g., Supreme Court of Pennsylvania 347.748035, courts of Philadelphia 347.7481101. For local courts do not follow 347.02-347.04. Class civil procedure and courts of Hawaii in 347.969.

If option under 347.73 is chosen, add to base number 347 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-.79 from Table 2, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Pennsylvania 347.48, of Philadelphia 347.4811; then add further as shown above, e.g., Supreme Court of Pennsylvania 347.48035, courts of Philadelphia 347.481101. Class civil procedure and courts of Hawaii in 347.969.

348 Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases

(It is optional to class here laws, regulations, cases covering specific subjects in law; prefer specific subject, using extended standard subdivision 026 as given under 342-347)

.001-.002 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.003 Dictionaries
Class encyclopedias in 348.06

.004 Codification
Class proposed codes in 348.023

.005-.009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.01 Preliminary materials
Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements of witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws

.02 Laws (Statutes) and regulations

348.022-348.024 Collections of laws

348 Law

.022 Statutes
Compilations in chronological order
Examples: statutes at large, revised statutes, session laws
Including municipal and other local ordinances
If option under 348 is chosen, class here individual laws

.023 Codes
Compilations of statutes in classified order
Including compiled and consolidated statutes, municipal and other local codes

.024 Selected laws

.025 Administrative regulations

348.026-348.028 Guides
Class comprehensive guides in 348.026

.026 Digests
Including summaries of changes
Class here comprehensive guides to laws and regulations
For citators, see 348.027; checklists, tables, indexes, 349.029

.027 Citators

.028 Checklists, tables, indexes

.04 Cases
Do not use for casebooks

348.041-348.043 Reports
Official and unofficial
Class comprehensive works in 348.04

.041 National reports

.042 Regional reports

.043 State and provincial reports

.044 Court decisions

.045 Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies
348.046-348.048 Guides
Class here combined guides to laws, regulations, cases
Class comprehensive guides in 348.046
For guides to laws and regulations, see 348.026-348.028
.046
Digests
Class here comprehensive guides to cases
For citators, see 348.047; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.048
.047
Citators
.048
Checklists, tables, indexes
.05
Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of justice)
.06
Encyclopedias

Specific jurisdictions and areas
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 348, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Australia 348.94, of New South Wales 348.944, of African states 348.6; then to the result add the numbers following 348 in 348.001-348.06, e.g., selected laws of Australia 348.94024, of New South Wales 348.944024, of African states 348.6024

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to laws, regulations, cases of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 348 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for laws, regulations, cases of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 348 the numbers following the base “Areas” notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Australia 348, of New South Wales 348.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., selected laws of Australia 348.024, of New South Wales 348.4024

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., Sudan “Areas” notation 624, parts of Sudan 625-629), add to 348 that part of the “Areas” notation that changes, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Sudan 348, of Darfur Province 348.7

(If option is chosen, class comparative laws, regulations, cases, and laws, regulations, cases of other jurisdictions in 349.8)

A special development for United States follows

.73
Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases of United States
Federal laws, regulations, cases; national and regional treatment of state and local laws, regulations, cases

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to laws, regulations, cases of United States, it is optional to use 348 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case add to base number 348 the numbers following 348.7 in 348.731-348.736, e.g., United States code 348.323. If option is chosen, class comparative laws, regulations, cases, and laws, regulations, cases of other jurisdictions in 349.8)

For laws, regulations, cases of specific states and localities, see 348.74-348.79

.730 3
Dictionaries
Class encyclopedias in 348.736
Dewey Decimal Classification

348

Law

.730  4  Codification
    Class proposed codes in 348.7323

.731  Preliminary materials
    Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements of
    witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws

.732  Laws (Statutes) and regulations

    348.732  2-348.732  4 Collections of laws
    Federal statutes
        (If option under 348 is chosen, class here individual laws)
    .732  3  United States code
    .732  4  Selected Federal laws
    .732  5  Federal administrative regulations

    348.732  6-348.732  8 Guides
    Class comprehensive guides in 348.7326
    .732  6  Digests
        Including summaries of changes
        Class here comprehensive guides to laws and regulations
        For citators, see 348.7327; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.7328
    .732  7  Citators
    .732  8  Checklists, tables, indexes

.734  Cases
    Do not use for casebooks

    348.734  1-348.734  2 Reports
    Official and unofficial
    .734  1  Federal court reports
    .734  13  Supreme Court
    .734  15  Lower Federal courts
    .734  2  National reporter system
    .734  22  Atlantic

.734  23  Northeastern
.734  24  Northwestern
.734  25  Southeastern
.734  26  Southwestern
.734  27  Southern
.734  28  Pacific
.734  4  Court decisions
.734  5  Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies

.734  6-348.734  8 Guides
    Class here combined guides to laws, regulations, cases
    Class comprehensive guides in 348.7346
    For guides to laws and regulations, see 348.7326-348.7328

.734  6  Digests
    Class here comprehensive guides to cases
    For citators, see 348.7347; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.7348

.734  7  Citators
.734  8  Checklists, tables, indexes
.735  Advisory opinions of Attorney-General
.736  Encyclopedias
.74-79  Laws, regulations, cases of specific states and
        localities of United States
        Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 348,
        e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Pennsylvania 348.748, of
        Philadelphia 348.74811; then to the result add the numbers
        following 348 in 348.001-348.06, e.g., Pennsylvania statutes
        348.748022, Philadelphia code of ordinances 348.74811023. Class
        laws, regulations, cases of Hawaii in 348.996
        (If option under 348.73 is chosen, add to base number 348 the
        numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2,
        e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Pennsylvania 348.48, of
        Philadelphia 348.4811; then add further as shown above, e.g.,
        Pennsylvania statutes 348.48022, Philadelphia code of ordinances
        348.4811023. Class laws, regulations, cases of Hawaii in 348.99)
349 Law of individual states and nations
(Municipal law)

Comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world [formerly 340.09]
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 349
Class specific branches of law of specific jurisdictions in 342-348
If Option A under 340 is chosen, class here comparative law and law of jurisdictions other than the preferred jurisdiction. To accomplish this add to base number 349 the numbers following 34 in 342-348, e.g., comparative criminal procedure 349.505, criminal procedure of Australia 349.59405
If Option B under 340 is chosen, class here law of parts of world included in "Areas" notation 9 from Table 2. Full instructions appear under 342-348

350 Public administration
Executive branch of government
Military art and science

Class here government organizations [formerly also with the specific subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 96 from Table 1]; works dealing comprehensively with national, state or provincial, and local governments; with national and local governments, with state or provincial and local governments
Class works dealing comprehensively with national and state or provincial governments in 351, with federal and state governments of the United States in 353, with national or federal and state or provincial governments of other countries in 354, with local governments only regardless of area in 352

.000 1-.996 Standard subdivisions and specific aspects of public administration, of executive branch of government

Add to base number 350 the numbers following 351 in 351.0001-351.996, e.g., personnel administration 350.1
In the interest of making the schedules easier to use, the subdivisions of 350 that were given in detail in Edition 18 are now given under 351. The "add" note just above makes available under both 350 and 351 all the provisions of Edition 18, as well as many new ones. There are no relocations from 350 to 351 or the reverse

351 Central governments
National and state or provincial governments
Class works dealing comprehensively with central and local governments in 350

For specific central governments, see 353-354

.000 1 Philosophy and theory
Including relation of public administration to social and political factors

.000 2-000 3 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.000 5 Serial publications
Including official gazettes

.000 6 Reports
Class government departments and agencies in 351.01-351.08, 351.74-351.89; reports on a specific subject with the subject in public administration, e.g., financial reports 351.7231
SUMMARY

Bureaucracy

General considerations of executive branch
Including relationship to citizens, to fundamental instrument

The chief executive
Including plural executives, chief executives without legal status

Monarchs and their representatives
Example: governors-general of Canada

Presidents, premiers and related types of chief executives
Examples: chancellors, prime ministers, governors

Plural executives and chief executives without legal status
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.0031

351.0032-351.0036 Specific aspects of chief executive
Class comprehensive works in 351.0031

Powers, functions, privileges of chief executive

Leadership role

Class relationship to legislature in 351.00372

Privileges

Qualifications, term of office, method of selection of chief executive
Class termination of tenure before expiration of term in 351.0036

Executive messages, speeches, writings
General collections, history, description, criticism
Class speeches and messages on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., budget messages 351.72256

Addresses to legislature

Inaugural addresses

Termination of tenure of chief executive before expiration of term
Impeachment, recall, abdication, resignation

Relationship to other branches of government
To legislature

To judiciary

Relationship to citizens and to fundamental instrument
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.003
Dewey Decimal Classification

351

.004 Cabinets and councils of state [both formerly also 351.005]
  Comprehensive works on executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
  Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies, programs, services of central governments in 351; specific departments and ministries of cabinet rank in 351.01-351.08

[.005] Cabinets, cabinet systems, councils of state
  Class cabinets and councils of state in 351.004, cabinet systems of government in 321.8043

.007 Fundamentals of public administration
  Class staffing in 351.1, other aspects not provided for here in 351.7

.007 2 Planning and policy making
  Information and its use
    Including use of experts and consultants
    Class advisory and consultative bodies in 351.0093

.007 25 Decision-making

.007 3 Organization
  As a process or technique
    Including modernization, reorganization, systems analysis, centralization and decentralization, work flow design
    Class description of structure of executive branch in 351

.007 4 Leadership (Direction)
  Class here executive development, management of executive personnel

.007 5 Control
  Day-to-day oversight of operations to ensure conformity to plan
    Including legislative oversight, promotion of economy and efficiency
    Class supervision of personnel in 351.102

351 Public administration

.007 6 Evaluation and reporting
  Class reports of a specific agency with the field of public administration with which it deals, e.g., reports of a civil defense agency 351.755

.007 8 Management for specific objectives
  Example: development administration
  Class promotion of economy and efficiency in 351.0075

.009 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
  Class special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies dealing with a specific activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., agencies regulating public railroads 351.875

.009 1 Regulatory agencies and autonomous authorities

.009 2 Government corporations (Public enterprises)

.009 3 Advisory, consultative, fact-finding bodies
  Class authorities taking censuses in 351.819, boards of economic advisers in 351.82 [both formerly 351.0093]

351.01-351.08 Specific executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
  Class comprehensive works in 351.004; a subordinate branch of a specific department or ministry with the subject in public administration, e.g., park departments 351.8632

.01 Foreign affairs departments

.02 Finance departments

.03 Home affairs (Interior) departments

.05 Justice departments

.06 Defense departments

.07-08 Other departments
  Add to base number 351.0 the numbers following 351 in 351.7-351.8, e.g., departments of labor 351.083
.09 Intergovernmental administration
  Administration of agencies established cooperatively by two or
  more governments at the same level, by governments to deal with
  affairs of subordinate units
  Class international authorities in 354.1, intergovernmental
  administration in a specific field of activity with the subject
  in public administration, e.g., fiscal relations between levels
  351.725

.091 Interstate and intraprovincial relations

.092 Relations of national governments with state or
  provincial governments

.093 Relations of local governments with higher levels
  [formerly also 352.0022]
  Class cooperation between local governments in 352.0095,
  municipal incorporation in 352.003

SUMMARY

351.1 Personnel management
  .2 Lists of officials and employees
  .3 Civil service examinations
  .4 Government work force
  .5 Pensions
  .6 Merit system (Civil service)
  .7 Other administrative activities; administration of agencies
     maintaining social order
  .8 Administration of agencies controlling specific fields of
     activity
  .9 Malfunctioning of government and its correction

.1 Personnel management
  Procedures for hiring, developing, utilizing employees
  Class management of executive personnel in 351.0074

.100 1 Philosophy and theory

.100 2 Miscellany

.100 25 Directories of personnel
  Do not use; class in 351.2

.100 3-.100 9 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

.101 Personnel planning and policy
  Including assessments of manpower needs
  Class planning and policy with respect to a specific aspect of
  public personnel management with the subject in public
  personnel management, e.g., selection policies 351.192

.102 Supervision
  Including human relationships, utilization of psychology in
  personnel management

.103 Job classification, analysis, description
  Class job classification, analysis, description in a specific
  field of activity with the subject in public administration,
  using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0683 from Table 1,
  e.g., classification of jobs in labor regulation 351.830683

.104 Equal employment opportunity
  Programs, criteria, activities designed to provide equal
  access to employment in government and its agencies for
  minorities, women, older people, handicapped people
  Class preferential hiring in 351.13243, equal employment
  opportunity programs for people outside the government work
  force in 351.833

SUMMARY

351.12 Wage and salary administration
  .13 Recruitment and selection of personnel
  .14 Utilization of personnel
  .15 Training
  .16 Conditions of employment
  .17 Employer-employee relationships
  .18 Separation from service

.12 Wage and salary administration

.123 Wages, salaries, benefits
  Including wage incentives

.123 2 Wages and salaries
  Including adjustments, deductions

.123 22-.123 23 Adjustments and deductions
  Numbers discontinued; class in 351.1232

.123 3 Wage incentives
  Number discontinued; class in 351.123
Employee benefits
Benefits offered by governments to their own employees
Including life and health insurance
Class government insurance for people outside the government work force in 351.8256
For pensions, see 351.5

Payroll administration
Including methods of payment, e.g., composite checks

Recruitment and selection of personnel

Selection
Class here comprehensive works on selection and placement
Class selection and placement in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., selection of census takers 351.8190683
For placement, see 351.14

Personal requirements
Age, physical condition, sex, aptitudes
Class testing in 351.1325

Professional, occupational, educational requirements
Class testing in 351.1325

Other requirements

Loyalty and security considerations
Including loyalty oaths
Class security clearance in 351.1325

Preferential hiring of specific classes of persons
Example: veterans

Bonding of employees

Payroll administration
Including methods of payment, e.g., composite checks

Recruitment

Selection
Class here comprehensive works on selection and placement
Class selection and placement in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., selection of census takers 351.8190683
For placement, see 351.14

Utilization of personnel
Including placement, promotion, demotion, transfer

Performance rating (Evaluation)
Class performance rating (evaluation) of employees in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., rating of mine inspectors 351.820430683

Promotion, demotion, transfer
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.14

Motivation
Promotion of employee morale, productivity, efficiency, creativity
Including discipline, interpersonal relations

Training
Programs developed or provided by governments and their agencies for their own employees
Including educational programs
Class training of employees in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., training of bank examiners 351.820430683

Specific kinds of training
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.15

Conditions of employment
Including employee health services; economic services to employees, e.g., housing, transportation, food services, credit facilities, discounts, counseling
For wages, salaries, benefits, see 351.123
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>351</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>351</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.161</td>
<td>Physical conditions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Safety, ventilation, heating, lighting, noise, space requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.162]</td>
<td>Personnel services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 351.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.163</td>
<td>Days and hours of work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.164</td>
<td>Leaves of absence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17</td>
<td>Employer-employee relationships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class interpersonal relations in 351.147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.172</td>
<td>Employee participation in management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.173</td>
<td>Labor unions and other employee organizations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For collective bargaining, see 351.174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.174</td>
<td>Collective bargaining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including drafting of labor agreements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.176</td>
<td>Grievances and appeals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class grievances relating to a specific aspect of personnel administration with the subject in public administration, e.g., grievances about hours of work 351.163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.18</td>
<td>Separation from service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including resignation and dismissal for cause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class pensions in 351.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.181]</td>
<td>Resignation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 351.18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.182</td>
<td>Retirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.183]</td>
<td>Dismissal for cause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 351.18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.184</td>
<td>Layoff for retrenchment (Reduction in force)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Public administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>351</th>
<th>Public administration</th>
<th>351</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Lists of officials and employees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With and without biographical sketches, directory information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including registers of personnel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class employees of specific cabinet-level departments in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>351.01–351.08, employees in any other specific field of activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with the subject in public administration, e.g., lists of civil defense officials 351.755</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22</td>
<td>Elected officials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>Employees at specific levels of rank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class elected officials in 351.22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26</td>
<td>Employees belonging to disadvantaged groups</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women; racial, ethnic, national groups; religious groups; handicapped employees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class employees belonging to disadvantaged groups at specific levels of rank in 351.23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Civil service examinations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class examinations on a specific subject with the subject using</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 076 from Table 1, e.g., accounting 657.076</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Government work force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History, description, surveys of composition, qualifications, characteristics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class lists of officials and employees in 351.2, personnel management in 351.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Pensions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Merit system (Civil service)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Origin, development, operation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class civil service examinations in 351.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Other administrative activities; administration of agencies maintaining social order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMARY

351.71 Procurement and records management
.72 Financial administration
.74 Police agencies
.75 Agencies maintaining public safety
.76 Agencies regulating factors affecting public morals
.77 Agencies safeguarding public health
.78 Agencies providing fire and accident protection

- 351.71-351.72 Other administrative activities
  - Class comprehensive works in 351.7
    - .71 Procurement and records management
    - .711 Contracts and contracting
      - Comprehensive works
        - Class defense contracts in 355.6211, contracts for other specific items in 351.712
      - .7112 Award
        - Evaluation of contractor; solicitation, submission, evaluation of bids
      - .7113 Performance and settlement
        - Including cost overruns, renegotiation, settlement of claims, recovery of costs and losses, payment
    - .7118 Subcontracting
    - .712 Procurement
      - Class construction of government buildings (formerly 351.712) in 351.862
      - Class comprehensive works on contracting in 351.711, military procurement in 355.6212
      - .71204 Special topics of general applicability
      - .712042 Sources of supply
      - .712043 Specifications
      - .712044 Costs and prices
      - .712045 Payment
      - .712048 Specific objectives in procurement
        - Example: procurement in an area of surplus labor

- .7122 Purchase and rental of land for government buildings
  - Class government purchases of land for other purposes in 351.8532
- .7123 Purchase and rental of buildings for government use
  - Class construction of government buildings in 351.862
- .7124 Purchase and rental of equipment
  - Including government motor vehicles
- .7125 Purchase and manufacture of supplies
  - Example: printing of stationery
- .7126 Procurement of services
  - Class services of employees in 351.1
- .713 Utilization and disposal of government property
  - .71304 Special topics of general applicability
  - .713042 Physical inventory
  - .713043 Utilization
    - Class utilization of government property for a specific purpose with the subject in public administration, e.g., use of computers in government accounting 351.723102854
  - .713044 Maintenance
  - .713045 Disposal
    - By sale, rental, gift
- .7132 Land
- .7133 Buildings
  - Including executive residences
- .7134 Equipment
  - Including government vehicles
- .7135 Supplies
- .714 Records management
  - Class here clerical services
    - .7142 Communication
      - Oral and written
    - .7144 Design of forms
351 Dewey Decimal Classification

- .714 5 Security classification of documents
- .714 6 Archives
  Class archival science in 025.171
- .72 Financial administration
  Acquisition of, accounting for, disbursement of public funds
  Class here financial administration of specific agencies and activities
  Class manufacture and issuance of money in 351.822, economies of public finance in 336
- [.721] Fiscal policy
  Class in 336.3

SUMMARY

351.722 Budgets and budgeting
- .723 Accounting and auditing
- .724 Tax administration
- .725 Fiscal relations between governmental units
- .726 Revenue administration
- .722 Budgets and budgeting
  Class here budget systems
- .722 2 Formulation and preparation of budgets
  Class here executive budget
- .722 202 02 Rules, manuals, instructions for budget preparation
- .722 204 Special topics of general applicability
- .722 204 2 Program-performance budgeting (PPB)
- .722 204 3 Zero-base budgeting (ZBB)
- .722 21 Relation of budgeting to political process
- .722 23 Priorities and objectives
- .722 24 Budget requests from subordinate levels
- .722 25 Budget estimates
  Class completed budgets in 351.7225
  Of revenues
- .722 252 Of expenditures
- .722 353

- .722.253 2 New expenditures
  Class specific items in 351.7222538
- .722.253 4 Capital expenditures
  Class specific items in 351.7222538
- .722.253 6 Development expenditures
  Class specific items in 351.7222538
- .722.253 8 For specific budgetary items
  Example: supplies
- .722.3 Adoption of budgets
  Class here legislative budget
  Class completed budgets in 351.7225
- .722.32 Expenditure controls
- .722.34 Authorizations
- .722.36 Appropriations
  Add to base number 351.72236 the numbers following 351 in 351.74-351.89, e.g., appropriations for hospitals 351.7223641
- .722.4 Supplementary and deficiency budgeting
  Former heading: Revision
  Class here recissions, deferrals
  Class supplementary and deficiency budgets in 351.72254
  Supplementary estimates
- .722.43 Supplementary and deficiency budgets
- .722.48 Supplementary appropriations
- .722.5 Budget documents
- .722.52 Budgets
- .722.53 Digests of budgets (Budgets in brief)
- .722.54 Supplementary and deficiency budgets
- .722.55 Appendixes and reports
- .722.56 Budget messages of executives
- .723 Accounting and auditing
- .723.1 Accounting and accounts
  Including financial statements, reports
351 Dewey Decimal Classification

.723 Auditing and audits
   Audits: reports examining and certifying the correctness of government and agency accounts
   Including duties and functions of auditors, disclosure of fraud
   Class audits intended to evaluate the efficiency or value of an agency, operation, activity with the subject, e.g., military procurement 353.6212

.724 Tax administration
   Including administration of poll taxes
   Use 351.724001-351.724009 for standard subdivisions
   Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
   1. Assessment
   2. Collection

[.724 01-.724 03] Specific aspects of tax administration
   Numbers and their subdivisions discontinued; class in 351.724

.724 2 *Real property taxes
   Class here comprehensive works on administration of property taxes
   For personal property taxes, see 351.7243

.724 3 *Personal property taxes

.724 4 *Income taxes
   Class social security taxes [formerly 351.7244] in 351.8296

[.724 5] Poll taxes
   Number discontinued; class in 351.724

.724 6 *Customs duties

.724 7 Other taxes
   Including sumptuary, luxury, sales, use taxes

.724 71 *Excise taxes
*Add as instructed under 351.724

351 Public administration

[.724 711-.724 713] Excise, sumptuary, luxury, sales, use taxes
   Numbers discontinued; class excise taxes in 351.72471; sumptuary, luxury, sales, use taxes in 351.7247

.724 76 *Estate, inheritance, gift taxes

.725 Fiscal relations between governmental units
   Class here grants, aid, revenue sharing
   Add to base number 351.725 the numbers following 351.09 in 351.091-351.093, e.g., grants by national governments to localities 351.7253

.726 Revenue administration
   Including revenue from government commercial undertakings, from fees and charges for government services, from lotteries
   For tax administration, see 351.724

351.74-351.78 Administration of agencies maintaining social order
   Class comprehensive works in 351.7, services of agencies maintaining social order with the subject, e.g., police services 363.2

.74 Police agencies
   Class traffic control in 351.87831

.75 Agencies maintaining public safety
   Including censorship; control of information, of public gatherings, of explosives and firearms
   Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 351.996
   For police agencies, see 351.74; agencies providing fire and accident protection, 351.78

[.751-.753] Censorship; control of information, of public gatherings, of explosives and firearms
   Numbers discontinued; class in 351.75

.754 Disaster and emergency planning and relief
   For civil defense, see 351.755

.755 Civil defense
*Add as instructed under 351.724
Prevention of public violence and crime
Number discontinued; class in 351.75

Agencies regulating factors affecting public morals
Including gambling, prostitution

Alcoholic beverages
Class administration of public services to alcoholics in 351.8429

Gambling and prostitution
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.76

Drugs
Class administration of public services to narcotics addicts in 351.8429

Agencies safeguarding public health
Class administration of public services to the physically ill in 351.841, to the mentally ill in 351.842, regulation and control of water supply in 351.871

Environmental sanitation and comfort
Including waste disposal, disposal of dead, noise control

Physical fitness programs

Medical screening
Example: premarital examinations and certification [formerly also 614.17]

Control of disease
Physical, mental, occupational

Control of product hazards
Including textiles, toys, household appliances

Adulteration and contamination of food
Including dairy products, other beverages, food additives

Medicines and drugs

Cosmetics

Agencies providing fire and accident protection

Fire protection and prevention

Accident prevention (Safety measures)
Class administration of safety measures in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., safety in urban transportation 351.87840289

Administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity
Except as otherwise instructed add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

04 Special topics of general applicability
042 Informational services and research
043 Regulation and control
Including inspection
For control of prices, rates, charges, see 044

044 Control of prices, rates, charges
045 Economic assistance
To producers and users
Examples: grants-in-aid, loans, insurance

046 Charters, licenses, certification, registration
05-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

Class cabinet-level departments and ministries controlling specific fields of activity in 351.01-351.08, services of an agency with the subject, e.g., services to veterans 362.86
For administration of agencies maintaining social order, see 351.74-351.78

SUMMARY

351.81 Human relations, information, related topics
352 Production, commerce, consumption
353 Labor
354 Social welfare and corrections
355 Culture and religion
356 Housing and public works
357 Public utilities and transportation
358 Justice
359 Foreign affairs

Human relations, information, related topics
Class weather forecasting [formerly 351.81] in 351.8555163
351 Public administration

.820 4 Special topics of general applicability
.820 42 Consumer protection
.820 44 Promotion of equal economic opportunity
.820 48 *Small business

SUMMARY

351.821 Standards
351.822 Money
351.823 Natural resources and primary industries
351.824 Secondary industries
351.825 Financial institutions and transactions
351.826 Domestic trade
351.827 Foreign trade
351.829 Rationing

351.821 Standards
Including weights and measures, metric conversion (metrication)

351.822 Money
Minting of coins, printing of paper money, decimalization of currency system

351.823 Natural resources and primary industries
Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying water, gas, electricity, in 351.87

351.823 2 Natural resources and their conservation
Class regulation of primary industries using natural resources in 351.8233-351.8238, parks and recreational facilities in 351.863

351.823 21 Environmental protection
Class environmental sanitation in 351.772, pollution control in 351.82322, flood control in 351.82329

351.823 22 Pollution control
Class control of pollution by specific pollutants in 351.8233, control of pollution of specific resources in 351.8234-351.8238

*Add as instructed under 351.8
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Public administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823 23 Control of pollution by specific pollutants</td>
<td>351.823 3-351.823 8 Primary industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: radioactive materials, oils, chemicals, pesticides</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 351.823, control of prices in 351.826-351.827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class control of pollution of specific resources by specific pollutants in 351.82328</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823 24 351.823 24-351.823 28 Specific natural resources and their conservation</td>
<td>.823 3 *Agriculture and forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here control of pollution of specific natural resources</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on public administration of agricultural industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 351.8232</td>
<td>Class public administration of specific agricultural industries not provided for here in 351.824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823 25 Air (Atmosphere)</td>
<td>351.823 33-351.823 37 Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including weather control</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 351.8233, marketing regulations and orders in 351.8236, soil conservation and irrigation in 351.8236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823 26 Water</td>
<td>.823 33 *Plant crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface and ground waters, rivers, lakes, oceans</td>
<td>.823 36 *Animal husbandry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including water pollution [formerly also 351.8715]</td>
<td>.823 37 *Dairy industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on marine resources</td>
<td>.823 38 *Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class marine biological resources in 351.82328, marine mineral resources in 351.82327, wetlands, shores, beaches in 351.82326; construction of dams for water supply and conservation in 351.867</td>
<td>.823 6 Fishing and hunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823 29 Land and soil</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on public administration of fishing and hunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including wetlands, shorelands, beaches; reclamation, irrigation</td>
<td>Class public administration of hunting and fishing for sport in 351.858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class construction of dams for irrigation in 351.867</td>
<td>.823 62 *Fisheries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823 27 Mineral (Geological) resources</td>
<td>.823 8 *Extraction of mineral resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including metals</td>
<td>.823 82 *Mines and mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class regulation and control of extraction of mineral resources in 351.8238</td>
<td>.823 88 *Extraction of oil and gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823 28 Biological resources</td>
<td>.824 Secondary industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class regulation and control of fishing and hunting in 351.8236</td>
<td>Including patents, copyrights, trademarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823 29 Flood control</td>
<td>Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying water, gas, electricity, in 351.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class construction of dams for flood control in 351.867</td>
<td>.824 2 Manufacturing and construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 351.8</td>
<td>Class construction of public works [formerly 351.8242] (e.g., public buildings, highways, dams), of public housing in 351.86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
.824 3  *Service and professional

.825  *Financial institutions and transactions
Including savings and loan associations, small loan companies
Class government agencies for provision of a specific kind of economic assistance to the public not provided for here with the activity assisted, e.g., institutions for farm loans 351.8230045

.825 2  *Banks

.825 5  *Insurance companies
Class government-sponsored insurance in 351.8256

.825 6  Government-sponsored insurance
Services provided to people outside the government work force
Including social security taxes [formerly 351.7244]; unemployment, old age and survivors' life and health insurance
Class insurance provided to government employees in 351.1234; insurance designed to protect a specific activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., insurance of bank deposits 351.8252045

.825 8  Regulation of securities and their exchange

.826  *Domestic trade

.826 1  *Trade in products of agriculture
Class here marketing orders and regulations
Add to base number 351.8261 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., trade in milk 351.826171; then add further as instructed under 351.8

.826 2  *Trade in products of mineral extraction
Add to base number 351.8262 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., trade in coal 351.826224; then add further as instructed under 351.8

*Add as instructed under 351.8
351  

**Dewey Decimal Classification** 351

- **.835** Wages and hours
  - Including pensions and fringe benefits
  - Class pensions for government employees in 351.5, fringe benefits for government employees in 351.1234

- **.836** Disadvantaged workers
  - Workers belonging to specific racial, ethnic, national groups; immigrants, handicapped workers
  - *For women, see 351.837: workers of specific ages, 351.838*

- **.837** Women workers

- **.838** Workers of specific ages
  - **.838.2** Workers aged 20 and under
  - **.838.6** Workers aged 65 and over

- **.84** Social welfare and corrections
  - Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., mentally ill handicapped children 351.842
    - (not 351.844, 351.847)
    - Services to the physically ill 351.841
    - Services to the mentally retarded 351.843
    - Services to the mentally ill 351.842
    - Services to the handicapped 351.844
    - Correctional administration 351.849
    - Services to people aged 65 and over 351.846
    - Services to the young 351.847
    - Services to other groups 351.848
    - Services to the poor 351.845

- **.841** *Services to the physically ill*
  - Services of hospitals, related institutions, doctors
  - Class here comprehensive works on services to the ill
  - Class insurance in 351.8256
  - *For services to the mentally ill, see 351.842*

- **.842** *Services to the mentally ill*

- **.842.9** Services to alcoholics and narcotics addicts

- **.843** *Services to the mentally retarded*

- **.844** *Services to the handicapped*

*Add as instructed under 351.8

---

351  

**Public administration** 351

- **.845** *Services to the poor*
  - Class promotion of equal economic opportunity in 351.82044

- **.846** *Services to people aged 65 and over*

- **.847** *Services to the young*
  - Through age 30
  - Including day-care services
  - Class aid to dependent children (ADC) in 351.8482

- **.848** Services to other groups
  - Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., services to families of laboring class members of minority groups 351.8482
    - (not 351.8484, 351.8485)
  - To victims of crimes of violence 351.8488
  - To families 351.8482
  - To minority groups 351.8484
  - To laboring classes 351.8485

- **.848.2** To families
  - Including aid to dependent children (ADC)
  - Class family planning in 351.815, day-care services in 351.847

- **.848.4** To minority groups
  - Class programs for achieving civil and human rights in 351.811

- **.848.5** To laboring classes
  - Class employment services in 351.833, services to poor members of laboring classes in 351.845

- **.848.8** To victims of crimes of violence

- **.849** Correctional administration

- **.849.2** Preventive welfare work

- **.849.3** Parole and probation

- **.849.5** Penal institutions

- **.85** Culture and religion
  - Class here cultural exchanges

- **.851** Education

*Add as instructed under 351.8
351 Dewey Decimal Classification 351 Public administration 351

.852 Libraries

.853 Museums
Class museums devoted to specific subjects in 351.851, 351.854-351.859

.854 Humanities and arts
Including music, architecture

.855 Science
Class here comprehensive works on public administration of science and technology
Add to base number 351.855 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., weather forecasting 351.8555163 [formerly 351.81]
For technology, see 351.856

.856 Technology
Class a specific technology with the subject in public administration, e.g., agricultural technology 351.8233

.857 Religion

.858 Sports and recreation
Including fishing and hunting
Class betting and gambling on sporting events in 351.76, recreational facilities in 351.8635

.859 History and related activities
Including archaeology, historic preservation, monuments and shrines, patriotic commemorations and celebrations

.86 Housing and public works
Public works: such structures as schools, highways, docks constructed for public use and enjoyment, especially when financed and owned by the government
Construction [formerly also 351.8242], maintenance, use
Including cemeteries
Class urban development in 351.818, historic preservation in 351.859, architecture in 351.854

.862 Public buildings
Including construction [formerly also 351.712]
Class purchase, rental, leasing of public buildings in 351.7123; maintenance, use, disposal in 351.7133

.863 Parks and recreational facilities
.863 2 *Parks
Including scenic areas
Class recreational facilities in parks in 351.8635

.863 5 *Recreational facilities

.864 *Highways and related structures
Former heading: Roads, bridges, tunnels
Class tunnels
.864 2 *Highways and roads [both formerly also 351.8781]
.864 5 *Bridges

.865 *Housing

.866 Cemeteries
Number discontinued; class in 351.86

.867 *Dams

.87 Public utilities and transportation
Public utilities: business organizations or public corporations granted monopolies to perform public services and subject to special governmental regulation
Use 351.87001-351.87009 for standard subdivisions
Class environmental impact of utilities, conservation of energy-producing resources in 351.8232, extraction of energy-producing mineral resources in 351.8238

.871 *Water supply
For irrigation, domestic and industrial consumption
Including saline water conversion, purification of water
Use 351.871001-351.871009 for standard subdivisions
Class construction of dams for water supply in 351.867, hydroelectric power in 351.8722

*Add as instructed under 351.8
351  Dewey Decimal Classification

[.871 07-.871 08]  Urban and rural
  Numbers discontinued; class in 351.871

[.871 5]  Pollution
  Class in 351.83232

[.871 6]  Purification
  Number discontinued; class in 351.871

.872  Electric power and gas
  *Electric power

  Including hydroelectric, nuclear power
  Use 351.8722001–351.8723009 for standard subdivisions

[.872 207-.872 208]  Urban and rural
  Numbers discontinued; class in 351.8722

.872 3  *Gas

  Use 351.8723001–351.8723009 for standard subdivisions

.873  Postal communication

.874  Telecommunication
  Class here comprehensive works on public administration of communication
  Add to base number 351.874 the numbers following 384 in 384.1–384.6, e.g., radiobroadcasting 351.87454
  
  For mail, see 351.873

.875  Transportation  Railroad transportation
  Class here comprehensive works on public administration of mass transit
  Use 351.875001–351.8750009 for standard subdivisions of transportation
  Class urban mass transit in 351.8784
  
  For inland waterway and ferry transportation, see 351.876; water, air, space transportation, 351.877; ground transportation, 351.878

.875 01–.875 09  Standard subdivisions of railroad transportation
  Notations from Table 1
*Add as instructed under 351.8

---

351  Public administration

.875 1–.875 7  Railroad transportation
  Add to base number 351.875 the numbers following 385 in 385.1–385.7, e.g., railroad rates 351.87512

.876  Inland waterway and ferry transportation
  Add to base number 351.876 the numbers following 386 in 386.1–386.8, e.g., carriage of freight 351.876244

.877  Water, air, space transportation
  Add to base number 351.877 the numbers following 387 in 387.1–387.8, e.g., port authorities 351.8771 (formerly 352.0092)
  
  For inland waterway and ferry transportation, see 351.876

.878  Ground transportation
  For railroad transportation, see 351.875

[.878 1]  Roads and highways
  Class in 351.8642

.878 3  Vehicular transportation
  Including transportation by means of air-cushion vehicles (hovercraft)

.878 31  Traffic control
  Examples: lighting, signs, signals, use by specific types of vehicles, vehicle weight
  Including police patrols

.878 32  Vehicular services
  Class here vehicle operation, driver qualifications
  Add to base number 351.87832 the numbers following 388.32 in 388.321–388.324, e.g., bus services 351.878322

.878 34  Vehicles
  Ownership, registration, condition, licenses
  Class vehicles belonging to governments and their agencies in 351.7134
Dewey Decimal Classification

351 Urban transportation

Class here urban mass transit
Add to base number 351.8784 the numbers following 388.4 in
388.41–388.47, e.g., urban bus systems 351.87841322,
however, class central government control of urban roads and
streets in 351.8642, local government control in 352.74

878 4

Add to base number 351.8784 the numbers following 388.4 in
388.41–388.47, e.g., urban bus systems 351.87841322,
however, class central government control of urban roads and
streets in 351.8642, local government control in 352.74

352 Local governments

Public administration and executive branch
Class interdisciplinary works on local government in 320.8, local
politics in 320, city councils and other local legislative bodies in
328

.000 1 Philosophy and theory
Including relation of public administration to social and
political factors

.000 2–000 3 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table I

.000 4 Special topics of general applicability

.000 47 Fundamentals of public administration
Add to base number 352.00047 the numbers following 351.007
in 351.0072–351.0078, e.g., reorganization 352.000473

.000 5 Serial publications

.000 6 Reports
Class government departments and agencies in 352.1–352.9,
reports on a specific subject with the subject in public
administration, e.g., financial reports 352.171

.000 7–000 8 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table I

.000 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries,
localities in 352.03–352.09 (not 352.00093–352.00099)

352.002–352.009 Generalities of local government
Class comprehensive works in 352, generalities of specific local
governments in 352.03–352.09
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>352</th>
<th>Public administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.002</td>
<td>Malfunctioning of government and its correction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including denial of political, civil, human rights; grievances and claims against the government, ombudsman system, public inquiries and investigations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class malfunctioning of a specific aspect of government and its correction not provided for here with the subject in public administration, e.g., police abuses 352.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.002 2]</td>
<td>Relation of local governments with higher levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 351.093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.002 9]</td>
<td>Malfunctioning of government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 352.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.003</td>
<td>Municipal incorporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including boundaries, home rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For annexation, see 352.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.005</td>
<td>Government service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.005 1</td>
<td>Personnel management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 352.0051 the numbers following 351.1 in 351.1001-351.18, e.g., equal employment opportunity 352.005104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class directories of personnel in 352.0052, programs for working people outside the government work force in 352.943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.005 2</td>
<td>Lists of officials and employees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With and without biographical sketches, directory information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including registers of personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.005 3-.005 6</td>
<td>Civil service examinations, government work force, pensions, merit system (civil service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 352.005 the numbers following 351 in 351.3-351.6, e.g., pensions 352.0056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.006</td>
<td>Annexation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.007</td>
<td>Kinds and levels of local government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.007 2</td>
<td>Municipalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here urban municipalities [formerly 352.008]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class municipal incorporation in 352.003, specific forms of municipal government in 352.008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: unincorporated villages and hamlets, townships, rural districts, parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Towns and incorporated villages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class metropolitan areas (conurbations) in 352.0094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.007 3</td>
<td>Intermediate levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Administrative levels between national, state, provincial governments and municipalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: counties, administrative counties, districts, departments, parishes, arrondissements, Landkreise, regions; provinces in certain jurisdictions, e.g., Costa Rica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.008</td>
<td>Forms of municipal government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here mayors, commissioners, chiefs of departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class urban municipalities [formerly 352.008] in 352.0072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class chiefs of a specific department with the subject in public administration, e.g., water commissioners 352.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mayor-council with weak mayor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mayor-council with strong mayor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Council-manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.009</td>
<td>Intergovernmental cooperation and special districts and authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class special districts and authorities controlling a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., local transit authorities 352.9184; school boards and districts in 379.153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.009 2</td>
<td>Regulatory agencies and autonomous authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Former heading: Economic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class port authorities [formerly 352.0092] in 351.8771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.009 3</td>
<td>Urban-service districts and authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class sewage districts [formerly 352.0093] in 352.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.009 4</td>
<td>Metropolitan areas (Conurbations)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intergovernmental cooperation

Including intermunicipal authorities

Class intergovernmental cooperation in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., police cooperation 352.2

Treaty by specific continents, countries, localities

Class here generalities of specific local governments

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 352.0, e.g., local governments in New York State 352.0747, government of New York City 352.07471

Class generalities of local government by specific continents, countries, states, local areas (but not of specific local governments) in 352.002-352.009, e.g., government service in municipalities of Illinois 352.00507735, but government service in Chicago 352.077311

Class specific administrative activities, administration of specific fields of activity by specific continents, countries, states, local areas (not of specific local governments) in 352.002-352.009, e.g., local governments in New York State 352.0747, government of New York City 352.07471

Class generalities of local government by specific continents, countries, states, local areas (including specific local areas) in 352.1-352.9, e.g., local transportation in municipalities of Illinois 352.91409773, in Chicago 352.9140977311

SUMMARY

352.1 Specific administrative activities

.2 Police agencies

.3 Agencies providing fire and accident prevention

.4 Agencies safeguarding public health

.5 Regulation and control of public buildings

.6 Agencies controlling environmental sanitation and related activities

.7 Agencies controlling public works and housing

.8 Licensing

.9 Agencies controlling miscellaneous activities

.1 Specific administrative activities

Class here financial management

Class personnel administration in 352.0051

For regulation and control of public buildings, see 352.5

.12 Budgets and budgeting

Add to base number 352.12 the numbers following 351.722 in 351.722-351.7225, e.g., budget estimates 352.1225

Public administration

.13 Tax administration

[.131-133] Assessment and collection

Numbers and their subdivisions discontinued; class in 352.13

.134 Special assessments

.135 Specific kinds of taxes

Including sales taxes, income taxes

.135 2 Property taxes

.135 21 Assessment

.135 23 Collection

.14 Revenue administration

Including investments, fees and charges for government services

Class fiscal relations between local governments and higher levels in 351.725

For tax administration, see 352.13

.16 Procurement and records management

Former heading: Internal administration

Add to base number 352.16 the numbers following 351.71 in 351.711-351.714, e.g., rental of equipment 351.1684

Class purchase and rental of land for other purposes than erection or acquisition of government buildings in 352.94232, utilization of government property for a specific purpose with the subject in public administration, e.g., use of computers in government accounting 352.17102854

.17 Accounting and auditing

Class here audit reports examining and certifying the correctness of government and agency accounts

Add to base number 352.17 the numbers following 351.723 in 351.7231-351.7232, e.g., financial reports 352.171

352.2-352.4 Administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity

Class comprehensive works in 352, services of an agency with the subject, e.g., police services 363.2

For agencies controlling other specific fields of activity, see 352.6-352.9
.2 Police agencies
   Class traffic control in 352.91831

.3 Agencies providing fire and accident prevention
   Class administration of accident prevention measures in a specific
   field of activity with the subject in local public administration,
   using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g.,
   safety in construction of public buildings 352.50289

.4 Agencies safeguarding public health
   Including medical screening, control of disease
   Class services to the physically ill in 352.9441, to the mentally
   ill in 352.9442, regulation and control of water supply in 352.61
   For agencies controlling environmental sanitation, see 352.6

.5 Regulation and control of public buildings
   Construction, maintenance, use, disposal
   Class regulation and control of government buildings in
   352.162-352.163

352.6-352.9 Administration of agencies controlling
other specific fields of activity
   Class comprehensive works in 352, specific services of a specific
   agency with the subject, e.g., water supply 363.61

.6 Agencies controlling environmental sanitation and
related activities
   .61 Water supply [formerly also 352.911]
      For irrigation, domestic and industrial consumption
      Including saline water conversion, purification of water
      Class hydroelectric power in 352.9122, water pollution in
      352.942325
   .62 Sewage disposal
      Including sewage districts [formerly 352.0093]
   .63 Waste and refuse collection and disposal [both
      formerly also 352.95]

.7 Agencies controlling public works and housing
   Public works: such structures as schools, highways, docks
   constructed for public use and enjoyment, especially when financed
   and owned by the government
   Construction [formerly also 352.9424], maintenance, use
   Class urban development in 352.9418, historic preservation in
   352.9459, architecture in 352.9454
   For regulation and control of public buildings, see 352.5;
   agencies controlling environmental sanitation and related
   activities, 352.6

.72 Cemeteries

.73 Parks and recreational facilities
   .732 Parks
      Class recreational facilities in parks in 352.735
   .735 Recreational facilities
   .74 Streets, roads, highways [all formerly also
      352.9181], bridges, tunnels
   .75 Housing

.8 Licensing
   Class licensing of a specific activity with the subject in public
   administration, e.g., licensing of hospitals 352.9441

.9 Agencies controlling miscellaneous activities

SUMMARY

352.91 Public utilities and transportation
   .92 Construction
   .93 Maintenance of public order
   .94 Economic, welfare, cultural activities
   .96 Planning
   .98 Justice

.91 Public utilities and transportation
   Public utilities: business organizations or public corporations
   granted monopolies to perform public services and subject to
   special government regulation
   Class environmental impact of utilities, conservation of
   energy-producing resources in 352.94232
352 Dewey Decimal Classification

[.911] Water supply and pollution
   Class water supply [formerly 352.911] in 352.61, water pollution [formerly 352.9115] in 352.942325

.912–.918 Communication, transportation, public utilities other than water
   Add to base number 352.91 the numbers following 351.87 in 351.872–351.878, e.g., local transportation 352.9184; however, class streets, roads, highways [all formerly 352.9191] in 352.74
   Class motor vehicles belonging to governments and their agencies in 352.162–352.163

.92 Construction
   Comprehensive works
   Class construction of a specific facility with the subject in public administration, e.g., housing 352.75

.922 Building construction [formerly also 352.94242]

.923 Electrical installations
   Example: electric wiring

.926 Plumbing

.93 Maintenance of public order

.935 Public safety
   Including censorship; control of information, public gatherings, explosives and firearms
   Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 352.002
   For police agencies, see 352.2; agencies providing fire and accident prevention, 352.3

.935 4 Disaster and emergency planning and relief
   For civil defense, see 352.935

.935 5 Civil defense

.936 Factors affecting public morals
   Including gambling, prostitution
   Alcoholic beverages
   Class services to alcoholics in 352.94429

352 Public administration

.936 5 Drugs
   Class services to narcotics addicts in 352.94429

.94 Economic, welfare, cultural activities

.941 Human relations, information, related topics

.941 1–.941 8 Human relations and related topics
   Add to base number 352.941 the numbers following 351.81 in 351.811–351.818, e.g., urban development 352.9418

.941 9 Information services
   Government publications, films, maps, photographs
   Including general statistics, public relations
   Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 352.002, censorship in 352.935, information services in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., museums 352.9453

.942 Production, commerce, consumption
   Class here economic development, promotion of productivity, consumer protection

.942 1 Standards
   Example: weights and measures

.942 3 Primary industries and natural resources
   Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying gas, electricity, in 352.91

.942 32 Natural resources and their conservation
   Add to base number 352.94232 the numbers following 351.8232 in 351.82321–351.82329, e.g., water pollution 352.942325 [formerly also 352.9115]
   Class regulation of primary industries using natural resources in 352.94233–352.94235, parks and recreational facilities in 352.73, environmental sanitation in 352.6

.942 33–942 38 Primary industries
   Add to base number 352.9423 the numbers following 351.823 in 351.8233–351.8235, e.g., dairy industries 352.942337
352  

**Dewey Decimal Classification**  

.942 4  Secondary industries  
Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying gas, electricity, in 352.91  

.942 42  Manufacturing and construction  
Class construction of public works in 352.7, of buildings in 352.922 [both formerly 352.94242]  

.942 43  Service and professional  

.942 6  Trade and commerce  
Including trade in agricultural products  

.943  Labor  
Add to base number 352.943 the numbers following 351.83 in 351.832-351.838, e.g., employment services 352.9433  
Class relations of governments with their own employees in 352.0051  

.944  Social welfare  
Add to base number 352.944 the numbers following 351.84 in 351.841-351.849, e.g., jails 352.94495  

.945  Culture and religion  
Add to base number 352.945 the numbers following 351.85 in 351.851-351.859, e.g., museums 352.9453  
Class betting and gambling on sporting events in 352.936, recreational facilities in 352.735  

[.95]  Waste and refuse collection and disposal  
Class in 352.63  

.96  Planning  

.961  Zoning  

.962  Land subdivision  

.98  Justice  
Class police administration in 352.2, administration of courts in 347.013

---

353  

**Public administration**  

.942 4  Secondary industries  
Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying gas, electricity, in 352.91  

.942 42  Manufacturing and construction  
Class construction of public works in 352.7, of buildings in 352.922 [both formerly 352.94242]  

.942 43  Service and professional  

.942 6  Trade and commerce  
Including trade in agricultural products  

.943  Labor  
Add to base number 352.943 the numbers following 351.83 in 351.832-351.838, e.g., employment services 352.9433  
Class relations of governments with their own employees in 352.0051  

.944  Social welfare  
Add to base number 352.944 the numbers following 351.84 in 351.841-351.849, e.g., jails 352.94495  

.945  Culture and religion  
Add to base number 352.945 the numbers following 351.85 in 351.851-351.859, e.g., museums 352.9453  
Class betting and gambling on sporting events in 352.936, recreational facilities in 352.735  

[.95]  Waste and refuse collection and disposal  
Class in 352.63  

.96  Planning  

.961  Zoning  

.962  Land subdivision  

.98  Justice  
Class police administration in 352.2, administration of courts in 347.013

---

353  

**353-354 Specific central governments**  
Class comprehensive works in 351  

353  

**United States federal and state governments**  
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to central governments of a specific country, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class United States federal and state governments in 354.73-354.79, 354.969)  
Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 353.00095 (corresponding to 351.995) not 353.091 (corresponding to 351.0091)  

.000 1  Philosophy and theory  
Including relation of public administration to social and political factors  

.000 2-.000 3  Standard subdivisions  
Notations from Table 1  

.000 5  Serial publications  
Including Federal Register  

.000 6  Reports  
Class departments and agencies of federal government in 353.0074-353.0089, 353.1-353.9  

.000 7  Study and teaching  

.000 9  Historical treatment of United States federal government  
Class historical and geographical treatment of state governments in 353.9  

.001-009  Federal personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction  
Add to base number 353.00 the numbers following 351 in 351.1-351.9, e.g., tax administration 353.00724  

.01  Bureaucracy in federal government  

.03  General considerations of executive branch of federal government  
Including relationship to citizens, to Constitution
353 Public administration

- 353.1-353.8 Specific executive departments in federal government
  - Class comprehensive works in 353.04
    .1 Department of State
    .2 Department of the Treasury
    .3 Department of the Interior
    .4 Post Office Department (1829–1971)
      Class United States Postal Service in 353.00873
    .5 Department of Justice
    .6 Department of Defense
      Class administration of armed forces in 355–359
      For Department of the Navy, see 353.7
    .62 Department of the Army
    .63 Department of the Air Force
    .7 Department of the Navy
    .8 Other departments
      .81 Department of Agriculture
      .82 Department of Commerce
      .83 Department of Labor
      .84 Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
      .85 Department of Housing and Urban Development
      .86 Department of Transportation
      .87 Department of Energy
    .9 State governments
      .909 Historical treatment of state governments
        Class specific state governments in 353.97–353.99

SUMMARY

353.1 Department of State
  .2 Department of the Treasury
  .3 Department of the Interior
  .4 Post Office Department (1829–1971)
  .5 Department of Justice
  .6 Department of Defense
  .7 Department of the Navy
  .8 Other departments
  .9 State governments
353.91-353.93 State governments in general

Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 353.93995 (corresponding to 351.995), not 353.919 (corresponding to 351.0091)

Class comprehensive works in 353.9, governments of specific states in 353.97-353.99

.91 The executive

.911 Bureaucracy

.913 General considerations of executive branches

   Including relationships to citizens, to state constitutions

   .913 1 Governors

   Class specific aspects of governorships in 353.9132-353.9136

   .913 18 Lieutenant governors

   .913 2-.913 6 Specific aspects of governorships

      Add to base number 353.913 the numbers following 351.003 in

      351.0032-351.0036, e.g., gubernatorial messages 353.9135

   .913 7 Relation of executive branch to other branches of
governments

   .913 72 To legislatures

   .913 73 To judiciaries

.914 Councils of state

   Class here comprehensive works on executive departments at
council-of-state level

   Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies,
programs, services of state governments in 353.9, specific
departments at council-of-state level in 353.921-353.928

.917 Fundamentals of public administration

   Add to base number 353.917 the numbers following 351.007 in

   351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 353.9173

.919 Special commissions, corporations, agencies,

   quasi-administrative bodies

   Add to base number 353.919 the numbers following 351.009 in

   351.0091-351.0093, e.g., regulatory agencies 353.9191

440

.92 Specific executive departments at council-of-state
level and intergovernmental administration

.921-.928 Specific executive departments at council-of-state
level

   Add to base number 353.92 the numbers following 351.0 in

   351.01-351.08, e.g., labor departments 353.9283

   Class comprehensive works in 353.914

.929 Intergovernmental administration

.929 1 Between states

   Interstate agreements, cooperation, disputes

.929 2 Between states and federal government

.929 3 Between states and local governments

.93 Personnel management; other administrative
activities; administration of agencies controlling
specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of
government and its correction

   Add to base number 353.93 the numbers following 351 in

   351.1-351.9, e.g., tax administration 353.93724

441
Add “Areas” notation 7-9 from Table 2 to base number 353.9, e.g., administration of government of Hawaii 353.9999; then add further as follows:

### Standard subdivisions
Add to 00 the numbers following 351.000 in 351.001-351.009, e.g., reports 0006

### Personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction
Add to 00 the numbers following 351 in 351.1-351.9, e.g., administration of government 00724

### Bureaucracy
#### General considerations of executive branch
Including relation to citizens, to constitution

- The governor
- Class specific aspects of governorship in 031-036

- The lieutenant governor
- Specific aspects of governorship
- Add to 03 the numbers following 351.003 in 351.0032-351.0036, e.g., gubernatorial messages 035

- Relation of executive branch to other branches of government
- To legislature 037
- To judiciary 037

### The council of state
Class here comprehensive works on executive departments at council-of-state level
Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies, programs, services of the state government in the base number for the specific state, e.g., of Pennsylvania 353.9744; specific departments at council-of-state level in 1-8

- Fundamentals of public administration
- Add to 07 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 073

- Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
- Add to 09 the numbers following 351.009 in 351.0091-351.0093, e.g., regulatory agencies 091

- Specific executive departments at council-of-state level
- Add the numbers following 351.0 in 351.01-351.08, e.g., labor department 08

- Class comprehensive works in 04

- Intergovernmental administration
- Add to 09 the numbers following 353.929 in 353.9291-353.9293, e.g., relation between state and local governments 03

(continued)
Specific central governments other than those of United States

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 354, e.g., government of Germany 354.43; then add further as follows:

001-009 Standard subdivisions
  Add to 00 the numbers following 351.000 in 351.001-351.009, e.g., official gazettes 0005
001-009 Personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction
  Add to 00 the numbers following 351 in 351.1-351.9, e.g., tax administration 00724
01-04 Specific aspects of the executive
  Add to 0 the numbers following 351.00 in 351.0001-351.004, e.g., cabinet 04
06 Specific executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
  Add to 06 the numbers following 351.0 in 351.001-351.008, e.g., reorganization 073
07 Fundamentals of public administration
  Add to 07 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 073
08 Intergovernmental administration
  Add to 08 the numbers following 351.09 in 351.091-351.093, e.g., relation between national and state governments 082
09 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
  Add to 09 the numbers following 351.09 in 351.091-351.093, e.g., government corporations 092

Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 00995 (corresponding to 351.995), not 091 (corresponding to 351.0091)

Military art and science

Conduct of defense [formerly also 351.895] and warfare

Class here land operations, combined operations

Class relation of state to military organizations in 322.5, military law in 343.012-343.019, administration of defense departments in 351.06

For specific kinds of military forces and warfare, see 356-359

355.02-355.07 Basic considerations

Class comprehensive works in 355

War and warfare

02 Overall concepts
021 3 Militarism and antimilitarism
  Including military-industrial complex
021 5 Limited and total war
021 7 Nuclear and conventional warfare
021 8 Scope
021 82 Warfare between and among states
021 84 Insurgent, revolutionary, resistance warfare
  Including guerrilla warfare
022 Sociological factors affecting warfare
  Class sociology of military institutions in 306.3, general sociology of war in 303.66
  For sociological causes of war, see 355.0274
023 Economic factors affecting warfare
  Costs and benefits
  For economic causes of war, see 355.0273
027 Causes
027 2 Political and diplomatic
027 3 Economic
027 4 Sociological
### 355 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .027 5 | Psychological |
| .028 | Aftermath |
| .03 | Military situation and policy |
| [.030 9] | Historical and geographical treatment |
| 355.031–355.032 | Specific elements |
| .031 | Mutual security pacts |
| .032 | Military missions and assistance |
| .033 | General history and description |
| .033 001–.033 005 | Historical periods |
| .033 01–.033 09 | Geographical treatment |
| .033 2 | Military situation |

### 355 Public administration

| .033 5 | Military policy |
| .07 | Military research and development |

#### SUMMARY

- **355.1** Military life and postmilitary benefits
  - .2 Military resources
  - .3 Organization and personnel of military forces
  - .4 Military operations
  - .5 Training
  - .6 Military administration
  - .7 Military installations and land reservations
  - .8 Military equipment and supplies (Material)

| .1 | Military life and postmilitary benefits |
| .101–.109 | Standard subdivisions of military life |

#### SUMMARY

- **355.11** Service periods and their termination
  - .12 Living conditions in peace and war
  - .13 Discipline
  - .14 Uniforms
  - .15 Colors and standards
  - .16 Celebrations
  - .17 Ceremonials

| .11 | Service periods and their termination |
| .111 | Length of service |
| .112 | Promotion and demotion |
| .113 | Inactive periods |
| .114 | Termination of service |
| .115 | Veterans’ rights and benefits |
Dewey Decimal Classification

355

.115 1 Pensions and their administration [both formerly also 355.64]

.115 2 Education and training

.115 4 Employment and reemployment
  Class veterans' preference in government service personnel selection in 351.13243

.116 6 Rehabilitation and health benefits

.12 Living conditions in peace and war

.123 Morale and motivation

.129 Living conditions in specific situations
  Class servicemen's morale in specific situations in 355.123

.129 2 In basic training and at permanent bases

.129 3 On maneuvers and in transport

.129 4 In battle

.129 5 Prison economy of military prisons and prison camps
  Class in 365.48

.129 6 In prisoner-of-war camps [formerly 365.45]

.13 Discipline

.133 Regulation of conduct

.133 2 Enforcement and punishments
  For offenses, see 355.1334; rewards, 355.134

.133 22 Regulations
  Number discontinued; class in 355.133

.133 23 Enforcement
  Examples: use of military police, criminal investigation

.133 25 Punishments
  Class military prisons [formerly 355.13325] in 365.48

.133 4 Offenses against military discipline
  Class war crimes in 364.138

.133 6 Etiquette
  Class dress regulations, etiquette of uniforms in 355.14

Public administration

355

.134 Rewards
  Including special privileges

.134 2 Decorations, medals, badges, other honorary insignia
  Class insignia of rank and service in 355.14

.134 9 Other rewards
  Gifts, gun salutes

.135 Wage and salary administration
  Class in 355.64

.14 Uniforms
  Including insignia of rank and service, etiquette of uniforms
  Class issue and use of uniforms in 355.81

.15 Colors and standards

.16 Celebrations
  Commemorations, anniversaries, jubilees

.17 Ceremonials

.2 Military resources

.21 Preparation, evaluation, preservation
  Class preparation, evaluation, preservation of specific resources in 355.22-355.27
  For human resources, see 355.22; nonhuman resources, 355.24

.212-219 Specific aspects
  Numbers discontinued; class in 355.21

.22 Human resources
  For civilian personnel, see 355.22

.223 Procurement
  Former heading: Preparation and evaluation

.223 2 Preservice and postservice training
  Example: Reserve Officers' Training Corp

.223 4 Qualifications for service

.223 6 Methods
  Including registration, classification, examination, commissioning
Dewey Decimal Classification

355

.223 62 Enlistment (Volunteering)
   Class here all-volunteer army

.223 63 Draft (Conscription)
   For universal training and service, see 355.223

.224 Conscientious objectors

.225 Universal training and service

 [.229] Womanpower
   Number discontinued; class in 355.22

.23 Civilian personnel

.24 Raw materials
   Class here comprehensive works on nonhuman resources
   For industrial resources, see 355.26; transportation and communication facilities, 355.27

.242 Metals

.243 Nonmetallic minerals

.245 Agricultural products

.26 Industrial resources

.27 Transportation and communication facilities

.28 Mobilization
   Requisition, commandeering, voluntary mobilization
   Class mobilization of specific resources in 355.22-355.27

.29 Demobilization
   Class demobilization of specific resources in 355.22-355.27

.3 Organization and personnel of military forces

   SUMMARY

   355.31 Military units
   .33 Personnel and their hierarchy
   .34 Noncombat services
   .35 Combat units according to field of service
   .37 Reserves

Public administration

355

.31 Military units
   Examples: armies, divisions, brigades, regiments, companies
   Class foreign legions [formerly 355.31] in 355.35
   Class noncombat services in 355.34, military units limited by field of service in 355.35, reserves in 355.37

.33 Personnel and their hierarchy
   Class promotion and demotion in 355.112

.330 4 Special topics of general applicability
   .330 41 Line functions
   .330 42 Staff functions

.331 General and flag officers
   Above military rank of colonel, naval rank of captain

.332 Commissioned and warrant officers
   For general and flag officers, see 355.331

.338 Enlisted personnel
   Including noncommissioned officers

.34 Noncombat services

.341 Administrative and supply services
   Including army catering units, post exchanges, canteens

.342 Public information services

.343 Unconventional warfare services

.343 2 Intelligence
   Including mapping, cryptanalysis services

.343 3 Counterintelligence
   Including security classification services

.343 4 Psychological warfare (Propaganda)

.343 7 Subversion and sabotage

.345 Health services
   Medical, dental, nursing, veterinary

.346 Recreational services
   Athletic games and sports, arts and crafts, music, dances, library services
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<p>| .347 | Religious and counseling services |
| .348 | Women's services |
| .35  | Combat units according to field of service |
| .351 | Home guards and frontier troops |
| .352 | Colonial and expeditionary forces |
| .356 | Allied and coalition forces |
| .357 | International forces |
| .37  | Reserves |
| 4    | Military operations |
| .409 | Historical treatment |
| .41  | Logistics and other support operations |
| .411 | Logistics |
| .412 | Encampment |
| .413 | Reconnaissance |
| .415 | Troop support |
| .42  | Tactics |
| 355  | Public administration |
| .422 | General tactics |
| .423 | In various specific kinds of terrain, climate, weather |
| .425 | In guerrilla warfare |
| .426 | In cities |
| .43  | Strategy |
| .45  | Defense of home territory |
| .47  | Tactical and strategic geography |
| .48  | Technical analyses of military events |
| .49  | Occupation of conquered territory |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Public administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.5</strong> Training</td>
<td><strong>.621 3</strong> Utilization and disposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class preservice and postservice training in 355.2232, universal training in 355.225</td>
<td>For wage and salary administration, see 355.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.52</strong> Maneuvers</td>
<td><strong>.622</strong> Financial administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For maneuvers involving civil population, see 355.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.54</strong> Basic training</td>
<td><strong>.63</strong> Inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including tactical exercises, drills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.544</strong> Camp and fortification operations</td>
<td><strong>.64</strong> Wage and salary administration [formerly also 355.135]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting up, repairing, dismantling camps, temporary fortifications, batteries, obstacles, field kitchens</td>
<td>Class pensions and their administration [both formerly 355.64] in 355.1151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.547</strong> Small arms and bayonet practice</td>
<td>[.65-.66] Clothing, equipment, food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.548</strong> Self-defense</td>
<td>Class in 355.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unarmed combat and combat with knife</td>
<td><strong>.67</strong> Housing administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.55</strong> Training of officers</td>
<td>Class administration of housing at military installations in 355.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.56</strong> Technical training</td>
<td><strong>.69</strong> Other administrative services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.58</strong> Maneuvers involving civil population</td>
<td>Example: graves registration service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning and intelligence service, rescue maneuvers, safety activities, demonstrations</td>
<td><strong>.7</strong> Military installations and land reservations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.6</strong> Military administration</td>
<td>Description, operation, use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For organization of military forces, see 355.3</td>
<td><strong>.71</strong> Quarters for personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.61</strong> Personnel administration</td>
<td>Housing at military installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here administration of civilian personnel, comprehensive works on administration of military personnel</td>
<td>Example: barracks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class a specific aspect of administration of military personnel with the subject, e.g., wage and salary administration 355.64, training 355.5</td>
<td>Including prisoner-of-war camps [formerly 365.45]; post exchanges, canteens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.62</strong> Supply and financial administration</td>
<td><strong>.72</strong> Medical installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.621</strong> Supply administration</td>
<td>Class medical supply depots in 355.75, veterans’ hospitals in 362.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class inspection in 355.63, administration of supply of specific items in 355.8</td>
<td><strong>.73</strong> Artillery installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.621 1</strong> Execution of contracts</td>
<td>Arsenals, ordnance factories and depots, target ranges, artillery schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>.74</strong> Engineering installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.621 2</strong> Procurement</td>
<td>Testing grounds; installations for construction, maintenance, repair, storage of vehicles and other engineering equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class execution of contracts in 355.6211, procurement of military equipment and supplies in 355.8</td>
<td><strong>.75</strong> Supply depots and installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>.79</strong> Land</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

454
355  Dewey Decimal Classification  355

.8  Military equipment and supplies (Materiel)
    Description, development, procurement, issue, operation, use, packing, shipping
    Class mobilization of military resources in 355.2

.81  Clothing, equipment, food [all formerly also 355.65-355.66]
    Including camp equipment
    For transportation equipment, see 355.83; communication equipment, 355.85; medical supplies, 355.88

.82  Ordnance
    Add to base number 355.82 the numbers following 623.4 in 623.41-623.46, e.g., nuclear weapons 355.825119
    For combat vehicles, see 355.83

.83  Transportation equipment and supplies
    Combat and support vehicles, trains, fuel

.85  Communication equipment

.88  Medical supplies

356-359  Specific kinds of military forces and warfare
    Units, services, countermeasures
    Class here history of specific military organizations not limited to any one war
    Class comprehensive works in 355, a specific countermeasure with the subject, e.g., coast artillery 358.16 (not 359)

356-357  Land forces and warfare
    Class comprehensive works in 355
    For armored and technical land forces and warfare, see 358.1-358.3

356  Foot forces and warfare
    .1  Infantry

356.11-356.16  Specific kinds of troops
    Class comprehensive works in 356.1

.11  Regular troops
    Including motorized infantry

.15  Irregular troops
    Examples: self-organized infantry, guerrillas, brigand troops

.16  Troops having special combat functions

.162  Troops specializing in various specific weapons
    Examples: sharpshooters (snipers), machine gunners, grenadiers, bazookamen

.164  Ski and mountain troops

.166  Paratroops

.167  Commandos and rangers

.18  Training, plans, operations, equipment, supplies, installations
    Class these topics applied to specific kinds of troops in 356.11-356.16

.183  Infantry operations

.184  Training

.186  Equipment and supplies (Materiel)

.187  Installations

357  Mounted forces and warfare
    .1  Horse cavalry
    For remount and training services, see 357.2

.18  Plans, operations, training, installations, equipment, supplies

.184  Operations

.185  Training

.187  Installations

.188  Equipment and supplies (Materiel)

.2  Remount and training services
    Training cavalry mounts, remount depots, breeding and care of cavalry mounts, horsemanship
357 Dewey Decimal Classification

357

.5 Mechanized cavalry

357.52–357.54 Specific kinds
Class comprehensive works in 357.5, armored cavalry in 358.18

.52 Bicycle

.53 Motorcycle

.54 Large motor vehicle
  Examples: jeep and truck cavalry

.58 Plans, operations, training, installations, equipment, supplies
  Add to base number 357.58 the numbers following 357.18 in 357.184–357.188, e.g., equipment and supplies 357.588
  Class these topics applied to specific kinds of mechanized cavalry in 357.52–357.54

358 Armored and technical land forces and warfare, air and space forces and warfare

SUMMARY

358.1 Artillery, land missile, armored forces and warfare
  .2 Engineer forces
  .3 Other technical forces and warfare
  .4 Air forces and warfare
  .8 Space forces and warfare

358.1–358.3 Armored and technical land forces and warfare
Class comprehensive works in 358

.1 Artillery, land missile, armored forces and warfare
  .12 Field artillery
  .13 Antiaircraft artillery
  .16 Coast artillery

358 Public administration

.17 Guided (Strategic) land missile forces and warfare
  Class here comprehensive works on missile forces, warfare, defense
  Add to base number 358.17 the numbers following 623.4519 in 623.45194–623.45196, e.g., long-range surface-to-surface missile-launching forces 358.1754
  Class air missile forces in 358.42–358.43, naval missile forces in 359.981

.18 Armored forces and warfare
  Tanks, armored cars, other armored vehicles

.2 Engineer forces
  Including bomb disposal units

.22 Construction
  Roads, railroads, bridges, tunnels, docks, airports
  Class forces constructing buildings in 358.3

.23 Demolition

.24 Communications (Signals and signaling)
  Including military cryptography

.25 Transportation

.3 Other technical forces and warfare
  Including forces constructing camouflage and buildings, manufacturing war materiel

.34 Chemical

.38 Biological

.39 Nuclear
  Class nuclear guided-missile forces and warfare in 358.17

.4 Air forces and warfare
  Use 358.4001–358.4009 for standard subdivisions

.403 Situation and policy

.407 Research and development

.41 Functions and organization
  Class functions and organization of specific forces in 358.42–358.46
358 Dewey Decimal Classification 358

.411-.413 Military life, resources, forces
Add to base number 358.41 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.3, e.g., air force uniforms 358.4114

.414 Air operations
Class here attack and defense plans, deception, camouflage
For bombing operations, see 358.42; fighting operations, 358.43

.414 09 Historical treatment
Class historical treatment in specific areas in 358.4147

.414 1 Logistics and other support operations
For transportation, see 358.44; reconnaissance, 358.45

.414 12 Encampment

.414 15 Troop-support
Tactics of supply, medical service, prisoner handling
For communications, see 358.46

.414 2 Tactics
Class tactics of defense of home territory in 358.4145

.414 3 Strategy
The art and science of employing air forces of a nation to secure the objects of national policy
For defense of home territory, see 358.4145

.414 5 Defense of home territory
Defense of frontiers, coasts, industrial areas, strategically valuable positions

.414 7 Tactical and strategic geography
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 358.4147

.414 8 Technical analyses of military events
Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles

.415 Training

.415 2 Maneuvers
For maneuvers involving civil population, see 358.4158

.415 4 Basic training

358 Public administration 358

.415 5 Training of officers

.415 6 Technical training

.415 8 Maneuvers involving civil population

.416-418 Administration, installations, materiel
Add to base number 358.41 the numbers following 355 in 355.6-355.8, e.g., air proving grounds 358.4174

.416-418 Specific forces
Administration, military art and science, services, units, operations
Class comprehensive works in 358.4

.42 Bombing forces and operations
Including air-to-surface and air-to-underwater guided (strategic) missile-launching forces

.43 Pursuit and fighting forces and operations
Including air-to-air guided (strategic) missile-launching forces

.44 Transportation forces and operations

.45 Reconnaissance forces and operations

.46 Communications forces and operations

.8 Space forces and warfare

359 Sea (Naval) forces and warfare
Use 359.001-359.009 for standard subdivisions

.03 Situation and policy

.07 Research and development

.1-2 Naval life and resources
Add to base number 359 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.2, e.g., discipline 359.13

.3 Organization and personnel of naval forces

.31 Naval units
Examples: fleets, squadrons, flotillas, crews, divisions
Class noncombat services in 359.34, reserves in 359.37
359 Dewey Decimal Classification

32 Types of ships
Add to base number 359.32 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.825-623.826, e.g., cruisers 359.325

33-.37 Other
Add to base number 359.3 the numbers following 355.3 in 355.33-355.37, e.g., supply services 359.341

.4 Naval operations
Class here attack and defense plans and operations, deception, camouflage

.409 Historical treatment
Class historical treatment in specific areas in 359.47

.41 Logistics and other support operations
Add to base number 359.41 the numbers following 355.41 in 355.411-355.415, e.g., reconnaissance 359.413

.42 Tactics
Class tactics of defense of home territory in 359.45

.43 Strategy
The art and science of employing naval forces of a nation to secure the objects of national policy
For defense of home territory, see 359.45

.45 Defense of home territory

.47 Tactical and strategic geography
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 359.47

.48 Technical analyses of naval events
Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles

.5-.8 Training, administration, installations, materiel
Add to base number 359 the numbers following 355 in 355.5-355.8, e.g., naval procurement 359.6212

.9 Specialist forces

.96 Marine forces
Add to base number 359.96 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.8, e.g., training 359.965

.97 Coast guard

360 Social problems and services; association

361-365 Social problems and services
Class comprehensive works in 361, insurance in 368, social services in armed forces in 355-359, in specific wars in 900

361 Social problems and social welfare
Social welfare: social assistance, either free or paid for in part or in full by recipients, to enable individuals to cope with situations beyond their individual capacities
Class here comprehensive works on social problems and services
Class specific problems and services in 362-365

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

[.009] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 361.9

.02 Free assistance
Class specific kinds of free assistance in 361.05-361.06

.04 Paid assistance
Assistance for which recipient pays all or part of cost
Class specific kinds of paid assistance in 361.05-361.06

.05 Material assistance
Financial aid, relief; direct provision of food, clothing, shelter; recreational activities and facilities; institutional care
361  

Dewey Decimal Classification  

.06 Counseling and related services  
Services directed toward enabling individuals and groups to assist themselves  
Class social work in 361.3  

SUMMARY  

361.1 Social problems  
.2 Social action  
.3 Social work  
.4 Group work  
.6 Public action  
.7 Private action  
.8 Community action  
.9 Historical and geographical treatment  

Social problems  
History, description, appraisal of areas and kinds of social breakdown, of problems endemic to human society  

Social action  
Organization, role, description, history  
Class change as a social phenomenon in 303.4  

Protest and dissent  

Reform movements  

Action within established social framework  
Class here policy, planning, programs, proposals  

For international action, see 361.26; public action, 361.6; private action, 361.7; social work, 361.3  

International action  
Class public international action in 361.6, private international action in 361.77  

Social work  
.301 Philosophy and theory of social work  
Including policy  

.32 Practice of social work  
Class here casework  

For group work, see 361.4; casework for specific types of counselors, 361.38  

.322 Interviewing  
.323 Counseling  
.37 Volunteer social work  
Class a specific aspect of volunteer social work with the subject, e.g., interviewing 361.322  
.38 Casework for specific types of counselors  
Examples: legal and ministerial counseling  

.4 Group work  
Class counseling in group work in 361.323  

.5 [Disasters]  
Class in 363.34  

.6 Public action  
By central and local governments  
Class here intergovernmental assistance and planning [both formerly 309.2], public international action  
Class public social work in 361.3, combined public and private community action in 361.8, management of public agencies regulating social welfare services in 350  

.61 Social policy  
Basic considerations affecting public action  
Class welfare reform in 361.68  

.612 Goals, values, priorities  

.613 Politics and social action  
Relation of proposed actions to political structures and values  
Class effect of social action on political structures and values in 320  

.614 Welfare and human rights  
Including use of compulsory remedial action  

.615 Relation of public and private sectors  
Class welfare state in 361.65  

[.62-.63] By central and local governments  
Numbers discontinued; class in 361.6
.65 Welfare state
   Class economics of welfare state in 330.126
.68 Welfare reform
.7 Private action
   Class here fund raising
   Class private social work in 361.3, combined public and private
   community action in 361.8
[.73] Fund raising
   Number discontinued; class in 361.7
.74 By individual philanthropists
.75 By religious organizations
.76 By other private organizations
   Class private international organizations in 361.77
.763 By nonprofit organizations
   Examples: foundations, Red Cross national societies,
   charitable trusts
.765 By business organizations
   Class programs of employers for employees in 658.38
.766 By labor unions
.77 By private international organizations
   Examples: International Red Cross, CARE
.8 Community action
   Coordination of public and private action to promote welfare of
   individuals in the community
   Class community development in 307, private community action in
   361.7, public community action in 361.6
.9 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class historical and geographical treatment of specific kinds of
   social action in 361.2-361.8
.901-.905 Historical periods
   Add to base number 361.90 the numbers following 000 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-.9005 from Table 1, e.g.,
   welfare work in 1960-1969 361.9046

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 361.9

362-363 Specific social problems and services
   Except for additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under
   specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
   01 Philosophy and theory
   02 Miscellany
   028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   [0289] Safety measures
   Do not use; class in 75
   03-09 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
   1-3 Characteristics of problem
   Class comprehensive works in base number
   1 Social causes
   2 Boundaries
   Extent, distribution, severity, incidence
   3 Social effects
   5 Social action
   To alleviate specific problems, for the relief of
   specific classes of persons
   Add to 5 the numbers following 361 in 361.2-361.8, e.g.,
   international action 526
   Class specific forms of action in 8-8

(continued)
362–363 Specific social problems and services (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elimination and reduction of hazards, of sources and causes of difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Monitoring, surveillance, reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Inspection and testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Investigation of specific incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measures to prevent ill effects, to preclude operation of existing hazards, of existing sources and causes of difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here preparedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Protective measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design of environments, warning and guidance systems, equipment to diminish likelihood of untoward effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Safety measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operative practices, techniques of performing activities in such a manner as to diminish likelihood of untoward effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Remedial measures, services, forms of assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class social work in 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Rescue operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Financial assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class social insurance in 368.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Direct relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including provision of food, shelter, household assistance, clothing, recreation, other material necessities, e.g., hearing aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For employment services, see 84; residential care, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Employment services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including vocational rehabilitation, sheltered employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Residential care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Care within institutions existing for the purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Counseling and guidance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class comprehensive works in 361, discrimination in 305

For criminology, see 364

---

362 Social welfare problems and services

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., mentally ill women veterans 362.2 (not 363.86 or 362.83)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>362.2</td>
<td>Families</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.1</td>
<td>Physical illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.2</td>
<td>Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.3</td>
<td>Mental retardation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.4</td>
<td>Problems of and services to people with physical handicap and disabilities regardless of cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.87</td>
<td>Victims of political oppression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.88</td>
<td>Victims of crimes of violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.86</td>
<td>Veterans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363.6</td>
<td>Problems of and services to adults aged 65 and over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.7</td>
<td>Problems of and services to young people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.85</td>
<td>Laboring classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.83</td>
<td>Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.84</td>
<td>Members of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.5</td>
<td>Poverty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Social problems
362  

**Dewey Decimal Classification**  

.042 2  Boundaries  

Nature, extent, distribution, severity, incidence, social effects  

.042 3  Social causes  

.042 4  Prevention  

.042 5  Social action  

Including remedial measures  

Class prevention in 362.0424  

[.09]  Historical and geographical treatment  

Do not use; class in 362.9  

**SUMMARY**  

362.1  Physical illness  

.2  Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances  

.3  Mental retardation  

.4  Problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disabilities regardless of cause  

.5  Poverty  

.6  Problems of and services to adults aged 65 and over  

.7  Problems of and services to young people  

.8  Problems of and services to other groups  

.9  Historical and geographical treatment  

362.1–362.4 Illness and disability  

Class here illnesses and disabilities of specific kinds of people  

(formerly 362.6–362.8), medical missions (formerly 266.025)  

Class comprehensive works in 362.1; incidence, distribution, control of physical diseases in 614.4–614.5  

.1  Physical illness  

Class here comprehensive works on illness and disability, on medical care  

Class problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disabilities regardless of cause in 362.4  

For mental and emotional illness, see 362.2; mental retardation, 362.3  

.104  Special topics of general applicability  

.104 2  Social aspects  

Class preventive measures in 614.4–614.5  

362  

**Social problems and services; association**  

.104 22  Social effects  

Class incidence, distribution [both formerly 362.10422] in 614.4  

.104 25  Forms of assistance  

Class here medical social work, services of health maintenance organizations (HMOs), rural health services  

.104 252  Financial assistance  

.104 256  Counseling and guidance  

362.11–362.19 Medical care  

Free and paid  

Class comprehensive works in 362.1, medical treatment in 616  

362.11–362.18 Specific kinds of services  

Class comprehensive works in 362.1, specific kinds of services to specific classes of patients in 362.19  

.11  Services of hospitals and related institutions  

Including infirmaries  

Class specific services in 362.17–362.18  

For clinics and related institutions, see 362.12; extended care facilities, 362.16  

.12  Services of clinics and related institutions  

Examples: health centers, dispensaries, outpatient departments of general hospitals  

Class specific kinds of services in 362.17–362.18  

.13  Services of sanitariums for incurables  

Class in 362.16  

.14  Home care  

Including visiting nurses’ services, services of health visitors
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Social problems and services, association</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.16 Services of extended care facilities</td>
<td>362.21-362.28 Medical care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services of institutions rendering nonintensive medical care to a greater or lesser extent for patients requiring long-term or convalescent care</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 362.2, medical treatment in 616.8, care of the addicted in 362.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: services of convalescent, nursing, rest homes</td>
<td>.21 Services of psychiatric hospitals and related institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including sanitariums for incurables [formerly 362.13]</td>
<td>For services of psychiatric clinics, see 362.22; of sanitariums and nursing homes, 362.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17 Various specific services</td>
<td>.22 Services of psychiatric clinics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: blood and blood plasma banks [both formerly 615.6507]; tissue and organ banks [both formerly 617.9507];</td>
<td>.23 Services of sanitariums and nursing homes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye banks [formerly 617.71907]; pharmaceutical, diagnostic radiology services; intensive care</td>
<td>.24 Home care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class emergency services in 362.18</td>
<td>.28 Emergency services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.18 Emergency services</td>
<td>Including “hot lines”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: ambulance services</td>
<td>.29 Addictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19 Services to specific classes of patients</td>
<td>.292 *Alcoholism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including dying and terminal patients, indigent patients</td>
<td>.292 6 Control of sale of alcoholic beverages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.196-.198 To those suffering from specific illnesses or requiring specific kinds of care</td>
<td>Do not use; class in 363.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 362.19 the numbers following 61 in 616-618, e.g., maternity hospitals 362.1962, children’s wards 362.1992, dental care 362.1976; however, class services to the mentally ill in 362.2</td>
<td>.292 7 Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 362.29286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances</td>
<td>.292 8 Services to alcoholics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[formerly also 614.58]</td>
<td>.292 86 Counseling, guidance, education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class mental retardation in 362.3</td>
<td>Example: services of Alcoholics Anonymous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.204 Special topics of general applicability</td>
<td>Including prevention of alcoholism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.204 2 Social aspects</td>
<td>.293 *Drug addiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.204 22 Boundaries</td>
<td>.293 6 Control of drug traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature, extent, distribution, severity, incidence, social effects</td>
<td>Do not use; class in 363.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.204 25 Prevention and forms of assistance</td>
<td>.293 7 Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here psychiatric social work</td>
<td>Do not use; class in 362.29386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.204 252 Financial assistance</td>
<td>.293 8 Services to drug addicts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.204 256 Counseling and guidance</td>
<td>.293 86 Counseling, guidance, education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including prevention of addiction</td>
<td>*Mental retardation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 *Mental retardation</td>
<td>Add as instructed under 362-363</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
.4 Problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disablements regardless of cause
.404 Special topics of general applicability
Add the numbers 1-8 from special table under 362-363 to base number 362.404, e.g., social work with physically handicapped and disabled people 362.40453
.41 *Blind and visually handicapped people
Class here deaf-and-blind people
.42 *Deaf and partially deaf people
Class deaf-and-blind people in 362.41
.43 *Crippled people
.5 *Poverty
Class here services to homeless people
.51 Social causes
Class economic causes in 339.46
.53 Social effects
Class economic effects in 339.46
.58 Remedial measures, services, forms of assistance
Including legal aid
.582 Financial assistance
Including negative income tax, guaranteed minimum income
Class aid to dependent children (ADC) in 362.713
.583 Direct relief
Class food programs in 363.8, housing in 363.5

362.6-362.8 Problems of and services to specific kinds of people
Class illnesses and disabilities of specific kinds of people
[formerly 362.6-362.8] in 362.1-362.4
Class comprehensive works in 362.
For problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disablements, see 362.4

.6 Problems of and services to adults aged 65 and over
*Add as instructed under 362-363

.604 Special topics of general applicability
.604 2 Social gerontology
Nature, extent, effects, causes, prevention, alleviation of social problems of aged people

362.61-362.66 Services and forms of assistance
Class here social work with aged people
Class comprehensive works in 362.6
.61 Residential (Institutional) care
.615 Services of homes and asylums
Number discontinued; class in 362.61
.63 Direct relief
Former heading: Noninstitutional services
Including provision of financial aid, food, shelter, household assistance, clothing, recreation, other material necessities, e.g., hearing aids
For employment services, see 362.64; residential care, 362.61
.64 Employment services
Including vocational rehabilitation, sheltered employment
.66 Counseling and guidance

.7 Problems of and services to young people
Through age 17
.704 Special topics of general applicability
.704 2 Social aspects
Nature, extent, effects, causes, prevention, alleviation of social problems of young people
Class specific problems in 362.7044
.704 4 Various specific problems
Examples: orphanhood, illegitimacy, child abuse and neglect, social and economic handicaps

.71 Direct relief
Including protection for neglected and abused children, recreational services
Class services to specific kinds of children in 362.74-362.79
362 Dewey Decimal Classification

362 Social problems and services; association

.712 Day care services
.713 Aid to dependent children (ADC)
.73 Institutional and related services
  Class services to specific kinds of children in 362.74–362.79
.732 Institutional care
  Services of children's homes and asylums
  Including houseparents
.733 Foster home care
  Class here comprehensive works on foster home care and adoption
  For adoption, see 362.734
.734 Adoption

362.74–362.79 Specific kinds of young people
Class comprehensive works in 362.7

.74 Maladjusted young people
  Including preadolescents [formerly 364.35], runaways
Class mentally and emotionally ill young people in 362.2,
juvenile delinquents in 364.36

[.742–.745] Specific services to maladjusted young people
Numbers discontinued; class in 362.74

.79 Other classes of young people
Class here families with specific problems [formerly with the specific subject], e.g., those with chronically ill members, those with one parent

.82 Problems of and services to other groups
  *Families
  Class here families with specific problems [formerly with the specific subject], e.g., those with chronically ill members, those with one parent

.828 Services and forms of assistance
  .828 Financial assistance
  .828 2 Class aid to dependent children (ADC) in 362.713
  .828 3 Direct relief
  .828 6 Counseling
  .828 6 Including premarital and marriage counseling

.83 *Women
.839 Specific classes of women
  .839 2 Unmarried mothers

.84 Members of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups
Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01–99 from Table 5 to base number 362.84

.85 Laboring classes
Class here families with specific problems [formerly with the specific subject], e.g., those with chronically ill members, those with one parent

.86 *Veterans
*Add as instructed under 362-363
363 Other social problems and services

Class here public works
Class communication and transportation facilities in 380

SUMMARY

363.1 Public safety programs
  .1 Police services
  .2 Problems and controversies related to public morals and customs
  .3 Housing
  .4 Public utilities and related services
  .5 Environmental problems and services
  .6 Food supply
  .7 Population problems

.1 Public safety programs [formerly 614.8]

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., use of hazardous materials in health care facilities 363.17 (not 363.15)

Hazardous materials 363.17
Hazards in sports and recreation 363.14
Transportation hazards 363.15
Hazardous machinery 363.18
Product hazards 363.19
Domestic hazards 363.15
Hazards in health care facilities 363.15
Occupational and industrial hazards 363.11

Class police services in 362.2, aspects of public safety not provided for here in 363.3; a specific kind of remedial measure other than rescue operations with the subject, e.g., medical care for injured 362.1; safety technology of a specific subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., safety technology in hydraulic engineering 627.0289

.100 1–108 1 Generalities

Add the numbers 01-81 from special table under 362-363 to base number 363.10, e.g., public action to promote safety 363.1056

SUMMARY

363.11 Occupational and industrial hazards
  .12 Transportation hazards
  .13 Domestic hazards
  .14 Hazards in sports and recreation
  .15 Hazards in health care facilities
  .17 Hazardous materials
  .18 Hazardous machinery
  .19 Product hazards

.11 *Occupational and industrial hazards

Occupational and industrial hazards in specific industries and occupations

Add 001-999 to base number 363.119, e.g., hazards in coal mining 363.119623234; however, class hazards to transportation workers in 363.12, to domestic workers in 363.13, to professional athletes in 363.14, to workers in health care facilities in 363.15

Class generalities of specific hazards in 363.1101–363.1181

*Add as instructed under 362-363
Transportation hazards
Class here accidents [formerly 385-388]

Generalities
Add to base number 363.120 the numbers 01-81 from special table under 362-363, e.g., accident prevention 363.1207

*Rail transportation

*Water transportation
Class here water safety
Class safety in water sports in 363.14

*Air and space transportation

Causes of air and space accidents

Natural factors
Examples: clear-air turbulence (CAT), birds

Operator failures
Including failures due to physical condition of operator

Vehicle failures

Failures of traffic control
Class traffic control as a preventive measure in 363.12472

Specific types of accidents and accidents in specific types of services
Class generalities of specific types of accidents, of accidents in specific types of services in 363.12401-363.12481

Specific types of accidents
Examples: midair collisions, takeoff accidents

Accidents in specific types of services
Examples: air-taxi services, helicopter services

Add as instructed under 362-363
363 Dewey Decimal Classification

.194 *Drugs and medicines
.196 *Cosmetics
.0 Police services
.06 8 Management
.0 Personnel
.0 Duties, functions, activities
.0 Class specific duties, functions, activities in 363.23-363.25

363.23-363.25 Specific aspects of police services
Class comprehensive works in 363.2, specific aspects of services of special kinds of security and law enforcement agencies in 363.28

.0 Police functions
.0 Class here law enforcement [formerly also 364.44]
.0 Class prevention of crime in 364.46
.0 For detection of crime, see 363.25; crowd control, 363.22

.032 Patrol and surveillance
.0 Including pursuit and apprehension of lawbreakers [formerly 363.234]
.0 For highway patrol, see 363.2332

.033 Enforcement of civil laws
.0 Including building codes, licensing laws and ordinances, sanitation laws
.033.2 Traffic control
.0 Including highway patrol
.033.6 Location of missing persons
.034 Pursuit and apprehension of lawbreakers
.0 Class in 363.232

.0 Auxiliary services
.0 Records, photograph and fingerprint files, communications
*Add as instructed under 362-363

363 Social problems and services; association

[.242] Records and communications
.0 Number discontinued; class in 363.24

[.244] Laboratories
.0 Class in 363.256

.25 Detection of crime (Criminal investigation)
[formerly 364.12]
Class here forensic science (criminalistics), detection of specific kinds of crimes
For forensic medicine, see 614.1

.252 Procurement of evidence
Examples: search and seizure, use of informers and secret agents, electronic surveillance
For interrogation of witnesses, see 363.254

.254 Interrogation of witnesses
Including use of polygraph (lie detector)

.256 Analysis of evidence
Class here laboratories [formerly 363.244]

.256.2 Physical evidence
Examples: analysis of blood and hair, use of ballistics

.256.5 Documentary evidence
Including analysis of handwriting and typewriting

.258 Identification of criminals
Through photographs, artists' sketches, lineups, fingerprints
Class use of other kinds of evidence in identification of criminals in 363.252-363.256

.28 Services of special kinds of security and law enforcement agencies
Class postal inspectors in 383.46

.282 Sheriffs and marshals
.283 Secret police
.284 Narcotics agents
.285 Border patrols
.286 Coast guards and harbor patrols
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.363</td>
<td>Social problems and services; association</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other aspects of public safety
- .363.1 Rescue operations
- .363.2 Fire hazards in specific situations
  - Examples: in transportation, in schools, in high-rise buildings
  - Class generalities of fire hazards in specific situations in 363.3701-363.3781

#### Problems and controversies related to public morals and customs
- .363.41 Sale of alcoholic beverages
- .363.42 Gambling
- .363.44 Prostitution
- .363.45 Drug traffic
  - Class problems of and services to drug addicts in 362.293
- .363.46 Abortion
- .363.47 Obscenity and pornography
- .363.48 Pre- and extramarital relations
  - For prostitution, see 363.44
- .363.49 Homosexuality

#### Housing
- .363.5 Housing
  - Class here interdisciplinary works on housing
  - Use of this number for public works discontinued; class in 363
  - Class a specific aspect of housing with the subject, e.g., sociological aspects 306.3, economic aspects 333.338
- .363.51 Housing conditions
  - Including discrimination in housing
- .363.52 Boundaries of problem
  - Do not use; class in 363.51
- .363.58 Programs and services
  - Examples: rental subsidies, public housing, urban homesteading

*Add as instructed under 362-363
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>363</th>
<th>Social problems and services; association</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.59</td>
<td>Housing of specific classes of people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Public utilities and related services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Water supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68</td>
<td>Park and recreation services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.69</td>
<td>Historic preservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Environmental problems and services [formerly 614.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Sanitation problems and services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.728</td>
<td>Waste disposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.729</td>
<td>Sanitation in specific social environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>Pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>Noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>Disposal of dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78</td>
<td>Pest control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.731</td>
<td>Various specific sources of pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732</td>
<td>Boundaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.738</td>
<td>Various specific pollutants</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

| 363.72 | Sanitation problems and services |
| 363.73 | Pollution |
| 363.74 | Noise |
| 363.75 | Disposal of dead |
| 363.78 | Pest control |

*Add as instructed under 362-363*
363  Dewey Decimal Classification  363

.738 4  Chemicals
     Including pesticides

.738 7  Smoke, gas, fumes

.739  Pollution of specific environments
     *Air pollution
     *Water pollution

.739 6  *Soil pollution

.74  *Noise

.741  Various specific sources of noise
     Examples: aircraft, automobile traffic; other forms of
     transportation, construction equipment, industry
     Class effects of specific sources of noise in 363.743

.742  Boundaries
     Extent, distribution, severity, incidence
     Class extent, distribution, severity, incidence of noise from
     specific sources in 363.741

.743  Effects
     Including effects on various specific classes of people, e.g.,
     workers, adults aged 65 and over

.75  Disposal of dead
     Social aspects and services [formerly 614.6]
     Class technology of disposal of dead in 614.6

.78  Pest control
     Including removal of animal carcasses
     Class a specific aspect of pest control with the subject, e.g.,
     control of agricultural pests 632.9

.8  *Food supply
     Including hunger, famine, food stamp programs
     Class economics of food supply in 338.19

.9  Population problems

*Add as instructed under 362-363

---

363  Social problems and services; association  363

.91  Quantity
     Under- and overpopulation

.92  Quality
     Class here comprehensive works on eugenics
     Class family planning techniques in 613.94

.96  Birth control
     Class abortion in 363.46
     For sterilization, see 363.97

.97  Sterilization

.98  Genetic and eugenic control of population
     Class sterilization in 363.97, genetic and eugenic measures to
     prevent crime in 364.4

364  Criminology

Crime and its alleviation
Class here comprehensive works on criminology and criminal law
Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of
precedence, e.g., punishment of specific types of offenders 364.6
(not 364.3)

Penology  364.6
Treatment of discharged offenders  364.8
Offenders  364.3
Prevention of crime and delinquency  364.4
Causes of crime and delinquency  364.2
Criminal offenses  364.1
Historical and geographical treatment of crime and
its alleviation  364.9

For criminal law, see 345

.019  Psychological principles
     Class criminal psychology in 364.3

.04  Special topics of general applicability
     Extent, incidence, distribution of crime  042

.09  Historical and geographical treatment of criminology
     Class historical and geographical treatment of crime and its
     alleviation in 364.9

---

488  489
### SUMMARY

364.1 **Criminal offenses**

1. Causes of crime and delinquency
2. Offenders
3. Prevention of crime and delinquency
4. Penology
5. Treatment of discharged offenders
6. Historical and geographical treatment of crime and its alleviation

#### .1 Criminal offenses

Class here conspiracy to and incitement to commit an offense, individuals identified with a specific offense or type of offense

Class investigatory techniques for specific types of offenses in 363.25

#### .106 Organized crime

Class here Mafia

#### .106 6 Gangsterism

Engagement of organized groups in piracy, robbery, theft, hijacking

#### .106 7 Racketeering

Engagement of organized groups in extortion from legitimate or illegitimate enterprises through intimidation and force

Including union racketeering

#### .106 8 Syndicated crime

Engagement of organized groups in furnishing illegal goods or services

#### [.12] Criminal investigation

Class in 363.25

---

### SUMMARY

364.13 **Political and related offenses**

14. Offenses against public health, safety, order
15. Offenses against persons
16. Offenses against property
17. Offenses against public morals
18. Miscellaneous offenses

#### .13 Political and related offenses

- **Political offenses**
  - Treason, subversion, espionage, seditious libel, rebellion, sabotage
  - Use of this number for conspiracy and incitement discontinued; class in 364.1
  - Class genocide in 364.151, assassination of heads of state and government in 364.1524, industrial sabotage in 364.164
    - *For war crimes, see 364.138*
  - **Offenses against governmental ethics**
    - Class offenses against postal laws [formerly 364.132] in 364.136
      - *For offenses against administration of justice, see 364.134*
    - Violation and denial of individual rights
    - Corruption
      - Venality and bribery of officials, graft
    - Electoral offenses
      - Illegal voting, bribery of voters, fraudulent reporting of votes, violations of campaign finance laws
  - **Offenses against revenue**
    - Counterfeiting, smuggling, bootlegging, illicit distilling, tax evasion
  - **Offenses against administration of justice**
    - Collusion, perjury, subornation of perjury, contempt of court, lynching
  - International offenses
    - Class a specific type of international offense with the subject, e.g., piracy 364.164 [formerly 364.135]
  - **Offenses against postal laws [formerly 364.132]**
  - War crimes
  - **Offenses against public health, safety, order**
    - Use 364.14001–364.14009 for standard subdivisions
  - **Against public health and safety**
    - Adulteration of food and drugs, violations of product and building safety laws, other health regulations
364 Dewey Decimal Classification 364

.143 Against public order
  Rioting, unlawful assembly, carrying concealed weapons, disorderly conduct

.147 Traffic offenses and misuse of communications facilities
  Class offenses against postal laws in 364.136

.148 Vagrancy

.15 Offenses against persons

.151 Genocide

.152 Homicide
  For lynching, see 364.134; genocide, 364.151

.152 2 Suicide

.152 3 Murder
  For assassination, see 364.1524

.152 4 Assassination

.152 5 Manslaughter

.153 Sex offenses
  Including adultery, seduction, statutory rape, indecent exposure
  Class bigamy in 364.183

.153 2 Rape

.153 4 Prostitution

.153 6 Acts of perversion
  Examples: sodomy, incest

.154 Kidnapping and abduction

.155 Other violent offenses against persons

.155 2 Robbery

.155 5 Assault and battery
  Including child abuse, wife beating

.156 Offenses against reputation and honor
  Libel, slander, invasion of privacy
  Class seditious libel in 364.131

364 Social problems and services; association 364

[.157] Illegal sale of drugs
  Class in 364.177

.16 Offenses against property

.162 Larceny (Theft)
  Examples: burglary, embezzlement, hijacking
  Class robbery in 364.155, frauds in 364.163

.163 Frauds
  Including forgery, impostures, e.g., literary forgeries; welfare frauds, e.g., Medicare frauds

.164 Violent offenses against property
  Piracy [formerly 364.135], arson, sabotage, vandalism
  Class robbery in 364.155, hijacking in 364.162

.165 Extortion and blackmail

.168 Financial, business, professional offenses
  Violation of laws respecting securities and their exchange, unfair trade practices, criminal usury, malpractice; violation of antitrust laws
  Class here white-collar crime
  For embezzlement, see 364.162; frauds, 364.163

.17 Offenses against public morals
  For sex offenses, see 364.153

.172 Gambling

.173 Public drunkenness

.174 Obscenity and pornography

.177 Illegal sale [formerly 364.157], possession, use of drugs

.18 Miscellaneous offenses

.183 Bigamy

.185 Criminal abortion

.187 Cruelty to animals
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.188</td>
<td>Offenses against religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Offenses defined and penalized by the state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: witchcraft, blasphemy, heresy, sacrilege</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class offenses against church law in 262.935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Causes of crime and delinquency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including economic factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here criminal anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22</td>
<td>Influence of physical environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: weather, climate, seasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>Influence of personal factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological factors, e.g., effects of heredity, genetic defects, physical type, psychological factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.242-243]</td>
<td>Physical and psychological characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 364.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>Influence of social factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including leisure and recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.253</td>
<td>Influence of family and peer groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.254</td>
<td>Influence of communications media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Former heading: Cultural factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: television, radio, motion pictures, books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.255]</td>
<td>Leisure and recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 364.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.256</td>
<td>Influence of social conflicts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: race, religion, class, socioeconomic conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.26]</td>
<td>Economic factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 364.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Offenders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here criminal psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class individuals chiefly identified with a specific offense or type of offense in 364.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.32]</td>
<td>Criminal types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 364.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Social problems and services; association

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Members of specific racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Racial, Ethnic, National Groups&quot; notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 364.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class juvenile delinquents of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 364.36, women of such groups in 364.37, mentally and emotionally disturbed persons of such groups in 364.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.35]</td>
<td>Predelinquents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 362.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Juvenile delinquents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.363-364]</td>
<td>Boys and girls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 364.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37</td>
<td>Adult offenders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class mentally and emotionally disturbed adult offenders in 364.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.373</td>
<td>Men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Works specifically emphasizing male sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374</td>
<td>Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38</td>
<td>Mentally and emotionally disturbed persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class mentally and emotionally disturbed juvenile offenders in 364.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Prevention of crime and delinquency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including curfew, genetic and eugenic measures; other measures for control of population, of economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class law enforcement in 363.23, penalties as a deterrent in 364.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.404</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4045</td>
<td>Social action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 364.4045 the numbers following 361 in 361.2-361.8, e.g., social policy 364.404561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41</td>
<td>Identification of potential offenders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including genetic screening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.42-43]</td>
<td>Control of population and economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 364.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
364  Dewey Decimal Classification  364

.44 Welfare services
   Former heading: Control of social factors
   Examples: financial assistance, foster home care; recreational
   services, e.g., playgrounds, camps
   Class law enforcement (formerly 364.44) in 363.23
   For preventive police work, see 364.46, counseling and
guidance, 364.48

.46 Preventive police work

.48 Counseling and guidance

.49 Environmental design

.6 Penology
   Treatment and punishment of offenders
   Including reform of penal system
   Class here welfare services to offenders
   Class welfare services to prisoners in 365.66, reform of penal
   institutions in 365.7
   For penal institutions, see 365; treatment of discharged
   offenders, 364.8

.601 Philosophy and theory
   Punishment as retribution, deterrent, protection to society,
   reformation of offender

[.61] Imprisonment and detention
   Class in 365

.62 Parole and indeterminate sentence

.63 Probation and suspended sentence
   Including reprieve
   Class here comprehensive works on probation and parole
   For parole, see 364.62

.65 Determination of sentence
   Including commutation of sentence, pardon, amnesty
   Class a specific punishment with the subject, e.g., imprisonment
   365, capital punishment 364.66

.66 Capital punishment

364  Social problems and services; association  364

.67 Corporal punishment

.68 Noninstitutional penalties
   Fines, deportation, transportation, loss of citizenship, loss of
   franchise
   For capital punishment, see 364.66; corporal punishment,
   364.67

.8 Treatment of discharged offenders

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of crime and its
   alleviation

.901-.905 Historical periods
   Add to base number 364.90 the numbers following 090 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g.,
   crime in 18th century 364.9033

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 364.9

365 Penal institutions
   Class here imprisonment and detention [both formerly also 364.61],
   prison reform
   Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with
   aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number
   coming last in the schedule, e.g., maximum security prisons for
   women 365.43 (not 365.33)
   Class parole and indeterminate sentence in 364.62, probation and
   suspended sentence in 364.63

[.068 2] Management of plant and equipment
   Do not use; class in 365.5

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 365.9

[.2] Prison systems
   Number discontinued; class in 365
SUMMARY

365.3 Kinds of penal institutions
.4 Institutions for specific classes of inmates
.5 Prison plant
.6 Prison economy
.7 Reform of penal institutions
.9 Historical and geographical treatment

.3 Kinds of penal institutions
.32 By level of government
   National, state or provincial, local
.33 By degree of security
   Maximum, medium, minimum
.34 By purpose or type of program
   Examples: jails, penitentiaries, reformatories, work camps,
   prison farms, penal colonies, prerelease guidance centers

.4 Institutions for specific classes of inmates
   Including debtors’ prisons
   Class here personal narratives of prisoners
   Class specific institutions in 365.93—365.99
   .42 For juveniles
      Reformatories, borstals; reform, industrial, training schools
   .43 For adult women
   .44 For adult men
      Class specific kinds of institutions for men in 365.3
   .45 For political offenders
      Class prisoner-of-war camps in 355.71, living conditions in
      prisoner-of-war camps in 355.1296 [both formerly 365.45]
      Class concentration camps in 365.34
   .46 For the criminally insane
      Use of this number for debtors’ prisons discontinued; class in
      365.4

.48 Military prisons [formerly 355.13325] and prison camps
   Including prison economy of military prisons and prison camps
   [both formerly 355.1295]
   Class institutions for prisoners of war in 355.1296, military
   institutions for the insane in 365.46

.5 Prison plant
   Grounds, buildings, equipment
   Class prison architecture in 725.6

.6 Prison economy
   Former heading: Inmates
   Including reception and classification of prisoners
   Class prison economy of institutions for specific classes of
   inmates in 365.4
   .64 Security, discipline, daily routine
      Former heading: Treatment
   .641 Security
      Including escapes, riots, disturbances
   [.642]
   .643 Discipline
      Rules, rights, privileges
      Including furloughs
      For punishments, see 365.644
   .644 Punishments for infractions of prison discipline
   .646 Daily routine
      Hours, meals, facilities, recreation
      For prison labor, see 365.65
   .647 Release and discharge
   .65 Prison labor
      Including lease system, contract system, chain gangs
365 Dewey Decimal Classification

.66 Services to prisoners
   Education, counseling, group therapy, religious services, rehabilitation, health

.7 Reform of penal institutions

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class specific aspects of penal institutions in specific times and places, of specific institutions in 365.3-365.7

.901-.905 Historical periods
   Add to base number 365.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., penal institutions in 18th century 365.9033

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 365.9

366 Association
   Organizations formed for common purposes of a fraternal nature or for mutual assistance
   Use 366.001-366.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class associations dealing with a specific subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., mathematical associations 510.6
   For general clubs, see 367; miscellaneous kinds of associations, 369

.01-.09 Standard subdivisions of esoteric associations and societies
   Notations from Table 1

366.1-366.5 Esoteric (Secret and semisecret) associations and societies
   Class comprehensive works in 366, standard subdivisions in 366.01-366.09
   For orders of knighthood, see 929.71

.1 Freemasonry
   .17 Order of DeMolay
   .18 Women in Freemasonry
      Including Order of the Eastern Star, Job's Daughters, Order of the Rainbow

366 Social problems and services, association

.2 Knights of Pythias

.3 Independent Order of Odd Fellows

.38 Daughters of Rebekah

[.4] Rosicrucianism
   Class in 135.43

.5 Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks

367 General clubs
   Examples: social clubs, study clubs
   [.09] Historical and geographical treatment
      Do not use; class in 367.9

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

.901-.905 Historical periods
   Add to base number 367.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., general clubs in 1960-1969 367.9046

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 367.9

368 Insurance
   Class here comprehensive works on insurance companies
   Class credit and loan functions of insurance companies in 332.38

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 368.9

.01 General principles
   Class here actuarial science

.011 Rates and rate making

.012 Underwriting
   Including reinsurance

.014 Claims
   Adjustment of claims, settlement of losses, fraudulent claims
368 Dewey Decimal Classification

.015 Finance
.016 Lapsation, persistence, termination

368.06-368.08 Specific forms of risk
Class comprehensive works in 368

.06 Property risks
Risk of loss from impairment or destruction of property
.062 Tangible risks
.063 Intangible risks

.07 Personal risks
Risk of loss of income or augmented expenditure due to hazards to the person
.08 Other risks
Including risk of consequential loss
.09 Conventional comprehensive sales groupings
.092 Automobile insurance
.093 Aviation insurance
.096 Real property insurance

SUMMARY
368.1 Insurance against damage to and loss of property
.2 Insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit (Transportation insurance)
.3 Insurance against death, old age, illness, injury
.4 Government-sponsored insurance
.5 Liability insurance
.6 Insurance against glass breakage
.7 Insurance against industrial casualties
.8 Other casualty insurance
.9 Insurance by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

368.1-368.8 Specific kinds of insurance
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
01 General principles
Add to 01 the numbers following 368.01 in 368.011-368.016, e.g., underwriting 012

Class comprehensive works in 368

.1 *Insurance against damage to and loss of property
For transportation insurance, see 368.2; casualty insurance, 368.5-368.8

.11 *Fire insurance
.12 *Allied fire insurance lines
.122 *Disaster insurance
Against damage and loss from storms, earthquakes, floods
.125 *Riot and civil commotion insurance
.129 *Extended coverage insurance
.14 *War risk insurance

.2 *Insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit (Transportation insurance)
Including postal insurance
Class here insurance against damage to and loss of instrumentalities of transportation

.22 *Ocean marine insurance
.23 *Inland marine insurance
For air transportation insurance, see 368.24

.232 *Automobile insurance
Including truck and bus insurance
.233 *Railroad insurance
.24 *Air transportation insurance

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8
368

*Insurance against death, old age, illness, injury
   Class here group insurance
   For government-sponsored insurance, see 368.4

.32 *Life insurance
   For special fields of life insurance, see 368.36

.36 Special fields of life insurance
.362 *Industrial life insurance
.363 *Fraternal insurance
.364 *War risk life insurance
   Example: National Service Life Insurance

.37 *Annuities
.375 *Variable annuities

.38 *Accident and health insurance
.382 *Prepaid health care
.382 2 *Medical and surgical
.382 3 *Dental
.382 7 *Hospital
.384 *Accident insurance
.386 *Disability income insurance

.4 *Government-sponsored insurance
   Class here social security
.41 *Workmen’s compensation insurance
   Protection against losses incurred through disablements caused by the job
.42 *Accident and health insurance
   For workmen’s compensation insurance, see 368.41

.424 *Maternity insurance
.426 *Accident and health insurance for the aged

.43 *Old-age and survivors’ insurance
   For accident and health insurance for the aged, see 368.426

.44 *Unemployment insurance

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8

.48 *Insurance against crimes of violence

368.5-368.8 Against casualties (Casualty insurance)
   Class comprehensive works in 368.5

.5 *Liability insurance
   Class here comprehensive works on casualty insurance
   For insurance against glass breakage, see 368.6; against industrial casualties, 368.7; other casualty insurance, 368.8

.56 Miscellaneous lines
   Livestock, owners’, landlords’, tenants’, contractual, elevator, personal

.57 *Instrumentalities of transportation
.572 *Automobile
.576 *Aviation

.6 *Insurance against glass breakage
   Plate glass, windows, neon and fluorescent signs and lamps

.7 *Insurance against industrial casualties
   Boiler, machinery, power-plant, nuclear-accident, power-interruption insurance

.8 Other casualty insurance
.81 *Business insurance
.815 *Business interruption insurance
   Including strike insurance

.82 *Burglary, robbery, theft insurance

.83 *Fidelity bonds
   Guarantee against loss to employers because of dishonesty of employees

.84 *Surety bonds
   Guarantee against loss due to failure to perform an obligation or fulfill a contract

.85 Other guarantees
   For credit insurance, see 368.87; title insurance, 368.89

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

368

| .852 | *Mortgage insurance |
| .853 | *Investment guarantees |
| .854 | *Bank deposit insurance |
| .87  | *Credit insurance |
|      | Insurance of creditor against loss due to debtor's insolvency |
| .88  | *Title insurance |

9 Insurance by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 368.9

369 Miscellaneous kinds of associations

.1 Hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States

  Including state and local societies

  (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to hereditary, military, patriotic societies of a specific country, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States in 369.273)

.11 General

  Military and naval orders, Medal of Honor Legion, Military Order of Foreign Wars of the United States, Veterans of Foreign Wars

.12 Colonial

  Society of Colonial Wars, Colonial Dames, Mayflower Descendants

.13 Revolutionary

  Including Society of the Cincinnati, Sons of the American Revolution

.135 Daughters of the American Revolution

.14 Commemorating events of 1789-1861

.15 Union Civil War

  Grand Army of the Republic, Society of the Army of the Cumberland

.16 Auxiliary Union societies of Civil War

.17 Confederate Civil War

  United Confederate Veterans, United Daughters of the Confederacy

**Social problems and services; association**

369

| .18 | Wars of 1898 and later |
| .181 | Spanish-American War |
| .186 | World Wars 1 and 2 and later |
| .186 1 | American Legion |
| .186 2 | Amvets |
| .186 3 | Disabled American Veterans |

.2 Hereditary, military, patriotic societies

  If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to hereditary, military, patriotic societies of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., hereditary, military, patriotic societies of France 369.F (preceding 369.1)

.209 Historical and geographical treatment

  Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 369.23-369.29

.21 International

.23-29 Specific continents, countries, localities

  Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 369.3; however, class hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States in 369.1

.4 Young people’s societies

.42 Boys’

  For Boy Scouts, see 369.43

.43 Boy Scouts

  Including Cub Scouts, Explorers

.46 Girls’

  For Camp Fire Girls, see 369.47; Explorers, 369.43

.463 Girl Scouts and Girl Guides

.47 Camp Fire Girls

.5 Service clubs

  Including Rotary, Kiwanis, Lions, Altrusa, Zonta

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>370</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Philosophy, theories, generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11</td>
<td>Education for specific objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Classification and other philosophical foundations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>Scientific principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15</td>
<td>Educational psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19</td>
<td>Social aspects of education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

- **370.11** Education for specific objectives
- **370.12** Classification and other philosophical foundations
- **370.13** Scientific principles
- **370.14** Moral, ethical, character education
- **370.15** Educational psychology
- **370.19** Social aspects of education

**.11 Education for specific objectives**

Class here value of education

**.12 Humanistic education (Liberal education)**

**.13 Vocational education**

**.14 Moral, ethical, character education**

Class education for social responsibility in 370.115

**.15 Education for social responsibility**

Including education for international understanding, democracy

**.16 Education for effective use of leisure**

Including education for individual fulfillment

**.18 Education for creativity**

**.12 Classification and other philosophical foundations**

Examples: idealism, realism, pragmatism

**.13 Scientific principles**

Add to base number 370.13 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., somatological aspects 370.1373

Class psychological principles in 370.15, value in 370.11

**.15 Educational psychology**

Investigation of psychological problems involved in education, together with practical application of psychological principles to education

Including principles of behavior modification

Class scientific principles in 370.13

**.151 Differential psychology**

Psychology of specific ages and sexes

Class specific aspects of psychology of specific ages and specific sexes in 370.152-370.158

**.152 Cognitive processes**

Class here intelligence

**.152 2 Memory**

**.152 3 Learning**

**.152 4 Reason**

**.153 Emotion and behavior**

Relation of behavior patterns, feelings, emotions to learning process, to classroom situation

Including social relations of young people, unconscious and subconscious processes, emotional disturbances, extroversion-introversion, personality

*For motivation, see 370.154*

**.154 Motivation**

**.155 Psychomotor and sensory processes**

Including perception, motor skills, left-handedness

**.156 Psychology of learning various specific subjects**

**.157 Imagination and creative processes**

**.158 Psychological effects of education**

Effects on students of school situation, teaching methods, other factors

**.19 Social aspects of education**

Class here educational sociology [formerly also 301.56]

Class educational psychology in 370.15, education for social responsibility in 370.115

**.192 Cultural foundations of education**

**.193 Relations between school and society**

**.193 1 Community-school relations**

**.193 12 Parent-teacher associations**
370 Dewey Decimal Classification

.193 4 Sociocultural factors affecting education

Class effects of a specific factor on a specific aspect of education with the subject, e.g., effect on school finance 379.11-379.13

.193 41 Economic and cultural situation of students

Including socioeconomic status, family background

Class education of culturally deprived students in 371.967

.193 42 Racial and ethnic factors

Including integration, busing of students to achieve integration

For segregation of racial and ethnic groups, see 370.19344

.193 44 Segregation of racial and ethnic groups

Sex of students

Including sexism in education

370.193 46-370.193 48 Ecological factors

Class comprehensive works in 370.1934

.193 46 Rural environments

.193 48 Urban environments

.193 49 Political factors

.194 Fundamental education

Preparation of educationally underprivileged children and adults for effective participation in community life

.195 Comparative education

.196 Intercultural education

Programs to promote mutual understanding among nations and cultures through exchange of instructional materials, techniques, students, teachers, technicians

Class education within a country for international understanding in 370.115

.196 2 Exchange of students

.196 3 Exchange of teachers

510 Education

.196 5 Educational aid

Including establishment of schools in other countries

[.68] Management

Do not use; class in 371.2

.7 Study and teaching of education

.71 Professional education of teachers

Including training classes, teachers' and faculty meetings

Class schools and courses in 370.73, in-service training in 371.146

.712 For specific grades or levels

.712 2 Kindergarten and elementary

.712 3 Secondary

.712 4 Higher

.72 Teachers' conferences, institutes, workshops

Class research in 370.78

.73 Institutions of higher education

Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 370.773

.730 1-730 9 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.732 Courses and programs

.732 6 For specific grades or levels

.732 62 Kindergarten and elementary

.732 63 Secondary

.732 64 Higher

.733 Practice teaching

Facilities, programs, courses of study, curriculums

[.75] Collecting objects

Do not use; class in 370.775

.76 Professional education of administrators

Class review and exercise in 370.776

.77 Other aspects of study and teaching

Class programmed texts in 370.777

511
371 Generalities of education

Class here schools and school systems
Use 371.001-371.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 Public schools and school systems
   Class public community schools in 371.03, public experimental schools in 371.04

.02 Private schools and school systems
   Class private community schools in 371.03, private experimental schools in 371.04

.03 Community schools

.04 Experimental schools
   Including alternative education, free schools
   Class community schools in 371.03

SUMMARY

371.1 Teaching and teaching personnel
   .2 Educational administration
   .3 Methods of instruction and study
   .4 Guidance and counseling
   .5 School discipline
   .6 Physical plant
   .7 School health and safety
   .8 The student
   .9 Special education

371.1-371.8 Organization and administration
   Class comprehensive works in 371, organization and administration of special education in 371.9

.1 Teaching and teaching personnel
   Use 371.1001-371.1009 for standard subdivisions

.102 Teaching
   Including teacher-student relations
   Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144
      For methods of instruction, see 371.3

.102 2 Communication in teaching

.102 4 Classroom discipline
   Including use of behavior modification

.102 8 Open classroom approach to teaching
   Including interest center approach to teaching

.103 Teacher-parent relations
   Class parent-teacher associations in 370.19312

.104 Relation of teachers to society
   Including relation to immediate community, academic freedom; rights, obligations, public status of teachers
   Class here comprehensive works on teacher relations
      For teacher-student relations, see 371.102; teacher-parent relations, 371.103; relation of teachers to school administration and staff, 371.106

.106 Relation of teachers to school administration and staff
371 Dewey Decimal Classification

.11 Personal characteristics and qualifications of teachers
   Including discrimination because of sex, race, marital status

.12 Professional qualifications of teachers
   Class examination and certification in 379.157

.122 Training
   Educational requirements, standards, criteria
   Class schools and colleges, courses of study in 370.7,
   in-service training in 371.146

.123 Participation in professional organizations and activities

.14 Organization of teaching force in the school
   Class performance contracting in 371.15

.141 Duties and responsibilities
   .141 2 Teaching load
      For team teaching, see 371.148
   .141 22 Substitute teaching
   .141 23 Differentiated staffing
      Class use of teachers’ assistants (aides) in 371.14124
   .141 24 Use of teachers’ assistants (aides)
      Including paraprofessionals, volunteers
   .141 4 Nonteaching activities
   .144 Evaluation of teachers

.146 In-service training
   Including staff handbooks
   .148 Team teaching

.15 Performance contracting

.2 Educational administration
   Use 371.201-371.209 for standard subdivisions

.201 Personnel administration
   Class teaching staff in 371.1, nonacademic and staff personnel
   and their activities in 371.202

371 Education

→ 371.201 1-371.201 3 Executive personnel and their activities
   Class comprehensive works in 371.201
   .201 1 Superintendents
   .201 2 Principals
   .201 3 Supervisors
   .202 Nonacademic and staff personnel and their activities
   .202 2 School guidance counselors and related personnel
      Including school psychologists, school social workers
   .202 3 Support personnel
      School business administrators, school secretaries

.204 Standards and accreditation of schools
   Class professional qualifications of teachers in 371.12

.206 Financial administration
   Including tuition in private schools [formerly 371.22]
   Class financial administration of public schools in 379.11

.207 Generalities of administration
   Planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, reporting,
   decision making, leadership
   Including student participation in school administration

.208 Internal organization of schools
   Including open plan schools

.209 School purchasing
   Including storage, inventory

SUMMARY

371.21 Matriculation (Admission)
   .22 Scholarships
   .23 School year
   .24 School day and week
   .25 Grouping of students for instruction
   .26 Educational tests and measurements
   .27 School and classroom evaluation of student progress
   .28 Promotion and failure
   .29 Other topics

.21 Matriculation (Admission)
Admission procedures

For entrance requirements, see 371.217

Entrance requirements

Class use of tests for admission in 371.264

Articulation

School enrollment

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 371.219

Scholarships

Class tuition in public schools in 379.13, in private schools in 371.206 [both formerly 371.22]

School year

Including school calendar

Summer school

All-year school

Including four-quarter staggered school year, extended school year

School day and week

Schedules and scheduling

Individual, class, all-school

Including integrated day

Class schedules and periods

Including flexible modular scheduling

Homeroom periods

Activity periods

Length of school day

Grouping of students for instruction

Class size

Heterogeneous grouping

Without consideration for interests, abilities, achievements

Homogeneous grouping

On basis of similar interests, abilities, achievements

Including nongraded schools

Open plan

Educational tests and measurements

Class noneducational aspects of intelligence and aptitude tests in 153.9

For school and classroom evaluation of student progress, see 371.27

Validity and reliability of tests

Including race and sex bias in tests

Test construction

Class evaluation of tests in 371.26013

Standardized and other mass examinations

Examinations conducted by authorities or organizations external to the individual school to determine general educational level and academic achievement

For use of tests, see 371.264

Academic prognosis and placement

Use of tests of academic achievement and general education for prediction of future academic achievement, for admission to educational institutions

Including vocational interest tests, educational quotient

School and classroom evaluation of student progress

Tests and examinations

Types, value, methods of construction

Including construction of tests by teachers

Marking systems

Methods used for recording and reporting achievement of students in school studies

Grades and grading

Reporting progress to parents

Through school marks and conferences; annual, other periodic reports

Promotion and failure

Including acceleration and retardation
Other topics

Student mobility

School completion

Dropouts (Early school leavers)

Class student failures in 371.28

Transfers

Truancy

Methods of instruction and study

Class here lesson plans and planning

Class methods used in teaching specific subjects at elementary level in 372.3-372.8; at higher levels with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 07 from Table 1, e.g., methods used in teaching mathematics 510.7

Techniques and procedures

Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 371.3078

Techniques of study

For students

For parents

Manuals designed to help parents teach their children desirable study methods

For teachers

Teaching methods of study

Classroom techniques

Teaching aids, materials, devices

Including curriculum laboratories

Class specific aids in 371.32-371.33

Specific teaching aids, materials, devices

Methods, use, value

Class comprehensive works in 371.3078

For teaching machines, see 371.39445

Textbooks and other printed media

Class textbooks on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., textbooks on mathematics 510

Audio and visual materials for teaching

Special topics of general applicability

Classroom creation and design

Evaluation, planning for and coordination of use

Class methods of teaching with specific aids in 371.333-371.335

Teaching methods

Including use of drama

Class methods of teaching with specific aids in 371.333-371.335

Audio materials and devices

Radio

Phonograph and phonograph records

Tape recorder and recordings

Visual and audiovisual materials and devices

Pictures

Slides and filmstrips

Motion pictures

Bulletin boards

Television

Effectiveness

Teaching methods

Administration

Scheduling, planning for use

Including interinstitutional teaching

Production of programs and specific programs
### Dewey Decimal Classification

371

#### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclass</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.404 2</td>
<td>Administration of guidance programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Planning, implementing, evaluating guidance programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including compilation and maintenance of student personnel records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.404 4</td>
<td>Guidance methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including group guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.404 6</td>
<td>Role of teachers in guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Educational and vocational guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422</td>
<td>Intellectual and educational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.425</td>
<td>Vocational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class choice of vocation in 331.702, characteristics of a specific occupation with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., law as a profession 340.023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>Personal guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social guidance, assistance with emotional and other personal problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including services of school social workers and psychologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class student mental health in 371.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>School discipline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For classroom discipline, see 371.1024</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51</td>
<td>General regulations for student conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including objectives, policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Incentives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including rewards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For punishments, see 371.54</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Punishments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.542</td>
<td>Corporal punishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.543</td>
<td>Suspensions and expulsions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Discipline problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: student violence, vandalism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Student participation in maintenance of discipline
Monitorial and prefectorial systems, honor systems, student government

Physical plant
Locations, sites, grounds
Buildings
Class architecture of buildings for educational purposes in 727

371.621-371.625 Rooms and buildings for specific purposes
Class here furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies
Class comprehensive works in 371.62

Instructional spaces
General-purpose classrooms, study rooms, auxiliary facilities
Examples: auditoriums, projection, television, radio rooms
For instructional spaces for specific educational objectives, see 371.623

Instructional spaces for specific educational objectives
For physical and health education facilities, see 371.624

For experimental methods of instruction
Examples: open-plan schools, multi-option schools

For instruction in specific subjects and types of subjects
Rooms, laboratories, observatories, workshops for study of music, art, business and commerce, home economics, science, industrial arts and shopwork, agriculture, languages

Physical and health education facilities
Examples: gymnasiums, swimming pools

Noninstructional facilities
Facilities for student societies, student unions, dormitories, infirmaries, food services

Design for noninstructional objectives
Examples: for health and safety, for protection from vandalism
Class health and safety in specific types of spaces in 371.621-371.625

Furnishings
Class furnishings for specific rooms and purposes in 371.621-371.625

Apparatus, equipment, supplies
Class apparatus, equipment, supplies for specific rooms and purposes in 371.621-371.625

 Custodial management
Including renovation

School health and safety
Physical and mental health of students
Promotion and maintenance
Medical care
Including services of school nurses and psychologists
Nutrition
Lunch and milk programs

Safety programs
Fire safety
Safety in specific situations
Examples in athletics, in laboratories

The student
Nonacademic life and welfare; student characteristics, educational objectives and plans; follow-up studies
Student periodicals
Class school journalism in 371.897

Organizations
Do not use; class in 371.83-371.85
371 Dewey Decimal Classification

371.81 Attitudes and behavior
- Including student protest, activism, unrest
  - Class school discipline in 371.5; guidance and counseling in 371.4

371.82 Specific kinds of students
- Examples: foreign students, students of specific sexes and races
  - Class specific aspects of specific kinds of students in 371.81, 371.83-371.89

371.83 Student organizations
- For student organizations in specific fields, see 371.84
  - Greek-letter societies, 371.85

371.84 Student organizations in specific fields
- Add 001-999 to base number 371.84, e.g., literary societies 371.848
  - For Greek-letter societies in specific fields, see 371.854

371.85 Greek-letter societies
   .852 Honorary
     - Not in a specific subject field
     - Example: Phi Beta Kappa
   .854 In specific fields
     - Add 001-999 to base number 371.854, e.g., Greek-letter societies in social sciences 371.8543
   .855 Men's social societies and fraternities
   .856 Women's social societies and sororities

371.87 Housing and transporation of students
   .871 Housing
   .872 Transportation
     - Class busing to achieve racial balance in 370.19342, school bus accidents in 363.1259

371 Education

.89 Activities
- Programs and events sponsored or maintained by schools or student organizations, carrying partial or no academic credit
  - Including nonathletic competitions, intramural athletics, public entertainment activities, clubs

.897 School journalism
- Class here photography

.897 4 Student newspapers

.897 5 Student magazines

.897 6 Yearbooks

.9 Special education
- Education employing special curriculums, methods, facilities for exceptional students, i.e., students with abnormal physical, mental, social differences
  - Class here organization and administration of special education, specific subjects, compensatory education

[.902 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  - Do not use; class techniques and procedures in 371.9043; apparatus, equipment, materials in 371.9045

.904 Special topics of general applicability
   .904 2 Administration
   .904 3 Teaching methods
     - Including use of behavior modification
   .904 4 Special subjects
     - Mathematics, language, arts, crafts, shop, music, physical education
   .904 5 Facilities
     - Buildings, rooms, furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies
   .904 6 Special education in special schools versus special education in general schools

[.906 8] Management
  - Do not use; class in 371.9042
### SUMMARY

371.91 Students with physical handicaps
- .92 Retarded students and slow learners
- .93 Delinquent and problem students
- .94 Emotionally disturbed students
- .95 Gifted students
- .96 Students exceptional because of class distinction
- .97 Students exceptional because of racial, ethnic, national origin

.91 Students with physical handicaps
- .911 Blind and partially sighted students
  - Add to base number 371.911 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.9113
- .912 Deaf and hard-of-hearing students
  - Class education of deaf-blind in 371.911
  - 371.912 2-912 6 General principles
    - Add to base number 371.912 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.9123
  - 371.912 7 Instruction in visual communication
    - Lip reading, manual alphabet
    - Including instruction of nondeaf in visual communication with deaf
- .914 Students with linguistic handicaps
  - Including students with aphasias, dyslexia
- .916 Crippled students
  - Class here brain-damaged students
  - Class students with linguistic handicaps due to brain damage in 371.914, students mentally retarded because of brain damage in 371.928

.92 Retarded students and slow learners
- [.922-925] General principles
  - Numbers discontinued, class in 371.92
- .926 Slow learners
  - Add to base number 371.926 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.9263

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>371</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.97 Students exceptional because of racial, ethnic, national origin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here bilingual education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 371.97001-371.9709 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 371.97, e.g., education of Jews 371.97924; then add 0* and to the result add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place located, e.g., education of Jews in France 371.97924044</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class study and teaching of languages at secondary and higher levels in 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372-374 Levels of education and schools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works on education in 370, on schools in 371, schools and kinds of education covering more than one level with the highest appropriate level, e.g., middle schools (United Kingdom) 373.236 (not 372.242)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For higher education, see 378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 372 Elementary education

Class special education at elementary level in 371.9

| .01 Philosophy and theory |
| .011 Elementary education for specific objectives |
| Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness |
| Add to base number 372.011 the numbers following 370.11 in 370.112-370.118, e.g., career education 372.0113 |
| [.013] Value |
| Do not use; class in 372.011 |
| .06 Organizations and management |
| [.068] Management |
| Do not use; class in 372.12 |
| [.09] Historical and geographical treatment |
| Do not use; class in 372.9 |

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

### 372.1 Generalities of elementary education

Class comprehensive works on specific levels in 372.2

| .104 Special topics of general applicability |
| .104 2 Kinds of schools |
| .104 21 Former heading: Control |
| .104 21 Public schools |
| .104 22 Private schools |
| .104 24 Experimental schools |
| [.109] Historical and geographical treatment |
| Do not use; class in 372.9 |

| .11-18 Organization and administration |
| Add to base number 372.1 the numbers following 371 in 371.1-371.8, e.g., elementary school day 372.124 |

| .19 Curriculums |
| Class here comprehensive works on elementary school subjects |
| Add to base number 372.19 the numbers following 375.008 in 375.0082-375.0088, e.g., career education 372.196 |
| Class courses of study in specific elementary school subjects in 372.3-372.8 |

| 2 Levels of elementary schools |
| Class kinds of elementary schools, organization, administration, curriculums of a specific level in 372.1; specific schools in 372.93-372.99 |

| .21 Preschool institutions |
Dewey Decimal Classification

372

Nursery schools
Including playgroup movements

.216

Kindergartens
When not considered part of elementary grades

.218

Elementary schools
Including elementary sections of all-age schools
Class postelementary, advanced elementary sections, upper sections of all-age schools in 373.23

.24

Lower level
Primary grades (1-3), infant schools (United Kingdom)

.241

Upper level
Intermediate grades (4-6), junior schools (United Kingdom)

.242

372.3–372.8 Specific elementary school subjects
Add to the notation for each term identified by * as follows:

01-03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

04 Special topics of general applicability

042 Place of subject in education

043 Curriculums
Courses of study, content, emphasis

044 Teaching
Methods, materials, aids, sources

0442 Works for parents
Works designed to help parents instruct their children

[045] Textbooks
Works for students directly embodying the subject matter involved
(Use of this number is optional; prefer specific subject, e.g., elementary textbooks on arithmetic 513)

049 Specific levels of instruction
Example: music for primary grades
Class a specific aspect of instruction at a given level with the aspect, e.g., curriculums for primary grades 043

05-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

Class comprehensive works in 372.19

.3 Science and health

Education

372

*Science

357 Nature study
Including environmental studies

.37 Health and hygiene

372 Sex education

.4 Reading

.41 General reading instruction

[.412] Readers
(Use of this number is optional; prefer specific language, using “Subdivisions of Individual Languages” notation 86 from Table 4, e.g., English-language readers 428.6)
(If this number is used, class readers on a specific subject with the subject in elementary education, using notation 045 as shown under 372.3-372.8, e.g., science readers 372.35045)

.414 Methods of instruction

.414 2 Fostering and determining readiness

.414 4 Whole word methods (Word recognition)

.414 5 Part methods
Phonics, alphabet, structural analysis
Including special teaching alphabets

.414 7 Individualized (Personalized) reading instruction

.43 Remedial reading
Including reading difficulties, reading failure

.5 *Creative and manual arts

.52 Drawing, painting, design

.53 Modeling and sculpturing

.54 Sewing

.55 Handicrafts
Including paper work (cutting, pasting, modeling, origami)
For sewing, see 372.54

*Add as instructed under 372.3-372.8
Dewey Decimal Classification

372

*.6 *Language arts (Communication skills)
Oral and written
Including listening
For reading, see 372.4

.61 Grammar and word study

.62 Expression

.622 Phonetics and speech
Class phonics in 372.4145

.623 Composition

.63 Spelling and handwriting

.632 Spelling

.634 Handwriting (Penmanship)

.64 Literature (Belles-lettres)
Including storytelling
For drama, see 372.66

.65 Foreign languages
Add "Languages" notation 1–9 from Table 6 to base number 372.65,
e.g., English as a foreign language 372.6521; then add further
as instructed under 372.3–372.8

.66 Drama

.7 Mathematics

.72 *Arithmetic

.73 *Modern mathematics ("The new math")
Unified approach to mathematics as a whole
Including algebra and geometry
For arithmetic, see 372.72

.8 Other studies

.82 *Home economics
Class sewing in 372.54

.83 *Social studies
For history and geography, see 372.89

*Add as instructed under 372.3–372.8

Education

372

.832 *Civics (Citizenship)

.86 *Physical education

.87 *Music

.872 Appreciation

.873 Performance
Vocal and instrumental
Including music reading

.874 Composition

.89 History and geography

.890 1–890 3 Standard subdivisions of history
Notations from Table 1

.890 4 Special topics of general applicability

.890 42–890 44 Special subdivisions of history
Add 042–044 from special table under 372.3–372.8 to base
number 372.89

[.890 45] Textbooks of general history
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 909
If this number is used, class history textbooks on
specific continents, countries, localities in
372.893–372.899)

.890 49 Specific levels of instruction in history

.890 5–890 9 Standard subdivisions of history
Notations from Table 1

.891 Geography

.891 01–891 03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.891 04 Special topics of general applicability

.891 042–891 044 Special subdivisions of geography
Add 042–044 from special table under 372.3–372.8 to base
number 372.891

*Add as instructed under 372.3–372.8
372 Dewey Decimal Classification

[.891 045] Textbooks of general geography
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer 910)
   (If this number is used, class geography textbooks on specific places in 372.8911-372.8919)
   .891 049 Specific levels of instruction in geography
   .891 05-.891 09 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
[.891 1-.891 9] Geography textbooks on specific places
   (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 910.09, 913-919)
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 372.891
[.893-.899] History textbooks on ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities
   Class here comprehensive geography and history textbooks on ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities
   (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 930-990)
   Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 372.89

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of elementary education

.901-905 Historical periods
   Add to base number 372.90 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., elementary schools in modern period 372.903

.91-99 Geographical treatment
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 372.9

373 Secondary education
   Class special education at secondary level in 371.9

.01 Philosophy and theory

.011 Secondary education for specific objectives
   Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness
   Add to base number 373.011 the numbers following 370.11 in 370.112-370.118, e.g., education for social responsibility 373.0115

373 Education

[.013] Value
   Do not use; class in 373.011

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Experimental schools

.06 Organizations and management

[.068] Management
   Do not use; class in 373.12

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 373.3-373.9 (not 373.093-373.099)

.1 Generalities of secondary education
   Class comprehensive works on specific types and levels in 373.2

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 373.3-373.9
   (not 373.1093-373.1099)

.11-18 Organization and administration
   Add to base number 373.1 the numbers following 371 in 371.1-371.8, e.g., professional qualifications of teachers 373.112

.19 Curriculums
   Add to base number 373.19 the numbers following 375.008 in 375.0082-375.0088, e.g., vocational education 373.196
   Class courses of study in a specific subject with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0712, e.g., mathematics curriculums 510.712; educational programs of secondary schools offering specific types of curriculums in 373.24-373.26

.2 Types and levels of secondary education and schools
   Class continuation schools in 374.8, organization and administration of a specific type or level in 373.11-373.18, specific schools in 373.3-373.9

.22 Public and private
   Class curriculums in 373.19
Private schools
Boarding and day schools regardless of level or type of curriculum
Examples: public schools (United Kingdom), military academies basically academic in nature

For schools supported by religious groups, see 377.8-377.9

Public schools
Class specific levels of public secondary schools in 373.23,
public secondary schools offering specific types of curriculum in 373.24-373.26

Levels of secondary schools
Class here upper sections of all-age schools, comprehensive works on all-age schools, e.g., ten-year schools (Soviet Union)
Class schools offering specific types of curriculum regardless of level in 373.24-373.26, curriculums of other schools regardless of level in 373.19, private schools regardless of level in 373.222

For elementary sections of all-age schools, see 372.24

Lower level
Examples: junior high schools
Including advanced and postelementary classes of elementary schools, transition classes

Upper level
Examples: senior high schools, sixth-form colleges (United Kingdom)

Schools offering specific types of curriculum
Class comprehensive works in 373.2, private schools regardless of type of curriculum in 373.222

Academic and vocational schools

373.241-373.242 Academic schools
Schools preparing for higher education
Examples: grammar schools (United Kingdom), lycees (France), gymnasiums (Germany and others)

Class comprehensive works in 373.24

Modern academic
Schools emphasizing sciences and modern languages

Classical (Traditional)
Schools emphasizing Latin and Greek

Military schools
Schools offering professional military education at secondary levels
Including naval schools
Class military academies basically academic in nature in 373.222

Vocational schools
For military schools, see 373.243

Agriculture
Home economics
Business and commerce (Distributive education)
Industrial arts

Comprehensive schools
Schools offering academic, vocational, general programs
Known also as multilateral secondary schools
Example: high schools (United States)
Including bilateral schools

General secondary schools
Schools offering nonvocational, general terminal education
Including secondary modern schools (United Kingdom)
373 Dewey Decimal Classification

.27 Apprenticeship training
   Conducted as part of educational system, sometimes combined with part-time general education
   Including apprenticeship centers
   Class economic aspects of apprenticeship training offered by industry in 331.29922, managerial aspects in 658.3124

.28 Work-study plans

.3-9 Secondary education and schools by specific continents, countries, localities
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 373

374 Adult education
   Education outside the regular sequence of schools and courses, offered to and pursued by individuals beyond school-leaving age
   Class here lifelong education, continuing education, permanent education, further education, recurrent education
   Class special education of adults in 371.9; educational role of libraries in 021.24; programs leading to a degree, diploma, certificate with the subject, e.g., high school equivalency programs 373.238

.001 Philosophy and theory
.002 Miscellany
.002 8 Procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class techniques in 374.02
.003--008 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
[.009] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 374.9
.01 Adult education for specific objectives
.012 Adult basic education
   Including remedial education
.013 Vocational and occupational
.013 2 Technical
.013 3 Agricultural
.013 4 Homemaking (Family and consumer)

374 Education

.013 6 Business and office
.014 Liberal and recreational
.014 2 Religious
.014 3 Social
.014 4 Language arts
.014 5 Health
.014 6 Arts and crafts
   Including music, drama, dance

.02 Methods of instruction and study
.1 Self-education
.2 Group education
.21 Special interest groups
.22 Reading and discussion groups
   Including self-help groups
.26 Use of radio
.27 Use of mass media
   For use of radio, see 374.26
.28 Community centers for adult education
.29 Institutions and agencies
   Private and governmental
   Class libraries and library services in 020
   For community centers, see 374.28; schools, 374.8

.4 Correspondence schools and instruction
.409 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 374.44-374.49 (not 374.4094-374.4099)
.44-.49 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 374.4
374 Dewey Decimal Classification

.8 Schools
Continuation schools, night schools
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 374.8
For university extension departments, see 378.1554; correspondence schools, 374.4

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

.901-.905 Historical periods
Add to base number 374.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., adult education in 20th century 374.904

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 374.9

375 Curriculums
Programs of study covering more than one level of education
Class curriculums at a specific level with the level, e.g., secondary 373.19

.000 1-.000 8 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.000 9 Historical periods
Class geographical treatment in 375.009

.001 Construction and design
Theory, sources, development

.002 Required courses

.004 Elective courses

.006 Evaluation and revision

.008 Curriculums and courses of study directed toward specific objectives

.008 2 International studies

.008 3 Environmental studies

.008 4 Ethnic studies

.008 5 Consumer education

.008 6 Vocational education

.008 8 Liberal studies and humanities

376 Education of women
Including coeducation versus separate education for women
Class sexism in education in 370.19345

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 376.9

.5 Convent education

.6 Education of women by level
Class elementary education of girls in 372
Secondary
Class specific schools in 373.3-373.9

.65 Higher
For colleges for women, see 376.8

.8 Colleges for women
Class specific topics in 378.01-378.38, specific colleges for women in 378.4-378.9

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

.901-.905 Historical periods
Add to base number 376.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., education of women in 19th century 376.9034

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 376.9

377 Schools and religion
378.04-378.05 Ownership and control of colleges and universities

Class comprehensive works in 378, ownership and control of institutions of a specific level in 378.15

.04 Privately operated colleges and universities

Class specific institutions in 378.4-378.9

For schools supported by religious groups, see 377.8-377.9

.05 Publicly operated colleges and universities

Class specific institutions in 378.4-378.9

.052 Institutions maintained by municipalities and other local governments

Example: community colleges

.053 Institutions maintained by central governments

Example: state colleges and universities

For land-grant institutions, see 378.054; institutions maintained by national governments, 378.055

.054 Land-grant institutions
Institutions maintained by national governments

Organization and administration of institutions of higher education

Class financial administration in 378.02; institutions for the study and teaching of a specific occupation, discipline, subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0711 from Table 1, e.g., Christian theological seminaries 207.11

Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 378.4-378.9 (not 378.10094-378.10099)

Government

Personnel

Boards, trustees, faculty senates and councils

Policies and regulations

Relations with the community

Including community service by institutions of higher education

Cooperation among colleges and universities

Including educational, information, computer networks

Matriculation

Including advanced placement

Add to base number 378.105 the numbers following 371.21 in 371.216-371.219, e.g., entrance requirements 378.1057

Generalities of administration

Planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, reporting, decision making, leadership

Including student participation in administration

SUMMARY

Personnel administration

Academic personnel

Including college and university presidents, deans of academic departments

For faculty, see 378.12

Nonacademic personnel

Including deans of men and women, counselors, finance officers

Faculty

Academic privileges, prerogatives, immunities, responsibilities

Including academic freedom

Organization

Hierarchy, work load, tenure

Personal and professional qualifications

Teaching in colleges and universities

For methods of instruction and study, see 378.17

College year

Including school calendar

Summer school

All-year school

Types and levels of institutions

Class specific institutions in 378.4-378.9, specific topics of organization and administration regardless of type or level in 378.101-378.146, 378.16-378.19

Lower-level institutions

Academic institutions not offering professional programs, generally not awarding advanced degrees
.154 2 Four-year colleges
.154 3 Two-year colleges
.155 Higher-level institutions (Universities)
.155 2 Undergraduate departments
.155 3 Graduate departments and schools
.155 4 Extension departments
.16 Educational measurement and student placement
.166–167 Educational tests, measurements, marking systems
.168 Credit and credit systems
.169 Other topics
.17 Methods of instruction and study
.18 School discipline
.19 Other aspects
.194 Guidance and counseling
.196–.198 Physical plant, health and safety, the student
.199 Curriculums
.20 Academic degrees
.24 Earned degrees
.241 Course, residence, subject requirements
.242 Thesis and dissertation requirements
.25 Honorary degrees
.28 Costs and symbols
.3 Student finances
.33 Fellowships
.34 Scholarships
.35 Educational exchanges
.36 Loans and employment
.362 Loans
.365 Employment
.38 Costs and expenditures
.4-9 Higher education and institutions by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Class here directories
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 378
If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific college or university, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., University of South Africa 378.5 (preceding 378.4)

379 Education and the state

Regulation, control, support
Class administration of education departments in 351.081, of cabinet level departments of education in 351.0851

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 379.4-379.9 (not 379.094-379.099)

.1 Finance, supervision, control of public education

379.11-379.13 Finance
Class comprehensive works in 379.11

.11 Financial administration in public education
Costs, expenditures, allocation and management of funds, budgets, budgeting, financial reports
Class sources of funds in 379.13

.112 Elementary education

.113 Secondary education

.114 Adult education

.118 Higher education

.12 Assistance by central governments
Assistance to subordinate jurisdictions
Class financial administration of schools and educational systems operated by central governments in 379.11

.121 By national governments

.1212 For elementary and secondary education

.1214 For higher education

.122 By state, provincial, regional governments
Add to base number 379.122 the numbers following 379.121 in 379.1212-379.1215, e.g., support for adult education 379.1225

[.123] Support by local governments
Class in 379.13

.13 Revenue sources
Of central governments, of local governments
Examples: tuition in public schools (formerly 371.22), taxation, bond issues
Including support of education by local governments (formerly 379.123)
Class assistance given by higher governmental levels to subordinate jurisdictions in 379.12

.15 Supervision and control

379.151-379.153 By governmental level
Class comprehensive works in 379.15, elements of supervision and control regardless of level in 379.154-379.158

.151 National

.152 State, regional, provincial

.153 Local

.1531 School boards

.1535 School districts
Including centralization and consolidation

379.154-379.158 Elements of supervision and control
Class comprehensive works in 379.15

.154 Policy, planning, related elements
Including school evaluation, accountability
Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144, accreditation and standards in 379.158

.155 Supervision and control of curriculum and courses of study
379 \hspace{1cm} \textit{Dewey Decimal Classification}\hspace{1cm} 379

.155 2 Vocational education programs
.156 Supervision of textbooks and other educational materials
.157 Supervision of teachers, administrators, their activities
  Including examination, certification, registration, appointment of teachers
  Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144, tenure in 371.1
.158 School standards and accreditation
.2 Public education and the state
  Class religion in public education in 377.1
  \textit{For finance, supervision, control, see 379.1}
.201 Theory
  Aims, objectives, values; effect of political process on quantity and quality of education
.209 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 379.4-379.9 (not 379.2094-379.2099)

379.23-379.24 Educational policy
  Class comprehensive works in 379.2
.23 Compulsory education
  Including school-leaving age
.24 Reduction of illiteracy
.3 Private education and the state
.32 Financial assistance
  Elementary and secondary education
  Including support at national level
.324 Higher education
  Including support at national level
.34 Supervision and control
  Elementary and secondary education
.342 Higher education

380 \hspace{1cm} \textit{Education}\hspace{1cm} 379

.4-9 Education and the state, public education by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 379

380 \hspace{1cm} \textit{Commerce, communications, transportation}\hspace{1cm} 380

Use 380.01-380.09 for standard subdivisions
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

0294 Offers for sale
  Product directories, price lists, producers’ and distributors’ catalogs, no matter how arranged
  Class noncurrent offers for sale used primarily to illustrate customs of an earlier period in 909,
  930-990; offers for sale of a specific product with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0294
  from Table 1, e.g., offers to sell tools 621.900294

Class public regulation and control in 351.8

.1 *\textbf{Commerce (Trade)}
  \textit{Exchange of goods and services}
  \textit{Class here marketing}
  \textit{Class supply and demand in 338.1-338.5; restrictive practices in business organizations engaged in commerce in 338.6-338.8; domestic trade in 381, foreign trade in 382}

.101 Philosophy and theory
.102 Miscellany
.102.5 Directories of dealers
.103-.109 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

.13 Commercial policy
  Class commercial policy with respect to specific commodities and services, to specific groups of commodities and services in 380.14

.14 Specific commodities and services and specific groups of commodities and services

*Add as instructed under 380
### Dewey Decimal Classification (380)

**380.141-380.143 Products of primary (extractive) industries**

- **Class comprehensive works in 380.14**
  - **.141** Products of agriculture
    
    Add to base number 380.141 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., rice 380.141318
  
  - **.142** Products of mineral industries
    
    Add to base number 380.142 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., petroleum 380.142292
  
  - **.143** Products of other extractive industries
    
    **.143.1** Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates

    Add to base number 380.1431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3-639.7, e.g., oysters 380.143141

    Class products of insect culture in 380.1418
  
  - **.143.2-.143.9** Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping

    Add to base number 380.143 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., bearskins 380.143974446

- **.144** Human beings (Slave trade)

- **.145** Products of secondary industries and services

  Use 380.1450001-380.1450009 for standard subdivisions

  Add 001-999 to base number 380.145, e.g., clothing 380.145687

**3 Communications**

- **3.01-.309** Standard subdivisions

  Notations from Table 1

- **3.34** Activities and services

- **3.35** Facilities

  Class use of facilities in specific activities and services in 380.34

*Add as instructed under 380

---

### Commerce, communications, transportation (380)

**.5 Transportation**

- **.501-505** Standard subdivisions

  - **.501** Notations from Table 1

  - **.506** Organizations and management

    **.506.8** Administrative considerations

    Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

  - **.507-508** Standard subdivisions

    Notations from Table 1

  - **.509** Historical and geographical treatment

    Class here transportation geography

    Class urban transportation in 388.4 (not 380.5091732)

- **.51** Comparative studies of kinds of transportation

- **.52** Activities and services

  Class economic aspects of activities and services in 380.59

- **.522** Passenger transportation

- **.524** Freight transportation

  Including containerization

- **.53** Facilities

  Class use of facilities in specific activities and services in 380.52, economic aspects of facilities in 380.59

- **.58** Mergers and consolidation of systems

- **.59** Economic aspects

  Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance, income, efficiency, competition

  Including forms of ownership
381-382 General internal and international commerce (Trade)

Class here marketing
Class comprehensive works in 380.1; supply and demand in 338.1–338.5; restrictive practices in, business organizations engaged in commerce in 338.6–338.8

381 *Internal commerce (Domestic trade)

.1 Retail trade
Including discount, convenience, factory-outlet, secondhand stores
Class consumer problems and their alleviation in 381.3; retail trade in specific commodities and services, in specific groups of commodities and services in 381.4

.12 Chain stores
.13 Franchise businesses
.14 Mail-order houses
.18 Outdoor and street markets
Including fairs
.19 Other
Garage, yard, apartment sales

.2 Wholesale trade
Class wholesale trade in specific commodities and groups of commodities in 381.4

.3 Commercial policy
Class here consumer problems and their alleviation, consumerism
Class commercial policy with respect to specific kinds of domestic trade in 381.1–381.2, 381.5; with respect to specific commodities and services, to specific groups of commodities and services in 381.4

.32 Consumer movements
Class specific activities of consumer movements in 381.33–381.34

*Add as instructed under 380

.33 Consumer information
Provision of information to consumers by governments and private groups
Including research, testing of products
Class guides to selection and use of domestic products and services in 640.73

.34 Consumer protection
Government and private action directed toward producers and sellers to promote product quality and safety, truth in advertising and labeling
Class product hazards in 363.19

.4 Specific commodities and services and specific groups of commodities and services
Class here consumption of specific commodities and groups of commodities

381.41–381.43 Products of primary (extractive) industries

Class comprehensive works in 381.4

.41 *Products of agriculture
Add to base number 381.41 the numbers following 63 in 633–638, e.g., rice 381.41318

.42 *Products of mineral industries
Add to base number 381.42 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., petroleum 381.42282

.43 *Products of other extractive industries

.431 *Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
Add to base number 381.431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3–639.7, e.g., oysters 381.43141
Class products of insect culture in 381.418

.432–.439 Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping
Add to base number 381.43 the numbers following 59 in 592–599, e.g., beaks 381.4374446

.44 Human beings (Slave trade)

*Add as instructed under 380
381 Dewey Decimal Classification

.45 *Products of secondary industries and services
   Use 381.450001-381.459999 for standard subdivisions
   Add 001-999 to base number 381.45, e.g., clothing trade 381.45687

.5 Interregional and interstate commerce
   Commerce between parts of a single jurisdiction
   Class specific kinds of interregional and interstate commerce in
   381.1-381.2; interregional and interstate commerce in specific
   commodities and services in specific groups of commodities and
   services in 381.4

382 *International commerce (Foreign trade)
   Class here trade between nations and their colonies, protectorates,
   trusts
   .01 Philosophy and theory
      Class theories in 382.104
   .09 Historical and geographical treatment
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 382.09,
      e.g., international trade of United Kingdom 382.0941; then, for
      trade between two countries, regions, areas, places, add 0| and
      again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., trade between
      the United Kingdom and communist bloc 382.094101717
      Give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place
      emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one
      coming first in the sequence of area notations
      If preferred, give priority in notation to the country, region,
      area, place requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United
      States class trade between United Kingdom and United States in
      382.0973041

   SUMMARY
   382.1 Generalities of international commerce
   .3 Commercial policy
   .4 Specific commodities and services and specific groups of
      commodities and services
   .5 Import trade
   .6 Export trade
   .7 Tariff policy
   .9 Trade agreements and their implementation

*Add as instructed under 380
Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

382 Commerce, communications, transportation

.1 Generalities of international commerce
   Class international economics [formerly 381.1] in 337
   .104 Theories
      .104 2 Specialization and comparative advantage
         Advantages enjoyed by an area for engaging in certain kinds
         of production, e.g., climate; supply of capital, labor, land
         and other natural resources; transportation, access to
         markets
      .104 4 Price determination in international markets
      .17 Balance of payments
         Relation between payments and receipts resulting from all
         commercial and financial transactions carried on between the
         citizens and government of a country and the citizens and
         governments of all other countries
         Class here balance of trade
   .[172] Current transactions
      Number discontinued; class in 382.17
   .173 Capital transactions
      Relation between receipts and payments on long- and short-term
      loans and credit
   .174 Currency movements
      Including gold movements, relation of monetary conditions to
      world trade

.3 Commercial policy
   Class policy with respect to specific aspects and kinds of trade
   in 381.1, 382.5-382.9, with respect to specific commodities and
   services, to specific groups of commodities and services in 382.4;
   economic imperialism in 337

.4 Specific commodities and services and specific groups
   of commodities and services
   Class here consumption of specific commodities and groups of
   commodities
   ➤ 382.41-382.43 Products of primary (extractive)
   industries
   Class comprehensive works in 382.4
382 Dewey Decimal Classification 382

.41 *Products of agriculture
Add to base number 382.41 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., rice 382.41318

.42 *Products of mineral industries
Add to base number 382.42 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., petroleum 382.42252

.43 *Products of other extractive industries

.431 *Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
Add to base number 382.431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3-639.7, e.g., oysters 382.43141

Class products of insect culture in 382.418

.432-.439 Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping
Add to base number 382.43 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., beaskins 382.43974446

.44 Human beings (Slave trade)

.45 *Products of secondary industries and services
Use 382.450001-382.450009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 382.45, e.g., clothing trade 382.45067

.5 Import trade
Class here nontariff barriers to trade

Class agreements on nontariff barriers to trade [formerly 382.5] in 382.9

Class import of specific products and services and specific groups of products and services in 382.4
For tariff policy, see 382.7

.52 Import quotas

.53 Embargoes on imports

.54 Licensing of imports
*Add as instructed under 380

558

382 Commerce, communications, transportation 382

.6 Export trade
Class export of specific products and services and specific groups of products and services in 382.4

.61 Nature and utilization of specific export market areas

.63 Export policy
Including subsidies [formerly also 382.74], services to exporters, other forms of assistance
For export controls and restrictions, see 382.64

.64 Export controls and restrictions
Including licensing, inspection

.7 Tariff policy
Including drawbacks
Class here comprehensive works on trade barriers and restrictions
Class tax aspects of customs duties in 336.26, agreements on trade barriers in 382.9; tariff policies with respect to specific commodities and groups of commodities in 382.4
For nontariff barriers to trade, see 382.5

.71 Free trade (No tariff)

.72 Tariff for revenue (Fiscal tariff)

.73 Protective and prohibitive tariff
[.74] Drawbacks and subsidies
Use of this number for drawbacks discontinued; class in 382.7
Class subsidies in 382.63

.75 Single and multiple column tariffs

.752 Single column tariffs
Single rates for each commodity

.753 Multiple column tariffs
Varying rates on the same commodity designed to favor certain countries of origin

.78 Exemptions

.782 Personal and institutional
Examples: commodities used for educational purposes, privileges for foreign-service personnel, for tourists
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**382**

#### .788
On relief supplies

#### .9 Trade agreements and their implementation
Class here agreements on nontariff barriers to trade (formerly 382.5), agreements on tariffs
Class trade agreements on other specific subjects in 382.1, 382.4-382.6; general economic cooperation and international arrangements for this purpose in 337; texts and discussions of treaties in 341.754

#### .909 Historical and geographical treatment
Class multilateral agreements in 382.91, treatment by specific countries in 382.93-382.99

#### .91 Multilateral agreements and customs unions
Class bilateral agreements in 382.93-382.99
*For General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, see 382.92*

#### .911 In areas, regions, places in general
Add "Areas" notation from Table 2 to base number 382.91, e.g., western hemisphere 382.911812

#### .913 In ancient world
Add "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 to base number 382.91, e.g., ancient Greece 382.9138

#### 382.914-382.919 In modern world
Class comprehensive works in 382.91

##### .914 In Europe
- **.914 2** European Economic Community (European Common Market, EEC)
- **.914 3** European Free Trade Association (EFTA)
- **.914 7** East European Economic Organization

##### .915-919 In other continents and regions
Add "Areas" notation 5-9 from Table 2 to base number 382.91

##### .92 General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)

---

### Commerce, communications, transportation

**382**

#### .93-.99 By specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 382.9, e.g., trade agreements of United Kingdom 382.941; then, for bilateral agreements, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2, e.g., agreements between United Kingdom and France 382.941044

Give priority in notation to the country most emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations.

If preferred, give priority in notation to the country requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class agreements between United Kingdom and United States in 382.973041

#### 383-384 Specific kinds of communications
Class comprehensive works in 380.3

#### 383 Postal communication

##### [.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Class in 383.49

##### .1 Mail handling

##### .12 Classes of mail
Use 383.12001-383.12009 for standard subdivisions

#### 383.120 2-383.120 5 Special classes
Class comprehensive works in 383.12

##### .120 2 Free mail
- Example: franking privileges

##### .120 5 Nonmailable matter
- Examples: obscene and subversive material, fraudulent promotion and advertising

##### .122 Letters, postcards, sealed material

##### .123 Newspapers and periodicals

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1*
Dewey Decimal Classification

383

.124 Miscellaneous material
  Bulk mailings [formerly also 383.185], books, catalogs, circulars, other printed matter

.125 Parcels
  Class printed matter in 383.124

.14 Collection, transportation systems, delivery

  383.141–383.144 Transportation systems
  Class comprehensive works in 383.14

  .141 Instantaneous facsimile transmission

  .142 Sea mail

  .143 Overland mail
    Railroad, highway, inland waterway

  .144 Air mail and mail carried through space
    Including transportation by missile

  .145 Collection and delivery
    Including zip codes, postal zones
    Class star routes in 383.143

  .18 Other services

  .182 Insurance and registry of mail

  .183 Special delivery and special handling

  .184 Collection of charges on delivery (COD)

  [.185] Bulk mailings
    Class in 383.124

  .186 Dead letter services

  .2 Economic aspects of postal service

  .23 Rates and costs
    Including use of postage stamps

  .24 Efficiency of operation
    Including use of mechanization and automation

  .4 Postal organization

SUMMARY

383 Commerce, communications, transportation

.409 Historical and geographical treatment
  Do not use; class in 383.49

.41 International systems and conventions

.42 Post offices

.46 Internal services
  Examples: dispatching and routing, postal inspection

.49 Historical and geographical treatment of postal communication [formerly 383.09], of postal organizations and systems
  Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 383.49

384 Other systems of communication

  384.1 Telecommunication
    Including recordings

  .04 Special topics of general applicability

  .041 Economic aspects
    Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency
    Including forms of ownership

  .06 Organizations and management

  .065 Business organizations
    Individual proprietorships, partnerships, companies, corporations, combinations
    Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 384.065

  .068 Administrative considerations
    Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

  .09 Historical and geographical treatment
    Class specific business organizations in 384.065

  .4 Telegraphy
    .4 Submarine cable telegraphy
    .5 Wireless communication
    .6 Telephony
    .7 Alarm and warning systems
    .8 Motion pictures
    .9 Visual signaling
384

384.1-384.7 Telecommunication

Class comprehensive works in 384

.1 Telegraphy

For radiotelegraphy, see 384.52; submarine cable telegraphy, 384.4

.1028 Techniques, procedures, materials
Class apparatus and equipment in 384.15

.1065 Telegraph companies
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 384.1065

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific telegraph companies in 384.1065

.13 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership

.14 *Activities and services
Morse and other code telegraphy, printing telegraphy (teletype, telex, facsimile, stock tickers)
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 384.13
For postal facsimile transmission, see 383.141

.15 Facilities
Apparatus and stations
Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.13, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.14

.4 Submarine cable telegraphy
Add to base number 384.4 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., apparatus 384.525

.5 Wireless communication

.51 Satellite communication
Class a specific form of satellite communication with the subject, e.g., television transmission by satellite 384.55456

*Add as instructed under 380
384  
**Dewey Decimal Classification**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>384</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .545 3 | Stations  
Public (noncommercial), nonaffiliated commercial, network affiliates, AM, FM |
| .545 5 | Networks  
Including public (noncommercial) networks |
| .545 6 | Satellites |
| .55 | Television  
Class here videotapes |
| .554 | Broadcasting  
Economic aspects, activities, services, facilities  
Add to base number 384.54 the numbers following 384.54 in 384.543-384.545, e.g., television networks 384.55455 |
| .554 7 | *Pay (Subscription) television  
Closed- or open-circuit systems designed to make feasible a charge to home viewers for specific program services |
| .555 | Closed circuit communication  
Including theater television  
Class closed-circuit subscription television in 384.5547 |
| .555 6 | Cable television (Community antenna television, CATV)  
Closed-circuit distribution systems in which the receiving station picks up broadcast signals and relays programs to individual homes for a periodic fee |
| .555 63 | Economic aspects  
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency, competition  
Including forms of ownership |
| .555 64 | *Activities and services  
Including viewer access, local programming  
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 384.55563 |

*Add as instructed under 380

---

384  
**Commerce, communications, transportation**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>384</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .555 65 | Facilities  
Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.55563, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.55564 |
| .555 7 | Industrial and related uses  
Examples: surveillance, monitoring of hazardous industrial processes |
| .6 | Telephony  
Class here comprehensive works on wire and cable communication  
For telegraphy, see 384.1; radiotelephony, 384.53; cable television, 384.5556 |
| .602 8 | Techniques, procedures, materials  
Class apparatus and equipment in 384.65 |
| .606 5 | Telephone companies  
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 384.6065 |
| .609 | Historical and geographical treatment  
Class specific telephone companies in 384.6065 |
| .63 | Economic aspects  
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency  
Including forms of ownership |
| .64 | *Activities and services  
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 384.63 |
| .642 | General communications  
Local, long-distance, overseas service  
Including conference calls, emergency services |
| .648 | Computer communications  
Links between computers via telephone lines  
Including services from input terminals, to output terminals |

*Add as instructed under 380
384 Dewey Decimal Classification

.65 Facilities
Stations, lines, switchboards, dialing systems, transmitting and receiving equipment
Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.63, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.64

.7 Alarm and warning systems
Class specific applications in 363, e.g., fire alarm systems 363.3772

.8 Motion pictures
Add to base number 384.8 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., activities 384.84

.9 Visual signaling

385-388 Specific kinds of transportation
Class here interdisciplinary works on specific kinds of transportation
Class accidents [formerly 385-388] in 363.12
Class comprehensive works in 380.5, comprehensive works on safety in specific kinds of transportation in 363.12-363.125; technology of specific kinds of transportation with the subject, e.g., air transportation technology 629.1
For postal transportation, see 383.141-383.144

385 Railroad transportation
Class here standard- and broad-gauge railways
For local rail transit systems, see 388.42

.06 Organizations and management

.065 Railroad companies
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 385.065
Class narrow-gauge and special-duty railroad companies in 385.3, inclined and mountain railroad companies in 385.6

.068 Administrative considerations
Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific railroad companies in 385.065

385 Summary

385.1 Economic aspects
.2 Activities and services
.3 Facilities
.5 Narrow-gauge and special-duty railway systems
.6 Inclined and mountain railway systems
.7 Railroad combined with other transportation systems

385.1-385.3 Specific aspects
Class comprehensive works in 385, specific aspects of narrow-gauge and special-duty railway systems in 385.5, of inclined and mountain railway systems in 385.6

.1 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership

.12 Rates and fares

.2 Activities and services
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 385.1

.204 Special topics of general applicability

.204 2 Basic activities
Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
For operation of rolling stock, see 385.204

.204 4 Operation of rolling stock

385.22-385.24 Transportation activities and services
Class comprehensive works in 385.2

.22 Transportation of passengers
Including sleeper services, meal services, passenger amenities, baggage services

.23 Express transportation of goods

.24 Transportation of goods
Class unitized cargo services in 385.72
For express transportation of goods, see 385.23

*Add as instructed under 380
Dewey Decimal Classification

385

Activities and services of terminals and stations

Including fueling, victualing

Passenger services

Examples: booking services, passenger amenities

Freight services

Examples: freight handling, warehousing, storage

Facilities

Class economic aspects of facilities in 385.1, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 385.2

Stationary

The way

Tracks, roadway, bridges, tunnels, grade crossings

Terminals and stations

Including yards, roundhouses, train sheds, shop buildings

Communication facilities

Example: signals

Cars

Add to base number 385.3 the numbers following 625.2 in 625.22-625.24, e.g., diners 385.33

Locomotives

Add to base number 385.36 the numbers following 625.20 in 625.261-625.266, e.g., steam locomotives 385.361

Trains

Including specific trains

Class here comprehensive works on rolling stock

For cars, see 385.32-385.34; locomotives, 385.36

Narrow-gauge and special-duty railway systems

Including interurban railways, monorailways

Class special-duty railways located entirely within a metropolitan region in 388.42-388.46

For inclined and mountain railway systems, see 385.6

386

Inland waterway and ferry transportation

Class comprehensive works on water transportation in 387

.068 Administrative considerations

Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

SUMMARY

386.1 Economic aspects

.2 Activities, services, facilities

.3 River transportation

.4 Canal transportation

.5 Lake transportation

.6 Ferry transportation

.8 Ports

.1 Economic aspects

Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance, income, efficiency, competition

Including forms of ownership

.2 Activities, services, facilities

Class economic aspects of activities, services, facilities in 386.1; activities, services, facilities of ports in 386.8; and, except for ships and ports, class activities and facilities of specific types of inland waterway systems in 388.3-388.6

570
386  Commerce, communications, transportation  386

.22  Ships
Description, history, rating, tonnage, classification
Including air-cushion vehicles
Add to base number 386.22 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., tugboats 386.2232
Class use of ships in specific activities and services in 386.24

.24  Activities and services
.240 4  Special topics of general applicability
.240 42  Basic activities
Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
For operation of ships, see 386.2404
.240 44  Operation of ships
.242  *Transportation of passengers
Including sleeping services, meal services, passenger amenities, baggage services
.244  *Transportation of freight

386.3-386.6  Specific kinds of inland waterway and ferry transportation
Activities, services, facilities
Class comprehensive works in 386, economic aspects of specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.1, ships for specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.22, ports for specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.8

386.3-386.5  Specific kinds of waterways
Class comprehensive works in 386, ferry transportation on specific kinds of waterways in 386.6

.3  River transportation
Class here transportation by canalized rivers
Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 386.5

.32  The way
*Add as instructed under 380

386.4-386.45  Canals connecting specific oceans
Existing and proposed
Class comprehensive works in 386.4
.42  Interoceanic canals
For canals connecting specific oceans, see 386.43-386.45

386.43-386.45  Canals connecting specific oceans
Class comprehensive works in 386.42
.43  Canals connecting Indian and Atlantic Oceans (Suez Canal)
.44  Canals connecting Atlantic and Pacific Oceans
.444  Panama Canal
.445  Nicaragua Canal
.447  Tehuantepec Canal
.45  Canals connecting Pacific and Indian Oceans
.46  Noninteroceanic canals
Including canals connecting parts of one ocean
For kinds of noninteroceanic canals, see 386.47-386.48

386.47-386.48  Kinds of noninteroceanic canals
Class here specific canals
Class comprehensive works in 386.46
.47  Ship canals
386  

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

.48  Small craft and barge canals

.5  

**Lake transportation**  
Class here transportation on combined river, lake, canal systems, e.g., Saint Lawrence Seaway

.52  The way

.54  Activities and services  
Add to base number 386.54 the numbers following 386.24 in 386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of passengers 386.542

.6  

**Ferry transportation**  
Ocean and inland transportation for passengers, freight, vehicles, trains

.8  Ports  
Add to base number 386.8 the numbers following 387.1 in 387.12-387.16, e.g., freight terminals 386.853

387  

**Water, air, space transportation**  
Class here comprehensive works on water transportation  
*For inland waterway and ferry transportation, see 386*

.001-.009  Standard subdivisions of water transportation  
Notations from Table 1

[.01-.09]  Standard subdivisions of ocean (marine) transportation  
Class in 387.501-387.509

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>387.1</th>
<th>Ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Ships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Ocean (Marine) transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Air transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Space transportation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.1  Ports  
Activities, services, facilities

.109  Historical and geographical treatment  
Class here specific ports

387  

**Commerce, communications, transportation**

.12  Physiographic types  
In natural bays, river mouths, tidal rivers, estuaries, roadsteads  
Class specific ports in 387.109, facilities of specific types of ports in 387.15, activities and services of specific types of ports in 387.16

.13  Free ports  
Class specific ports in 387.109, facilities of free ports in 387.15, activities and services of free ports in 387.16

.15  Port facilities  
Including docks, quays, piers  
Class use of port facilities in specific activities and services in 387.16

.152  Passenger terminals

.153  Freight terminals

.155  Navigational aids  
Class here lighthouses wherever located  
Class piloting in 387.166

.16  Activities and services  
Including port maintenance

.162  *Passenger services*  
Examples: booking services, other amenities

.164  *Freight services*  
Freight handling, warehousing, storage, connection with land transportation

.166  Operational services  
Examples: ship-to-shore communication, piloting, towing, tug services

.168  Auxiliary services  
Examples: fueling, victualing

*Add as instructed under 380*
.2 Ships
   Description, history, rating, tonnage, classification
   Including air-cushion vehicles
   Class economic aspects of ships in 387.51, use of ships in
   specific activities and services in 387.54

.204 General types
   Add to base number 387.204 the numbers following 623.820 in
   623.8202–623.8205, e.g., sailing craft 387.2043

.21-.29 Specific types
   Add to base number 387.2 the numbers following 623.82 in
   623.821–623.829, e.g., cargo ships 387.245

.5 Ocean (Marine) transportation
   Class seaports in 387.1
   For ships, see 387.2

387.501–387.509 Standard subdivisions of ocean
   (marine) transportation [formerly also
   387.01–387.09]
   Class comprehensive works in 387.5

.501–.505 Philosophy and theory, miscellany, dictionaries,
   encyclopedias, concordances, serial publications
   Notations from Table 1

.506 Organizations and management
   506.8 Administrative considerations
   Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

.507–.509 Study and teaching, history and description of the
   subject among groups of persons, historical and
   geographical treatment
   Notations from Table 1

.51 Economic aspects
   Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance,
   income, efficiency, competition
   Including forms of ownership

.52 Routes and kinds of routes
   Class here specific routes
   Class economic aspects of routes and kinds of routes in 387.51;
   use of facilities on routes and kinds of routes in 387.2,
   387.58; activities and services on routes and kinds of routes in
   387.54

.522 Intercoastal

.523 Auxiliary, irregular, tramp

.524 Coastwise

.54 Activities and services
   Class activities and services of ports in 387.16, economic
   aspects of activities and services in 387.51

.540 4 Special topics of general applicability

.540 42 Basic activities
   Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
   For operation of ships, see 387.54044

.540 44 Operation of ships
   Including life and activities of marine personnel at sea

.542 Passenger services
   Including sleeping and meal services, other amenities, baggage
   services

.544 Freight services

.544 2 Container-ship operations
   Class carriage of specific kinds of cargo in container-ship
   operations in 387.5448

.544 8 Carriage of specific kinds of cargo
   Examples: dry cargo, petroleum, fertilizer

.55 Salvage

.58 Facilities
   Class facilities of ports in 387.15, ships in 387.2, economic
   aspects of facilities in 387.51, use of facilities in specific
   activities and services in 387.54

.7 Air transportation

*Add as instructed under 380
387  Dewey Decimal Classification 387

.706 5  Airline companies
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 387.7065

.706 8  Administrative considerations
   Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

.709  Historical and geographical treatment
   Class specific companies in 387.7065

.71  Economic aspects
   Including market, supply and demand, costs, finance, income, efficiency, competition; forms of ownership

.712  Rates and fares

.72  Routes and kinds of routes
   International, domestic trunk, limited range and local services
   Including specific routes, helicopter routes to and from airports
   Class economic aspects of routes and kinds of routes in 387.71, use of facilities on routes and kinds of routes in 387.73, activities and services on routes and kinds of routes in 387.74

.73  Facilities
   Class economic aspects of facilities in 387.71
   .732-.733  Aircraft
      Add to base number 387.73 the numbers following 629.133 in 629.1332-629.1333, e.g., helicopters 387.73352
      Class use of aircraft in specific activities and services in 387.74

.736  Airports and landing fields
   .736 2  Facilities
      Terminal buildings, control towers, hangars, runways, warehouses
      Including access to airports
      Class use of facilities in specific activities and services in 387.7364

.736 4  Activities and services
   Booking, passenger amenities, fueling, victualing

387  Commerce, communications, transportation 387

.74  Activities and services
   Class economic aspects of activities and services in 387.71, activities and services of airports and landing fields in 387.7364

.740 4  Special topics of general applicability

.740 42  Basic activities
   Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
   Including airport noise and its alleviation
   For operation of aircraft, see 387.74044

.740 44  Operation of aircraft
   Class here operating personnel, flight crews
   Class maintenance and maintenance personnel in 387.73

.742  *Passenger services
   Including meal services, other amenities, baggage services

.742 8  Charter services

.744  *Freight services
   Including all-cargo plane services

.8  Space transportation

388  Ground transportation

   Class nonlocal rail transportation in 385

.1  Roads and highways
   Class highway operation, services, use in 388.31
   For urban roads and streets, see 388.411

.11  Economic aspects
   Including supply and demand, efficiency, economic effects
   Class economic effects of highways on a specific aspect of economic activity with the subject, e.g., effect on business location 338.6042

.112  Costs
   Including costs of maintenance

*Add as instructed under 380
388 Dewey Decimal Classification

.114 Finance
   Including user charges, tolls
   Class taxation as a means of highway finance in 351.72

.12 Kinds of roads and highways
   Including primary and secondary roads, bicycle paths, pedestrian paths
   Class economic aspects of kinds of roads and highways in 388.11, special features of kinds of roads and highways in 388.13

.122 Expressways
   Motorways, freeways, parkways, turnpikes, tollways, throughways, beltways

.13 Special highway and road features
   Including tunnels, access roads, intersections, grade separations
   Class economic aspects of special highway and road features in 388.4, signs and signals for traffic control in 388.3122

.132 Bridges

3 Vehicular transportation
   Class urban vehicular transportation in 388.41

SUMMARY

388.31 Traffic flow and maintenance
   .32 Vehicular services
   .33 Terminals, stations, stops
   .34 Vehicles
   .35 Air-cushion vehicles

388.32 Traffic flow and maintenance
   Traffic control and other highway services
   Including lighting, route markers, snow and ice removal, roadside park facilities
   Class police services in traffic control in 363.332

388.322 Types of services
   Standard passenger, charter, small package and express services, sightseeing
   Including meal service, other passenger amenities, baggage services

388.324 *Trucking services
   Class services of terminals in 388.33

388 Commerce, communications, transportation

.314 Highway use
   .314 2 Volume of traffic
      Class peak hours in 388.3143
   .314 3 Traffic patterns
      Examples: patterns by origin, by destination
      Including peak hours, use by specific kinds of vehicles
   .314 4 Speed

32 Vehicular services

321 Services of private passenger automobiles

*Bus services
   Class services of terminals, stations, stops in 388.33

322 04 Special topics of general applicability
   .322 042 Basic services
      Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control

   For operation of vehicles, see 388.322044

322 044 Operation of vehicles
   .322 1 Routes
      Trunk, other intercity
      Class services offered on specific routes and kinds of routes in 388.3222

322 2 Types of services
   Standard passenger, charter, small package and express services, sightseeing
      Including meal service, other passenger amenities, baggage services

322 8 Stagecoach services
   Class stagecoach routes in 388.3221, types of stagecoach services in 388.3222

324 *Trucking services
   Class services of terminals in 388.33

324 04 Special topics of general applicability

*Add as instructed under 380
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .324 042 | Basic services  
|          | Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control  
| .324 044 | Operation of vehicles  
| .324 044 | Routes  
| .324 3   | Kinds of carriers  
| .33      | Terminals, stations, stops  
| .34      | Vehicles  
| .341     | Carts, wagons, carriages, stagecoaches  
| .342-348 | Gasoline-, oil-, man-powered  
| .35      | Air-cushion vehicles  
| .4       | Local transportation  
| .404     | Special topics of general applicability  

### Commerce, communications, transportation

| .404 2   | Economic aspects  
|          | Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance, income, efficiency, competition  
|          | Including forms of ownership  
| .406     | Organizations and management  
| .406 5   | Local transportation companies  
|          | Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 388.4065  
| .406 8   | Administrative considerations  
|          | Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals  
| .409     | Historical and geographical treatment  
|          | Class specific companies in 388.4065  

#### 388.41-388.46 Specific kinds  
Class comprehensive works in 388.4, terminals and parking facilities for specific kinds of transportation in 388.47  

| .41      | Vehicular and pedestrian traffic  
|          | Activities, services, facilities  
|          | Including moving street belts for pedestrian traffic  
| .411     | Urban roads and streets  
|          | Parkways, expressways, arterial and side streets, sidewalks, cycling paths (bikeways)  
|          | Including intersections, traffic circles (roundabouts)  
|          | Class operation, services, use of roads and streets in 388.4131  
| .413     | Activities and services  
| .413 1   | Traffic flow and maintenance  
|          | Add to base number 388.4131 the numbers following 388.31 in 388.312-388.314, e.g., peak hours 388.413143  
| .413 2   | Vehicular services  

---

582

---

583
Commerce, communications, transportation

388 Dewey Decimal Classification

.413 21 *Services by private passenger automobiles
   Including taxicabs

.413 22 *Bus services
   Including animal-drawn omnibuses

.413 223 Trolleybuses

.413 24 *Trucking services

.42 *Local rail transit systems
   Including guided-way systems
   Class rail terminals and stations in 388.472
   For elevated rail transit systems, see 388.44; surface rail transit systems, 388.46

.428 *Underground (Subway) systems

.44 *Elevated rail transit systems
   Including elevated monorail systems

.46 *Surface rail transit systems (Tramways)

.47 Terminals, stations, parking facilities

.472 Rail terminals and stations

.473 Truck and bus stations and terminals
   Including bus stops

.474 Parking facilities and services
   On- and off-street parking facilities, facilities located above and below street level, perimeter parking
   Class here interdisciplinary works on parking
   Class a specific aspect of parking with the subject, e.g., city planning 711.73

.5 Pipeline transportation

389 Metrology and standardization

.1 Metrology
   Social use of systems of measuring mass and dimension
   Class mensuration [formerly 389.1] in 530.8

*Add as instructed under 380

Historical and geographical treatment

.109 Do not use; class in 389.15

.15 Systems of measurement
   Examples: metric system (système internationale, SI), imperial (British) system
   Class adoption of metric system in 389.16, mathematical tables of conversion from one system to another in 530.81

.152–159 Specific systems
   Numbers discontinued; class in 389.15

.16 Adoption of metric system (international system, SI)
   Former heading: Standards and standardization

.6 Standardization

.62 Of quantity and size
   For interchangeability

.63 Of quality
   For performance

390 Customs, etiquette, folklore
   Class here folkways [formerly 301.21]
   Use 390.001–390.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class customs of military life in 355

.01–07 Standard subdivisions of customs
   Notations from Table 1

.08 History and description of customs of groups of persons

.088 Customs of groups of specific kinds of persons
   Other than racial, ethnic, national
   Class customs of economic and social classes in 390.1–390.2, 390.5; of groups engaged in specific occupations in 390.4

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of customs

   390.1–390.5 Customs of specific economic, social, occupational classes
   Class comprehensive works in 390
390 Dewey Decimal Classification 390

.1 Customs of people of various specific economic statuses
  Class customs of slaves and serfs in 390.25

.2 Customs of people of various specific ranks
  .22 Royalty
  .23 Nobility
  .24 Common people
  Class customs of common people of specific economic statuses in 390.1, of specific occupations in 390.4

.25 Slaves and serfs

.4 Customs of people of various specific occupations
  Add “Persons” notation 09-99 from Table 7 to base number 390.4, e.g., customs of lawyers 390.4344

.5 Customs of people of various specific levels of education

391 Customs, etiquette, folklore

391.1–391.3 Customs of specific ages and sexes
[formerly also 391.07]
Class comprehensive works in 391, auxiliary garments and accessories for specific age and sex groups in 391.4, costumes for specific occasions for specific age and sex groups in 391.8, costumes of specific economic, social, occupational classes regardless of age or sex in 391.01–391.05

.1 Costumes of men
.2 Costumes of women
.3 Costumes of children

.4 Auxiliary garments and accessories
  .41 Hand-, foot-, neckwear
    Including muffs, hosiery, mittens
  .412 Gloves
  .413 Shoes
  .42 Underwear and nightclothes
  .43 Headgear
  .44 Accessories
    Fans, parasols, canes, eyeglasses, flowers
    For jewelry, see 391.7

391.5–391.6 Care and adornment of the body
Class comprehensive works in 391

.5 Hair styles
  Including beards, wigs

.6 The person

.62 Body contours
391 Dewey Decimal Classification

.63 Use of cosmetics and perfume
.64 Personal cleanliness and hygiene
.65 Tattooing and mutilation
.7 Jewelry
.8 Costumes for specific occasions
   Examples: weddings, funerals, festivals

392 Customs of life cycle and domestic life
   For death customs, see 393

.1 Birth, puberty, majority
   .12 Birth customs
      Examples: couvade, infanticide, name giving, baptism
   .13 Child-rearing customs
   .14 Customs relating to attainment of puberty
      Example: initiation rites
   .15 Customs relating to attainment of majority
      Example: debuts

.3 The home and domestic arts
   .36 Dwelling places
      Class here heating, lighting, furnishings, sanitation
      .360 01–.360 07 Standard subdivisions
         Notations from Table 1
      .360 08 Dwelling places of groups of persons
      .360 088 Dwelling places of groups of specific kinds of persons
         Other than racial, ethnic, national
         Class dwelling places of economic and social classes in
         392.3601–392.3602, 392.3605; of groups engaged in
         specific occupations in 392.3604
      .360 09 Historical and geographical treatment
      .360 1–.360 5 Of specific economic, social, occupational classes
         Add to base number 392.360 the numbers following 390 in
         390.1–390.5, e.g., dwelling places of royalty 392.36022

393 Death customs

.1 Burial
   Including entombment
   .2 Cremation
   .3 Embalming
   .4 Exposure
   .9 Mourning
      Examples: wakes, suttee, funerals

394 General customs
   Including swearing

.1 Eating, drinking, using tobacco
   Use situations, methods of use, prohibited uses
   Including narcotics
   Class here food and meals
   .12 Eating and drinking
      For drinking of alcoholic beverages, see 394.13
   .13 Drinking of alcoholic beverages
   .14 Use of tobacco
   .15 Specific meals
      Example: tea
   .16 Food taboos
394 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Special occasions
   Including fast days
.25 Carnivals
   Example: Mardi gras
.26 Holidays
   [2609] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 394.269
.268 Specific holidays
   For Mardi gras, see 394.25
   2 Religious
   28 Christian
   Holidays of the church year
   282 Christmas
   283 Easter
   29 Other
      Add to base number 394.26829 the numbers following 29 in
      292-299, e.g., religious holidays of Judaism 394.268296
   3 Seasonal
      Examples: Thanksgiving, New Year, May Day, Halloween
   4 Patriotic
      Examples: Independence Day, Bastille Day
      Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number
      394.2684
.269 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class historical and geographical treatment of specific
   holidays in 394.268
   01-26905 Historical periods
      Add to base number 394.2690 the numbers following 090 in
      “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
      e.g., holidays in 1st-5th centuries 394.269015
   1-2699 Geographical treatment
      Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 394.269

394 Customs, etiquette, folklore

.3 Games, toys, dances
   Including gambling
.4 Official ceremonies and observances
   Coronations, inaugurations, jubilees, state visits, triumphs
.5 Pageants, processions, parades
   For carnivals, see 394.25
.6 Fairs
.7 Customs of chivalry
.8 Dueling and suicide
.9 Cannibalism

395 Etiquette (Manners)

Prescriptive and practical works on social behavior
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with
aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number
coming last in the schedule, e.g., table manners for children 395.54
(not 395.122)

Class customs in 391-394
   For protocol of diplomacy, see 327.2

.1 For specific ages and sexes
   Add to base number 395.1 the numbers following 170.202 in
   170.2022-170.2024, e.g., etiquette for children 395.122

.2 For specific occasions
   .22 Engagements and weddings
   .23 Funerals
   .24 Christenings, confirmations, bar mitzvahs, debuts

.3 For social occasions
   Including table decor
   Class here hospitality and entertainment
   Class etiquette for specific social occasions in 395.2,
   invitations in 395.4
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Social correspondence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including invitations and announcements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here written and spoken styles and forms of address and greeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>In specific situations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Business and office etiquette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Public behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: in church, at theater, in stores and shops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Table manners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sports, dances, school, on the telephone, conversation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>396</td>
<td>Customs, etiquette, folklore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05-08</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment of sociology of folklore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class historical and geographical treatment of folk literature in 398.209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

| .1 | Theories of folklore |
|    | Philological |
|    | Folklore based on linguistic analysis |
|    | Anthropological |
|    | Folklore as survival of ancient beliefs and rituals |
|    | Etiological |
|    | Folklore as explanation of causation |
|    | Psychoanalytic |
|    | Symbolic |
|    | Folklore as symbolic of natural phenomena |
|    | Historical |
|    | Folklore as allegorical treatment of forgotten historical events |
| [.18]| Social role and function |
|    | Class in 398.042 |
| .19 | Origin and diffusion of folklore |
| .192| Pan-Babylonian |
| .193| Pan-Indian |
398 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Folk literature

Short works from oral tradition

Class here literary appraisal and criticism

Unless other instructions are given, complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., tales of heroes in real places 398.22 (not 398.232)

Class religious mythology in 291.13, minor forms of folk literature in 398.5-398.9

.204 By language

Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 398.204

.21 Tales and lore of paranatural and legendary beings of human and semihuman form

Examples: ogres, fairies, giants, vampires, mermaids and mermen, centaurs

.22 Tales and lore of historical and quasi-historical persons and events

Examples: heroes, kings, witches

.23 Tales and lore of places and times

.232 Real places

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 398.232

Class tales originating in specific places in 398.209, tales of real places at special times in 398.236

.234 Legendary places

Example: Atlantis

.236 Special times

Examples: seasons, special days

.24 Tales and lore of plants and animals

.242 Plants

Real and legendary

.245 Animals

.245 2 Real

Add to base number 398.2452 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., cats 398.2452074428

398 Customs, etiquette, folklore

.245 4 Legendary

Examples: dragons, phoenixes, unicorns, werewolves

.25 Ghost stories

.26 Tales and lore involving physical phenomena

Heavenly bodies, weather, fire, water, real and legendary minerals, other real and legendary materials and things

.27 Tales and lore of everyday human life

Birth, love, marriage, death, occupations, recreation, dwellings, food

398.3-398.4 Sociology of specific subjects of folklore

Origin, role, function of themes and subjects of folklore as cultural and social phenomena

Class comprehensive works in 398.042

.3 The natural and physical as subjects of folklore

.32 Places

.322 Physiographic regions

.329 Specific places

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 398.329

Class historical and political themes, historical events in specific places in 398.358

.33 Times

Seasons, special days, holidays; parts of day, e.g., darkness, dawn

.35 Humanity and human existence

.352 Persons

Examples: heroes, kings, witches

Including individual persons

.353 Human body, mind, personality, qualities, activities

Examples: chivalry, friendship, insanity, pride, sex, success

Including medical folklore

For love, see 398.354
Dewey Decimal Classification

398

Life cycle
Birth, love, marriage, death

Social themes
Former heading: Everyday life
Examples: commerce, crime, dwellings, environment, food, law, occupations, recreation, violence

Scientific and technical themes
Former heading: Things and materials
Examples: engineering, flight, science, ships
Including buried treasure
For medical folklore, see 398.353

Artistic and literary themes
Examples: books, music, painting

Historical and political themes
Examples: nationalism, war
Class here historical events in specific places

Physical phenomena
Heavenly bodies
Weather
Fire and water
Minerals
Plants
Add to base number 398.368 the numbers following 58 in 582-589, e.g., flowers 398.368213
Animals
Add to base number 398.369 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., rabbits 398.3699322

The paranatural and legendary as subjects of folklore

Folk beliefs
Including superstitions

 Legendary places
Example: Atlantis

Customs, etiquette, folklore

398

.45 Beings of human and semihuman form
Examples: ogres, fairies, giants, vampires
Class ghosts in 398.47

.46 Legendary minerals, plants, animals
Minerals
Example: philosopher's stone

.468 Plants

.469 Animals
Examples: dragons, phoenixes, unicorns, werewolves

.47 Ghosts
Including haunted places

Minor forms of folk literature
Class here literary appraisal and criticism
Class comprehensive works in 398.2

.5 Chapbooks

.6 Riddles

.8 Rhymes and games
Nursery rhymes, counting-out rhymes, street cries and songs

.9 Proverbs
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 398.9

399 Customs of war and diplomacy
Examples: dances, peace pipe, treatment of captives, e.g., scalping
Class cannibalism in 394.9, protocol of diplomacy in 327.2
## 400 Language

Expression and comprehension of ideas through systematic symbolism

Class here comprehensive works on language and literature

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available more and shorter numbers for the classification of, any specific language that it is desired to emphasize

A. Class in 410, where full instructions appear
B. Give preferred treatment by placing before 420 through use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 420-490

Class language of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 014 from Table 1, e.g., language of science 501.4

For rhetoric, see 808; literature, 800

### 401 Philosophy and theory

Including value

- Universal languages
  - Class value in 401
- Psycholinguistics

### 402 Miscellany

### 403 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

### 404 Special topics of general applicability

- Bilingualism

### 405 Serial publications

### 406 Organizations

### 407 Study and teaching

### 408 Treatment of language among groups of persons

### 409 Historical and geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 409, e.g., languages of India 409.54

Class specific languages and groups of languages in 420-490

---

### 410 Linguistics

Science and structure of spoken and written language

Class here comprehensive works on Indo-European languages

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, e.g., Russian, it is optional to class it in this number and add to base number 41 as instructed under 420-490; in that case class linguistics in 400, its subdivisions in 401-409, standard subdivisions of language and of linguistics in 400.1-400.9. Another option is described under 420-490)

Class linguistics of specific languages in 420-490

For specific Indo-European languages, see 420-480

### 411 Notations (Alphabets and ideographs)

### 412 Etymology

Phonetic, graphic, semantic development of words and morphemes

For notations, see 411; phonology, 414

### 413 Polyglot dictionaries

.028 Lexicography
  - Technique of recording lexical knowledge
  - Specialized
    - Examples: abbreviations, acronyms

### 414 Phonology

### 415 Structural systems (Grammar)

Historical and descriptive study of morphology and syntax

[416] Prosody

Class in 808.1

### 417 Dialectology and paleography

.2 Dialectology

.7 Historical linguistics (Paleography)
  - Study of early writings
  - Class history of specific elements in 411-415

### 418 Usage (Applied linguistics)

Use 418.001-418.009 for standard subdivisions

For polyglot dictionaries, see 413

.02 Translation and interpretation
  - Class here machine translation [formerly 029.756]
419 Verbal language other than spoken and written
Including manual alphabet (deaf-mute) language
Class nonlinguistic communication in 001.56

420-490 Specific languages
Class here comprehensive works on specific languages and their
literatures
Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and
a shorter number to a specific language, place it first by use of
a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic language 4A0 (preceding
420), for which base number is 4A. Another option is described
under 400

Under each language identified by *, add “Subdivisions of
Individual Languages” notation 01-86 from Table 4 to designated
base number. If the base number is not identified in a note, it is
the number in the number column, e.g., for Dutch 439.31

If desired, for any group of languages, e.g., Macro-Penutian
languages 497.4, add 04 and then add “Subdivisions of Individual
Languages” notation 01-86 from Table 4, e.g., grammar of
Macro-Penutian languages 497.4045

The numbers used in this schedule for individual languages do not
necessarily correspond exactly with those in 810-890 or with the
notations in Table 6. Use the “Languages” notation from Table 6
only when so instructed, e.g., at 494.1-494.3

Class comprehensive works in 410
For literatures of specific languages, see 810-890

420-480 Specific Indo-European
languages
Class comprehensive works in 410
For East Indo-European and Celtic languages, see 491

420 *English and Anglo-Saxon languages
Base number for English: 42
Special interpretations of and exceptions to “Subdivisions of
Individual Languages” notation from Table 4 for use with English
appear below under 421-428

421 Written and spoken codes of standard English
.5 Phonology
.52 Spelling and pronunciation
Including standard Canadian spelling and pronunciation
For standard American spelling and pronunciation, see 421.54;
standard British spelling and pronunciation, 421.55
.54 Standard American spelling and pronunciation
.55 Standard British spelling and pronunciation

422 Etymology of standard English
423 Dictionaries of standard English
[424] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

425 Structural system (Grammar) of standard
English
[426] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 18

427 Nonstandard English
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 427.001-427.009 for standard subdivisions
For Old English, see 429
.02 Middle English, 1100-1500
.09 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
.1-.8 Regional variations in England
Add to 427 the numbers following 42 in “Areas” notation 421-428
from Table 2, e.g., dialects of London 427.1
.9 Regional variations in other places
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 427.9
*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>428 Standard English usage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*Anglo-Saxon (Old English)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Germanic (Teutonic) languages</td>
<td>*German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Use 430.01-430.09 for standard subdivisions of Germanic languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 *Anglo-Saxon (Old English)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Base number for German: 43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430 Germanic (Teutonic) languages</td>
<td>*German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see 420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431 Written and spoken codes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of standard German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432 Etymology of standard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433 Dictionaries of standard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[34] [Unassigned]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Most recently used in Edition 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435 Structural system (Grammar)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of standard German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[36] [Unassigned]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Most recently used in Edition 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437 Nonstandard German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 437.001-437.009 for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>standard subdivisions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01 Old High German to 1100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Middle High German, 1100-1500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09 Modern nonregional variations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1-.6 Regional variations in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Germany and Austria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 437 the numbers following 43 in “Areas” notation 431-436</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Bavaria 437.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9 Regional variations in other places</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 437.9, e.g., Yiddish 437.947</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>438 Standard German usage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439 Other Germanic (Teutonic) languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 439 Germanic (Teutonic) languages

- **439.1–439.4 West Germanic languages**
  - Class comprehensive works in 439
  - .1 Old Low Germanic languages
    - Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German
  - .2 *Frisian
  - .3 Netherlandish languages
  - .31 *Dutch
  - .32 *Flemish
  - .36 *Afrikaans
  - .4 *Low German (Plattdeutsch)
  - .5 Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages
    - For specific Scandinavian languages, see 439.6–439.8
  - .6 West Scandinavian languages
    - *Old Norse (Old Icelandic)
      - Use 439.6001-439.6009 for standard subdivisions of West Scandinavian languages
      - Base number for Old Norse (Old Icelandic): 439.6
  - .69 Modern West Scandinavian languages
    - Modern Icelandic
      - Use 439.69001-439.69009 for standard subdivisions of modern West Scandinavian languages
      - Base number for modern Icelandic: 439.69
  - .699 *Faeroese
  - .7 *Swedish
  - .8 Danish and Norwegian
  - .81 *Danish
  - *Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
439 Dewey Decimal Classification

440 **Romance languages**

441 Written and spoken codes of standard French

442 Etymology of standard French

443 Dictionaries of standard French

[444] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

445 Structural system (Grammar) of standard French

[446] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 18

447 Nonstandard French

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

Use 447.001-447.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 Old French to 1400

.02 Middle French, 1400-1600

.09 Modern nonregional variations

Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.1–8 Regional variations in France

Add to 447 the numbers following 44 in "Areas" notation 441–448 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of southern France (Langue d'oc) 447.8

Class dialects of southeastern France (Provençal) in 449

.9 Regional variations in other places

Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to 447.9

448 Standard French usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

449 *Provençal and Catalan

Base number for Provençal: 449

.9 *Catalan

450 *Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance languages

Base number for Italian: 45

451 Written and spoken codes of standard Italian

452 Etymology of standard Italian

453 Dictionaries of standard Italian

[454] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

455 Structural system (Grammar) of standard Italian

[456] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 18

457 Nonstandard Italian

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

Use 457.001-457.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 Old Italian to 1300

.02 Middle Italian, 1300-1600

.09 Modern nonregional variations

Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.1–7 Regional variations in continental Italy

Add to 457 the numbers following 45 in "Areas" notation 451–457 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Lombardy 457.2

.8 Regional variations in Sicily

Add to 457.8 the numbers following 458 in "Areas" notation 4581–4582 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Palermo 457.823

.9 Other regional variations

.91–93 In Sardinia

Add to 457.9 the numbers following 459 in "Areas" notation 4591–4593 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Cagliari 457.91

.95 In Corsica

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
457 Dewey Decimal Classification

.99 In other places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 457.99

458 Standard Italian usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

459 *Romanian and Rhaeto-Romantic
Base number for Romanian: 459

.9 Rhaeto-Romantic languages
Romanish, Ladin, Friulian

460 *Spanish and Portuguese languages
Use 460.01-460.09 for standard subdivisions of Spanish and Portuguese
Base number for Spanish: 46

461 Written and spoken codes of standard Spanish

462 Etymology of standard Spanish

463 Dictionaries of standard Spanish

[464] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

465 Structural system (Grammar) of standard Spanish

[466] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 18

467 Nonstandard Spanish
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 467.001-467.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 Old Spanish to 1100

.02 Middle Spanish, 1100-1600

.09 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.1-.8 Regional variations in Spain
Add to 467 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-468 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Andalusia 467.8

.9 Regional variations in other places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 467.9, e.g., Judeo-Spanish (Ladino) 467.9496

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

468 Spanish and Portuguese languages

468 Standard Spanish usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

469 *Portuguese

.7 Nonstandard Portuguese
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 469.7001-469.7009 for standard subdivisions

.701 Old Portuguese to 1100

.702 Middle Portuguese, 1100-1600

.709 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.71-76 Regional variations in continental Portugal
Add to 469.7 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 4691-4696 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Lisbon 469.742

.78 Regional variations in Madeira

.79 Other regional variations

.791 In Azores

.794 In Spain
Galician (Gallegan)

.798 In Brazil
Add to 469.798 the numbers following 81 in "Areas" notation 811-817 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of São Paulo 469.79861

.799 In other places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 469.799

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
470  Italic languages  *Latin

Use 470.01-470.09 for standard subdivisions of Italic languages
Base number for Latin: 47

For Romance languages, see 440

471  Written and spoken codes of classical Latin

472  Etymology of classical Latin

473  Dictionaries of classical Latin

[474]  [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

475  Structural system (Grammar) of classical Latin

[476]  [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 18

477  Old (Preclassical), Postclassical, Vulgar Latin

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

478  Classical Latin usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

Class here classical revival (medieval and modern) Latin usage

479  Other Italic languages

.4-.9  Specific languages

Add to 479 the numbers following 79 in "Languages" notation
794-799 from Table 6, e.g., Umbrian 479.9

480  Hellenic languages  *Classical Greek

Class here comprehensive works on classical languages
Use 480.01-480.09 for standard subdivisions of classical languages
Base number for classical Greek: 48
Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation from Table 4 for use with Greek appear below under 490.1-488

For Latin, see 470

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

481  Written and spoken codes of classical Greek

.7  Paleography

Including Minoan Linear B

482  Etymology of classical Greek

483  Dictionaries of classical Greek

[484]  [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

485  Structural system (Grammar) of classical Greek

[486]  [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 18

487  Postclassical Greek

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries of Hellenistic and Byzantine Greek

.4  Biblical Greek (Koine)

488  Classical Greek usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

489  Other Hellenic languages

.3  *Modern Greek

Katharevusa and Demotic

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
490 Other languages

491 East Indo-European and Celtic languages

SUMMARY
491.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
.2 Sanskrit
.3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
.4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
.5 Iranian languages
.6 Celtic languages
.7 East Slavic languages
.8 Slavic languages
.9 Baltic and other languages

.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages

For Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages, see 491.2-491.4; Iranian languages, 491.5

491.2-491.4 Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages

Class comprehensive works in 491.1

.2 *Sanskrit

Vedic (Old Indic) and classical

.3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)

Pali

.4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)

*Sindhi and Lahnda

Base number for Sindhi: 491.41

.419 *Lahnda

.42 *Panjabi

.43 Western Hindi languages

*Hindi

Use 491.43001-491.43009 for standard subdivisions of Western Hindi languages

Base number for Hindi: 491.43

.439 *Urdu

.44 *Bengali

.45 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya

.46 *Marathi

*Add to base number as instructed under 490-490

491 Other languages

.467 Nonstandard Marathi

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

Including Konkani dialect

.47 *Gujarati and Rajasthani

Base number for Gujarati: 491.47

.479 *Rajasthani

.479 7 Nonstandard Rajasthani

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

Including Jaipuri, Marwari dialects

.48 *Sinhalese

.487 Nonstandard Sinhalese

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

Including Mahi dialect

.49 Other

Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Baghelii, Chattisgarhi)

.499 Dard languages

Shina, Khowar, Ka’iri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)

.5 Iranian languages

.51 *Old Persian (West Iranian)

.52 *Avestan (East Iranian)

.53 Middle Iranian languages

Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)

.55 *Modern Persian (Farsi)

.59 Other modern Iranian languages

Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Pamir (Galcha), Yaghnobi

.6 Celtic languages

Including Gaulish

.62 *Irish Gaelic

.63 *Scottish Gaelic

.64 *Manx

.66 *Welsh (Cymric)

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
.67 *Cornish
.68 *Breton

.7 East Slavic languages *Russian
Use 491.7001-491.7009 for standard subdivisions of East Slavic languages
Base number for Russian: 491.7

.77 Nonstandard Russian
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 491.77001-491.77009 for standard subdivisions

.770 1 Old Russian to 1550

.770 2 Middle Russian, 1550-1750

.770 9 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.774-779 Regional variations
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 491.77

.79 *Ukrainian and Belorussian
Base number for Ukrainian: 491.79

.799 *Belorussian

.8 Slavic languages
Including Common Slavic
Class here comprehensive works on Balto-Slavic languages
For East Slavic languages, see 491.7; Baltic languages, 491.9

.81 South Slavic languages *Bulgarian
Use 491.81001-491.81009 for standard subdivisions of South Slavic languages
Base number for Bulgarian: 491.81
For Serbo-Croatian, see 491.82; Slovenian, 491.84

.817 Nonstandard Bulgarian
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 491.817001-491.817009 for standard subdivisions

.817 01 Old Bulgarian (Church Slavonic)

.819 *Macedonian

.82 *Serbo-Croatian
*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

.84 *Slovenian

.85 West Slavic languages *Polish
Use 491.85001-491.85009 for standard subdivisions of West Slavic languages
Base number for Polish: 491.85
For Czech, see 491.86; Slovak, 491.87; Wendish, 491.88; Polabian, 491.89

.857 Nonstandard Polish
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including Kashubian dialect

.86 *Czech
For Moravian dialects, see 491.87

.87 *Slovak
Class here Moravian dialects

.88 *Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

.89 *Polabian

.9 Baltic and other languages

491.91-491.93 Baltic languages
Class comprehensive works in 491.9

.91 Old Prussian

.92 *Lithuanian

.93 *Latvian (Lettish)

.99 Other Indo-European languages

.991 *Albanian

.992 *Armenian

.993-998 Other
Add to 491.99 the numbers following 9199 in “Languages” notation 91993-91998 from Table 6, e.g., Hittite 491.998

492 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages
For Hamitic and Chadic languages, see 493

.1 East Semitic (Akkadian) languages
Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean
*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
492 Dewey Decimal Classification

492.2–492.9 West Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492

492.2–492.6 Northwest Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492

.2 Aramaic languages
For Eastern Aramaic languages, see 492.3

.29 Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan

.3 Eastern Aramaic languages
Example: Syriac

.4 *Hebrew

.47 Nonstandard Hebrew
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including Ammonite, Moabite dialects

.6 Canaanite-Phoenician languages
Including Punic, Ugaritic, Minoan Linear A
Class here comprehensive works on Canaanite languages
For Hebrew, see 492.4

492.7–492.9 Southwest Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492

.7 North Arabic languages *Arabic
Base number for Arabic: 492.7

.77 Nonstandard Arabic
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Including Maltese dialect

.8 Ethiopic languages
Examples: Geez, Tigré, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage

.9 South Arabic languages
Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qaraawi, Shkauri

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490

493 Hamitic and Chad languages
Add to 493 the numbers following 93 in "Languages" notation 931–937 from Table 6, e.g., Galla 493.5
Base number for *Coptic: 493.2
Base number for *Hausa: 493.72

494 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages

.1–3 Altaic languages
Add to 494 the numbers following 94 in "Languages" notation 941–943 from Table 6, e.g., Mongolian 494.2
Base number for *Turkish: 494.35
Class Japanese in 495.6, Korean in 495.7

494.4–494.5 Uralic languages
Class comprehensive works in 494

.4 Samoyedic languages
Examples: Yenisei,Turak, Kamasin, Ostyak Samoyed

.5 Finno-Ugric languages

.51 Ugric languages
Including Ostyak, Vogul

.511 *Hungarian (Magyar)

.53 Permian languages
Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian

.54 Finnic languages
Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
For Lapp, see 494.55; Middle Volga languages, 494.56

.541 *Finnish (Suomi)

.545 *Estonian

.55 *Lapp

.56 Middle Volga languages
Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis

.6 Paleosiberian languages
Luorawetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu
(relationship not clear)

*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490
.8 Dravidian languages
  .81 Dravida group
    Including Malto, Kota, Kurukh (Oräon), Toda
  .811 *Tamil
  .812 *Malayalam
  .814 *Kanarese (Kannada)
.82 Andhra group
  .823 *Gondi
  .824 *Khond (Kandh)
  .827 *Telugu
.83 *Brahui

495 Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia

.1 *Chinese
  Base number for standard written Chinese (Mandarin): 495.1
.17 Nonstandard Chinese
  Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
  Including commercial Chinese; Amoy, Cantonese, Foochow, Hakka, Pekingese, Swatow, Wu dialects
  .4 Tibeto-Burman languages *Tibetan
  Use 495.4001-495.4009 for standard subdivisions of Tibeto-Burman languages
  Base number for Tibetan: 495.4
  For Burmese, see 495.8
  .49 Himalayan dialects
  .6 *Japanese
  .7 *Korean
  .8 *Burmese
  .9 Other languages of Southeast Asia
    Class Malay languages in 499.2
  .91 Thai languages *Thai (Siamese)
    Use 495.91001-495.91009 for standard subdivisions of Thai languages
    Base number for Thai (Siamese): 495.91

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

496 African languages

Add to 496 the numbers following 96 in “Languages” notation 961-969 from Table 6, e.g., Ewe: 496.33
Base number for *Ibo: 496.332
Base number for *Yoruba: 496.333
Base number for *Swahili: 496.392
For Afro-Asiatic languages, see 492

497 North American native languages

Class here comprehensive works on American native languages
Add to 497 the numbers following 97 in “Languages” notation 971-979 from Table 6, e.g., Macro-Penutian languages 497.4
For South American native languages, see 498

498 South American native languages

Add to 498 the numbers following 98 in “Languages” notation 982-985 from Table 6, e.g., Hokan languages 498.5

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
499 Other languages

Add to 499 the numbers following 99 in “Languages” notation 991-999 from Table 6, e.g., Etruscan 499.94
Base number for *Tagalog (Filipino): 499.211
Base number for *Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia): 499.221
Base number for *Javanese: 499.222
Base number for *Malay (Bahasa Malaysia): 499.28
Base number for *Malagasy: 499.3
Base number for *Basque: 499.92
Base number for *Esperanto: 499.992
Base number for *Interlingua: 499.993

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

500 Pure sciences

Class here natural sciences, natural history, comprehensive works on pure and applied sciences
Class scientific principles of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 015 from Table 1, e.g., scientific principles of photography 770.15

For applied sciences, see 600

.1 Natural sciences
Number discontinued; class in 500

.2 Physical sciences
Class mathematics in 510, astronomy and allied sciences in 520, physics in 530, chemistry and allied sciences in 540

.5 Space sciences

[.9] Natural history
Number discontinued; class in 500

501 Philosophy and theory

502 Miscellany

.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.82 Microscopy
Add to base number 502.82 the numbers following 535.332 in 535.332-535.3325, e.g., electron microscopy 502.825
Class microscopes in 535.332

503 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

[504] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

505 Serial publications

506 Organizations

507 Study and teaching

508 Travel and surveys

Do not use for history and description of pure sciences among groups of persons; class in 509
508 Dewey Decimal Classification

508

508.3 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general; by specific continents, countries, localities in ancient world
Add "Areas" notation 1-3 from Table 2 to base number 508.3, e.g., in ancient Greece 508.338

508.4-9 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world; extraterrestrial worlds
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 508

509 Historical and geographical treatment

510 Mathematics
Class here finite mathematics

510.1 Philosophy and theory
Including metamathematics
Class mathematical logic in 511.3

511 Generalities
Class here numerical computations
Class generalities applied to a specific branch of mathematics with the branch, e.g., arithmetic approximation 513.24

511.2 Inductive and intuitive mathematics

511.3 Symbolic (Mathematical) logic
Class here logic operators; axioms, postulates, proof, hypotheses; languages
Class proof for inductive and intuitive mathematics in 511.2
For theory of modelmaking, see 511.8

511.32 Sets
For point sets, see 511.33

511.322 Set theory

511.324 Algebra of sets (Boolean algebra)

511.33 Relations and partially ordered systems
Examples: point sets, functions, lattices, ordered systems

511.4 Approximations and expansions

511.42 Methods
Examples: curve fitting, interpolation, splines

511.43 Error theory

511.5 Theory and construction of graphs
Including nomography, trees

620

511 Mathematics

511.6 Combinatorial analysis
Class graph theory in 511.5

511.62 Enumeration

511.64 Permutations and combinations

511.65 Choice (Decision theory)

511.66 Maxima and minima

511.7 Numerical analysis
Number discontinued; class in 511

511.8 Mathematical models (Mathematical simulation)
Theory and methods of modelmaking
Including algorithms

512 Algebra
Class here universal algebra, modern algebra (abstract algebra combined with number theory)
Use 512.001-512.009 for standard subdivisions
For arithmetic, see 513

512.02 Abstract algebra

SUMMARY

512.1 Pedagogical algebra combined with other branches of mathematics

512.12 Pedagogical algebra combined with other branches of mathematics
For arithmetic and algebra, see 513.12

512.12 Algebra and Euclidean geometry

512.13 Algebra and trigonometry

512.14 Algebra and analytic geometry

512.15 Algebra and calculus
**512 Dewey Decimal Classification**

**512.2-512.5 Subdivisions of abstract algebra**

Class comprehensive works in 512.02

- **.2 Groups**
  Class here subgroups, cosets, semigroups; partitions; permutable, cyclic, Abelian (commutative) groups

- **.22 Group theory**

- **.24 Algebras based on group properties**
  Examples: commutative, associative, nonassociative, flexible, free algebras
  Class algebras defined by dimension in 512.53, topological algebras in 512.55

- **.3 Fields**

  - **.32 Field theory**
    Class here Galois theory
    Class linear algebra in 512.5, number theory in 512.7, theory of equations in 512.94

  - **.33 Abstract algebraic geometry**
    Curves, varieties, polytopes over fields and other rings; cycles, schemes, families, fibrations

- **.4 Rings, integral domains, ideals**
  Including subrings, extension theory
  *For fields, see 512.3*

- **.5 Linear, multilinear, multidimensional algebras**
  Class here vector algebra, comprehensive works on geometry of numbers, linear algebra combined with analytic geometry
  Class geometry of rational numbers in 512.72, pedagogical algebra in 512.7, analysis combined with linear algebra in 515.14

  - **.52 Modules and vector spaces**

  - **.522 Modules**

  - **.523 Vector spaces**
    Class bilinear forms in 512.94, topological vector spaces in 515.73

  - **.53 Algebras defined by dimension of space and other geometric algebras**
    Examples: quaternion, Cayley, Jordan, symmetric algebras

**Mathematics**

- **.55 Topological and related algebras**
  Including homological algebra, categories, morphisms, functors; Banach, Frechet, Hopf, Lie (e.g., nilpotent), operator (e.g., $C^*$, Von Neumann, $W^*$), reductive, Stein, uniform algebras and their groups
  *For differential and difference algebras, see 512.56: factor algebras, 512.57*

- **.56 Differential and difference algebras**

- **.57 Factor algebras**
  Examples: tensor, exterior, spinor, Clifford algebras

- **.7 Number theory**
  Including transfinite numbers
  Class here lattices
  *For theory of equations, see 512.94*

  - **.72 Elementary**
    Representations, operations, transformations, combinations, other functions; congruences; numbers, roots, indices
    Including geometry of rational numbers

  - **.73 Analytic**
    Transcendental numbers, continued fractions, additive number theory, distribution theory of primes, partitions, number theoretic functions, power residues, diophantine inequalities

  - **.74 Algebraic**
    Field theory of numbers, field extensions, algebraic numbers, $p$-adic numbers, diophantine analysis

- **.9 Pedagogical algebra**
  Basic secondary-school and college algebra
  Use 512.9001-512.9009 for standard subdivisions
  *For pedagogical algebra combined with other branches of mathematics, see 512.1*

  - **.904 Elementary, intermediate, advanced algebras**

  - **.904 2 Elementary and intermediate algebra**

  - **.904 4 Advanced algebra**

- **.92 Algebraic operations**
  Class here addition, subtraction, multiplication, division

  - **.922 Exponents and logarithms**
Arithmetic

SUMMARY

513.1 Arithmetic combined with other branches of mathematics
 .2 Arithmetic operations
 .4 Arithmetic and geometric progressions
 .5 Digital representations (Numeration systems)
 .6 Non-weighted systems
 .9 Special-purpose arithmetics

.1 Arithmetic combined with other branches of mathematics
 .12 Arithmetic and algebra
 .122 Separate treatment
 .123 Combined treatment
 .13 Arithmetic and geometry
 .132 Separate treatment

Mathematics

.133 Combined treatment
 .14 Arithmetic, algebra, geometry
 .142 Separate treatment
 .143 Combined treatment

.2 Arithmetic operations

Class here addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, decimal representations

.22 Exponents and logarithms
 .23 Root extraction

Example: factoring

.24 Approximation, ratio, proportion
 .25 Combinations, permutations, distributions
 .26 Fractions

.4 Arithmetic and geometric progressions

.5 Digital representations (Numeration systems)

For decimal representations, see 513.2

.52 Binary
 .54 Octal
 .56 Duodecimal

.6 Non-weighted systems

Example: modular arithmetic

.9 Special-purpose arithmetics

.92 Rapid calculations and short cuts
 .93 Business arithmetic

Class interest and discount tables (formerly 513.93) in 332.80212

514 Topology

Class here analysis situs, homogeneous spaces, homeomorphisms

Class analysis combined with topology in 515.13

For topological vector spaces, see 515.73

.2 Algebraic topology
 .22 Combinatorial topology

.223 Combinatorial elements

Examples: simplexes, complexes, nets, topological manifolds
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>514</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| 514.224 | Structures and spaces |
| 514.23 | Homology and cohomology groups |
| 514.24 | Homotopy theory |
| 514.3 | Topology of spaces |
| 515 | Analysis |

### Summary

515.1 Analysis and calculus combined with other branches of mathematics

- **.2** Generalities
- **.3** Differential calculus and equations
- **.4** Integral calculus and equations
- **.5** Special functions
- **.6** Other analytic methods
- **.7** Functional analysis
- **.8** Functions of real variables
- **.9** Functions of complex variables

---

626
### 515 Dewey Decimal Classification

#### .254 By origin
- Example: conditional equations

#### .26 Inequalities

#### .3 Differential calculus and equations
- Class differential topology in 514.72, differential operators in 515.7248, differential geometry in 516.36

#### .33 Differential calculus
- Ordinary, partial, total differentiations; total and directional derivatives, maxima and minima, mean value theorems, differentials
- Class numerical differentiation in 515.623, vector differentiation in 515.63, probability differentiation in 519.3

#### .35 Differential equations
- Class here orders, degrees, comprehensive works on boundary-value problems
- Class boundary-value problems of finite differences in 515.62

#### .352 Ordinary differential equations

#### .353 Partial differential equations
- Examples: elliptic, hyperbolic, parabolic, differential equations

#### .354 Linear differential equations
- Class linear ordinary differential equations in 515.352, linear partial differential equations in 515.353

#### .355 Nonlinear differential equations
- Class nonlinear ordinary differential equations in 515.352, nonlinear partial differential equations in 515.353

#### .36 Differential inequalities

#### .37 Differential forms

#### .38 Mixed equations
- Examples: integro-differential, difference-differential equations

#### .4 Integral calculus and equations
- Class special functions in 515.5, integral transforms in 515.723, integral geometry in 516.362

#### .42 Theory of measure and integration
- Including ergodic theory
  - *For functionals, see 515.74*

### 515 Mathematics

#### .43 Integral calculus
- Integration, summability, rectification, cubature, quadrature; line, surface, definite, improper, proper, Riemann, Lebesgue, Denjoy, Cauchy, Poisson, Poisson-Stieltjes, Haar integrals
- Class vector integration in 515.63, numerical integration in 515.624, probability integration in 519.2

#### .45 Integral equations

#### .46 Integral inequalities

#### .5 Special functions

#### .52 Eulerian integrals
- Examples: gamma functions, beta functions

#### .53 Harmonic functions
- Examples: Bessel, Hankel, Neumann, Legendre functions

#### .54 Mathieu functions

#### .55 Orthogonal polynomials
- Examples: Legendre, Chebyshev, Lagrange, Jacobi, Laguerre, Hermite, hypergeometric polynomials

#### .56 Zeta function

#### .6 Other analytic methods
- *For functional analysis, see 515.7*

#### .62 Calculus of finite differences
- Class here boundary-value problems

#### .623 Numerical differentiation

#### .624 Numerical integration

#### .625 Difference equations
- Class difference-differential equations in 515.38

#### .63 Vector, tensor, spinor analysis
- Including vector and tensor calculus
- Class algebraic vector analysis in 512.33; geometric vector analysis in 516.182

#### .64 Calculus of variations
- Including maximal principle methods
### Functional analysis

Including abstract analysis (topological algebra)

Class here real and complex valued functions, abstract potential theory

Class theory of measure and integration in 515.42

*For topological algebras, see 512.55; functions of real variables, 515.8; functions of complex variables, 515.9*

### Operational calculus

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., generalized function as a linear functional 515.74

### Spectral and representation theories

#### Spectral theory

### Representation theory

Including forms, generalized functions

Class abstract harmonic analysis in 515.72

### Transforms (Integral operators)

Examples: Z, Laplace, Fourier, Legendre, Hilbert transforms

### Operator theory

*For integral operators, see 515.72*

### Differential operators

### Linear operators

Class linear integral operators in 515.72, linear differential operators in 515.72

### Nonlinear operators

Class nonlinear integral operators in 515.72, nonlinear differential operators in 515.72

### Topological vector spaces

Including mappings between spaces; spaces of continuous functions; spaces of measurable functions, e.g., L^p spaces, Orlicz spaces; spaces of analytic functions; Hermitian (unitary) and Riesz spaces

Class here linear topological spaces

*For functionals, see 515.74*

### Banach spaces

### Hilbert spaces

### Functionals

### Special topics

### Distribution theory

Including duality, distribution spaces

### Abstract measure theory

### Valuation theory

### Abstract harmonic analysis

### Functions of real variables

#### Generalities

Add to base number 515.82 the numbers following 515.2 in 515.22-515.26, e.g., expansion of functions 515.82

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., expansion of functions of several real variables 515.84

### Functions of one real variable

### Functions of several real variables

### Specific types of real variable functions

Example: real variable analytic functions

### Functions of complex variables

Class here classical theory of functions, conformal mapping, automorphic functions

#### Generalities

Add to base number 515.92 the numbers following 515.2 in 515.22-515.26, e.g., expansion of functions 515.92

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., expansion of functions of several complex variables 515.94

### Functions of one complex variable

### Functions of several complex variables

### Specific types of complex variable functions

Including pseudonanalytic and entire functions

### Meromorphic functions

### Elliptic functions

Class special elliptic functions in 515.5

### Theta function
516  Geometry

Use 516.001-516.009 for standard subdivisions

Class algebra combined with geometry in 512.1, arithmetic combined with geometry in 513.1, analysis combined with geometry in 515.1, geometric probability in 519.2

For topology, see 514

.02  Classical geometry
.04  Modern geometry
.05  Planes
.06  Solids
.07  Manifolds
.08  Convex sets

SUMMARY

516.1  Generalities
  .2  Euclidean geometry
  .3  Analytic geometries
  .4  Affine geometry
  .5  Projective geometry
  .6  Abstract descriptive geometry
  .9  Non-Euclidean geometries

.1  Generalities

Class here metric geometry, transformations, automorphisms, other foundations

Class generalities applied to a specific geometry with the geometry, e.g., angles in Euclidean geometry, 516.215

.12  Incidence geometry
.13  Combinatorial and constructive geometry
.15  Configurations

Including curves, surfaces, angles, squares, cubes, polyhedrons

Coordinate systems

Including Cartesian, curvilinear, homogeneous systems

.17  Geometry of inequalities
.18  Non-point base geometries
.182  Vector geometry
.183  Line geometry
.184  Circle geometry
.185  Modular geometry

516  Mathematics

.186  Geometries over algebras, groups, rings

.2  Euclidean geometry

Including imbedding of Euclidean spaces in other geometries

Class here congruences, similarity, metric geometry

Use 516.2001-516.2009 for standard subdivisions

Class a specific type of Euclidean geometry with the subject, e.g., Euclidean analytic geometry 516.3

.204  Famous problems
.21  Generalities

Add to base number 516.21 the numbers following 516.1 in 516.12-516.18, e.g., angles 516.215

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., angles in plane geometry 516.22

.22  Plane geometry
.23  Solid geometry
.24  Trigonometry

Plane and solid

.3  Analytic geometries

Class linear algebra combined with analytic geometry in 512.5, analytic affine geometry in 516.4, analytic projective geometry in 516.5

.32  Plane
.33  Solid
.34  Analytic trigonometry

Plane and solid

.35  Classical algebraic geometry

Geometries based on linear algebra

Class here birational and conformal transformations, intersections, connections, dual geometries, bilinear and sesquilinear forms, comprehensive works on algebraic geometry

Class abstract algebraic geometry in 512.33

.352  Curves and surfaces on projective and affine planes
.353  Algebraic varieties
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Differential and integral geometry</td>
<td>Class here surfaces, curves, differentiable manifolds. Use 516.36001-516.36009 for standard subdivisions. For metric differential geometries, see 516.37.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.360 2</td>
<td>Classical differential geometry</td>
<td>Inner relations of a structure on a differentiable manifold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.360 4</td>
<td>Modern differential geometry</td>
<td>Relations between structure and manifold as a whole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.362</td>
<td>Global differential geometry (Integral geometry)</td>
<td>Analytic, developable, convex, ruled, minimal surfaces; fiber spaces (fiber bundles), tangent space at a point, arc length, curvature, involutes, evolutes, geodesics; asymptotic, minimal, analytic curves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.363</td>
<td>Local and intrinsic differential geometry</td>
<td>Curvature and torsion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37</td>
<td>Metric differential geometries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.372</td>
<td>Euclidean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.373</td>
<td>Riemannian</td>
<td>Examples: Einstein, Sasaki.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374</td>
<td>Minkowski</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.375</td>
<td>Finsler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.376</td>
<td>Cartan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.377</td>
<td>Kawaguchi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Affine geometry</td>
<td>Class affine differential geometry in 516.36.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Projective geometry</td>
<td>Class projective differential geometry in 516.36.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Abstract descriptive geometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Non-Euclidean geometries</td>
<td>Including hyperbolic, inversive, Lobachevski, Bolyai, Gauss geometries; imbeddings of non-Euclidean spaces in other geometries. Class a specific type of non-Euclidean geometry with the subject, e.g., non-Euclidean analytic geometries in 516.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Riemannian geometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93</td>
<td>Minkowski geometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[517]</td>
<td>[Unassigned]</td>
<td>Most recently used in Edition 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[518]</td>
<td>[Unassigned]</td>
<td>Most recently used in Edition 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>Probabilities and applied mathematics</td>
<td>Class here random processes. Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., game theory in gambling 795.01.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>519.2</td>
<td>Probabilities</td>
<td>Mathematical theory of random phenomena (stochastic processes). Class here probability calculus, conditional probabilities, independent and dependent trials, geometric probability. Class probabilities applied to statistical mathematics in 519.5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>Probabilistic processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.232</td>
<td>Stationary processes</td>
<td>Including time series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.233</td>
<td>Markov processes</td>
<td>Including Markov chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.234</td>
<td>Branching processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>Descriptive probabilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26</td>
<td>Probabilities over rings, algebras, other algebraic structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.282</td>
<td>Random walks (Monte Carlo)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.287</td>
<td>Expectation and prediction</td>
<td>Examples: martingales, Markov risk; reliability, renewal, estimation theories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Game theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Applied numerical analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including computer mathematics, coding theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class information theory in 001.539, statistical mathematics in 519.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Statistical mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here numerical data, parametric and nonparametric methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Theory of sampling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Descriptive statistics and multivariate analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.532</td>
<td>Frequency distributions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.533</td>
<td>Measures of central tendency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: median, mean, mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.534</td>
<td>Measures of deviation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: standard deviation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.535</td>
<td>Multivariate analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For regression analysis, see 519.536; correlation analysis, 519.537</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.535 2</td>
<td>Analysis of variance and covariance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.535 4</td>
<td>Factor analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.536</td>
<td>Regression analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.537</td>
<td>Correlation analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Statistical inference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including expectation, prediction, sequential analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class statistical inference applied to a specific aspect of statistical mathematics with the aspect, e.g., statistical inference in multivariate analysis 519.535</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.542</td>
<td>Decision theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.544</td>
<td>Estimation theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Time series analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Statistical hypothesis testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: chi-square test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use 519.7001-519.7009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702</td>
<td>Single-stage programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>519</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>519</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.703</td>
<td>Multistage programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including dynamic programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Linear programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.76</td>
<td>Nonlinear programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: convex and quadratic programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class integer programming in 519.77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77</td>
<td>Integer programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Queuing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including congestion, order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Inventory and storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84</td>
<td>Success runs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85</td>
<td>Epidemics and fluctuations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.86</td>
<td>Quality control and other statistical adjustments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

520 Astronomy and allied sciences

| .1  | Philosophy and theory |
|     | Class theoretical astronomy in 521.5 |
| .2  | Miscellany |
| [.28] | Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
|     | Do not use; class in 522.1-522.6 |

521-525 Astronomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>521-525</th>
<th>Astronomy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For geodetic and positional astronomy, see 526.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>521</th>
<th>521</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>521</strong> Theoretical astronomy and celestial mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.1</strong> Celestial mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including motion, equilibrium, universal gravitation, problems of three and n bodies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class applications to theory of specific celestial bodies and kinds of bodies in 521.5-521.7, to description of specific celestial bodies and kinds of bodies in 523</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For orbits, see 521.3; perturbations, 521.4; precession and nutation, 521.9</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.3</strong> Orbits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Kepler’s laws, orbit determination and prediction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.4</strong> Perturbations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.5</strong> Theoretical astronomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including quasar theory, pulsar theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For theory of eclipses, transits, occultations, see 521.8; of universe, 523.101</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.54</strong> Theory of solar system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including theory of solar wind, of zodiacal light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For theory of sun, see 521.57; of satellites, 521.6; of meteoroids and comets, 521.7</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.541-.548</strong> Specific planets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 521.54 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., Mars 521.543</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class theory of earth in 525.01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.57</strong> Theory of sun (Solar theory)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.58</strong> Theory of stars and galaxies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For theory of sun, see 521.57</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.582</strong> Galaxies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Milky Way, nebulas, interstellar matter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class theory of solar system in 521.54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Astronomy and allied sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>521</th>
<th>521</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>521</strong> Theoretical astronomy and celestial mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.1</strong> Celestial mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including motion, equilibrium, universal gravitation, problems of three and n bodies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class applications to theory of specific celestial bodies and kinds of bodies in 521.5-521.7, to description of specific celestial bodies and kinds of bodies in 523</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For orbits, see 521.3; perturbations, 521.4; precession and nutation, 521.9</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.3</strong> Orbits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Kepler’s laws, orbit determination and prediction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.4</strong> Perturbations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.5</strong> Theoretical astronomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including quasar theory, pulsar theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For theory of eclipses, transits, occultations, see 521.8; of universe, 523.101</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.54</strong> Theory of solar system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including theory of solar wind, of zodiacal light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For theory of sun, see 521.57; of satellites, 521.6; of meteoroids and comets, 521.7</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.541-.548</strong> Specific planets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 521.54 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., Mars 521.543</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class theory of earth in 525.01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.57</strong> Theory of sun (Solar theory)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.58</strong> Theory of stars and galaxies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For theory of sun, see 521.57</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.582</strong> Galaxies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Milky Way, nebulas, interstellar matter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class theory of solar system in 521.54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 522 Practical and spherical astronomy

Class here computations

**522.1-522.6** Practical astronomy

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class comprehensive works in 522, applications to specific celestial bodies and phenomena in 522

*For corrections, see 522.9*

**.1** Observatories

**.109** Historical and geographical treatment

Class specific observatories in 522.19

**.19** Specific observatories

Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 522.19

**522.2-522.5** Instruments

Class comprehensive works in 522.2
Telescopes and their use
Class here accessories, comprehensive works on astronomical instruments
Class use of telescopes in nonoptical astronomy in 522.68
For meridional instruments, see 522.3; extrameridional instruments, 522.4; auxiliary instruments, 522.5

Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific telescopes in 522.29

Specific telescopes
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 522.29

Meridional instruments and their use
For zenith telescopes, see 522.4

Extrameridional instruments and their use
Examples: sextants, quadrants, reflecting circles, astrolabes, zenith and equatorial telescopes

Auxiliary instruments and their use
Examples: sidereal clocks, chronometers, chronographs, micrometers, personal equation machines, spectroheliographs, phototachographs, coronagraphs, heliostats
Class use of auxiliary instruments in special methods of observation in 522.6

Special methods of observation
Apparatus and techniques
Photometry
Photographic
Photoelectric
Photography
For photographic photometry, see 522.622

Polarimetry
Spectroscopy
Nonoptical astronomy
Radio
For radar astronomy, see 522.684

Radical
Descriptive astronomy
Including quasars, pulsars, zodiac
Class here comprehensive works on specific celestial bodies, groupings, phenomena
Use 523.001-523.009 for standard subdivisions
Class "earth" sciences of other worlds in 550
For theoretical astronomy, see 521.5

Astrophysics
Class cosmochemistry [formerly 523.01] in 523.02
For celestial mechanics, see 521.1

Heat
Add to base number 523.013 the numbers following 536 in 536.1-536.7, e.g., heat transfer 523.0132

Visible light and paraphotic phenomena
Add to base number 523.015 the numbers following 535 in 535.01-535.89, e.g., ultraviolet radiation 523.015014

Electricity and magnetism
Add to base number 523.018 the numbers following 53 in 537-538, e.g., magnetism 523.0188

Molecular, atomic, nuclear physics
Add to base number 523.019 the numbers following 539 in 539.1-539.7, e.g., cosmic rays 523.0197223

Cosmochemistry [formerly 523.01]
SUMMARY

523.1 Universe (Cosmology)
- 2 Solar system
- 3 Moon
- 4 Planets
- 5 Meteoroids, solar wind, zodiacal light
- 6 Comets
- 7 Sun
- 8 Stars
- 9 Transits, satellites, occultations

1 Universe (Cosmology)
1.01 Philosophy and theory
Class cosmological theories in 523.12-523.19

1.1 Description of structure and phenomena

1.11 Space

1.12 Galaxies
- Including interstellar matter

For Milky Way, see 523.113

1.13 Milky Way
For solar system, see 523.2

1.13.5 Interstellar matter
- Including diffuse and planetary nebulae, H I and H II regions

523.12-523.19 Cosmological theories
Class comprehensive works in 523.101

1.12 Cosmogony
- Theories of origin and development of universe

For expanding universe theories, see 523.18

1.18 Expanding universe theories

1.19 Destruction of universe theories

2 Solar system
- Structure, motion, physical properties

For specific parts, see 523.3-523.7

2.07 Study and teaching

2.07.8 Apparatus and equipment for study and teaching
- Including orreries

523.3-523.7 Specific parts of solar system
Class comprehensive works in 523.2

3 Moon

3.02 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tables in 523.39

3.02 22 Pictures and designs
Class charts and photographs in 523.39

3.02 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class spectroscopy in 523.37

3.31 Constants and dimensions
- Size, shape, mass, gravitation, location, parallax

3.32 Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena
- Including phases, brightness

3.33 Orbit and motions
- Including sidereal month, perigee and apogee, librations

3.37 Spectroscopy

3.38 Eclipses

3.39 Charts, photographs, tables

4 Planets
- Locations, motions, orbits, physical properties

For earth, see 525; transits, satellites, occultations, 523.9

4.02 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tables in 523.49

4.02 22 Pictures and designs
Class charts and photographs in 523.49

523.41-523.48 Specific planets
Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 523.3 in 523.31-523.37, e.g., orbit of Mars 523.433
Class comprehensive works in 523.4

4.41 *Mercury

4.42 *Venus

* Add as instructed under 523.41-523.48
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>523</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Astronomy and allied sciences</strong></td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>523</strong></td>
<td><strong>Astronomy and allied sciences</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43 *Mars</td>
<td>.640 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44 Asteroids (Planetoids)</td>
<td>Including spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 *Jupiter</td>
<td>.66 Physical phenomena and constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46 *Saturn</td>
<td>Class physical constitution of specific comets in 523.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.47 *Uranus</td>
<td>.67 Spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48 Transuranian planets</td>
<td>Class spectroscopy of specific comets in 523.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.481 *Neptune</td>
<td>.69 Charts, photographs, tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.482 *Pluto</td>
<td>.7 Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49 Charts, photographs, tables</td>
<td>.702 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Meteoroids, solar wind, zodiacal light</td>
<td>Class tables in 525.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51 Meteoroids, meteors, meteorites</td>
<td>.702 22 Pictures and designs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For meteoric showers and radiant points, see 523.53</td>
<td>Class charts and photographs in 523.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.510 28</td>
<td>.702 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td>Class heliographs, coronographs, heliostats in 522.5, spectroscopy in 523.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class spectroscopy in 523.57</td>
<td>.71 Constants and dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53 Meteoric showers and radiant points</td>
<td>Size, mass, gravitation, location, parallax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57 Spectroscopy</td>
<td>.72 Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58 Solar wind</td>
<td>Class zodiacal light in 523.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59 Zodiacal light</td>
<td>.73 Apparent motion and rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including counterglow (gegenschein)</td>
<td>.74 Photosphere, sunspots, faculae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Comets</td>
<td>.75 Prominences, chromosphere, flares, corona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.602 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics</td>
<td>Class solar wind in 523.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class tables in 523.69</td>
<td>.76 Internal constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.602 22 Pictures and designs</td>
<td>.77 Spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class charts and photographs in 523.69</td>
<td>.78 Eclipses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.602 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td>.79 Charts and photographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class spectroscopy in 523.67</td>
<td>.8 Stars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63 Motion and orbits</td>
<td>Class galaxies in 523.112, pulsars in 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class motion and orbits of specific comets in 523.64</td>
<td>For sun, see 523.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64 Specific comets</td>
<td>.802 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion, orbits, physical constitution and properties</td>
<td>Class tables in 523.89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
523  Dewey Decimal Classification  523

.802 22  Pictures and designs
   Class charts and photographs in 523.89

.802 8  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class spectroscopy in 523.87

523.81–523.83 Properties and phenomena
   Class comprehensive works in 523.8, properties of specific systems and aggregations in 523.84–523.85
   For physical constitution, see 523.86

.81  Constants and dimensions
   Size, mass, gravitation, location, parallax

.82  Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena

.822  Magnitudes

.83  Motion and velocity

523.84–523.85 Systems and aggregations
   Properties and spectroscopy
   Class comprehensive works in 523.8

.84  Binary, multiple, variable stars

.841  Binary and multiple stars
   Class here visual binaries
   For spectroscopic binaries, see 523.842; astrometric binaries, 523.843; eclipsing binaries, 523.8444

.842  Spectroscopic binaries

.843  Astrometric binaries

.844  Variable stars

.844 2  Intrinsic variables
   For eruptive variables, see 523.8446

.844 25  Pulsating variables
   Class here cepheids and cluster-type variables
   For long-period and semi-regular variables, see 523.84426

.844 26  Long-period and semi-regular variables

.844 4  Eclipsing binaries (Extrinsic variables)

523  Astronomy and allied sciences  523

.844 6  Eruptive variables
   Examples: novae, supernovae, recurrent novae, flare stars

.85  Clusters

.852  Open and moving clusters

.855  Globular clusters

.86  Physical constitution
   Class physical constitution of specific systems and aggregations in 523.84–523.85

.87  Spectroscopy
   Class spectroscopy of specific systems and aggregations in 523.84–523.85

.89  Charts, photographs, tables

.890 3  Observers' atlases of constellations

.890 8  Star catalogs

.9  Transits, satellites, occultations

.91  Transits of Mercury

.92  Transits of Venus
   Including methods of observation and recording
   For transits of 1761, 1769, 1874, see 523.96; of 1882, 533.97

.96  Venus transits of 1761, 1769, 1874

.97  Venus transit of 1882

.98  Satellites
   For moon, see 523.3

.983–988  Of specific planets
   Add to base number 523.98 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.43–523.48, e.g., satellites of Mars 523.983

.99  Occultations

[524]  [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 14

525  Earth (Astronomical geography)

.1  Constants and dimensions
   Size, shape, mass, location, parallax
   For determination of size and shape, see 526.1

.2  Optical, thermal, radioactive properties

646

647
525 Dewey Decimal Classification

.3 Orbit and motions
.35 Rotation
.36 Foucault's pendulum
.38 Tables of the sun
.5 Seasons and zones
.6 Tides

526 Astronomy and allied sciences

526.1 Geodesy
.3 Geodetic surveying
.6 Geodetic and positional astronomy
.7 Gravity determinations (Physical geodesy)
.8 Map drawing and projections
.9 Surveying

526.2 Mathematical geography

526.3 Geodetic surveying

SUMMARY

526.4 Geodesy

526.5 Geodetic and positional astronomy

526.6 Gravity determinations (Physical geodesy)

526.7 Equatorial systems

526.8 Geodesic surveying

526.9 Plane surveying

Leveling

Barometric leveling

Geodetic and positional astronomy

Coordinates

Map drawing and projections

Surveying

Plane surveying
527 **Celestial navigation**

Determination of geographic position and direction from observation of celestial bodies

Class celestial navigation of nautical craft (formerly 527) in 623.89

Class a specific application of celestial navigation with the subject, e.g., navigation of spacecraft 629.453

.1 **Latitude**

.2 **Longitude**

.3 **Fixes**

Sumner’s and line-of-position methods

.5 **Direction and course**

.53 Rhumb line course

.55 Great circle course

528 **Ephemerides (Nautical almanacs)**

Class tables of specific celestial bodies in 523

.1-.8 **In specific countries**

Add to base number 528 the numbers following 06 in 061-068, e.g., English ephemerides 528.2

.9 Ephemeris making

529 **Chronology (Time)**

.1 **Sidereal and solar day**

Apparent and mean time, equation of time, causes of inequality

.2 **Intervals of time**

Kinds of years, months, weeks, days

*For sidereal and solar day, see 529.1*

.3 **Calendars**

*For Christian calendars, see 529.4; calendar reforms, 529.5*

529 **Astronomy and allied sciences**

.32 Ancient and non-Christian calendars

Add to base number 529.32 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Jewish calendar 529.326

.4 **Christian calendars**

.42 Julian

.43 Gregorian

.44 Church

Determination of movable feast and fast days

.5 **Calendar reforms**

.7 **Horology**

Finding and measuring time

.75 Time systems and standards

Universal, standard, daylight-saving time; conversion tables

.78 Instruments for measuring time

Dials, hourglasses, clocks, watches

530 **Physics**

Class here matter and antimatter

Class astrophysics in 523.01; physical chemistry in 541.3; physics of specific elements, compounds, mixtures in 546

.01 Philosophy and theory

Class theories in 530.1

.015 **Scientific principles**

[.015 1] **Mathematical physics**

Do not use; class in 530.15

.02 Miscellany

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class instrumentation in 530.7

.03–09 **Standard subdivisions**

Notations from Table 1

.1 **Theories and mathematical physics**

Class applications to specific states of matter in 530.4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11 Relativity theory</td>
<td>.144 Problem of many bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including fourth dimension, space and time, mass-energy equivalence ($E=mc^2$)</td>
<td>.15 Mathematical physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class relativistic quantum mechanics in 530.12, relativistic statistical physics in 530.13, relativistic field theories in 530.14</td>
<td>Mathematical description of physical phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 Quantum mechanics (Quantum theory)</td>
<td>Add to base number 530.15 the numbers following 51 in 511–519, e.g., analysis 530.185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relativistic and nonrelativistic</td>
<td>.16 Measurement theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For quantum statistics, see 530.133; quantum kinetic theories, 530.136; quantum field theory, 530.143</td>
<td>.4 States of matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.122 Matrix mechanics (Heisenberg representation)</td>
<td>Physical properties and behavior of matter as states: molecular, atomic, nuclear physics; sound and related vibrations, visible light, paraxial phenomena, heat, electricity, electronics, magnetism, quantum mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.124 Wave mechanics (Schrödinger representation)</td>
<td>Including superfluidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Schrödinger wave equation</td>
<td>Class classical mechanics in 531–533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 Statistical physics (Statistical mechanics)</td>
<td>.41 Solid-state physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relativistic and nonrelativistic</td>
<td>Including thin films, electron theory of metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 Classical statistical mechanics (Boltzmann statistics)</td>
<td>For crystallography, see 548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 Quantum statistics (Quantum statistical mechanics)</td>
<td>.42 Liquid-state physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 2 Bose-Einstein statistics</td>
<td>.43 Gaseous-state physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 4 Fermi-Dirac statistics</td>
<td>Including ionization of gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.136 Kinetic theories</td>
<td>Class ionization of gases in electronic tubes in 537.532, plasma physics in 530.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantum and combined quantum-classical</td>
<td>.44 Plasma (Ionized gas) and plasma physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class classical kinetic theory in 531.113</td>
<td>.7 Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.138 Transport theory</td>
<td>For measurement, control, recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 Field and wave theories</td>
<td>.8 Physical units, dimensions, constants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantum and classical, relativistic and nonrelativistic</td>
<td>Including dimensional analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For wave mechanics, see 530.124</td>
<td>Class here mensuration [formerly also 389.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.141 Electromagnetic theory</td>
<td>Class measurement theory in 530.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields and waves</td>
<td>.81 Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Maxwell's equations</td>
<td>Class here conversion tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class electromagnetic spectrum in 539.2, theories of electricity in 557.1, theories of magnetism in 538.01</td>
<td>.812 Metric system (Système internationale, SI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.142 Unified field theory</td>
<td>.813 Imperial (British) system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For electromagnetic theory, see 530.141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
531  Mechanics

For mechanics of fluids, see 532

.021 2  Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics
       Class tables for solid mechanics in 531.9

.076  Review and exercise
       Class review and exercise for solid mechanics in 531.9

SUMMARY

531.1  Dynamics, statics, particle mechanics

.2  Statics of solids

.3  Dynamics of solids (Solid kinetics and kinematics)

.4  Friction and viscosity of solids

.5  Mass and gravity of solids; projectiles

.6  Energy

.7  Transport phenomena in solids

.8  Simple machines

.9  Tables, review, exercise for solid mechanics

.1  Dynamics, statics, particle mechanics

For statics of solids, see 531.2; dynamics of solids, 531.3

.11  Dynamics

Motion and forces affecting it

Including flow, rheology

.112  Kinematics (Pure motion, Abstract motion)

Motion apart from considerations of mass and force

Examples: linear and relative motion, velocity, acceleration, vector quantities

.113  Kinetics

Effects of forces on motion

Including effects of centrifugal and centripetal forces

Waves

Origin, properties, effects

Including shock waves

.113 4  Friction and viscosity

.113 7  Transport phenomena

.12  Statics

Equilibrium and forces affecting it

Including inertia, graphic statics

.14  Mass and gravity

Including density, specific gravity, terrestrial gravitation

For universal gravitation, see 521.1; gravity determination, 526.7

.16  Particle mechanics

.162  Statics

.163  Dynamics

Including Brownian motion, torque

531.2-531.5  Solids (Rigid bodies)

Class comprehensive works in 531

For transport phenomena, see 531.7

.2  Statics of solids

Equilibrium of solids and forces affecting it

Including inertia, graphic statics

.3  Dynamics of solids (Solid kinetics and kinematics)

Motion of solids and forces affecting it

Including flow, torque

For friction and viscosity, see 531.4; ballistics, 531.55; simple machines, 531.8

.31  Trajectories

.32  Vibrations [formerly also 531.383]

Periodic motion

.322  Oscillations

Complete periods of vibration

.324  Pendulum motion

.33  Waves

Origin, properties, effects

Including shock waves

.34  Gyrodynamics

.35  Centrifugal and centripetal forces
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td>Elastic constants, stresses, deformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.38</td>
<td>Elastic constants and their measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.381</td>
<td>Young's modulus, Poisson's ratio, bulk modulus, shear modulus (modulus of rigidity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.382</td>
<td>Stresses and deformation (strain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.382.2</td>
<td>Including Hooke's law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.382.3</td>
<td>Stresses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.382.4</td>
<td>Tensile, compressive, shearing, bending, torsional stresses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.382.5</td>
<td>Temporary deformation (Elasticity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.382.6</td>
<td>Including elastic limit, coefficient of restitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.382.7</td>
<td>Permanent deformation (Plasticity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.382.8</td>
<td>Including yield point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.383</td>
<td>Vibrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.384</td>
<td>Class in 531.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.384.4</td>
<td>Friction and viscosity of solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385</td>
<td>Mass and gravity of solids; projectiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.5</td>
<td>Including laws of falling bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.54</td>
<td>Density and specific gravity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.55</td>
<td>Projectiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.55.2</td>
<td>Class here ballistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.55.4</td>
<td>For trajectories, see 531.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.55.5</td>
<td>In air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.555</td>
<td>In space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.555.2</td>
<td>Escape velocity (Parabolic velocity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.555.4</td>
<td>Orbital velocity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.555.8</td>
<td>Re-entry problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.6</td>
<td>Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.62</td>
<td>Conservation of energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.62.1</td>
<td>Including law of conservation of mass-energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.64</td>
<td>Types of energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.642</td>
<td>Potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.385.643</td>
<td>Kinetic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td>Transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.68</td>
<td>Change in form of energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.68.1</td>
<td>Class a specific transformation with the resultant form, e.g., potential to kinetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.7</td>
<td>Transport phenomena in solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.8</td>
<td>Simple machines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.8.1</td>
<td>Lever, wheel and axle, cord and pulley, geared wheel, inclined plane, wedge, screw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.9</td>
<td>Tables, review, exercise for solid mechanics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mechanics of fluids

Use 532.001-532.009 for standard subdivisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>For mechanics of gases, see 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.02</td>
<td>Statics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.02.1</td>
<td>Equilibrium of fluids and forces affecting it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.02.2</td>
<td>Including inertia, transmission of pressure, buoyancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.04</td>
<td>Mass, density, specific gravity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05</td>
<td>Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.1</td>
<td>Motion of fluids and forces affecting it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.2</td>
<td>Including centrifugal and centripetal forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.51</td>
<td>Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.51.1</td>
<td>For types of flow, see 532.052; flow properties and their measurement, 532.053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.52</td>
<td>Types of flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.52.1</td>
<td>Including uniform, steady, rotational, streamline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.52.5</td>
<td>Class properties of specific types of flow in 532.053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.52.5.1</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.52.5.2</td>
<td>Transitional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.52.5.3</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.53</td>
<td>Flow properties and their measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.53.1</td>
<td>Velocity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.53.2</td>
<td>Viscosity and friction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.53.3</td>
<td>Elasticity and compressibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.53.5</td>
<td>Transport phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.05.53.7</td>
<td>Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
532.2-532.7 Specific aspects of hydromechanics
   Class comprehensive works in 532.1

   .2 Hydrostatics
      Equilibrium of liquids and forces affecting it
      Including buoyancy, inertia, transmission of pressure
      For surface phenomena, see 532.6

   .4 Mass, density, specific gravity of liquids

   .5 Hydrodynamics (Kinetics and kinematics of liquids)
      Motion of liquids and forces affecting it
      Including centrifugal and centripetal forces
      For transport phenomena, see 532.7

532.51-532.58 Flow
   Class comprehensive works in 532.51

   .51 General principles and types of flow
      Examples: uniform, steady, rotational, streamline flow
      Class here comprehensive works on flow
      For flow variations, see 532.52-532.56; flow velocity and its measurement, 532.57; flow viscosity, friction, elasticity, compressibility, 532.58

   .511 General principles and theories

   .515 Laminar flow

   .516 Transitional flow

533.1 Statics and other phenomena of gases in general

   .2 Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics) of gases in general

   .5 Vacuums and vacuum production

   .6 Aeromechanics

   .7 Kinetic theory of gases

   .9 Tables, review, exercise for gas mechanics
533 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1 Statics and other phenomena of gases in general
   Including absorption and adsorption
   For vacuums and vacuum production, see 533.5

.12 Statics
   Equilibrium of gases and forces affecting it
   Including inertia, transmission of pressure, buoyancy

.13 Transport phenomena
   Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis

.15 Mass, density, specific gravity

.2 Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics) of gases in general
   Motion of gases and forces affecting it
   For transport phenomena, see 533.13; kinetic theory of gases, 533.7

.21 Types of flow
   Including uniform, steady, rotational, streamline
   Class properties of specific types of flow in 533.27-533.28

.215 Laminar

.216 Transitional

.217 Turbulent

.27 Velocity

.273 Subsonic

.274 Transonic

.275 Supersonic

.276 Hypersonic

.28 Viscosity, elasticity, compressibility
   Including friction, viscous, elastic, compressible flow

.29 Waves, vortex motions, cavitation

.293 Waves
   Origin, properties, effects
   Including shock waves

.295 Vortex motions and cavitation

.5 Vacuums and vacuum production

.52 Rarefaction of gases

534 Sound and related vibrations
   Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4
   .021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics
   Class tables in 534.9
   [.076] Review and exercise
   Do not use; class in 534.9

SUMMARY

534.1 Generation of sound

.2 Propagation (Transmission) of sound

.3 Characteristics of sound

.4 Measurements, analysis, synthesis of sound

.5 Vibrations related to sound

.9 Tables, review, exercise

534.1-534.4 Sound
   Class comprehensive works in 534

.1 Generation of sound

.2 Propagation (Transmission) of sound
   Use 534.2001-534.2009 for standard subdivisions

.202 Velocity

.203 Directionality
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>534</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.204</td>
<td>Reflection (Echoes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.205</td>
<td>Refraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.206</td>
<td>Diffraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.207</td>
<td>Polarization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.208</td>
<td>Absorption (Damping)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 534.22-534.24 Transmission in specific mediums

*Class comprehensive works in 534.2*

- .22 In solids
- .23 In liquids
- .24 In gases

#### Characteristics of sound

- .32 Frequency and pitch
  - Including Doppler effect
- .33 Intensity and loudness
- .34 Amplitude and timbre
- .35 Irregular and discordant frequencies
- .352 Dissonance
- .355 Noise

#### Measurements, analysis, synthesis of sound

- .42 Measurement techniques

#### 534.44-534.45 Analysis

*Class comprehensive works in 534.4*

*For graphic and optical representations, see 534.46*

- .44 Qualitative analysis
- .45 Quantitative analysis
- .46 Graphic and optical representations
  - Of analysis and synthesis
- .47 Synthesis
  - Compounding sound waves
    - Including superposition principles, interference, beats

---

### Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>534</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.5 Vibrations related to sound</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - Generation, transmission, characteristics, measurements, analysis, synthesis |
| .52 Subsonic |
| .55 Ultrasonic |
| .9 Tables, review, exercise |

#### 535 Visible light (Optics) and paraphotic phenomena

*Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4*

- .01 Spectral regions
  - Class philosophy and theory in 535, theories in 535.1
  - Infrared
    - For heat radiation, see 536.33
- .013 Visible
  - Use of this number for comprehensive works on visible light discontinued; class in 535
- .014 Ultraviolet
- .02 Miscellany
- .021 Tabulated and related materials
  - Formulas, specifications, statistics
    - Class tables in 535.9
- .028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  - Class spectroscopy in 535.84

[.076] Review and exercise
  - Do not use; class in 535.9

#### SUMMARY

- **535.1 Theories**
  - .2 Physical optics
  - .3 Transmission, absorption, emission of visible light
  - .4 Dispersion, interference, diffraction of visible light
  - .5 Beams and their modification
  - .6 Color
  - .8 Special developments
  - .9 Tables, review, exercise
- **.1 Theories**
  - .12 Corpuscular (Emission) theory

---

662
535.2-535.6 Specific elements of visible light
Class comprehensive works in 535, visible spectroscopy in 535.843

.2 Physical optics
Including coherent optics, nonlinear optics
For special aspects of physical optics, see 535.4-535.5; color, 535.6

.22 Intensity of visible light
Including photometry and photometers

.24 Velocity of visible light

.3 Transmission, absorption, emission of visible light

.32 Geometrical optics

.322 Rectilinear propagation

.323 Reflection
Including mirrors

.324 Refraction
Including lenses, refracting prisms

.326 Absorption
Including filters

.33 Optical instruments
Physical principles and theoretical design
Class here photooptical instruments
Class instruments for a specific function with the subject, e.g., diffraction gratings 535.4, telescopes 522.2

.332 Microscopes

.332 2 Simple microscopes

.332 3 Compound microscopes

.332 4 Ultramicroscopes

.332 5 Electron microscopes

.35 Luminescence
Including fluorescence and phosphorescence

536 Heat
Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>536</th>
<th>Physics</th>
<th>536</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>536.1</td>
<td>Theories</td>
<td>536.4</td>
<td>Change of state (Phase changes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.2</td>
<td>Transmission (Heat transfer)</td>
<td>536.4.2-536.4.4</td>
<td>Including triple points, critical phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
<td>536.41</td>
<td>Expansion and contraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22 Tabulated and related materials</td>
<td>536.4.12</td>
<td>Of gases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23 Formulas, specifications, statistics</td>
<td>536.4.12</td>
<td>For liquefaction of gases, see 536.56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.076 Review and exercise</td>
<td>536.4.13</td>
<td>Of liquids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 536.9</td>
<td>536.4.14</td>
<td>Of solids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>536.4.42</td>
<td>Fusion and solidification (Melting and freezing)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.1 Theories</td>
<td>536.4.43</td>
<td>Pressure-volume-temperature relationships, coefficients of expansion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Transmission (Heat transfer)</td>
<td>536.4.44</td>
<td>Including freezing and melting points, latent heats of fusion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 536.2001-536.2009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>536.4.45</td>
<td>Vaporization and condensation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For radiation, see 536.33</td>
<td>536.4.45</td>
<td>Liquid-to-gas and gas-to-liquid transformations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.201 Material properties</td>
<td>536.4.46</td>
<td>Critical points, heats of vaporization, dew points, boiling points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific heats in 536.63-536.65</td>
<td>536.4.5</td>
<td>Solid-to-gas and gas-to-solid transformations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.201.2 Conductivity</td>
<td>536.4.5</td>
<td>Sublimation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.201.4 Diffusivity</td>
<td>536.4.5</td>
<td>Incandescence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.23 In solids (Conduction)</td>
<td>536.4.5</td>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.25 In fluids (Convection)</td>
<td>536.5</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.3 Radiation and effects of matter on heat</td>
<td>536.502</td>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.31 Reflection</td>
<td>536.502</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on measurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.32 Refraction</td>
<td>536.502.8</td>
<td>Measurement of normal-range temperatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.33 Radiation</td>
<td>536.502.8</td>
<td>Including liquid-in-glass thermometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.34 Absorption</td>
<td>536.502.8</td>
<td>For electrical resistance thermometry, see 536.53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.4 Effects of heat on matter</td>
<td>536.51</td>
<td>Measurement of high temperatures (Pyrometry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 536.4.001-536.4.009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>536.51</td>
<td>Including pyrometers, thermocouples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.5 Temperature</td>
<td>536.53</td>
<td>Electrical resistance thermometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.502 Measurement</td>
<td>536.54</td>
<td>Measurement of low temperatures (Cryometry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
.56 Cryogenics and low temperatures
   Including liquefaction of gases, properties of matter at low temperatures
   Class here absolute temperature
   Class a specific property with the subject, e.g., conduction of electricity at low temperatures 537.62
   For measurement of low temperatures, see 536.54

.57 High temperatures
   Including plasma temperatures
   For measurement of high temperatures, see 536.52

.6 Calorimetry
   Measurement of heat quantities and thermal capacity
   Class heats of transformation in 536.42-536.44

.62 Calorimeters

.63 Specific heats of solids and liquids

.653 Specific heats of gases and vapors

.7 Thermodynamics
   Mathematical and physical relations between mechanical work and heat energy
   For calorimetry, see 536.6

.701 Philosophy and theory
   Class theories in 536.71

.71 Theories
   Three laws of thermodynamics, Joule's law, Maxwell's four thermodynamic formulas, Carnot cycle

.73 Entropy
   Measure of unavailable energy in thermodynamic systems

.9 Tables, review, exercise

537 Electricity and electronics
   Class here electromagnetism
   Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4, electromagnetic theory in 530.141
   For magnetism, see 538

.01 Philosophy and theory
   Class theories in 537.1

537 Physics

.02 Miscellany

.021 Tabulated and related materials

.0212 Formulas, specifications, statistics
   Class tables in 537.9

.076 Review and exercise
   Do not use; class in 537.9

SUMMARY

537.1 Theories

.2 Electrostatics

.5 Electronics

.6 Electrodynamics (Electric currents) and thermoelectricity

.9 Tables, review, exercise

.1 Theories

.12 Microwave circuit and waveguide theories

.123 Microwave circuit theory

.125 Waveguide theory

.14 Corpuscular theory

.2 Electrostatises

.21 Electric charge and potentials
   Including triboelectricity

.23 Static generators

.24 Dielectrics
   Including electrets

.242 Capacitors (Condensors)

.243 Dipole moments

.244 Pyroelectricity, piezoelectricity, ferroelectricity
   Class electrical properties of crystals in 548.85

.2442 Pyroelectricity

.2446 Piezoelectricity

.2448 Ferroelectricity

.245 Electrocapiillarity

.246 Electrostriction
Electronics

Including exploding wire phenomena, quantum electronics

For semiconductors, see 537.622

Disruptive discharge

Luminous discharge produced by the disruptive passage of high-voltage electricity through gases or vapors at atmospheric pressure

Including electric arc, coronas

Discharge of electrons through rarefied-gas and high-vacuum tubes

Ionization of gases

Including electron ballistics

Thermionic emission

Radiowave and microwave electronics

Class here spectroscopy, circuitry, specific tubes, waveguides

Class microwave theory in 537.125

Long waves

Frequency ranges between \(10^6\) and \(10^9\) cycles per second

Short waves

Frequency ranges between \(10^6\) and \(10^9\) cycles per second

Microwaves (Ultra-high-frequency waves)

Frequency ranges between \(10^9\) and \(10^{12}\) cycles per second

Including amplification by stimulated emission of radiation (masers)

Class microwave circuit theory in 537.123

X-ray and gamma-ray electronics

Frequencies over \(10^{17}\) cycles per second

Spectroscopy

Including Mössbauer spectroscopy and effect

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., qualitative analysis 544.66

Circuitry

Tubes

Photoelectric phenomena

Photoemissivity, photovoltaism, photoconductivity

Electron and ion optics

Focusing and deflecting streams of charged particles by means of electrostatic and magnetic lenses and fields

Electrodynamics (Electric currents) and thermoelectricity

Including quantum electrodynamics

Direct currents and circuitry

Conduction and resistance

Class here conductivity and resistivity

For dielectrics, see 537.24

Semiconductivity and semiconductors

Superconductivity and superconductors

Thermal effects of currents

Alternating currents and circuitry

Thermoelectricity

Electricity produced by direct action of heat

Tables, review, exercise

Magnets and magnetic induction

Magnetic properties and phenomena

Magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena

Magnetohydrodynamics

Geomagnetism and allied phenomena

Tables, review, exercise

Do not use; class in 538.9

SUMMARY

538.2 Magnets and magnetic induction

.3 Magnetic properties and phenomena

.4 Magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena

.6 Magnetohydrodynamics

.7 Geomagnetism and allied phenomena

.9 Tables, review, exercise

.2 Magnets and magnetic induction

.22 Permanent magnets

.23 Temporary magnets (Induced magnetism)

Example: electromagnets

.24 Magnetic induction

Class temporary magnets in 538.23
538 Magnetic properties and phenomena
   Including hysteresis; magnetic attraction, flux, moment, potential, relaxation, reluctance, repulsion, susceptibility; magnetization, magnetostriiction, piezomagnetism, pyromagnetism
   Class permeability, specific magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena in 538.4

.3 Magnetic resonance
   Including ferromagnetic, ferrimagnetic, antiferromagnetic, diamagnetic resonance

.36 Magnetic properties and phenomena
   Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR)
   Including nuclear quadrupole resonance (NQR), electron-nuclear double resonance (ENDOR)

.362 Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR)
   Also called electron magnetic resonance, electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR), electron spin resonance

.364 Paramagnetic resonance
   Also called electron magnetic resonance, electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR), electron spin resonance

.4 Magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena
   Class here permeability
   For magnetic resonance, see 538.36

.42 Diamagnetic substances and diamagnetism

.43 Paramagnetic substances and paramagnetism

.44 Ferromagnetic substances and ferromagnetism

.45 Ferrimagnetic substances and ferrimagnetism

.6 Magnetohydrodynamics
   Motion of electrically conducting fluids in magnetic fields

.7 Geomagnetism and allied phenomena
   Class here paleomagnetism

.72 Permanent magnetic field
   Theory, analysis, secular variations of magnetism of earth's crust and interior
   For magnetic surveys, see 538.78

.74 Transient magnetism
   For magnetic observations at permanent stations, see 538.79

.742 Diurnal variations

.743 Other periodic variations

.744 Magnetic storms and pulsations

.746 Sunspot effects

539 Modern physics

.01 Philosophy and theory
   Class theories in 530.1

.02 Miscellany

.021 Tabulated and related materials

.021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics
   Class tables in 539.9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[0.076]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.076</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.076 Review and exercise</td>
<td>.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 539.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Structure of matter</td>
<td>.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here theory, models,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpretation through</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spectroscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For nuclear structure, see</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539.74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 Molecular structure</td>
<td>.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 Atomic structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Radiations (Radiant energy)</td>
<td>.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including electromagnetic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spectrum and radiations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class a specific radiation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or class of radiations with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the subject, e.g., ultraviolet radiation 535.014, ionizing radiation 539.72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Molecular physics</td>
<td>.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermolecular physics;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intramolecular physics above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atomic level, i.e., atom-atom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relationships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For molecular structure, see</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.602 Miscellany</td>
<td>.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.602.8 Techniques, procedures,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apparatus, equipment,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including mass spectrometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Atomic and nuclear physics</td>
<td>.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intra-atomic and intranuclear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For atomic structure, see 539.14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>539.72</th>
<th>.721</th>
<th>Particles; X, gamma, cosmic rays; nuclei</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>.721</td>
<td>Particle acceleration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>.721</td>
<td>Nuclear structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>.721</td>
<td>Nuclear reactions and interactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.76</td>
<td>.721</td>
<td>Reactions emitting high energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77</td>
<td>.721</td>
<td>Detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For particle acceleration, see 539.73; detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity, 539.77

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>539.72</th>
<th>.721</th>
<th>Particles; X, gamma, cosmic rays; nuclei</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.721</td>
<td>.721</td>
<td>Class here antiparticles, relativistic particles, particle radiations; quarks, bosons, fermions; Regge poles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leptons

For neutrinos and antineutrinos, see 539.7215; photons, 539.7217

Electrons

Including beta particles

Class positrons in 539.7214

Muons (Mu-mesons)

.721 14

Nucleons

Including protons, antiprotons

For neutrons and antineutrons, see 539.7213

.721 3

Neutrons and antineutrons

.721 4

Positrons

.721 5

Neutrinos and antineutrinos

.721 6

Hadrons

Class here "strange" particles

Mesons

Pions (pi-mesons), kaons (K-mesons)

Class mu-mesons in 539.72114

.721 64

Baryons

Including hyperons

For nucleons, see 539.7212

.721 7

Photons and phonons

For photonuclear reactions, see 539.756

.722 X, gamma, cosmic rays

.722 1 X and gamma rays

Including bremsstrahlung (secondary X rays), gamma particles

For x-ray and gamma-ray electronics, see 537.535

.722 3

Cosmic rays

For mesons, see 539.72162
539

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.723</th>
<th>Nuclei</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including deuterons, alpha particles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class nuclear structure in 539.74, component particles of nucleus in 539.7212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.73</th>
<th>Particle acceleration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including particle beams</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.732</th>
<th>In high-voltage accelerators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use of voltage multipliers and Van de Graaff electrostatic generators</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.733</th>
<th>In resonance accelerators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use of linear accelerators and cyclotrons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.734</th>
<th>In induction accelerators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use of betatrons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.735</th>
<th>In synchronous accelerators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use of synchrocyclotrons and synchrotrons (betatron-synchrotrons)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.737</th>
<th>Acceleration of specific particles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 539.737 the numbers following 539.721 in 539.7211-539.7217, e.g., electron acceleration 539.73712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class acceleration of specific particles in specific accelerators in 539.732-539.735</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.74</th>
<th>Nuclear structure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here isotope and nuclide structure, nuclear models</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.742</th>
<th>Liquid-drop model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.743</th>
<th>Shell model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.744</th>
<th>Interpretation through spectroscopy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.75</th>
<th>Nuclear reactions and interactions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reactions between two or more different kinds of particles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here reaction cross sections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For reactions emitting high energy, see 539.76

---

**Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>539.732-539.753</th>
<th>Radioactivity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>539.752-539.753</td>
<td>Radioactivity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Decay schemes, half-life periods, element and nucleus disintegration |
Class here radioisotopes, radioelements, radionuclides |
Class comprehensive works in 539.75 |
For detection and measurement, see 539.77

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.752</th>
<th>Natural radioactivity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.752 2</td>
<td>Alpha decay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.752 3</td>
<td>Beta decay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.752 4</td>
<td>Gamma decay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.753</th>
<th>Artificial (Induced) radioactivity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including radioactive fallout</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.754</th>
<th>Interactions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interactions of particles with other particles and with nuclei, of nuclei with nuclei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including weak and strong interactions, annihilation, bombardment, capture, collision, coupling, creation, scattering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For beta decay, see 539.7523; photonuclear reactions, 539.796

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.756</th>
<th>Photonuclear reactions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.757</td>
<td>Reactions emitting high energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.761</td>
<td>Chain reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.762</td>
<td>Nuclear fission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.764</td>
<td>Nuclear fusion (Thermonuclear reactions)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.77</th>
<th>Detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here monitoring, dosimetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class application to a specific subject with the subject, e.g., Geiger counter detection of uranium ores 622.184932</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.772</th>
<th>In ionization chambers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.773</td>
<td>In proportional counters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.774</td>
<td>In Geiger-Müller counters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.775</td>
<td>In scintillation counters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.776</td>
<td>In crystal conduction counters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
540 Chemistry and allied sciences
   Class cosmochemistry in 523.02
   .1 Philosophy and theory
      Class theoretical chemistry in 541.2
      .11 Ancient and medieval theories
      .112 Alchemy
         Including philosopher's stone
      .118 Phlogiston theory
      .18 Methodology
         Class analytical chemistry in 543
   .2 Miscellany
      [.28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
         Do not use; class in 542

541 Physical and theoretical chemistry
   Class physical and theoretical chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings in 546
   .04 Special topics of general applicability
      .042 States of matter
         Add to base number 541.042 the numbers following 530.4 in 530.41–530.44, e.g., solid-state chemistry 541.0421
   .2 Theoretical chemistry
      For periodicity and periodic law, see 541.901
      .22 Molecular structure
         For quantum chemistry, see 541.28
      .221 Structural formulas
      .222 Molecular weights
      .223 Stereochemistry
         Spatial molecular arrangement and bond distances
      .224 Molecular bonds and valences
         Including linkages (conjugations), radicals
         Class here comprehensive works on bonds and bondings
         For homopolar and heteropolar bonds, see 541.244; bond distances, 541.223
      .224 2 Coordination chemistry
         Including coordination numbers, ligands, molecular complexes
         For chelates, see 541.2253
      .225 Structural variations
      .225 2 Isomers and tautomerism
         Structural and geometrical isomers and their equilibrium states
      .225 3 Chelates
      .225 4 Polymers
      .226 Intermolecular forces
541 Chemical sciences

541.24 Atomic structure

For radiochemistry, see 541.38; quantum chemistry, 541.28

541.242 Atomic constants

Atomic weights, numbers, mass

541.243 Spatial atomic arrangements

541.244 Homopolar and heteropolar bonds

541.246 Interatomic forces

541.26 Stoichiometry

Numerical relationship between elements and compounds, determination of proportions in which elements combine, weight relations in reactions

541.28 Quantum chemistry

Use of wave and other quantum mechanics for study of chemical structure and reactions in terms of motion of electrons

Including molecular and atomic orbitals, magnetic resonance spectroscopy, other spectroscopy used for study of chemical structure and reactions

541.3 Physical chemistry

Class chemical physics in 539

For optical activity, see 541.7

SUMMARY

541.34 Solutions

.35 Photochemistry

.36 Thermochemistry and thermodynamics

.37 Electro- and magnetochemistry

.38 Radiochemistry (Nuclear chemistry)

.39 Chemical reactions and synthesis

541.34 Solutions

General and nonelectrolytic

For electrolytic solutions, see 541.372

541.341 Properties

.341 3 Mechanical

.341 4 Optical

.341 5 Colligative

Freezing-point depression, boiling-point elevation, vapor-pressure lowering, osmotic pressure

.341 6 Thermal

541.342 Solutions by type of solvent

Class here solubility

541.342 2 Water (Aqueous) solutions

541.342 3 Nonaqueous solutions

541.343 Solutions by concentration of solute

Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 541.34

541.345 Colloids and surface phenomena

Including Liesegang rings

.345 1 Colloid chemistry

.345 13 Matter in solid disperoids

Solids, liquids, gases dispersed in solids, e.g., gels, solid foams

.345 14 Hydrosols

Solids, liquids, gases dispersed in liquids, e.g., suspensions, emulsions, foams (fathers, froths)

.345 15 Aerosols

Solids and liquids dispersed in gases, e.g., smokes, fogs, mists

.345 3 Surface phenomena (Surface chemistry)

Surface tension, capillarity, interfacial tensions, films, bubbles, electric double layers, adsorption, chemisorption, absorption, adhesion, cohesion

.345 34 Solution components

.345 34 2 Solvents

.345 34 3 Solutes

.345 34 5 Precipitates

.35 Photochemistry

Reactions due to visible light and paraphotic radiations

.351 Energy transformations

.353 Specific radiations

Add to base number 541.353 the numbers following 535.01 in 535.012-535.014, e.g., chemical reactions due to ultraviolet radiation 541.3534

.36 Thermochemistry and thermodynamics
541.361 Thermochemistry

Class comprehensive works in 541.36

.361 Combustion
Including ignition, flame

.362 Exothermic and endothermic reactions
Heat liberated or absorbed during neutralization, formation, dilution, combustion, solution

.363 Change of state (Phase changes)
Including triple points

.364 Thermal dissociations

.368 Reactions under temperature extremes

.368 6 Low temperatures
Reactions below -100° C

.368 7 High temperatures
Class here pyrometry

.369 Thermodynamics

.37 Electro- and magnetochemistry

541.372 Electrochemistry

Class comprehensive works in 541.37

.372 Electrolytic solutions
Including electrolyte conductivity
Class here ions
For non-electrical properties, see 541.374

.372 2 Ionization (Electrolytic dissociation)

.372 3 Ion exchange and ionic equilibriums

.372 4 Electrodes and electrode phenomena

.372 8 Hydrogen-ion concentration
Including pH

.374 Non-electrical properties of electrolytic solutions
Add to base number 541.374 the numbers following 541.341 in 541.3413-541.3416, e.g., optical properties 541.3744

.377 Semiconductors

.378 Magnetochemistry

542 Chemical laboratories, apparatus, equipment

General procedures, manipulation of equipment
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., apparatus for volumetric analysis, 545.2

.1 Laboratories
Layouts, installations, basic equipment
For specific types of apparatus, see 542.2-542.8
542 542.2-542.8 Specific types of apparatus
  Class comprehensive works in 542
  .2 Receptacles and accessory equipment
    Beakers, flasks, retorts, test tubes, funnels, crucibles, supports, stoppers, tubing
    Class receptacles and accessory equipment for measuring in 542.3,
    for distilling in 542.4; gas apparatus in 542.7
  .3 Measuring apparatus
    Gravimetric and volumetric
    Class gas measuring apparatus in 542.7
  .4 Heating and distilling apparatus
  .5 Blowpipes
  .6 Filters and dialyzers
  .7 Gas apparatus
    For producing, collecting, washing, dissolving, storing, measuring, rarefying, compressing, liquefying, solidifying gases
  .8 Electrical and electronic apparatus Including computers

543 Analytical chemistry
  Use 543.001-543.009 for standard subdivisions
  Class analytical chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings in 546
  For qualitative chemistry, see 544; quantitative chemistry, 545
  .01 Reagents
  .02 Sample preparation
  .07 Instrumentation
  .08 Instrumental and separation methods
    Including gas analysis

SUMMARY
543.081 Micro and semimicro methods
  .083 Mechanical methods
  .085 Optical methods
  .086 Thermal methods
  .087 Electromagnetic methods
  .088 Radiochemical methods
  .089 Chromatographic analysis
  .081 Micro and semimicro methods

543 Chemistry and allied sciences
  .081 2 Microscopical analysis
    Use of compound, electron and ultramicroscopes for identification
  .081 3 Microchemical analysis
    Reactions performed with small quantities, e.g., micrograms and microliters, and using small apparatus
  .081 32 Systematic
  .081 34 Spot tests
  .081 5 Semimicro analysis
    Small-scale adaptations of existing macro methods
  .083 Mechanical methods
  .085 Optical methods
  .085 2 Photometric analysis
    Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidimetric, fluorophotometric methods
  .085 3 Refractometric and interferometric analysis
  .085 6 Polarimetric (Polariscopic) analysis
  .085 8 Spectrochemical (Spectroscopic) analysis
    Class spectroscopic interpretation of chemical structure in 541.2; each kind of spectroscopic analysis not provided for here with the subject, e.g., mass spectrographic methods 543.0873
  .085 82 Microwave
  .085 83 Infrared
  .085 84 Visible light
    Including Raman spectroscopy
  .085 85 Ultraviolet
  .085 86 X-ray and gamma-ray
  .086 Thermal methods
    Thermometric titrimetry, thermal analysis, differential thermal analysis
  .087 Electromagnetic methods
  .087 1 Electrical methods
    For polarographic methods, see 543.0872; coulometric methods, 543.0874
  .087 11 Conductometric methods

684
Potentiometric methods

Polarographic methods
Analysis based on current-voltage curves obtained in electrolysis with a slowly dropping mercury cathode (polarimetric titration)

Mass spectrographic methods

Coulometric methods
Including electrodeposition

Magnetic methods
Including nuclear magnetic resonance
For mass spectrographic methods, see 543.0873

Radiochemical methods

Activation (Radioactivation) analysis

Tracer techniques

Chromatographic analysis
Various specific types of interaction
Including adsorption, molecular sieve, partition
Class specific types of interaction applied to liquid chromatography in 543.0894, to gas chromatography in 543.0896
For ion-exchange separations, see 543.0893

Ion-exchange separations
Class application to liquid chromatography in 543.0894, to gas chromatography in 543.0896

Liquid chromatography
Including liquid-liquid, liquid-solid, column chromatography
For paper and thin-layer chromatography, see 543.0895

Paper and thin-layer chromatography

Paper

Thin-layer

Gas chromatography
Including gas-liquid and gas-solid chromatography

Qualitative chemistry
Systematic macro and semiquantitative methods and procedures for detecting and identifying constituents of a substance
Use 544.001-544.009 for standard subdivisions

Reagents

Sample preparations

Instrumentation

Systematic separations
Cation separation and identification
Anion separation and identification

Thermal methods
Including pyrolysis and combustion
For blowpipe analysis, see 544.3

Blowpipe analysis
Flame tests, bead tests, reactions on charcoal and plaster of paris in conjunction with blowpipe

Gas analysis

Diffusion analysis
Including ultrafiltration methods (dialysis)

Spectrochemical (Spectroscopic) analysis
Add to base number 544.6 the numbers following 543.0858 in 543.08582-543.08586, e.g., microwave analysis 544.62

Micro and semimicro methods
Add to base number 544.8 the numbers following 543.081 in 543.0812-543.0815, e.g., microscopical analysis 544.82

Other methods
Chromatographic analysis
Add to base number 544.92 the numbers following 543.089 in 543.0892-543.0896, e.g., paper chromatography 544.9252

Mechanical methods

Biochemical methods
Identification by means of microorganisms

Optical methods
For spectrochemical analysis, see 544.6
544 Dewey Decimal Classification

544.952 Photometric analysis
Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidmetric, fluorophotometric methods

544.953 Refractometric and interferometric analysis

544.956 Polarimetric (Polariscope) analysis
For spectrochemical analysis, see 544.6

544.97 Electromagnetic methods
Add to base number 544.97 the numbers following 543.087 in 543.0871-543.0877, e.g., coulometric methods 544.974

544.98 Radiochemical methods

544.982 Activation (Radioactivation) analysis

544.984 Tracer techniques

545 Quantitative chemistry
Determination of amount of a constituent in a substance
Use 545.001-545.009 for standard subdivisions

545.01 Reagents

545.02 Sample preparation

545.07 Instrumentation

545.08 Mechanical methods

545.1 Gravimetric analysis
Including gravimetric analysis of precipitates
For thermogravimetric methods, see 545.4

545.2 Volumetric analysis
Determination of elements and compounds in a substance by titration with standard solutions and indicators

545.22 Neutralization methods (Alkalimetry and acidimetry)

545.23 Oxidation-reduction methods (Oxidimetry and iodometry)

545.24 Precipitation methods

545.3 Electromagnetic methods
Add to base number 545.3 the numbers following 543.087 in 543.0871-543.0877, e.g., electrodeposition 545.34

545.4 Thermal methods
Class here thermogravimetric methods

545.42 Pyrolysis and combustion

545.43 Blowpipe analysis

545.46 Volatilization

545.47 Gas analysis

545.81 Optical methods
For spectroscopic analysis, see 545.83

545.812 Photometric analysis
Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidmetric, fluorophotometric methods

545.813 Refractometric and interferometric analysis

545.816 Polarimetric analysis (Polariscope analysis)

545.82 Radiochemical methods

545.822 Activation analysis (Radioactivation analysis)

545.824 Tracer techniques

545.83 Spectroscopic analysis
Add to base number 545.83 the numbers following 543.0858 in 543.08582-543.08586, e.g., microwave analysis 545.832

545.84 Micro and semimicro methods
Add to base number 545.84 the numbers following 543.081 in 543.0812-543.0815, e.g., semimicro quantitative analysis 545.845

545.89 Chromatographic analysis
Add to base number 545.89 the numbers following 543.089 in 543.0892-543.0896, e.g., gas chromatography 545.896
546 Inorganic chemistry

Chemistry of elements, of inorganic compounds and mixtures

Class here physical and theoretical chemistry, analytical chemistry, physics of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings; comprehensive works on inorganic and organic chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings.

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

1 The element
2 Compounds
22 Acids and bases
24 Salts
25 Complex compounds
3 Molecular and colloidal mixtures
4 Theoretical chemistry
  Of element, compounds, mixtures
  Add to 4 the numbers following 541.2 in 541.22–541.28, e.g., molecular structure 42
5 Physical chemistry
  Of element, compounds, mixtures
  Add to 5 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34–541.39, e.g., radiochemistry 58
6 Analytical chemistry
  Of element, compounds, mixtures
64 Qualitative
65 Quantitative

For organic chemistry, see 547

SUMMARY

546.2 Hydrogen and its compounds
  .3 Metals, their compounds and mixtures
  .4 Group 3B
  .5 Groups 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B
  .6 Groups 8, 1B, 2B, 3A, 4A
  .7 Groups 5A, 6A, 7A, 0
  .8 Periods of periodic table

.2 Hydrogen and its compounds
  .21 The element
    .212 Deuterium
    .213 Tritium

546.22–546.24 Compounds

Class comprehensive works in 546.2

For bases, see 546.32
Alloys
Molecular and colloidal mixtures

546.38-546.39 Alkali and alkaline earth metals
Class comprehensive works in 546.3

.38 Alkali metals (Group 1A)
   *Lithium
   *Sodium (Natrium)
   *Potassium (Kalium)
   *Rubidium
   *Cesium (Caesium)
   *Francium

.39 Alkaline earth metals (Group 2A)
   *Beryllium
   *Magnesium
   *Calcium
   *Strontium
   *Barium
   *Radium

Group 3B
Class here rare-earth elements
Use 546.4001-546.4009 for standard subdivisions

.401 *Scandium
.403 *Yttrium
.41 Lanthanide series
   *Lanthanum
   *Cerium
   Praseodymium and neodymium
   *Promethium
   Samarium and europium
   Gadolinium and terbium
   Dysprosium and holmium
   Erbium and thulium

*Add as instructed under 546
546.62 Transition metals (Group 8)

Class comprehensive works in 546.6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.62</th>
<th>Iron series</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.621</td>
<td>*Iron (Ferrum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.623</td>
<td>*Cobalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.625</td>
<td>*Nickel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Platinum group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

546.62-546.64 Transition metals (Group 8)

*Add as instructed under 546
546 Dewey Decimal Classification

.728 *Polonium
.73 Halogen group (Group 7A)
.731 *Fluorine
.732 *Chlorine
.733 *Bromine
.734 *Iodine
.735 *Astatine
.75 Rare (Inert, Noble) gases
  Group O
.751 *Helium
.752 *Neon
.753 *Argon
.754 *Krypton
.755 *Xenon
.756 *Radon (Niton)

.8 Periods of periodic table
  Class hydrogen and its compounds in 546.2, other specific elements
  and their compounds in 546.38-546.75

.81 Period 1
  Hydrogen and helium

.82 Period 2
  Lithium, beryllium, boron, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, fluorine,
  neon

.83 Period 3
  Sodium, magnesium, aluminum, silicon, phosphorus, sulfur,
  chlorine, argon

.84 Period 4
  Potassium, calcium, scandium, titanium, vanadium, chromium,
  manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, copper, zinc, gallium,
  germanium, arsenic, selenium, bromine, krypton

.85 Period 5
  Rubidium, strontium, yttrium, zirconium, niobium, molybdenum,
  technetium, ruthenium, rhodium, palladium, silver, cadmium,
  indium, tin, antimony, tellurium, iodine, xenon

*Add as instructed under 546

547 Chemistry and allied sciences

.86 Period 6
  Cesium, barium, lanthanide series, hafnium, tantalum, tungsten,
  rhenium, osmium, iridium, platinum, gold, mercury, thallium,
  lead, bismuth, polonium, astatine, radon

.87 Period 7
  Francium, radium, actinide series

547 Organic chemistry

Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:
  .04 Special topics of general applicability
  .044 Theoretical chemistry
    Add to 044 the numbers following 541.2 in
    541.22-541.28, e.g., molecular structure 0442
  .045 Physical chemistry
    Add to 045 the numbers following 541.3 in
    541.34-541.39, e.g., radiochemistry 0458
  .046 Analytical chemistry
  .0464 Qualitative
  .0465 Quantitative

For biochemistry, see 574.192

.001 Philosophy and theory
  Class theoretical chemistry in 547.12

.002–.009 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

547.01–547.08 General groupings of compounds

Unless other instructions are given, class compounds with
components in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the
number coming last in the schedule, e.g., sulfonamides 547.067
(not 547.048)

Class comprehensive works in 547, natural compounds in 547.7–547.8

SUMMARY

547.01 Hydrocarbons
  .02 Halogenated compounds
  .03 Oxy and hydroxy compounds
  .04 Nitrogen compounds
  .05 Organometallic compounds
  .06 Sulphur compounds
  .07 Phosphorus compounds
  .08 Silicon compounds

*Add as instructed under 547

696
547.02 *Halogenated compounds
547.03 *Oxy and hydroxy compounds
547.031 *Alcohols
547.035 *Ethers
547.036 Aldehydes and ketones
547.037 *Acids
547.038 *Esters
547.04 Nitrogen compounds
547.041 *Nitro and nitroso compounds
547.042 Amines and amides
547.043 *Azo compounds
547.044 *Nitriles and isonitriles
547.05 *Organometallic compounds
547.053-547.056 Specific organometallic compounds
   Add to base number 547.05 the numbers following 546 in
   546.38-546.68, e.g., organoaluminum compounds 547.05673; then
   add as instructed under 547, e.g., analytical chemistry of
   organoaluminum compounds 547.05673046; however, class
   organosilicon compounds in 547.08
547.057 Other specific organometallic compounds
547.057 1 *Organoaluminum compounds of nitrogen group
547.057 15 *Organosenic
547.057 16 *Organotelemer
547.057 18 *Organobismuth
547.057 2 *Organometallic compounds of oxygen group
547.057 24 *Organotin
547.057 26 *Organotellurium
547.057 28 *Organopolonium
547.06 *Sulfur compounds
547.061 *Sulfides (Thioethers)
547.063 *Hydrosulfides (Thioalcohols, mercaptans)
547.064 *Thioacids

*Add as instructed under 547
Dewey Decimal Classification

547

Chemistry and allied sciences

547

.23 Oxidation and reduction
   Hydrogenation, dehydrogenation, peroxidation, quinonization

.24 Esterification

.25 Amination and diazotization

.26 Nitration and nitrosation

.27 Sulfonation

.28 Polymerization and condensation
   Polycondensation, copolymerization, addition and condensation polymerization

.29 Fermentation processes

.3 Analytical chemistry
   Use 547.3001-547.3009 for standard subdivisions

   .301-.308 General principles
      Add to base number 547.30 the numbers following 543.0 in 543.01-543.08, e.g., reagents 547.301

   .34 Qualitative chemistry
      Use 547.34001-547.34009 for standard subdivisions
      Add to base number 547.34 the numbers following 544 in 544.01-544.98, e.g., microscopical analysis 547.3482

   .35 Quantitative chemistry
      Use 547.35001-547.35009 for standard subdivisions
      Add to base number 547.35 the numbers following 545 in 545.01-545.89, e.g., volumetric analysis 547.352

547.4-547.6 Aliphatic and cyclic compounds
   Class comprehensive works in 547, macromolecular compounds in 547.7

   .4 *Aliphatic compounds
      Observe order of precedence in note under 547.01-547.08

   .41 *Hydrocarbons

   .411 *Paraffins (Alkanes)

   .412 *Olefins (Alkenes)

   .413 *Acetylenics (Alkynes)

*Add as instructed under 547

547.51-547.58 Alicyclic compounds
   Nonaromatic compounds with ring structure
   Observe order of precedence in note under 547.01-547.08
   Class comprehensive works in 547.5

   .51 *Alicyclic hydrocarbons
      Add to base number 547.51 the numbers following 547.41 in 547.411-547.413, e.g., cycloparaffins 547.511

   .52-.58 Other alicyclic compounds
      Add to base number 547.5 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.02-547.08, e.g., alicyclic acids 547.537

   .59 *Heterocyclic compounds
      Cyclic compounds containing other than carbon atoms in the ring

   .592 *With hetero oxygen atoms
      Furans, pyrans, oxazoles

   .593 *With hetero nitrogen atoms
      Pyroles, porphyrins, chlorophylls, pyridines, pyrazoles, imidazoles, diazines

   .594 *With hetero sulfur atoms
      Thiophenes, thiazoles

   .595 With several different hetero atoms
      Oxazines, oxadiazines, oxazines

   .596 *With fused hetero rings
      Quinolines, purines
      Class nucleic acids [formerly 547.596] in 547.79

   .6 *Aromatic compounds
      Observe order of precedence in note under 547.01-547.08

*Add as instructed under 547
547 *Hydrocarbons
.61  *Benzenes
.613  *Polyphenyl hydrocarbons
   Including diphenyl hydrocarbons
.615  *Fused hydrocarbons
   Including naphthalenes
   For anthracenes, see 547.616
.616  *Anthracenes
.62  *Halogenated compounds
.63  *Oxy and *hydroxy compounds
.631  *Alcohols
.632  *Phenols
   Including monohydric hydroxy aromatics
.633  *Polyhydroxy aromatics
   Di- and trihydroxy aromatics, catechols, resorcinols, hydroquinones
.635–638  Other
   Add to base number 547.63 the numbers following 547.03 in
   547.035-547.038, e.g., aromatic esters 547.638
.64–68  Other compounds
   Add to base number 547.6 the numbers following 547.0 in
   547.04-547.08, e.g., amines 547.642
.7  *Macromolecular and related compounds
   Class here substances directly derived from living organisms
   (natural products); polymers
   Class fossil substances, high polymers, man-made fibers, dyes,
   pigments in 547.8; polymerization as a reaction in 547.29
.71  Terpenes and essential oils
   Including camphor
.72  *Alkaloids
   Basic, nitrogenous plant products having strong physiological
   activity, e.g., nicotine, quinine, strychnine, cocaine, caffeine, atropine
.73  *Steroids
   *Add as instructed under 547

547.61  *Hydrocarbons
547.611  *Benzenes
547.613  *Polyphenyl hydrocarbons
   Including diphenyl hydrocarbons
547.615  *Fused hydrocarbons
   Including naphthalenes
   For anthracenes, see 547.616
547.616  *Anthracenes
547.62  *Halogenated compounds
547.63  *Oxy and *hydroxy compounds
547.631  *Alcohols
547.632  *Phenols
   Including monohydric hydroxy aromatics
547.633  *Polyhydroxy aromatics
   Di- and trihydroxy aromatics, catechols, resorcinols, hydroquinones
547.635–638  Other
   Add to base number 547.63 the numbers following 547.03 in
   547.035-547.038, e.g., aromatic esters 547.638
547.64–68  Other compounds
   Add to base number 547.6 the numbers following 547.0 in
   547.04-547.08, e.g., amines 547.642
547.7  *Macromolecular and related compounds
   Class here substances directly derived from living organisms
   (natural products); polymers
   Class fossil substances, high polymers, man-made fibers, dyes,
   pigments in 547.8; polymerization as a reaction in 547.29
547.71  Terpenes and essential oils
   Including camphor
547.72  *Alkaloids
   Basic, nitrogenous plant products having strong physiological
   activity, e.g., nicotine, quinine, strychnine, cocaine, caffeine, atropine
547.73  *Steroids
   *Add as instructed under 547

547.731  *Sterols
   Cholesterol, ergosterol, phytosterol, other solid alcohols
derived from plant and animal sources
547.734  Hormones
547.734 2  *Auxins
   Example: gibberellins
547.734 3  *Sex hormones
   Progesterone, estrone, testosterone, androsterone
547.734 5  Other hormones
   Adrenalin, thyroxin, insulin, oxytocin, cortin, vasopressin
547.737  *Bile acids (Cholic acids)
547.74  *Vitamins
547.75  *Proteins
   Class here amino acids

547.752–547.756 By structure
   Class comprehensive works in 547.75
547.752  Simple proteins
   Albumins, globulins, histones
547.754  Conjugated proteins
   Nucleoproteins, phosphoproteins, hemoglobin, chromoproteins
547.756  Derived proteins
   Peptones and peptides
547.758  *Enzymes
   Proteins having strong catalytic properties, e.g., trypsin,
   pepsin, coenzyme A, dehydrogenases, hexokinases,
   phosphorylases, amylases
547.76  *Antibiotics
547.77  *Lipids
547.78  *Carbohydrates
547.781  *Sugars
547.781 3  *Monosaccharides
   Examples: glucose, fructose, levulose, dextrose, galactose,
mannose, heptose, ribose
   *Add as instructed under 547

702 703
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>547</th>
<th>*Oligosaccharides</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.781</td>
<td>Disaccharides (sucrose, maltose, lactose, cellobiose) and trisaccharides (raffinose)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.782</td>
<td>*Polysaccharides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: starches, inulin, glycogen, cellulose, cotton derivatives, pentosans, dextrins, pectin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.783</td>
<td>*Tannins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.79</td>
<td>*Nucleic acids [formerly 547.596]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Other organic substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>*Fossil substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including coal tar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific compounds derived from a fossil substance with the subject, e.g., synthetic rubber 547.84272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For petroleum, see 547.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>*Petroleum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84</td>
<td>*High polymers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842</td>
<td>*Elastic polymers (Elastomers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842</td>
<td>*Latexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural and synthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842</td>
<td>*Natural rubber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842</td>
<td>*Synthetic polymers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For synthetic latexes, see 547.8425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842</td>
<td>*Synthetic rubber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842</td>
<td>*High-styrene resins (Elastoplastics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.843</td>
<td>*Flexible polymers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polymers with high tensile strength without elasticity of rubber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.843</td>
<td>*Plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 547.8432 the numbers following 668.4 in 668.42-668.45, e.g., polyethylene plastics 547.8432234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.843</td>
<td>Gums and resins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85</td>
<td>*Man-made fibers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 547.85 the numbers following 677.4 in 677.46-677.47, e.g., nylon 547.8573</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 547

### Chemistry and allied sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>547</th>
<th>*Dyes and pigments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.86</td>
<td>*Nitro and *nitroso dyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.862</td>
<td>*Azo-oxy and *azo-tetrazo dyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.864</td>
<td>*Di- and triphenylmethane dyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.866</td>
<td>*Hydroxyketone dyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: quinoidals, alizarnes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.867</td>
<td>*Indigoid dyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.869</td>
<td>*Pigments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 547.862-547.867 Dyes

Class comprehensive works in 547.86

| .862 | *Nitro and *nitroso dyes |
| .863 | *Azo-oxy and *azo-tetrazo dyes |
| .864 | *Di- and triphenylmethane dyes |
| .866 | *Hydroxyketone dyes |
|      | Examples: quinoidals, alizarnes |

#### 548 Crystallography

Class crystallographic mineralogy in 549.18

| .1  | Geometrical crystallography |
| .12 | External shape of crystals |
| .14 | Fundamental systems |
|      | Isometric, tetragonal, orthorhombic, monoclinic, triclinic, hexagonal, trigonal systems |
| .3  | Chemical crystallography |
|      | Relationship between structure and bondings |
|      | Including isomorphism, polymorphism, pseudomorphism |
| .5  | Crystallization and crystal growth |
| .7  | Mathematical crystallography |
|      | Goniometric measurements and calculations |
| .8  | Physical and structural crystallography |
| .81 | Structural crystallography |
|      | Study of internal structure of crystals |
|      | Including crystal lattices, structural diagrams and models, specific substances |
|      | *For diffraction methods, see 548.83 |
| .83 | Diffraction methods |
|      | Study of internal structure of crystals by X-ray, neutron, electron diffraction |
|      | Including crystalograms |

*Add as instructed under 547
### 548 Physical properties of crystals

Class comprehensive works in 548.8

*For optical properties, see 548.9*

- **.84 Mechanical properties**
  - Stresses, deformation, strength properties
    - Examples: elasticity, plasticity, fracture, dislocation, hardness; stresses of tension, compression, shear, torsion, bending
  - **.842**
  - Cleavage and cohesion
  - **.843**
  - Density and specific gravity
  - **.845**
  - Electrical, electronic, magnetic properties
    - Examples: conductivity, semiconductivity, dielectricity, piezoelectricity, pyroelectricity
  - **.86 Thermal properties**
    - Example: fusibility
  - **.9 Optical crystallography**
    - Optical properties of crystals and optical methods of crystal study
      - Including isotropy, anisotropy, refractivity, reflectivity, liquid crystals, crystal rotation

### 549 Mineralogy

Occurrence, description, classification, identification of naturally-occurring elements and compounds formed by inorganic processes

Class economic geology in 553

*For crystallography, see 548*

- **.09 Historical and geographical treatment**
  - Class geographical distribution of minerals in 549.9

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>549.1</th>
<th>Determinative mineralogy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Native elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Sulfides, sulfosalts, related minerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Halides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Oxides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Silicates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Other minerals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 549.2-549.7 Specific minerals

Class comprehensive works in 549

- **.2 Native elements**
  - **.23 Metals**
    - Gold, silver, copper, lead, platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, iron, mercury, tantalum, tin, zinc
  - **.25 Semimetals**
    - Arsenic, antimony, bismuth, selenium, tellurium
Dewey Decimal Classification

549

Chemistry and allied sciences

549

.27 Nonmetals
Carbon (diamond, graphite), sulfur

.3 Sulfides, sulfosalts, related minerals

.32 Sulfides, selenides, tellurides, antimonides
Galena, stannite, cinnabar, stibnite, bismuthinite, pyrite, calaverite, smallite (skutterudite), argentite, chalcocite, molybdenite, sphalerite, niccolite

.35 Sulfosalts (Double sulfides)
Enargite, polybasite, stephanite, proustite, pyrrargyrite, tetrahedrite, jasonite, bourononite

.4 Halides
Halite, cryolite,fluorite (fluorspar), sylvite, cerargyrite, atacamite, carnallite

.5 Oxides

.52 Simple and multiple oxides
Cuprite, ice, zincite

.523 Hematite group
Corundum, hematite, ilmenite

.524 Rutile group
Rutile, pyrolusite, cassiterite

.525 Goethite group
Diaspore and goethite

.526 Spinel group
Spinel, garnet, magnetite, franklinite, chromite

.528 Other groups
Uraninite, chrysoberyl, columbite

.53 Hydroxides
Manganite, limonite, bauxite, brucite, psilomelane

.6 Silicates

.62 Nesosilicates
Phenacite, willemite, olivine, garnet, zircon, andalusite, sillimanite, kyanite, topaz, staurolite, chondrodite, sphenite, dumortierite

.63 Sorosilicates
Hemimorphite, lawsonite, epidote, idocrase, prehnite

.64 Cyclosilicates
Axinite, beryl, cordierite, tourmaline, chrysoberyl

.66 Inosilicates
Pyroxenes, spodumene, rhodonite, wollastonite, pectolite, amphiboles

.67 Phyllosilicates
Apophyllite, kaolinite, serpentine, garnierite, pyrophyllite, talc, micas, chlorite, sepiolite

.68 Tectosilicates
Quartz, opal, feldspars, leucite, lazurite, scapolites, zecolites

.7 Other minerals

.72 Phosphates, vanadates, arsenates
Monazite, triphylite,apatites, vanadinite, lazulite, scorodite, tennantite, vianite, erythrite

.73 Nitrates and borates

.732 Nitrates
Soda niter (Chile saltpeter) and niter (saltpeter)

.735 Borates
Boracite, borax, kernite, ulexite, colemanite

.74 Tungstates and molybdates
Wolframite, scheelite, wulfenite

.75 Chromates and sulfates

.752 Chromates and anhydrous sulfates
Crocoite, glauconite, barite, celestite, anglesite, anhydrite

.755 Hydrous and basic sulfates
Antlerite, polybasite, gypsum, epsomite, chalcanthite, alunite

.78 Carbonates

.782 Calcite group
Calcite, dolomite, magnesite, siderite, rhodochrosite, smithsonite

.785 Aragonite group
Aragonite, witherite, strontianite, cerussite, malachite, azurite

.8 Geographical distribution of minerals
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 549.9
### 550 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

#### 551 Geology, meteorology, general hydrology

Geology: properties and phenomena of lithosphere
Class here physical and dynamic geology, geophysics

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551.1</td>
<td>Gross structure and properties of earth and other worlds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.2</td>
<td>Plutonic phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.3</td>
<td>Surface and exogenous processes and their agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.4</td>
<td>Geomorphology and general hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.5</td>
<td>Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.6</td>
<td>Climatology and weather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.7</td>
<td>Historical geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.8</td>
<td>Structural geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551.9</td>
<td>Geochemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 551.1 Gross structure and properties of earth and other worlds

*For geomagnetism, see 538.7*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsection</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.11</td>
<td>Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11.2</td>
<td>Core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11.5</td>
<td>Gutenberg discontinuity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11.6</td>
<td>Mantle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11.9</td>
<td>Mohorovicic discontinuity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Properties of interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12.3</td>
<td>Heat, temperature ranges, isostasy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>Crust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13.4</td>
<td>Plate tectonics (Continental drift)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Properties of crust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14.3</td>
<td>Heat, temperature ranges, thermal conductivity, elasticity, deformation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 551.31-551.34 Ice

Class comprehensive works in 551.31
*For geologic work of frost, see 551.38*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsection</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.31</td>
<td>Glaciology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31.2</td>
<td>Glaciers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31.3</td>
<td>Glacial action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31.4</td>
<td>Glacial drift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31.5</td>
<td>New formations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31.6</td>
<td>Other ice forms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For other ice forms, see 551.34*
551 Dewey Decimal Classification

.342 Ice in the sea
  Including icebergs, shelf ice, growlers
  For sea ice, see 551.343

.343 Sea ice (Frozen seawater)

.344 Anchor and frazil ice

.345 Ice cover
  Lake and river ice

.35 Geologic work of water
  Surface and subsurface waters
  Class here geologic work of precipitation
  Add to base number 551.35 the numbers following 551.30 in
  551.302-551.305, e.g., deltas 551.355
  For geologic work of marine waters, see 551.36

.36 Geologic work of marine waters
  Wave action, beach erosion, coastal changes

.37 Geologic work of wind
  Add to base number 551.37 the number following 551.30 in
  551.302-551.305, e.g., dune formations 551.375

.38 Geologic work of frost
  Class here periglacial processes

.382 Fragmentation of rocks

.383 Nivation

.384 Permafrost phenomena

.4 Geomorphology and general hydrology
  Geomorphology: creation and modification of topographic land forms
  Class land formations created and modified by specific exogenous
  agents in 551.3

SUMMARY

551.41 Continents

551.42 Islands

551.43 Elevations

551.44 Depressions and openings

551.45 Plane and coastal regions

551.46 Oceanography

551.47 Dynamic oceanography

551.48 Hydrology

551.49 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)

712

551 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

551.41-551.45 Specific land forms
  Class comprehensive works in 551.4

551.41 Continents
  Including continental shelves

551.42 Islands

551.43 Barrier islands

551.44 Reefs
  Including atolls

551.45 Elevations
  For volcanoes, see 551.21

551.46 Mountains

551.47 Plateaus

551.48 Hills
  Including slopes

551.49 Depressions and openings
  Including gulches, chasms, gorges, ravines

551.50 Valleys
  Including canyons

551.51 Caves
  Including karsts

551.52 Plane and coastal regions
  Including prairies, steppes, plains, tundras, pampas

551.53 Deltas

551.54 Coasts and beaches

551.55 Shorelines

551.46-551.49 General hydrology
  Properties and phenomena of hydrosphere
  Class comprehensive works in 551.4, water temperatures affecting
  atmosphere in 551.524
  For ice, see 551.31-551.34; geologic work of water, 551.35

713
Oceanography
Class here oceans and seas, other salt-water bodies
Use 551.4601-551.46009 for standard subdivisions

For dynamic oceanography, see 551.47; marine biology, 574.92

Composition and properties of sea water
Examples: salinity, density, temperature distribution, color, transparency

Deep-sea surveys and explorations

Submarine (Marine, Oceanographic) geology
Class here submarine geology of specific oceanic bodies
(formerly 551.461-551.469)

Geographical treatment
Add to base number 551.460809 the numbers following 16
in "Areas" notation 163-168 from Table 2, e.g.,
submarine geology of North Polar Sea 551.46080932

Composition of ocean floor, deposits, sediments
Add to base number 551.46083 the numbers following 16 in
"Areas" notation 163-168 from Table 2, e.g., marine
sediments of Mediterranean Sea 551.4608338

Topography of ocean floor
Elevations, depressions, openings, plate regions
Add to base number 551.46084 the numbers following 16 in
"Areas" notation 163-168 from Table 2, e.g., topography of
floor of Pacific Ocean 551.460844

Special salt-water forms
Inland seas, salt-water lagoons, coastal pools, estuaries,
salt lakes

551.461-551.469 Specific oceanic bodies
Class submarine geology of specific oceanic bodies (formerly
551.461-551.469) in 551.4609
Class comprehensive works in 551.46

Atlantic Ocean
For Mediterranean Sea, see 551.462; south Atlantic Ocean,
551.464

North Atlantic
For North Polar Sea, see 551.468; northeast and northwest
Atlantic, 551.4613-551.4614

Mediterranean Sea
Add to base number 551.462 the numbers following 163 in
"Areas" notation 16381-16389 from Table 2, e.g., Black Sea
551.4629

Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico
Add to base number 551.463 the numbers following 1636 in
"Areas" notation 16364-16365 from Table 2, e.g., Gulf of
Darien 551.4635

South Atlantic Ocean
Add to base number 551.464 the numbers following 163 in
"Areas" notation 1636-1637 from Table 2, e.g., Sargasso Sea
551.4646; however, class Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico
in 551.463

Class Atlantic sector of Antarctic waters in 551.4693

Pacific Ocean
Add to base number 551.465 the numbers following 164 in
"Areas" notation 1644-1649 from Table 2, e.g., South China Sea
551.4657

Class Pacific sector of Antarctic waters in 551.4694
For east Pacific Ocean, see 551.466

East Pacific Ocean
Add to base number 551.466 the numbers following 164 in
"Areas" notation 1641, 1643 from Table 2, e.g., San Francisco
Bay 551.46632

Indian Ocean
Add to base number 551.467 the numbers following 165 in
"Areas" notation 1652-1657 from Table 2, e.g., Red Sea
551.4673

Class Indian Ocean sector of Antarctic waters in 551.4695

North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)
Add to base number 551.468 the numbers following 1632 in
"Areas" notation 16324-16327 from Table 2, e.g., Hudson Bay
551.4687
551  Dewey Decimal Classification  551

.469 Antarctic waters
   Add to base number 551.469 the numbers following 167 in
   “Areas” notation 1673–1675 from Table 2, e.g., Drake Passage
   551.4693

.47 Dynamic oceanography
   Use 551.47001–551.47009 for standard subdivisions
   .470 1 Ocean currents
      Theories, circulation, observational methods
      Class specific ocean currents in 551.471–551.479
   .470 2 Waves
   .470 22 Ocean waves
   .470 23 Seiches
   .470 24 Tidal waves
   .470 8 Tides and tidal currents
   .471–479 Specific ocean currents
      Add to base number 551.47 the numbers following 551.46 in
      551.461–551.469, e.g., Gulf Stream 551.471
      Class comprehensive works in 551.4701

.48 Hydrology
   Properties and phenomena of fresh waters
   Class here hydrological cycle, limnology, water balance
   For fumaroles and hot springs, see 551.23; ground waters,
   551.49; hydrometeorology, 551.57
   .482 Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons
   .483 Rivers and streams
      Class floods in 551.489
   .484 Waterfalls
   .488 Runoff [formerly 551.498]
   .489 Floods and their forecasts
   .49 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)
   .492 Water table

551  Sciences of the earth and other worlds  551

.498 Specific manifestations
   Wells, springs
   Class runoff [formerly 551.498] in 551.488
   For geysers, see 551.23

.5 Meteorology
   Properties and phenomena of atmosphere
   For climatology and weather, see 551.6

SUMMARY

551.51 Composition, regions, mechanics of atmosphere
   .52 Thermodynamics, temperatures, radiations
   .54 Atmospheric pressure
   .55 Atmospheric formations and disturbances
   .56 Atmospheric electricity and optics
   .57 Hydrometeorology

.51 Composition, regions, mechanics of atmosphere
   .511 Composition
   .511 2 Gases
   .511 3 Dust and other particulates

551.513–551.514 Regions
   Structure, properties, phenomena
   Class comprehensive works in 551.51; a specific aspect with the
   subject, e.g., upper-atmosphere pressures 551.547
   .513 Troposphere
   .514 Upper atmosphere
   .514 2 Stratosphere
   .514 5 Ionosphere
   .515 Mechanics
      .515 1 Kinematics
      .515 2 Statics
      .515 3 Dynamics
      For circulation, see 551.517
   .517 Circulation
      For wind systems, see 551.518; atmospheric formations and
      disturbances, 551.55
   .518 Wind systems
551 Systems in troposphere

3-551.518 5 Class comprehensive works in 551.518

.518 3 Planetary and terrestrial systems
Trade winds, prevailing westerlies, polar easterlies, doldrums, horse latitudes
Including jet stream

.518 4 Continental systems (Monsoons)

.518 5 Local systems
Examples: drainage winds, mountain and valley breezes, land and sea winds

.518 7 Systems in upper atmosphere

.52 Thermodynamics, temperatures, radiations

.522 Thermodynamics

.523 Earth temperatures affecting atmosphere
[.523 2–.523 8] Specific aspects
Numbers discontinued, class in 551.523

.524 Water temperatures affecting atmosphere

.524 6 Oceans and seas
Add to base number 551.5246 the numbers following 16 in “Areas” notation 163-167 from Table 2, e.g., temperatures of Indian Ocean 551.52465

.524 8 Lakes and rivers

.525 Temperatures
Including frequencies and gradients
Class here air temperatures

For earth temperatures affecting atmosphere, see 551.523
water temperatures affecting atmosphere, 551.524

.525 2 Distribution at earth’s surface

.525 3 Variations at earth’s surface
Diurnal and annual variations, maximums and minimums, frosts

.525 4 Vertical distribution in troposphere

.525 7 Upper-atmosphere temperatures

.527 Radiations
Absorption, emission, reflection, scattering, transmission
Class optical phenomena in 551.565-551.567

.527 1 Solar radiations

.527 2 Terrestrial radiations

.527 3 Atmospheric radiations

.527 6 Cosmic and corpuscular radiations

.54 Atmospheric pressure
Distribution, variations, frequencies, gradients

.542 Distribution at earth’s surface

.543 Variations at earth’s surface

.547 Upper-atmosphere pressures

.55 Atmospheric formations and disturbances

.551 Formations

.551 2 Air masses and fronts

.551 3 Cyclones and cyclogenesis

.551 4 Anticyclones and anticyclogenesis

551.552-551.559 Disturbances
Class comprehensive works in 551.55

.552 Hurricanes
Known also as typhoons, cyclones (in India), baguios, willy-willies

.553 Tornadoes (Twisters)
Known also as cyclones (Midwest of United States)
Including waterspouts

.554 Thermal convective storms
Thunderstorms, thermal convective showers, hailstorms
For tornadoes, see 551.553

.555 Snowstorms

.557 Upper-atmosphere storms

.559 Other storms
Including dust storms
551 Dewey Decimal Classification

.56 Atmospheric electricity and optics
   Class auroras and magnetic phenomena in 538.7

551.561-551.564 Electricity
   Class comprehensive works in 551.56

.561 Electricity in stable atmosphere
   Ionization, conductivity, charge potential gradient

.563 Electricity in unstable atmosphere

.563 2 Disruptive discharges
   Chain, heat, sheet lightning

.563 3 Silent discharges (Saint Elmo's fire)

.563 4 Ball lightning

.564 Electricity of aerosols
   Electricity of snow, ice crystals, water droplets, dust, other particulates

551.565-551.567 Optics
   Class comprehensive works in 551.56

.565 Optical phenomena produced by refraction
   Mirages, scintillation, distortion of celestial bodies

.566 Optical phenomena produced by absorption and scattering
   Twilight, night skies, sky color

.567 Optical phenomena produced by condensation products
   Halos, rainbows, cloud coloration

.568 Visibility

.57 Hydrometeorology

SUMMARY

551.571 Humidity

.572 Evaporation and evapotranspiration

.574 Condensation and deposits

.575 Fogs and mists

.576 Clouds

.577 Precipitation
   Class geologic work of precipitation in 551.35
   For specific forms of precipitation, see 551.578
   Historical treatment
   Class geographical treatment in 551.5772

.577 1 Structure, composition, temperature

.577 2 Distribution
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.5772
   Class distribution of variations in 551.5773

.577 3 Variations
   Including droughts

.577 5 Factors affecting precipitation
   Influences of topography, vegetation, population concentrations, bodies of water

.578 Specific forms of precipitation

.578 1 Liquid precipitation (Rain and rainfall)
551 Dewey Decimal Classification

.578 109 Historical treatment
   Class geographical treatment in 551.57812

.578 11–.578 13 Properties, distribution, variations
   Add to base number 551.5781 the numbers following 551.577 in 551.5771–551.5773, e.g., variations in rain and rainfall 551.57813

.578 4 Crystalline precipitation (Snow and snowfall)

.578 409 Historical treatment
   Class geographical treatment in 551.57842

.578 41–.578 43 Properties, distribution, variations
   Add to base number 551.5784 the numbers following 551.577 in 551.5771–551.5773, e.g., variations in snow and snowfall 551.57843

.578 46 Snow cover
   For snow surveys, see 551.579

.578 461 Duration

.578 464 Ablation

.578 465 Firnification

.578 466 Stratification

.578 47 Snow formations
   Including drifts and cornices
   For avalanches, see 551.57848

.578 48 Avalanches

.578 7 Solid amorphous precipitation
   Hail, graupel, hailstones

.579 Snow surveys
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 551.579

.6 Climatology and weather

.609 Historical and geographical treatment of climatology as a discipline
   Class geographical treatment of climate and weather in 551.69

.62 Weather belts and general types of climate
   Class climate of specific areas in 551.69

551 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

.63 Weather forecasting
   For forecasting specific elements and phenomena, see 551.64; forecasts for specific areas, 551.65

.631 Historic methods
   Weather lore

.632 Reports

.633 Statistical forecasting

.634 Numerical forecasting

.635 Through special instrumentation

.635 2 Radiosondes

.635 3 Radar

.635 4 Weather satellites

.636 Types of forecasts
   Class specific methods of forecasting regardless of type in 551.631–551.635

.636 2 Short-range
   Predictions for a maximum of three days

.636 5 Long-range
   Predictions more than three days in advance

.64 Forecasting specific elements and phenomena
   Class here methods of forecasting specific elements and phenomena for specific areas
   Add to base number 551.64 the numbers following 551.5 in 551.51–551.57, e.g., hurricane warnings 551.6452
   Class forecasts of specific elements and phenomena for specific areas in 551.65

.65 Weather forecasts and reports for specific areas
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 551.65

.66 Microclimatology
   Climatology of small areas

.68 Artificial modification and control of weather
   Add to base number 551.68 the numbers following 551.5 in 551.51–551.57, e.g., cloud seeding 551.6876
Dewey Decimal Classification

551

.69 Climate of various specific areas
   Conditions, variations, changes
   Class here paleoclimatology of specific areas
   Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 551.69
   Class microclimatology of specific areas in 551.66

.7 Historical geology
   Class here stratigraphy
   Use 551.7001–551.7009 for standard subdivisions
   For paleontology, see 550

.701 Geologic time and age measurements

SUMMARY

551.71 Precambrian eras
   .72 Paleozoic era
   .73 Ordovician and Silurian periods
   .74 Devonian period
   .75 Carboniferous and Permian periods
   .76 Mesozoic era
   .77 Cretaceous period
   .78 Tertiary period
   .79 Quaternary period

.71 Precambrian eras
   .712 Archean (Archeozoic, Lower Precambrian) era
   .715 Proterozoic (Upper Precambrian) era
   .72 Paleozoic era
      For Ordovician and Silurian periods, see 551.73; Devonian period, 551.74; Carboniferous and Permian periods, 551.75
   .723 Cambrian period
   .73 Ordovician and Silurian periods
   .731 Ordovician period
      Formerly known as Lower Silurian epoch
   .732 Silurian period
      Formerly known as Upper Silurian epoch
   .74 Devonian period
   .75 Carboniferous and Permian periods

551 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

551.751–551.752 Carboniferous periods
   Class comprehensive works in 551.75
   .751 Mississippian (Lower Carboniferous) period
   .752 Pennsylvanian (Upper Carboniferous) period
   .756 Permian period
   .76 Mesozoic era
      For Cretaceous period, see 551.77
   .762 Triassic period
   .766 Jurassic period
   .77 Cretaceous period

551.78–551.79 Cenozoic era
   Class comprehensive works in 551.78
   .78 Tertiary period
      Class here comprehensive works on Cenozoic era
      For Quaternary period, see 551.79
   .782 Paleogene epochs
      For Paleocene epoch, see 551.783; Eocene epoch, 551.784; Oligocene epoch, 551.785
   .783 Paleocene epoch
   .784 Eocene epoch
   .785 Oligocene epoch
   .786 Neogene epochs
      For Miocene epoch, see 551.787; Pliocene epoch, 551.788
   .787 Miocene epoch
   .788 Pliocene epoch
   .79 Quaternary period
   .792 Pleistocene epoch (Ice age)
   .793 Recent (Postglacial) epoch
   .8 Structural geology
      Forms, position, deformation of rocks
   .81 Stratifications
   .84 Joints and cleavages
551 Dewey Decimal Classification

552 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

.85 Dips, outcrops, strikes
.86 Synclines and antisyclines
.87 Faults, folds, dislocations
   Including nappes, rifts
.88 Intrusions
   Veins, dikes, necks, bosses, laccoliths, sills
.9 Geochemistry
   Class a specific material with the subject, e.g., composition of rocks 552.06

552 Petrology
   Class here petrography, lithology, rocks
   Class economic geology in 553, structural geology in 551.8
   For mineralogy, see 549, geochemistry, 551.9

.001-.007 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class geographical distribution of rocks in 552.09

.03 Petrogenesis (Origin of rocks)

.06 Properties, composition, analysis, structure of rocks
   Class mineral content of rocks in 549.114

.09 Geographical distribution of rocks
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 552.09

552.1-552.5 Macroscopic petrology
   Class comprehensive works in 552

.1 Igneous rocks
   For volcanic products and rocks, see 552.2, plutonic rocks, 552.3

.2 Volcanic products and rocks
   Including volatiles; andesite, felsite, obsidian, rhyolite
   Class tufa [formerly 552.2] in 552.5

.22 Lavas

.23 Pyroclastic rocks
   Pumice, tuff, volcanic ashes

.26 Basalts

.3 Plutonic rocks
   Granites, syenites, porphyries, gabbros, dolerites, diorites, norites, peridotites

.4 Metamorphic rocks
   Gneisses, schists, slates, quartzites, serpentines, chrysolitic rocks, crystalline limestones (marbles)

.5 Sedimentary rocks
   Tufa [formerly 552.2], sandstones, shales, gypsum, limestones, dolomites, oölites, greensands, and their components, e.g., sand, clay, silt, glauconite, diatomaceous earth, salt

.8 Microscopic petrology
   Study of rocks in thin sections and fragments

553 Economic geology
   Quantitative occurrence and distribution of geological materials of economic utility
   Class here interdisciplinary works on specific nonmetallic materials
   Class interdisciplinary works on specific metals in 669; a specific aspect of specific nonmetallic materials with the subject, e.g., prospecting 622.18

SUMMARY

553.1 Formation and structure of deposits
   .2 Carbonaceous materials
   .3 Iron (Ferrum)
   .4 Metals and semimetals
   .5 Stony materials
   .6 Earthy materials
   .7 Water and aqueous deposits
   .8 Gems
   .9 Other economic materials

.1 Formation and structure of deposits
   Class formation and structure of deposits of specific materials in 553.2-553.9

.13 Placers

.14 Stratified layers and beds

.16 Pegmatite dikes

.19 Veins and lodes
553 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

553.2-553.9 Specific materials

Class comprehensive works in 553

.2 Carbonaceous materials

For industrial diamonds, see 553.65; gem diamonds, 553.82

553.21-553.25 Coal

Class comprehensive works in 553.24

.21 Peat and peat coal
.22 Lignite, brown coal, jet
.23 Cannel coal and bituminous shale
.24 Bituminous and semibituminous coal

Class here comprehensive works on coal
Class anthracite coal in 553.25, other kinds of coal in 553.21-553.23

.25 Anthracite and graphitic anthracite coal
.26 Graphite (Plumbago, Black lead)
.27 Pitch

Asphalt, bitumen, ozocerite, ceresin, paraffin

.28 Petroleum and natural gas

.282 Petroleum (Oil)

Including shale oil

.285 Natural gas

.29 Fossil gums and resins

.3 Iron (Ferrum)

.4 Metals and semimetals

For iron, see 553.3

SUMMARY

553.41 Gold (Aurum)
.42 Precious metals
   For gold, see 553.41
.421 Silver (Argentum)
.422 Platinum
.43 Copper (Cuprum)
.44 Lead (Plumbum)
.45 Zinc, tin, mercury
.452 Zinc
.453 Tin (Stannum)
.454 Mercury (Hydrargyrum)
.46 Ferroalloying and related metals

For nickel and cobalt, see 553.48

.462 Titanium, vanadium, manganese
.462 3 Titanium
.462 6 Vanadium
.462 9 Manganese
.464 Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten (wolfram)
.464 3 Chromium
.464 6 Molybdenum
.464 9 Tungsten (Wolfram)
.465 Zirconium and tantalum
.47 Antimony (Stibium), arsenic, bismuth
.48 Nickel and cobalt
.49 Other

.492 Light metals
.492 3 Beryllium (Glucinium)
.492 6 Aluminum
.492 9 Magnesium
.493 Fissionable metals

Including radium, thorium

.493 2 Uranium
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Sciences of the earth and other worlds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494 Rare-earth metals</td>
<td>.626 Gravels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here lanthanide series</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494 2 Scandium</td>
<td>.63 Salts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494 3 Cerium group</td>
<td>For soda niter and niter, see 553.64; mineral waters, 553.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanthanum, cerium, praseodymium, neodymium, promethium (illinium), samarium, europium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494 7 Yttrium group</td>
<td>.632 Rock salt (Sodium chloride)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yttrium, gadolinium, terbium, dysprosium, holmium, erbium, thulium (aldebaranium), ytterbium, lutetium (castoiteum, luteicum)</td>
<td>.633 Borax and other borates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.495 Platinum group</td>
<td>.635 Gypsum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruthenium, rhodium, palladium, osmium, iridium</td>
<td>Including alabaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For platinum, see 553.422</td>
<td>.636 Potash salts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.499 Other</td>
<td>.64 Nitrate and phosphate fertilizers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithium, sodium (natrium), potassium (kalium), rubidium, cesium (caesium), calcium, strontium, barium, hafnium (celium), niobium (columbium), rhenium (bohenium), cadmium, gallium, indium, thallium, germanium, selenium, tellurium</td>
<td>Soda niter (Chile saltpeter), niter (saltpeter), apatites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Stony materials</td>
<td>.65 Abrasive materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51 Marbles and limestones</td>
<td>Emery, corundum, pumice, garnet, flint, carbonado, industrial diamonds, tripoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.512 Marbles</td>
<td>For sands, see 553.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For verd antique and onyx marbles, see 553.55</td>
<td>.66 Sulfur and earth pigments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.516 Limestones</td>
<td>.662 Pigment materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52 Granites and syenites</td>
<td>Barite (heavy spar), ochers, umber, sienna, rutile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53 Sandstones, bluestones, flagstones</td>
<td>.668 Sulfur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54 Slates</td>
<td>.67 Refractory materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55 Serpentines, soapstones, and their variants</td>
<td>For soapstones, see 553.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including onyx and verd antique and onyx marbles</td>
<td>.672 Asbestos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Earthy materials</td>
<td>.674 Mica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here soils</td>
<td>.676 Talc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61 Clays</td>
<td>.678 Vermiculite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaoline, bentonite, fuller's earth, diaspare clay</td>
<td>.68 Cementing materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62 Sands and gravels</td>
<td>Cement, limes, chalks, calcites, marl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.622 Sands</td>
<td>For gypsum, see 553.635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including glass sands</td>
<td>.7 Water and aqueous deposits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Saline waters</td>
<td>Class here ice, thermal waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72 Mineral waters</td>
<td>Class interdisciplinary works on ice in 551.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For saline waters, see 553.72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

730 731
Dewey Decimal Classification

553

553.78 Surface waters
553.79 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)
553.8 Gems
  Including tanzanite

553.82-553.86 Precious stones
  Class comprehensive works in 553.8
  553.82 Diamonds
  553.84 Rubies and sapphires
  553.86 Emeralds
  553.87 Semiprecious stones

553 Other economic materials
  Class a specific mineral with the subject, e.g., apatites 553.64
  553.92 Hydrogen, silicon, boron
  553.93 Nitrogen group
    Nitrogen, phosphorus
    For antimony, arsenic, bismuth, see 553.47
  553.94 Oxygen group
    For sulfur, see 553.668, selenium, tellurium, 553.499
  553.95 Halogen group
    Fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, astatine
  553.97 Rare gases
    Helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, radon (niton)

554 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

554-559 Treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world; extraterrestrial worlds
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 55, e.g.,
  geology (earth sciences) of Asia 555, of Japan 555.2, of moon
  559.91
  Class comprehensive works in 550; a specific geological aspect of
  a region with the subject, e.g., geomorphology of England
  551.40942

554 *Treatment in Europe
555 *Treatment in Asia
556 *Treatment in Africa
557 *Treatment in North America
558 *Treatment in South America
559 *Treatment in other parts of world and in extraterrestrial worlds

560 Paleontology Paleozoology

.1 Philosophy and theory

.17 Stratigraphic paleontology, paleobotany, paleozoology
  Class specific fossils or groups of fossils in 561-569
  .171 Archeozoic and Proterozoic (Precambrian) paleontology
  .172 Paleozoic paleontology
    .172.3 Cambrian period
    .172.4 Ordovician period
    .172.5 Silurian period
    .172.6 Devonian period
    .172.7 Mississippian period
      Class here Carboniferous periods
      For Pennsylvanian period, see 560.1728

*Add as instructed under 554-559
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .172 8 | Pennsylvania period |
| .172 9 | Permian period |
| .176  | Mesozoic paleontology |
| .176 2 | Triassic period |
| .176 4 | Jurassic period |
| .176 6 | Cretaceous period |
| .178  | Cenozoic paleontology |

Fossils of Tertiary and Quaternary periods

#### 561 Paleobotany

Class stratigraphic paleobotany in 560.17

#### SUMMARY

**561.1 General principles**

- .2 Fossil Spermatophyta
- .3 Fossil Dicotyledones
- .4 Fossil Monocotyledones
- .5 Fossil Gymnospermae
- .6 Fossil Cryptogamia
- .7 Fossil Pteridophyta
- .8 Fossil Bryophyta
- .9 Fossil Thallophyta

**.1 General principles**

Class here botanical paleoecology [formerly 581.52]

Class general principles of specific classes, orders, families, genera, species in 561.2-561.9

#### 561.2-561.9 Specific plants and groups of plants

Class here taxonomic paleobotany

Class comprehensive works in 561

- **.2 Fossil Spermatophyta**
  - For Angiospermae, see 561.3-561.4; Gymnospermae, 561.5
  - .21 Trees and petrified wood

- **.3 Fossil Dicotyledones**

- **.4 Fossil Monocotyledones**
  - .45 Arecales (Palmae)
  - .49 Poaceae (Gramineae)

- **.5 Fossil Gymnospermae**
  - .51 Gnetales
  - .52 Coniferales
  - Including Araucariaceae, Cephalotaxaceae, Cupressaceae, Pinaceae, Podocarpaceae, Taxaceae, Taxodiaceae
  - .55 Cordaitales
  - Cordaitae, Pityeae (Callixylon), Poroxyleae
  - .57 Ginkgoales
  - .59 Cycadophyta and related orders
  - .591 Cycadales (True cycads)
  - .592 Cycadeoids (Bennettitales)
  - Cycadeoidaceae, Williamsoniaceae
561 Dewey Decimal Classification

5.95 Pteridospermae
   Calamopityaceae, Lyginodendraceae (Lyginopteridaceae),
   Medullosaceae

5.97 Fernlike fossils of uncertain taxonomic position
   Alethopteris, Alliopteris, Archaeopteris, Callipteris,
   Cyclopteris, Glossopteris, Linopteris, Maripteris,
   Megalopteris, Neuropteris, Odontopteris, Pecopteris,
   Rhacopteris, Sphenopteris, Taeniopteris

.6 Fossil Cryptogamia
   For Pteridophyta, see 561.7; Bryophyta, 561.8; Thallophyta, 561.9

.7 Fossil Pteridophyta

.71 Isoetales

.72 Sphenopsida
   Calamitales, Equisetales, Hyeniales, Psuedoborniales,
   Sphenophyllales

.73 Filicineae
   Coenopteridales, Filicales, Marattiales, Ophioglossales

.74 Psilopsida
   Psilophytales, Psilotales

.79 Lycopsida
   Lepidodendrales, Lycopsidales, Phylloglossum, Pleuromeiales,
   Prototepidodendrales, Selaginellales

   For Isoetales, see 561.71

.8 Fossil Bryophyta

.9 Fossil Thallophyta

.92 Fungi

.93 Algae

562–569 Specific animals and groups of animals
   Class here taxonomic paleozoology
   Class comprehensive works in 560

562 Fossil invertebrates
   Including animal plankton and neuston
   For Protozoa and other simple animals, see 562; Mollusca and
   molluscoidea, 564; other invertebrates, 565

563 Fossil Protozoa and other simple fossil animals

   SUMMARY

563.1 Protozoa Plasmodroma

.4 Parazoa Porifera (Sponges)

.5 Coelenterata (Cnidaria)

.6 Anthozoa

.7 Hydrozoa and related orders

.8 Ctenophora

.9 Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula

.1 Protozoa Plasmodroma

.12 Foraminifera

.14 Radiolaria

.17 Ciliophora

.18 Mastigophora

.4 Parazoa Porifera (Sponges)
   Including Calcispongiae, Demospongiae, Hylaspongiae

.47 Archaeocyatha
   Cambrian fossils with characteristics of sponges and corals

.5 Coelenterata (Cnidaria)
   For Anthozoa, see 563.6; Hydrozoa and related orders, 563.7

.6 Anthozoa
   For Archaeocyatha, see 563.47

.7 Hydrozoa and related orders

.71 Hydrozoa
   Graptolitoidea, Hydroida, Milleporina, Siphonophora,
   Stylersterina, Trachylina

.73 Scyphozoa
   Coronatae, Cubomedusae, Rhizostomeae, Semaestomeae,
   Stauromedusae (Lucernariidae)

.78 Stromatoporoidea

.8 Ctenophora
   Nuda (Atentaculata), Tentaculata

.9 Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula
563 Dewey Decimal Classification

563.91-563.97 Echinodermata
   Class comprehensive works in 563.9
   .91 Crinoidea
      Adunata, Articulata, Camerata, Inadunata
   .92 Blastioidea
   .93 Asteroidea
      Forcipulata, Phanerozonia, Spinulosa
   .94 Ophiuroidea
      Euryalida, Ophiurida, Steunurida
   .95 Echinoidea
      Bothriocidaroida, Centrechinoida, Cidaroida, Exocycloida, Perischoechinoidea
   .96 Holothurioidae
      Apoda, Aspidochirota, Dendrochirota, Elasipoda, Molpadonia
   .97 Cystoidea
   .99 Linguatula and Enteropneusta
      Linguatula
      Enteropneusta (Balanoglossida)

564 Fossil Mollusca and molluscoidea

564.1-564.5 Mollusca
   Class comprehensive works in 564
   .1 Bivalvia and Amphineura
      Bivalvia (Lamellibranchia, Pelecypoda)
      Anomalodesmacea, Prionodesmacea, Teleodesmacea
   .19 Amphineura (Crepidoptera)
      Aplacophora, Polyplacophora
   .2 Scaphopoda
   .3 Gastropoda
      Streptoneura (Prosobranchia)
      Archeogastropoda, Mesogastropoda, Neogastropoda
      Pteropoda and Sacoglossa

564 Paleontology

.36 Acoela
   Notaspidea, Nudibranchia
.37 Tectibranchia
.38 Pulmonata
   Basommatophora, Stylonmatophora
.5 Cephalopoda
   Nautiloidea
   Ammonitoidea
   Vampyromorpha
   Octopoda
   Decapoda
   Molluscoidea
      For Bryozoa, see 564.7, Brachiopoda, 564.8, Entoprocta, Phoronidea, 565.1
.7 Bryozoa and Pterobranchia
.8 Brachiopoda

565 Other fossil invertebrates

SUMMARY

565.1 Worms and related animals
   .2 Arthropoda
   .3 Crustacea and related classes
      .4 Arachnida
      .5 Onychophora
      .6 Progoneata
      .7 Insecta

.1 Worms and related animals
   Acanthocephala, Annelida, Aschelminthes, Chaetognatha, Entoprocta, Gastrotricha, Gephyrea, Nemertea, Phoronidea, Platyhelminthes, Tardigrada

.2 Arthropoda
      For Crustacea and related classes, see 565.3, Progoneata, 565.6

.3 Crustacea and related classes
   Branchiura [formerly 565.34], Cephalocarida, Mystacocarida
   Branchiopoda
      Anostraca, Cladoceca, Conchostraca, Notostraca
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .33 | Ostracoda |
| .34 | Copepoda |
| .35 | Cirripedia |
| .36 | Leptostraca (Phyllocarida) |
| .37 | Eumalacostraca |
| .38 | Cumacea and related orders |
| .39 | Chelicera and Trilobita |
| .4 | Arachnida |
| .49 | Architarbi |
| .5 | Onychophora |
| .6 | Progoneata |

For Insecta, see 565.7

| .61 | Diplopoda |
| .62 | Chilopoda |
| .63 | Symphyla |

### Paleontology

| .64 | Pauropoda |
| .7 | Insecta |
| .71 | Apterygota |
| .72 | Dermaptera, Blattaria, Orthoptera |
| .73 | Tysanoptera and related orders |
| .74 | Neuroptera and related orders |
| .75 | Hemiptera and apertous insects |
| .76 | Coleoptera |
| .77 | Diptera and Siphonaptera |
| .78 | Lepidoptera |
| .79 | Hymenoptera |

#### Fossil Chordata  Fossil Vertebrata (Fossil Craniata)

For fossil cold-blooded vertebrates, see 567; fossil Aves, 568; fossil Mammalia, 569

| .2 | Agnatha and Placodermi |
| .3 | Chondrichthyes |

Fossil cold-blooded vertebrates  Fossil Pisces (Fossil fishes)

| .2 | Cephalaspidomorphi, Cyclostomi, Pteraspidomorphi |
| .3 | Bradyodonti, Cladodactilii, Holoceliphali, Pleuroacanthodii, Rajiformes, Squaliformes |
Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii
Including Aspidorhynchoidea, Palaecoscoidea, Pholidoroidea, Pycnodontoidea, Semionotoidea, Subholostei
Class here Holostei
Class Actinopterygii [formerly 567.4] in 567.5

Teleostei
Including Acanthopterygii, Apodes, Heteroni, Isospondyli, Mesichthyes, Ostariophys
Class here Actinopterygii [formerly 567.4], Ostechthyes
For Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii, see 567.4

Amphibia
Including Caudata (Urodela [formerly 567.9]), Labyrinthodontia, Lepospondyli
For Apoda, see 567.7; Salientia, 567.8

Apoda
Salientia (Anura, Ecaudata)
Including Amphioidea, Anomocara, Diplastoscoela, Opisthocoela, Proanura, Procoela

Reptilia [formerly 568.1]
Class Caudata (Urodela [formerly 567.9]) in 567.6
Dinosaurs
Class specific dinosaurs in 567.92-567.98
Anapsida
Chelonia, Cotylosauria
Synapsida
Ichthyosaurus, Mesosaurus, Placodonta, Protorosaurus, Sauropterygia, Thalattosaurus, Theromorpha
Lepidosauria
Including Eosuchia, Pleurosauroidea, Squamata
Class here Diapsida
For Lacertilia, see 567.95; Serpentes, 567.96; Archosauromorpha, 567.97

Rhynchocephalia
Lacertilia (Sauria)
Serpentes

Fossil Aves (Fossil birds)
Fossil Neornithes
Reptilia
Class in 567.9
Archaegosauria
Including Ornithischia, Pterosauria, Saurischia, Thescelosauria
For Crocodilia, see 567.98
Crocodilia

Fossil Mammalia
Monotremata, Allotheria, Pantotheria
Monotremata
Class here Prototheria
Allotheria
Multituberculata, Triodontida
Pantotheria
Including Symmetrodonta
Dewey Decimal Classification

For Chiroptera, see 569.4; Primates, 569.8

Paleontology

Primates
Anthropoidea, Prosimii
For Hominidae, see 569.9

Hominidae (Humankind and forebears)
For prehistoric man, see 573.3

Life sciences
For paleontology, see 560

Most recently used in Edition 16

570 Human races
Class here ethnology

Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class origins in 572.2, geographical distribution in 572.9

Origins and physical characteristics of races
Class origins and physical characteristics of specific races in 572.8
For causes of physical differences, see 572.3

Causes of physical differences
Environmental and genetic factors

Specific races
Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 572.8

Geographical distribution of races
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 572.9
Class specific races in specific places in 572.8

573 Physical anthropology
Class here human biological ecology
Class human ecology in 304.2
For human races, see 572

Organic evolution and genetics of humankind
Add to base number 573.2 the numbers following 575 in 575.1-575.2,
e.g., mutations 573.2292
Class physiological genetics [formerly 573.22] in 611.01816
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>573 Prehistoric man</th>
<th>574 Biology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Prehistoric man</td>
<td>574.01 Philosophy and theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antiquity, distribution, physical characteristics of early hominids</td>
<td>574.2 Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: Pithecanthropus (Java man), Cro-Magnon, Neanderthal, Rhodesian, Peking man</td>
<td>574.3 Development and maturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Environmental effects on physique</td>
<td>574.4 Anatomy and morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Pigmentation</td>
<td>574.5 Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Anthropometry</td>
<td>574.6 Economic biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 573.6 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., comparative studies of hair 573.67; however, class craniology in 573.7</td>
<td>574.7 Tissue, cellular, molecular biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For abnormal dimensions, see 573.8</td>
<td>574.8 Geographical treatment of organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Craniology</td>
<td>574.9 Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Abnormal dimensions</td>
<td>574.104 Regional physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dwarfs, midgets, giants</td>
<td>574.11 Circulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>574.12 Respiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For evolution, see 575; microbiology, 576; botanical sciences, 580; zoological sciences, 590</td>
<td>574.13 Nutrition and metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Philosophy and theory</td>
<td>574.14 Secretion and excretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class general nature of life in 577</td>
<td>574.16 Reproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
<td>574.17 Histogenesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.028</td>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td>574.18 Movements and control processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class microscopy in 578, preservation of biological specimens in 579</td>
<td>574.19 Biophysics and biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>Study and teaching</td>
<td>574.11 Circulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.072</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>574.12 Respiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.0724</td>
<td>Experimental biology</td>
<td>574.13 Nutrition and metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0.075]</td>
<td>Collecting biological specimens</td>
<td>574.14 Secretion and excretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 579.6</td>
<td>574.16 Reproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>574.17 Histogenesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class geographical treatment of organisms in 574.9</td>
<td>574.18 Movements and control processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>574.19 Biophysics and biochemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
574 Dewey Decimal Classification

.16 Reproduction
.162 Parthenogenesis
.163 Alternation of generations (Metagenesis)
.165 Vegetative generation
.166 Sexual reproduction
   For alternation of generations, see 574.163
.166 2 Conjugation
.166 7 Hermaphroditism
.17 Histogenesis
   Formation and differentiation of tissues
.18 Movements and control processes
   Locomotion, response to stimuli
.188 Control processes
   Including physiological balance
   Class control of a specific function with the subject, e.g.,
   control of respiration 574.12
.188 2 Biological rhythms
.19 Biophysics and biochemistry
   Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of
   living organisms with the process or part, e.g., physics of
   respiration 574.12, chemistry of nuclei 574.5732
.191 Biophysics
   Physical phenomena in organisms, effects of physical agents on
   organisms

SUMMARY

574.191 1-5 Effects of external forces
   Class comprehensive works in 574.191
   .191 3 Effects of mechanical forces
      .191 32 Gravitational forces
      .191 33 Velocity and speed
         Provision discontinued because without meaning in this
         context
   .191 34 Acceleration and deceleration
   .191 35 Pressures
   .191 36 Impact
   .191 4 Effects of sound and related vibrations
      .191 42 Subsonic vibrations
      .191 43 Sound
      .191 45 Ultrasonic vibrations
   .191 5 Effects of radiations (Radiobiology)
      .191 51 Radio waves (Hertzian waves) and microwaves
      .191 52 Infrared radiation
      .191 53 Visible light
      .191 54 Ultraviolet radiation
      .191 55 X rays
      .191 56 Particle radiations
         Examples: alpha, beta, gamma, proton, neutron radiations
   .191 57 Cosmic rays
   .191 6 Effects of thermal forces (Thermobiology)
      .191 62 Heat and high temperatures
      .191 65 Cold and low temperatures
         For cryogenic temperatures, see 574.19167
   .191 67 Cryogenic temperatures (Cryobiology)
   .191 7 Effects of electricity
   .191 9 Extraterrestrial biophysics (Bioastronautics)
      Effects of physical agents in environments other than the earth
   Add to base number 574.1919 the numbers following 574.191 in
   574.1913-574.1917, e.g., gravitational forces 574.191932

748
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Life sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>574</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192</td>
<td>.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamins</td>
<td>.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hormones</td>
<td>.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry</td>
<td>.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192 82</td>
<td>Physical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192 83</td>
<td>.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theoretical</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192 85</td>
<td>Analytical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192 9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosynthesis</td>
<td>.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192 93</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipids</td>
<td>.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192 94</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbohydrates</td>
<td>.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192 96</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proteins</td>
<td>.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192 97</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigments</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases induced by living organisms</td>
<td>Pathological physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.232</td>
<td>Pathological anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.232 2</td>
<td>.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial diseases</td>
<td>.232 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.232 6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fungus diseases</td>
<td>.233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.233</td>
<td>.234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases due to parasitic animals</td>
<td>Viral and rickettsial diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Diseases and injuries caused by physical and chemical factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>Examples: weather, radiations, pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class diseases and injuries of specific systems and organs in 574.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Immunity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.29</td>
<td>Class here autoimmunity, immunology, immunogenetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Antigens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Antibodies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Immune reactions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.295</td>
<td>Examples: agglutination, precipitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here serology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Development and maturation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>For histogenesis, see 574.17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Growth and regeneration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Gametogenesis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Formation and maturation of gametes (sex cells, germ cells)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Embryology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Anatomy (Embryological anatomy)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.332</td>
<td>Including morphogenesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Physiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.333</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on embryological physiology and anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For anatomy, see 574.332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Developmental stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.334</td>
<td>Class developmental stages of anatomy in 574.332, of physiology in 574.333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Sex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Differentiation, development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For gametogenesis, see 574.32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Aging and longevity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.37</td>
<td>Aging</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Longevity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.374</td>
<td>Including rejuvenation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Life sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Anatomy and morphology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Class microanatomy in 574.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Circulatory organs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Respiratory organs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Nutritive and metabolic organs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Secretory and excretory organs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Reproductive organs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Motor and integumentary organs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ecology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Specific relationships and kinds of environments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Class here behavior of nonhuman organisms [formerly also 156], adaptations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Interrelations of organisms and environment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.522</td>
<td>Class here autecology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Interrelations of organisms and specific kinds of environments in 574.526</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Effects of specific aspects of environment on organisms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.522</td>
<td>Including bioclimatology, biogeochemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Effects of organisms on environment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Synecology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Interrelations of species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Class synecology in specific kinds of environments in 547.526</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Communities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Populations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.524</td>
<td>Including societies, consocieties, clans, colonies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574</th>
<th>Life sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.524 82</td>
<td>Symbioses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including commensalism, mutualism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For parasitism, see 574.5249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 9</td>
<td>Parasitism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526</td>
<td>Specific kinds of environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 2</td>
<td>Zonal environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 21</td>
<td>Arctic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here glacial environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific arctic environment with the subject, e.g., tundras 574.52644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 23</td>
<td>Tropical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific tropical environment with the subject, e.g., tropical swamps 574.526325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 3</td>
<td>Aquatic environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 32</td>
<td>Fresh-water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class heaths, moors [both formerly 574.52632] in 574.5264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 322</td>
<td>Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 323</td>
<td>Rivers and other streams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 325</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bogs, marshes, swamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on wetlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For salt-water wetlands, see 574.52636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 36</td>
<td>Salt-water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including oceans, seas, salt-water lagoons, salt lakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here salt-water wetlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 365</td>
<td>Estuaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 367</td>
<td>Reefs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 38</td>
<td>Seashores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 4</td>
<td>Land environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including heaths, moors [both formerly 574.52632], mountains, cultivated areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class wetlands in 574.526325, seashores in 574.52638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For alkaline, arid, semiarid environments, see 574.5265; island environments, 574.5267; urban environments, 574.5268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 404</td>
<td>Soil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 42</td>
<td>Forests, jungles, woodlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 420 1–526 420 9</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions of forests, of jungles, of woodlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 43</td>
<td>Grasslands, meadows, prairies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 430 1–526 430 9</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions of grasslands, of meadows, of prairies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 44</td>
<td>Tundras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 5</td>
<td>Alkaline, arid, semiarid environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including salt flats, dunes, rocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 52</td>
<td>Deserts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 7</td>
<td>Island environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 8</td>
<td>Urban environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.53–574.57</td>
<td>Specific adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 574.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Nutritive adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including food chains, predation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Adaptations to weather, climate, seasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.542</td>
<td>Weather and climate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: acclimation, temperature adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.543</td>
<td>Seasonal changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Reproductive adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>Protective adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Economic biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Beneficial organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Deleterious organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Life sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.874 Tissue, cellular, molecular biology</td>
<td>.873 3 Plastids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.874.2 Tissue biology</td>
<td>Chromoplasts, leucoplasts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574 Histophysiology</td>
<td>.873 4 Cytoplasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.821 For histogenesis, see 574.17</td>
<td>Including centrosomes, endoplasmic reticulum, ribosomes, Golgi bodies, blepharoplasts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.824 Histochemistry</td>
<td>For plastids, see 574.873; ribonucleic acid, 574.873283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.828 Histopathology</td>
<td>.873 42 Mitochondria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.87 Cytology (Cell biology)</td>
<td>.874 Nonprotoplasmic components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.872 Cell structure</td>
<td>Pigmentation, vacuoles, aleurone grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574.873-574.875 Specific components of cell anatomy and physiology</td>
<td>For membranes and cell wall, see 574.875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 574.87</td>
<td>.875 Membranes and cell wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.873 Protoplasm</td>
<td>Class here biological transport phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.873.2 Nucleus</td>
<td>.876 Cell physiology and pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.873.22 Chromosomes</td>
<td>For specific components of cell physiology, see 574.873-574.875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.873.223 Cytogenetics</td>
<td>.876.04 Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.873.224 Biochemical genetics</td>
<td>.876.041 Cell biophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.873.28 Nucleic acids</td>
<td>.876.042 Cytochemistry (Cell biochemistry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.873.282 Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)</td>
<td>.876.1 Nutrition, metabolism, development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.873.283 Ribonucleic acid (RNA)</td>
<td>Including growth, regeneration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.876.12 Cell differentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.876.2 Reproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.876.22 Direct division (Amitosis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.876.23 Indirect division (Mitosis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prophase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase stages of cell division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.876.4 Respiration, excretion, movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.876.5 Pathology (Cytopathology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including degeneration and death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.876.6 Colonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 574.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.878 Comparative cytology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comparison of plant cells with animal cells</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
574 Molecular biology
Study of ultimate physicochemical nature of living matter
Class molecular biology of a specific process or part of the living organism with the process or part, e.g., bioenergetics 574.1912

575 Organic evolution and genetics
Organic evolution: origin of species through historic descent with modification
For evolution of humankind, see 573.2; of plants, 581.38; of animals, 591.38

575.19121 Geographical treatment of organisms
Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
Add to base number 574.909 the numbers following 1 in “Areas” notation 11–19 from Table 2, e.g., desert biology 574.90954; however, class insular biology in 574.91, hydrographic biology in 574.92

575.91 Insular biology
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 574.91

575.92 Hydrographic biology
Marine biology
Class here plankton, neuston
Class comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities (formerly 574.92) in 574.93–574.99

575.921–575.928 Marine biology (Biological oceanography)
Add to base number 574.92 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461–551.468, e.g., Mediterranean Sea life 574.922; however, class Antarctic waters of Atlantic Ocean in 574.924, of Pacific Ocean in 574.9258, of Indian Ocean in 574.927; comprehensive works on Antarctic waters in 574.924
Class marine biology of specific continents, countries, localities in 574.93–574.99

575.929 Fresh-water biology (Limnetic biology)
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 574.929

575.93–575.99 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds
Class here comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities (formerly 574.92); marine biology of specific continents, countries, localities
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 574.9, e.g., astrobiology 574.999
Class fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities in 574.929

575.88 Molecular biology
Study of ultimate physicochemical nature of living matter
Class molecular biology of a specific process or part of the living organism with the process or part, e.g., bioenergetics 574.1912

575.9 Geographical treatment of organisms
Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
Add to base number 574.909 the numbers following 1 in “Areas” notation 11–19 from Table 2, e.g., desert biology 574.90954; however, class insular biology in 574.91, hydrographic biology in 574.92

575.91 Insular biology
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 574.91

575.92 Hydrographic biology
Marine biology
Class here plankton, neuston
Class comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities (formerly 574.92) in 574.93–574.99

575.921–575.928 Marine biology (Biological oceanography)
Add to base number 574.92 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461–551.468, e.g., Mediterranean Sea life 574.922; however, class Antarctic waters of Atlantic Ocean in 574.924, of Pacific Ocean in 574.9258, of Indian Ocean in 574.927; comprehensive works on Antarctic waters in 574.924
Class marine biology of specific continents, countries, localities in 574.93–574.99

575.929 Fresh-water biology (Limnetic biology)
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 574.929

575.93–575.99 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds
Class here comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities (formerly 574.92); marine biology of specific continents, countries, localities
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 574.9, e.g., astrobiology 574.999
Class fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities in 574.929
Dewey Decimal Classification

575 Inbreeding
576 Species interfertility
575 Atavism
575 Population genetics

Variation
575.133 Physiological genetics
575.134 Environmental factors in heredity and variation
575.137 Atavism

Population genetics

Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., inbreeding 575.133

Variation

Wildlife and ecology

Environmental factors in heredity and variation

Variations

Including hybrids

For abrupt deviations, see 575.29

Ablrupt deviations

Mutations

Inheritable abrupt deviations

For artificial mutations, see 575.131

Noninheritable abrupt deviations

Organic evolution

575.5-575.9 Organic evolution

Class comprehensive works in 575, role of genetics in evolution in 575.1-575.2

Evolution through sexual selection

Evolutionary cycles

Degeneration, extinction, regeneration of species

Origin and evolution of sexes

576 Microbes

Class microorganisms

For fungi, see 589.2; Schizomycetes, 589.9; Protozoa, 593.1

Historical and geographical treatment of microbiology

Class geographical treatment of microbes in 576.19

General principles

Class general principles of ultramicrobes in 576.6

576 Physiology

Add to base number 576.11 the numbers following 574.1 in 574.11-574.19, e.g., anaerobic respiration 576.1129

For genetics, see 576.139

Development, maturation, genetics

Specific phases

Add to base number 576.13 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31-574.37, e.g., microbial growth 576.131

Evolution

Genetics

Anatomy and morphology

Ecology

Economic microbiology

Beneficial microorganisms

Class beneficial food microorganisms in 576.163

Food microbiology

Microorganisms occurring in food

Deleterious microorganisms

Toxic, pathogenic, obnoxious

Class deleterious food microorganisms in 576.163

Geographical treatment of microbes

Add to base number 576.19 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., fresh-water microorganisms 576.1929

Ultramicrobes

Ricketsiae

Viruses

Including interferons

Class here virology

Types of viruses

Bacterial viruses (Bacteriophages)

Plant viruses

For bacterial viruses, see 576.6482

Animal viruses
577 General nature of life
Origin and beginnings of life, conditions needed for life, differences between living and nonliving substances

578 Microscopy in biology
.4 Use of microscopes
Including photomicrography
Add to base number 578.4 the numbers following 533.332 in 533.3322-533.3325, e.g., use of electron microscopes 578.45

.6 Slide preparation
For slide preparation of plant tissues, see 578.8; of animal tissues, 578.9

.62 Fixation techniques
Chemical and freezing-drying techniques

.63 Microtomes and microtomy
Frozen-section and section-cutting techniques

.64 Stain techniques

.65 Mounting techniques

.8 Slide preparation of plant tissues
Add to base number 578.8 the numbers following 578.6 in 578.62-578.65, e.g., staining plant tissues 578.84

.9 Slide preparation of animal tissues
Add to base number 578.9 the numbers following 578.6 in 578.62-578.65, e.g., fixation of animal tissues 578.92

579 Collection and preservation of biological specimens
.1 Preparing skeletons
.2 Preserving total specimens
Embalmimg, mummification, pickling
.4 Taxidermy

.6 Techniques of collecting and transporting

580 Botanical sciences
For paleobotany, see 561

.7 Study and teaching
.74 Museums, collections, exhibits
.742 Herbariums
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 580.742
.744 Botanical gardens
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 580.744

581 Botany
For specific plants and groups of plants, see 582-589

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class microscopy in 578, preservation of botanical specimens in 579

.07 Study and teaching

.072 Research
.072 4 Experimental botany
Including tissue and organ culture, use of specific plants and groups of plants to study general botany

.074 Museum collections, exhibits
Class herbariums in 580.742, botanical gardens in 580.744

.075 Collecting botanical specimens
Do not use; class in 579.6

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of botany
Class geographical treatment of plants in 581.9

SUMMARY

581.1 Physiology of plants
.2 Pathology of plants
.3 Development and maturation of plants
.4 Anatomy and morphology of plants
.5 Ecology of plants
.6 Economic botany
.8 Tissue, cellular, molecular botany
.9 Geographical treatment of plants
Physiology of plants
Class here comprehensive works on physiology and anatomy
Class microphysiology in 581.8
For pathological physiology, see 581.21; development and maturation, 581.3; anatomy, 581.4

Special topics of general applicability
Regional physiology
Stems
Leaves and fronds
Roots

SUMMARY

Circulation
Circulatory fluids
Organs of circulation
Respiration and transpiration
Aerobic respiration
Intercellular respiration
Anaerobic respiration
Transpiration
Nutrition and metabolism
Ingestion and digestion
Metabolism
Anabolism and catabolism
Including assimilation
Food synthesis

Photosynthesis
Sugar and starch synthesis by autotrophic plants
Class chloroplasts in 581.8733

Chemosynthesis
Food synthesis by heterotrophic plants

Protein synthesis
Lipid synthesis
Mineral metabolism
Macronutrient elements
Utilization of sulfur, phosphorus, iron, calcium, potassium, magnesium, sodium salts
Micronutrient elements (Trace elements)
Utilization of manganese, copper, zinc, boron, molybdenum, aluminum, silicon, selenium compounds

Secretion and excretion
For transpiration, see 581.129

Genetics
Heredity and variation
Physiological genetics
Class in 581.87322
Environmental factors in heredity and variation
Variations
Including hybrids
For abrupt deviations, see 581.159
Abrupt deviations
Mutations
Inheritable abrupt artificial and natural deviations
Including effects of radiations (radiogenetics)
Noninheritable abrupt deviations
Reproduction (Propagation)
Add to base number 581.16 the numbers following 574.16 in 574.162-574.166, e.g., conjugation 581.1662
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Botanical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>581.17 Histogenesis</td>
<td>Pathological anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formation and differentiation of tissues</td>
<td>Class here teratology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.18 Movements and control processes</td>
<td>Add to base number 581.22 the numbers following 581.4 in 581.41-581.49, e.g., pathological anatomy of roots 581.2298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here response to stimuli</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.182 Hydration movements</td>
<td>Causes and immunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movements in nonliving plant tissues or organs resulting from hydration or dehydration of cell walls, e.g., splitting of pods, opening of capsules</td>
<td>Add to base number 581.22 the numbers following 574.2 in 574.23-574.29, e.g., immunity 581.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.183 Growth movements</td>
<td>Development and maturation of plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.183.2 Tropisms</td>
<td>For histogenesis, see 581.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.183.3 Nastic movements</td>
<td>Specific phases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.184 Turgor movements</td>
<td>Add to base number 581.5 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31-574.37, e.g., growth 581.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movements caused by reversible changes in cell volume, e.g., wilting, opening and closing of stomates</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.185 Nutation and circumnutation</td>
<td>Class genetics in 581.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movements caused by unequal rates of growth, e.g., twining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.188 Control processes</td>
<td>Anatomy and morphology of plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including physiological balance</td>
<td>Class anatomical embryology in 581.332, microanatomy in 581.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class control of a specific function with the subject, e.g., control of respiration 581.12</td>
<td>For pathological anatomy, see 581.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.188.2 Biological rhythms</td>
<td>Circulatory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.19 Biophysics and biochemistry</td>
<td>Fibrovascular bundles, xylem, phloem, cambium layer, veins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 581.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191-574.192, e.g., enzymes 581.1925</td>
<td>Respiratory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of plants with the process or part, e.g., chemistry of metabolism 581.133</td>
<td>Stomates, lenticels, guard cells, intercellular systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.2 Pathology of plants</td>
<td>Nutritive and metabolic organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including galls</td>
<td>For leaves and fronds, see 581.497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here pathogenicity, degeneration, death</td>
<td>Secretory and excretory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class histopathology in 581.828, cell pathology in 581.8765</td>
<td>For stomates and lenticels, see 581.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.21 Pathological physiology</td>
<td>Reproductive organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 581.21 the numbers following 581.1 in 581.11-581.19, e.g., pathological physiology of photosynthesis 581.215342</td>
<td>Motor and integumentary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidermis; surface protuberances, e.g., thorns, tentacles</td>
<td>Regional and topographic anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.49 Stems</td>
<td>Stems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.497 Leaves and fronds</td>
<td>Leaves and fronds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581.498 Roots</td>
<td>Roots</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
581  

Dewey Decimal Classification  581  

.5 Ecology of plants  
Class here plant behavior [formerly also 156.9], adaptations  
Add to base number 581.5 the numbers following 574.5 in 574.52-574.57, e.g., communities 581.5247  
Class botanical palaeoecology [formerly 581.52] in 561.1  

.6 Economic botany  

.61 Beneficial plants  
For edible and medicinal plants, see 581.63; plants of industrial and technological value, 581.64  

.63 Edible and medicinal plants  
Class here herbs  

.632 Edible plants  

.634 Medicinal plants  

.64 Plants of industrial and technological value  

.65 Deleterious plants  
For allergenic plants, see 581.67; poisonous plants, 581.69  

.652 Weeds  

.67 Allergenic plants  

.69 Poisonous plants  

.8 Tissue, cellular, molecular botany  
Add to base number 581.8 the numbers following 574.8 in 574.82-574.88, e.g., physiological genetics 581.87322 [formerly 581.151]  
For histogenesis, see 581.17  

.9 Geographical treatment of plants  
Add to base number 581.9 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert plants 581.90954  

582  

Botanical sciences  582  

582-589 Specific plants and groups of plants  
Class here taxonomic botany  
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:  

01-03 Standard subdivisions  
Notations from Table 1  

04 General principles  
Add to 04 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.8, e.g., genetics 0415  

05-08 Standard subdivisions  
Notations from Table 1  

09 Historical and geographical treatment  
091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general  
0916 Air and water  
Class hydrographic botany of specific continents, countries, localities in 093-099  
093-099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities  
Class comprehensive works in 581  

582 Spermatophyta (Seed-bearing plants)  
For Angiospermae, see 583-584; Gymnospermae, 585  

.001-008 Standard subdivisions  
Notations from Table 1  

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of spermatophytes  
Class geographical treatment of Spermatophyta in 582.09  

582.01-582.09 General principles  
Class comprehensive works in 582  

.01-03 Physiology, pathology, development and maturation  
Add to base number 582.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.3, e.g., reproduction 582.016  

.04 Anatomy and morphology  
Class pathological anatomy in 582.022, anatomical embryology in 582.032, microanatomy in 582.08  

.041-044 Circulatory, respiratory, nutritive, metabolic, secretory, excretory organs  
Add to base number 582.04 the numbers following 581.4 in 581.41-581.44, e.g., respiratory organs 582.042  

.046 Reproductive organs
582 Dewey Decimal Classification 582

.046 3 Flowers and their parts
   Including pollen, stamens, pistils, ovaries
.046 4 Fruit
.046 7 Seeds
.047-.049 Motor and integumentary organs; regional and
topographic anatomy
   Add to base number 582.04 the numbers following 581.4 in
581.47-591.49, e.g., stems 582.0495
.05-.08 Other general principles
   Add to base number 582.0 the numbers following 581 in
581.5-581.8, e.g. ecology 582.05
.09 Geographical treatment
   Add to base number 582.09 the numbers following 574.9 in
574.909-574.999, e.g., desert spermatophyta 582.090954

.1 Special groupings
   Class specific classes, orders, families, genera, species in
583-585
.12 *Herbaceous plants
   Seed plants without persistent woody tissue
   For herbaceous flowering plants, see 582.13; herbaceous shrubs
   and vines, 582.14
.13 *Herbaceous flowering plants
   Class here wild flowers, comprehensive works on flowering plants
   For woody flowering plants, see 582.15
.14 Herbaceous shrubs and vines
   Succulent, carpet, mat, cushion, bush
.15 *Woody plants
   Flowering and nonflowering
   For trees, see 582.16; woody shrubs, 582.17; woody vines,
582.18
.16 Trees
   Class here dendrology
.160 01-.160 08 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

*Add as instructed under 582-589

---

582 Botanical sciences 582

.160 09 Historical and geographical treatment of dendrology
   Class geographical treatment of trees in 582.1609
.160 1-.160 8 General principles
   Add to base number 582.160 the numbers following 581 in
581.1-581.8, e.g., ecology 582.1605
.160 9 Geographical treatment
   Add to base number 582.1609 the numbers following 574.9 in
574.909-574.999, e.g., desert trees 582.16090954
.17 *Woody shrubs
   Class here comprehensive works on shrubs
   For herbaceous shrubs, see 582.14
.18 *Woody vines
   Class here comprehensive works on vines
   For herbaceous vines, see 582.14

583-584 Angiospermae (Flowering plants)

Families listed under orders are based on Hutchinson, John, The
Genera of Flowering Plants, 1964

Class comprehensive works in 582.13

583 *Dicotyledones (Dicotyledons)

SUMMARY

583.1 Primitive orders
.2 Discifloral plants
.3 Leguminosae and related orders
.4 Myrtales and related orders
.5 Rubiales and related orders
.6 Ericales and related orders
.7 Apocynales and related orders
.8 Personales and related orders
.9 Apetalae

.1 Primitive orders

*Add as instructed under 582-589
SUMMARY

583.11 Ranales and related orders

.12 Sarraceniaceae and related orders

.13 Capparales, Violales, Bixales

.14 Pittosporales and Polygalales

.15 Caryophyllales and Tamaricales

.16 Guttiferales, Theales, Ochnales

.17 Malvales

.19 Tiliales

.11 Ranales and related orders

*Ranales

Cabombaceae, Ceratophyllaceae (hornwort family), Heliochoraceae, Nymphaeaceae (water-lily family), Paoniacae, Podophyllaceae, Ranunculaceae (buttercup family)

*Dilleniales

Dilleniaceae (dillenia family), Crossosomataceae

For Brunelliaceae, see 583.397; Connaraceae, 583.28

*Magnoliales

Magnoliaeae (magnolia family), Cercidiphyllaceae, Himantandraceae, Illiciaceae, Lactoridaceae, Schisandraceae, Trochodendraceae, Winteraceae

For Caleaceae, see 583.138

*Annonales

Annonaceae (custard-apple family), Eupomatiaceae

*Berberidales

Berberidaceae (barberry family), Circaeeaeaceae, Lardizabalaceae, Minimpermaeae, Nandinaeae, Sargentodaceae

*Sarraceniaceae and related orders

.12 Sarraceniaceae

Sarraceniaceae (pitcher-plant family), Droseraceae

*Rhoeodales

Fumariaceae, Papaveraceae (poppy family)

*Cruciales

Brassicaceae (Cruciferae, mustard family)

*Resedales

Resedaceae (mignonette family)

*Add as instructed under 582-589

Botanical sciences

.13 Capparidales, Violales, Bixales

.131 Capparidales

Capparidaceae, Moringaceae, Tovariaceae

.135 Violales

Violaceae (violet family)

.138 Bixales

Bixaceae (annatto family), Achatocarpaeae, Canellaceae (wild cinnamon family), Cistaceae, Cochlospermaceae, Flacourtiaceae, Hoplestigmataceae, Samydaceae

For Lacistemataceae, see 583.925

.14 Pittosporales and Polygalales

.141 Pittosporales

Pittosporaceae (hedge laurel family), Byblidaceae, Stegnospermaceae, Tremandraceae, Vivianaceae

.143 Polygalales

Polygalaceae, Krameriapaeae, Trigoniacaeae, Vochysiaceae (San Juan family)

.15 Caryophyllales and Tamaricales

.152 Caryophyllales

Caryophyllaceae (pink family), Aizoaceae (Ficoidaceae), Elatiaceae (waterwort family), Molluginaceae, Portulaceae (purslane family)

.158 Tamaricales

Tamaricaceae (tamarisk family), Fouquieriaceae, Frankeniaceae

.16 Guttiferales, Theales, Ochnales

.163 Guttiferales

Gutiferae (balsam fig family), Clusiaceae, Eucryphiaceae, Hypericaceae (Saint-John’s-wort family), Quinaceae

.166 Theales

Theaceae (tea, camellia family), Actinidiaceae, Bonnetiaceae, Carocaraceae, Chlaeniacaeae, Marcgraviaceae, Medusagnaceae, Pelliciaceae, Pentaphylacaceae, Saururaceae, Tetrameritaceae

*Add as instructed under 582-589

772
583 *Ochnales
Ochnaceae (red ironwood family), Ancistrocladaceae, Dipterocarpaceae, Surcolaenaceae, Sphaerosepalaceae, Straburgeriaceae

.167 *Malvales
Malvaceae (mallow, cotton family)

.17 *Tiliiales
Tiliaceae (linden family), Bombacaceae (silk-cotton family), Dirachmaceae, Gonystylaceae, Peridiscaceae, Scytopetalaceae, Sterculiaceae

.2 Discifloral plants
.21 Malpighiales and Geraniales
.214 *Malpighiales
Malpighiaceae, Balanitaceae, Ctenolphonaceae, Erythroxylaceae, Huaceae, Humiriaceae, Irvingiaceae, Ixonanthaceae, Ledocarpaceae, Lepidobotryaceae, Linaceae (flax family), Zygophyllaceae (lignum vitae family)

.216 *Geraniales
Geraniaceae (geranium family), Balsaminaceae (jewelweed family), Limnanthaceae (false-mermaid family), Oxalidaceae (wood-sorrel family), Tropaeolaceae (nasturtium family)

.24 *Rutales
Rutaceae (rue family), Averrhoaceae, Burseraceae (torchwood family), Simaroubaceae (ailanthus family)

.25 *Meliales
Meliaceae (mahogany family)

.26 *Olacales
Olacaceae, Aptandraceae, Dipentodontaceae, Medusandraceae, Octoknemaceae, Opiliaceae

.27 Celastrales and Rhamnales
.271 *Celastrales
Celastraceae (staff-tree family), Aextoxicaceae, Aquifoliaceae (holly family), Capusiaceae, Cardioteridaceae, Cneoraceae, Corynocarpaceae, Cyrtiaceae, Empetraceae (crowberry family), Erythropsaceae, Goupiaceae, Hippocrateaceae, Ixocarpaceae, Koeberliniaceae, Pandaceae, Pentaditramraceae, Salvadoraceae, Stackhousiaceae

For Scyphostegiaceae, see 583.962

*Add as instructed under 582-589

774

583 Botanical sciences

.279 *Rhamnales
Rhamnaceae (buckthorn family), Elaeagnaceae, Heteropyxidaceae, Vitaceae (Ampelidaceae, grape family)

.28 *Sapindales
Sapindaceae (soapberry family), Aceraceae (maple family), Akanthaceae, Anacardiaceae (sumac family), Connaraceae, Didiereaceae, Hippocastanaceae, Melianthaceae, Podocaceae, Sabiaceae, Staphyleaceae

For Julianaceae, see 583.973

.29 *Coriariiales
Coriariaceae

.3 Leguminales and related orders
.32 *Leguminales
.321 *Mimosaceae (Mimosa family)
.322 *Fabaceae (Papilionaceae, Pea family)
.323 *Caesalpiniaeae (Senna family)
.37 *Rosales
Including Dichapetalaceae

.372 *Rosaceae (Rose family)
.373 *Chailletiaceae
.374 *Calycanthaceae

.38 *Saxifragales
Saxifragaceae (saxifrage family), Adoxaceae, Cephalotaceae (Australian pitcher-plant family), Crassulaceae, Doniataceae, Eremosynaceae, Francoaceae, Parnassiaceae, Vahhaceae

.39 Hamamelidales and Cunoniales
.394 *Hamamelidales
Hamamelidaceae (witch-hazel family), Bruniiaceae, Buxaceae, Daphniphyllaceae, Eucommiaceae, Myrothamnaceae, Stachyuraceae, Tetracentraceae

.397 *Cunoniales
Cunoniaceae, Bueraceae, Brunelliaceae, Escalloniaceae, Greyiaceae, Grossulariaceae, Hydrangeaceae, Philadelphaceae, Pteromerisaceae

For Crypteroniaceae, Oliniaceae, see 583.44

.4 Myrtales and related orders

*Add as instructed under 582-589

775
583

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.42</th>
<th>*Myrtales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Myrtaceae (myrtle family), Combretaceae (myrobolan family), Lecythidaceae (Brazil-nut family), Melastomataceae (meadow-beauty family), Rhizophoraceae (mangrove family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Punicaceae, Sonneratiaceae, see 583.44</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.44</th>
<th>*Lythrales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lythraceae (loosestrife family), Callitrichiaceae, CRYPTONIACEAE, Haloragidaceae, Oliniaceae, Onagraceae, Punicaceae (pomegranate family), Sonneratiaceae, Trapaceae (Hydrocaryaceae)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.45</th>
<th>Loasales and Passiflorales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.453</td>
<td>*Loasales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loasaceae, Turneraceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.456</td>
<td>*Passiflorales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Passifloraceae (passionflower family), Achariaceae, Malesherbiaceae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.46</th>
<th>*Cucurbitales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae (gourd family), Begoniaceae (begonia family), Caricaceae (papaya family), Datisaceae (false hemp family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.47</th>
<th>*Cactales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cactaceae (cactus family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.48</th>
<th>*Umbellales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apiaceae (Umbelliferae, carrot family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.5</th>
<th>Rubiales and related orders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>*Rubiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rubiaceae (madder family), Caprifoliaceae (honesuckle family), Dialypetalanthaceae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.53</th>
<th>*Valerianales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valerianaceae (valerian family), Calyceraceae, Dipsacaceae (teasel family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.54</th>
<th>*Bignoniaceae</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bignoniaceae (catalpa family), Coboaceae, Martyniaceae, Pedaliaceae (Pedalium, unicorn-plant family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 582-589*

---

**Botanical sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.55</th>
<th>*Asterales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asteraceae (Compositae)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common names: asters, calendulas, camomiles, chicory, chrysanthemums, everlasting flowers, groundels, ironweed, lettuce, ragweed, sneezeweed, sunflowers, thistles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.57</th>
<th>*Campanales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Campanulaceae (bluebell, bellflower family), Lobeliaceae (lobelia family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.58</th>
<th>*Goodeniales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Goodeniaceae, Brunoniaceae, Stylidiaceae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.6</th>
<th>Ericales and related orders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>*Ericales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ericaceae (heath family), Clethraceae (white-alder family), Diapensiaceae (flowering-moss family), Epacridaceae, Lennoaceae, Monotropaceae (Indian-pipe family), Pyrolaceae, Vacciniaceae (huckleberry, wintergreen family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.67</th>
<th>Primulales and Myrsinales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.672</td>
<td>*Primulales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Primulaceae (primrose family), Plumbaginaceae (plumbago family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.677</th>
<th>*Myrsinales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Myrsinaceae (marlberry family), Aegicerataceae, Theophrastaceae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.68</th>
<th>Ebenales, Styracales, Araliaceas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.685</td>
<td>*Ebenales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ebenaceae (ebony family), Sapotaceae (sapodilla family), Sarcospertanaceae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.686</th>
<th>*Styracales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Styraceae (stork family), DiCEN}DANTHERACEAE, LISOCCarpACEAE, SYMPLoCAEAE (SWEETLEAF family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.687</th>
<th>*Araliales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Araliaceae (ginseng family), Alangiaceae, Cornaceae (dogwood family), Nyssaceae (tupelo family)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For Caprifoliaceae, see 583.52; Garryaceae, 583.982*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.7</th>
<th>Apocynales and related orders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Add as instructed under 582-589</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Botanical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.72</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Apocynales</td>
<td>Chenopodiales and Polygonales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apocynaceae (dogbane family), Asclepiadaceae (milkweed family), Periplocaecae, Plocospermaceae</td>
<td>583.91 Chenopodiales and Polygonales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.74</td>
<td>Podostemales, Aristolochiales, Piperales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Loganiiales</td>
<td>Aristolochiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loganiaceae, Antoniaceae, Buddleiacae, Oleaceae (olive family), Potaliaceae, Spigeliaceae, Strychnaceae</td>
<td>583.92 Podostemales, Aristolochiales, Piperales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.75</td>
<td>Piperales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Gentianales</td>
<td>Piperales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentianaceae (gentian, buck-bean family), Menyanthaceae</td>
<td>583.93 Laurales, Proteales, Thymelaeales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.76</td>
<td>Euphorbiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Polemoniales</td>
<td>Euphorbiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polemoniaceae (phlox family), Cuscutaceae, Hydrophyllaceae (waterleaf family)</td>
<td>583.94 Santalales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.77</td>
<td>Balanopodiales and Urticaleas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Boraginales</td>
<td>Balanopodiales and Urticaleas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boraginae (borage, forget-me-not family)</td>
<td>583.95 Sarcopodiales and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.79</td>
<td>*Solanales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Solanales</td>
<td>Salicaleas and Garryales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solanaceae (nightshade family), Convolvulaceae (morning-glory family), Nolaneae</td>
<td>583.98 Salicaleas and Garryales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Personales and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.81</td>
<td>Chenopodiales and Polygonales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Personales</td>
<td>Podostemales, Aristolochiales, Piperales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acanthaceae (acanthus family), Columelliaceae, Gesneriaceae (gloxinia, African violet, flame violet), Lentibulariaceae (bladderwort family), Orobanchaceae, Scrophulariaceae (snapdragon family)</td>
<td>.92 Podostemales, Aristolochiales, Piperales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.87</td>
<td>Aristolochiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Lamiales</td>
<td>Aristolochiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamiaceae (Labiatae, mint family), Globulariaceae (globe daisy family), Myoporaceae, Selaginaceae</td>
<td>583.93 Laurales, Proteales, Thymelaeales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.88</td>
<td>*Verbenales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Verbenales</td>
<td>*Laurales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbenaceae ( vervain family), Chloanthaceae, Ehretiaceae, Phrymaceae (topseed family), Stilbaceae</td>
<td>Lauraceae (laurel family), Austrobaileyaceae, Gomortaceae, Hernandiaceae, Monimiaceae, Myristicaceae, Trimeniaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.89</td>
<td>*Plantaginales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Plantaginales</td>
<td>*Proteales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantaginae (plantain family)</td>
<td>Proteae (honeysuckle family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>*Thymelaeales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apetalae</td>
<td>*Thymelaeales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 582-589</td>
<td>Thymelaeaceae, Aquilariaeae, Geissolomataceae, Nyctaginaceae (four-o'clock family), Peneaeaceae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 582-589
583 *Santalales
Santalaceae (sandalwood family), Balanophoraceae (Cynomorium),
Crubbiaceae, Loranthaceae (mistletoe family), Myzondendraceae

.95 *Euphorbiales
Euphorbiaceae (spurge family)

.96 Balanopsidales and Urticales

.961 *Balanopsidales
Balanopsidaceae

.962 *Urticales
Urticaceae (nettle family), Barbeyaceae, Cannabiaceae,
Moraceae (mulberry family), Scyphostegiaceae, Ulmaceae (elm family)

For Eucomiaceae, see 583.394

.97 Leitneriales and related orders

.972 *Leitneriales
Leitneriaceae (corkwood family)

.973 *Juglandales
Juglandaceae (walnut family), Julianaceae, Picrodendraceae,
Rhoipteleaceae

.974 *Myricales
Myricaceae (bayberry family)

.975 *Casuarinales
Casuarinaceae (beefwood family)

.976 *Fagales
Fagaceae (beech, oak family), Betulaceae (birch family),
Corylaceae

.98 Salicales and Garryales

.981 *Salicales
Salicae (willow family)

.982 *Garryales
Garryaceae (feverbush)

584 *Monocotyledones (Monocotyledons)
*Add as instructed under 582-589

SUMMARY

584.1 Burmanniales and Orchidales
.2 Zingiberales and related orders
.3 Liliales, Xyridales, Commelinales
.4 Alstroemeriaceae, Agavales, Janeales
.5 Palmales
.6 Pandanales and related orders
.7 Triuridales and related orders
.8 Ericales and Cyperales
.9 Graminales

.1 Burmanniales and Orchidales

.13 *Burmanniales
Burmanniaceae, Corsiaceae, Thismiaceae

.15 *Orchidales
Orchidaceae (orchid family)

.2 Zingiberales and related orders

.21 *Zingiberales
Zingiberaceae (ginger family), Cannaceae (canna family),
Lowiaceae, Marantaceae (arrowroot family), Musaceae (banana family),
Strelitziaceae

.22 *Bromeliiales
Bromeliaceae (pineapple family)

.24 *Iridiales
Iridaceae (iris family)

.25 *Amaryllidales
Amaryllidaceae (amaryllis family)

.27 *Dioscoreales
Dioscoreaceae (yam family), Roxburghiaceae, Stenomeridaceae,
Trichopodaceae

.29 *Haemodorales
Haemodoraceae (bloodwort family), Apostasiaceae, Hypoxidaceae,
Phylidaceae, Taccaceae, Velloziaceae (tree lily family)

.3 Liliales, Xyridales, Commelinales

.32 *Liliales
Including Pontederiaceae, Buscaceae, Tecophilaceae

.323 *Smilacaceae (Cat briers)
*Add as instructed under 582-589
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 584.324 | *Liliaceae (Lily family) |
| 584.325 | *Trilliaceae (Trillium family) |
| 584.36  | *Xyridales |
| 584.38  | *Commelinales |
| 584.4   | *Alstroemeriales, Agavales, Juncales |
| 584.42  | *Alstroemeriales |
| 584.43  | *Agavales |
| 584.45  | *Juncales |
| 584.5   | *Palmales |
| 584.6   | Pandanales and related orders |
| 584.61  | Pandanales and Typhales |
| 584.611 | *Pandanales |

#### 584.612-584.613 Typhales

Class comprehensive works in 584.61

| 584.612 | *Sparganiaceae (Bur-reed family) |
| 584.613 | *Typhaceae (Cattail family) |
| 584.62  | *Cyclanthales |
| 584.64  | *Arales |

#### 584.6 Triuridales and related orders

| 584.7 | *Triuridales |

*Add as instructed under 582-589

### Botanical sciences

| 584.72 | Alismatales and Najadales |
| 584.721 | *Alismatales |
| 584.722 | *Najadales |
| 584.73 | *Butomales |
| 584.74 | Potamogetonales, Aponogetonales, Juncaginales |
| 584.742 | *Potamogetonales |
| 584.743 | *Aponogetonales |
| 584.744 | *Juncaginales |
| 584.8 | Eriocaulales and Cyperales |
| 584.81 | *Eriocaulales |
| 584.84 | *Cyperales |
| 584.9 | *Graminales |
| 584.92 | *Panicoidae |
| 584.93 | *Pooidae |

*Add as instructed under 582-589
585  *Gymnospermae (Naked-seed plants)
     .1  *Gnetales
         Gnetaceae (gnetum family), Ephedraceae (ephedra, Mormon tea family), Welwitschiaceae (welwitschia family)
     .2  *Coniferales (Conifers)
         Including Araucariaceae (araucaria family), Cephalotaxaceae, Cupressaceae (cypress family), Phyllocladaceae (phyllocladus family), Pinaceae (pine family), Podocarpaceae (podocarp family), Taxaceae (yew family), Taxodiaceae (bald cypress family)
     .7  *Ginkgoales
         Ginkgoaceae (maidenhair trees, ginkgo trees)
     .9  *Cycadales (Cycads)
         Cycadaceae, Zamiaceae (sage palm family)

586  Cryptogamia (Seedless plants)
     For Pteridophyta, see 587; Bryophyta, 588; Thallophyta, 589
     .001–.008  Standard subdivisions
         Notations from Table 1
     .009  Historical and geographical treatment of the study of cryptogams
         Class geographical treatment of Cryptogamia in 586.09
     .01–.08  General principles
         Add to base number 586.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.8, e.g., anatomy 586.04
     .09  Geographical treatment
         Add to base number 586.09 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., tropical Cryptogamia 586.09093

587  *Pteridophyta (Vascular cryptogams)
     .1  *Isoetales (Quillworts)
         Isoetes
     .2  *Sphenopsida
         Equisetales (horsetail family)
     .3  *Filicineae
         *Add as instructed under 582-589

587  Botanical sciences
     .31  *Filicales (Ferns)
         Cyatheaceae (cyathea family), Dicksoniaceae (Dicksonia family), Gleicheniaceae (gleichenia family), Hymenophyllaceae (filmy fern family), Marsiliaceae (water clover family), Osmundaceae (flowering fern family), Polypodiaceae (polypody family), Salviniaeae (salvinia family), Schizaceaeae (curly grass family)
     .33  *Eusporangiate ferns
         Marattiales, Ophioglossales (adder's tongue, grape, rattlesnake ferns)
     .4  *Psilopsida
         Psilotales
     .9  *Lycopsida (Club mosses)
         Lycopodiales, Phylloglossum, Selaginellales
         For Isoetales, see 587.1

588  *Bryophyta
     .1  *Sphagnales
         Sphagnaceae (peat and bog mosses)
     .2  *Musci (True mosses)
         Andreaeales (black mosses), Bryales (common mosses)
         For Sphagnales, see 588.1
     .3  Anthoceratae and Hepaticae
     .32  *Anthoceratae (Hornworts)
         Some botanists consider this class to be Anthocerotales, an order of Hepaticae
     .33  *Hepaticae (Liverworts)
         Jungermanniaceae (scale mosses), Marchantiaceae (great liverworts), Biceiaceae

589  *Thallophyta
     Class here phytoneuston, Schizophyta

SUMMARY
     589.1  Lichenes (Lichens)
     .2  Fungi
     .3  Algae
     .4  Specific types of algae
     .9  Schizomyeetes
     *Add as instructed under 582-589
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>589</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1 *Lichenes (Lichens)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbiotic associations of fungi and algae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 *Fungi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here mycology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Lichenes, see 589.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>589.22–589.25 Eumycophyta (True fungi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 589.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22 *Basidiomycetes (Basidium fungi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.221 Lycoperdales (Puffballs) and related fungi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Hymenogastrales (false tubers), Nidulariales (bird’s-nest fungi), Phallales (stinkhorn)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here Homobasidiomycetes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Agaricales, see 589.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.222 *Agaricales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Clavariaceae (coral fungi), Hydnaceae (spine fungi), Thelephoraceae (leather fungi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.222 3 *Agaricaeae (Gill fungi, Mushrooms, Toadstools)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.222 5 *Polyporaceae (Pore fungi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.225 *Uredinales (Rust fungi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here Heterobasidiomycetes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Ustilaginales, see 589.227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.227 *Ustilaginales (Smut fungi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23 *Ascomycetes (Sac fungi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleotomycetes, Diatomycetes, Pyrenomycetes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common names: cup fungi, ergot, Penicillium, powdery mildews, truffles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.233 *Saccharomycetaceae (Yeasts)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24 *Fungi Imperfecti (Deuteromycetes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryptococcales, Molanconiales, Moniliales, Mycelia sterila, Sphaeropsisdales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25 *Phycomycetes (Molds)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 582-589

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical sciences</th>
<th>589</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.251 Biflagellates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Lagenidiales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Peronosporales, see 589.252; Saprolegniales, 589.256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.252 *Peronosporales (Downy mildews)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.256 *Saprolegniales (Water molds)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.258 Uniflagellates and nonflagellates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniflagellates: Basocladiales, Chytridiales (chytrids), Hyphochytriales, Monoblepharidales; nonflagellates: Emmculales, Entomophthorales (fly fungi), Mucorales, Protomycetales, Zoopagales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.29 *Myxomycophyta (Slime molds)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Arcyriaceae, Stemonitaceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class in 593.115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Algae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here phycology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For specific types of algae, see 589.4; Lichenes, 589.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.309 Historical and geographical treatment of phycology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class geographical treatment of algae in 589.39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31–38 General principles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 589.3 the numbers following 581 in 581.1–581.8, e.g., industrial algae 589.364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.39 Geographical treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 589.39 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., tropical algae 589.39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Specific types of algae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here phytoplankton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41 *Rhodophyta (Red algae)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramiales, Cryptonemiales, Gelidiales, Gogartinales, Nemalioniales, Rhodophytales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common names: red seaweeds, sea mosses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43 *Pyrrhophyta (Dinoflagellates)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphilocholes, Deesmononales, Dinococcales, Dinophysiales, Dinotrichales, Gymnomoniales, Kolkwitziales, Peridiniales, Prorocentrales, Rhizodiniales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 582-589
590 Zoological sciences

For paleozoology, see 560

.7 Study and teaching

.74 Museums, collections, exhibits

.742 Museums

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 590.742

.744 Zoological gardens

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 590.744

591 Zoology

For specific animals and groups of animals, see 592-599

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class microscopy in 578, preservation of zoological specimens in 579

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Rare, vanishing, extinct animals

.07 Study and teaching

.072 Research

.072 4 Experimental zoology

Including tissue and organ culture, use of specific animals and groups of animals to study general zoology

.074 Museums, collections, exhibits

Class zoological gardens in 590.744

[.075] Collecting zoological specimens

Do not use; class in 579.6

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of zoology

Class geographical treatment of animals in 591.9

SUMMARY

591.1 Physiology of animals

.2 Pathology of animals

.3 Development and maturation of animals

.4 Anatomy and morphology of animals

.5 Ecology of animals

.6 Economic zoology

.8 Tissue, cellular, molecular zoology

.9 Geographical treatment of animals

.1 Physiology of animals

Class here comprehensive works on physiology and anatomy

Class microphysiology in 591.8

For pathological physiology, see 591.21; development and maturation, 591.3; anatomy, 591.4

.104 Special topics of general applicability

.104 2 Regional physiology

Examples: physiology of legs, of abdomens

.11-13 Circulation, respiration, nutrition, metabolism

Add to base number 591.1 the numbers following 574.1 in 574.11-574.13, e.g., circulatory fluids 591.113

.14 Secretion and excretion

.142 Endocrine secretion

.143 Exocrine secretion

.149 Excretion

.15 Genetics

Add to base number 591.15 the numbers following 581.15 in 581.153-581.159, e.g., mutations 591.1592

Class physiological genetics [formerly 591.151] in 591.87322

.16 Reproduction

Add to base number 591.16 the numbers following 574.16 in 574.162-574.166, e.g., parthenogenesis 591.162

.17 Histogenesis

Formation and differentiation of tissues

.18 Movements, senses, control processes

.182 Response to external stimuli

Class here sensory functions, physiology of sense organs

To light

To sound and other vibrations

To chemical stimuli

Including olfaction and gustation

To touch

Including irritability

.185 Motor system and integument
591  Dewey Decimal Classification  591  

.185 2 Motor system
Muscles, connective tissue, skeletal system
Including locomotion, biomechanics

.185 8 Integument

.188 Control processes
Including nervous system, physiological balance
Class control of a specific organ or function with the subject, e.g., control of muscles 591.1852

.188 2 Biological rhythms

.19 Biophysics and biochemistry
Add to base number 591.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191-574.192, e.g., radiobiology 591.1915
Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of animals with the process or part, e.g., sensory biophysics 591.182

2 Pathology of animals
Class here pathogenicity, degeneration, death
Class histopathology in 591.625, cell pathology in 591.6765

.21 Pathological physiology
Add to base number 591.21 the numbers following 591.1 in 591.11-591.19, e.g., pathological physiology of excretion 591.2149

.22 Pathological anatomy
Class here teratology
Add to base number 591.22 the numbers following 591.4 in 591.41-591.49, e.g., pathological anatomy of excretory organs 591.224

.23-.29 Causes and immunity
Add to base number 591.2 the numbers following 574.2 in 574.23-574.29, e.g., immunity 591.29

3 Development and maturation of animals
For histogenesis, see 591.17

.31-.37 Specific phases
Add to base number 591.3 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31-574.37, e.g., sex 591.36

.38 Evolution
Class genetics in 591.15

591  Zoological sciences  591  

.39 Young of animals

.4 Anatomy and morphology of animals
Class anatomical embryology in 591.332, microanatomy in 591.8
For pathological anatomy, see 591.22

.41 Circulatory organs

.42 Respiratory organs

.43 Nutritive and metabolic organs

.44 Secretory and excretory organs

.46 Reproductive organs

.47 Muscular, skeletal, integumentary organs; connective tissues

.471 Skeletal organs

.48 Nervous system and sense organs

.49 Regional and topographic anatomy
Examples: anatomy of legs, of abdomens

.5 Ecology of animals
Class here adaptations

.51 Habits and behavior patterns [formerly also 156.2-156.7]
Class specific habits or behavior patterns in 591.52-591.59

.52 Specific relationships and kinds of environments
Class zoological paleoecology [formerly 591.52] in 560.45
Class specific adaptations to specific relationships and kinds of environments in 591.53-591.59

.522-.524 Interrelations of organisms and environment, and of species to species
Add to base number 591.52 the numbers following 574.52 in 574.522-574.524, e.g., animal populations 591.5246

.525 Migrations

.526 Specific kinds of environments
Add to base number 591.526 the numbers following 574.526 in 574.5262-574.5268, e.g., urban environments 591.5268

591.53-591.59 Specific adaptations
Class comprehensive works in 591.5
Nutritive adaptations
Including food chains, predation

Adaptations to weather, climate, seasons
Weather and climate
Examples: acclimation, temperature adaptations
Seasonal changes
Examples: hibernation

Reproductive and related adaptations
Courtship
Habitations
Territoriality
Protective adaptations
Camouflage
Communication and production of sound

Economic zoology
Beneficial animals
Deleterious animals
For poisonous animals, see 591.69
Poisonous animals

Tissue, cellular, molecular zoology
Add to base number 591.8 the numbers following 574.8 in 574.82-574.88, e.g., physiological genetics 591.87322 [formerly 591.151]
For histogenesis, see 591.17

Geographical treatment of animals
Add to base number 591.9 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., marine zoology 591.92

592-599 Specific animals and groups of animals
Class here taxonomic zoology
Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:
01-03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
04 General principles
Add to 04 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g., genetics 0415
05-08 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
09 Historical and geographical treatment
091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
0916 Air and water
Class hydrographic zoology of specific continents, countries, localities in 093-099
093-099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Class comprehensive works in 591

592 Invertebrates
Class here animal plankton and neuston
For Protozoa and other simple animals, see 593; Mollusca and molluscoidea, 594; other invertebrates, 595

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of invertebrates
Class geographical treatment of invertebrates in 592.09

.01-.08 General principles
Add to base number 592.0 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g., poisonous invertebrates 592.089

.09 Geographical treatment
Add to base number 592.09 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert invertebrates 592.090954

593 Protozoa and other simple animals
SUMMARY

593.1 Protozoa
   *Plasmodroma

   .4 Parazoa
   Porifera (Sponges)

   .5 Coelenterata (Cnidaria)

   .6 Anthozoa

   .7 Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa

   .8 Ctenophorae

   .9 Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula

   .1 *Protozoa

   .11 *Sarcodina

   Class here Rhizopoda

   For Foraminifera, see 593.12; Actinopoda, 593.13

   .113 *Proteomyxa

   .115 *Mycetozoa

   Eumycetozoa, Sorophora

   (It is optional to class here Myxomycophyta; prefer 589.29)

   .117 *Amoebina

   .118 *Testacea

   .12 *Foraminifera

   .13 *Actinopoda

   For Radiolaria, see 593.14

   .132 *Heliozoa

   .14 *Radiolaria

   .17 *Ciliophora

   .172 *Ciliata

   Euciliata, Holotricha, Peritricha, Protociliata

   .175 *Suctoria

   .18 *Mastigophora

   Chloromonadida, Chrysomonadida, Cryptomonadida, Dinoflagellida,
   Euglenida, Hypermastigida, Phytomonadida, Polymastigida,
   Protonadida, Rhizomonadida, Trichomonadida

   Class Euglenophyta (Euglenida considered as plants) in 589.44

   .19 *Sporozoa

   Acnidosporidia, Cnidosporidia, Telosporidia

   .4 *Parazoa

   *Porifera (Sponges)

*Add as instructed under 592-599
Zoological sciences

594.09 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of mollusks

594.1-594.5 Mollusca (Mollusks)

594.1 Bivalvia and Amphinura

594.11 Bivalvia (Lamellibranchia, Pelecypoda)

594.35 *Pteropoda and *Sacoglossa

594.38 *Pulmonata

594.5 Mollusca (Mollusks)

594.52 *Nautiloida (Nautilus)

594.53 *Vampyromorpha

594.56 *Octopoda

594.58 *Decapoda

594.77 *Bryozoa and Porifera

594.78 Porifera

594.79 *Porifera (Sponges)
**595 Other invertebrates**

**SUMMARY**

595.1 Worms and related animals  
.2 Arthropoda  
.3 Crustacea and related classes  
.4 Arachnida  
.5 Onychophora  
.6 Progoneata  
.7 Insects (Insects)

.1 *Worms and related animals*  
Class here helminthology

.12 *Platyhelminthes and Nemertea*

---

595.121–595.123 Platyhelminthes (Flatworms)  
Class comprehensive works in 595.12

.121 *Cestoidea*  
Cestoda (tapeworms), Cestodaria

.122 *Trematoda (Flukes)*  
Aspidogastrea, Digenea, Monogenea

.123 *Turbellaria (Planarians)*  
Acoela, Allocoela, Polycladida, Rhabdocoela, Tricladida

.124 *Nemertea*  
Anopla, Enopla

.13 *Acanthocephala*  
Eocanthecephala, Metacanthecephala  
Common name: thorny-headed worms

.14 *Annelida (Segmented worms)*

.142 *Archiannelida*

.145 *Hirudinea (Leeches)*  
Gnathobdellida, Pharyngobdellida, Rhynchobdellida

*Add as instructed under 592-599*
Dewey Decimal Classification

595

*Branchiopoda
Anostraca, Cladocera, Conchostraca, Notostraca
Common names: clam, fairy, tadpole shrimps; water fleas

595

*Ostracoda (Seed shrimps)
Cladocopa, Myodocopa, Platycopa, Podocopa

595

*Copepoda (Cyclops)
Calanoida, Caligoidea, Cyclopoida, Harpacticoida, Lernaeopodoida, Notodelphoida
Class Branchiura (Fish lice) [formerly 595.34] in 595.31

595

*Cirripedia (Barnacles)
Aerothoracica, Ascothoracica, Rhizocephala, Thoracica

595

*Leptostraca (Phyllocarida)
Nebaliacea
Class Malacostraca [formerly 595.36] in 595.37

595

*Eumalacostraca
Class here Malacostraca [formerly 595.36], Peracarida
For Leptostraca, see 595.36; Cumacea and related orders, 595.38

595

*Amphipoda (Sand fleas, sand hoppers, whale lice)
Caprellidea, Gammaridea, Hyperiidea, Ingolfiellidea

595

*Isopoda
Asellota, Epicaridea, Flabeliferia, Oniscoidea (sow bugs, wood lice), Phreatoicidea, Valvifera

595

*Pancarida (Thermosbaenacea)

595

*Tanaidacea

595

*Syncarida
Anaspidacea, Bathynellacea

595

Cumacea and related orders

595

*Cumacea

595

*Hoplocarida (Stomatopoda)
Common names: glass crabs, mantis shrimps, sea mantles, sea onions, squillas

595

*Mysidacea (Opossum shrimps)

*Add as instructed under 592-599

595

595

*Decapoda
Class here Eucarida, Reptantia
For Euphausiacea, see 595.385

595

*Macrura (Lobsters, crayfish)

595

*Brachyura (Crabs)

595

*Natantia (Shrimps, prawns)

595

*Anomura (Hermit crabs, king crabs)

595

*Euphausiacea

595

*Chelicerata

For Arachnida, see 595.4

595

*Xiphosura (Horseshoe crabs)

595

*Pycnogonida (Sea spiders)
Ascorhynchomorpha, Colossendeomorpha, Nymphonomorpha, Pycnogonomorpha

595

*Arachnida

595

*Ricinulei (Ricinuleids)

595

*Acari (Mites, ticks)
Notostigmata, Parasitiformes, Sarcoptiformes, Tetrapodili, Trombidiiformes

595

*Phalangida (Opilionae)
Common names: daddy longlegs, harvestmen

595

*Araneida (Araneae)
Common name: spiders

595

Palpigradi and Pedipalpi

595

*Palpigradi (Microwhipscorpions)

595

*Pedipalpi

595

*Uropygi
Common names: schizomids, whipscorpions

595

*Amblypygi (Tailless whipscorpions)

595

*Scorpiones (Scorpions)

595

*Pseudoscorpiones (Fake scorpions)

595

*Solifugae (Weasel spiders, sun spiders)

595

*Onychophora

*Add as instructed under 592-599
595 Dewey Decimal Classification

.6 *Progoneata
   Class here Myriapoda
      For *Insecta*, see 595.7

.61 *Diplopoda (Millipedes)
   Chilognatha, Pselaphognatha

.62 *Chilopoda (Centipedes)
   Class here Opisthognatha

.63 *Symphyla

.64 *Pauropoda

.7 *Insecta (Insects)
   Class here entomology, Pterygota
   .700 1–700 8 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
   .700 9 Historical and geographical treatment of entomology
   Class geographical treatment of Insecta in 595.709
   .701–708 General principles
   Add to base number 595.70 the numbers following 591 in
      591.1–591.8, e.g., morphology 595.704
   .709 Geographical treatment
   Add to base number 595.709 the numbers following 574.9 in
      574.909–574.999, e.g., desert insects 595.7090954

SUMMARY

595.71 *Apterygota
   .72 *Dermoptera, Blattaria, Orthoptera
   .73 *Thysanoptera and related orders
   .74 *Neuroptera and related orders
   .75 *Hemiptera and aperous insects
   .76 *Coleoptera (Beetles)
   .77 *Diptera and Siphonaptera
   .78 *Lepidoptera
   .79 *Hymenoptera

.71 *Apterygota
   Former heading: Synaptera
   .712 *Protura
   .713 *Thysanura (Bristletails)
   .714 *Entomorpha

*Add as instructed under 592-599
595 Dewey Decimal Classification

595 Zoological sciences

.747 *Neuroptera

Common names: lacewings, snake flies
Class here ant lions (formerly 595.742)
Class dobson flies (formerly 595.747) in 595.742
For Megaloptera, see 595.742

.75 *Hemiptera and apterous insects

.751 *Apterous insects (Lice)

.751 2 *Anoplura (True lice, Sucking lice)

.751 4 *Mallophaga (Bird lice, Biting lice)

.752 *Homoptera

Aleyrodoidea, Aphidoidea, Cercopoidea, Cicadoidea, Coccoidea,
Fulgoroidea, Jassidae, Membracoidea
Common names: aphids, cicadas, leaf hoppers, scale insects

.754 *Heteroptera (True bugs)

Aradoidea, Acanthoidea, Cicadellidae, Dipsocoridae, Gomphidae,
Hemiptera, Lygaeidae, Neuraptidae, Scutelleridae, Tingidae, Coccidae

.76 *Coleoptera (Beetles)

.762 *Adephaga

Carabidae, Cucujidae, Curculionidae, Rhysodidae

.764 *Polyphaga

For Elateridae, see 595.755; Mordellidae, 595.767;
Curculionidae, 595.768; Colydiidae, 595.769

.764 1 *Hydrophilidae

.764 2 *Staphylinidae

Common name: burying beetles

.764 3 *Cucujidae

.764 4 *Carabidae

Common names: fireflies, glowworms

.764 5 *Dryopidae

.764 6 Dasycoleidae and Histeridae

.764 7 *Tenebrionidae

*Add as instructed under 592-599

806

595 806

.764 8 *Cerambycoidea

Common name: leaf beetles

.764 9 *Scarabaeoidea

Common names: dung, June beetles; rose chafer

.765 *Elateroidea (Wireworms, click beetles)

.767 *Mordelloidea (Ship-timber and blister beetles)

.768 *Curculionoidea (Weevils)

.769 *Colydioidae

Common names: ladybugs, powder-post beetles

.77 *Diptera and Siphonaptera

.771 *Orthorrhapha

Common names: gnats, midges, mosquitoes; bee, black, crane, dance, deer, hairy, horse, hump-backed, long-legged, March, moth, mydas, robber, snipe, soldier, stiletto, wood-boring flies

.774 *Cyclorrhapha

Common names: bee lice; aphid, bat, tick, blow, bot, dung, flesh, fruit, house, leaf, miner, louse, rust, seashore, shore, skipper, spiny-legged, stable, stalk-eyed, sun, tachina, tsetse, vinegar, warble, wasp flies

.775 *Siphonaptera (Fleas)

.78 *Lepidoptera

Subdivisions of Lepidoptera not firmly established

.781 *Heterocera (Moths)

.784 *Hesperioidea (Skippers)

.789 *Rhopalocera (Butterflies)

.79 *Hymenoptera

.796 *Formicidae (Ants)

.798 *Vespidae (True wasps)

.799 *Apidae (Bees)

596 Chordata Vertebrata (Craniata, Vertebrates)

For cold-blooded vertebrates, see 597; Aves, 598; Mammalia, 599

.001-008 Standard subdivisions of Chordata, of Vertebrata
Notations from Table 1

*Add as instructed under 592-599

807
597 Zoological sciences

597.2 Cyclostomi (Cyclostomata)
.3 Chondrichthyes (Cartilaginous fishes)
.4 Ganoidei and Sartopterygii
.5 Teleostei (Fully-boned fishes)
.6 Amphibia (Amphibians)
.7 Apoda (Gymnophiona, Caecilians)
.8 Salientia (Anura, Ecaudata)
.9 Reptilia

.2 *Cyclostomi (Cyclostomata)
| Hagfish, lampreys

Class here Agnatha

597.3-597.5 Pisces (Fishes)
Class comprehensive works in 597

.3 *Chondrichthyes (Cartilaginous fishes)

*Add as instructed under 592-599
597.31-597.35 Elasmobranchii
Class comprehensive works in 597.3

.31 *Squaliformes (Selachi)  
Galeoidea, Heterorhodontoidea, Notidanoida, Squabidoidea  
Common name: sharks

.35 *Rajiformes (Batoidea)  
Common names: guitarfishes, rays, sawfishes, skates, torpedoes

.38 *Holocerphi (Chimaeracea, Chimeras)

.4 *Ganoidi and Saccopharyngi  
Class Actinopterygii [formerly 597.4] in 597.5

597.41-597.44 Ganoidi  
Class comprehensive works in 597.4

.41 *Amiiformes (Bowfins, river dogfishes)  
Class here Holostei (bony ganoids)  
For Lepisosteiformes, see 597.46

.42 *Polypteriformes (Fringe-finned ganoids)

.44 *Acipeneriformes (Cartilaginous ganoids)  
Common names: paddlefishes, spoonbills, sturgeons

.46 *Crossopterygii (Lobe-finned fishes)

.47 *Lepisosteiformes (Gars)

.45 * Dipni (Lung fishes)  
Class here Sarcopterygii (fleshy-finned fishes)  
For Crossopterygii, see 597.46

.5 *Teleostei (Fully-boned fishes)  
Class here Actinopterygii [formerly 597.4] (ray-finned fishes),  
*Osteichthyes (bony fishes)  
For Ganoidi and Saccopharyngi, see 597.4

.51 *Apodes (Morays and true eels)

.52 *Ostariophys  
Cyprinoidea, Siluroidea  
Common names: barbels, carps, catfishes, loaches, suckers

*Add as instructed under 592-599
**597 Dewey Decimal Classification**

| .7 | *Procoela |
|    | Brachycephalidae, Bufonidae (toads), Hylidae (tree frogs), Palaeobatrachidae |
| .9 | *Diplasiocoela |
|    | Brevicipitidae, Polypedatidae (oar-legged frogs), Ranidae (true frogs) |
| .87 | *Reptilia [formerly 598.1] |
|    | Class Caudata (Urodela [formerly 597.9]) in 597.65 |
| .89 | *Chelonia (Turtles) |
|    | Athea, Cryptodira, Pleurodira, Trionychoidea |
| .94 | *Lepidosauria |
|    | For Lacertilia, see 597.95; Serpentes, 597.96 |
| .945 | *Rhynchocephalia (Tuataras) |
| .95 | *Lacertilia (Sauria) |
|    | Common name: lizards |
| .96 | *Serpentes (Ophidia) |
|    | Common name: snakes |
| .98 | *Crocodilia |
|    | Common names: crocodiles, alligators |

### 598 Aves (Birds)

Class here ornithology

| .04 | Special topics of general applicability |
| .042 | Rare, vanishing, extinct birds |
| .07 | Study and teaching |
| .072 | Research |
| .072 3 | Descriptive |
| .072 32 | Birdbanding and census taking |
| .072 34 | Bird watching |
| .09 | Historical and geographical treatment of ornithology |
|    | Class geographical treatment of Aves in 598.29 |

*Add as instructed under 592-599*

---

**598 Zoological sciences**

| .1 | Reptilia |
|    | Class Reptilia in 597.9, herpetology in 597.6 |

**SUMMARY**

| 598.2 | General principles and geographical treatment |
| .3 | Gruiformes and related orders |
| .4 | Anseriformes and related orders |
| .5 | Palaeognathae |
| .6 | Galliformes and Columbiformes |
| .7 | Ptiltitiformes and related orders |
| .8 | Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes |
| .9 | Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes |

| .2 | General principles and geographical treatment |
|    | Use of this number for comprehensive works on Aves, on ornithology discontinued; class in 598 |
| 21–28 | General principles |
|    | Add to base number 598.2 the numbers following 591 in 591.1–591.8, e.g., birdsong 598.259 |
| .29 | Geographical treatment of Aves |
| .291 | Treatment by areas, regions, places in general |
|    | Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 598.29, e.g., forest birds 598.29152; however, class land birds in 598.2922, water birds in 598.2924, shore birds in 598.33 |
| .292 | Special groupings |
|    | Class treatment of special groupings by specific continents, countries, localities in 598.293–598.299 |
| .292 2 | Land birds |
|    | Class specific land birds in 598.5–598.9 |
| .292 3 | Shore birds |
|    | Class in 598.33 |
| .292 4 | Water birds |
|    | Class specific water birds in 598.3–598.4 |
| .293–299 | Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities |
|    | Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 598.29 |

**598.3–598.4 Water birds**

| .3 | Gruiformes and related orders |
|    | Class comprehensive works in 598.2924 |

---
598 Dewey Decimal Classification

598 Zoological sciences

.31 *Gruiformes
   Cariaee, Eurypygae, Grues, Heliornithes, Mesitornithides
   (Mesoenatidae), Otides, Rhynocheti, Turnices
   Common names: coots, cranes, gallinules, limpkins, rails

.33 *Charadriiformes
   Common names: auks, avocets, curlews, jacanas, murres, oyster
catchers, phalaropes, plovers, puffins, sandpipers, snipe,
stilts, turnstones, woodcock
   Including Charadrii (shore birds [formerly also 598.2923]),
   Alcaee

.338 *Lari
   Common names: gulls, skimmers, terns

.34 *Ciconiiformes
   Ardeae, Balaenicipites, Ciconiae, Phoenicopteri
   Common names: bitterns, egrets, flamingos, herons, ibises,
   spoonbills, storks

.4 Anseriformes and related orders

.41 *Anseriformes
   Anseres (waterfowl), Anhimeae
   Common names: ducks, geese, mergansers, screamers, swans

.42 *Procellariiformes
   Common names: albatrosses, fulmars, petrels, shearwaters

.43 *Pelecaniformes
   Fregatae, Odontopteryges, Pelecani, Phaethontes
   Common names: boobies, cormorants, darters, frigate birds
   (man-o’-war birds), gannets, pelicans, snakebirds, tropic birds

.44 Sphenisciformes, Gaviiformes, Colembiformes

.441 *Sphenisciformes (Penguins)

.442 *Gaviiformes (Loons)

.443 *Colembiformes (Podicipediformes)
   Common name: grebes

*Add as instructed under 592-599

.5 *Palaeognathae

.51 *Struthioniformes (Ostriches)

.52 *Rheiformes (Rheas)

.53 *Casuariiformes (Cassowaries, emus)

.54 *Apterygiformes (Kiwis)

.55 *Tinamiformes (Tinamous)

.6 Galliformes and Columbiformes

.61 *Galliformes *Galli
   For Opisthocomi, see 598.64

.612 *Megapodiidae (Megapodes)

.614 *Cracidae
   Common names: chachalacas, curassows, guans

.616 *Tetraonidae (Grouse)
   Including prairie chickens

.617 *Phasianidae
   Common names: domestic chickens, partridges, peacocks,
   pheasants, quail

.618 *Numididae (Guinea fowl)

.619 *Meleagrididae (Turkeys)

.64 *Opisthocomi (Hoatzins)

.65 *Columbiformes
   Columbae, Pteroclites
   Common names: dodos, doves, pigeons, sand gour, solitaries

.7 Psittaciformes and related orders

.71 *Psittaciformes
   Common names: lories, macaws, parakeets, parrots

.72 *Piciformes
   Galbulae, Pici
   Common names: barbets, flickers, honey guides, jacamars,
   piculets, puffbirds, toucans, woodpeckers

*Add as instructed under 592-599

598.5-598.9 Land birds
   Class comprehensive works in 598.2922
## Dewey Decimal Classification

| .73 | *Trogoniformes (Trogons) |
| .74 | *Cuculiformes |
|     | Cuculi, Musophagi |
|     | Common names: anis, cuckoos, plantain eaters, roadrunners, touracos |
| .75 | *Colliformes (Colies) |
| .8  | *Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes |

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>598.81-598.88 Passeriformes (Passerine, Perching birds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 598.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.833</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 592-599

---

## Zoological sciences

| .834 | *Chamaeidae (Wren-tits) |
| .84 | Mimidae, Turdidae, Sylviidae |
| .841 | *Mimidae |
|     | Common names: catbirds, mockingbirds, thrashers |
| .842 | *Turdidae (Thrushes) |
|     | Including cockatoos, forktailes, robins (American) |
| .843 | *Sylviidae (Old world warblers) |
|     | Including gnatcatchers, tailorbirds |
| .85 | Bombycillidae, Ptilogonatidae, Motacillidae |
| .852 | *Bombycillidae (Waxwings) |
| .853 | *Ptilogonatidae (Silky flycatchers) |
| .854 | *Motacillidae (Wagtails and pipits) |
| .86 | Laniidae and related families |
| .862 | *Laniidae (Shrikes) |
|     | Class cuckoo shrikes, pepper shrikes, shrike-vireos, vanga shrikes, wood shrikes in 598.8 |
| .863 | *Sturnidae (Starlings) |
| .864 | *Corvidae (Crows, magpies, jays) |
|     | Class bell magpies, magpie larks, wattled crows in 598.8 |
| .865 | *Paradisaeidae (Birds of paradise) |
| .87 | Vireonidae, Parulidae, Ploceidae |
| .871 | *Vireonidae (Vireos) |
|     | Class shrike-vireos in 598.8 |
| .872 | *Parulidae (Wood warblers) |
| .873 | *Ploceidae (Weaverbirds, weaver finches) |
|     | Including Passer sparrows, e.g., English sparrows |
| .88 | Icteridae, Thraupidae, Fringillidae |
| .881 | *Icteridae |
|     | Common names: blackbirds (American), orioles, tropial |
| .882 | *Thraupidae (Tanagers) |
|     | Class swallow tanagers in 598.8 |

*Add as instructed under 592-599
598 Dewey Decimal Classification

598.883 Fringillidae
Common names: buntings, cardinals, finches, grosbeaks, sparrows
Class plushcapped finches in 598.8, Passer sparrows in 598.873

598.89 Coraciiformes and Apodiformes

598.892 *Coraciiformes
Coraci, Alectro, Bucerotes, Meropes
Common names: bee eaters, hoopoes, hornbills, kingfishers, motmots, rollers, todies

598.899 *Apodiformes
Apodi, Trochili
Common names: hummingbirds, swifts

598.9 Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes

598.91 *Falconiformes (Birds of prey)

598.912 *Cathartidae (New world vultures)
Common names: condors; black, king, turkey vultures

598.915 *Sagittariidae (Secretary birds)

598.916 *Accipitridae
Common names: eagles; hawks, e.g., common buzzards, kites; harriers; old world vultures

598.917 *Pandionidae (Ospreys)

598.918 *Falconidae (Falcous)

598.97 *Strigiformes (Owls)

598.99 *Caprimulgiformes
Caprimulgi, Steatornithes
Common names: frogmouths, goatsuckers, oilbirds, potoos

599 Mammalia (Mammals)
Class here warm-blooded vertebrates
For Aves, see 598

599.001-003 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

599.004 Special topics of general applicability

599.004.2 Rare, vanishing, extinct mammals
*Add as instructed under 592-599
$\begin{align*}
599 & \quad \textit{Dewey Decimal Classification} \quad 599 \\
.323 & \quad *\textit{Sciuromorpha} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: beavers, chipmunks, kangaroo mice, kangaroo rats, marmots, pocket gophers, pocket mice, prairie dogs, sewelles, springhaas, squirrels, woodchucks} \\
.323 & \quad *\textit{Myomorpha} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: hamsters [formerly 599.3234], dormice, gerbils, jerboas, lemmings, mice, muskrats, rats, voles} \\
.323 & \quad *\textit{Hystricomorpha} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: agoutis, cavies, chinchillas, corpus, guinea pigs, gundis, huitias, mole rats, nutria, pacas, porcupines, rock rats, spiny rats} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Class hamsters [formerly 599.3234] in 599.323} \\
.33 & \quad *\textit{Insectivora} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: desmans, hedgehogs, moles, shrews, solenodons, tenrees} \\
.34 & \quad *\textit{Dermoptera (Flying lemurs)} \\
.4 & \quad *\textit{Chiroptera (Bats)} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Megachiophora, Microchiroptera} \\
.5 & \quad *\textit{Cetacea and Sirenia} \\
.51 & \quad *\textit{Mysticeti} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: finbacks; baleen; gray, humpback, right, whalebone whales} \\
.53 & \quad *\textit{Odontoceti} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: cowfish, dolphins, narwhals, porpoises; beaked, killer, pilot, sperm, white whales} \\
.55 & \quad *\textit{Sirenia (Sea cows)} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: dugongs, manatees} \\
.6 & \quad *\textit{Paenungulata} \\
\quad & \quad \textit{For Sirenia, see 599.55} \\
.61 & \quad *\textit{Proboscidea (Elephants)} \\
.62 & \quad *\textit{Hyracoidea} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: conies, dassies, rock hyraxes, tree hyraxes} \\
.7 & \quad *\textit{Ferungulata and Tubulidentata} \\
\quad & \quad \textit{For Paenungulata, see 599.6} \\
.72 & \quad *\textit{Perissodactyla (Mesaxonia)} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: horses, asses, zebras} \\
.725 & \quad *\textit{Equidae (Horses, asses, zebras)} \\
.727 & \quad *\textit{Tapiridae (Tapirs)} \\
.728 & \quad *\textit{Rhincocerotidae (Rhinoceroses)} \\
.73 & \quad *\textit{Artiodactyla (Paraxonia)} \\
.734 & \quad *\textit{Suidae} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: babirusas, boars, hippopotamuses, peccaries, pigs, wart hogs} \\
.735 & \quad *\textit{Ruminantia (Ruminants)} \\
.735 & \quad *\textit{Tragulidae (Chevrotains)} \\
.735 & \quad *\textit{Cervoidea and *Giraffoidea} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: caribou, deer, elk, moose, reindeer; giraffes, okapis} \\
.735 & \quad *\textit{Bovidae} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: antelopes, bison, bongos, buffaloes, cattle, elands, gazelles, goats, kudus, musk oxen, oxen, sheep, yaks, zebras} \\
.736 & \quad *\textit{Tylolopoda} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: alpacas, camels, guanacos, llamas, vicuñas} \\
.74 & \quad *\textit{Carnivora} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Fissipeda (Land carnivores)} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Feloidea} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Viverridae} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: civets, fossa, genets, linsangs, mongooses} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Proteidae (Aardwolves)} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Hyaenidae (Hyenas)} \\
\quad & \quad \textit{For Proteidae, see 599.74426} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Felidae (Cats)} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Canidae} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Canidae} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: coyotes, dogs, foxes, jackals, wolves} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Procyonidae} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: bassarisks, coatis, kinkajous, pandas, raccoons} \\
.744 & \quad *\textit{Ursidae (Bears)} \\
\quad & \quad \text{Common names: add as instructed under 592-599}
\end{align*}
599 Dewey Decimal Classification

.744 47 *Mustelidae
   Common names: badgers, ferrets, martens, minks, otters, polecats, sables, skunks, weasels, wolverines

.745 *Pinnipedia (Marine carnivores)
   For specific families, see 599.746-599.748

599.746-599.748 Specific families of marine carnivores
   Class comprehensive works in 599.745

.746 *Otariidae (Eared seals)
   Common names: fur seals, sea bears, sea lions

.747 *Odobenidae (Walruses)

.748 *Phocidae (True seals)
   Common names: earless seals, elephant seals

.75 *Tubulidentata (Aardvarks [formerly 599.31])

.8 *Primates

.81 *Prosimii
   Lemuriformes, Lorisiformes, Tarsiiformes
   Common names: aye-ayes, bushbabies, indris, lemurs, lorises, sifakas, tarsiers, tree shrews

.82 Cebidae, Callithricidae, Cercopithecidae
   Common names: baboons [formerly 599.884], marmosets, monkeys, tamarins

.88 *Pongidae (Apes)
   Class here comprehensive works on Hominoidea
   For Hominoidea, see 599.9

.882 *Hylobatinae
   Common names: gibbons, siamangs

.884 *Ponginae
   Class baboons [formerly 599.884] in 599.82

.884 2 *Pongo (Orangutans)

.884 4 *Pan (Chimpanzees)

.884 6 *Gorilla

.9 Hominidae (Humankind and forebears)
   For physical anthropology, see 573; medical sciences, 610

*Add as instructed under 592-599

600 Technology (Applied sciences)

601 Philosophy and theory

602 Miscellany

.7 Identification marks

[.72] Patents
   Do not use; class in 608

603 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

604 General technologies

.2 Technical drawing
   Class here engineering graphics
   For architectural drawing, see 720.284; map drawing, 526.86

.22 Generalities
   Arrangement and organization of drafting rooms, preservation and storage of drawings, supplies, equipment

.24 Drafting procedures and conventions

.242 Production illustration
   Nontechnical graphic representations

.243 Lettering, titling, dimensioning, shades, shadows

.245 Projections
   Orthographic, isometric, spheric

.25 Preparation and reading of copies
   Blueprints, photostats

[.26] Drafting illustrations for specific subjects
   Class with the specific subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0221 from Table 1

.6 Waste technology
   Methods and equipment for salvaging and utilizing waste materials; products manufactured from waste materials
   Class utilization of a specific waste material, manufacture of a specific product with the subject, e.g., scrap metals 669.042
604 Dewey Decimal Classification

604

604 Hazardous materials technology
Methods of extracting, manufacturing, processing, utilizing, handling, transporting, storing solids, liquids, gases of explosive, flammable, corrosive, radioactive, toxic, infectious nature
Class technology of a specific material or situation with the subject, e.g., manufacture of explosives 662.2, public health aspects of fireworks 363.179

605 Serial publications

606 Organizations and management

607 Study and teaching
Class here historical, descriptive, experimental research
.01-.03 Treatment in areas, regions, places in general; in ancient world
Add "Areas" notation 1-3 from Table 2 to base number 607.0, e.g., in ancient Rome 607.037
[.04-.09] Treatment in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
Do not use; class in 607.4-607.9

608 Inventions and patents
Do not use for history and description of technology among groups of persons; class in 609
610

Dewey Decimal Classification

610

Medical sciences

610

610.732-610.736 Nursing

Class comprehensive works in 610.73

.732 Private duty nursing

.733 Institutional nursing and ward management

.734 Public health nursing

Class here Red Cross nursing

.734 3 Community and district nursing

Including work of visiting nurses

.734 6 Occupational health nursing (Industrial nursing)

.734 9 Disaster nursing

.735 Specialized nursing

Except as otherwise instructed, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., pediatric surgical nursing 610.73677 (not 610.7362)

Surgical, obstetrical, gynecological nursing 610.7367

Pediatric nursing 610.7365

Geriatric nursing 610.7366

Nursing of specific diseases 610.7368

Psychiatric and neurologic nursing 610.7368

Intensive (Critical), long-term, terminal care nursing 610.7361

.736 1 Intensive (Critical), long-term, terminal care nursing

.736 2 Pediatric nursing

.736 5 Geriatric nursing

.736 7 Surgical, obstetrical, gynecological nursing

.736 77 Surgical nursing

Including ophthalmic nursing

Class nursing of obstetrical and gynecological surgery in 610.73678, nursing of cancer surgery in 610.73698

826

827
610 Dewey Decimal Classification

.736 78 Obstetrical and gynecological nursing
.736 8 Psychiatric and neurologic nursing
.736 9 Nursing of specific diseases
.736 91 Cardiovascular diseases
.736 92 Respiratory diseases
.736 98 Cancer
.736 99 Communicable diseases
.737 Services of medical technicians and assistants
.739 Medical students, learners, apprentices, novices

611 Human anatomy, cytology, tissue biology
For pathological anatomy, see 616.07

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions of human anatomy
Notations from Table 1

.01 Anatomic embryology, cytology, tissue biology
Class here specific systems, organs, regions

.013 Anatomic embryology

.018 Cytology and histology

.018 1 Cytology (Cell biology)
.018 15 Pathology (Cytopathology)
.018 16 Physiological genetics (formerly 573.221)

611.018 2-611.018 9 Histology (Tissue biology)
Histogenesis, histophysiology, histopathology, tissue regeneration
Class comprehensive works in 611.018

.018 2 Connective tissue
Areolar, collagenous, elastic, reticular, adipose, pigmented cells; fibers, ground substances

.018 3 Cartilaginous tissue
Hyaline, elastic, fibrous cartilage

611 Medical sciences

.018 4 Osseous tissue
Spongy and compact bone tissues, red and yellow bone marrow (medulla), periosteum, endosteum

.018 5 Blood and lymph elements
Blood plasma, red corpuscles (erythrocytes), white corpuscles (leucocytes), platelets (thrombocytes), lymph plasma, lymphocytes

.018 6 Muscular tissue
Smooth (nonstriated, involuntary), skeletal (striated, voluntary), cardiac (striated, involuntary) muscle tissues

.018 7 Epithelial tissue
Serosal and mucous membranes; simple squamous, columnar, stratified squamous epithelia

.018 8 Nerve tissue
Neurons, interstitial nerve tissue (neuroligia, neurilemma, satellite cells), meninges, sheaths

.018 9 Tissue biology of specific systems, organs, regions
Add to base number 611.018 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., pathology of tooth tissue 611.018314; however, class specific tissues of specific systems, organs, regions in 611.0182-611.0188

611.1-611.9 Gross anatomy
Class here comprehensive works on gross anatomy and tissue structure
Class comprehensive works in 611, tissue structure in 611.0182-611.0189

SUMMARY

611.1 Cardiovascular organs
.2 Respiratory organs
.3 Digestive organs
.4 Lymphatic and glandular organs
.6 Urogenital organs
.7 Motor and integumentary organs
.8 Nervous system and sense organs
.9 Regional and topographical anatomy

.1 Cardiovascular organs
.11 Pericardium
611 Dewey Decimal Classification

.12 Heart
   Including ventricles, auricles, endocardium, myocardium
   *For pericardium, see 611.11*

.13 Arteries
   Class here comprehensive works on blood vessels
   Class blood vessels of a specific system or organ with the subject, e.g., cerebral blood vessels 611.81
   *For veins, see 611.14; capillaries, 611.15*

.14 Veins

.15 Capillaries

.2 Respiratory organs

.21 Nose and nasal accessory sinuses

.22 Larynx
   Epiglottis, glottis, laryngeal muscles

.23 Trachea and bronchi

.24 Lungs

.25 Pleura

.26 Diaphragm

.27 Mediastinum

.3 Digestive organs

.31 Mouth

.313 Tongue

.314 Teeth

.315 Palate

.316 Salivary glands

.317 Lips

.318 Cheeks

.32 Pharynx, tonsils, esophagus

.33 Stomach
   Including pylorus
   Class here comprehensive works on gastrointestinal organs
   *For intestines, see 611.34*

.34 Intestines

830

611 Medical sciences

.341 Small intestines
   Duodenum, jejunum, ileum

.345 Cecum and vermiform appendix

.347 Large intestines
   Including colon, sigmoid flexure
   *For cecum and vermiform appendix, see 611.345; rectum, 611.35*

.35 Rectum and anus
   Class perineum [formerly 611.35] in 611.96

.36 Biliary tract
   Liver, gall bladder, bile ducts

.37 Pancreas and islands of Langerhans

.38 Peritoneum
   Mesentery, omentum, coelum

.4 Lymphatic and glandular organs
   Class glandular organs of a specific system with the system, e.g., salivary glands 611.316

.41 Spleen

.42 Lymphatic system
   *For lymphatic glands, see 611.46*

.43 Thymus gland

.44 Thyroid and parathyroid glands

.45 Adrenal glands

.46 Lymphatic glands

.47 Carotid, pituitary, pineal glands

.49 Breasts and mammary glands

.6 Urogenital organs

.61 Kidneys and ureters

.62 Bladder and urethra

.63 Testicles, prostate, scrotum
   Class here comprehensive works on male genital organs
   *For penis, see 611.64*

.64 Penis

831
611 Dewey Decimal Classification

.65 Ovaries and Fallopian tubes
Class here comprehensive works on female genital organs
For uterus, see 611.66; vagina, hymen, vulva, 611.67

.66 Uterus
Including cervix of uterus

.67 Vagina, hymen, vulva

.7 Motor and integumentary organs

.71 Bones
For ossicles, see 611.85

.711 Of spinal column

.712 Of chest
Including ribs
For sternum, see 611.713

.713 Sternum

.715 Of brainpan
For mastoid processes, see 611.85

.716 Of face

.717 Of upper extremities
Scapulas, clavicles, humeri, radiuses, ulnas, phalanges of hands, carpal and metacarpal bones

.718 Of lower extremities
Hip bones, femurs, patellas, tibias, fibulas, phalanges of feet, tarsal and metatarsal bones
Class here comprehensive works on bones of extremities
For bones of upper extremities, see 611.717

.72 Articulations (Ligaments and joints)

.73 Muscles
Class muscles of a specific system or organ with the subject, e.g., heart muscles 611.12

.731 Of back

.732 Of head

.733 Of neck

.734 Of tongue

.735 Of chest

Medical sciences

.736 Of abdomen and pelvis

.737 Of upper extremities
Muscles of shoulders, arms, forearms, hands

.738 Of lower extremities
Muscles of hips, buttocks, thighs, legs, feet
Class here comprehensive works on muscles of extremities
For muscles of upper extremities, see 611.737

.74 Connective tissue
Tendons and fasciae
For ligaments, see 611.72

.75 Bursae and sheaths of tendons

.77 Integument
For hair and nails, see 611.78

.78 Hair and nails

.8 Nervous system and sense organs
Class here neuroanatomy

.81 Brain

.82 Spinal cord

.83 Nerves and ganglions
Class nerves of a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., optic nerves 611.84

611.84–611.88 Sense organs
Class comprehensive works in 611.8

.84 Eyes

.85 Ears
Including mastoid processes, ossicles

.86 Olfactory organs

.87 Gustatory organs

.88 Tactile organs

.9 Regional and topographical anatomy
Class specific systems or organs in a region in 611.1–611.8

.91 Head
For face, see 611.92
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Thorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Abdomen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.95</td>
<td>Epigastric through lumbar regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Perineum [formerly also 611.35] and pelvic region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Upper extremities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Lower extremities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on extremities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For upper extremities, see 611.97

### Human physiology

Class here comprehensive works on anatomy and physiology

Use 612.001-612.009 for standard subdivisions

Class physiological psychology in 152.

For human anatomy, cytology, tissue biology, see 611; pathological physiology, 616.07

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Biophysics and biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Biophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014</td>
<td>Physical phenomena in humans, effects of physical agents on humans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 2</td>
<td>Physical phenomena in humans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 21</td>
<td>Bioenergetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 26</td>
<td>Body heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 27</td>
<td>Production, maintenance, regulation, measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 4</td>
<td>Bioclectricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 41</td>
<td>Including electrophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 4</td>
<td>Bioelectricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 41</td>
<td>Effects of terrestrial agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 42</td>
<td>Mechanical forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 43</td>
<td>Add to base number 612.01441 the numbers following 574.1913 in 574.1913-574.19136, e.g., pressures 612.014415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 42</td>
<td>Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 44</td>
<td>Visible light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 45</td>
<td>Sound and related vibrations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medical sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Subsonic vibrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 453</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Ultrasonic vibrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Thermal forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Heat and high temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Cold and low temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 465</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>For cryogenic temperatures, see 612.014467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 467</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Cryogenic temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Radiations (Radiobiology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 48</td>
<td>Class here dosimetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015</td>
<td>Effects of extraterrestrial agents (Bioastronautics) Add to base number 612.0145 the numbers following 574.191 in 574.191-574.1917, e.g., gravitation 612.014532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015</td>
<td>Biophysics and biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 2</td>
<td>Physical phenomena in humans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 21</td>
<td>Bioenergetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 26</td>
<td>Body heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 27</td>
<td>Production, maintenance, regulation, measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 4</td>
<td>Bioclectricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 41</td>
<td>Including electrophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 4</td>
<td>Effects of terrestrial agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 42</td>
<td>Mechanical forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 43</td>
<td>Add to base number 612.01441 the numbers following 574.1913 in 574.19132-574.19136, e.g., pressures 612.014415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 42</td>
<td>Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 44</td>
<td>Visible light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 45</td>
<td>Sound and related vibrations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biochemistry

Class metabolism in 612.39

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.014</td>
<td>Philosophy and theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015</td>
<td>Class theoretical biochemistry in 612.0158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015 02</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015 028</td>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015 1</td>
<td>Class analytical biochemistry in 612.01585</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enzymes

Add to base number 612.0151 the numbers following 574.1925 in 574.1925-574.19258, e.g., saccharolytic enzymes 612.01514

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.015 2</td>
<td>Flids, pigments, inorganic constituents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015 22</td>
<td>Fluids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015 24</td>
<td>Inorganic constituents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fluids

Example: water

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.015 24</td>
<td>Inorganic constituents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Inorganic constituents

Including minerals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.015 24</td>
<td>Inorganic fluids in 612.0152, inorganic pigments in 612.01528</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
612.1–612.8 Specific functions, systems, organs
Class comprehensive works in 612

.1 Blood and circulation
Class circulation in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., brain 612.824

For lymph and lymphatics, see 612.42

SUMMARY
612.11 Blood
.12 Blood chemistry
.13 Blood vessels and vascular circulation
.14 Blood pressure
.17 Heart
.18 Vasomotors

.11 Blood
Class spleen in 612.41, bone marrow in 612.491

For blood chemistry, see 612.12

.111 Red corpuscles (Erythrocytes)
.111 1 Biochemistry
Including hemoglobins
.111 2 Counts and counting

.112 White corpuscles (Leucocytes)
.112 1 Biochemistry
.112 2 Biophysics
.112 7 Counts and counting

.115 Coagulation (Clotting)
Including role of plasma, fibrin, fibrinoplastin, thrombin in clotting

.116 Plasma
For role of plasma in clotting, see 612.115

.117 Platelets and hemoconia

.118 Biophysics and biological properties
.118 1 Biophysics
Physical properties and phenomena, effect of physical agents
Class biophysics of specific components or functions in 612.111-612.117
612.118
Biological properties

612.118.2
Immunity (Immunology)

612.118.22
Antigens

612.118.223
Antibodies

612.118.225
Including immunoglobulins

612.118.25
Immune reactions

Blood types (groups) and typing

Blood chemistry

612.2
Components and reactions

612.12
Including cholesterol, minerals, carbohydrates, lipids, enzymes, other proteins

612.13
Class chemistry of specific components or functions in 612.111-612.117, biological properties in 612.1182

612.13
Blood vessels and vascular circulation

612.133
Arteries and arterial circulation

612.134
Veins and venous circulation

612.135
Capillaries and capillary circulation

612.14
Blood pressure

612.17
Heart

612.171
Biophysics

612.173
Chemical composition and reactions

612.178
Innervation

612.18
Vasomotors

612.2
Respiration

612.21
Biophysics

612.31-612.38
Physiology of digestive system

612.31
Mouth and esophagus

612.311
Ingestion and start of digestion

612.312
Teeth

612.313
Including mastication

612.314
Salivary glands and saliva

612.315
Esophagus

612.32
Stomach and gastric secretions

612.33
Intestines and intestinal secretions

612.34
Pancreas and pancreatic secretions

612.35
Biliary tract

612.36
Liver, gall bladder, bile and bile ducts

612.38
Large intestines and defecation

612.39
Absorption

612.39
Transfer of digested food from alimentary canal into blood stream

612.39
Class absorption in a specific part of the alimentary canal with the part, e.g., intestines 612.33

612.39
Metabolism

612.39
Assimilation of digested food into tissue (anabolism), conversion of food into energy (catabolism), energy metabolism (basal metabolism)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>612.391 Hunger and thirst mechanisms</td>
<td>.6 Reproduction, development, maturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612.392 Metabolism of minerals and other inorganic substances</td>
<td>Class here interdisciplinary works on sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612.392 3 Water</td>
<td>Use 612.6001-612.6009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612.392 4 Elements</td>
<td>Class a specific aspect of sex with the subject, e.g., sex psychology 155.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612.392 6 Compounds other than water</td>
<td>.61 Male reproductive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: sulfur, iron, phosphorus, strontium</td>
<td>Including function in sexual activity and at rest; hormones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612.396 Carbohydrate metabolism</td>
<td>For climacteric, see 612.663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612.397 Lipid metabolism</td>
<td>.62 Female reproductive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including fats</td>
<td>Including function in sexual activity and at rest; hormones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612.398 Protein metabolism</td>
<td>Class pregnancy in 612.63, menstruation in 612.662, climacteric in 612.663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612.399 Vitamins in the body</td>
<td>.63 Pregnancy and childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Secretion, excretion, related functions</td>
<td>Including placenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here endocrine system</td>
<td>Class physiology of embryo in 612.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 612.4001-612.4009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>.64 Physiology of embryo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class glands and glandular activity in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., salivary glands 612.313</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on embryology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For mammary glands and lactation, see 612.664</td>
<td>Use 612.64001-612.64009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.405 Hormones in the body</td>
<td>For anatomic embryology, see 611.013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41 Spleen</td>
<td>.640 1 Development of specific systems, organs, regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42 Lymph and lymphatics</td>
<td>Add to base number 612.6401 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., development of eye 612.640184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43 Thymus gland</td>
<td>.646 Development of embryo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44 Thyroid and parathyroid glands</td>
<td>Intrauterine development from conception through three months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 Adrenal glands</td>
<td>.647 Development of fetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46 Excretion</td>
<td>Intrauterine development from end of embryonic period to birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here urinary system</td>
<td>612.65-612.67 Postnatal development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For defecation, see 612.36</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 612.6; postnatal development of a specific system, organ, region with the system, organ, region, e.g., postnatal development of teeth 612.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.461 Urine</td>
<td>.65 Child development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.463 Kidneys</td>
<td>.652 Development of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.467 Ureters, bladder, urethra</td>
<td>First month of postnatal development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49 Other glands and bone marrow</td>
<td>.654 Development from infancy to beginning of puberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.491 Bone marrow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840</td>
<td>841</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adult development and maturity
For aging, see 612.67

Adolescence
Puberty and development to attainment of full maturity

Menstruation

Full maturity

Mammary glands and lactation

Climacteric
Including menopause

Aging
Class here physical gerontology

Longevity factors

Motor functions and integument

Muskles
Class locomotion, exercise, rest in 612.76; muscles of a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., eye muscles 612.846

Biophysics
Contractions, elasticity, tonus, irritability

Innervation

Biochemistry
Chemical composition and reactions, fatigue products

Bones, joints, connective tissues
Class locomotion, exercise, rest in 612.76
For ossicles, mastoid processes, see 612.854

Locomotion, exercise, rest

Voice and speech
Larynx, mouth, nose, lips, palate as organs of speech

Integument

Skin
Class comprehensive works in 612.79

Biophysics of skin
Contractions, tonus, irritability, absorbency, resistivity

612.81 Nerves and nerve fibers
Class here peripheral nervous system
Class innervation and neural activity in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., heart innervation 612.178
For autonomic nervous system, see 612.89

.81 Motor and sensory nerves

.792 Biochemistry of skin
.7921 Glands and glandular secretions
Including perspiration
.7927 Pigmentation
.798 Innervation of skin
.799 Hair and nails
.8 Nervous and sensory functions
Class here neurophysiology
.801 Philosophy and theory of nervous functions, of sensory functions
Class here principles of innervation
.802-803 Standard subdivisions of nervous functions, of sensory functions
Notations from Table 1
.804 Special topics of general applicability to nervous functions, to sensory functions
.8042 Neurochemistry
Including cerebrospinal fluid
.8043 Physics of nervous system
.805-809 Standard subdivisions of nervous functions, of sensory functions
Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY
612 Dewey Decimal Classification 612

.813 Biophysics
   Including electrophysiology
   Class biophysics of a specific kind of nerve with the nerve,
   e.g., biophysics of cranial nerves 612.819
   For irritability, see 612.816

.814 Biochemistry
   Class biochemistry of a specific kind of nerve with the nerve,
   e.g., biochemistry of motor nerves 612.811

.816 Irritability

.819 Cranial and spinal nerves

.82 Brain
   Class here central nervous system
   For spinal cord, see 612.83

.821 Sleep phenomena
   Physiology of brain during sleep and dreams

.822 Biochemistry and biophysics
   Class biochemistry and biophysics of a specific part of the
   brain with the part, e.g., biophysics of cerebrum 612.825

.824 Circulation
   Class circulation in a specific part of the brain with the
   part, e.g., circulation in cerebellum 612.827

.825 Cerebrum
   Cerebral hemispheres, convolutions, corpus striatum, cortex,
   rhinencephalon
   Class here prosencephalon (forebrain)
   For cerebral commissures and peduncles, see 612.826;
   diencephalon, 612.826

.825 2 Localization of motor functions

.825 5 Localization of sensory functions

.826 Diencephalon and brain stem
   Including cerebral commissures and peduncles
   For medulla oblongata, see 612.828

.826 2 Diencephalon
   Geniculate bodies, hypothalamus, thalamus

612 Medical sciences 612

.826 4 Mesencephalon (Midbrain)
   Including corpora quadrigemina

.826 7 Pons Varolii

.827 Cerebellum

.828 Medulla oblongata

.83 Spinal cord

612.84-612.88 Sense organs and sensory functions
   Class comprehensive works in 612.8

.84 Eyes and vision
   Class here physiological optics, eyeballs

.841 Fibrous tunics, conjunctivas, anterior chambers
   Including corneas, scleras

.842 Uveas
   Ciliary bodies, irises, choroids

.843 Optic nerves and retinas

.844 Aqueous humors, crystalline lenses, vitreous bodies
   Use of this number for comprehensive works on eyeballs
   discontinued; class in 612.84

.846 Movements
   Class here ocular muscular mechanisms

.847 Eyelids and tear ducts
   Palpebral and lacrimal mechanisms

.85 Ears and hearing

.851 External ears

.854 Middle ears
   Tympanic membranes, eustachian tubes (auditory tubes),
   ossicles, mastoid processes

.858 Internal ears
   Cochleas, labyrinths, semicircular canals, vestibules

.86 Olfactory organs and olfaction
   Class here chemical senses
   For gustation, see 612.87
612 Dewey Decimal Classification

.87 Gustatory organs and gustation
.88 Other sense organs and sensory functions
   Tactile and proprioceptive organs and senses; sense of movement (motion)
   Including pain sensations and reactions
.89 Autonomic nervous system
   Sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems

9 Regional physiology
   Add to base number 612.9 the numbers following 611.9 in 611.91-611.98, e.g., physiology of face 612.92
   Class physiology of specific systems and organs in specific regions in 612.1-612.8

613 General and personal hygiene
   Including inherited diseases as a factor
   Class personal hygienic and preventive measures applied to specific diseases or groups of diseases in 616-618, child rearing in 649
   For public health, see 614

.04 Hygiene of specific sex and age groups
.042 Hygiene of specific sex groups
   .042 3 Males
   .042 32 Boys under twelve
   .042 33 Adolescents
      Ages twelve through twenty
   .042 34 Adult men
   .042 4 Females
   .042 42 Girls under twelve
   .042 43 Adolescents
      Ages twelve through twenty
   .042 44 Adult women

.043 Hygiene of specific age groups
   Class hygiene of specific age groups of specific sexes in 613.042

613 Medical sciences

.043 2 Infants and children
   Through age eleven
   Class here pediatric preventive measures [formerly also 618.92005]

.043 3 Adolescents
   Ages twelve through twenty

.043 4 Mature adults
   Including middle-aged [formerly 613.0437], college-age persons
   For adults aged 65 and over, see 613.0438

.043 7 Middle-aged
   Class in 613.0434

.043 8 Adults aged 65 and over
   Class here geriatric preventive measures [formerly also 618.9708]

SUMMARY

613.1 Environmental factors
   .2 Dietetics
   .3 Beverages
   .4 Personal cleanliness and related topics
   .5 Artificial environments
   .6 Special topics
   .7 Physical fitness
   .8 Addictions
   .9 Family planning and sex hygiene

.1 Environmental factors
   Class here acclimation
   For artificial environments, see 613.5

.11 Weather and climate
   For seasonal changes, see 613.13, humidity, 613.14

.111 Cold weather and climates
   Including arctic climates

.113 Hot weather and climates
   Including tropical climates

.12 Physiographic and other regions
   Examples: mountains, seashores

.122 Health resort areas
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 Seasonal changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 Humidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19 Air and light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.192 Breathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.193 Sun bathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.194 Nudism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Dietetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class cookery for health in 641.563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For beverages, see 613.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24 Weight gaining programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25 Weight losing programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26 Specific dietary regimens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including regimens involving specific foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class regimens involving specific nutritive elements in 613.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For weight-gaining programs, see 613.24; weight-losing programs, 613.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.262 Vegetarianism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 Specific nutritive elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: diets high and low in proteins, fats, carbohydrates, salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class weight modification programs involving specific nutritive elements in 613.34-613.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Beverages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class addiction to alcoholic beverages in 613.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[31–38] Specific beverages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 613.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Personal cleanliness and related topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class personal grooming in 646.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41 Bathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48 Clothing and cosmetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.482 Clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleanliness, materials, warmth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.488 Cosmetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613 Medical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Artificial environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In homes and other enclosed spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including indoor temperatures and air conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Special topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here personal safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class personal safety in a specific field with the subject, using &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., personal safety in welding 671.520289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62 Industrial and occupational hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66 Self-defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67 Military and camp hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68 Travel hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including shipboard hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.69 Survival</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After accidents and disasters, in other unfavorable circumstances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For self-defense, see 613.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Physical fitness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For breathing, see 613.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613.704 2-613.704 5 Specific age and sex groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 613.704, physical yoga of specific age and sex groups in 613.7046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 2 Of children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 3 Of adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 4 Of adult men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 5 Of adult women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 6 Physical yoga (Hatha yoga)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71 Exercise and sports activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including hygiene of athletes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78 Correct posture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.79 Relaxation, rest, sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 Addictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.81 Alcoholic beverages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83 Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84 Stimulants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85 Tobacco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9 Family planning and sex hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.94 Birth control (Contraception)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.942 Surgical methods of birth control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.943 Chemical, rhythm, mechanical methods of birth control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.943 2 Chemical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.943 4 Rhythm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.943 5 Mechanical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.95 Sex hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.950 7 Study and teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.952 Of adult men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.953 Of boys and male adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.954 Of adult women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.955 Of girls and female adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96 Manuals of sexual technique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public health and related topics

**614**

- **.1** Forensic medicine (Medical jurisprudence)
  - Examples: determination of time of death, of causes of death and injuries, of nature and extent of injuries
  - Including forensic psychiatry, forensic toxicology
  - Numbers discontinued; class in 614
- **[.11-.12]** Registration and certification of births and deaths
  - Class in 351.816
- **[.14-.15]** Registration of reports on morbidity (illness) and causes of death
  - Numbers discontinued; class in 614
- **[.17]** Premarital examinations and certification
  - Class in 351.774
- **[.19]** Forensic medicine
  - Number discontinued; class in 614.1
- **[.3]** Product hazards
  - Class in 363.19
- **.4** Incidence, distribution [both formerly also 362.10422], control of disease
  - Contemporary and historical
  - Class here epidemiology
  - For incidence, distribution, control of specific diseases, see 614.5
- **.409** Historical and geographical treatment of epidemiology
  - Class geographical treatment of incidence and distribution of diseases in 614.42, history of epidemics in 614.49
- **.42** Incidence and distribution
  - Health surveys, medical geography
- **.422** Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
  - Add to base number 614.422 the numbers following 1 in “Areas” notation 11–19 from Table 2, e.g., diseases in the tropics 614.4223
- **.423–.429** Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
  - Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 614.42
- **.43** Disease carriers (Vectors) and their control
  - Class diseases transmitted by animals in 614.56
- **.432** Insects
614.432 Flies

614.432 Mosquitoes

614.432 Lice and fleas

[.432 9] Other insects

Number discontinued; class in 614.432

614.433 Arachnids

614.434 Birds

614.439 Other disease carriers

Number discontinued; class in 614.43

614.44 Preventive medicine

Public measures for preventing disease

For specific control measures, see 614.45–614.48

614.45–614.48 Specific control measures

Class comprehensive works in 614.44

614.45 Isolation

Prevention of spread of disease in homes, hospitals, schools, public places through isolation

614.46 Quarantine

Maritime, land, air quarantine regulations at frontiers and ports of entry

614.47 Immunization

Public measures for preventing disease through protective inoculation

614.48 Disinfection, fumigation, sterilization

614.49 History of epidemics

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 614.49

614.5 Incidence, distribution, control of specific diseases

Contemporary and historical

SUMMARY

614.51 Salmonella, bacillary, enteric, influenzal diseases

614.52 Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas) and rickettsial diseases

614.53 Protozoan diseases

614.54 Miscellaneous diseases

614.55 Parasitic diseases

614.56 Zoonoses

614.57 Bacterial and viral diseases

614.59 Other diseases

614.51 Salmonella, bacillary, enteric, influenzal diseases

614.511 Bacillary dysentery

614.511 Typhoid fever (Enteric fever)

614.512 Paratyphoid fever

614.512 Bacillary diseases

614.513 Diphtheria

614.515 Botulism

614.516 Tetanus

614.516 Asiatic cholera

614.517 Amoebic and bacillary dysentery

614.518 Epidemic diarrhea

614.518 Influenzas

614.519 Spanish and Asian influenzas, other acute influenzalike diseases in epidemic form

614.52 Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas) and rickettsial diseases

614.521 Smallpox (Variola major) and attenuated forms

614.522 Scarlet fever (Scarlatina)

614.523 Measles (Rubeola)

614.524 German measles (Rubella)

614.525 Chicken pox (Varicella)

614.526 Rickettsial diseases

Add to base number 614.526 the numbers following 616.922 in 616.922-616.9226, e.g., Q fever 614.5265
614

**Protozoan diseases**

Add to base number 614.53 the numbers following 616.936 in 616.9362-616.9364, e.g., malaria 614.532

*For amoebic dysentery, see 614.516*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.53</th>
<th>Protozoan diseases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Miscellaneous diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.541</td>
<td>Yellow fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.542</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.543</td>
<td>Whooping cough (Pertussis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.544</td>
<td>Mumps (Epidemic parotitis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.545</td>
<td>Puerperal septicemia and pyemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.546</td>
<td>Leprosy (Hansen’s disease)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.547</td>
<td>Venereal diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.547 2</td>
<td>Syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.547 8</td>
<td>Gonorrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.549</td>
<td>Poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td><em>Add to base number 614.55 the numbers following 616.96 in 616.962-616.969, e.g., schistosomiasis 614.553; however, class trichinosis in 614.562</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Zoonoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td><em>Class incidence, distribution, control of a specific zoonosis not provided for here with the disease, e.g., Q fever 614.5265</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.561</td>
<td>Anthrax (Charbon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.562</td>
<td>Woolsorters’ disease, splenic fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.563</td>
<td>Trichinosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.564</td>
<td>Rabies (Hydrophobia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.565</td>
<td>Glanders (Equinia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.566</td>
<td>Undulant fever (Brucellosis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.567</td>
<td>Parrot fever (Psittacosis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>Bacterial and viral diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.571</td>
<td>Dengue fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.573–575</td>
<td>Bacterial and other viral diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.573</td>
<td><em>Add to base number 614.57 the numbers following 616.92 in 616.923-616.925, e.g., tularemia 614.5739</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.575</td>
<td><em>For bacterial blood diseases, see 614.577</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

614

**Medical sciences**

| .577 | Bacterial blood diseases |
| .577 | Erysipelas, septicemia, pyemia |
| [.58] | Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances |
| .59 | Other diseases |
| .591–.598 | Diseases of regions, systems, organs |
| .599 | Other miscellaneous diseases |
| .599 2 | Gynecological, obstetrical, pediatric, geriatric disorders |
| .599 3 | Allergies and autoimmune diseases |
| .599 6 | Dental diseases |
| .599 7 | Eye diseases |
| .599 8 | Ear diseases |
| .599 9 | Neoplasms (Tumors) |
| .6 | Disposal of dead |
| .6 | Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
| .6 | Class social aspects and services [formerly 614.6] in 363.75 |
| [.61–.68] | Specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for disposal of dead |
| Numbers discontinued; class in 614.6 |
| [.7] | Environmental problems and services |
| .7 | Class in 363.7 |
| [.8] | Public safety programs |
| .8 | Class in 363.1 |
| [.88] | First aid |
| Class in 616.0252 |

615

**Pharmacology and therapeutics**
SUMMARY

615.1 Drugs (Materia medica)
   Class here pharmacology
   For specific drugs and groups of drugs, see 615.2-615.3; practical pharmacy, 615.4; physiological and therapeutic action of drugs, 615.7

.1 Drugs (Materia medica)
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.11

.11 Pharmacopeias
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.11

.12 Dispensatories
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.12

.13 Formularies (Collected prescriptions)
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.13

.14 Posology
   Prescription writing, dosage determination, incompatibilities

.18 Drug preservation technique
   Proper packaging and other methods of preserving drug quality and potency

.19 Pharmaceutical chemistry
   Manufacture, preparation, analysis of drugs
   Use 615.19001-615.19009 for standard subdivisions

.190 Analysis

.190 15 Chemical analysis

.191 Manufacture and preparation

615.2-615.3 Specific drugs and groups of drugs

Pharmaceutical chemistry, preservation, general therapeutics
Class comprehensive works in 615.1, a specific drug or group of drugs affecting a specific system in 615.7

.2 Inorganic drugs
   Add to base number 615.2 the numbers following 546 in 546.2-546.7, e.g., calomel 615.2663

.3 Organic drugs

.31 Synthetic drugs
   Add to base number 615.31 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.01-547.08, e.g., sulfonamides 615.3167

.32 Drugs of vegetable origin
   Class enzymes of vegetable origin in 615.35
   Pharmacognosy

.321 Crude drugs and simples, alkaloids, herbs
   For drugs derived from specific plants, see 615.323-615.327

.322 Drugs derived from bryophytes
   Add to base number 615.322 the numbers following 588 in 588.1-588.9, e.g., drugs derived from Musci 615.3222

.323-327 Drugs derived from specific plants
   Add to base number 615.32 the numbers following 58 in 583-587, e.g., belladonna 615.3237
   For drugs derived from bryophytes, see 615.322; drugs derived from thallophytes, 615.329

.328 Vitamins

.329 Drugs derived from thallophytes
   Class here antibiotics
   Add to base number 615.329 the numbers following 589 in 589.1-589.9, e.g., streptomycin 615.32992

.34 Fish-liver oils

.35 Enzymes
   Pepin, diastase, trypsin, chymotrypsin, papain
Drugs of animal origin

Class here hormones

Class each drug of animal origin not provided for here with the subject, e.g., fish-liver oils 615.34

Thyroid and parathyroid extracts

Pituitary hormones

Adrenal hormones

ACTH, adrenalin, aldosterone, cortisone

Insulin

Sex hormones

Liver extracts

Serums and immunological drugs

Vaccines, bacterins, sero-bacterins

Toxins and toxoids

Antitoxins, toxin-antitoxins, convalescent serums

Human blood products and their substitutes

Examples: gamma globulins, plasma substitutes

For convalescent serums, see 615.375

Practical pharmacy

Preparing prescriptions and dispensing drugs

Solutions and extracts

Decoctions, infusions, tinctures, elixirs, syrups, glycerites, colloidions

Pills, capsules, tablets, troches, powders

Ointments and emulsions

Therapeutics

Class therapies applied to specific diseases or groups of diseases in 616-618

For physical and other therapies, see 615.8; first aid 616.0252

General therapeutic systems

Class drug therapy regardless of system in 615.58

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class methods of medication in 615.6

Allopathy

Homeopathy

Osteopathy

Chiropractic

Naturopathy

Eclectic and botanic medicine

Age and therapeutics

Pediatric therapeutics [formerly also 618.92006]

Class a specific aspect of pediatric therapeutics with the subject, e.g., medical gymnastics 615.824

Geriatric therapeutics [formerly also 618.9706]

Class a specific aspect of geriatric therapeutics with the subject, e.g., acupuncture 615.892

Drug therapy

Methods and processes

Including chemotherapy

Class general therapeutics of a specific drug or group of drugs in 615.2-615.3

For methods of medication, see 615.6

Methods of medication

Oral medication

Rectal medication

Parenteral medication

Subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular, intravenous, intra-arterial injections

Class parenteral therapy in 615.855

For blood and blood plasma transfusions, see 615.65

Inhalatory medication

Class inhalatory therapy in 615.836

Blood and blood plasma transfusions

Use 615.8501-615.8509 for standard subdivisions

Blood and blood plasma banks

Class in 362.17

Medication through serous and mucous membranes

External medication
Pharmacodynamics
Physiological and therapeutic action of drugs
Class here pharmacokinetics
For toxicology, see 615.9

Special effects and actions of drugs
2 Side effects
3 Aftereffects
5 Interactions

SUMMARY
615.71 Drugs affecting cardiovascular system
.72 Drugs affecting respiratory system
.73 Drugs affecting digestive system and metabolism
.74 Drugs affecting lymphatic and glandular systems
.75 Antipyretics (Febrifuges)
.76 Drugs affecting urogenital system
.77 Drugs affecting motor and integumentary systems
.78 Drugs affecting nervous system

Drugs affecting cardiovascular system
.71 Heart stimulants
.716 Heart depressants
.718 Drugs affecting blood and blood-forming organs
.72 Drugs affecting respiratory system
Examples: cough remedies, errhines, expectorants

Drugs affecting digestive system and metabolism
.73 Emetics
.732 Cathartics (Laxatives, Purgatives)
.733 Anthelmintics
.734 Digestants
.735 Demulcents
.739 Drugs affecting metabolism
.74 Drugs affecting lymphatic and glandular systems
.75 Antipyretics (Febrifuges)
.76 Drugs affecting urogenital system
.761 Drugs affecting urinary system
Examples: diuretics, antidiuretics

Drugs affecting reproductive system
.766

Drugs affecting motor and integumentary systems
.77

Skin
.778
Including deodorants

Nails and hair
.779

Drugs affecting nervous system
.78
Class here psychopharmacology
For antipyretics, see 615.75

Anesthetics
.781

Hypnotics
.782
Including nerve depressants, sedatives

Narcotics
.782 2

Cannabis
.782 7
Example: marihuana

Alcohol
.782 8

Analgesics
.783

Antispasmodics (Anticonvulsants)
.784

Stimulants
.785

Psychotropic drugs
.788

Tranquilizers
.788 2

Hallucinogenic and psychedelic drugs
.788 3

Physical and other therapies
.804
Special topics of general applicability
.804 3
Therapies directed toward a specific objective
Example: resuscitation

SUMMARY
615.82 Physical therapies
.83 Phototherapy and related therapies
.84 Radiotherapy and electrotherapy
.85 Miscellaneous therapies
.88 Empirical and historical remedies
.89 Other therapies
615 Dewey Decimal Classification

.82 Physical therapies
   Class here therapeutic manipulations and exercises
   For phototherapy and related therapies, see 615.83; radiotherapy and electrotherapy, 615.84; hydrotherapy and balneotherapy, 615.853

.822 Mechanotherapy and therapeutic massage
   Including acupressure
   Class here comprehensive works on massage
   Class reducing and slenderizing massage in 646.75

.824 Medical gymnastics

.83 Phototherapy and related therapies

.831 Phototherapy
   .831 4 Heliotherapy
   .831 5 Ultraviolet-ray therapy

.832 Thermotherapy
   .832 2 Infrared-ray therapy
   .832 3 Diathermy (Thermopenetration)
   .832 5 Fever therapy
   .832 9 Cryotherapy (Hypothermia)

.834 Climatherapy

.836 Aerotherapy and inhalatory therapy
   Including oxygen and carbon dioxide therapies, pneumatotherapy

[.837] Music therapy
   Class in 615.85154

.84 Radiotherapy and electrotherapy

.842 Radiotherapy (Radiation therapy, Actinotherapy)
   For phototherapy, see 615.831

.842 2 X-ray therapy

.842 3 Radium therapy

.842 4 Radioactive isotope therapy
   Class radium therapy in 615.8423

.845 Electrotherapy
   Including magnetic and electronic therapies

.85 Miscellaneous therapies

.851 Mental and activity therapies
   For faith healing, see 615.852

.851 2 Hypnotherapy (Suggestion therapy)

.851 5 Activity therapies
   For bibliographic and educational therapies, see 615.8516

.851 52 Occupational therapy

.851 53 Recreational therapy

.851 54 Music therapy [formerly 615.837]

.851 55 Dance therapy

.851 56 Art therapy

.851 6 Bibliographic and educational therapies

.852 Religious therapy (Hierotherapy, Faith healing)
   Including psychic and spiritualistic surgery

.853 Hydrotherapy and balneotherapy

.854 Dietotherapy and vitamin therapy

.855 Parenteral therapy

.856 Controversial and spurious therapies
   Including orgonometry, quackery, e.g., Perkinism

.88 Empirical and historical remedies
   Class here home remedies
   For primitive, ancient, medieval remedies, see 615.89

.882 Folk medicine

.886 Patent medicines

.89 Other therapies

.892 Acupuncture
   Class here comprehensive works on acupuncture and acupressure
   Class acupressure in 615.852

.899 Primitive, ancient, medieval remedies

.9 Toxicology (Poisons and poisoning)
   Use 615.9001-615.9009 for standard subdivisions
   Class forensic toxicology in 614.1, effects of poisons on specific systems and organs in 616-618

.902 Industrial toxicology
615 Dewey Decimal Classification

.905 Prevention of poisoning
.907 Tests, analysis, detection of poisons and poisoning
.908 Treatment of poisoning
.91 Gaseous poisons
  Asphyxiating and lethal gases
.92 Inorganic poisons
  Class gaseous inorganic poisons in 615.91
  .921 Acids
    Class specific acids in 615.925
  .922 Alkalis
    Class specific alkalis in 615.925
  .925 Specific inorganic poisons
    Add to base number 615.925 the numbers following 546 in 546.2-546.7, e.g., mercurial poisons 615.925663
.94 Animal poisons
  .942 Venoms
    Snake, scorpion, spider, bee, other venoms
  .945 Poisonous food animals
    Poisonous mussels, fish, mammalian organs
.95 Organic poisons
  Class gaseous organic poisons in 615.91
    For animal poisons, see 615.94
  .951 Synthetic and manufactured poisons
    Add to base number 615.951 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.01-547.08, e.g., others 547.95135
  .952 Vegetable and vegetable-derived poisons
    Add to base number 615.952 the numbers following 58 in 583-589, e.g., opium 615.9523122
  .954 Food poisons and poisoning
    Class poisonous food animals in 615.945, vegetable and vegetable-derived poisons in 615.952

616 Medical sciences

616 Diseases
  Causes (etiology), effects, diagnoses, prognoses, treatment
  Class here internal medicine
  Claas wounds and injuries, surgical treatment of diseases, diseases by body region, diseases of teeth, eyes, ears in 617; gynecological, obstetrical, pediatric, geriatric diseases in 618
  For incidence, distribution, control of disease, see 614.4; therapeutics, 615.5
  .001-.008 Standard subdivisions
    Notations from Table 1
  .009 Historical and geographical treatment
  .009 2 Persons associated with the subject
  [.009 26] Case histories
    Do not use; class in 616.09

SUMMARY

616.01 Medical microbiology
  .02 Special topics
  .04 Special medical conditions
  .07 Pathology
  .08 Psychosomatic medicine
  .00 Case histories
  .01 Medical microbiology
    Pathogenic microorganisms and their relation to disease
  .014 Bacteria
    Add to base number 616.014 the numbers following 589.9 in 589.92-589.99, e.g., Enterobacteriaceae 616.0145
  .015 Fungi
  .016 Protozoa
  .019 Ultramicrobes
  .019 2 Rickettsiae
  .019 4 Viruses
  .02 Special topics
  .024 Domestic medicine
    Diagnosis and treatment of ailments without direction of physician
    For first aid, see 616.0252
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.025</th>
<th>Medical emergencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.025</td>
<td>First aid [formerly 614.88]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025</td>
<td>Nonprofessional emergency treatment to accident victims before regular medical or surgical care can be given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025</td>
<td>Including katsu [formerly 796.81501]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.026</td>
<td>Internal medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.028</td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.029</td>
<td>Intensive care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Terminal care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Special medical conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Genetic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.043</td>
<td>Congenital diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.043</td>
<td>Including teratology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.043</td>
<td>Class congenital diseases of genetic origin in 616.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.047</td>
<td>Manifestations of disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.047</td>
<td>Pathology, diagnosis, treatment of symptoms and syndromes, e.g., fevers [formerly 616.926]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.047</td>
<td>Class manifestations of disease as symptoms in 616.072, symptoms of a specific disease or class of diseases with the subject, e.g., symptoms of neurological diseases 616.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.047</td>
<td>Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.047</td>
<td>Inflammation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>Causes, effects, diagnoses, prognoses of pathological physiology and anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.071</td>
<td>Etiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.071</td>
<td>Class genetic diseases in 616.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.072</td>
<td>Symptomatology (Semiology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.072</td>
<td>Examples: aches and pains, fevers, necrosis (gangrene), inflammation, atrophies, hypertrophies, edemas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.072</td>
<td>For interpretation of symptoms, see 616.075</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medical sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.075</th>
<th>Diagnoses and prognoses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Examination of patient, interpretation of symptoms, prediction of course of disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Including differential diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Class nonprofessional diagnosis in 616.024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Medical history taking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Physical diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>For radiological diagnosis, see 616.0757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Ultrasonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Optical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Electrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Chemical diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Blood analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Analysis of gastroenteric contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Urinalysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Class radioscopic urinalysis in 616.0757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Radiological diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Including radioscopic urinalysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on medical radiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>For radiotherapy, see 615.842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Roentgenology (X-ray examination)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Including fluoroscopy, tomography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Radiosotope scanning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Microscopy in diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Class here biopsies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Bacteriological examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Cytological examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Histological and histochemical examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>Autopsies (Post-mortem examinations)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.078</td>
<td>Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.079</td>
<td>Immunity (Immunology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.079</td>
<td>Class here autoimmunity, immunogenetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
616.1–616.9 Specific diseases
Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:
001 Philosophy and theory
002 Miscellany
[0023] The specialty as a profession or occupation
Do not use; class in 023
003–006 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
007 Study and teaching
0072 Research
[00724] Experimental research
Do not use; class in 027
008 History and description of the subject among groups of persons
009 Historical and geographical treatment
0092 Persons associated with the subject
Case histories
Do not use; class in 09
01 Microbiology
Add to 01 the numbers following 616.01 in 616.014–616.019, e.g., fungi 015
02 Special topics
023 Personnel
Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships
0232 Physicians
0233 Technicians and assistants
024 Domestic medicine
For first aid, see 0252
025 Medical emergencies
Class intensive care in 028
0252 First aid
027 Experimental medicine
028 Intensive care
029 Terminal care
04 Special classes of diseases
042 Genetic diseases
(continued)

SUMMARY

616.1 Diseases of cardiovascular system
616.2 Diseases of respiratory system
616.3 Diseases of digestive system
616.4 Diseases of blood-forming, lymphatic, glandular system
616.5 Diseases of endocrine system
616.6 Diseases of integument, hair, nails
616.7 Diseases of urogenital system
616.8 Diseases of musculoskeletal system
616.9 Diseases of nervous system and psychiatric disorders
616.99 Other diseases

*Add as instructed under 616.1–616.9
616

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

616

**Medical sciences**

616

---

.12 *Of heart
   Class here cardiology; necrosis and other degenerative diseases
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.122 *Angina pectoris

.123 *Coronary diseases (Ischaemic heart diseases (United Kingdom))
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.1232 *Coronary atherosclerosis

.1237 *Myocardial infarction

.124 *Myocarditis
   Class here comprehensive works on diseases of myocardium
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.125 *Valvular diseases
   Diseases of the mitral, tricuspid, pulmonary valves

[.126] Necrosis and other degenerative diseases
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.127 *Rheumatic heart diseases
   Class rheumatic valvular diseases in 616.125

.128 *Arrhythmia
   Including allorhythmia

.129 *Heart failure

.13 *Of blood vessels
   Class diseases of blood vessels in a specific system or organ
   with the system or organ, e.g., cerebrovascular diseases 616.81
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.131 *Peripheral vascular diseases
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.132 *Hypertension
   Essential and renal

.133 *Aneurysms

.135 *Arterial embolisms and thromboses

.136 *Arteriosclerosis

.138 *Diseases of the aorta

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

---

.14 *Of veins and capillaries

.142 *Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis

.143 *Varicose veins (Varix)

.145 *Venous embolisms and thromboses

.148 *Diseases of capillaries
   Including telangiectasis, telangitis

.15 *Of blood
   Class here hematology
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.151 *Diseases of erythrocytes
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.152 *Anemias

.1527 *Sickle cell anemia

.153 *Polycythemias

.154 *Diseases of leucocytes
   Including agranulocytosis

[.155] Leukemias
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.156 *Reticuloses

.157 *Hemorrhagic diseases
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.2 *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

---

.200 1–200 3 Standard subdivisions
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.200 4 Special topics of general applicability
   *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>616</strong> 616</td>
<td><strong>616</strong> 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 5-200 9</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 202</td>
<td>*Croup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203 204</td>
<td>*Influenzas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205 208</td>
<td>*Whooping cough (Pertussis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206 208</td>
<td>*Hay fever and other respiratory allergies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209 210</td>
<td>*Hyperventilation (Overbreathing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212 217</td>
<td>*Of nose, larynx, accessory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222 224</td>
<td>*Of nose, nasopharynx, accessory sinuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223 225</td>
<td>*Of larynx, glottis, vocal cords, epiglottis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226 228</td>
<td>*Of trachea and bronchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229 230</td>
<td>*Bronchial asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231 232</td>
<td>*Pneumonias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233 234</td>
<td>*Necropsioinosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235 236</td>
<td>*Necropsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237 238</td>
<td>*Bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239 240</td>
<td>*Bronchopneumonia in 616.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241 242</td>
<td>*Pneumonias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243 244</td>
<td>*Pneumoniosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245 246</td>
<td>*Necropsia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

---

**SUMMARY**

- **616.31** Of mouth and throat
  - .32 Of pharynx and esophagus
  - .33 Of stomach
  - .34 Of intestines
  - .35 Of rectum and anus
  - .36 Of biliary tract
  - .37 Of pancreas
  - .38 Of peritoneum
  - .39 Nutritional and metabolic diseases

- **616.5** Diseases of digestive system

- **616.6** Pulmonary tuberculosis
  - Class in 616.99324

- **616.7** Emphysema

- **616.8** Pulmonary embolisms and thromboses

- **616.9** Diseases of pleura
  - Class pleural pneumonia in 616.241

- **616.10** Of mediastinum

- **616.11** Diseases of digestive system

---

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9*
616.392-616.396 Deficiency diseases
Class comprehensive works in 616.39

.392 *Beriberi
.393 *Pellagra
.394 *Scurvy
.395 *Rickets
.396 Other deficiency diseases and states
Including emaciation, fatty degeneration
For multiple deficiency states, see 616.399

.398 *Obesity (Corpulence)
Nutritional and endocrine obesity

.399 Other nutritional and metabolic diseases
Including multiple deficiency states

.399 5 *Diseases of protein metabolism
.399 7 *Diseases of lipid metabolism
.399 8 *Diseases of carbohydrate metabolism
.399 9 *Gout

.4 *Diseases of blood-forming, lymphatic, glandular system
* Diseases of endocrine system
Class diseases of glands in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., diseases of female sex glands 618.1

.41 *Of blood-forming system
Spleen and bone marrow disorders
For anemias, see 616.152

.42 *Of lymphatic system
Examples: lymphatitis, lymphomatosis
Class Hodgkin's disease [formerly 616.42] in 616.99446

616.43-616.48 Of endocrine system
Class here endocrinology
Class comprehensive works in 616.4, endocrinology in 616.398

.43 *Of thymus gland
.44 *Of thyroid and parathyroid glands
*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
616 Dewey Decimal Classification

.442 *Goiter
.443 *Hyperthyroidism
.444 *Hypothyroidism
  For cretinism and myxedema, see 616.858848
.445 *Hyperparathyroidism and hypoparathyroidism
.45 *Of adrenal glands
  Including Addison's disease, Cushing's syndrome, hyperadrenalism, hypoadrenalism
.46 *Of pancreatic internal secretion (Of islands of Langerhans)
.462 *Diabetes mellitus
  Class here comprehensive works on diabetes
  For diabetes insipidus, see 616.47
.466 *Hypoglycemia
.47 *Of pituitary gland
  Including acromegaly, diabetes insipidus, dwarfism, gigantism, Simmond's disease
.48 *Of other glands
  Including hyperpinealism, polyglandular disorders
.49 *Of male breast
  Class comprehensive works on diseases of breast in 618.19
.5 *Diseases of integument, hair, nails
  Class here dermatology
  For venereal diseases, see 616.951
.51 *Papular eruptions
  Including urticaria (hives)
  Class here dermatitis
  For vesicular and pustular eruptions, see 616.52; contact allergies, 616.973
.52 *Vesicular and pustular eruptions
.521 *Eczema
  Including atopic dermatitis
.522 *Shingles (Herpes zoster)
.523 *Boils and carbuncles (Furuncles)
*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

876

616 Medical sciences

.524 *Impetigo
.526 *Psoriasis
.53 *Diseases of sebaceous glands
  Including acne, blackheads, seborrhea, wens
.54 *Skin hypertrophies, scalp diseases, related disorders
  For pigmentary changes, see 616.55
.544 *Skin hypertrophies
  Including callosities, corns, ichthyosis, keratosis\n  scleroderma, warts (verrucae), xeroderma
.545 *Skin ulcerations
  Including decubitus ulcers (bedsores)
.546 *Diseases of scalp, hair, hair follicles
  Including baldness (alopecia), hair whiteness (leucotrichia), excessive hairiness (hypertrichosis), dandruff
.547 *Diseases of nails
.55 *Pigmentary changes
  Including albinism, moles, nevi
.56 *Diseases of sweat glands
  Including anhidrosis, heat rash, prickly heat
.57 *Parasitic skin diseases
.58 Chilblains, frostbite, chapping
.6 *Diseases of urogenital system
  *Diseases of urinary system
  Class here urology

616.61-616.64 Diseases of urinary system
  Class comprehensive works in 616.6
.61 *Of kidneys and ureters
  Class here nephrology
.612 *Nephritis
  Including Bright's disease, glomerulonephritis
.613 *Pyelitis (Pyelonephritis) and pyelocystitis
.614 *Renal failure
*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

877
616 Dewey Decimal Classification 616

62 *Of bladder and urethra

  For diseases of male urethra, see 616.64

622 *Kidney stones (Urinary calculi)

  Renal and vesical calculi

623 *Cystitis

624 *Urethritis

63 *Urinary manifestations

633 *Pyuria

635 *Uremia

64 *Diseases of male urethra

65 *Diseases of genital system

  Class here *diseases of male genital system, *diseases of prostate

  Class diseases of female genital organs in 618.1; diseases of a specific male genital organ not provided for here with the organ, e.g., diseases of male urethra 616.64

66 *Diseases of penis

67 *Diseases of scrotum

68 *Diseases of testicles and accessory organs

69 *Sexual disorders

  Class here male sexual disorders

  Class sociopathic sexual disorders in 616.8383, female sexual disorders in 618.17

692 *Impotence and sterility

  Class here comprehensive works on male and female sterility [formerly 618.178]

  Class female sterility in 618.178

693 *Male climacteric disorders

  Class comprehensive works on climacteric disorders in 618.175

694 *Hermaphroditism

.7 *Diseases of musculoskeletal system

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

616 Medical sciences 616

.71 *Of bones

  Class here chronic diseases of skeletal system [formerly also 617.471]

  Class correction of acquired and congenital deformities of skeletal system (orthopedics), of chronic diseases of skeletal system in 617.3

  For diseases of spine, see 616.73

.712 *Osteitis

  Osteitis deformans, osteochondritis, periostitis

.715 *Osteomyelitis

.716 *Metabolic disorders

  For rickets, see 616.395

.72 *Of joints

  For gout, see 616.3999

.722 *Arthritis

  Hypertrophic and rheumatoid

.723 *Rheumatism

  Class here comprehensive works on rheumatology

  Class a specific rheumatic disease with the disease, e.g., rheumatic fever 616.991

.73 *Of spine

.74 *Of muscles

  Class here neuromuscular diseases

  Class diseases of muscles in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., diseases of heart 616.12

.742 *Muscular rheumatism

.743 *Myositis

.744 *Myasthenia gravis

.748 *Progressive muscular dystrophy

[.749] Other muscular atrophies

  Number discontinued; class in 616.74

.75 *Of tendons and fasciae

.76 *Of bursae and sheaths of tendons

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
Dewey Decimal Classification

616

.77 *Of connective tissue
   Including collagen diseases
   For rheumatoid arthritis, see 616.722; diseases of tendons and fasciae, 616.75

.8 Diseases of nervous system and psychiatric disorders
Use 616.8001-616.8009 for standard subdivisions

.801–.803 Standard subdivisions of neurology, of brain diseases
   As adapted under 616.1-616.9

.804 Special topics of general applicability to neurology, to brain diseases
   Add to base number 616.804 the numbers following 0 in notation 01-09 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., diagnoses of brain diseases 616.80475

.805–.809 Standard subdivisions of neurology, of brain diseases
   As adapted under 616.1-616.9

SUMMARY

616.81 Cerebrovascular diseases
   .82 Meningeal diseases
   .83 Other organic diseases of central nervous system
   .84 Symptoms of neurological diseases
   .85 Miscellaneous diseases and disorders
   .86 Addictions and intoxications
   .87 Diseases of cranial, spinal, peripheral nerves
   .88 Diseases of autonomic (sympathetic and parasympathetic) nervous system
   .89 Psychiatric disorders

616.81-616.84 Neurology Brain diseases
Class comprehensive works in 616.8, diseases of nerves in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., neuromuscular diseases 616.74
   For diseases of cranial, spinal, peripheral nerves, see 616.87; of autonomic nervous system, 616.89

.81 *Cerebrovascular diseases
   Including apoplexy (stroke)

.82 *Meningeal diseases
*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

616 Medical sciences

.83 Other organic diseases of central nervous system
   Class here diseases of basal ganglia, of spinal cord
   For chorea, see 616.851; epilepsy, 616.853; senile dementia, 616.8983

.832 *Encephalitis

.833 *Parkinson’s disease (Paralysis agitans)

.834 *Multiple sclerosis

.835 *Polioymyelitis

.836 *Cerebral palsy

.837 *Paraplegia

.838 *Locomotor ataxia (Tabes dorsalis)

.84 Symptoms of neurological diseases
Class migraine in 616.857

.841 Dizziness (Vertigo)

.842 Paralysis

.844 Spinal irritation

.845 Convulsions

.849 Other symptoms
   Including enuresis, pain, coma, reflex disturbances, insomnia, other sleep disturbances

.85 Miscellaneous diseases and disorders

SUMMARY

616.851 Chorea
   .852 Neuroses
   .853 Epilepsy
   .855 Speech and language disorders
   .856 Cutaneous sensory disorders
   .857 Migraine
   .858 Disorders of personality, character, intellect

.851 *Chorea

.852 *Neuroses
   Class cutaneous sensory disorders in 616.856
   For speech and language disorders, see 616.855

.852.1 *Traumatic neuroses
   Including occupation, compensation neuroses

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
616 Dewey Decimal Classification

616 Medical sciences

.852 12 *War neuroses (Combat fatigue)
.852 2 *Anxiety, phobic, obsessive-compulsive neuroses
.852 23 *Anxiety neuroses
.852 25 *Phobic neuroses
.852 27 *Obsessive-compulsive neuroses
.852 3 *Dissociative reactions
.852 32 *Amnesias and fugues
.852 36 *Dual and multiple personalities
.852 4 *Hysterical neuroses
.852 5 *Hypochondriacal neuroses
.852 7 *Depressive neuroses
.852 8 *Neurasthenia (Asthenic reactions)
.853 *Epilepsy
.855 *Speech and language disorders
.855 2 *Neurological language disorders (Aphasias)
.855 3 *Dyslexia and other written language disorders
.855 4 *Stammering and stuttering
.856 *Cutaneous sensory disorders
.857 *Migraine
.858 Disorders of personality, character, intellect

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.858 2 *Sociopathic disorders of personality and character
*Class here self-destructive tendencies
*For sexual disorders, see 616.8553; other character disorders, 616.8584; addictions and intoxications, 616.86

.858 3 *Sexual disorders
.858 32 *Frigidity and impotence
.858 33 *Nymphomania and satyromania
.858 34 *Homosexuality
.858 35 *Sadism and masochism
.858 4 Other character neuroses
.858 42 *Kleptomania
.858 43 *Pyromania
.858 44 Homicidal and suicidal compulsions
.858 45 *Suicidal compulsions
.858 45 *Compulsive lying and defrauding
.858 8 *Mental deficiency
 Fredericmindness and mental retardation

[.858 82] In terms of measurable intellect
*Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 616.8588

.858 84 In terms of deformity, injury, disease
.858 842 *Mongolism (Down's syndrome)
.858 843 *Hydrocephalus
.858 844 *Microcephalus
.858 845 *Amaurotic idiocy
.858 848 *Cretinism and myxedemism
.858 9 * Minimal brain dysfunction
*Class here hyperkinesia (hyperactivity)

.86 *Addictions and intoxications
*Class personal hygiene of addictions in 613.8
.861 *Alcoholism
.862 *Metallic intoxication

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
### 616 Dewey Decimal Classification

#### .863 *Addiction to drugs*
- Including depressants, narcotics, psychedelic drugs, sedatives, tranquilizers
  
  *For addiction to stimulants, see 616.864*

#### .864 *Addiction to stimulants*
- Examples: amphetamine, ephedrine

#### .865 *Addiction to tobacco*

#### .87 *Diseases of cranial, spinal, peripheral nerves*
- Including neuritis, neuralgias, sciatica
  
  *For herpes zoster, see 616.522; cutaneous sensory disorders, 616.856; diseases of autonomic system, 616.88*

#### .88 *Diseases of autonomic (sympathetic and parasympathetic) nervous system*

#### .89 *Psychiatric disorders*
- Class here psychiatry
  
  *For neuroses, see 616.852; disorders of personality, character, intellect, 616.858*

#### .890 22 Adolescent psychiatric disorders

#### .891 Therapy
- Do not use; class in 616.891

#### .891 2 Shock therapy
- Including insulin and other drug shock therapies

#### .891 22 Electric shock therapy (Electroconvulsive therapy)

#### .891 3 Physical therapies
- *For electric shock therapy, see 616.89122: psychosurgery, 617.481*

#### .891 4 Psychotherapy
- *For group and family psychotherapies, see 616.8915: mental and activity therapies, 616.8916: psychoanalysis, 616.8917*

#### .891 42 Behavior therapy (Behavior modification therapy)

#### .891 43 Gestalt therapy

#### .891 44 Milieu therapy
- Utilization of the environment for treatment

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9*

---

### 616 Medical sciences

#### .891 45 Transactional analysis

#### .891 5 Group and family psychotherapies

#### .891 52 Group psychotherapy

#### .891 523 Psychodrama

#### .891 56 Family psychotherapy

#### .891 6 Mental and activity therapies
- Add to base number 616.8916 the numbers following 615.851 in 615.8512-615.8516, e.g., hypnotherapy 616.89162

#### .891 7 Psychoanalysis

#### .891 8 Drug therapy
- Class drug shock therapy in 616.8912

#### 616.892-616.898 Psychoses

*Class here organic psychoses [formerly also 157.1]*

Class comprehensive works in 616.89; a specific organic psychosis not provided for here with the subject, e.g., psychoses due to brain tumors 616.99291

*For puerperal psychoses, see 618.76*

#### .892 *General paresis (Neurosyphilis)*

#### .895 *Manic-depressive psychoses*
- Manic, depressive, circular and alternating manic-depressive psychoses; depressive reactions, involutional psychoses

#### .897 *Paranoia and paranoid conditions*

#### .898 Schizophrenia and senile dementia

#### .898 2 *Schizophrenia (Dementia praecox)*

#### .898 3 *Senile dementias*

#### .9 Other diseases

#### .901-.903 Standard subdivisions of communicable diseases

As adapted under 616.1-616.9

#### .904 Special topics of general applicability to communicable diseases
- Add to base number 616.904 the numbers following 0 in notation 01-09 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., diagnosis of communicable diseases 616.90475

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9*
SUMMARY

616.91 Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas)
   *Eruptive fevers, see 616.942

616.92 Bacterial, rickettsial, viral diseases

616.93 Bacillary and protozoan diseases, Asiatic cholera, dysenteries

616.94 Bacillary blood diseases

616.95 Venereal diseases and zoonoses

616.96 Parasitic diseases

616.97 Allergies and autoimmune diseases

616.98 Noncommunicable diseases

616.99 Other communicable and noncommunicable diseases

616.91 Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas)
   For eruptive fevers, see 616.9223

616.92 Bacterial, rickettsial, viral diseases

616.93 Bacillary and protozoan diseases, Asiatic cholera, dysenteries

616.94 Bacillary blood diseases

616.95 Venereal diseases and zoonoses

616.96 Parasitic diseases

616.97 Allergies and autoimmune diseases

616.98 Noncommunicable diseases

616.99 Other communicable and noncommunicable diseases

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
616 Dewey Decimal Classification

616

[.933] Cholera morbus
   Class in 616.33

.935 *Dysenteries
   .935 3 *Amoebic dysentery
   .935 5 *Bacillary dysentery (Shigella diseases)

.936 *Protozoan diseases
   For amoebic dysentery, see 616.933

.936 2 *Malaria

.936 3 *Trypanosomiasis
   Gambian and Rhodesian trypanosomiasis, Chagas' disease,
   African sleeping sickness

.936 4 *Leishmaniasis
   Visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar), cutaneous leishmaniasis
   (oriental sores), mucocutaneous leishmaniasis (forest yaws)

.94 *Bacterial blood diseases

.942 *Erysipelas

.944 *Septicemia and pyemia

.95 Venereal diseases and zoonoses
   For tularemia, see 616.9239

.951 *Venereal diseases

.951 3 *Syphilis
   For locomotor ataxia, see 616.838

.951 5 *Gonorrhea

.951 8 Other venereal diseases
   Chancroid, lymphadenoma inguinale, lymphogranuloma venereum

.953 *Rabies (Hydrophobia)

.954 *Glanders (Equinia)

.956 *Anthrax (Charbon)
   Woolsorters' disease, splenic fever

.957 *Undulant fever (Brucellosis)

.958 *Parrot fever (Psittacosis)

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

---

616 Medical sciences

616

.959 *Zoonoses
   Class a specific zoonosis with the disease, e.g., Q fever 616.9225

.96 *Parasitic diseases
   Class here medical parasitology
   For parasitic skin diseases, see 616.57

.962 *Diseases due to endoparasites
   For diseases due to worms, see 616.963-616.965

616.963-616.965 Diseases due to worms
   Class here medical helminthology
   Class comprehensive works in 616.962

.963 *Diseases due to flukes (Trematoda)
   Including schistosomiasis (bilharziasis)

.964 *Diseases due to tapeworms (Cestoda)
   Including hydatid diseases (echinococcosis)

.965 *Diseases due to roundworms (Nematoda)

.965 2 *To filariae
   Including filariasis, elephantiasis, onchocerciasis,
   wuchereriasis

.965 4 To other nematodes
   Including trichinosis, ascariasis, enterobiasis, hookworm
   infestations

.968 *Diseases due to ectoparasites
   Class here medical entomology
   Class a specific entomological disease with the disease, e.g.,
   Colorado tick fever 616.9242

.969 *Diseases due to fungi
   Class here medical mycology

.97 *Allergies and autoimmune diseases
   Class a specific disease not provided for here with the subject,
   e.g., hay fever 616.202

.973 *Contact allergies

.975 *Food and drug allergies

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

888
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 616

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.977</th>
<th>*Physical allergies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.978</td>
<td>*Autoimmune diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98</td>
<td>Noncommunicable diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98 2</td>
<td>Specialized medical services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98 21</td>
<td>Aerospace medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98 213</td>
<td>Aviation medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98 214</td>
<td>Space medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98 22</td>
<td>Submarine medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98 23</td>
<td>Military medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98 24</td>
<td>Naval medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98 3</td>
<td>Industrial and occupational medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.988</td>
<td>*Diseases due to climate and weather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.989</td>
<td>*Diseases due to physical agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.989 2</td>
<td>*To motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.989 3</td>
<td>*To altitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.989 4</td>
<td>*To compression and decompression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.989 6</td>
<td>*To sound and other vibrations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

---

### Medical sciences

#### 616

| .989 7 | *To radiations |
| .99 | Other communicable and noncommunicable diseases |
| .991 | *Rheumatic fever |
| .992 | †Neoplasms and neoplastic diseases (Tumors) |
| .993 | †Benign neoplasms |
| .994 | †Malignant neoplasms (Cancers) |
| .994 1 | †Of cardiovascular organs and blood |
| .994 11–994 15 | Of cardiovascular organs |
| .994 18 | †Of blood |
| .994 19 | †Leukemias [formerly 616.155] |
| .994 2–994 9 | Of other organs and of regions |

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
†Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8

For specific kinds of neoplasms, see 616.993-616.994
616  Dewey Decimal Classification  616

.995  *Tuberculosis  
Add to base number 616.995 the numbers following 611 in  
611.1-611.9, e.g., pulmonary tuberculosis 616.99524  
(formerly 616.246); then add further as instructed, under  
616.1-616.9.

.998  *Leprosy (Hansen's disease)  
*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

617  Medical sciences  617

Surgery and related topics  
Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

001-008  Standard subdivisions  
As adapted under 616.1-616.9

009  Historical and geographical treatment  
Do not use; class in 09

01  Surgical complications and sequelae  
02  Special topics  
023  Personnel  
Nature of duties, characteristics of professions,  
relationships

0232  Physicians  
0233  Technicians and assistants

024  Domestic medicine  
For first aid, see 0262

026  Emergencies  
0262  First aid

027  Experimental medicine  
028  Intensive care

04  Special classes of diseases  
042  Genetic diseases  
043  Congenital diseases  
Class congenital diseases of genetic origin in 042

044  Wounds and injuries

05  Preventive measures and surgical therapy  
052  Preventive measures  
By individuals and by medical personnel  
Class public measures for preventing specific diseases  
in 614.599

059  Surgical therapy  
Including surgery utilizing specific instruments or  
techniques, e.g., cryosurgery  
For surgical complications and sequelae, see 01

0592  Plastic surgery

06  Therapy  
For surgical therapy, see 059

061  Drug therapy

062-069  Other therapies  
Add to 06 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89,  
e.g., x-ray therapy 06422

07  Pathology  
Add to 07 the numbers following 616.07 in  
616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 0754

08  Psychosomatic medicine

09  Historical and geographical treatment  

.001  Philosophy and theory of surgery

.002  Miscellany of surgery
617 Dewey Decimal Classification

617

[.002 3] Surgery as a profession or occupation
Do not use; class in 617.023

[.002 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 617.9

.003-.008 Standard subdivisions of surgery
Notations from Table 1

[.009] Historical and geographical treatment of surgery
Do not use; class in 617.09

.01 Surgical complications and sequelae

.02 Special topics

.023 Personnel
Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships

.023 2 Surgeons

.023 3 Surgical technicians and assistants

.024 Minor surgery

.025 Major surgery

.026 Emergency surgery

.026 2 First aid

.05 Surgery by instrument and technique
Example: cryosurgery

.07 Surgical pathology
Add to base number 617.07 the numbers following 616.07 in 616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 617.0754

.08 Psychosomatic medicine

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of surgery

SUMMARY

617.1 Wounds and injuries
.2 Results of injuries
.3 Orthopedics
.4 Surgery by systems
.5 Regional surgery
.6 Dentistry
.7 Ophthalmology
.8 Otology and audiology
.9 Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, specialties

617.1-617.5 Surgery
Class comprehensive works in 617, surgical treatment of tumors in 616.992-616.994

For surgical specialties, see 617.97-617.99

.1 Wounds and injuries
Class here traumatology
Use 617.1001-617.1009 for standard subdivisions
Class wounds and injuries of specific systems, regions, organs [formerly 617.1] in 617.4-617.5
Class results of injuries in 617.2

.102 Special topics

.102 6 Emergencies

.102 62 First aid
Class first aid for a specific type of wound or injury with the subject, e.g., first aid for crash wounds 617.1028

.102 7 Athletic wounds and injuries
Class here sports medicine
Class a specific branch of sports medicine with the subject, e.g., hygiene of athletes 613.71

.102 8 Crash wounds and injuries
Injuries resulting from transportation accidents

.107 Pathology
Add to base number 617.107 the numbers following 616.07 in 616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 617.0754

.11 *Burns and scalds
Class burns and scalds resulting from injuries from electricity and radiations in 617.12

.12 *Injuries from electricity and radiations

.122 *From electricity

.124 *From radiations

.13 *Abrasions and contusions

.14 *Wounds

For abrasions and contusions, see 617.13

*Add as instructed under 617
617  Medical sciences

.398  *Lower extremities
    Class pediatrics in 617.585

> 617.4–617.5 Surgery by systems and regions
    Class here wounds and injuries of specific systems, regions, organs [formerly also 617.1]; surgery of specific organs
    Class comprehensive works in 617

.4  Surgery by systems
    For respiratory system, see 617.54

SUMMARY

617.41  Cardiovascular system
    .43  Digestive system
    .44  Glands and lymphatic system
    .46  Urogenital system
    .47  Motor and integumentary systems
    .48  Nervous system

.41  *Cardiovascular system

.412  *Heart

.413  *Arteries
    Class here comprehensive works on blood vessels
    Class surgery of blood vessels in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., cerebrovascular surgery 617.481
    For veins, see 617.414, capillaries, 617.415

.414  *Veins

.415  *Capillaries

.43  *Digestive system
    Class surgery of specific organs of digestive system in 617.5

.44  *Glands and lymphatic system
    Class surgery of a specific gland with the gland, e.g., thyroid gland 617.539

.46  *Urogenital system
    Class gynecological and obstetrical surgery in 618

.461  *Kidneys, adrenal glands, ureters

.462  *Bladder and urethra

.463  *Male genital organs

*Add as instructed under 617
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>617</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
<th>617</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>617.47 Motor and integumentary systems *</td>
<td>For amputations, see 617.58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.471 Bones *</td>
<td>Class chronic diseases of skeletal system [formerly 617.471] in 616.71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.472 Joints *</td>
<td>For fractures, see 617.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.473 Muscles *</td>
<td>Wounds and injuries, see 617.16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.474 Tendons *</td>
<td>Wounds and injuries, see 617.17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.475 Bursae *</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.477 Skin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.48 Nervous system *</td>
<td>Wounds and injuries, see 617.18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.481 Brain *</td>
<td>For sprains and strains, see 617.17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.482 Spinal cord</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.483 Nerves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.5 Regional surgery *</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.51 Head</td>
<td>Summary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.52 Face</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.53 Neck</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.54 Thorax (Chest) and respiratory system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.55 Abdominal and pelvic cavities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.56 Back</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.57 Upper extremities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.58 Lower extremities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.514 Skull</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.52 Face</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.522 Oral region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.522.5 Palate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.523 Nose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.53 Neck</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.531 Throat</td>
<td>For face, see 617.52, throat, 617.531</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.532 Pharynx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.533 Larynx and trachea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617.539 Thyroid and parathyroid glands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[539.5] Thyroid and parathyroid glands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 617.539</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 617
617 *Thorax (Chest) and respiratory system
   Class surgery of heart in 617.412, of nose in 617.523, of larynx
   and trachea in 617.533
   *Lungs
   *Pleura
   *Bronchi
   *Mediastinum
   *Thymus gland
   *Diaphragm
   *Esophagus
   *Male breast
   Class comprehensive works on surgery of breast in 618.19
   *Abdominal and pelvic cavities
   For urogenital system, see 617.46
   *Spleen
   *Stomach
   Including pylorus
   *Intestines
   *Small intestines
   Duodenum, jejunum, ileum
   *Cecum and vermiform appendix
   *Large intestines
   Including colon, sigmoid flexure
   For cecum and vermiform appendix, see 617.5545; rectum, 617.553
   *Rectum, anus, perineum
   *Biliary tract
   Liver, gall bladder, bile ducts
   *Pancreas and islands of Langerhans
   *Peritoneum
   Mesentery, omentum, coelum
   *Abdominal hernias

*Add as instructed under 617

617 Medical sciences

.56 *Back
   Class shoulders in 617.572, hips in 617.581

.57 *Upper extremities
   Class here amputations, excisions, restorative surgery, artificial limbs
   *Shoulders
   *Arms, elbows, wrists
   *Hands

.58 *Lower extremities
   Class here comprehensive works on extremities; amputations, excisions, restorative surgery, artificial limbs
   For upper extremities, see 617.57

   *Hips

.582 *Thighs and knees

.584 *Legs and ankles

.585 *Feet
   Class here podiatry (chiropody)

.6 *Dentistry

.600 9 Historical and geographical treatment

.601 Oral hygiene and preventive dentistry
   Class surgical complications and sequelae in 617.6059

.605 Preventive measures and surgical therapy

.605 2 Preventive measures
   Do not use; class in 617.601

.605 9 Surgical therapy
   Including surgical complications and sequelae
   Class orthodontics in 617.643, extractions in 617.66, cavities in 617.67

.609 Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 617.6009

.63 *Dental diseases
   *Add as instructed under 617
617  

**Dewey Decimal Classification**  617

617.632  *Of gums and tooth sockets  
Including alveolar abscesses, gingivitis, periodontitis, pyorrhea  
Class here periodontics

617.634  *Of tooth tissues  
Including diseases of cementum, dentine, enamel  
*For cavities, see 617.67

617.6342  *Of dental pulp  
Class here endodontics

617.66  *Extractions  
Class here exodontics

617.67  *Cavities (Caries)

617.69  Prosthetic dentistry

617.692  Dentures, crowns, bridges

617.695  Materials

617.7  *Ophthalmology  
Treatment of ocular diseases, correction of refractive errors

617.704  *Wounds and injuries  
Do not use; class in 617.713

617.705  Surgical therapy  
Do not use; class in 617.71

617.707  Pathology  
Do not use; class in 617.71

*Add as instructed under 617

---

**SUMMARY**

617.71  Pathology and surgery of eyes

617.72  Diseases of uveas

617.73  Diseases of optic nerves and retinas

617.74  Diseases of eyeballs

617.75  Functional disorders of vision

617.76  Diseases of ocular muscular and lacrimal mechanisms

617.77  Diseases of conjunctivae and eyelids

617.78  Diseases of orbits

617.79  Prosthetic ophthalmology

617.712  *Loss of function  
Blindness and partial blindness

617.713  *Wounds and injuries

617.715  Diagnoses and prognoses  
Add to base number 617.715 the numbers following 616.075 in 616.0754-616.0759, e.g., physical diagnosis 617.7154

617.719  Diseases of corneas and scleras  
Use 617.719001-617.719009 for standard subdivisions

617.71907  Eye banks  
Class in 362.17

617.72  *Diseases of uveas  
Diseases of ciliary bodies, irises, choroids

617.73  *Diseases of optic nerves and retinas

617.74  *Diseases of eyeballs  
For diseases of corneas and scleras, see 617.719; of uveas, 617.72; of retinas, 617.73

617.741  *Glaucoma

617.742  *Diseases of crystalline lenses

617.746  *Diseases of vitreous bodies

617.75  Functional disorders of vision  
Class here optometry

*Add as instructed under 617
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.750 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td>617.83 Diseases of auditory canals (external acoustic meatuses)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| .752 Optical work | 617.84 Diseases of middle ears  
*For diseases of tympanic membranes, see 617.85; of eustachian tubes, 617.86; of mastoid processes, 617.87 |
| .752 2 Setting and adjusting lenses, mechanical work of opticians | 617.842 *Of ossicles |
| .752 2 Other than contact lenses, intraocular lenses | 617.85 *Diseases of tympanic membranes |
| .752 3 Contact lenses | 617.86 *Diseases of eustachian tubes (auditory tubes) |
| .752 4 Intraocular lenses | 617.87 *Diseases of mastoid processes |
| .755 Disorders of refraction and accommodation | 617.88 *Diseases of internal ears and aural nervous system  
*Of cochleas, labyrinths, semicircular canals, vestibules |
| .758 Aniseikonia | 617.882 *Diseases of internal ears  
Diseases of cochleas, labyrinths, semicircular canals, vestibules |
| .759 Color blindness | 617.886 *Diseases of aural nervous system  
Including sensorineural deafness |
| .76 Diseases of ocular muscular and lacrimal mechanisms | 617.89 Correction of impaired hearing  
Example: use of hearing aids |
| .762 *Of ocular neuromuscular mechanism | 617.9 Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, specialties  
Class resuscitology in 615.8043 |
| .762 2 Including binocular imbalance, diplopia, strabismus | 617.904 617.905 Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, specialties  
Class resuscitology in 615.8043 |
| Orthoptics | 617.91-617.96 Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials  
Class comprehensive works in 617.9; except for anesthesiology class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of surgery of a specific system, organ, region with surgical therapy of the subject, e.g., preoperative care in neck surgery 617.53059 |
| .764 *Of lacrimal glands and ducts | 617.91 Operative surgery  
*For anesthesiology, see 617.96 |
| .77 Diseases of conjunctivas and eyelids | 617.9101 Philosophy and theory |
| .771 *Of eyelids | 617.9102 Miscellany |
| .772 *Trachoma | 617.91028 Techniques and procedures  
Class surgical instruments, apparatus, equipment, materials in 617.9178 |
| .773 Conjunctivitis | *Add as instructed under 617 |
| For trachoma, see 617.772 |  
*Add as instructed under 617 |
| .78 *Diseases of orbits |  
For otology, see 617.82; of auditory canals, 617.83 |
| .79 Prosthetic ophthalmology |  
For diseases of auricles, see 617.82; of auditory canals, 617.83 |
| Fitting of artificial eyes |  
*Add as instructed under 617 |
| .8 *Otology and audiology |  
*Add as instructed under 617 |
| .81 *Diseases of external ears |  
*Add as instructed under 617 |
| .82 *Diseases of auricles |  
*Add as instructed under 617 |

*Add as instructed under 617
617 Dewey Decimal Classification

- .910 03-.910 09 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1
- .910 1 Asepsis and antisepsis
- .917 Operating room
- .917 2 Preparation of operating room
- .917 8 Surgical instruments, apparatus, equipment, materials
  For surgical dressings, see 617.93
- .919 Preoperative and postoperative care
- .93 Surgical dressings and their use
- .95 Plastic surgery (Cosmetic and restorative surgery)
  Restoration of lost parts and repair of defects by tissue grafting, organ transplants, use of artificial organs and tissue
  Use 617.95001-617.95009 for standard subdivisions
  Class plastic surgery of specific systems, regions, organs in 617.4-617.5, using subdivision 0592 under 617
- [.950 7] Tissue and organ banks
  Class in 362.17
- .96 Anesthesiology
  Methods and techniques of inducing anesthesia, management of accidents and complications resulting from it
  Class acupuncture as an anesthetic in 615.892
  ▶ 617.962-617.966 Types of anesthesia
  Class comprehensive works in 617.96, anesthesiology regardless of type for specific kinds of surgery in 617.967
- .962 General anesthesia
  Inhalation, rectal, intravenous anesthetics
- .964 Regional anesthesia
  Spinal, saddle-block, caudal, peridural anesthetics
- .966 Local anesthesia
- .967 Anesthesiology for specific kinds of surgery
  General, regional, local anesthesia
  Add to base number 617.967 the numbers following 617 in 617.1-617.9, e.g., dental anesthesia 617.9676
  For anesthesiology for gynecology and obstetrics, see 617.968

SUMMARY

617 Medical sciences

- .968 Anesthesiology for gynecology and obstetrics
  .968 1 Gynecology
  .968 2 Obstetrics
  ▶ 617.97-617.99 Surgical specialties
  Class comprehensive works in 617.9; specific surgical techniques regardless of specialty in 617.91-617.96; surgery of a specific organ, system, disorder regardless of specialty with the subject, e.g., fractures 617.15
- .97 *Geriatric surgery
- .98 *Pediatric surgery
- .99 *Military surgery

618 Other branches of medicine

- Gynecology and obstetrics
  .01-09 Standard subdivisions of gynecology and obstetrics
  Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

618.1 Gynecology
- .2 Obstetrics
- .3 Diseases and complications of pregnancy
- .4 Normal labor (Parturition)
- .5 Complicated labor (Dystocia)
- .6 Normal puerperium
- .7 Puerperal diseases
- .8 Obstetrical surgery
- .9 Pediatrics and geriatrics
  *Add as instructed under 617
618.1–618.8 Gynecology and obstetrics

Medical and surgical

Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

001-009 Standard subdivisions
   As adapted under 616.1-616.9
01-04 Microbiology, special topics, special classes of diseases
   Add notation 01-04 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., medical emergencies 025
05 Preventive measures and surgical therapy
052 Preventive measures
   By individuals and by medical personnel
   Class public measures preventing specific diseases in 614.5992
059 Surgical therapy
   Including surgical complications and sequelae
06 Therapy
   For surgical therapy, see 059
061 Drug therapy
062-069 Other therapies
   Add to 06 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89, e.g., x-ray therapy 06422
07 Surgical pathology
   Add to 07 the numbers following 616.07 in 616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 0754
08 Psychosomatic medicine
09 Case histories

Class comprehensive works in 618

*Gynecology

Class neoplasms of genital tract in 616.9926

For puerperal diseases, see 618.7

*Diseases of ovaries

*Diseases of Fallopian tubes

*Diseases of perimetrium (Periuterine diseases)

*Diseases of uterus

Including diseases of cervix of uterus

For diseases of perimetrium, see 618.13

Surgical therapy

Do not use; class in 618.145

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8

.1 *Infections
   Including cervicitis, endometritis, pyometra
   For leukorrhea, see 618.173

.143 *Erosions

.144 *Malformations
   Including atrophies, hypertrophies, prolapse of uterus

.145 Surgical therapeutics

.145.3 Hysterectomies

.145.8 Dilation and curettage

.15 *Diseases of vagina
   For leukorrhea, see 618.173

.16 *Diseases of vulva

.17 *Functional and systemic disorders

.172 *Menstruation disorders
   Including amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia, oligomenorrhea

.173 *Leukorrhea

.175 *Menopause disorders
   Class here comprehensive works on climacteric disorders
   Class male climacteric disorders in 616.693, involutional psychoses in 616.895

.178 *Sterility
   Class comprehensive works on male and female sterility
   [formerly 618.178] in 616.692

.19 *Diseases of breast
   Class here comprehensive works on diseases of male and female breast
   Class neoplasms of breast in 616.99249
   For diseases of male breast, see 616.49; surgery of male breast, 617.549; diseases of lactation, 618.71

2 *Obstetrics

For diseases, disorders, management of pregnancy, parturition, puerperium, see 618.3-618.8

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8
Medical sciences

618

.397 Premature delivery
   Delivery after sixth month and before full term

.4 Normal labor (Parturition)
   Mechanism and management of normal labor and childbirth
   Class here comprehensive works on labor and childbirth
   Class a specific aspect not provided for here with the subject,
   e.g., Caesarean section 618.86

.42 Presentations
   Position of fetal body during labor

.45 Childbirth without use of analgesics
   Examples: natural, painless childbirth

.5 Complicated labor (Dystocia)

.51 Maternal dystocia
   Difficult labor due to anomalies of expellant forces and
   mechanical obstructions

.53 Fetal dystocia
   Difficult labor due to size of fetus

.54 Uterine hemorrhage

.56 Placental dystocia

.58 Complications from umbilical cord

.6 Normal puerperium
   Postpartum management and care

.7 Puerperal diseases

.71 Diseases of lactation

.73 Puerperal metritis and peritonitis

.74 Puerperal septicemia and pyemia

.75 Puerperal eclampsia

.76 Puerperal psychoses

.77 Hemic disorders

.79 Maternal death

.8 Obstetrical surgery

.82 Version and extraction

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8
618  
Dewey Decimal Classification  
618

.83  Embryotomy and craniotomy
- Mutilation of fetus to facilitate delivery when impossible by natural means

.85  Minor surgery
- Symphyseotomy, vaginiperineotomy, repair of lacerations of genital tract

.86  Caesarean section

.87  Surgical removal of placenta

.88  Surgical abortion

.89  Aspesis and antisepsis

.9  Pediatrics and geriatrics

.92  Pediatrics
- Diseases of infants and children up to puberty
  For pediatric surgery, see 617.98

.920 001-.920 009  Standard subdivisions
- As adapted under 616.1-616.9

.920 01-.920 09  General aspects
- Add notation 01-09 under 616.1-616.9 to base number 618.920, e.g., diagnoses 618.920075; however, class pediatric preventative measures [formerly 618.92005] in 613.0432, pediatric therapeutics [formerly 618.92006] in 615.542

.920 1  Newborn infants (Neonates)
- Class perinatal medicine in 618.32

.920 11  Premature infants
- Infants weighing less than 5.1 pounds

.920 12  Full-term infants

.920 9  Special branches of medicine

.920 97  Regional medicine, ophthalmology, otology, audiology

.920 975  Regional medicine
- Add to base number 618.920975 the numbers following 617.5 in 617.51-617.58, e.g., disorders of face 618.9209752

.920 977-.920 978  Ophthalmology, otology, audiology
- Add to base number 618.92097 the numbers following 617 in 617.7-617.8, e.g., trachoma in children 618.9209772

Medical sciences  
618

.920 98  Gynecology

.920 981  Specific diseases
- Add to base number 618.920981 the numbers following 618.1 in 618.11-618.19, e.g., diseases of uterus 618.9209814

.921-.929  Specific diseases
- Add to base number 618.92 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.9, e.g., cardiac diseases in children 618.9212
- Class dental diseases in 617.645, other diseases not provided for here in 618.9209

.97  *Geriatrics

- Diseases of adults aged 65 and over

[.970 5]  Geriatric preventative measures
- Class in 613.0438

[.970 6]  Geriatric therapeutics
- Class in 615.547

.976-.978  Specific diseases
- Add to base number 618.97 the numbers following 61 in 616-618, e.g., mental illness in the aged 618.97068; however, class geriatric surgery in 617.97

619  Experimental medicine

- Study of pathology and treatment of diseases induced in laboratory animals
- Class experimental study of specific diseases in 616-618

.5  Domestic fowl

.7  Dogs

.8  Cats

.9  Other mammals

.93  Rodents and rabbits
- Examples: rats, mice, hamsters, guinea pigs

.98  Primates
- Monkeys, apes, man

620  Engineering and allied operations

- For chemical engineering, see 660.2

.001  Philosophy and theory

.001 5  Scientific principles

.001 53  Physical principles

[.001 531]  Engineering mechanics
- Do not use; class in 620.1

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
620 Dewey Decimal Classification

.002 Miscellany
  .002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
[.002 87] Testing and measurement
  Do not use; class in 620.0044
[.002 88] Maintenance and repair
  Do not use; class in 620.0046

.003 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

.004 General concepts
  .004 2 Engineering analysis, synthesis, design
    Mathematical and nonmathematical
  .004 22 Analysis
  .004 25 Design
  .004 4 Testing and measurement
    Techniques, equipment, facilities
    Including inspection, simulation
  .004 5 Quality
    Systems and components
    Class testing and measurement for quality in 620.0044
  .004 52 Reliability
  .004 54 Durability
  .004 6 Maintenance and repair
    Techniques, equipment, facilities

.005-.008 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class engineering for specific geographical regions in 620.41

SUMMARY

620.1 Engineering mechanics (Applied mechanics) and materials
  .2 Sound and related vibrations
  .3 Mechanical vibration
  .4 Miscellaneous general engineering technologies
  .7 Systems engineering
  .8 Biotechnology (Environmental engineering)

.1 Engineering mechanics (Applied mechanics) and materials
Use 620.1001-620.1009 for standard subdivisions
Class principles of aerial flight in 629.132
For fine particle technology, see 620.43

620 Engineering and allied operations

.103 Applied statics
  For applied solid statics, see 620.1053; applied fluid statics, 620.1063

.104 Applied dynamics
  For applied solid dynamics, see 620.1054; applied fluid dynamics, 620.1064

.105 Applied solid mechanics
  Class structural theory in 624.17, physical principles of machinery in 621.811
  For mechanical vibration, see 620.3

.105 3 Statics
.105 4 Dynamics

.106 Applied fluid mechanics
  Class here applied hydromechanics, comprehensive works on fluid-power technology
  Class specific fluid-power technologies in 621.1-621.2, hydraulic engineering in 627
  For applied gas mechanics, see 620.107

.106 3 Statics
.106 4 Dynamics
    Including water hammer

.107 Applied gas mechanics
  Class steam engineering in 621.1, pneumatic and vacuum technology in 621.5, air-conditioning engineering in 697.93

.107 3 Statics
.107 4 Dynamics

SUMMARY

620.11 Engineering materials
  .12 Wood
  .13 Masonry materials
  .14 Ceramic and allied materials
  .15 Masonry adhesives
  .16 Metals and their alloys
  .17 Ferrous metals (Iron and steel) and their alloys
  .18 Nonferrous metals and their alloys
  .19 Other engineering materials
Engineering materials

For specific engineering materials, see 620.12-620.19

Testing and measurement

Class nondestructive testing of materials in 620.1127

Various specific properties and tests of materials

Former heading: General materials science

Class here strength of materials, mechanics of materials

Class properties and tests of composite materials in 620.118

SUMMARY

620.112 1 Resistance of materials to thermal forces

620.112 2 Resistance of materials to deterioration, decay, decomposition

620.112 3 Resistance of materials to mechanical deformation (strain)

620.112 4 Resistance of materials to specific stresses

620.112 5 Properties of materials affecting change of form

620.112 6 Properties of materials affecting penetration and breaking

620.112 7 Nondestructive testing of materials

620.112 9 Other properties of materials

620.112 1-620.112 6 Specific strength properties of materials

Class comprehensive works in 620.112

620.112.1 Resistance of materials to thermal forces

Class thermal radiation in 620.1128

620.112.15 Sudden changes in temperature

620.112.16 Low and cryogenic temperatures

620.112.17 High temperatures

620.112.2 Resistance of materials to deterioration, decay, decomposition

Physicochemical actions not basically thermal or mechanical

Class here action of pests

620.112.23 Corrosion, rot, weathering

Examples: rust, mildew, biodegradation

620.112.28 Radiations

620.112.3 Resistance of materials to mechanical deformation (strain)

Class here fatigue

For resistance to specific stresses, see 620.1124; specific properties affecting resistance to mechanical forces, 620.1125-620.1126

620.112.32 Temporary deformation (Elasticity)

Including elastic limit

620.112.33 Permanent deformation (Plasticity)

Including plastic flow, creep

620.112.4 Resistance of materials to specific stresses

Class specific properties affecting resistance to mechanical forces, regardless of stress, in 620.1125-620.1126

620.112.41 Tension

620.112.42 Compression

620.112.43 Torsion (Twisting)

620.112.44 Flexure (Bending)

620.112.45 Shearing

620.112.48 Vibrations

620.112.5-620.112.6 Specific properties of materials affecting resistance to mechanical forces

Class comprehensive works in 620.112

620.112.5 Properties of materials affecting change of form

Examples: rigidity, impact strength, shock resistance, ductility, malleability

620.112.6 Properties of materials affecting penetration and breaking

Examples: hardness, fracture strength, rupture strength, crack resistance, brittleness, fatigue strength
620 Dewey Decimal Classification

| 620.1127 | Nondestructive testing of materials |
| 620.11272 | Radiographic (X-ray) |
| 620.11273 | Tracer |
| 620.11274 | Ultrasonic |
| 620.11278 | Magnetic |
| 620.1129 | Other properties of materials |
| 620.11292 | Mechanical |
| 620.11294 | Acoustical |
| 620.11295 | Optical |
| 620.11296 | Thermal |
| 620.11297 | Electric, electronic, magnetic |
| 620.112972 | Semiconductivity |
| 620.112973 | Superconductivity |
| 620.11299 | Microphysical |
| 620.118 | Composite materials |

Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19

620 Engineering and allied operations

620.12-620.19 Specific engineering materials

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 01 Philosophy and theory
- 02 Miscellany
- 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
- 0287 Testing and measurement
- 03-09 Standard subdivisions
- 1-9 Specific properties and tests

Add the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing 7.

Class nondestructive testing in 7.

Class comprehensive works in 620.11, composite materials in 620.118.

620.12 *Wood

Including laminated wood

620.13 Masonry materials

For masonry adhesives, see 620.15; brick, tile, terra cotta, 620.142.

620.130287 Testing and measurement

Class nondestructive testing in 620.130427.

620.1304 Special topics of general applicability

620.13042 Properties and tests

Add to base number 620.13042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of masonry materials 620.130427.

620.132 *Natural stones

Granite, limestone, marble, sandstone, slate, serpentine, soapstone, flagstone.

620.135 *Cement

620.136 *Concretes

For reinforced and prestressed concrete, see 620.137; concrete blocks, 620.139.

620.137 Reinforced and prestressed concrete

620.139 Artificial stones

Cinder and concrete blocks

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19
620 Dewey Decimal Classification 620

.14 Ceramic and allied materials
.140 287 Testing and measurement
   Class nondestructive testing in 620.140427
.140 4 Special topics of general applicability
.140 42 Properties and tests
   Add to base number 620.14042 the numbers following 620.112 in
   620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of ceramics
   620.140427

.142 Brick, tile, terra cotta
.143 *Refractory materials
   Fire-clays, alumina, zirconia, chrome, talc, mica
   Class refractory metals in 620.16
   For asbestos, see 620.195

.144 *Glass
   Including fiberglass
.146 Porcelain and enamel

.15 *Masonry adhesives
.16 *Metals and their alloys
   For ferrous metals and their alloys, see 620.17; nonferrous
   metals and their alloys, 620.18

.17 *Ferrous metals (Iron and steel) and their alloys
.18 Nonferrous metals and their alloys
.180 287 Testing and measurement
   Class nondestructive testing in 620.180427
.180 4 Special topics of general applicability
.180 42 Properties and tests
   Add to base number 620.18042 the numbers following 620.112 in
   620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of nonferrous
   metals 620.180427

.182 *Copper
   Brass, bronze, Muntz metal, phosphor bronze, gunmetal,
   copper-aluminum alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze

.183 *Lead
*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19

920 Engineering and allied operations 920

.184 Zinc and cadmium
.184 2 *Zinc
   For brass, Muntz metal, see 620.182
.184 6 *Cadmium
.185 *Tin
   For bronze, gunmetal, see 620.182
.186 *Aluminum
   For aluminum bronze, copper-aluminum alloys, see 620.182
.187 *Magnesium
.188 *Nickel
.189 Other
.189 1 *Mercury
.189 2 Precious and lanthanide and actinide series metals
   Add to base number 620.1892 the numbers following 669.2 in
   669.22-669.29, e.g., uranium 620.1892931
.189 3 Ferroalloying metals
   For nickel, see 620.188
.189 302 87 Testing and measurement
   Class nondestructive testing in 620.18930427
.189 304 Special topics of general applicability
.189 304 2 Properties and tests
   Add to base number 620.1893042 the numbers following 620.112 in
   620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of ferroalloying metals 620.18930427

.189 32 Titanium, vanadium, manganese
.189 322 *Titanium
.189 33 *Cobalt
.189 34 Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten
.189 35 Zirconium and tantalum
.189 352 *Zirconium
.189 354 Beryllium
*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19
620  
Dewey Decimal Classification  

.189  
Antimony, arsenic, bismuth  

.189 6  
Alkali and alkaline earth metals  
Including sodium, potassium, lithium, strontium, calcium, barium  

.189 602 87  
Testing and measurement  
Class nondestructive testing in 620.18960427  

.189 604  
Special topics of general applicability  

.189 604 2  
Properties and tests  
Add to base number 620.1896042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of alkali metals 620.18960427  

.189 9  
Minor metals  
Niobium, hafnium, germanium, gallium, indium, tellurium, thallium  

.19  
Other engineering materials  

.191  
Soils  
Including clays and sand  
Class foundation soils in 624.151  

.191 028 7  
Testing and measurement  
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1910427  

.191 04  
Special topics of general applicability  

.191 042  
Properties and tests  
Add to base number 620.191042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of soils 620.1910427  

.192  
Polymers  
For rubber and other elastomers, see 620.194  

.192 028 7  
Testing and measurement  
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1920427  

.192 04  
Special topics of general applicability  

.192 042  
Properties and tests  
Add to base number 620.192042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of polymers 620.1920427  

.193  
Nonmetallic elements  
Examples: silicon, carbon, phosphorus, sulfur, inert gases, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen  
For phosphor bronze, see 620.182  

.193 028 7  
Testing and measurement  
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1930427  

.193 04  
Special topics of general applicability  

.193 042  
Properties and tests  
Add to base number 620.193042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of nonmetallic elements 620.1930427  

.194  
*Rubber and other elastomers  

.195  
Insulating materials  
Rock wool, corkboard, asbestos, kapok, diatomaceous earth  

.195 028 7  
Testing and measurement  
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1950427  

.195 04  
Special topics of general applicability  

.195 042  
Properties and tests  
Add to base number 620.195042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of insulating materials 620.1950427  

.196  
Bituminous materials  
Asphalt, synthetic and rock asphalts, tar  

.196 028 7  
Testing and measurement  
Class nondestructive testing in 620.1960427  

.196 04  
Special topics of general applicability  

.196 042  
Properties and tests  
Add to base number 620.196042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of bituminous materials 620.1960427  

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19
620 Dewey Decimal Classification

.17 Materials of animal, vegetable, man-made fibers
  Textiles, paper, paperboard, cellulose, ropes

.18 Other natural and synthetic minerals
  Examples: gems, corundum, graphite, oil, gas, feldspar, water, quartz

.19 Adhesives and sealants
  Class plastics and their laminates in 620.1923
  For masonry adhesives, see 620.15

.2 Sound and related vibrations

620.21-620.25 Applied acoustics (Acoustical engineering)
  Class comprehensive works in 620.2, electroacoustical devices in 621.388-621.389

.21 General principles of applied acoustics
  Sound sources, radiating and vibratory systems

.22 Architectural acoustics
  Class in 690

.23 Noise and countermeasures

.25 Acoustics in specific physical environments
  Example: underwater acoustics

.28 Applied ultrasonics and subsonics
  For ultrasonic testing of materials, see 620.11274

.3 Mechanical vibration
  Class effects of vibrations on materials in 620.11248
  For sound and related vibrations, see 620.2

.302 87 Testing
  Class measurement in 620.32

.31 Generation and transmission

.32 Measurement

.37 Effects and countermeasures

.4 Miscellaneous general engineering technologies

620 Engineering and allied operations

.41 Engineering for specific geographical regions
  Engineering filling the special needs of specific regions
  Class a specific technology with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., agricultural irrigation in deserts 631.709154

.411-.417 Engineering for terrestrial areas, regions, places in general
  Add "Areas" notation 11-17 from Table 2 to base number 620.4, e.g., engineering for Arctic regions 620.4113, oceanographic engineering 620.4162
  Class hydraulic engineering in 627

.419 Engineering for other worlds and space

.43 Fine particle technology
  Example: powder technology

.46 Remote control and telecontrol

.7 Systems engineering
  Engineering of large, complex, integrated combinations of elements and subsystems

.72 Systems analysis, synthesis, design
  Including system stability

.73 Systems construction, operation, performance

.8 Biotechnology (Environmental engineering)
  Engineering for human comfort, convenience, efficiency, health, safety
  Class a specific aspect with the technology involved, e.g., anthropometric design of home kitchens 643.3
620  Dewey Decimal Classification  620

.82  Design anthropology (Human engineering, Ergonomics)
    Designing for optimum man-equipment and man-machine
    psychological and physical relationships in human environments

.85  Environmental health engineering
    Equipment, structures, engineering techniques to provide optimum
    environments for preservation of health

[.850 289]  Safety measures
    Do not use; class in 620.86

.86  Safety engineering
    Equipment, structures, engineering techniques to provide optimum
    environmental safety

621  Applied physics
    Mechanical, electrical, electronic, electromagnetic, heat, light,
    nuclear engineering
    Class applied mechanics in 620.1, applied acoustics in 620.2, a
    specific application with the subject, e.g., military engineering
    623

.01–03  Standard subdivisions of applied physics, of
    mechanical engineering
    Notations from Table 1

.04  Special topics of general applicability

.042  Energy engineering

.044  Plasma engineering

.05–09  Standard subdivisions of applied physics, of
    mechanical engineering
    Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

621.1  Steam engineering
    .2  Hydraulic-power technology
    .3  Electromagnetic and related branches of engineering
    .4  Heat engineering and prime movers
    .5  Pneumatic, vacuum, low-temperature technology
    .6  Fans, blowers, pumps
    .8  Machine engineering
    .9  Tools and fabricating equipment

621.1–621.2  Fluid-power technologies
    Class comprehensive works in 620.106

926

621  Engineering and allied operations  621

.1  Steam engineering
    For steam locomotives, see 625.261; steam tractors and rollers,
    629.2292
    Class comprehensive works in 620.106

.15  Portable engines

.16  Stationary engines

.164  Reciprocating
    Simple, compound, triple-expansion, quadruple-expansion
    engines

.165  Turbine
    Impulse, single-stage impulse, velocity-compounded, pressure-
    compounded, reaction turbines

.166  Other
    Rotary, eolipile, aerostream, cycloidal engines

.18  Generation and transmission of steam
    For portable engines, see 621.15; stationary engines, 621.16;
    central stations, 621.19

621.182–621.184  Generation
    Class comprehensive works in 621.18

.182  Fuels and fuel consumption

.183  Boiler furnaces
    Mechanical stokers; stacks, chimneys, flues, dampers

.184  Thermodynamics, design, construction, accessories

.185  Circulation (Transmission)
    Including steam pipes, safety valves, pressure regulators, insulation

.19  Central stations

.194  Boiler operations (Boiler-house practices)
    Firing, feeding, feed-water treatment

.197  Accessories
    Feed-water appliances, traps, separators, superheaters,
    condensers, instrumentation, cooling towers

.2  Hydraulic-power technology
    Class hydraulic control in 629.8042

.204  Special topics of general applicability

927
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **621.31** Generation, modification, storage, transmission of electric power
  - .32 Illumination and lighting
  - .33 Traction
  - .34 Magnetic engineering
  - .36 Applied optics (Engineering optics) and paraphotic engineering
  - .37 Electrical testing and measurement
  - .38 Electronic and communication engineering
  - .39 Other branches of electrical engineering

- **621.310 4** Special topics of general applicability

### Engineering and allied operations

- **621.310 42** Electrical machinery and other equipment
  - Theory, design, construction, installation
  - Including eddy currents
  - Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., refrigerators 621.57

**SUMMARY**

- **621.312** Generation, modification, storage
  - .313 Generating machinery and converters
  - .314 Transformers
  - .315 Capacitors (Condensers)
  - .316 Details and parts of generators
  - .317 Control devices
  - .319 Transmission (Distribution)

- **621.312** Generation, modification, storage
  - For equipment for generation and modification, see 621.313-621.317

- **621.312 1** Generation
  - Class here central and auxiliary generating stations
  - For direct energy conversion, see 621.3124

- **621.312 13** Mechanical generation
  - Use of this number for comprehensive works on central generating stations discontinued; class in 621.3121
  - For nuclear-powered mechanical generation, see 621.31252

- **621.312 132** Fossil-fuel-powered
  - Class here comprehensive works on steam-powered generation
  - For internal-combustion-engine-powered, see 621.31213; nuclear steam-powered, 621.31252

- **621.312 133** Internal-combustion-engine-powered

- **621.312 134** Water-powered (Hydroelectric)
  - Including tidal
  - Class engineering of dams for hydroelectric power in 627.8

- **621.312 136** Wind-powered

- **621.312 137...139** Direct-energy-conversion-powered stations
  - Class in 621.3124
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

[.312 14] Auxiliary generating stations
   Number discontinued; class in 621.312

.312 4 Direct energy conversion
   Class here direct-energy-conversion-powered stations
   [formerly also 621.312137-621.312139]
   For direct nuclear generation, see 621.31256

.312 42 Applied electrochemistry [formerly 621.35]
   Generation and storage of electrical energy by chemical methods

.312 423 Primary batteries
   Voltaic and dry cells

.312 424 Secondary batteries (Storage batteries)
   Lead-acid and alkaline

.312 429 Fuel cells

.312 43 Thermoelectricity [formerly 621.392]
   Electricity produced by direct action of heat
   Including thermionic converters
   Class generation of electrical energy by solar radiation
   in 621.31244

.312 44 Generation and storage of electrical energy by
   utilization of solar radiation [formerly 621.475]
   Including use of solar batteries and cells

.312 45 Magnetohydrodynamic generation

.312 5 Nuclear-powered generation of electric power
   [formerly 621.491]
   Including radioisotope-powered generators

.312 52 Steam-powered
   Class here mechanical generation

.312 56 Direct nuclear generation

.312 6 Modification and storage
   Including operation of transformer, converter, accumulator
   substations
   For storage of electrical energy by chemical methods, see
   621.31242; by solar radiation, 621.31244

621 Engineering and allied operations

621.313-621.317 Equipment for generation and modification
   Class comprehensive works in 621.31042

.313 Generating machinery and converters
   Class here comprehensive works on generators and motors
   For details and parts of generators, see 621.316; electric
   motors, 621.462

.313 2 Direct-current machinery
   Dynamos, dynamotors, direct-current motors, converters to
   alternating current, compensators, boosters

.313 3 Alternating-current machinery
   Class here synchronous machinery
   For synchronous generators and motors, see 621.3134;
   synchronous converters to direct current, 621.3135;
   asynchronous machinery, 621.3136

.313 4 Synchronous generators and motors

.313 5 Synchronous converters to direct current
   Phase, frequency, motor converters
   For rectifiers, see 621.3137

.313 6 Asynchronous machinery
   Generators, phase and frequency converters
   For rectifiers, see 621.3137

.313 7 Rectifiers
   Mechanical, electronic, electrolytic converters supplied
   with commutators

.314 Transformers
   Power, distribution, instrument transformers for converting
   alternating-current power from one voltage to another

.315 Capacitors (Condensers)

.316 Details and parts of generators
   Including commutators, armatures and armature winding,
   contactors, electromagnets (field cores), brushes
   Class a specific part not provided for here with the subject,
   e.g., transformers 621.314
Control devices
Switching equipment and protective devices
Examples: relays, contacts, fuses, circuit breakers, rheostats, meters, panels, lightning arresters, grounding devices

Transmission (Distribution)
Including protective devices, power failure
Class electrification in 621.394
For traction, see 621.33

Systems
Direct-current
Alternating-current
Single-phase, two-phase, polyphase current systems
Including high-tension systems
Composite current
Direct and alternating currents combined
Polycyclic current

Lines and circuitry (Networks)
Interconnected systems of transmission lines providing multiple connections between loads and sources of generation
Physical phenomena in circuits
Heat losses in lines, transient currents, induction capacity of parallel lines
Overhead lines and their components
Underground lines and their components
Apparatus at service end of line
Including interior wiring, outlets, sockets, junctions, extension cords, protective devices
For exterior wiring and its components, see 621.3192

Exterior wiring and its components
Examples: outlets, sockets, junctions, extension cords

Equipment and components
Class use in lines and wiring in 621.3192
Uninsulated wires
Insulated wires

621.34 Cables
621.37 Insulators and insulation
32 Illumination and lighting

321 Illumination
321 1 Determinative procedures
Layouts, calculations, photometry
321 2 Direct lighting
321 3 Indirect and semi-indirect lighting
321 4 Flood (Directed) lighting
321 5 Transillumination

322 Lighting
Class lighting of airports in 629.1365
For public lighting, see 628.95; specific forms of lighting, 621.323-621.327

322 5-322 8 Interior
Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278

322 9 Exterior
Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting

621.323-621.327 Specific forms of lighting
Class comprehensive works in 621.322

323 Historic forms of lighting
Torches, candles, oil-burning devices
For gas lighting, see 621.324

324 Gas lighting

621.325-621.327 Electric lighting
Systems, bulbs, tubes, filaments, electrodes, manufacturing details
Class comprehensive works in 621.322

325 Arc lighting
For enclosed-arc lighting, see 621.327

326 Incandescent lighting
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

.327 Luminous-tube (Enclosed-arc) lighting
  .327 3 Fluorescent
  .327 4 Mercury-vapor
  .327 5 Neon
  .327 6 Sodium-vapor

.33 Traction
  Electric power transmission for railroads
  Including electrification of railroads

.34 Magnetic engineering

[.35] Applied electrochemistry
  Class in 621.31242

.36 Applied optics (Engineering optics) and paraphotic engineering
  Class manufacture of optical instruments in 681.4,
  Interdisciplinary works on photography in 770
  For illumination and lighting, see 621.32

.361 Applied spectroscopy (Industrial and engineering spectroscopy)
  .361 2 Infrared
  .361 3 Visible (Chromatic)
    Including Raman
  .361 4 Ultraviolet
    Including vacuum ultraviolet
  .361 5 Radiofrequency and microwave
  .361 6 X-ray and gamma-ray
  .361 7 Magnetic resonance

621.362-621.364 Paraphotic technology
  Generation, transmission, detection, systems, applications of
  radiant energy adjacent to luminous spectrum
  Class comprehensive works in 621.36, paraphotic spectroscopy in
  621.361, paraphotic photography in 621.3672

.362 Infrared technology
  Example: infrared amplification by stimulated emission of
  radiation (irasees)

.364 Ultraviolet technology

621 Engineering and allied operations

.366 Laser technology
  Light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation
    For laser communication devices, see 621.3896
  .366 1 Solid-state lasers
    Examples: ruby lasers, semiconductor lasers, crystal lasers
  .366 2 Fluid-state lasers
    For gaseous-state lasers, see 621.3663
  .366 3 Gaseous-state lasers
  .366 4 Chemical and dye lasers

.367 Technological photography and photooptics
  Including spectrography, stroboscopic photography
    For optical communication, see 621.380414; photoelectric and
    photoelectronic devices, 621.381542
  .367 2 Infrared and ultraviolet photography
  .367 3 Radiography (X-ray and gamma-ray photography)
  .367 5 Holography
  .367 8 Remote sensing technology
    For photogrammetry, see 526.982

.369 Other branches of applied optics
  .369 2 Fiber optics technology
  .369 3 Integrated optics technology

.37 Electrical testing and measurement
  Class testing and measurement of a specific apparatus, part, or
  function with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions"
  notation 0287 from Table 1, e.g., testing overhead lines
  621.319220287

.372 Units and standards of measurement
  Primary (absolute) and secondary standards of resistance,
  voltage, inductance, capacitance, frequency
  Including calibration of electrical instruments

.373 Recording meters

.374 Measurement of electrical quantities
  For recording meters, see 621.373
Resistance, capacitance, inductance measurement
Bridges, ohmmeters, resistance boxes, shunts
Class here comprehensive works on electrical bridges (bridge circuits)
For frequency bridges, see 621.3747

Potential measurement
Electrometers, voltmeters, potentiometers, voltage detectors

Current measurement
Voltmeters, ammeters, milliammeters, coulometers, ampere-hour meters, galvanometers

Energy measurement
Watt-hour meters, demand meters, electric supply meters

Power measurement
Wattmeters, electrodynamometers, voltmeters

Frequency measurement
Oscillographs, frequency bridges, other frequency meters
Class electric phasemeters in 621.3749

Phase measurement
Synchroscopes, power-factor meters, other phasemeters

Measurement of nonelectrical quantities
Example: telemetry

Electronic and communication engineering

Miscellany
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Electroacoustical apparatus and equipment
Examples: earphones, microphones, loudspeakers
Antennas (Aerials)

Special topics of general applicability
General types of communication
Electrical
Including electroacoustical
Class electrooptical in 621.380414

Electronic engineering

Electronic
Including microwave

Optical
Including electrooptical

Special types of communication

Relay communication
Including relay by satellite

Space communication

Signals
Signal frequencies
Examples: very high frequency (VHF), ultrahigh frequency (UHF), other radio frequencies

Analysis and synthesis
Interference
Example: noise

Audiovisual engineering

Electronic engineering

Wire telegraphy
Specific instruments and apparatus of wire telegraphy
Radio and radar engineering
Wire telephony
Wire telephone terminal equipment
Wire telephone transmission and nonterminal equipment
Television
Other communication devices

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., radio engineering 621.3841
For laser technology, see 621.366

Testing
Class measurement in 621.381043

Special topics of general applicability
Analysis, synthesis, design
Measurement
Power supplies
Packaging
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

621.381 Systems

- Microwave electronics
- Standards
- Testing and measurement

621.3813 Wave propagation and transmission

- Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions
- Add to base number 621.38132 the numbers following
- Example: resonant cavities (cavity resonators)

621.38133 Components and apparatus

- Class use of components in specific circuits in 621.38132
- Waveguides
- Resonators
- Klystrons
- Magnetrons
- Traveling-wave tubes
- Masers
- Microwave amplification by stimulated emission of radiation
- Solid-state masers
- Fluid-state masers

621 Engineering and allied operations

.381.37 Testing, measurement, standardization

- Class applications to a specific circuit, component, apparatus, function with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notations 0218 and 0287 from Table 1, e.g., testing of klystrons 621.3813330287

.381.5 Short- and long-wave electronics

- Class here comprehensive works on specific components, on groups of components, on apparatus, on functions, on techniques
- Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., microwave amplifiers 621.38132

.381.502.18 Standards

- Do not use; class in 621.381548

.381.502.87 Testing and measurement

- Do not use; class in 621.381548

.381.51 Components (Valves)

- Class here electronic tubes, thermionic and cold-cathode tubes
- Class use of components in specific circuits in 621.38153

- For semiconductor devices, see 621.38152

- Vacuum tubes
- Diodes
- Triodes
- Tetrodes
- Pentodes
- Other multielement tubes

- Gas tubes
- Class here thyatrons
- Add to base number 621.381513 the numbers following
- Example: junction, tunnel (Esaki), Zener diodes; varactors

- Semiconductor (Crystal) devices
- Diodes
- Examples: junction, tunnel (Esaki), Zener diodes; varactors

- Transistors and thyristors
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 621.381 528 2-621.381 528 4 | Types of transistors  
Class comprehensive works in 621.381528 |
| .381 528 2 | Junction  
Circuits Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions |
| .381 528 4 | Field effect  
Converting (Rectifiers and inverters), filters, interference eliminators |
| .381 528 7 | Thyristors  
Filters |
| .381 53 | Circuits  
Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions |
| .381 530 4 | Special topics of general applicability  
Semiconductor circuits |
| .381 530 42 | Transistor (Transistorized) circuits  
Semiconductor diode circuits |
| .381 532 | Converters (Rectifiers and inverters), filters, interference eliminators  
Converting (Rectifiers and inverters) |
| .381 532 2 | Filters  
Oscillators |
| .381 533 | Oscillators  
Pulse circuits Examples: pulse generators, counting circuits Including pulse processes  
Class modulation, demodulation, detection of pulses in 621.3815305 |
| .381 535 | Amplifiers and feedback circuits  
Example: rasers (radio amplification by stimulated emission of radiation) |
| .381 536 | Modulators, demodulators, detectors  
Class here modulation, demodulation, detection |
| .381 536 2 | Amplitude  
Including attenuators |
| .381 536 3 | Frequency  
Phase |
| .381 536 4 | Pulse  
Switching, control, trigger circuits, relays Including switching theory |
| .381 537 |  
For printed circuits, see 621.38174 |

### Engineering and allied operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .381 54 | Supplementary components and apparatus  
(Instrumentation) Devices not intrinsic to circuits |
| .381 542 | Photoelectric and photoelectronic devices Examples: electron-ray tubes, cathode-ray tubes, phototubes, electric eyes, photoemissive cells, photovoltaic cells, photoconductive cells, photomultipliers |
| .381 548 | Testing and measuring devices and their use Examples: signal, sweep, square-wave generators; probes, thermistors, oscillographs, oscilloscopes, indicators, gauges, meters, bridges (bridge circuits)  
Class here standardization of electronic devices  
Class standardization, and testing and measuring of a specific component, circuit, apparatus, function with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notations 0218 and 0257 from Table 1, e.g., pulse measurements 621.381530287 |
| .381 6 | X-ray and gamma-ray electronics  
Microelectronics (Miniaturization and microminiaturization) Class here comprehensive works on thin film technology  
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., computers 621.38195 |
| .381 7 | Microelements  
Microelectronics Modules and wafers; transistors, diodes, resistors employed in microelectronic circuits Including thin film components  
Class use of components in specific circuits in 621.38173 |
| .381 71 | Microcircuits  
Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions  
Class here integrated and thin film circuits Add to base number 621.38173 the numbers following 621.38153 in 621.3815304-621.381537, e.g., amplifiers 621.381735  
For printed circuits, see 621.38174 |
| .381 74 | Printed circuits  
Analysis, design, functions |
| .381 79 | Special developments |
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

**621** Electronic eavesdropping devices ("Bugging" equipment)

.381 792

Special developments

.381 9

Computers

[.381 950 151] Mathematical principles

Do not use; class in 621.381952

[.381 950 288] Maintenance and repair

Do not use; class in 621.381954

621.381 792-621.381 954 Computers in general

Class comprehensive works in 621.38195, applications to specific computers and computer-like machines in 621.381957-621.381959

.381 952 Fundamentals of computers in general

Mathematical principles (computer theory), analysis, synthesis, design, construction

.381 953 Components of computers in general

.381 953 2 Input-output equipment (Terminals)

Examples: punched cards, paper and magnetic tapes, display units

Class optical scanning devices as computer input equipment in 621.381958

For print-out equipment, see 621.3819534

.381 953 3 Storage and memory equipment

.381 953 4 Print-out equipment

.381 953 5 Circuitry

For storage and memory circuitry, see 621.3819533

.381 954 Operation, maintenance, repair of computers in general

.381 957 Analogue computers

[.381 957 015 1] Mathematical principles

Do not use; class in 621.3819572

[.381 957 028 8] Maintenance and repair

Do not use; class in 621.3819574

.381 957 2-.381 957 4 Specific aspects

Add to base number 621.381957 the numbers following 621.38195 in 621.381955-621.381954, e.g., analogue theory 621.3819572, maintenance and repair 621.3819574

621 Engineering and allied operations

**621** Digital computers

.381 958 Mathematical principles

[.381 958 015 1] Do not use; class in 621.3819582

[.381 958 028 8] Maintenance and repair

Do not use; class in 621.3819584

.381 958 2-.381 958 4 Specific aspects

Add to base number 621.381958 the numbers following 621.38195 in 621.381955-621.381954, e.g., digital theory 621.3819582, maintenance and repair 621.3819584

.381 959 Computer combinations, computer-like machines, computer-related equipment

.381 959 2 Computer combinations

Including hybrid computers

.381 959 4 Turing machines and infinite-state machines

.381 959 6 Analogue-to-digital and digital-to-analogue converters

.381 959 8 Character and pattern recognition devices

Examples: optical scanning devices, MICR (magnetic ink character recognition) equipment

621.382-621.389 Communication engineering

Electrical, electronic, other

Class comprehensive works in 621.38

.382 Wire telegraphy

Including codes

For specific instruments and apparatus, see 621.383

.382 3 Acoustic systems

Hand-operated systems, e.g., simplex, duplex, quadruplex, multiplex

.382 4 Automatic systems

Systems of Bain, Morse, Wheatstone, Delany

.382 5 Printing telegraphy

Stockticker, teleprinter, teletype

.382 6 Writing telegraphy (Telautography)

.382 7 Facsimile telegraphy

.382 8 Submarine cable telegraphy
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.383</th>
<th>Specific instruments and apparatus of wire telegraphy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.384</td>
<td>Radio and radar engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

621.384 1 Radio

- Radio telegraphy (RTTY)
- Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy
- Radiotelephony
- Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony

#### SUMMARY

621.384 11 Wave propagation and transmission

- Circuits
- Components and apparatus
- Communication systems

#### SUMMARY

621.384 12 Circuits

- Analysis, design, components, functions
- Examples: rectifiers, oscillators, amplifiers, modulation circuits
- Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., receiving set circuits 621.3841361

#### SUMMARY

621.384 13 Components and apparatus

- Testing
  - Class measurement in 621.38417

#### SUMMARY

621.384 14 Radio and radar engineering

- Design, circuits, components
- Tubes
- Class use of tubes in specific circuits in 621.38412
- Supplementary devices
  - Condensers (capacitors), microphones, inductors, resistors, filters, interference eliminators, grounding devices, testing equipment
- Semiconductor devices
  - Transistors and diodes
  - Class use of transistors and diodes in specific circuits in 621.38412

#### SUMMARY

621.384 15 Communication systems

- Special developments

621.384 16 Stations

621.384 17 Measurement and standardization

621.384 18 Manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets

621.384 19 Special developments

621.384 11 Wave propagation and transmission

- Including interference

621.384 12 Circuits

- Analysis, design, components, functions

- Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., receiving set circuits 621.3841361

621.384 13 Components and apparatus

- Testing
  - Class measurement in 621.38417

621.384 14 Radio and radar engineering

- Design, circuits, components

- Tubes

- Supplementary devices

- Semiconductor devices

#### SUMMARY

621.384 15 Communication systems

- Special developments

- Types of sets

- Communication systems

- Short-wave systems

- VHF (very high frequency), UHF (ultrahigh frequency), other high frequency systems

For FM systems, see 621.384152; relay and satellite systems, 621.384156
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

Engineering and allied operations

.384 2 Radiotelegraphy (RTTY)
Systems, stations, types
Including radiofascimile
For specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy, see 621.3843

.384 3 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy

.384 5 Radiotelephony
Systems, stations, types
For specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony, see 621.3846

.384 54 Citizen's band radio

.384 6 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony

.384 8 Radar

.384 81 Fundamentals
Signal propagation, transmission, reflection, reception; mathematical principles; analysis, synthesis, design, construction circuitry

.384 83 Specific instruments and apparatus
Example: antennas

.384 85 Systems
Examples: antennas, pulse-modulated

.384 86 Stations

.384 88 Scanning patterns

.384 89 Special developments

.384 892 Racon

.384 893 Shoran

.385 Wire telephony
Including intercommunication systems (interphone systems); manual switchboard systems; stations, e.g., private exchanges
For wire telephone equipment and transmission, see 621.386-621.387

.385 1 Network analysis

[.385 3-.385 6] Intercommunication systems, manual switchboard systems, stations
Numbers discontinued; class in 621.385
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

621.385 621 Automatic and semiautomatic switchboard systems
Example: direct-distant-dialing systems

[.385 8] Private exchanges
Number discontinued; class in 621.385

621.385-.387 Wire telephone equipment and transmission
Class comprehensive works in 621.385

.385 Wire telephone terminal equipment
Dialing, transmitting, receiving equipment

.385 7 Recording telephones (Mechanical telephones)
Telephonographs, telegraphones

.385 9 Public pay telephones

.386 Wire telephone transmission and nonterminal equipment
Including switchboards

[.387 3-.387 7] Nonterminal equipment
Numbers discontinued; class in 621.387

.387 Transmission

.387 8 Long-distance systems

.387 82 Local systems

.387 84 Transmission lines and cables
Including poles, auxiliary line equipment

.388 Television

.388 001 Philosophy and theory

.388 002 Micellany

[.388 002 18] Standards
Do not use; class in 621.3887

.388 002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.388 002 87 Testing
Class measurement in 621.3887

.388 003-.388 009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table I

.388 02 Black-and-white (Monochrome) television
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 7 Measurement and standardization</td>
<td>Laser communication devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of impedance, frequency, wavelength, modulation, signal intensity, capacitance, inductance, resistance</td>
<td>.389 6 Other branches of electrical engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including measuring devices, frequency allocation</td>
<td>Including superconductivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 8 Manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets</td>
<td>[.392] Thermoelectricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here testing of receiving sets</td>
<td>Class in 621.31243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 85 Assembling</td>
<td>.393 Rural electrification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 86 Installation</td>
<td>.394 Electrification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 87 Maintenance and repair</td>
<td>For rural electrification, see 621.393; electrification of railroads, 621.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 872 Black-and-white (Monochrome) sets</td>
<td>.396 Conduction and induction heating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color sets</td>
<td>Examples: arc, resistance, electromagnetic, dielectric furnaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 89 Special developments</td>
<td>.4 Heat engineering and prime movers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: space communication</td>
<td>Class here engines, power plants, propulsion technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 Other communication devices</td>
<td>Use 621.4001-621.4009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 2 Public-address and related systems</td>
<td>For steam engineering, see 621.1; hydraulic power technology, 621.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: sound reinforcing, electric megaphone, intercommunicating, announce, paging, call systems; alarms</td>
<td>.402 Heat (Thermal) engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 3 Sound recording and reproducing systems</td>
<td>Class geothermal engineering in 621.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 32 Records and recorders</td>
<td>For low-temperature technology, see 621.36-621.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including cylinder, disc, wire, film records and recorders</td>
<td>.402 1 Thermodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape records and recorders</td>
<td>.402 2 Transmission (Heat transfer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: cassettes</td>
<td>Conduction, convection, radiation, heat exchangers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 33 Reproducers</td>
<td>.402 3 Fuels and combustion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including phonographs, radiophonographs</td>
<td>.402 4 Insulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For tape recorders, see 621.389324</td>
<td>.402 5 Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 324 Tape records and recorders</td>
<td>Examples: furnaces, heat engines, heat pumps, heat pipes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: cassettes</td>
<td>Class solar furnaces in 621.477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 332 High-fidelity systems (Hi-fi)</td>
<td>For conduction and induction heating, see 621.396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For stereophonic systems, see 621.389334; quadraphonic systems, 621.389335</td>
<td>.402 8 Thermal systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 333 Stereophonic systems</td>
<td>Generation and distribution of heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 334 Quadraphonic systems</td>
<td>Class nuclear generation of thermal power in 621.481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 4 Language translators</td>
<td>.406 Turbines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 5 Underwater devices</td>
<td>Theory, design, construction, operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 52 Projectors and hydrophones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 53 Sonar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMARY

621.42 Air motors and propulsion technology
.43 Internal-combustion engines and propulsion technology
.44 Geothermal engineering
.45 Wind engines and propulsion technology
.46 Electric propulsion technology
.47 Solar-energy engineering
.48 Nuclear engineering

.42 Air motors and propulsion technology
- Reciprocating air motors, rotary vane positive expansion motors, air turbine engines

For wind engines and propulsion technology, see 621.45

.43 Internal-combustion engines and propulsion technology

621.433-621.436 Specific internal-combustion engines
Class comprehensive works in 621.43, parts and accessories of specific engines in 621.437

.433 Gas-turbine engines
- For turbojet engines, see 621.4352

.433 2 Simple gas-turbine engines
- Continuous-combustion, intermittent-combustion, exhaust-driven, closed-cycle turbines

.433 5 Free-piston-turbine engines

.434 Spark-ignition engines
- Nondiesel piston engines
- Examples: reciprocating, rotary

.435 Jet and rocket engines
.435 2 Jet engines and propulsion
- Including turbojet engines

.435 6 Rocket engines and propulsion
- Rocketry

.436 High-compression-ignition engines
- Diesel and semidiesel engines

[.436 028 8] Maintenance and repair
- Do not use; class in 621.4368

621.4361 General principles
- Combustion, breathing, injection, compression, cooling, exhaust

.436 2 Design and construction
.436 8 Operation, maintenance, repair

.437 Parts and accessories of internal combustion engines
- Cylinders, carburetors, pistons, valves, ignition devices, connecting rods, governors

.44 Geothermal engineering

.45 Wind engines and propulsion technology

.46 Electric propulsion technology

.462 Electric motors
.465 Ion motors
.466 Plasma motors

.47 Solar-energy engineering

.471 General principles
- Thermodynamics, radiation, heat storage

.473 Solar engines and propulsion technology
[.475] Generation and storage of electrical energy by utilization of solar radiation
- Class in 621.31244

.477 Solar furnaces
- Utilization of solar radiation for attainment of high temperatures

.48 Nuclear engineering

.481 Generation of thermal power
- Including radioisotope-powered generators
- Class nuclear-powered generation of electric power [formerly 621.481] in 621.3125

.483 Nuclear reactors, power plants, by-products
- Class nuclear generation of electric power in 621.3125
- For nuclear generation of thermal power, see 621.481; fusion reactors, power plants, by-products, 621.484
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

.483 015 3 Physical principles
Class reactor physics in 621.4831

[.483 028 9] Safety measures
Do not use; class in 621.4835

.483 1 Reactor physics
Theory, description, testing of physical phenomena occurring within reactors
Including reactor core, critical size
Class physics of a specific component, material, process with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0153975 from Table 1, e.g., nuclear reactions in fuel elements 621.48350153975

.483 2 Design, construction, shielding, siting

.483 3 Materials

.483 32 Structural materials

.483 35 Fuels (Fissionable materials)

.483 36 Coolants

.483 37 Moderators

.483 4 Specific types
Classified by neutron energy (thermal, intermediate, fast), moderator, fuel and fuel conversion, coolant
Class a specific aspect of a specific type with the aspect, e.g., shielding of fast reactors 621.48323

.483 5 Operation, control, safety measures

.483 7 Radioactive isotopes
Class here comprehensive works on technological applications of radioisotopes
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., radioisotope therapy 615.8424

.483 8 Waste technology
Treatment, disposal, utilization of radioactive waste

.484 Fusion (Thermonuclear) reactors, power plants, by-products
Class generation of electric power in fusion reactors in 621.3125, generation of thermal power in fusion reactors in 621.481

---

621 Engineering and allied operations

.485 Nuclear propulsion technology

.5 Pneumatic, vacuum, low-temperature technology

.51 Air compressors
Reciprocating, rotary, jet compressors

.53 Compressed air transmission
Systems and equipment

.54 Cleaners, carriers, sandblasts

.55 Vacuum technology
Techniques and apparatus

.56 Refrigeration

.563 Heat pumps

.564 Refrigerants and coolants

.567 Systems

.57 Refrigerators and freezers

.58 Ice manufacture

.59 Cryogenic technology
Technology of extremely low temperatures
Including liquefaction and solidification of gases having low boiling points

.6 Fans, blowers, pumps

.61 Fans and blowers
Including piston fans and blowers
For rotary fans and blowers, see 621.62; centrifugal fans and blowers, 621.63

.62 Rotary fans and blowers
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

.63 Centrifugal fans and blowers
   Example: exhaust fans

621.64-621.69 Pumps
   Class comprehensive works in 621.6
   For hydraulic pumps, see 621.252

.64 Hand pumps

.65 Reciprocating (Piston and plunger) pumps

.66 Rotary pumps

.67 Centrifugal pumps
   Turbopumps, axial-flow pumps

.69 Other pumps

.691 Jet (Injectors and ejectors)

.692 Vacuum

.699 Miscellaneous
   Examples: density pumps, direct-fluid-pressure displacement pumps

[7] Factory operations engineering
   Class in 670.42

[.757] Packaging technology
   Class in 688.8

.8 Machine engineering
   Theory, design, construction, installation of machinery,
   mechanical systems, related mechanisms
   Class here strength tests of mechanisms
   Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., hydraulic machinery 621.2

.801 53 Physical principles
   Class physical principles of machinery in 621.811

.802 88 Maintenance and repair
   Class maintenance and repair of machinery in 621.816

SUMMARY

621 Engineering and allied operations

621.81 Generalities of machinery
   .82 Machine parts
   .83 Gears, ratchets, cams
   .84 Valves, pistons, cocks
   .85 Transmission by pulleys and drives
   .86 Material-handling equipment
   .87 Cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components
   .88 Fasteners
   .89 Friction and its elimination (Tribology)

.81 Generalities of machinery

.811 Physical principles
   Statics, dynamics, other physical phenomena in machinery
   Including kinematics, vibration

.812 Speed and power control devices

.815 Machine design

.816 Maintenance and repair
   Including balancing

.82 Machine parts
   For gears, ratchets, cams, see 621.83; valves, pistons, cocks, 621.84

.821 Journals

.822 Bearings
   Plain, ball, roller, gas-lubricated, sliding, adjustable bearings

.823 Shafts and shafting

.824 Springs

.825 Couplings, clutches, universal joints

.827 Connecting rods, cranks, eccentrics

.83 Gears, ratchets, cams

.833 Gears and gearing

.833 1 Spur gears

.833 2 Bevel and skew bevel gears

.833 3 Worm and spiral gears

.837 Ratchets and ratchet wheels

.838 Cams

.84 Valves, pistons, cocks
Transmission by pulleys and drives
Class materials-handling equipment using pulleys and drives in 621.86

By belt
By rope
By wire
By chain

Materials-handling equipment
Class here movers of personnel
For cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components, see 621.87

Hoisting equipment
For specific kinds of hoisting equipment, see 621.863-621.865

621.863-621.865 Specific kinds of hoisting equipment
Class comprehensive works in 621.862
Chain hoists, mechanical and hydraulic tackles, fork lifts
Windlasses, winches, capstans
Power shovels
Conveying equipment
For telpherage, see 621.868
Pipes and pipelines
Belt conveyors
Escalators
Tелpherage
Examples: ski tows, chair lifts
Cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components
Derricks
Cranes
Mobile and stationary
Elevators
Hand-powered, belt-driven, steam, hydraulic, electric
Including jacks

Fasteners
Screws, nuts, bolts
Cotters and cotter pins
Rivets and nails
Sealing devices
Friction and its elimination (Tribology)
Machine friction, lubrication, lubricants
For bearings, see 621.822

Tools and fabricating equipment
Design, construction, operation
Use 621.9001-621.9009 for standard subdivisions
Machine tools
Numerical control
Pneumatic tools
Hand tools

SUMMARY
Planing and milling tools
Abrading and grinding tools
Cutting, sawing, disassembling tools
Turning and boring tools
Perforating and tapping tools
Punching tools
Fastening and joining equipment
Molding, impressing, pressing equipment
Other tools and equipment
Planing and milling tools
Planers, shapers, slotters
Crushing tools
Abrading and grinding tools
Lapping tools
Examples: polishing and buffing tools
Emery wheels and grindstones
Filing tools
Cutting, sawing, disassembling tools
Including shears, saws, slicers, trimmers, crowbars, axes
Knives
621  Dewey Decimal Classification

621

.94  Turning and boring tools
    .942  Lathes
    .943  Chucks
    .944  Screw-cutting, gear-cutting, pipe-threading tools
      For tapping tools, see 621.955
    .945  Boring tools
    .95  Perforating and tapping tools
      For boring tools, see 621.945; punching tools, 621.96
    .952  Drilling tools
    .954  Reaming and broaching tools
    .955  Tapping tools
    .96  Punching tools
      For die punches, see 621.984
    .97  Fastening and joining equipment
    .972  Wrenches and screwdrivers
    .973  Hand hammers
    .974  Power hammers
    .977  Welding and soldering equipment
    .978  Riveting equipment
    .98  Molding, impressing, pressing equipment
    .982  Bending tools
    .983  Straightening tools
    .984  Molding and impressing equipment
      Examples: molds, dies (punches and matrices), stamping equipment
    .99  Other tools and equipment
    .992  Holding, guiding, safety equipment
      Clamps, vises, jigs, shields, guards, other fixtures
    .994  Measuring tools

622  Engineering and allied operations

622

SUMMARY

622.1  Prospecting and exploratory operations
      .2  Subsurface mining
      .3  Types of mining
      .4  Equipment for environmental comfort in mines
      .5  Drainage and drainage systems
      .6  Mine transport systems
      .7  Ore dressing (Ore processing)
      .8  Mine health and safety

.1  Prospecting and exploratory operations

622.12-622.17  Generalities

Class comprehensive works in 622.1, general principles applied to
specific ores and deposits in 622.18

.12  Surface exploration
      Geological, biogeochemical, geobotanical prospecting

.13  Geochemical prospecting
      Including mineral surveys (qualitative and quantitative measurement of mineral content)
      Class biogeochemical prospecting in 622.12

.14  Mine surveys
      Determination of size, depth, shape of mines

.15  Geophysical exploration
      .152  Gravitational methods
      .153  Magnetic methods
      .154  Electrical methods
      Self-potential, galvanic, inductive, resistivity

.159  Other methods
      Acoustic, vibration, radioactivity, geothermal, gas-detection methods

.17  Underwater prospecting

.18  Prospecting for specific minerals
      Add to base number 622.18 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-
      553.9, e.g., for petroleum 622.1852

.19  Prospecting and exploring for treasure
      Methods and equipment for underground and underwater treasure hunting

622.18-622.17  Prospecting and exploring for treasure

[622.189]  Safety measures
      Do not use; class in 622.8
622 Subsurface mining

Class here drift mining [formerly 622.32]
Class subsurface mining of specific minerals and their ores in 622.33-622.39

622.23-622.28 Underground mining

Class comprehensive works in 622.2
23 Underground blasting and drilling
24 Underground boring
25 Underground shafts and shaft sinking
26 Underground tunnels and tunneling
28 Underground supporting structures and their erection
29 Underwater mining

3 Types of mining

For subsurface mining, see 622.2

622.31-622.32 Surface mining

Class comprehensive works in 622.3, surface mining of specific minerals and their ores in 622.33-622.39
31 Open pit and strip mining
32 Alluvial mining
Examples: placer, hydraulic
Class drift mining [formerly 622.32] in 622.2

622.33-622.39 Mining specific minerals and their ores

Extraction and processing
Class comprehensive works in 622.3, prospecting for specific minerals in 622.18, mine environment technology for mining specific minerals in 622.4, mine transport systems for mining specific minerals in 622.6
33 Mining carbonaceous minerals
Add to base number 622.33 the numbers following 553.2 in 553.21-553.29, e.g., anthracite coal 622.335
34 Mining metals and their ores
341 Iron and iron ores

622.342-622.349 Nonferrous metals and their ores

Class comprehensive works in 622.34
342 Gold, silver, platinum
342.2 Gold
342.3 Silver
342.4 Platinum
343-349 Other nonferrous metals and their ores
Add to base number 622.34 the numbers following 553.4 in 553.43-553.49, e.g., uranium ores 622.3492

35-39 Mining other minerals and their ores
Add to base number 622.3 the numbers following 553 in 553.5-553.9, e.g., gem diamonds 622.392

4 Equipment for environmental comfort in mines

For drainage and drainage systems, see 622.5; mine health and safety, 622.8
42 Ventilation and air conditioning
For temperature control, see 622.43
43 Temperature control
47 Illumination
473 Portable lamps
474 Electric lighting systems
48 Electricity
Class electricity applied to a specific operation with the operation, e.g., temperature control 622.43
49 Sanitation

5 Drainage and drainage systems

.5 Mine transport systems

.6 Haulage and hoisting
.65 Hand and animal haulage
.66 Mechanical haulage
Gravity planes, shuttle cars, conveyors, locomotives, scrapers
.67 Direct- and gear-driven hoists
.68 Elevators
Cages, skips, buckets
622 Dewey Decimal Classification

.69 Surface transportation
   Loading, unloading, transhipment

.7 Ore dressing (Ore processing)
   Class processing of specific ores and groups of ores in
   622.33-622.39

.73 Crushing and grinding

.74 Sizing

622.75-622.77 Ore concentration (separation)
   Removal of waste and mineral separation of milled ore
   Class comprehensive works in 622.7

.75 Mechanical separation

.751 Gravity concentration
   Utilization of differences in specific gravity between
   minerals
   Examples: sink-float concentration, jigging

.752 Flotation
   Utilization of differences in chemical composition of minerals
   to bring about attachment of mineral grains to air bubbles in
   water

.77 Electrical and magnetic separation
   Utilization of differences in magnetic permeability or surface
   electrical conductivity between different mineral varieties

.79 Milling plants
   Class specific milling-plant operations in 622.73-622.77

.8 Mine health and safety
   Hazards, accidents, rescue operations, safety engineering

623 Military and nautical engineering

.04 Miscellaneous general branches of military
   engineering

.042 Optical and paraphotic engineering
   Visible light, infrared, ultraviolet technology

.043 Electronic engineering

.044 Nuclear engineering

.045 Mechanical engineering

.047 Construction engineering

623 Engineering and allied operations

SUMMARY

623.1 Fortifications (Forts and fortresses)
   .2 Minelaying, mine clearance, demolition
   .3 Engineering of defense
   .4 Ordnance
   .5 Ballistics and gunnery
   .6 Military transportation technology
   .7 Other operations of military engineering
   .8 Nautical engineering and seamanship

623.1-623.7 Military engineering
   Application of principles and practices of engineering to needs
   of military forces in peace and war
   Planning, structural analysis and design, construction, operation
   of defenses, ordnance, communication; demolition operations
   Class comprehensive works in 623, naval engineering in 623.8

.1 Fortifications (Forts and fortresses)
   .109 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class specific permanent fortifications in 623.19

.12 Permanent
      For specific permanent fortifications, see 623.19

.15 Temporary

.19 Specific permanent fortifications
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 623.19

.2 Minelaying, mine clearance, demolition
   .26 Minelaying and mine clearance
      On land
      In water

.27 Demolition
   [.271-.277] Demolition of specific structures and systems
      Numbers discontinued; class in 623.27

.3 Engineering of defense
   Including countermine, defense against indirect warfare
   Class ordnance in 623.4
Against direct invasion

Examples: flooding, mechanical barriers, traps

For fortifications, see 623.1; minelaying and demolition, 623.2

Against mines (Countermining)

Number discontinued; class in 623.3

Warning systems

Use of this number for comprehensive works on defense against indirect warfare discontinued; class in 623.3

Defense against specific forms of indirect warfare

Numbers discontinued; class in 623.3

Protective construction

Example: underground shelters

Ordnance

For combat vehicles, see 623.74

Maintenance and repair

Do not use; class in 623.48

SUMMARY

623.41 Artillery

.42 Specific pieces of artillery

.43 Gun mounts

.44 Small arms and other weapons

.45 Ammunition and other destructive agents

.46 Accessories

.48 Maintenance and repair

.41 Artillery

Large-caliber, crew-served mounted firearms

For specific pieces of artillery, see 623.42; artillery projectiles, 623.4513

.412 Field

Including railroad-borne

.417 Coast

.418 Naval

.419 Other

.419 Airborne

 Provision discontinued because without meaning in artillery

Space

Specific pieces of artillery

Guns, howitzers, cannons, mortars, rocket launchers

Gun mounts

Small arms and other weapons

Class vehicle-mounted small arms with the specific vehicle, e.g., on armored cars 623.7475

Weaponry of pre-firearm origin

Examples: maces, tomahawks, bows and arrows, catapults, boomerangs, lances, spears, swords, bayonets, daggers, knives, shields

Including modern side arms [formerly 623.444]

Class primitive firearms [formerly 623.441] in 623.442

Portable firearms

Class here primitive firearms [formerly 623.441]

For pistols and revolvers, see 623.443

Automatic firearms

Automatic and machine rifles, machine and submachine guns

Rifles, muskets, carbines

Portable rocket launchers (Bazookas)

Pistols and revolvers

Modern side arms

Class in 623.441

Chemical devices

Flame throwers, mortars for smoke and gas projectiles, tear gas devices

Devices emitting destructive radiations

Examples: laser weapons, thermal weapons

Devices generating destructive vibrations

Example: ultrasonic weapons

Ammunition and other destructive agents
SUMMARY

623.451 Delivery devices

- .451 Delivery devices
  - Projectiles, bombs, missiles
    - For tactical rockets, see 623.4543

- .451 1 Grenades, mines, nuclear weapons
  - Class special-purpose grenades, mines, nuclear weapons in
    623.4514-623.4518

- .451 14 Rifle and hand grenades

- .451 15 Mines

- .451 19 Nuclear weapons
  - Bombs and artillery projectiles
    - For nuclear missiles, see 623.4519

- .451 3 Artillery projectiles
  - Class special-purpose artillery projectiles in
    623.4514-623.4518
    - For nuclear artillery projectiles, see 623.45119

- 623.451 4-623.451 8 Special-purpose delivery devices
  - Bombs, mines, grenades, other projectiles
    - Class comprehensive works in 623.451

- .451 4 Antipersonnel devices
  - Including shrapnel devices
    - For chemical and biological devices, see 623.4516

- .451 6 Chemical and biological devices
  - Incendiary, gas, smoke, microbe devices

- .451 7 High-explosive (HE) devices
  - Examples: torpedoes, blockbusters, high-explosive-antitank
    (HEAT) projectiles
    - For bangalore torpedoes, see 623.4545

- .451 8 Armor-piercing (AP, APC, HVAP) devices

Explosives

- .452 Explosives
  - Chemicals for propelling, bursting, demolition charges
  - Propellants (Burning and deflagratory explosives)
    - Black powder (gunpowder), smokeless powder, nitrocellulose
      (gunpowder), cordite, flashless and coated powders
  - High explosives
    - Nitroglycerin, dynamite, nitroguanidine, TNT
      (trinitrotoluene), ammonium picrate and chlorate, PETN
      (pentaerythritol tetranitrate), RDX (cyclonite, hexagen),
      tetryl, HMTD (hexamethylene triperoxide diamine); primary
      explosives
  - .454 Detonators, rockets, demolition charges
    - Detonators
      - Fuses, primers, firing mechanisms, boosters, percussion caps
    - Rockets (Tactical rockets)
      - Nuclear and others
623  Dewey Decimal Classification  623

.454  Demolition charges
  Bangalore torpedoes, shaped charges, destructors, demolition blocks

.455  Small-arms ammunition
  Bullets, cartridges, bazooka rockets

.459  Nonexplosive agents
  Poisons and gases
    Example: tear gas
  Disease-causing microbes
  Radiations
    Examples: light, heat
  Vibrations

.46  Accessories
  Tools, sighting and range apparatus

.48  Maintenance and repair

.5  Ballistics and gunnery

.51  Ballistics
  Motion of projectiles and conditions affecting it

.513  Interior
  Motion of projectiles within the bore and conditions governing it

.514  Exterior
  Motion of projectiles after leaving gun tube and resistance encountered due to motion through air

.516  Terminal
  Effect of projectiles on targets

.55  Gunnery
  For recoil, see 623.57

.551  Land

.553  Naval

.555  Aircraft

.556  Spacecraft

.557  Target selection and detection
  Including radar aids
  Class application to specific types of gunnery in 623.551-623.556

.558  Firing and fire control
  Class application to specific types of gunnery in 623.551-623.556
  For target selection and detection, see 623.557

.57  Recoil
  Of mounts and guns

.6  Military transportation technology
  For vehicles, see 623.74

.61  Land transportation
  For roads, see 623.62; railroads and their rolling stock, 623.63; bridges, 623.67; tunnels, 623.68

.62  Roads

.63  Railroads and their rolling stock

.631  Permanent way
    Earthwork and track

.633  Rolling stock

.64  Naval facilities
    Docks, artificial harbors, naval bases

.66  Air facilities
    Airports and associated facilities
    Class here comprehensive works on military aerospace engineering
    Add to base number 623.66 the numbers following 629.136 in 629.1361-629.1368, e.g., airstrips 623.6612, air bases 623.6613
    For military astronautics, see 623.69; aircraft, 623.741-623.746

.67  Bridges

.68  Tunnels

.69  Space facilities
    Class here comprehensive works on military astronautics
    For spacecraft, see 623.749

.7  Other operations of military engineering
SUMMARY

623.71 Intelligence and reconnaissance topography
   Including sketching and map-making
   For photography and photogrammetry, see 623.72

.72 Photography and photogrammetry

.73 Communication technology
   Visual signals
   Semaphore, heliograph, flag signals
   Pyrotechnical devices
   Electrooptical devices
   Example: blinkers

.732 Wire telegraphy

.733 Wire telephony

.734 Radiocommunication and radar
   Short-wave radio

.734 2 Radiotelegraphy
   Class short-wave radiotelegraphy in 623.7341

.734 5 Radiotelephony
   Class short-wave radiotelephony in 623.7341

.734 8 Radar

.735 Television

.737 Air-raid warning systems

.74 Vehicles
   Support vehicles, combat vehicles and their ordnance
   For railroad rolling stock, see 623.633, nautical craft, 623.82

SUMMARY

623.741 Lighter-than-air aircraft
   Free balloons
   Airships (Dirigible balloons)
   Barrage balloons
   Heavier-than-air aircraft

623.742-623.744 Specific types of lighter-than-air aircraft
   Class comprehensive works in 623.741

.742 Free balloons

.743 Airships (Dirigible balloons)
   Rigid
   Semirigid
   Nonrigid

.744 Barrage balloons

.746 Heavier-than-air aircraft
   Propeller-driven planes
   Jet planes
   Rocket planes

623.746 042-623.746 047 General types
   Class comprehensive works in 623.746, aircraft ordnance in 623.7461

.746 042 Vertical-lift (VTOL) craft
   Example: helicopters
623 Dewey Decimal Classification 623

.746 048 Piloting
Class piloting of a specific type of heavier-than-air aircraft with the aircraft, e.g., piloting jet planes 623.746044, piloting fighters 623.7464

.746 049 Components
Examples: fuselages, engines, cabins, navigation instruments
Class components of a specific type of heavier-than-air aircraft with the aircraft, e.g., components of jet planes 623.746044, components of fighters 623.7464

.746 1 Aircraft ordnance
Armor, weapons
For delivery devices, see 623.451

623.746 2–623.746 7 Aircraft for specific uses
Class comprehensive works in 623.746, ordnance of aircraft for specific uses in 623.7461, piloted aircraft for specific uses in 623.7469

.746 2 Trainers
.746 3 Bombers and fighter-bombers
.746 4 Fighters
.746 5 Personnel and cargo transports
.746 6 Rescue aircraft
.746 7 Reconnaissance aircraft
.746 9 Pilotless aircraft (Guided aircraft)
Reconnaissance and combat
Example: drones

.747 Motor land vehicles
.747 2 For transporting personnel
Class armored personnel carriers in 623.7475
.747 22 Jeeps and similar vehicles
.747 23 Buses
.747 24 Ambulances
.747 4 For transporting supplies
.747 5 For combat
Including armored cars, other armored vehicles

623 Engineering and allied operations 623

.747 52 Tanks
.748 Air-cushion vehicles
.748 2 Overland
.748 4 Overwater
.748 5 Amphibious
.749 Spacecraft
.75 Sanitation and safety engineering
Class here health engineering
.751 Water supply
.753 Sewage treatment and disposal
.754 Garbage and refuse treatment and disposal
.76 Electrical engineering
.77 Camouflage and concealment
.8 Nautical engineering and seamanship
Nautical engineering: engineering of ships and boats and their component parts
Planning, design, construction, operation
Class here naval engineering, comprehensive works on military water transportation
For docks, artificial harbors, naval bases, see 623.64

SUMMARY
623.81 Naval architecture (Naval design)
.82 Nautical craft
.83 Shipyards
.84 Hulls of nautical craft
.85 Engineering systems of nautical craft
.86 Equipment and outfit of nautical craft
.87 Power plants of nautical craft
.88 Seamanship
.89 Navigation
.81 Naval architecture (Naval design)
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., design of battleship hulls in steel 623.81252 (not 623.8144 or 623.81821)
Design of craft 623.812
Design of specific parts 623.814
Design in specific materials 623.818
Design tests 623.819
Structural theory 623.817
.820 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
SUMMARY

623.821 Ancient and medieval craft
   Examples: caravels, galleys, biremes, triremes

623.822-623.829 Modern craft
   Class comprehensive works in 623.82
   .822 Modern wind-driven craft
      Including rotor ships
      Examples: sailboats, sailing yachts
   .822 4 Merchant ships
      Example: clipper ships
   .822 5 Warships
      Example: frigates
   .822 6 Work vessels
      Example: research ships
      For merchant ships, see 623.8294

623.823-623.828 Power-driven craft
   Class comprehensive works in 623.8204
   .823 Small and medium power-driven craft
      Class small and medium power-driven craft not provided for
      here in 623.824-623.828
   .823 1 Motorboats
      Class here speedboats
   .823 13 Outboard
   .823 14 Inboard
      Examples: motor yachts, hydroplanes

623.823-623.829 Modern craft
   Class comprehensive works in 623.82
   .822 Modern wind-driven craft
      Including rotor ships
      Examples: sailboats, sailing yachts
   .822 4 Merchant ships
      Example: clipper ships
   .822 5 Warships
      Example: frigates
   .822 6 Work vessels
      Example: research ships
      For merchant ships, see 623.8294

623.823-623.828 Power-driven craft
   Class comprehensive works in 623.8204
   .823 Small and medium power-driven craft
      Class small and medium power-driven craft not provided for
      here in 623.824-623.828
   .823 1 Motorboats
      Class here speedboats
   .823 13 Outboard
   .823 14 Inboard
      Examples: motor yachts, hydroplanes

623.825-623.825 8 Specific types
   Class comprehensive works in 623.825, naval ordnance in 623.8251
   .825 2 Battleships
   .825 3 Cruisers
   .825 4 Destroyers and destroyer escorts
   .825 5 Aircraft carriers
   .825 6 Landing craft
   .825 7 Submarines
   .825 72 Diesel-engine and electric-motor powered
   .825 74 Nuclear-powered
   .825 8 Light combat craft
      Examples: torpedo boats, armed junks
   .826 Support warships and other government vessels
   .826 2 Minelayers and minesweepers
   .826 3 Police boats, revenue cutters, coast guard craft
Dewey Decimal Classification

623

Engineering and allied operations

623

623.853 Air conditioning and temperature controls
623.853.5 Cooling
623.853.7 Heating and air conditioning
623.854 Water supply and sanitation

623.854 2-623.854 3 Water supply
Class comprehensive works in 623.854
623.854.2 Potable water
623.854.3 Sea water
623.854.6 Sanitation
623.856 Communication systems
Add to base number 623.856 the numbers following 623.73 in 623.731-623.735, e.g., flag systems 623.85612
623.856.6 Equipment and outfit of nautical craft
Including flares, other portable lights
623.856.6.2 Gear and rigging
Rope, masts, spars, rudder, sails, cordage, anchors
623.856.6.3 Nautical instruments
623.856.6.5 Safety equipment
Examples: lifesaving, fire-fighting equipment
623.856.6.6 Furniture
623.856.6.7 Loading equipment
623.856.7 Power plants of nautical craft
Class here marine engineering
623.872 Engines
623.872.2 Steam
623.872.3 Internal-combustion
Add to base number 623.8723 the numbers following 621.43 in 621.433-621.437, e.g., diesel engines 623.87236
623.872.6 Electric

623.84-623.87 Parts and details of nautical craft
Class comprehensive works in 623.82
623.84.4 Hulls of nautical craft
623.84.2 Lofting
623.84.3 Metalwork
623.84.3.2 Welding and riveting
623.84.3.3 Shipfitting
623.84.4 Carpentry (Shipwrights' work)
623.84.5 Construction with masonry, and ceramic and allied materials
Add to base number 623.845 the numbers following 624.183 in 624.1832-624.1838, e.g., concrete hulls 623.8454
623.84.8 Resistant construction
Fire-, heat-, pest-, corrosion-, sound-, shock-resistant construction
623.85 Engineering systems of nautical craft
Use 623.85001-623.85009 for standard subdivisions
For power plants, see 623.87
623.85.1 Mechanical
623.85.3 Electrical
623.85.4 Electronic
623.85.2 Electric lighting
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.623 7</td>
<td>.69 Navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar</td>
<td>Selection and determination of course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.623 8</td>
<td>Including celestial navigation of nautical craft [formerly 527]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear</td>
<td>Class navigation procedures to prevent collision and grounding in 623.8884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.623 9</td>
<td>.892 Geonavigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine auxiliaries</td>
<td>For aids to geonavigation, see 623.893-623.894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boilers, piping, condensers, blowers, pumps, propellers, shafting</td>
<td>.892 021 2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.623 8</td>
<td>Class tide and current tables in 623.8949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuels</td>
<td>.892 2 Piloting and pilot guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.88 Seamanship</td>
<td>Positioning craft by visual observation of objects of known position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art and science of handling nautical craft</td>
<td>For approach and harbor piloting and pilot guides, see 623.8929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.880 289</td>
<td>.892 3 Dead reckoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety measures</td>
<td>.892 9 Approach and harbor piloting and pilot guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 623.888</td>
<td>.892 909 Historical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.881 Handling general types of craft</td>
<td>Class geographical treatment in 623.8929-623.8949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 623.881 the numbers following 623.820 in 623.8202-623.8205, e.g., handling small craft 623.8812</td>
<td>.892 91-892 99 Geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class handling specific types of craft in 623.882, safety and related topics in handling general types of craft in 623.888</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 623.8929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.882 Handling specific types of craft</td>
<td>623.893-623.894 Aids to geonavigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 623.882 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., handling power-driven warships 623.8825</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 623.892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific topics in handling specific types of craft in 623.888</td>
<td>.893 Electronic aids to geonavigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.888 Specific topics</td>
<td>623.893 2-623.893 3 Direction- and position-finding devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here safety technology</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 623.893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For safety equipment, see 623.865</td>
<td>.893 2 Radio aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.888 1 Loading and unloading of nautical craft</td>
<td>Radio beacons, radio compasses, loran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.888 2 Knotting and splicing ropes and cables</td>
<td>.893 3 Microwave aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here interdisciplinary works on knotting and splicing</td>
<td>Radar, racon, shoran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., knotting in camping 796.545</td>
<td>.893 8 Sounding devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.888 4 Prevention of collision and grounding</td>
<td>Sonar, other echo and sound-ranging devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including rules of the road</td>
<td>.894 Other aids to geonavigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.888 5 Wreckage studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
624 Civil engineering
Class specific branches of civil engineering in 625-629
For military construction engineering, see 623.047

SUMMARY
624.1 Structural engineering
  .2 Bridges
  .3 Specific types of bridges
  .4 Tubular and box-girder bridges
  .5 Suspension bridges
  .6 Arch bridges
  .7 Compound bridges
  .8 Movable bridges

.1 Structural engineering
  For bridges, see 624.2; buildings, 690
  .101 Philosophy and theory
    Class structural theory in 624.17
  .104 Special topics of general applicability
    .104 2 Structural quantity surveying
      Estimates of materials, time, labor

SUMMARY
624.15 Foundation engineering and engineering geology
  .16 Other supporting structures
  .17 Structural theory
  .18 Design and construction in specific materials
  .19 Underground construction
  .15 Foundation engineering and engineering geology

.151 Engineering geology
  Geological studies for civil engineering purposes
  Class here properties of soils supporting structures
  (foundation soils)
  Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., highway
  soil surveys 625.732

.151 09 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class soil surveys in 624.1517

.151 3 Rock and soil mechanics

.151 32 Rock mechanics

.151 36 Soil mechanics
  Including permeability, drainage properties, permafrost,
  tests of strength

.151 365 Consolidation

.151 363 Stabilization

.151 4 Soil content analysis

.151 7 Soil surveys
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
  624.1517

624.152-624.158 Foundation engineering
Class comprehensive works in 624.15, engineering geology of
foundations in 624.151

.152 Excavation
  Earthwork, shoring, rock excavation, blasting

.153 Foundation materials
  Add to base number 624.153 the numbers following 620.1 in
  620.12-620.19, e.g., iron 624.1537
  Class foundation materials for specific types of foundations
  in 624.154-624.158

624.154-624.158 Specific types of foundations
Planning, analysis, design, construction
Class comprehensive works in 624.15

.154 Pile foundations

.156 Floating foundations
  Platform and cantilever foundations

.157 Underwater (Subaqueous) foundations
  [.157 1-.157 6] Construction methods
    Numbers discontinued; class in 624.157

.158 Pier foundations
624 Dewey Decimal Classification

.16 Other supporting structures
  Planning, structural analysis and design, construction
  Including piers, abutments

.162 Embankments

.164 Retaining walls

.17 Structural theory
  Class here interdisciplinary works on structural theory
  Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., structural
  analysis of aircraft 629.1341

.171 Structural analysis
  Statics, dynamics, stability, strength of structures
    For loads, stresses, strains, see 624.172-624.174; specific
    structural elements, 624.1772-624.1779

.171 2 Graphic statics

.171 3 Statical determinacy and indeterminacy
  Including statically indeterminate structures

.171 4 Deflections

.171 5 Moments and moment distribution

624.172-624.176 Loads, stresses, strains
  Class comprehensive works in 624.171; loads, stresses, strains of
  specific structural elements in 624.1772-624.1779

.172 Loads
  For wind loads, see 624.175

.175 Wind loads

.176 Stresses and strains (Deformation)
  Produced by loads, winds, vibrations, impacts, blasts, temperature changes

.176 2 Earthquake engineering

.177 Structural design and specific structural elements
  Class analysis in 624.171

.177 1 Structural design
  For design of specific structural elements, see
  624.1772-624.1779; design in specific materials, 624.18

624 Engineering and allied operations

624.177 2-624.177 9 Specific structural elements
  Analysis, design
  Class comprehensive works in 624.177, design of specific
  structural elements in specific materials in 624.18

.177 2 Beams, girders, cylinders, columns, slabs

.177 23 Beams and girders

.177 3 Trusses and frames

.177 4 Cables, wires, bars, rods

.177 5 Arches and domes

.177 6 Shells and plates

.177 62 Shells

.177 65 Plates

.177 9 Sandwich and honeycomb constructions
  Class specific sandwich and honeycomb constructions in
  624.1772-624.1776

.18 Design and construction in specific materials

.182 Metals

.182 1 Ferrous metals (Iron and steel)

.182 2-182 9 Nonferrous metals
  Add to base number 624.182 the numbers following 620.18 in
  620.182-620.189, e.g., construction in aluminum 624.1826

.183 Masonry, and ceramic and allied materials

.183 2 Artificial and natural stones
  Examples: marble, concrete and cinder blocks

.183 3 Cement

.183 4 Concretes

.183 41 Reinforced (Ferroconcrete)
  For specific concrete structural elements, see
  624.18342-624.18346

.183 412 Prestressed

.183 414 Precast construction

.183 42-183 46 Specific concrete structural elements
  Add to base number 624.1834 the numbers following 624.177
  in 624.1772-624.1776, e.g., concrete shells 624.183462
Dewey Decimal Classification

624

.183 6 Brick and tile
.183 8 Glass
.184 Wood and laminated wood
.189 Other materials

Add to base number 624.189 the numbers following 620.19 in 620.191–620.199, e.g., design in plastics 624.18923

.19 Underground construction

Planning, analysis, design, construction, ventilation

Class subsurface mining in 622.2, construction of underground waste disposal facilities in 628.44566

.192 Mountain tunnels

For mountain tunnels, see 624.192; underwater tunnels, 624.194

.193 Tunnels

.194 Underwater tunnels

Bridges

For specific types of bridges, see 624.3

.2 Maintenance and repair

Do not use; class in 624.28

.25 Structural analysis and design

Loads, stresses, strains

Class loads, stresses, strains of specific structural elements and materials in 624.257

.253 Floor systems

.254 Foundations

.257 Structural elements and materials

For floor systems, see 624.253; foundations, 624.254

.28 Construction, maintenance, repairs

Floor systems

Class here comprehensive works on floor systems of bridges

For structural analysis and design of floor systems, see 624.253

.3 Specific types of bridges

Planning, structural analysis, design, construction

For tubular bridges, see 624.4; arch bridges, 624.6; compound bridges, 624.7; movable bridges, 624.8

624.32–624.35 Long-span

Class comprehensive works in 624.3

For suspension bridges, see 624.5

.32 Trestle

.33 Continuous

Bridges consisting of beams, girders, or trusses extending uninterruptedly over more than two supports

For trestle bridges, see 624.32

.35 Cantilever

.37 Girder and beam

Including simple, covered, plate, lattice girders

Class long-span girder and beam bridges in 624.32–624.35

For box-girder bridges, see 624.4

.372–.378 Types of girder bridges

Numbers discontinued; class in 624.37

.38 Truss

Class long-span truss bridges in 624.32–624.35

.4 Tubular and box-girder bridges

.5 Suspension bridges

.52 Early

Rope bridges of hammock and basket types

.55 Modern

Wire-cable, self-anchored, eyebar-chain, rope-strand cable suspension bridges

Including plate-girder suspension bridges [formerly 624.7]
624 Dewey Decimal Classification

625 Engineering and allied operations

.6 Arch bridges

Hinged and hingeless
Class here truss arch bridges [formerly 624.7]

.63 Of masonry

.67 Of metal

.7 Compound bridges

Class a specific type of compound bridge with the type, e.g., plate-girder suspension bridges 624.55, truss arch bridges 624.6 [both formerly 624.7]

.8 Movable bridges

.82 Bascule

.83 Swing

.84 Vertical-lift

.86 Transporter

.87 Pontoon

625 Engineering of railroads, roads, highways

Planning, analysis, design, construction
Class military transportation engineering in 623.6, tunnel engineering in 624.193, bridge engineering in 624.2

SUMMARY

625.1 Railroads

.2 Railroad rolling stock

.3 Inclined, mountain, ship railways

.4 Rapid transit systems

.5 Cable and aerial railways

.6 Surface rail and trolley systems

.7 Roads and highways

.8 Artificial road surfaces

.1 Railroads

Class electrification of railroads in 621.33

For railroad rolling stock, see 625.2; special-purpose railways, 625.3-625.6

.100 1 Philosophy and theory

.100 2 Miscellany

.100 22 Illustrations

[.100 228] Scale models

Do not use; class in 625.19

.100 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

[.100 288] Maintenance and repair

Do not use; class in 625.17

.100 3-.100 9 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

[.101-.102] Standard- and narrow-gauge railroads

Numbers discontinued; class in 625.1

.103 Monorailroads

.11 Surveying and design

Reconnaissance, preliminary surveys, final location surveys; determination of grades, curves, switchbacks, right-of-way

625.12-625.17 Permanent way

Class comprehensive works in 625.1

.12 Earthwork

.122 Engineering geology

Surveys, tests, analysis of foundation soils; soil and rock mechanics

.123 Roadbed preparation

Clearing and grubbing, compaction, excavation, rock cutting, earth and rock haulage, grading; formation of embankments, cuts, fills

.13 Protective structures

Examples: snow fences, permanent snowsheds, retaining walls

.14 Track

For rails and rail fastenings, see 625.15; track accessories, 625.16

.141 Ballast

.143 Ties (Sleepers) and tie plates

.144 Track laying

Class laying of monorail tracks in 625.146, of tracks over ice cover in 625.147

.146 Monorail tracks

.147 Tracks over ice cover

.15 Rails and rail fastenings
625.16 Track accessories
   Design, construction, installation

625.163 Turnouts and crossings
   Switches, frogs, sidings

625.165 Maintenance and repair
   Signals, signs, other control devices

625.17 Turnouts and crossings
   Design, construction, installation

625.18 Maintenance and repair
   Example: snow removal operations

625.19 Model railroads and trains

625 Railroads

625.2 Railway rolling stock
   Planning, analysis, design, construction
   Class rolling stock for special-purpose railways in 625.3-625.6
   Scale models
   Do not use; class in 625.19

625.3-625.6 Special-purpose railways
   Roadbeds, tracks and accessories, rolling stock
   Class comprehensive works in 625.1, mine railroads in 622.66

625.21 For roads with two running rails
   Class comprehensive works in 625.2

625.212 Running gear
   Wheels, axles, bearings, springs

625.22-625.24 Specific types of cars
   Class comprehensive works in 625.2, running gear for specific types of cars in 625.21, accessory equipment for specific types of cars in 625.25

625.22 Locomotives
   Steam
   Gas-turbine
   Electric
   For diesel electric, see 625.2662

625.23 625.231 Air-compression powered
   625.232 Diesel and semidiesel
   625.2321 Diesel electric
   625.2324 Diesel hydraulic

625.24 Mechanical operation

625.25 Monorail rolling stock

625.65 For surface systems, see 625.6

625.3-625.6 Special-purpose railways
   Roadbeds, tracks and accessories, rolling stock
   Class comprehensive works in 625.1, mine railroads in 622.66

625.3 Inclined, mountain, ship railways

625.32 Funicular

625.33 Rack

625.34 Ship

625.341 Rapid transit systems
   Including guided-way systems
   For surface systems, see 625.6

625.342 Underground (Subways)

625.344 Elevated
   Including elevated monorail systems

625.4 Cable and aerial railways
   For funicular railways, see 625.32

625.5 Surface rail and trolley systems
   Light interurban and local

625.55 Roadbeds, tracks, accessories

625.56 Streetcars and trolleybuses
   Including horse-drawn streetcars
625  Dewey Decimal Classification 625

.7  Roads and highways

For artificial road surfaces, see 625.8

[.702 88]  Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 625.76

[.702 89]  Safety measures
Do not use; class in 625.7042

.704  Special topics of general applicability

.704 2  Safety engineering
Design and construction of roadways and auxiliary equipment
to provide optimum safety

.72  Surveying and design

.723  Surveying
Reconnaissance, preliminary surveys, final location surveys
Class soil surveys in 625.732

.725  Design
Including determination of grades, curves, bankings, exits,
entrances

.73  Earthwork

.732  Engineering geology
Surveys and analysis of foundation soils; soil and rock
mechanics

.733  Foundation preparation
Clearing and grubbing, compaction, excavation, rock cutting,
earth and rock haulage, grading; formation of embankments,
cuts, fills

.734  Drainage
Including dikes, gutters, ditches, pipes, conduits

.734 2  Culverts

.735  Subsurface highway materials
Properties and use of materials supporting road surfaces

.74  Soil roads

Stabilized and unstabilized
Including soil stabilization processes
For surfacing soil roads, see 625.75

.75  Surfacing soil roads

625  Engineering and allied operations 625

.76  Maintenance and repair
Class maintenance and repair not provided for here with the
subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0288 from Table
1, e.g., maintenance of roadside areas 625.770288

.761  Damages and their repairs
Patching, blading, dragging, scarifying, resurfacing,
resealing, shoulder maintenance

.763  Snow and ice control measures
Use of snowplows, power graders, bank-slicers, sanders,
stock-piled abrasives, snow guides, snow fences
Class municipal snow and ice removal in 628.466

.77  Roadside areas
Design and construction of highway rest areas, parking turnouts,
picnic areas
Including planting and cultivation of roadside vegetation

.79  Other topics
For public lighting for roads, see 628.95

.792  Ice crossings
Ice and snow-compacted roads

.794  Traffic control equipment
Design and construction of signals, signs, markings, other
control devices

.795  Protective roadside barriers
Design and construction of dividers, rails, fences
Class curbs in 625.888

.8  Artificial road surfaces
Design, construction, materials

[.802 88]  Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 625.76

625.81-625.86 Pavements in specific materials
Class comprehensive works in 625.8, sidewalks in specific
materials in 625.881-625.886

.81  Flagstones

.82  Brick and stone
Including gravel and crushed stone pavements
Dewey Decimal Classification

625

625.83 Wood
625.84 Concretes

627

627.83 Wood
627.84 Concretes

627.12 Rivers and other streams

627.122 Silt and sediment

627.123 Water diversions

627.124 River mouths and estuaries

627.125 Applied dynamics of rivers and streams

627.13 Canals

627.130 Maintenance and repair

627.131 Surveying and design

627.132 Earthwork

627.133 Protective measures

627.134 Feeding

627.135 Various specific devices

627.135.2 Locks, gates, sluices

627.135.3 Lifts, inclines, ramps

627.136 Maintenance and repairs

627.137–627.138 Specific types of canals

627.137 Ship canals

627.138 Barge canals

627.139 Lakes

[Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 14

Hydraulic engineering

The branch of engineering dealing with utilization and control of natural waters of the earth

Class here planning, analysis, design, construction of hydraulic structures; water resource engineering

Class water supply engineering in 628.1

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Applied hydrodynamics of waterways and water bodies

.046 Engineering of recreational water resources

SUMMARY

627.1 Inland waterways and subsurface waters

.2 Harbors, ports, roadsteads

.3 Port installations

.4 Flood control

.5 Reclamation

.7 Underwater operations

.8 Dams and reservoirs

.9 Other hydraulic structures

627.1 Inland waterways and subsurface waters

For underwater operations, see 627.7
627 Dewey Decimal Classification

.17 Subsurface waters
   Engineering measures to control and manage ground waters
   *For water reclamation, see 627.56*

.2 Harbors, ports, roadsteads
   *For port installations, see 627.3*

.22 Anchorages and mooring grounds
   Including supertanker berthing areas

.23 Channels and fairways

.24 Protective structures
   Examples: jetties, breakwaters, seawalls

.3 Port installations
   *For navigation aids, see 627.92*

   627.31–627.35 For large craft
   Class comprehensive works in 627.3

.31 Docks
   Structures for mooring vessels and handling cargo and passengers

.312 Wharves, quays, berths
   Docks parallel to shore

.313 Piers
   Docks projecting into water

.32 Mooring structures (Dolphins)

.33 Port buildings

.34 Cargo-handling equipment

.35 Other terminal facilities
   Example: drydocks

.38 Small-craft installations (Marinas)

.4 Flood control
   Including flood wreckage studies
   Class engineering of dams and reservoirs for flood control in 627.8

.42 Water retention
   By erection of dikes, seawalls, levees

627 Engineering and allied operations

.44 Water storage
   In ponds, lakes, other reservoirs

.45 Water diversion
   Through enlargement of natural channels and construction of auxiliary channels

.5 Reclamation

.52 Land reclamation by irrigation
   Construction and use of irrigation canals, flumes, conduits
   Class here comprehensive works on land reclamation, on soil erosion and its control
   Class engineering of dams and reservoirs for irrigation in 627.8, erosion of agricultural soils and its control in 631.45,
   reclamation of agricultural soils in 631.6
   *For land reclamation by drainage, see 627.54; shore reclamation, 627.38*

.54 Land reclamation by drainage
   Including polders

.56 Water reclamation
   Artificial recharge to ground water through surface spreading and subsurface injection

.58 Shore reclamation
   Prevention of beach erosion by construction of seawalls and stabilization of dunes

.7 Underwater operations

.700 1 Philosophy and theory

.700 2 Miscellany

.700 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

[.700 288] Maintenance and repair
   Do not use; class in 627.705

.700 3–.700 9 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

   627.702–627.705 General operations
   Class comprehensive works in 627.7

.702 Construction operations

.703 Salvage operations
627 Dewey Decimal Classification

.704 Research operations
.705 Maintenance and repair operations

627.72–627.75 Specific operations
Class comprehensive works in 627.7

.72 Diving
Class here interdisciplinary works on diving
For diving sports, see 797.2

.73 Dredging
.74 Blasting
.75 Drilling

8 Dams and reservoirs
Class a specific use other than flood control with the subject, e.g., water storage and conservation 628.132

81 General principles
Planning, surveying, earthwork, materials
Class general principles applied to specific kinds of dams and reservoirs in 627.82–627.85

627.82–627.85 Specific kinds of dams
Class comprehensive works in 627.8, ancillary structures of specific kinds of dams in 627.88

82 Masonry dams
Gravity, arch, arch-gravity, buttress dams

83 Earth- and rock-fill dams

84 Movable dams
Bear-trap, bridge, shutter and wicket, roller, frame, curtain dams

85 Metal dams

86 Reservoirs
Class ancillary structures of reservoirs in 627.88

88 Ancillary structures

882 Sluices, gates, penstocks

883 Spillways and weirs

9 Other hydraulic structures

628 Engineering and allied operations

.92 Navigation aids
.922 Lighthouses
.923 Lightships
.924 Beacons, buoys, daymarks
.98 Artificial islands
Radar and drilling platforms
Class supertanker berthing areas in 627.22

628 Sanitary and municipal engineering
Planning, analysis, design, construction
Class military sanitation engineering in 623.75
For plumbing, see 696.1

SUMMARY

628.1 Water supply
.2 Sewerage and sewage
.3 Sewage treatment and disposal
.4 Public sanitation
.5 Pollution and industrial sanitation engineering
.7 Sanitary engineering for rural and sparsely-populated areas
.9 Other branches

1 Water supply
For water supply for rural and sparsely-populated areas, see 628.72

SUMMARY

628.11 Sources
.13 Storage and conservation
.14 Collection and distribution systems
.15 Mains and service pipes
.16 Analysis, treatment, pollution
.17 Water requirements and use

.11 Sources
Class here prevention of natural pollution, e.g., intrusion of sea water
For reservoirs, see 628.132

.112 Lakes, rivers, springs
For artesian wells, see 628.114

.114 Wells
Including artesian wells
Class here ground water and its artificial recharge
Dewey Decimal Classification

628

Sea waters

Waste water

Storage and conservation

Including storage tanks, water towers

Reservoirs

Including evaporation control

Class artificial recharge of ground waters in 628.114

Class design and construction of dams and reservoirs for water supply in 627.9

Collection and distribution systems

For mains and service pipes, see 628.15

Collection systems

Former heading: Intakes

Class intake conduits and aqueducts (formerly 628.142) in 628.15

Distribution systems

Mains and service pipes

Class here intake conduits and aqueducts (formerly also 628.142)

Analysis, treatment, pollution

SUMMARY

628.161 Analysis

.162 Treatment

.164 Mechanical treatment

.165 Aeration and deaeration

.166 Chemical treatment

.167 Saline water conversion

.168 Pollution and countermeasures

.161 Analysis

Determination of constituents, purity, quality, pollution

.162 Treatment

For mechanical treatment, see 628.164; chemical treatment, 628.166; saline water conversion, 628.167

.162.2 Sedimentation and coagulation

Including screening, settling, flocculation

.164 Mechanical treatment

Including filtration

For sedimentation, see 628.1622

.165 Aeration and deaeration

.166 Chemical treatment

For coagulation, see 628.1622; aeration and deaeration, 628.165

.166.2 Disinfection

Chlorination, superchlorination, dechlorination, ozone treatment, copper sulfate treatment, ultraviolet radiation

.166.3 Fluoridation

.166.6 Demineralization processes

Example: softening

.166.7 Defluoridation

.167 Saline water conversion

.167.2 by distillation

.167.23 Using nuclear energy

.167.25 Using solar energy

.167.3 By electrolysis

.167.4 By use of membranes

.167.42 Electrodialysis

.167.44 Reverse osmosis

.167.46 Piezodialysis

.167.5 By freezing

.167.6 With gas hydrates

.168 Pollution and countermeasures

Class prevention of natural pollution of water sources in 628.11, treatment in 628.162

.168.09 Historical treatment

Class pollution in specific areas in 628.186, countermeasures in specific areas in 628.188
628 Dewey Decimal Classification

628.168 2-628.168.5 Pollution from specific sources
Class comprehensive works in 628.168

.168 2 Pollution from sewage and domestic waste
.168 23 From detergents
.168 25 From sanitary landfills
.168 3 Pollution from industrial waste
   For pollution from radioactive isotopes, see 628.168.5
.168 31 Thermal pollution
.168 32 Acid mine drainage
.168 33 Oil spills
.168 36 Waste from chemical and related industries
.168 37 Waste from manufacturing industries
.168 4 Pollution from agricultural waste
.168 41 Soil improvement wastes
   Examples: irrigation return flow, fertilizers
.168 42 Pesticides
.168 46 Animal wastes
   Including feedlot runoff
.168 5 Pollution from radioactive isotopes
.168 6 Pollution in specific areas
   Class here pollution surveys
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 628.168.6
Class pollution from specific sources in specific areas in 628.168.6-628.168.65

.168 8 Abatement programs
   Programs to reduce and eliminate pollution in specific areas
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 628.168.8

.17 Water requirements and use
   Including measurement of consumption

[.172-.177] Specific water requirements and measurement of consumption
   Numbers discontinued; class in 628.17

628 Engineering and allied operations

628.2 Sewerage and sewage
   For sewage treatment and disposal, see 628.3; drainage of roads, 625.734
   [.202 88] Maintenance and repair
   Do not use; class in 628.24
   .21 Sewerage systems
   Including overflows
   .212 Storm sewer system
   .214 Combined system

628.23-628.25 Sewers
Class comprehensive works in 628.2
   .23 Ventilation and deodorization of sewers
   .24 Design, construction, maintenance, repair of sewers
   .25 Appurtenances of sewers
   Manholes, house connections, flushing apparatus, inlets, catch basins, regulators, valves, penstocks, ventilators, traps
   .29 Pumping stations
   .3 Sewage treatment and disposal
   For industrial waste treatment and disposal by industry, see 628.54; sewage disposal in rural and sparsely-populated areas, 628.742

628.32-628.35 Treatment
Class comprehensive works in 628.3
   .32 Disinfection
   .34 Primary treatment
   Screening, skimming, primary sedimentation
   .35 Secondary and tertiary treatment

628.351-628.354 Secondary treatment
Class comprehensive works in 628.35
628 Dewey Decimal Classification

.351 Biological treatment
   Including oxidation ponds (stabilization ponds, sewage lagoons)
   Class here aeration
   Class each other specific biological treatment with the treatment, e.g., activated sludge process 628.354

.352 Filtration
   Including percolating, sprinkling, trickling filters

.353 Secondary sedimentation

.354 Activated sludge process

.357 Tertiary treatment
   Including removal of nutrients

   For demineralization, see 628.358

.358 Demineralization

.36 Disposal
   For disposal into water, see 628.39

.362 Sewage effluent disposal
   Class artificial recharge of ground water in 628.114, treatment and reuse as water supply in 628.162

.362.3 Sewage irrigation

> 628.364-628.366 Sewage sludge disposal
   Class comprehensive works in 628.36
   For disposal by destruction, see 628.37; disposal by conversion into useful products, 628.39

.364 Sanitary landfills

.366 Underground disposal of sewage sludge
   Including storage

.37 Disposal by destruction
   Example: incineration

.38 Disposal by conversion into useful products
   Class utilization of sewage sludge, manufacture of a specific product with the subject, e.g., use of sewage sludge fertilizer 631.869

.39 Disposal into water
   Into streams, seas, other bodies of water

628 Engineering and allied operations

.4 Public sanitation
   Class public sanitation for rural and sparsely-populated areas in 628.7
   For water supply, see 628.1; sewerage and sewage, 628.2

.44 Refuse (Solid wastes)
   .440 4 Special topics of general applicability
   .440 42 Specific types of refuse
      Examples: beverage containers, abandoned automobiles, plastics

.442 Collection

.445 Treatment and disposal

> 628.445 6-628.445 9 Disposal
   Class comprehensive works in 628.445

.445 6 Disposal on land and underground
   Class here reduction

.445 62 In open dumps
   Class disposal in junkyards in 628.4458

.445 64 In sanitary landfills

.445 66 Underground disposal
   Including construction of facilities, storage

.445 7 Incineration

.445 8 Disposal by conversion into useful products
   Including disposal in junkyards
   Class utilization of refuse, manufacture of a specific product with the subject, e.g., converting household garbage 668.6377 (formerly 628.445)

.445 9 Disposal into water

.45 Comfort stations

.46 Street cleaning

.462 Sprinkling and sweeping

.466 Snow and ice removal
### Pollution and industrial sanitation engineering

Class waste, pollution, and their control solely by the originator of the waste and pollution with the originator, e.g., control of waste from sawmill operations by the sawmill 674.2; treatment and disposal of agricultural waste in 628.746

*For noise, see 620.23; water pollution, 628.168*

| .5 | .501-.509 Standard subdivisions of pollution, of industrial sanitation engineering |
| .51 | Industrial plant sanitation |
| .52 | Air pollution and countermeasures |
| .53 | By smoke, fumes, gases |
| .54 | By radioactive substances |
| .55 | By microbes |
| .56 | Industrial waste treatment and disposal by industry |
| .57 | Sanitary engineering for rural and sparsely-populated areas |
| .58 | Water supply |
| .59 | Sewage and other waste |
| .60 | Unsewered sewage disposal |
| .61 | Including septic tanks |
| .62 | Refuse disposal |
| .63 | Treatment and disposal of agricultural waste |
| .64 | Soil improvement wastes |
| .65 | Example: fertilizers and their by-products |
| .66 | Pesticides |
| .67 | Animal wastes |
| .68 | Class animal manures in 628.7461 |

### Other branches

#### Fire-fighting and fire safety technology

For urban, rural, sparsely-populated areas

Class forest-fire technology in 634.9618

*Fire safety technology*  
Equipment and measures to prevent and detect fires, to provide an optimum environment during fires  
Including fire doors, fire escapes  
*For fireproof construction, see 693.82*

- Fire retardants
- Fire alarms
- Fire-fighting technology  
Buildings, vehicles, clothing, other equipment  
*For fire-fighting equipment for airports, see 629.1368*

- Extinction with water  
Fire pumps, fire boats, hydrants, hoses, portable extinguishing units, automatic sprinkling devices

- Extinction with chemicals
- Public lighting  
Lighting for roads, parks, other public areas  
Including public gas lighting  
Class lighting of airports in 629.1365

- Pest control  
Class here comprehensive works on engineering of pest control  
Class control of agricultural pests in 632.9  
*For control of plant pests, see 628.97*

#### Control of animal pests

Class comprehensive works in 629.96

- Aquatic invertebrates
  
*For mollusks and molluscoidea, see 628.964*

- Mollusks and molluscoidea
- Terrestrial invertebrates
- Insects
628 Dewey Decimal Classification

.967 Cold-blooded vertebrates
.968 Birds
.969 Mammals
.969 3 Rodents
.969 7 Land carnivores
  Including stray cats and dogs
.97 Control of plant pests

629 Other branches of engineering

Class here planning, analysis, design, construction, operation

.04 Transportation engineering
  Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with
  aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the
  number coming last in the schedule, e.g., land vehicles 629.049
  (not 629.04)
  Class military transportation technology in 623.6, operation of
  transportation equipment for recreational purposes in 796-797
  [0.040 289]
  Safety measures
    Do not use; class in 629.042
  .042 Health and safety engineering
    Including signs, signals, markings, other control devices
  .045 Navigation
    For celestial navigation, see 527
  .046 Vehicles and other transportation equipment
  .047 Trafficways and other transportation facilities

  629.048-629.049 Engineering of transportation in specific mediums
  Class comprehensive works in 629.04
  For aerospace engineering, see 629.1
  .048 Water transportation engineering
    Class air-cushion vehicles in 629.3
    For nautical engineering and seamanship, see 623.8; inland
    waterways, 627.1; harbors, ports, roadsteads, 627.2

629 Engineering and allied operations

.049 Land transportation engineering
  Class motor land vehicles and cycles in 629.2, air-cushion
  vehicles in 629.3
  For railroads, roads, highways, see 625; nonmotor land
  vehicles, 629.6

  SUMMARY

  629.1 Aerospace engineering
  .2 Motor land vehicles, and cycles
  .3 Air-cushion vehicles (Ground-effect machines, Hovercraft)
  .4 Astronautics
  .5 Automatic control engineering
  .1 Aerospace engineering
    Engineering and operation of flight vehicles and facilities
    For astronautics, see 629.4
  .11 Principles of aerospace flight
    Mechanics and techniques of operation
    Class principles of a specific type of aerospace flight with the
    type, e.g., astronautics 629.411
  .12 Aerospace vehicles and facilities
    Class a specific vehicle or group of vehicles with the subject,
    e.g., air-cushion vehicles 629.3; a specific facility or group
    of facilities with the subject, e.g., airports 629.1336
  .13 Aeronautics
    Use 629.13001-629.13009 for standard subdivisions
  .130 1 Philosophy and theory of flight
  [1.130 153 36] Aeromechanics of flight
    Do not use; class in 629.1323
  [1.130 155 15] Aviation meteorology
    Do not use; class in 629.1324
  .130 2-130 8 Standard subdivisions of Flight
    Notations from Table 1
  .130 9 Historical and geographical treatment of flight
    Record of flying activities in all types of aircraft
  .130 91 Transoceanic flights
    Add to base number 629.13091 the numbers following 551.46
    in 551.461-551.469, e.g., transpacific flights 629.130915
    Class other regional treatment in 629.1309
SUMMARY

629.132 Principles of aerial flight
  .133 Aircraft types
  .134 Aircraft components and general techniques
  .135 Aircraft instrumentation and systems
  .136 Airports

.132 Principles of aerial flight

  .132 2 Aerostatics
  .132 3 Aerodynamics
    Including aircraft noise
    Class here comprehensive works on aeromechanics of flight
    Use 629.1323001-629.1323009 for standard subdivisions
    For aerostatics, see 629.1322; weather aerodynamics, 629.1324
  .132 303 Subsonic
  .132 304 Transonic
    Including sonic booms
  .132 305 Supersonic
  .132 306 Hypersonic
  .132 31 Gliding, soaring, diving
  .132 32 Airflow
    Including turbulence
    For boundary layers, see 629.13237
  .132 322 Incompressible
  .132 323 Compressible
  .132 327 Air pockets (Air holes)
  .132 33 Lift and thrust
  .132 34 Drag (Air resistance)
  .132 35 Pressure distribution and aerodynamic load
  .132 36 Stability and control
  .132 362 Aeroelasticity, flutter, vibration

1012
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629 524 Operation of specific types of airplanes</td>
<td>629 524 Operation of specific types of airplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 629.132524 the numbers following</td>
<td>Add to base number 629.132524 the numbers following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.13354 in 629.133304-629.133349, e.g., seaplanes</td>
<td>629.13354 in 629.133304-629.133349, e.g., seaplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.1325247 Class comprehensive works on operation of airplanes</td>
<td>629.1325247 Class comprehensive works on operation of airplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formerly 629.132524 in 629.132521</td>
<td>formerly 629.132524 in 629.132521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.132525 Operation of vertical-lift (VTOL) craft</td>
<td>629.132525 Operation of vertical-lift (VTOL) craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.132526 Operation of orthopters (ornithopters)</td>
<td>629.132526 Operation of orthopters (ornithopters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.132528 Operation of rocket planes</td>
<td>629.132528 Operation of rocket planes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.13254 Flight guides</td>
<td>629.13254 Flight guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps, charts, logbooks, pilot guides</td>
<td>Maps, charts, logbooks, pilot guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number</td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.13254</td>
<td>629.13254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.13255 Wreckage studies</td>
<td>629.13255 Wreckage studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of causes of accidents through examination</td>
<td>Determination of causes of accidents through examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of remains</td>
<td>of remains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.1326 Command systems</td>
<td>629.1326 Command systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geomagnetic, celestial, electronic systems of controlling</td>
<td>Geomagnetic, celestial, electronic systems of controlling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guided aircraft</td>
<td>guided aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 Aircraft types</td>
<td>629.133 Aircraft types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class components and general techniques of specific aircraft</td>
<td>Class components and general techniques of specific aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>types in 629.134</td>
<td>types in 629.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 022 8 Scale models</td>
<td>629.133 022 8 Scale models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class scale models of all types of</td>
<td>Do not use; class scale models of all types of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aircraft in 629.1331</td>
<td>aircraft in 629.1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 028 7 Testing and measurement</td>
<td>629.133 028 7 Testing and measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class testing and measurement of all types</td>
<td>Do not use; class testing and measurement of all types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of aircraft in 629.1345</td>
<td>of aircraft in 629.1345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 028 8 Maintenance and repair</td>
<td>629.133 028 8 Maintenance and repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class maintenance and repair of all types</td>
<td>Do not use; class maintenance and repair of all types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of aircraft in 629.1346</td>
<td>of aircraft in 629.1346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 028 9 Safety measures</td>
<td>629.133 028 9 Safety measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class safety equipment in 629.13443</td>
<td>Class safety equipment in 629.13443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 1 Models</td>
<td>629.133 1 Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 629.1331 the numbers following</td>
<td>Add to base number 629.1331 the numbers following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 in 629.1332-629.1333, e.g., models of helicopters</td>
<td>629.133 in 629.1332-629.1333, e.g., models of helicopters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.1331352</td>
<td>629.1331352</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engineering and allied operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629 2 Lighter-than-air aircraft</td>
<td>629 2 Lighter-than-air aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629 22 Free and captive balloons</td>
<td>629 22 Free and captive balloons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629 24 Airships (Dirigible balloons)</td>
<td>629 24 Airships (Dirigible balloons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For specific types of dirigibles, see</td>
<td>For specific types of dirigibles, see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.13325-629.13327</td>
<td>629.13325-629.13327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 25-629.133 27 Specific types of dirigibles</td>
<td>629.133 25-629.133 27 Specific types of dirigibles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 629.13324</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 629.13324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 25 Rigid dirigibles</td>
<td>629.133 25 Rigid dirigibles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 26 Semirigid dirigibles</td>
<td>629.133 26 Semirigid dirigibles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 27 Nonrigid dirigibles</td>
<td>629.133 27 Nonrigid dirigibles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 3 Heavier-than-air aircraft</td>
<td>629.133 3 Heavier-than-air aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 32 Kites</td>
<td>629.133 32 Kites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 33 Gliders</td>
<td>629.133 33 Gliders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 34 Airplanes</td>
<td>629.133 34 Airplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For rocket planes, see 629.13338</td>
<td>For rocket planes, see 629.13338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 340 4 Special topics of general applicability</td>
<td>629.133 340 4 Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 340 42 General topics</td>
<td>629.133 340 42 General topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 340 422 Private</td>
<td>629.133 340 422 Private</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 340 423 Commercial</td>
<td>629.133 340 423 Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For passengers and goods</td>
<td>For passengers and goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 340 426 Short-take-off-and-landing (STOL)</td>
<td>629.133 340 426 Short-take-off-and-landing (STOL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 343 Propeller-driven landplanes</td>
<td>629.133 343 Propeller-driven landplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piston and turboprop</td>
<td>Piston and turboprop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 347 Seaplanes</td>
<td>629.133 347 Seaplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 348 Amphibian planes</td>
<td>629.133 348 Amphibian planes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 349 Jet-propelled landplanes</td>
<td>629.133 349 Jet-propelled landplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 35 Vertical-lift (VTOL) craft</td>
<td>629.133 35 Vertical-lift (VTOL) craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including autogyros, convertiplanes, flying jeeps, other</td>
<td>Including autogyros, convertiplanes, flying jeeps, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>craft taking off and landing vertically with or without</td>
<td>craft taking off and landing vertically with or without</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separate provision for horizontal flight</td>
<td>separate provision for horizontal flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 352 Helicopters</td>
<td>629.133 352 Helicopters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 36 Orthopters (Ornithopters)</td>
<td>629.133 36 Orthopters (Ornithopters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.133 38 Rocket planes</td>
<td>629.133 38 Rocket planes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
629.134 Aircraft components and general techniques
For aircraft instrumentation and systems, see 629.135

.134.028 7 Testing and measurement
Do not use; class in 629.1345

.134.028 8 Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 629.1346

SUMMARY

629.134 1 Analysis and design
.134 2 Manufacturing and assembling
.134 3 Parts
.134 4 Interiors and special equipment
.134 5 Tests, measurements, standards
.134 6 Maintenance and repair

629.134 1-629.134 2 General techniques
Class comprehensive works in 629.134
For standards, see 629.13457

.134 1 Analysis and design
.134 2 Manufacturing and assembling
Methods, materials, equipment
.134 3 Parts
Analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs
.134 31 Airframes
Class a specific component part with the subject, e.g., fuselages 629.13434
.134 32 Airfoils
Including wings and wing accessories
Class propeller and rotor blades in 629.13436
For movable airfoils, see 629.13433
.134 33 Control surfaces (Movable airfoils)
Fins, flaps, ailerons, elevators, rudders, stabilizers
.134 34 Fuselages
.134 35 Engines, fuels, propellants
Including pollution control

629.134 351 Fuels and propellants
Chemical and nuclear
Class fuels and propellants for specific engines in 629.134352-629.134355

629.134 352-629.134 353 Air-breathing engines
Class comprehensive works in 629.13435
.134 352 Reciprocating and compound engines
Piston and compound piston-turbine engines
.134 353 Gas-turbine and jet engines
.134 353 2 Turboprop
.134 353 3 Turbojet
.134 353 4 Turboramjet
.134 353 5 Ramjet
.134 353 6 Pulse-jet
.134 353 7 Fan-jet
.134 354 Rocket engines
.134 355 Nuclear power plants
.134 36 Propellers (Air screws) and vertical-lift rotors
.134 37 Rigging and bracing equipment
.134 38 Other
.134 381 Take-off and landing gear
Class manufacture of tires in 678.32
.134 386 Escape equipment
Pilot-seat ejectors, capsule cockpits, parachutes
.134 4 Interiors and special equipment
Analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs
.134 42 Comfort equipment
Soundproofing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, pressurization
.134 43 Safety equipment
Safety belts, life rafts, fire-prevention and first-aid equipment
.134 45 Interiors
Including cabins
629  Dewey Decimal Classification  629

.134 5  Tests, measurements, standards
.134 52  Ground tests and inspection
  Including wind and shock tunnels
.134 53  Flight tests
.134 57  Measurements and standards
  Determination of weight, load capacity, center of gravity,
  handling qualities, other characteristics
  Class standards for parts in 629.1343, for interiors and
  special equipment in 629.1344
.134 6  Maintenance and repair
  Class maintenance and repair of a specific part with the
  part, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0288 from Table
  1, e.g., maintenance of interiors 629.13450288

.135  Aircraft instrumentation and systems
.135 1  Navigation instrumentation
  Radio compasses (direction finders), air-mileage indicators,
  air-position indicators, landing and navigation lights
.135 2  Flight instrumentation
  Automatic pilots, altimeters, air-speed indicators,
  vertical-speed indicators, turn-and-bank indicators,
  accelerometers, Machmeters, gyrohorizons, directional gyros
.135 3  Power-plant monitoring instrumentation
.135 4  Electrical systems
.135 5  Electronic systems
.136  Airports
.136 1  Specific types
  Including floating airports (seadromes)
  Class details of specific types of airports in
  629.1363-629.1368
.136 12  Airstrips
.136 13  Commercial land airports
.136 16  Heliports

629.136 3-629.1368  Details
  Class comprehensive works in 629.136

.136 3  Runways

629  Engineering and allied operations  629

.136 34  Pavements
.136 35  Drainage systems
.136 37  Snow removal and compaction
.136 4  Terminal buildings
.136 5  Lighting systems
  Control-tower and boundary lighting systems
.136 6  Air traffic control systems
  Radio and radar control devices
.136 8  Fire-fighting equipment

.14  Portable flight vehicles
  Units intended to be carried by a single person, e.g., on the
  back

.2  Motor land vehicles, and cycles
.202 89  Safety measures
  Class safety engineering of motor land vehicles in
  629.20289

.204  Special topics of general applicability
.204 2  Safety engineering of motor land vehicles
  Class here comprehensive works on motor land vehicle and
  highway safety engineering
  For highway safety engineering, see 625.7042

SUMMARY

629.22  Types of vehicles
  .23  Design, materials, construction
  .24  Chassis
  .25  Power plants
  .26  Bodies and bodywork
  .27  Accessories and lighting equipment
  .28  Tests, operation, maintenance, repair
  .29  Other topics

.22  Types of vehicles
  Class here three-wheel vehicles
  Class specific details in 629.23-629.28

[.220 229]  Scale models
  Do not use; class scale models of all types of vehicles
  in 629.221
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.220.287</td>
<td>Testing and measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.220.288</td>
<td>Maintenance and repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.220.289</td>
<td>Safety measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.220.4</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.220.42</td>
<td>Off-road vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.221</td>
<td>Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.222</td>
<td>Passenger automobiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.222.2</td>
<td>For private transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.222.3</td>
<td>For public transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.222.32</td>
<td>Taxicabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.222.33</td>
<td>Buses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.222.34</td>
<td>Ambulances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.223</td>
<td>Light trucks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.224</td>
<td>Trucks (Lorries)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.225</td>
<td>Nontrucking work vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.226</td>
<td>Trailers and campers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.227</td>
<td>Cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.227.1</td>
<td>Monocycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.227.2</td>
<td>Bicycles and motor bicycles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Engineering and allied operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.227.3</td>
<td>Tricycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.227.5</td>
<td>Motorcycles and motorcycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.227.6</td>
<td>Tandem bicycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.228</td>
<td>Racing cars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.229</td>
<td>Other types of vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.229.2</td>
<td>Steam-powered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.229.3</td>
<td>Electric-powered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.229.4</td>
<td>Air-compression-powered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.229.5</td>
<td>Solar energy-powered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.229.6</td>
<td>Nuclear-powered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.230</td>
<td>Design, materials, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.231</td>
<td>Analysis and design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.232</td>
<td>Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.234</td>
<td>Manufacturing techniques</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 629.24-629.27 Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.24-629.27</td>
<td>Design, materials, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.24</td>
<td>Chassis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.242</td>
<td>Supporting frames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.243</td>
<td>Springs and shock absorbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.244</td>
<td>Transmission devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.244.6</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.245</td>
<td>Rear axles, differentials, drive shafts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.246</td>
<td>Brakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.247</td>
<td>Front axles and steering gear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.248</th>
<th>Wheels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including rims, hubs, bearings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2482</td>
<td>Tires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class manufacture in 678.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>Power plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here pollution control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use 629.25001-629.25009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 629.250 1-629.250 9 Specific types of engines

| .2501 | Steam engines |
| .2502 | Electric power plants |
| .2503-2506 | Internal-combustion engines |
|          | Add to base number 629.250 the numbers following 621.43 in 621.433-621.436, e.g., diesel engines 629.2506 |
| .2507 | Air-compression engines |
| .2508 | Solar engines |
| .2509 | Nuclear power plants |

#### 629.252-629.258 Parts and auxiliary systems of internal-combustion engines

| .252 | Motor parts of internal-combustion engines |
| .2528 | Emission control devices |
| .253 | Fuels and fuel systems of internal-combustion engines |
| .2533 | Including vaporizers, air and oil filters, fuel controls, fuel tanks, fuel injectors and injection |
| .2538 | Carburators and carburetion |
| .254 | Ignition and electrical systems of internal-combustion engines |
| .2545 | Including generators, spark plugs, distributors, voltage regulators |

#### Engineering and allied operations

| .2542 | Batteries |
| .2548 | Auxiliary electrical systems |
|      | For lighting equipment, see 629.271 |
| .2549 | Electronic systems |
| .255 | Lubricants and lubricating systems of internal-combustion engines |
| .256 | Cooling systems of internal-combustion engines |
| .257 | Starting devices of internal-combustion engines |
| .258 | Control devices of internal-combustion engines |
| .259 | Parts and auxiliary systems of other kinds of power plants |
| .2592 | Of steam engines |
| .2593 | Of electric power plants |
| .2594 | Of air-compression engines |
| .2595 | Of solar engines |
| .2596 | Of nuclear power plants |
| .26  | Bodies and bodywork |
|      | Windshields, windows, running boards, fenders, doors, seats, convertible tops, interior and exterior decoration |
| .27  | Accessories and lighting equipment |
| .271 | Lighting equipment |
| .273 | Panel instrumentation |
| .275 | Hardware |
|      | Locks, handles, hinges |
| .276 | Safety accessories |
|      | Examples: bumpers, windshield wipers and washers, safety belts, air bags, mirrors |
| .277 | Comfort, convenience, entertainment equipment |
|      | Examples: heaters, air conditioners, radio receivers, television receivers, tape players, telephones, two-way radios, ashtrays, glove compartments |
| .28  | Tests, operation, maintenance, repair |
629 Dewey Decimal Classification

.282 Tests and related topics
  For factory inspection, see 629.234

.282 4 Road tests (Performance tests)

.282 5 Periodic inspection and roadability tests

.282 6 Wreckage studies
  Determination of mechanical failure through examination of remains

.283 Operation (Driving)
  Methods of driving, factors in safe driving
  For operation of vehicles other than internal-combustion passenger vehicles, see 629.284

.283 04 Special topics of general applicability

.283 042 Operation of off-road vehicles
  Examples: snowmobiles, all-terrain vehicles

.283 2–283 3 Operation of internal-combustion passenger vehicles
  Add to base number 629.283 the numbers following 629.222 in 629.2222–629.2223, e.g., driving buses 629.28333

.284 Operation of vehicles other than internal-combustion passenger vehicles
  Add to base number 629.284 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.223–629.229, e.g., driving trucks 629.2844

.286 Garages and service stations
  Tools, equipment, services
  For maintenance and repair, see 629.287

.287 Maintenance and repair
  Class here maintenance and repair by vehicle owners
  [formerly 629.288]
  Add to base number 629.287 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.2204–629.229, e.g., repair of motorcycles 629.28775
  Subarrange each type alphabetically by trade name of vehicle; but, if preferred, arrange all vehicles regardless of type alphabetically by trade name
  Class maintenance and repair of a specific part with the part, using "Standard Subdivisions", notation 0288 from Table 1, e.g., maintenance of bodies 629.260288

[.288] Maintenance and repair by vehicle owners
  Class in 629.287

629 Engineering and allied operations

.29 Other topics

.292 Nonsurface motor land vehicles
  Examples: subterranean, ocean-floor vehicles

.295 Vehicles for extraterrestrial surfaces
  Example: moon cars

.3 Air-cushion vehicles (Ground-effect machines, Hovercraft)

.31 Generalities
  Class generalities applied to specific types of vehicles in 629.32

.313 Lift systems

.314 Propulsion systems

.317 Structural analysis and design

.32 Types of vehicles

.322 Overland

.324 Overwater

.325 Amphibious

.4 Astronautics
  Techniques of space flight, engineering of spacecraft and related equipment

[.401 521 1] Astromechanics
  Do not use; class in 629.411

SUMMARY

629.41 Space flight
  .43 Unmanned flight
  .44 Auxillary spacecraft
  .45 Manned flight
  .46 Engineering of unmanned spacecraft
  .47 Astronautical engineering

.41 Space flight
  Principles and problems
  Class preparation for flight to a specific celestial body with the flight, e.g., preparation for manned lunar flight 629.454
  For unmanned flight, see 629.43; manned flight, 629.45
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.411 Astromechanics</td>
<td>Projected accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.411 Application of celestial mechanics to space flight</td>
<td>Class projected accounts of flight to a specific celestial body in 629.454-629.455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.411 Add to base number 629.411 the numbers following 521 in 521.1-521.4, e.g., effects of gravitation 629.4111</td>
<td>629.450 7 Selection and training of astronauts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.415 Planetary atmospheres</td>
<td>.450 7 Launching and takeoff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.415 Problems of entry and exit from atmospheres of earth and other bodies</td>
<td>.450 8 Guidance, homing, navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.415 1 Atmospheric aerodynamics</td>
<td>.454 1 Circumterrestrial and lunar navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.415 2 Atmospheric thermodynamics</td>
<td>.454 2 Preflight activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.416 Space environments affecting flight</td>
<td>.454 2 Flight planning, preparation, training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.416 Examples: radiations, meteors</td>
<td>.454 3 Takeoff and in-flight activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.418 Weightlessness and countermeasures</td>
<td>.454 4 Approach, orbiting, landing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43 Unmanned flight</td>
<td>.454 5 Retakeoff and return flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.432 Launching</td>
<td>.455 Planetary flights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.433 Guidance and homing</td>
<td>Class here flights to planetary satellites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.434 Flight of artificial satellites</td>
<td>Add to base number 629.455 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., flights to Mars 629.4553; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 629.454 in 629.4542-629.4545, e.g., landing on Mars 629.455304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.435 Astronautical exploratory and data-gathering operations</td>
<td>.457 Communication and tracking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.435 By use of artificial satellites</td>
<td>.458 2 Piloting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.435 2 Ionospheric and near-space</td>
<td>.458 3 Rendezvous with other spacecraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.435 3 Lunar</td>
<td>.458 4 Extravehicular activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.435 4 Planetary</td>
<td>Example: space walks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.435 4 Add to base number 629.4354 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., Venusian probes 629.43542</td>
<td>.458 5 Rescue operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.437 Communication and tracking</td>
<td>.458 8 Atmospheric entry and landing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44 Auxiliary spacecraft</td>
<td>.46 Engineering of unmanned spacecraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.441 Operation and engineering</td>
<td>Examples: artificial satellites, photographic and surface exploratory vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.442 Space shuttles</td>
<td>.460 4 Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.442 Space stations</td>
<td>.460 4 Environmental control in spacecraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.445 Space laboratories</td>
<td>Sterilization, temperature, humidity, air pressure control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 Manned flight</td>
<td>.461-.468 Analysis, design, construction, materials, parts, systems, facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 Use 629.45001-629.4509 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Add to base number 629.46 the numbers following 629.47 in 629.471-629.478, e.g., guidance 629.4642</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
629  Dewey Decimal Classification  629

.47 Astronautical engineering
   Class here comprehensive works on spacecraft
   For auxiliary spacecraft, see 629.44; engineering of unmanned spacecraft, 629.46

.470 4 Special topics of general applicability

.470 44 Environmental control in spacecraft
   Sterilization, temperature, humidity, air pressure control

.471 Structural analysis and design of spacecraft

.472 Spacecraft materials and components

.473 Spacecraft construction

.474 Spacecraft engineering systems
   For propulsion systems, see 629.475; life-support systems, 629.477

.474 2 Flight operations systems
   Piloting, guidance, homing, navigation, landing systems

.474 3 Communication and tracking systems

.474 4 Auxiliary power systems
   Including hydraulic power systems

.474 43 Nuclear
   Fusion and fusion

.474 45 Electric and magnetohydrodynamic

.475 Propulsion systems
   Power plants (rockets), fuels, auxiliary equipment and instrumentation

.475 2 Chemical

.475 22 Liquid propellant

.475 24 Solid propellant

.475 3 Nuclear
   Fusion and fusion

.475 4 Photon

.475 5 Electric and magnetohydrodynamic
   Examples: plasma and ion propulsion

.477 Life-support systems

.477 2 Space suits

629  Engineering and allied operations  629

.477 3 Food and water supply

.477 4 Sanitation
   Sterilization, cleanliness, control of wastes

.477 5 Control of temperature, humidity, air supply and pressure

.478 Terrestrial facilities
   Examples: launching pads and equipment, space ports; spacecraft maintenance, ground testing, repair; other ground-support facilities

.8 Automatic control engineering
   Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., numerical control of machine tools 621.9023

.801 Philosophy and theory
   Class control theory in 629.8312

.804 Special topics of general applicability

.804 2 Hydraulic control
   Including fluidics

.804 3 Electric and electronic control
   Class computer control in 629.895

.804 5 Pneumatic control

.82 Open-loop systems
   Mechanisms in which outputs have no effect on input signals
   Example: vending machines

.83 Closed-loop (Feedback) systems
   Mechanisms which maintain prescribed relationships between the controlled outputs and the inputs

.830 1 Philosophy and theory
   Class control theory in 629.8312

.830 2 Miscellany

.830 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   [830 28] Maintenance and repair
   Do not use; class in 629.8318

.831 General principles
   Class general principles of specific mechanisms and systems in 629.832-629.836
### Dewey Decimal Classification

---

#### 629

- **629.8312** Control theory
  - Mathematical design, analysis, synthesis
  - Including optimal control
  - Class here comprehensive works on control theory
  - Class control theory for open-loop systems in 629.82
- **629.831** Circuitry
- **629.8314** Feedback characteristics
- **629.8315** System components
  - Error detectors, amplifiers, error correctors
- **629.8317** Construction and assembly
- **629.8318** Maintenance and repair

---

#### 630

**Agriculture and related technologies**

---

#### 630.201

- **630.201** Special treatment
  - **630.2011–2012** Tabulated materials, illustrations, models
    - Add to base number 630.201 the numbers following 02 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 021–022 from Table 1, e.g., agricultural charts 630.20122
  - **630.2017** Humorous treatment
  - **630.2018** Audiovisual treatment
  - **630.202** Synopses, outlines, manuals
  - **630.203–630.209** Other miscellany
    - Add to base number 630.20 the numbers following 02 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 023–029 from Table 1, e.g., agriculture as a profession 630.203; however, class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 631
  - **630.21–630.29** Scientific principles
    - Add to base number 630.2 the numbers following 5 in 510–590, e.g., agricultural physics 630.23
    - Class miscellany in 630.201–630.209

---

#### 630.832

- Linear mechanisms and systems
  - Servomechanisms
- **630.833** Multiple-loop mechanisms and systems
- **630.836** Nonlinear mechanisms and systems
  - Example: adaptive control systems

---

#### 630.89

- Special developments
  - **630.891** Sequential machines
    - Class a specific sequential machine with the subject, e.g., computers 621.38195
  - **630.892** Automatons
    - Automatically controlled, relatively self-moving mechanisms often resembling living creatures
    - Example: robots
  - **630.895** Computer control
    - Use of computers to regulate processes automatically
630 Dewey Decimal Classification

631 Agriculture and related technologies

.7 Study and teaching
.71 Schools and courses
.715 Extension work

For extension work for young people, see 630.717

.715 01-715 09 Historical and geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
630.7150, e.g., extension work in Australia 630.71504;
however, class persons in 630.92

.715 2 Institutes and workshops
.715 3 Radio and television classes
.715 4 Correspondence courses
.717 Extension work for young people

631 Crops and their production

631.2 Agricultural structures
.3 Agricultural tools, machinery, equipment
.4 Soil and soil conservation (Soil science)
.5 Cultivation and harvesting
.6 Soil reclamation and drainage
.7 Irrigation and water conservation
.8 Fertilizers and soil conditioners

SUMMARY

631.2 Agricultural structures
.3 Agricultural tools, machinery, equipment

.3 Agricultural tools, machinery, equipment
Description, use, place in agriculture
Class manufacture of agricultural tools, machinery, equipment with the subject, e.g., manufacture of steam tractors 629.2292; use of agricultural tools, machinery, equipment with the subject, e.g., use of plows for tillage 631.51

.304 Workshops
Class here machine-shop practice

.31 Soil-working tools and machines
.312 Plows
.313 Harrows
.314 Rollers and crushers
.315 Hand tools
Hoes, scrapers, weeders, rakes
.316 Cultivators

.33 Planting and sowing equipment
Seeders, planters, transplanters, fertilizer spreaders

.34 Equipment for care and shelter of plants
Grafting, planters, transplanter, fertilizers spreaders equipment;
greenhouses, cold frames, hotbeds, supports, receptacles

.35 Harvesting equipment
Mowers, reapers, combines, pickers, strippers, topers

.36 Equipment used in preparing for storage and transport
Threshers, cleaning tools, silo machinery, balers, packers

.37 Power and power machinery
Class a specific kind of power machinery not provided for here in 631.31-631.36

.371 Sources of power
Human, animal, mechanical, electric power
Class a specific machine using a specific form of power with the machine, e.g., hand tools 621.315

.372 Tractors
.373 Transport equipment
Wheelbarrows, wagons, trucks
Dewey Decimal Classification

631

Soil and soil conservation (Soil science)

For soil improvement, see 631.6-631.8

.[401 2]

Classification of soils

Do not use; class in 631.44

.[409]

Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 631.49

.41

Soil chemistry

Constituents, properties, reactions, analysis of soils

For soil fertility, acidity, alkalinity, see 631.42

.416

Inorganic

Example: salinity

.417

Organic

Including biochemistry; humus

.42

Soil fertility, acidity, alkalinity

.422

Fertility

.43

Soil physics

Including soil micromorphology

.432

Moisture and hydromechanics

.433

Gas content and gas mechanics

.436

Thermal phenomena

.44

Soil classification

.45

Soil erosion and its control

.451

Mulch tillage

.452

Crop rotation and cover crops

.455

Contouring and terracing

.456

Strip cropping

.46

Soil biology

Biological properties, phenomena, content

For biochemistry, see 631.417

.47

Soil and land use surveys

Soil types, agricultural utilization of land in specific areas

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.47

.49

Historical and geographical treatment


Agriculture and related technologies

631

.490 1-.490 5

Historical periods

Add to base number 631.490 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., soil conservation in 18th century 631.49033

.491-.499

Geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.49

For soil and land use surveys, see 631.47

.5

Cultivation and harvesting

SUMMARY

631.51

Tillage (Soil preparation)

.52

Propagational organisms

.53

Plant propagation (Breeding)

.54

Improvement of growth and development

.55

Harvesting

.56

Other harvesting and subsequent operations

.57

Varieties of crops

.58

Special cultivation methods

.51

Tillage (Soil preparation)

.52

Propagational organisms

.521

Seeds

.523

Hybrids and new varieties

.526

Bulbs and tubers

.53

Plant propagation (Breeding)

Class here planting

For propagational organisms, see 631.52; improvement of growth and development, 631.54

.531

With seeds

.532

With bulbs, tubers, plant divisions

.533

With suckers, runners, proliferous buds

.534

By layering

.535

With cuttings

.536

By transplanting

.537

With nursery stock

.54

Improvement of growth and development

.541

Grafting

.542

Pruning

.544

Forcing
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>631</th>
<th>Agriculture and related technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.545</td>
<td>Retarding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.546</td>
<td>Training on poles, trellises, walls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Harvesting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mowing, reaping, stacking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For other harvesting operations, see 631.56</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.558</td>
<td>Yields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Other harvesting and subsequent operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including threshing, husking, shelling, cleaning, winnowing, packing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.567</td>
<td>Grading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.568</td>
<td>Storing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>Varieties of crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Special cultivation methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.581</td>
<td>Fallowing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.582</td>
<td>Crop rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.583</td>
<td>Controlled-environment agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including use of greenhouses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For forcing, see 631.544</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.584</td>
<td>Organic farming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., compost 631.875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.585</td>
<td>Soilless culture (Hydroponics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.586</td>
<td>Dry farming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.587</td>
<td>Irrigation farming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.587 2–.587 5]</td>
<td>Specific systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 631.587</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 631.6–631.8 Soil improvement

Class comprehensive works in 631.4

| .6 | Soil reclamation and drainage |
|    | *For irrigation, see 631.7* |
| .61 | Clearing                     |
|      | Removal of natural cover to make land suitable for agricultural use |
| .62 | Drainage and ditching        |
631 Dewey Decimal Classification

.826 For texture
Use of sphagnum, peat, polyelectrolytes and other synthetic soil conditioners

631.83-631.87 Specific kinds of fertilizers
Class comprehensive works in 631.81

.83 Potassium fertilizers
Potassium chloride and sulfate

.84 Nitrogen fertilizers
.841 Ammonium, urea, cyanamide fertilizers
Including ammonium chloride and sulfate, calcium cyanamide

For ammonium nitrate, see 631.842

.842 Nitrate fertilizers
Examples: sodium, calcium, ammonium nitrates

.843 Abattoir residues
For bone meal, see 631.85

.847 Other methods of soil nitrification
Soil inoculation with nitrifying bacteria, use of nitrifying crops

.85 Phosphorus fertilizers
Examples: superphosphates, metaphosphates, bone meal, basic slag

.86 Animal manures
Class here comprehensive works on organic fertilizers
For abattoir residues, see 631.843; vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers, 631.87

.861 Farmyard manures

.866 Guano

.869 Sewage sludge

.87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers
.874 Green manures
.875 Compost
.877 Converted household garbage

1028

632 Agriculture and related technologies

632 Plant injuries, diseases, pests
Causes, characteristics, effects on crops, control methods
Class injuries, diseases, pests of specific crops and groups of crops in 633-635

SUMMARY

632.1 Environmental injuries
.11 From low temperatures
.12 From high temperatures and drought
.14 From hail
.15 From lightning
.16 From wind and rain
.17 From floods
.18 From fires
.19 From air pollution and radiation

.2 Galls and pathological development

.3 Diseases
For fungus diseases, see 632.4; viral and rickettsial diseases, 632.8

.32 Bacterial diseases

.4 Fungus diseases
Rusts, smuts, bunts, mildews, molds, rots
Add to base number 632.4 the numbers following 589.2 in 589.22-589.25, e.g., smuts 632.427

.5 Harmful plants
.52 Parasites
.58 Weeds

1039
632 Dewey Decimal Classification

.6 Animal pests
   Class here comprehensive works on pests
   Add to base number 632.6 the numbers following 59 in 592-599,
   e.g., snails 632.643; however, class insect pests in 632.7
   For harmful plants, see 632.5; pest control, 632.9

.7 Insect pests
   Add to base number 632.7 the numbers following 595.7 in
   595.71-595.79, e.g., locusts 632.726

.8 Viral and rickettsial diseases

.9 Pest control
   Class control of specific pests in 632.5-632.7
   Plant quarantine
   Control methods and apparatus
   Examples: spraying, dusting, fumigating
   For plant quarantine, see 632.93; control materials, 632.95;
   biological control, 632.96

.95 Control materials (Pesticides)
   .950 4 Special topics of general applicability
   .950 42 Undesired effects and their control
   Properties and tests
   .951 Insecticides, rodenticides, vermicides
   .952 Fungicides and algicides
   .953 Bactericides
   .954 Herbicides (Weed killers)
   .96 Biological control
   Introduction of natural enemies of pests, e.g., praying mantis

633 Agriculture and related technologies

633-635 Specific plant crops
   Add to the notation for each term identified by * as follows:
   1-7 Cultivation and harvesting
      Add the numbers following 631.5 in 631.51-631.57, e.g.,
      harvesting 5
   8 Special cultivation methods, fertilizers, soil conditioners
   81-87 Special cultivation methods
      Add to 8 the numbers following 631.58 in
      631.581-631.587, e.g., fallowing 81
   89 Fertilizers and soil conditioners
      Add to 89 the numbers following 631.8 in 631.81-631.87,
      e.g., compost 8975
   9 Injuries, diseases, pests
      Add to 9 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g.
      injuries from low temperatures 911
   Class comprehensive works in 631

633 Field crops
   Large-scale production of crops, except fruit, intended for agricultural
   purposes and industrial processing other than preservation
   Use 633.001-633.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class garden crops in 635

.08 *Generalities of field crops

SUMMARY

633.1 Cereal grains (Cereals)
   .2 Forage crops
   .3 Legumes and other forage crops
   .4 Root and tuber crops
   .5 Fiber crops
   .6 Sugar and starch crops
   .7 Alkaloidal crops
   .8 Other crops grown for industrial processing

.1 Cereal grains (Cereals)
   .104 *Generalities of cereal grains
   .11 *Wheat (Triticum)
      Representative varieties: spring and winter wheats
   .12 *Buckwheat (Fagopyrum)
   .13 *Oats (Avena)
   .14 *Rye (Secale cereale)
   *Add as instructed under 633-635
633  Agriculture and related technologies

633.1–633.37 Pasture legumes
Class comprehensive works in 633.3
.31  *Alfalfas (Medicago sativa)
Also known as lucerne
.32  *Trifolium clovers
Representative varieties: alsike, crimson, red, white clovers
.33  *Cowpeas (Vigna sinensis)
Also known as black-eyed peas
.34  *Soybeans (Glycine max)
Also known as soja
.35  *Vetches (Vicia sativa)
.36  Lespedeza and related legumes
.364  *Bush clovers (Lespedeza)
.366  *Sweet clovers (Melilotus)
.367  *Lupines (Lupinus)
.368  *Peanuts (Arachis hypogaea)
Also known as groundnuts
.369  *Field peas (Pisum arvense)
Also known as Austrian winter peas
.37  Other legumes
.374  *Trefoils (Lotus)
.39  Other forage crops
.4  Root and tuber crops
.41  *Beets (Beta vulgaris)
For sugar beets, see 633.63
.42  *Turnips (Brassica rapa)
.43  *Carrots (Daucus carota)
.44  *Parsnips (Pastinaca sativa)
.49  Tubers
.491  *Potatoes (Solanum tuberosum)
.492  *Sweet potatoes (Ipomoea batatas)
.494  *Jerusalem artichokes (Helianthus tuberosus)

*Add as instructed under 633-635

633  Dewey Decimal Classification

.15  *Corn (Maize, Zea mays)
Also known as Indian corn
.16  *Barley (Hordeum)
.17  Millet and related crops
.171  *Millet (Panicum and related genera)
Representative varieties: panic grass, broomcorn millet, proso
(Panicum miliaceum)
.174  *Grain sorghums (Sorghum)
Representative varieties: broomcorn, shaliu, kafir corn, durra
(Jerusalem corn)
Class sweet sorghums in 633.62
.18  *Rice (Oryza sativa)
.2  Forage crops
Class here Cyperaceae, Panicoideae, Pooideae grasses
Use 633.2001-633.2009 for standard subdivisions
For legumes and other forage crops, see 633.3
.202  Pasture and its grasses
Class specific pasture grasses in 633.21-633.28
.208  *Generalities of forage crops
.21  *Bluegrasses (Poa)
.22  *Orchard grass (Dactylis glomerata)
Also known as cocksfoot
.23  *Bent grasses (Agrostis)
Representative variety: redtop
.24  *Timothy (Phleum pratense)
.25  Cereal grasses
Add to base number 633.25 the numbers following 633.1 in
633.11-633.18, e.g., rye grasses 633.254
.26  Other Cyperaceae grasses
.27  Other Panicoideae grasses
.28  Other Pooideae grasses
.3  Legumes and other forage crops
.304  *Generalities of legumes
*Add as instructed under 633-635
Fiber crops

633.51-633.56 Soft fibers
Class comprehensive works in 633.5

.51 *Cotton (Gossypium)
.52 *Flax (Linum)
.53 *Hemp (Cannabis sativa)
Class marihuana in 633.79

.54 *Jute
Corehorus olitorius and Corehorus capularis

.55 *Ramie (Boehmeria nivea)

.56 Other soft fibers
Examples: China jute (chingma, Chinese jute, bast fiber of Indian mallow (Abutilon theophrasti)); ambari hemp (bastard jute, deccan hemp, Java jute, bast fiber of kenaf (Hibiscus cannabinus)); Indian hemp (Apocynum cannabinum)

.57 Hard fibers
For other hard fibers, see 633.58

.571 *Manila hemp (Musa textilis)
Also known as abaca

.576 *Pineapple fibers (Ananas sativus)

.577 *Agave fibers (Agave sisalina)

.58 Other hard fibers
Examples: coconut (coir), raffia, esparto, rush, reed, bamboo, willow (osier) fibers
Including basketwork and wickerwork plants

.59 Other fibers
Number discontinued; class in 633.5

Sugar and starch crops

633.61-633.64 Sugar plants
Class comprehensive works in 633.6

.61 *Sugar cane (Saccharum officinarum)
*Add as instructed under 633-635

Sugar and starch crops

633.61-633.64 Sugar plants
Class comprehensive works in 633.6

.61 *Sugar cane (Saccharum officinarum)
*Add as instructed under 633-635
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>Oil palm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rapeseed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.86</td>
<td>For dyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.87</td>
<td>For tannin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.88</td>
<td>For medicines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 633.88 the numbers following 58 in 583–589, e.g., digitals 633.89381; however, class poppies in 633.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633.88</td>
<td>For other purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633.885</td>
<td>For rubber and other resins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633.885 2</td>
<td>Rubber trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633.885 9</td>
<td>Other resin-producing plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633.888</td>
<td>For insecticides</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Agriculture and related technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>Oranges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Apricots (Prunus armeniaca)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.21</td>
<td>*Plums (Prunus domestica, damson (Prunus insititia))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cherries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.23</td>
<td>*Cherries (Prunus avium), sour (Prunus cerasus), dwarf (Prunus carinal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.25</td>
<td>*Peaches (Prunus persica)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including nectarines (variety)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.3</td>
<td>Citrus fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Moraceous fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.36</td>
<td>Moraceous fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Figs (Ficus carica)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.37</td>
<td>Mulberries (Morus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.38</td>
<td>Breadfruit (Artocarpus altilis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.4</td>
<td>Minor fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.41</td>
<td>Annonaceous fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cherimoya, papaws (Asimina triloba), custard apples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.42</td>
<td>Myrtaceous and passifloraceous fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.421</td>
<td>Guavas (Psidium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.425</td>
<td>Passion fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.43</td>
<td>Sapotaceous fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sapodilla plums (Chicozapote), star apples</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 633-635
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .44 | Anacardiaceous fruits |
| .45 | *Ebenaceous fruits (Persimmons) |
| .46 | Leguminous fruits |
| .5 | Nut fruits |
| .51 | *Walnuts (Juglans) |
| .52 | *Hickory nuts (Carya, Carya) |
| .53 | *Chestnuts (Castanea) |
| .54 | *Filberts |
| .55 | *Almonds (Prunus amygdalus) |
| .57 | Other nuts |
| .573 | *Cashew nuts (Anacardium occidentale) |
| .574 | *Pistachios (Pistacia vera) |
| .575 | *Brazil nuts (Bertholletia excelsa) |
| .6 | Tropical and subtropical tree fruits |

#### 634.61–634.62 Palmaceous fruits

| .61 | *Coconuts (Cocos nucifera) |
| .62 | *Dates (Phoenix dactylifera) |
| .63 | *Olives (Olea europaea) |
| .64 | *Pomegranates (Punica granatum) |
| .65 | Other fruits |
| .651 | *Papayas (Carica papaya) |
| .653 | *Avocados (Persea gratissima) |
| .655 | *Mangosteens (Garcinia mangostana) |

*Add as instructed under 633-635

---

### Agriculture and related technologies

| .7 | Berries and herbaceous fruits |
| .71 | Cane fruits (Rubus) |
| .711 | *Raspberries |
| .713 | *Blackberries |
| .714 | *Loganberries |
| .717 | *Dewberries |
| .718 | *Boysenberries |
| .72 | Ribes |
| .721 | *Currants |
| .725 | *Gooseberries (Saxifragaceae) |
| .73 | Huckleberries and blueberries |
| .732 | *Huckleberries (Gaylussacia) |
| .737 | *Blueberries (Vaccinium) |
| .74 | Other bush fruits |
| .75 | Juneberries, bufallo berries, barberries, elderberries |
| .76 | *Strawberries (Fragaria) |
| .77 | *Cranberries (Oxyococcus) |
| .77 | *Herbaceous fruits |
| .772 | *Bananas (Musa sapientum) |
| .773 | *Plantains (Musa paradisiaca) |
| .774 | *Pineapples (Ananas comosus) |
| .775 | Cactaceous fruits |
| .8 | Grapes |
| .81 | Tillage (Soil preparation) |
| .82 | Injuries, diseases, pests |
| .83 | Varieties |

*Add as instructed under 633-635
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>634</th>
<th>Agriculture and related technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.954</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.956</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.956 2</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.956 4</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.956 6</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.956 8</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.958 5</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96 0</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96 2</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96 4</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96 5</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96 6</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.93</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.96</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.97</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.98</td>
<td>Forestation and related technologies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Summarizes the Related Topics

- **Forest economy**: Management of forestry, maintenance, cultivation, and exploitation of forests.
- **Silviculture**: Harvesting methods (cutting methods), maintenance cuttings, improvement cuttings, thinning, pruning.
- **Marketing methods**: Brush disposal methods.
- **Accessibility and safety features**: Working plans for advance determination of cutting and planting cycles, yields per cycle, maximum increment.
- **Mensuration**: Determination of volume of timber stands, growth and yield.
- **Injuries, diseases, pests**: For exploitation and utilization, see 634.98.
- **Specific kinds of trees**: Class here comprehensive works on dicotyledons, on deciduous trees, on hardwoods.
- **Dicotyledons important as lumber**: For other dicotyledons, see 634.973; monocotyledons, 634.974.
634

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

634

**634**

**Agriculture and related technologies**

.974

Monocotyledons

Add to base number 634.974 the numbers following 584 in 584.1-584.9, e.g., palm trees 634.9745

.975

Gymnosperms

634.9745

Gymnosperms

1-634.975 8 Coniferous trees

Class comprehensive works in 634.975

.975 1

Pine

.975 2

Spruce

.975 3

Hemlock

.975 4

Fir

.975 5

Cypress

.975 6

Cedar

.975 7

Larch

.975 8

Sequoia

.975 9

Other gymnosperms

Add to base number 634.9759 the numbers following 585 in 585.1-585.9, e.g., ginkgo trees 634.97597

.98

Forest exploitation, utilization, products

Class exploitation and utilization of specific kinds of trees in 634.97

.982

Logging

Felling, transporting, sorting, grading operations

Class here comprehensive works on lumbering

For sawmill operations, see 674.2

634.983-634.987 Primary products

Class comprehensive works in 634.98

.983

Logs and pulpwood

.985

Barks

.986

Saps

.987

Fruits, seeds, nuts

.99

Other aspects

Including grazing and pasture use, flood control

*Add as instructed under 634.97

.999

Farm forestry

635

**635**

**Garden crops (Horticulture) Vegetables**

Vegetables: crops grown primarily for human consumption without intermediate processing other than preservation

Market (truck) and home gardening

.04

*Generalities of garden crops, of vegetables

**SUMMARY**

635.1

Edible roots

.1

*Beets (Beta vulgaris)

.11

Turnips and related crops

.12

*Turnips (Brassica rapa)

.125

*Rutabagas (Brassica napobrassica)

Also known as Russian turnips, swedes, Swedish turnips

.128

*Celeriac (Apium graveolens rapaceum)

Also known as celery root; knob, root, turnip celery

.13

*Carrots (Daucus carota)

.14

*Parsnips (Pastinaca sativa)

.15

*Radishes (Raphanus sativus)

.16

*Salsify (Tragopogon porrifolius)

.2

Edible tubers and bulbs

.21

*Potatoes (Solanum tuberosum)

.22

*Sweet potatoes (Ipomoea batatas)

.23

*Yams (Dioscorea)

.24

*Jerusalem artichokes (Helianthus tuberosus)

*Add as instructed under 633-635
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>635</th>
<th>Agriculture and related technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>*Onions (Allium cepa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26</td>
<td>Alliaceous plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including leeks, shallots, chives, garlic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For onions, see 635.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>635.3-635.5 Edible leaves, flowers, stems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Asparagus, artichokes, cabbages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31</td>
<td>*Asparagus (Asparagus officinalis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>*Artichokes (Cynara scolymus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>*Cabbages (Brassica oleracea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Representative varieties: head cabbages, kale (collards), kohlrabi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>*Cauliflower and *broccoli (Brassica oleracea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>*Brussels sprouts (Brassica oleracea gemmifera)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Cooking greens and related vegetables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For cabbages, see 635.34; dandelions, 635.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41</td>
<td>*Spinach (Spinacia oleracea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>*Chard (Beta vulgaris cicla)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48</td>
<td>*Rhubarb (Rheum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Salad greens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51</td>
<td>*Dandelions (Taraxacum officinale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>*Lettuce (Lactuca sativa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>*Celery (Apium graveolens)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class celeriac in 635.128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>*Chicory (Cichorium intybus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>*Endive (Cichorium endiva)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Sorrel and cresses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Edible fruits and seeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Pepos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here melons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For squashes and pumpkins, see 635.62; cucumbers, 635.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 633-635

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>635</th>
<th>Agriculture and related technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.611</td>
<td>*Muskmelons (Cucumis melo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Representative varieties: honeydew and casaba melons, cantaloupes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.615</td>
<td>*Watermelons (Citrullus vulgaris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>*Squashes and *pumpkins (Cucurbita)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>*Cucumbers (Cucumis sativus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64</td>
<td>Other fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.642</td>
<td>*Tomatoes (Lycopersicnon esculentum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.643</td>
<td>*Green peppers (Capsicum grossum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as bell and sweet peppers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.646</td>
<td>*Eggplants (Solanum melongena)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as aubergine, brinjal, garden egg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.648</td>
<td>*Okra (Hibiscus esculentus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Legumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.651</td>
<td>*Broad beans (Vicia faba)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.652</td>
<td>*Kidney beans (Phaseolus vulgaris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as navy, pea, snap, string, wax beans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.653</td>
<td>*Lima beans (Phaseolus limensis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.655</td>
<td>*Soybeans (Glycine max)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as soja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.656</td>
<td>*Garden peas (Pisum sativum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.657</td>
<td>*Chick-peas (Cicer arietinum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as chestnut bean, chic, dwarf pea, garbanzo, garavance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.658</td>
<td>*Lentils (Lens culinaris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.659</td>
<td>Other legumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.659 2</td>
<td>*Black-eyed peas (Vigna sinensis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as cowpeas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.659 6</td>
<td>*Peanuts (Arachis hypogaea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as groundnuts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67</td>
<td>Corn (Maize, Zea mays)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as Indian corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.672</td>
<td>*Sweet corn (Zea mays saccharata)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 633-635
635 Dewey Decimal Classification 635

.677 *Popcorn (Zea mays everta)
.7 Aromatic and sweet herbs

Class here herb gardens

.8 Mushrooms and truffles

.9 Flowers and ornamental plants

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 635.91

SUMMARY

635.91 General techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.92 Injuries, diseases, pests

.93 General and taxonomic groupings

.94 Groupings by means of propagation

.95 Groupings by environmental factors

.96 Groupings by purpose

.97 Other groupings

.98 Special methods of cultivation

635.91-635.92 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 635.9; general principles applied to
general and taxonomic groupings in 635.93, to special groupings in
635.94-635.97

.91 General techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Add to base number 635.91 the numbers following 631 in
631.2-631.8, e.g., compost 635.91875; however, class special
methods of cultivation in 635.98

.92 Injuries, diseases, pests

Add to base number 635.92 the numbers following 632 in
632.1-632.9, e.g., fungus diseases 635.924

635.93-635.97 Groupings of plants

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with
aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number
coming first in the schedule, e.g., succulent houseplants 635.955
(not 635.965)

Class comprehensive works in 635.9

*Add as instructed under 633-635

635 Agriculture and related technologies 635

.931 By life duration

Class specific families, genera, species regardless of life
duration in 635.933-635.939

For perennials, see 635.932

.931 2 Annuals

.931 4 Biennials

.932 Perennials

.933-939 By families, genera, species

Add to base number 635.93 the numbers following 58 in 583-589,
e.g., cactus 635.93347; however, class families, genera,
species of trees in 635.9773-635.9775

.94 Groupings by means of propagation

.942 From seeds

.944 From bulbs and tubers

.946 From runners and by layering

.948 From cuttings and slips

.95 Groupings by environmental factors

.951 Native habitats

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 635.951

Class a specific general or special grouping of plants of a
specific native habitat with the subject, e.g., perennials
native to Australia 635.932

.952 Climatic factors

Examples: tropical, Temperate-Zone, arctic, alpine plants

Class alpine (rock) gardens in 635.9672

.953 Seasonal and diurnal factors

Examples: spring-, summer-, fall-, winter-flowering plants; morning- and
night-blooming plants

.954 Light factors

Examples: plants favoring sunshine, shade, artificial light,
darkness

.955 Soil factors

Examples: plants favoring moist, dry, rich, sandy soils

Including succulent plants

.96 Groupings by purpose

.962 For flower beds
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.963</td>
<td>For borders and edgings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.964</td>
<td>For ground cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.964 2</td>
<td>Turf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.965</td>
<td>For houseplants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.966</td>
<td>For cutting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.967</td>
<td>For special kinds of gardens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.967 1</td>
<td>Roof, balcony, patio gardening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.967 2</td>
<td>Rock gardens (Alpine gardens)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.967 4</td>
<td>Water gardens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.967 6</td>
<td>Wild flower gardens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.968</td>
<td>For fragrance and color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.969</td>
<td>For nurseries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.97</td>
<td>Other groupings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.973</td>
<td>Everlastings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.974</td>
<td>Vines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975</td>
<td>Foliage plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.976</td>
<td>Shrubs and hedges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.977</td>
<td>Trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.977 2</td>
<td>Bonsai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.977 3-.977 5</td>
<td>Families, genera, species</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Agriculture and related technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.98</td>
<td>Special methods of cultivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.982</td>
<td>Controlled-environment gardening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.982 3</td>
<td>Greenhouse gardening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.982 4</td>
<td>Terrariums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.985</td>
<td>Bell-jar gardening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.986</td>
<td>Pot gardening (Container gardening)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.987</td>
<td>Organic gardening</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Animal husbandry

Production, maintenance, training of livestock and other domestic animals

Use 636.001-636.009 for standard subdivisions

Class culture of nondomesticated animals in 639

| .01      | Ranches and farms |
| .07      | Young of animals |
| .08      | Generalities |

**SUMMARY**

636.081 Selection and acquisition

- .062 Breeding
- .083 Care and maintenance
- .084 Feeding
- .085 Feeds and applied nutrition
- .086 Field crop feeds
- .087 Other feeds
- .088 Animals for specific purposes
- .089 Veterinary sciences

636.081-636.087 Production and maintenance

Class production and maintenance of animals for specific purposes in 636.088

| .081   | Selection and acquisition |
| .081 1 | Judging |
| .081 2 | Ownership marks |
Dewey Decimal Classification

636

Breeding
.
.082
Genetic factors
Species, races, breeds, strains in terms of heredity and variation
.
.082 1
Breeding records
Herdbooks, studbooks, flock books, pedigrees
.
.082 4
Breeding and reproduction methods

636.082 41-636.082 43 Breeding methods
Class comprehensive works in 636.0824

.082 41
Inbreeding and line breeding
.
.082 42
Outbreeding
For crossbreeding, see 636.08243
.
.082 43
Crossbreeding
.
.082 45
Artificial insemination
.
.083 Care and maintenance

.083 1
Housing
Including stockyards
.
.083 2
Auxiliary care of sick and disabled animals
Example: services of veterinary hospitals
.
.083 3
Individual tending
Grooming, washing, dipping, shearing
.
.083 7
Harnesses and accessories
.
.084 Feeding
Methods, equipment, facilities
For feeds and applied nutrition, see 636.085
.
.085 Feeds and applied nutrition
.
.085 2
Applied nutrition
.
.085 5
Feeds
For specific feeds, see 636.086-636.087
.
.085 51
Green fodder
.
.085 52
Silage

636 Agriculture and related technologies

636

Dry fodder
.
.085 54
.
.085 57
Formula feed

636.086-636.087 Specific feeds
Class comprehensive works in 636.0855
.
.086 Field crop feeds
.
.087 Other feeds
.
.087 4
Fruits
.
.087 5
Garden crops
.
.087 6
Meat, fish, eggs
.
.087 7
Mineral additives
.
.088 Animals for specific purposes
Class here production, maintenance, training
For breeding
.
.088 1
.
.088 2
For draft use (Beasts of burden)
.
.088 3
For consumption (Food animals)
.
.088 4
For special products
For food animals, see 636.0883
.
.088 42
Eggs and milk
.
.088 44
Hide and fur
For hair, see 636.08845
.
.088 45
Hair and feathers
Including wool, bristles
.
.088 5
For experiment
.
.088 6
For work
Including guarding, herding, hunting
For draft use, see 636.0882
.
.088 7
For pets
.
.088 8
For sports, stunts, exhibition
Examples: racing, circus, motion pictures, stage, fighting, shows
.
.088 9
For other purposes
.
.088 92
Multiple purposes
.
.088 99
Zoos
636

Dewey Decimal Classification

636

Agriculture and related technologies

.089 Veterinary sciences Veterinary medicine
Add to base number 636.089 the numbers following 61 in 610-619, e.g., veterinary viral diseases 636.089625
Class auxiliary care of sick and disabled animals in 636.0832

SUMMARY

636.1 Equines Horses
.2 Ruminants Bovines Cattle
.3 Smaller ruminants Sheep
.4 Swine
.5 Poultry Chickens
.6 Birds other than poultry
.7 Dogs
.8 Cats
.9 Other warm-blooded animals

.1 Equines Horses
Use 636.1001-636.1009 for standard subdivisions

.101-108 General principles
Add to base number 636.10 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., training horses for exhibition 636.10888
Class general principles of specific breeds and kinds of horses in 636.11-636.17, general principles of equines other than horses in 636.18

636.11-636.17 Specific breeds and kinds of horses
Class comprehensive works in 636.1

.11 Oriental horses
Including Persian, Tartar, Turkish, Barb

.112 Arabian

.12 Racehorses and trotters
Class a specific breed with the subject, e.g., Thoroughbred 636.132

.13 Saddle (Riding) horses
Including American saddle horse, Tennessee Walking Horse, Palomino
For Oriental horses, see 636.11

.132 Thoroughbred

.133 American quarter horse

.14 Carriage horses (Heavy harness horses)
Examples: Hackney, Cleveland bay, Yorkshire coach horse
Class here comprehensive works on harness horses
For draft horses, see 636.15; light harness horses, 636.17

.15 Draft horses
Examples: Clydesdale, Percheron, Belgian, Shire, Suffolk (Suffolk punch)

.16 Ponies
Examples: Shetland pony, Welsh pony, Hackney pony

.17 Light harness horses
Examples: Morgan, Standardbred

.18 Other equines
Asses, e.g., donkeys; mules; zebras

.2 Ruminants Bovines Cattle
Use 636.2001-636.2009 for standard subdivisions
For smaller ruminants, see 636.3

.201-208 General principles
Add to base number 636.20 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., heifers 636.207; however, class cattle for specific purposes in 636.21

.21 Cattle for specific purposes
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.21 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., beef cattle 636.213
Class specific breeds of cattle for specific purposes in 636.22-636.28

.22 British breeds of cattle

.222 English beef breeds
Shorthorn, Hereford, Sussex

.223 Scottish, Welsh, Irish beef breeds
Aberdeen Angus, Galloway, Kyloe, Black Welsh
Channel Island dairy breeds
Aldeney, Jersey, Guernsey
Scottish and Irish dairy breeds
Ayrshire, Kerry, Dexter Shorthorn
Dual-purpose breeds
Devon, Pollled Durham, English Longhorn
German, Dutch, Danish, Swiss breeds of cattle
Beef breeds
Dairy breeds
Examples: Holstein-Friesian, East Friesian, Oldenburg
Dual-purpose breeds
French and Belgian breeds of cattle
Beef breeds
Dairy breeds
Dual-purpose breeds
Other European breeds of cattle
Non-European breeds of cattle
Other larger ruminants
Zebus
Also known as buffaloes, American buffaloes
Other Bovidae
Examples: antelopes, water buffaloes, eland, bongos, kudus, gazelles, musk-oxen
Cervoidea and Giraffoidea
Examples: deer, elk, moose, reindeer, caribous, giraffes, okapis
Camels
Llamas, alpacas, vicuñas
Small ruminants
Sheep
Use 636.3001-636.3009 for standard subdivisions
Class Traguloidea in 636.97355

General principles
Add to base number 636.30 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., sheep ranches 636.301; however, class sheep for specific purposes in 636.31

Sheep for specific purposes
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.31 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising sheep for wool 636.3145
Class specific breeds of sheep for specific purposes in 636.32-636.38

Specific breeds of sheep
Class comprehensive works in 636.3
British breeds of sheep
German, Dutch, Swiss breeds of sheep
French and Belgian breeds of sheep
Italian breeds of sheep
Spanish breeds of sheep (Merino breeds)
Spanish Merino breeds
Other European Merino breeds
Non-European Merino breeds
American and Australian Merino breeds
Other European breeds of sheep
Non-European breeds of sheep
American
Asian
African
Goats
Use 636.3901-636.3909 for standard subdivisions
General principles
Add to base number 636.390 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., breeding 636.39082; however, class goats for specific purposes in 636.391
.391 Goats for specific purposes  
Production, maintenance, training  
Add to base number 636.391 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising goats for hair 636.39145  
Class specific breeds of goats for specific purposes in 636.392-636.398  
.392-.398 Specific breeds of goats  
Add to base number 636.39 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.38, e.g., Italian breeds 636.395  
.4 Swine  
Use 636.4001-636.4009 for standard subdivisions  
.401-.408 General principles  
Add to base number 636.40 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., diseases 636.40896; however, class swine for specific purposes in 636.41  
.41 Swine for specific purposes  
Production, maintenance, training  
Add to base number 636.41 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., swine production for bristles 636.4145  
Class specific breeds of swine for specific purposes in 636.42-636.48  
636.42-636.48 Specific breeds of swine  
Class comprehensive works in 636.4  
.42-.47 European breeds of swine  
Add to base number 636.4 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.37, e.g., British breeds 636.42  
.48 Non-European breeds of swine  
636.482-636.484 American  
Class comprehensive works in 636.48  
.482 Poland-China  
.483 Duroc-Jersey  
.484 Other  
Chester White, Hampshire, Cheshire, Victoria, mulefoot, razorback  
.485 Asian  

.486 African  
.489 Oceanic  
.5 Poultry  
.501-.508 General principles  
Add to base number 636.50 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., poultry breeding 636.5082; however, class chickens for specific purposes in 636.51  
.51 Chickens for specific purposes  
Production, maintenance, training  
Add to base number 636.51 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising chickens for meat 636.513  
Class specific breeds of chickens for specific purposes in 636.52-636.58  
636.52-636.58 Specific breeds of chickens  
Class comprehensive works in 636.5  
.52-.57 European breeds of chickens  
Add to base number 636.5 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.37, e.g., British breeds 636.52  
Class special varieties in 636.587  
.58 Non-European breeds and special varieties of chickens  
636.581-636.584 American breeds  
Class comprehensive works in 636.58, special varieties in 636.587  
.581 Dominique, Jersey Blue, Bucks County, Java, Winnebago  
.582 Plymouth Rock  
.583 Wyandotte  
.584 Rhode Island Red  
.585 Asian breeds  
Class special varieties in 636.587  
.587 Special varieties  
.587 1 Bantam  
.587 2 Cornish  
.59 Other poultry
636 Dewey Decimal Classification 636

.592 Turkeys
Use 636.592001-636.592009 for standard subdivisions

.592 01–.592 08 General principles
Add to base number 636.5920 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., raising turkeys for meat 636.5920883

.593 Guinea fowl
.594 Pheasants
.595 Peafowl
.596 Pigeons
.597 Ducks
.598 Geese

.6 Birds other than poultry
.61 Birds raised for feathers
.63 Game bird culture
Raising nondomesticated birds for hunting and other sports

.68 Song and ornamental birds
For peafowl, see 636.595

.681 Swans
.686 Cage and aviary birds
.686 2 Finches
Example: canaries
.686 4 Budgerigars (Shell parakeets)
.686 5 Parrots
Including macaws, cockatoos, lories, cockateels
For budgerigars, see 636.6864

.686 9 Other cage and aviary birds
Examples: mynahs, toucans, hawks

.7 Dogs
.700 1 Philosophy and theory
.700 2 Miscellany
[.700 22] Illustrations
Do not use; class in 636.77

636 Agriculture and related technologies 636

.700 3–.700 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.701–.708 General principles
Add to base number 636.70 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., kennels 636.701

.71 Breeds
For specific breeds, see 636.72-636.76

636.72–636.76 Specific breeds and groups of dogs
Groups and breeds are based on American Kennel Club, The Complete Dog Book, 1975
Class comprehensive works in 636.71, the toy of any breed in 636.76

.72 Nonsporting dogs
Miniature poodle [formerly 636.76], Bichon Frise, Boston terrier, bulldog, chow chow, Dalmatian, French bulldog, Keeshond, Lhasa apso, Schipperke, standard poodle, Tibetan Terrier

.73 Working dogs
Akita, Alaskan Malamute, Belgian Malinois, Belgian sheepdog, Belgian terrier, Bernese mountain dog, Bouvier des Flandres, boxer, Briard, bull mastiff, collie, Doberman pinscher, German shepherd (German police dog), giant Schnauzer, Great Dane, Great Pyrenees, Komondor, Kuvasz, mastiff, Newfoundland, old English sheepdog, pali, Rottweiler, Saint Bernard, Samoyed, Shetland sheepdog, Siberian Husky, standard Schnauzer, Welsh corgi
Class miniature Schnauzer in 636.755; miniature pinscher in 636.76

.75 Sporting dogs, hounds, terriers
.752 Sporting dogs
Vizsla, Weimaraner, wirehaired pointing griffon; named pointers, retrievers, setters, spaniels

.753 Hounds
Basenji, beagle, Borzoi, dachshund, harrier, Rhodesian Ridgeback, Saluki, whippet; named hounds

.755 Terriers
Including Australian terrier, miniature Schnauzer [both formerly 636.76]
Class Boston terrier, Tibetan Terrier in 636.72
636 Dewey Decimal Classification

.76 Toy dogs
Affenpinscher, Brussels griffon, Chihuahua, English Toy Spaniel, Italian greyhound, Japanese spaniel, Maltese, Mexican Hairless, miniature pinscher, Papillon, Pekingese, Pomeranian, pug, Shih Tzu, silky terrier, Toy Manchester, toy poodle, Yorkshire terrier.
Class miniature poodle in 636.72; Australian terrier, miniature Schnauzer in 636.755 [all formerly 636.76]

.77 Illustrations

.8 Cats
.800 1 Philosophy and theory
.800 2 Miscellany
[.800 22] Do not use; class in 636.87
.800 3–800 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.801–808 General principles
Add to base number 636.80 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01–636.08, e.g., breeding cats 636.802

636.82–636.83 Domestic cats
Class comprehensive works in 636.8
.82 Short-haired domestic cats
.822 Common short-haired cats
.823 Manx cat
.825 Asian short-haired cats
Siamese, Burmese, related breeds
.826 Other short-haired cats
Abyssinian, Russian blue
.83 Long-haired domestic cats
Angora (Coon cat), chinchilla, Persian, Himalayan
.87 Illustrations

.89 Nondomestic cats
Ocelots, margays, cheetahs, lions, tigers, leopards, jaguars, cougars, lynxes

.9 Other warm-blooded animals

636 Agriculture and related technologies

.91 Monotremes and marsupials
Platypuses, opossums, kangaroos, wallabies, koalas, wombats

.93–98 Other mammals
Add to base number 636.9 the numbers following 599 in 599.3–599.8, e.g., elephants 636.961

637 Dairy and related technologies

SUMMARY

637.1 Milk production
.2 Butter production
.3 Cheese production
.4 Manufacture of frozen desserts
.5 Egg production

.1 Milk production

637.12–637.14 Cows’ milk
Class comprehensive works in 637.1

.12 Milking and inspection of cows’ milk

.124 Milking
.124 028 Techniques, procedures, materials
Class milking machinery and equipment in 637.125

.125 Milking machinery and equipment
.127 Quality and purity determinations
.127 6 Butterfat tests
.127 7 Bacteriological counts

.13 Processing of cows’ milk
Class processing of specific varieties of cows’ milk in 637.14

.131 Processing plants

.132 Processing machinery and equipment
Class machinery for specific processes in 637.133

.133 Specific processes
Including cooling, filtration, vitamin-D treatment
.133 3 Pasteurization
.133 4 Homogenization
.133 5 Evaporation and sterilization
.133 6 Spray and vacuum drum processes
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>637</th>
<th>Agriculture and related technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.135</td>
<td>Packaging, storage, transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Varieties of cows' milk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

637.141–637.146 Whole milk  
Class comprehensive works in 637.14  
.141 Fresh whole milk (Market milk)  
Raw, certified, pasteurized, homogenized, vitamin-D treated  
.142 Concentrated liquid forms of whole milk  
.142.2 Evaporated milk  
.142.3 Plain condensed milk  
.142.4 Sweetened condensed milk  
.143 Dried whole milk  
.146 Cultured whole milk  
.147 Skim milk  
Add to base number 637.147 the numbers following 637.14 in 637.141-637.146, e.g., dried skim milk 637.1473

.148 Cream  
.17 Milk other than cows' milk

.2 Butter production  
.22 Quality determinations  
.23 Processing  
.24 By-products

.3 Cheese production  
Including by-products  
.32 Quality determinations  
.33 Processing  
Class processing of specific varieties of cheese in 637.35  
.34 By-products  
Number discontinued; class in 637.3  
.35 Varieties

637.352–637.354 Rennet cheeses  
Class comprehensive works in 637.35  
.352 Unripened soft cheese (Cream cheese)

---

### Insect culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>638</th>
<th>Insect culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Honeybees (Agriculture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11</td>
<td>Apiary establishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Races and varieties of bees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| .13 | Pasturage for bees  
Nectar and pollen plants |
| .14 | Hive management  
.140 28 Techniques and procedures  
Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 638.142|
| .142 | Equipment and supplies  
Hives, hive sections, smokers, protective equipment |
| .144 | Supplementary feeding of bees |
| .145 | Queen rearing |
| .146 | Swarming control |
| .15 | Injuries, diseases, pests |

---

637.353 Ripened soft cheeses  
Examples: Limburger, Brie, Camembert, Neufchâtel, Gorgonzola  
637.354 Hard cheeses  
Examples: cheddar, Stilton, Swiss, Edam, Gruyère, Parmesan  
637.356 Sour-milk cheeses  
Cottage, Dutch, pot cheeses  
637.358 Cheese foods  
638.4 Manufacture of frozen desserts  
Examples: ice cream, ice milk, frozen custards, sherbets, ices  
638.5 Egg production  
.54 Chicken eggs  
.541 Fresh eggs  
.543 Dried whole eggs  
.547 Dried egg whites  
.548 Dried egg yolks  
.59 Other kinds of eggs  
Add to base number 637.59 the numbers following 636.59 in 636.592–636.598, e.g., duck eggs 637.597
638 Dewey Decimal Classification

.16 Honey
   Class here hive products
   For wax, see 638.17

.17 Wax

.2 Silkworms

.3 Resin- and dye-producing insects

.5 Other insects

.57 Specific insects
   Add to base number 638.57 the numbers following 595.7 in
   595.71-595.79, e.g., praying mantises 638.5725

639 Nondomesticated animals and plants
   Hunting, fishing, culture, conservation technologies
   Class hunting and fishing as sport in 799, fur farming in 636.0884

SUMMARY

639.1 Hunting and trapping
   .2 Commercial fishing, whaling, sealing
   .3 Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates
   .4 Fisheries and culture of mollusks
   .5 Fisheries and culture of crustaceans
   .7 Fisheries and culture of other invertebrates
   .9 Conservation of biological resources

.1 Hunting and trapping
   Methods, equipment, catches; location and quantity of resources

.11 Fur-bearing and other mammals
   Add to base number 639.11 the numbers following 599 in
   599.1-599.8, e.g., deer hunting and trapping 639.117357
   For whaling, see 639.28; sealing, 639.29

.12 Birds

639.122-639.124 Of specific habitats
   Class comprehensive works in 639.12, specific kinds of birds
   regardless of habitat in 639.128

.122 Land birds

.123 Bay and shore birds

.124 Waterfowl

639 Agriculture and related technologies

.128 Specific kinds
   Add to base number 639.128 the numbers following 598 in
   598.3-598.9, e.g., pheasants 639.12987

.13 Amphibians

.14 Reptiles
   Add to base number 638.14 the numbers following 597.9 in
   597.92-597.98, e.g., hunting alligators 639.148

.2 Commercial fishing, whaling, sealing
   Methods, equipment, catches; location and quantity of resources
   Class here fisheries
   Use 639.2001-639.2009 for standard subdivisions
   For fisheries of invertebrates, see 639.4

.201-209 Standard subdivisions of commercial fishing, of
   fisheries
   Notations from Table 1

639.21-639.22 Fishing in specific types of water
   Class comprehensive works in 639.2, fishing for specific kinds of
   fish regardless of kind of water in 639.27

.21 Fishing in fresh water

.22 Fishing in salt and brackish waters

.27 Fishing for specific kinds of fish
   Add to base number 639.27 the numbers following 597 in
   597.2-597.5, e.g., salmon fishing 639.2735

.28 Whaling

.29 Sealing

.3 Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates
   Use 639.3001-639.3009 for standard subdivisions

.301-309 Standard subdivisions of fish culture
   Notations from Table 1

639.31-639.34 Fish culture in specific environments
   Class comprehensive works in 639.3, culture of specific kinds of
   fish regardless of environment in 639.372-639.375

.31 Fish culture in fresh water
   Class indoor culture of ornamental fish in 639.344
.31 In natural and artificial ponds
   Including fish hatcheries
.312 In lakes
.313 In rivers and other streams
.32 Fish culture in salt and brackish waters
   Class indoor culture of ornamental fish in 639.342
.34 Fish culture in aquariums
.342 Marine aquariums
.344 Freshwater aquariums
.37 Amphibians and specific kinds of fish
.372–375 Specific kinds of fish
   Add to base number 639.37 the numbers following 597 in
   597.2–597.5, e.g., culture of sea horses 639.3753
.376–378 Amphibians
   Add to base number 639.37 the numbers following 597 in
   597.6–597.8, e.g., culture of frogs 639.3789
.39 Reptiles
   Add to base number 639.39 the numbers following 597 in
   597.92–597.98, e.g., culture of snakes 639.396
.4 Fisheries and culture of mollusks
   Class here comprehensive works on fisheries and culture of
   invertebrates
   For fisheries and culture of crustaceans, see 639.5, of other
   invertebrates, 639.7
.41 Oysters
.411 Edible oysters
.412 Pearl oysters
.42 Mussels
.44 Clams
.48 Other mollusks
   Add to base number 639.48 the numbers following 594 in
   594.1–594.5, e.g., squid 639.4858
.5 Fisheries and culture of crustaceans
.54 Edible crustaceans
   Add to base number 639.54 the numbers following 595.384 in
   595.3841–595.3844, e.g., lobsters 639.541

Agriculture and related technologies
.7 Fisheries and culture of other invertebrates
   For insect culture, see 638
.73 Protozoa and other simple animals
   Add to base number 639.73 the numbers following 593 in
   593.1–593.9, e.g., sponges 639.734
.75 Worms
   Add to base number 639.75 the numbers following 595.1 in
   595.12–595.18, e.g., earthworms 639.7546
.9 Conservation of biological resources
   Technologies devised to maintain, increase, reduce populations of
   animals and plants in their natural habitat

   639.92–639.96 General principles of animal
   conservation
   Class comprehensive works in 639.9, general principles applied to
   specific kinds of animals in 639.97
.92 Habitat improvement for animals
.93 Animal species population controls
.95 Parks, reserves, other refuge areas for animals
.96 Injuries, diseases, predators of animals, and their
   control
.97 Specific kinds of animals
   Add to base number 639.97 the numbers following 59 in 592–599,
   e.g., protective measures for birds 639.978
.99 Plant conservation
640 Home economics and family living

Class here management of home and personal life, domestic arts and sciences, related services

Class personal hygiene in 613

.4 Special topics of general applicability

.42 Management of money
  Budgeting, expenditure control, accounting

.43 Management of time and energy
  Examples: sequence of processes and operations, layout of work space, routing of activities, posture, body motions, work simplification

.46 Household employees
  Selection, training, hours, duties

.7 Study and teaching
  Including students, learners, apprentices, novices

.71 Schools and courses

.714 Agencies for adult education
  Add to base number 640.714 the numbers following 0715 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 07152-07154 from Table 1, e.g., institutes and workshops 640.7142

[.715] Agencies for adult education
  Do not use; class in 640.714

.73 Selection and purchase of goods and services used in individual and family living
  Principles of evaluation and guides to procurement of goods and services to ensure utility, quality, safety, economy
  Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 640.7, selection and purchase of a specific product, service, or type thereof with the subject, e.g., foods 641.31, cameras 771.3

641 Food and drink

For meals and table service, see 642

.01 Philosophy and theory
  Gastronomy and pleasures of eating

SUMMARY

641.1 Applied nutrition
  2 Beverages (Drinks)
  3 Foods and foodstuffs
  4 Preservation and storage
  5 Cookery
  6 Cookery of and with specific materials
  7 Specific cookery processes and techniques
  8 Cookery of various specific kinds of composite dishes

.1 Applied nutrition
  Study of nutrient constituents in foods in relation to body needs
  Class nutritive values of specific foods and foodstuffs in 641.33-641.39, role of food in personal health in 613.2

.104 Special topics of general applicability
  2 Calories
    Including calorie counters

  12 Proteins
  13 Carbohydrates
  14 Fats and oils
  16 Water
  17 Minerals
    Elements and compounds
  18 Vitamins
Beverages (Drinks)
Class here interdisciplinary works on production, manufacture, preservation, preparation, use
Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., manufacture (commercial preparation) 663

Alcoholic beverages
For wines, see 641.22; brewed and malted beverages, 641.23; distilled liquors, 641.25

Wines
Grape wines
Add to base number 641.222 the numbers following 663.22 in 663.2204-663.224, e.g., champagne 641.2224

Brewed and malted beverages
Class malt whiskies in 641.252-

Distilled liquors
Grain whiskies
Brandies
Compound liquors
Distilled spirits flavored with various seeds, roots, leaves, flowers, fruits, e.g., cordials (liqueurs), gin

Other
Mescal, tequila, rum, vodka, potato whisky

Nonalcoholic beverages [formerly 641.3]
Class specific nonalcoholic beverages and kinds of beverages in 641.3

Foods and foodstuffs
Class here interdisciplinary works on production, manufacture, preservation, preparation, use; comprehensive works on foods and beverages
Use 641.3001-641.3009 for standard subdivisions
Class comprehensive works on nonalcoholic beverages [formerly 641.3] in 641.26
Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation) 663-664

Health foods
Including organically grown foods

Home economics and family living

641.303-641.309 Classes of foodstuffs by origin
Class comprehensive works in 641.3

.303 Vegetable
.306 Animal
.309 Mineral

Selection and purchase
Principles of evaluation and guides to procurement of foods and foodstuffs to ensure nutritive value, quality, safety, economy
Class nutrition in 641.1, selection and purchase of specific foods and foodstuffs in 641.33-641.39

641.33-641.39 Specific foods and foodstuffs
Class comprehensive works in 641.3

.33 Foods and foodstuffs derived from field crops
.331 Cereals
Add to base number 641.331 the numbers following 633.1 in 633.11-633.18, e.g., rice and rice products 641.3318

.336 Sugars and syrups
.337 Alkaloidal products
Add to base number 641.337 the numbers following 633.7 in 633.72-633.78, e.g., chocolate 641.3374

.338 Seasonings and flavorings
Add to base number 641.338 the numbers following 633.8 in 633.82-633.84, e.g., vanilla 641.3382

.34 Fruits and nuts
Add to base number 641.34 the numbers following 634 in 634.1-634.8, e.g., apples 641.3411

.35 Vegetables
Add to base number 641.35 the numbers following 635 in 635.1-635.8, e.g., potatoes 641.3521

.36 Meats
Class here comprehensive works on meats and seafood
Add to base number 641.36 the numbers following 636 in 636.1-636.9, e.g., turkey 641.36592
Class game and seafood in 641.39
Dewey Decimal Classification

641

Dairy and related products
Add to base number 641.37 the numbers following 637 in 637.1-637.5, e.g., eggs 641.375

Honey

Other

Game

Fish

Mollusks
Oysters, mussels, clams, snails, squid, octopuses

Crustaceans
Shrimps, crabs, lobsters

Reptiles, amphibians, insects
Including turtles, snakes, frogs

641.4-641.8 Preservation, storage, cookery
Class comprehensive works in 641.3

Preservation and storage

641.41-641.47 Preservation techniques
Fruits and vegetables, food as a whole
Class comprehensive works in 641.4, preservation techniques for meats and allied foods in 641.49

Preliminary treatment

Canning

Drying and dehydrating

Low-temperature techniques
Cold storage
Deep freezing

Brining, pickling, smoking

Use of additives

Storage

Meats and allied foods
Class storage of meats and allied foods in 641.48

Home economics and family living

641

.492 Red meats
Add to base number 641.492 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., canning red meat 641.4922

.493 Poultry
Add to base number 641.493 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., freezing poultry 641.49353

.494 Seafood
Add to base number 641.494 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., brining seafood 641.4946

.495 Other
Frogs, turtles, snails, insects

5 Cookery
Preparation of food with and without use of heat
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., outdoor cookery for children 641.5622 (not 641.578)

For special situations
Quantity, institutional, travel, outdoor cookery
Time- and money-saving cookery
With specific appliances, utensils, fuels
For specific meals
For specific types of users
Characteristic of specific geographic and ethnic environments
Class menus and meal planning in 642.1-642.5
For cookery of and with specific materials, see 641.6; specific cookery processes and techniques, 641.7; specific kinds of composite dishes, 641.8

509 Works for specific types of users
Class in 641.51

.509 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here collections of recipes from specific restaurants
Class cookery characteristic of specific geographical environments in 641.59
### SUMMARY

- **641.51** For specific types of users
- **641.52** For breakfast
- **641.53** For luncheon, brunch, eleveses, tea, supper, snacks
- **641.54** For dinner
- **641.55** Time- and money-saving cookery
- **641.56** For special situations
- **641.57** Quantity, institutional, travel, outdoor cookery
- **641.58** Cookery with specific appliances, utensils, fuels
- **641.59** Cookery characteristic of specific geographical and ethnic environments

#### 641.51 For specific types of users [formerly 641.5024]

- **641.512** Beginners
  - Easy dishes
- **641.513** Children
  - Class cookery of food for consumption by children in 641.5622
- **641.514** Gourmet cookery

#### 641.52-641.54 For specific meals

- **641.52** For breakfast
- **641.53** For luncheon, brunch, eleveses, tea, supper, snacks
- **641.54** For dinner
- **641.55** Time- and money-saving cookery
- **641.552** Money-saving cookery
- **641.555** Time-saving cookery
- **641.56** For special situations
- **641.561** For one or two persons
- **641.562** For persons of specific ages
  - Infants and children
  - Class cookery to be performed by children in 641.5123
- **641.562.7** Adults aged 65 and over

#### 641.563 For health, appearance, personal reasons

- **641.563.1** For sick persons
- **641.563.11** For persons with heart diseases
- **641.563.14** For persons with diabetes
- **641.563.2** Cookery with specified vitamin and mineral content
  - Example: salt-free cookery
- **641.563.4** High-calorie cookery
- **641.563.5** Low-calorie cookery
- **641.563.6** Vegetarian cookery
- **641.563.7** Health-food cookery
- **641.563.8** Protein, fat, carbohydrate cookery
  - High and low

#### 641.564 For various specific times of year

- **641.564** Class here seasonal cookery
- **641.566** For Christian church limitations and observances
  - For Lent, other days of fast and abstinence, feasts

#### 641.567 For religious limitations and observances

- **641.567** Class here cookery for days of feast and fast
  - Add to base number 641.567 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., cookery under Hindu limitations 641.56745
  - For cookery for Christian church limitations and observances, see 641.566

#### 641.568 For special occasions

- **641.568** Holidays, birthdays, parties, celebrations
  - Class cookery for special religious occasions in 641.567

#### 641.57 Quantity, institutional, travel, outdoor cookery

- **641.57** Class here short-order cookery
- **641.571** For schools
- **641.572** For hotels and restaurants
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>641</th>
<th>Home economics and family living</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.59</td>
<td>Cookery characteristic of specific geographical and ethnic environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including international cookery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class historical and geographical treatment of general cookery in 641.509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.591</td>
<td>Cookery characteristic of areas, regions, places in general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 11-19 from Table 2 to base number 641.59, e.g., tropical and hot-weather cookery 641.5913 [formerly 641.592], arctic and cold-weather cookery 641.5911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.592</td>
<td>Ethnic cookery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 03-99 from Table 5 to base number 641.592, e.g., Afro-American cookery 641.59296073; however, class cookery of ethnic groups dominant in their areas in 641.593-641.599, e.g., Japanese cookery 641.5952 (not 641.592956)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class tropical and hot-weather cookery [formerly 641.592] in 641.5913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.593-.599</td>
<td>Cookery characteristic of specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 641.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class ethnic cookery of nondominant aggregates in 641.592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Cookery of and with specific materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including flower cookery, leftovers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific kinds of composite dishes featuring specific materials in 641.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Preserved foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 641.61 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.42-641.46, e.g., cookery using frozen foods 641.6153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class cookery using specific preserved foods and foodstuffs in 641.63-641.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Beverages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class bartenders’ manuals in 641.874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.622</td>
<td>Wines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.623</td>
<td>Beers and ales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.625</td>
<td>Spirits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>641</th>
<th>Home economics and family living</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.63-.69 Other specific foods and foodstuffs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 641.6 the numbers following 641.3 in 641.33-641.39, e.g., cookery of meats from domestic animals 641.66; however, class ices and sherbets in 641.863 (not 641.674)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Specific cookery processes and techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific processes applied to specific materials in 641.6, to specific kinds of composite dishes in 641.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Baking and roasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>Boiling, simmering, stewing, steaming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.76</td>
<td>Broiling, grilling, barbecuing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77</td>
<td>Frying, sautéing, braising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.79</td>
<td>Preparation of cold dishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including chilled dishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Cookery of various specific kinds of composite dishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including pancakes, waffles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here fondue dishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the following schedule British terminology follows American in parentheses (round brackets)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

| 641.81 | Auxiliary dishes |
| 641.82 | Main dishes |
| 641.83 | Salads |
| 641.84 | Sandwiches |
| 641.85 | Preserves and candies |
| 641.86 | Desserts |
| 641.87 | Beverages |
|       | .81 Auxiliary dishes |
|       | .82 Main dishes |
|       | .83 Salads |
|       | .84 Sandwiches |
|       | .85 Preserves and candies |
|       | .86 Desserts |
|       | .87 Beverages |
|       | .812 Appetizers, savories, relishes, hors d’oeuvres, pâtés |
|       | .813 Soups |
|       | .814 Sauces and salad dressings |
|       | .815 Breads |
|       | .82 Main dishes |
|       | Including soufflés |
|       | .821 Casserole dishes |
|       | .822 Pasta dishes |

| 641.823 | Stews |
| 641.824 | Meat and cheese pies |
|         | Including pizzas, meat loaves |
| 641.83 | Salads |
| 641.84 | Sandwiches |
| 641.85 | Preserves and candies |
| 641.852 | Preserves |
|         | Jams, jellies, marmalades |
| 641.853 | Candies (Sweets) |
| 641.86 | Desserts |
|         | Class here comprehensive works on sweets (dessert courses and confectionery) |
|         | For preserves and candies, see 641.85 |
| 641.862 | Ice creams and ice milks |
| 641.863 | Ices (Water ices) and sherbets |
| 641.864 | Puddings and gelatins |
| 641.865 | Pastries |
| 641.865.2 | Pies and tarts |
| 641.865.3 | Cakes |
|         | Including cake decoration |
| 641.865.4 | Cookies (Biscuits) |
| 641.865.9 | Other |
|         | Eclairs, cream puffs, French pastry |
| 641.87 | Beverages |
| 641.872 | Wines |
| 641.873 | Beers and ales |
| 641.874 | Alcoholic |
|         | Including bartenders’ manuals and recipes |
|         | For wines, see 641.872; beers and ales, 641.873 |
| 641.875 | Nonalcoholic |
|         | Including juices, carbonated drinks, malted drinks, punches |
|         | For nonalcoholic brewed beverages, see 641.877 |
642 Meals and table service

642.1-642.5 Meals
Class here menus, meal planning, comprehensive works on meals and table service in specific situations
Class comprehensive works in 642, table service in 642.6

.1 Meals for home and family
Including TV dinners

.3 Meals for camp, picnic, travel
Including packaged meals
For TV dinners, see 642.1

.4 Meals for social occasions
Including banquets, public entertainments, catering for social occasions
Class picnics in 642.3

[.41-.47] Specific kinds of social occasions, catering
Numbers discontinued; class in 642.4

.5 Meals in public eating places and institutions
Examples: in restaurants, hotels, cafeterias, facilities provided by commercial, industrial, educational, medical, other welfare establishments
Class banquet services in 642.4

[.56-.59] Specific kinds of eating places and institutions
Numbers discontinued; class in 642.5

.6 Table service
Place setting, seating guests, carving, serving
Class table furnishings in 642.7

.7 Table furnishings
Selection, purchase, care, use of dinnerware, glassware, silverware, table linens
Class table decorations in 642.8, dishwashing in 648.56

.8 Table decorations
Examples: flowers, colors, lights

.877 Nonalcoholic brewed beverages
Cocoa, coffee, tea, their concentrates and substitutes

643 Housing and household equipment

643.1 Housing
For special kinds of housing, see 643.2

.12 Selection and acquisition
Building, purchase, rental of homes
Including site selection
Class moving in 648.9

.16 Household security
Example: burglarproofing

.2 Special kinds of housing
Mobile homes, vacation homes, modular and prefabricated houses, condominiums, apartments
Class single-family houses in 643.1; a specific aspect of a special kind of housing with the subject, e.g. renovating vacation homes 643.7

643.3-643.5 Specific areas and their equipment
Description, selection, purchase, rental, maintenance, arrangement, use
Class here repair by members of household
Class comprehensive works in 643.1, household furnishings in 645, household utilities in 644, home construction of articles made of fabric in 646.31, home wood- and metalwork in 684

.3 Kitchens and their equipment
Including kitchen linen
Class dishwashing equipment in 648.56, food storage and preparation equipment in 641

.4 Eating and drinking areas and their equipment
Dining rooms, breakfast rooms, bars
Class table furnishings in 642.7

.5 Other areas and their equipment
Including attics, basements

.52 Bathrooms
Including toweling
643 Dewey Decimal Classification

.53 Bedrooms
  Including blankets, other bedding
.54 Living rooms
.55 Recreation areas
  Indoor and outdoor
.58 Study and work areas

.6 Appliances and laborsaving installations
  Class here repair by members of household
  Class appliances and installations for specific areas in 643.3-643.5, for a specific purpose with the purpose, e.g., sewing machines 646.2044

.604 Special topics of general applicability
  Appliances and laborsaving installations for handicapped persons

.7 Renovation, improvement, remodeling
  Including repair by members of household
  Class improvement, remodeling, repair of specific areas and their equipment in 643.3-643.5, repair of appliances and laborsaving installations in 643.6, of household utilities in 644

644 Household utilities
  Description, selection, purchase, maintenance, use of systems and their fittings, fixtures, accessories

.1 Heating
.3 Lighting
  Class lighting fixtures as furnishings in 645.5
.5 Ventilation and air conditioning
.6 Water supply
  Including hot-water supply

645 Furnishing and decorating the home
  Description, selection, purchase, installation by members of household, use, maintenance of household furnishings and decorations
  Class home construction of fabric furnishings in 646.21, construction in wood and metal in 684, design and decorative treatment of furnishings in 747

.04 Special topics of general applicability

645 Home economics and family living

.042 Selection and purchase
  Principles of evaluation and guides to procurement of furnishings to ensure utility, quality, safety, economy
  Class selection and purchase of fabrics for furnishings in 645.046

.046 Fabrics
  Description, selection, purchase, care, use

  645.1-645.6 Interior furnishings
  Class comprehensive works in 645

  645.1-645.5 Specific kinds of interior furnishings
  Class comprehensive works in 645

.1 Floor coverings
  Rugs, carpeting, linoleum, tiles

.2 Coverings for walls and ceilings
  Wallpaper, paint, hangings, paneling

.3 Curtains and related furnishings
  Including draperies, shades, blinds, their accessories
  Class wall hangings in 645.2

.4 Furniture and accessories
  Including upholstery, slipcovers; arrangement for convenience and efficiency

.5 Lighting fixtures

.6 Furnishings for specific rooms
  Class interior furnishings of specific kinds regardless of room in 645.1-645.5

.8 Outdoor furnishings
  For gardens, patios, courts, balconies, roofs

646 Sewing, clothing, management of personal and family living
SUMMARY

646.1 Sewing materials
   Description, selection, purchase, care, use
   Including leathers and furs

646.11 Fabrics
   Class here comprehensive works on fabrics in the home
   Class fabrics for a specific use with the subject, e.g., use in furnishings 646.046

646.15-16 Leathers and furs
   Numbers discontinued; class in 646.1

646.19 Sewing equipment and other sewing materials
   Former heading: Notions
   Examples: thread, pins, needles, scissors and shears, thimbles
   Including buttons, hooks and eyes, slide fasteners, padding
   Class sewing machines in 646.2044

646.2 Sewing and related operations
   Class here mending
   Class mending of clothing [formerly 646.2] in 646.6
   Class fabrics in 646.11, sewing materials and equipment in 646.19, clothing construction in 646.4
   For knitting, crocheting, tatting, see 747.43; embroidery, 746.44

646.204 Basic sewing operations [formerly 646.21]
   Basic stitches, seams, hems, pleats; darning

646.2042 Sewing by hand
   Basic stitches and operations

646.2044 Sewing by machine
   Description, selection, purchase, care, use of sewing machines; basic stitches and operations

646.21 Sewing for the home
   Other than clothing
   Hand and machine operations
   Examples: making hangings, curtains, slipcovers, table linen, towels, bedclothes
   Class basic sewing operations [formerly 646.21] in 646.204

646.212-216 Sewing specific articles for the home
   Numbers discontinued; class in 646.21

646.25 Reweaving

646.3 Clothing
   Description, selection, purchase of clothing for utility, quality, economy, appearance
   Class description, selection, purchase, care, use of materials for clothing in 646.11
   For clothing construction, see 646.4; care of clothing, 646.6

646.309 Historical and geographical treatment
   646.3091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
   646.30911 Clothing for Frigid Zones and cold weather
   646.30913 Clothing for tropics and hot weather
   646.31 Clothing for handicapped persons

646.32-646.36 Clothing for specific age and sex groups
   Class comprehensive works in 646.3, clothing for handicapped persons regardless of age or sex in 646.31

646.32 Men's clothing

646.34 Women's clothing

646.36 Children's clothing

646.4 Clothing construction
   Patternmaking, cutting, sewing, fitting, remodeling
   Use 646.4001-646.4009 for standard subdivisions
   For construction of headgear, see 646.5
646 Dewey Decimal Classification

646.42-646.48 Specific kinds of clothing
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
01-06 Clothing for specific kinds of persons
Add to 0 the numbers following 646.3 in 646.31-646.36, e.g., clothing for handicapped persons

Class comprehensive works in 646.4

646.42 *Underwear and hose

646.43-646.45 Outer garments
Class comprehensive works in 646.4, outer garments for special purposes in 646.47
For miscellaneous garments, see 646.48

646.43 *Outer house garments
646.432 *Dresses
646.433 Suits, trousers, jackets
646.435 Shirts and blouses
646.437 *Skirts
646.45 *Outdoor garments
646.452 *Overcoats
Including topcoats
646.453 *Raincoats
646.454 *Sweaters

*Add as instructed under 646.42-646.48

646 Home economics and family living

646.47 *Garments for special purposes
Including lounging garments, sportswear
Class miscellaneous garments for special purposes in 646.48

646.475 *Nightclothes

646.48 Miscellaneous garments and accessories
Neckwear, cuffs, belts, aprons, handkerchiefs, scarves, handwear

6.5 Construction of headgear
Including remodeling
Use 646.5001-646.5009 for standard subdivisions

646.502 For men
646.504 For women (Millinery)
646.506 For children

6.6 Care of clothing
Including mending [formerly 646.2], reweaving, dry cleaning, dyeing, bleaching, spot removal, brushing, storage, packing
For laundering, see 648.1

[.62-.63] Cleaning and dyeing
Numbers discontinued; class in 646.6

6.7 Management of personal and family living
Grooming
For parapsychological and occult means for achievement of well-being, happiness, success, see 131; nonoccult means for achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success, 158; etiquette (manners), 395

646.700 1-700.9 Standard subdivisions of management of personal and family living
Notations from Table 1

6.701-703 Standard subdivisions of grooming
Notations from Table 1

6.704 Special topics of general applicability to grooming
646.704 2 For adult women
Including adolescents
646.704 4 For adult men
Including adolescents

*Add as instructed under 646.42-646.48
646 Home economics and family living

.76 Charm
.77 Dating behavior and choice of mate
.78 Family living
  Including guides to harmonious family relations [formerly 301.427]
  For child rearing, see 649.1
.79 Guides for adults aged 65 and over
  Example: guides to retirement
  Class family living in 646.78

647 Management of public households (Institutional housekeeping)

.76 Charm
.77 Dating behavior and choice of mate
.78 Family living
  Including guides to harmonious family relations [formerly 301.427]
  For child rearing, see 649.1
.79 Guides for adults aged 65 and over
  Example: guides to retirement
  Class family living in 646.78
647 Dewey Decimal Classification

.943-949 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
   Class here directories
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 647.94, e.g., multiple dwellings for transients in Canada 647.9471; then add further as follows:
   01 Hotels and inns
   02 Motels
   03 Boarding and rooming houses
   05 Clubs
   06 Hostels
   For youth hostels, see 07
   07 Youth hostels
   08 Trailer camps
   09 Campsites

.95 Eating and drinking places
   [.950 25] Directories
   Do not use; class in 647.953-647.959
   .950 9 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 647.953-647.959 (not 647.9593-647.95999)
   .953-959 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
   Class here directories
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 647.95

.96 Institutional households
   Not used primarily for religious, educational, research purposes
   Add to base number 647.96 the numbers following 725 in 725.1-725.9, e.g., office buildings 647.9623

.98 Religious institutions
   Add to base number 647.98 the numbers following 726 in 726.1-726.9, e.g., Franciscan monasteries 647.98773

.99 Educational and research institutions
   Add to base number 647.99 the numbers following 727 in 727.1-727.9, e.g., public libraries 647.99824

648 Housekeeping
   Former heading: Household sanitation
   Description, selection, purchase, use of equipment, supplies; processes used in housekeeping

648 Home economics and family living

.1 Laundering
   Preparation for laundering; washing, drying, finishing
   Including pressing

.5 Housecleaning
   [.52-.53] Cleaning floors, walls, furnishings
   Numbers discontinued; class in 648.5

.56 Dishwashing

.7 Control and eradication of pests

.8 Storage and preparation for storage

.9 Moving

649 Child rearing and home care of sick and infirm

SUMMARY

649.1 Home care of children (Child rearing)
   .3 Feeding
   .4 Clothing and health
   .5 Activities and recreation
   .6 Training

.1 Home care of children (Child rearing)
   Class here training, supervision
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., infant boys 649.122 (not 649.132)
   Exceptional children 649.15
   Children of specific classes, types, relationships 649.14
   Children of specific age groups 649.12
   Children of specific sexes 649.13
   Class specific elements of home care of children regardless of age, sex, or other characteristics in 649.3-649.7

.102 Miscellany

.102 4 Works for specific types of users

.102 42 Works for expectant parents

.102 43 Works for single parents

.102 45 Works for older children in family

.102 48 Works for baby-sitters

.12 Children of specific age groups

.122 Infants
   From birth to age two
Dewey Decimal Classification

649.123 Preschool children
   Ages three to five

649.124 School children
   Ages six to eleven

649.125 Adolescents
   Ages twelve to twenty

649.13 Children of specific sexes
   .13 Boys
   .133 Girls

649.14 Children of specific classes, types, relationships
   Add to base number 649.14 the numbers following 155.44 in
   155.442-155.446, e.g., the only child 649.142

649.15 Exceptional children
   Add to base number 649.15 the numbers following 371.9 in
   371.91-371.97, e.g., the gifted child 649.153

649.3-649.7 Specific elements of home care of children
   Class comprehensive works in 649.1

649.3 Feeding
   Class feeding in 649.3, home nursing of children in 649.8

649.4 Clothing and health
   Class feeding in 649.3, home nursing of children in 649.8

649.5 Activities and recreation
   .51 Creative activities
      Examples: paper work, painting, modeling, music
   .55 Play with toys
      .552 With dolls
      .553 With games
      .554 With mechanical devices
   .57 Exercise, gymnastics, sports
   .58 Reading and related activities
      Examples: storytelling, reading aloud to children, supervision
      of children's reading, listening
      Including home teaching of reading

649.6 Training
   Former heading: Manners and habits

Home economics and family living

650 Management and auxiliary services
   Class here business
   Use 650.01-650.09 for standard subdivisions

650.1 Personal success in business
   .1 Class success as an executive in 658.409

650.12 Financial success

650.13 Personal improvement and success in business relationships

650.14 Success in obtaining jobs and promotions

651 Office services
   Physical production, reproduction, recording, arrangement,
   transmission, storage, retrieval of information and communications
   For processes of written communication, see 652; accounting, 657

651.028 Techniques, procedures, materials
   .028 Class apparatus and equipment in 651.2

651.028 Data processing
   .028 Do not use; class in 651.8
SUMMARY

651.2 Equipment and supplies
   Description, use, maintenance
   Use 651.2001-651.2009 for standard subdivisions
   Class procurement of office equipment and supplies [formerly 651.2] in 658.72

.202 Maintenance of equipment

.23 Furniture

.26 Processing equipment
   Class a specific type of equipment with its use, e.g., typewriters 652.3

.29 Supplies and forms

.3 Office management
   Planning, organizing, directing, controlling office services
   Including role and function of administrative personnel
   Class management of office personnel in 658.3044

.37 Clerical activities
   Former heading: Office personnel

.374 Secretarial and related activities
   Activities of stenographers, typists [both formerly 651.3743], secretaries

.374 1 Secretarial activities
   Activities of stenographers, typists [both formerly 651.3743], secretaries

.374 2 Bookkeepers and financial clerks
   Number discontinued; class in 651.37

.374 3 Related activities
   Work of filers, switchboard operators, messengers, receptionists
   Class work of stenographers, typists [both formerly 651.3743] in 651.3741

.4 Operations (Office practice)
   Number discontinued; class in 651

.5 Records management
   Class creation and transmission of records in 651.7

.504 Special topics of general applicability
   .504 2 Records management in specific types of enterprises
   .504 26 In technical enterprises
   .504 261 Medical

.51 Retention, maintenance, final disposition of records

.53 Filing systems and procedures
   For storage, see 651.54-651.59

.54 Storage of original documents
   In filing cabinets, visible and rotary files
   For storage of inactive files, see 651.56

.56 Storage of inactive files
   Original documents in permanent (dead) storage

.58 Microreproduction of files
   Active and inactive

.59 Computerization of files

.7 Communication
   Creation and transmission of records
   Class managerial communication in 658.45

.73 Oral communication
   Including use of telephone, other telecommunication devices

.74 Written communication
   Including dictation and use of dictating equipment
   Use 651.74001-651.74009 for standard subdivisions
   For specific types of written communication, see 651.75-651.78; processes of written communication, 652

.740 2 Style manuals
651 Dewey Decimal Classification  651

651.75-651.78 Specific types of written communication

Correspondence
- Including arrangement and style of letters

Form letters and their use

Memorandums

Mail handling
- Including equipment, e.g., mail openers and sealers, postage meters, addressing machines

Minutes

Internal communication
- Examples: messenger services, pneumatic and mechanical conveyor systems, intercom systems, paging systems
- Class internal written communication in 651.74, oral internal communication in 651.73

Data processing
- Use in carrying out office functions

Nonmechanized

Mechanized
- Including use of adding machines, comptometers, calculators

Automatic
- Including punched-card data processing
  - For electronic data processing, see 651.84

Electronic
- Add to base number 651.84 the numbers following 001.64 in 001.642-001.644, e.g., programming 651.842

Office services in specific kinds of enterprises
- Add 001-999 to base number 651.9, e.g., office services in libraries 651.902
- Class specific elements of office services in specific kinds of enterprises in 651.2-651.8

652 Management and auxiliary services  652

.1 Penmanship
- Class calligraphy in 745.61

.3 Typewriting
- Including description and maintenance of typewriters
- Use 652.3001-652.3009 for standard subdivisions

.302 Specific levels of skill
- Use of this number for typewriting manuals discontinued; class in 652.3
- Class speed and accuracy tests and drills in 652.307

.302 2 Description and maintenance of typewriters
- Number discontinued; class in 652.3

.302 4 Basic (Beginning)

.302 5 Intermediate

.302 6 Advanced

.307 Speed and accuracy
- Tests, drills

.32 Typing for specific purposes
- Other than general commercial and professional typing

.325 For personal use

.326 For specific kinds of enterprises
- Examples: legal, medical, technical typing

.4 Duplication of records and duplicating methods
- Office use of stencil, xerography, other methods

.8 Cryptography

653 Shorthand

.1 Basic shorthand practice
- Class basic practice in a specific system with the system, e.g., Gregg shorthand transcription 653.4270424

.13 General principles

.14 Taking dictation, and transcription

.15 Speed and accuracy
- Class speed and accuracy in transcription in 653.14

.18 Specific uses
- Examples: reporting, medical, personal
653 Dewey Decimal Classification

- 653.2–653.4 Systems
  Class comprehensive works in 653
  .2 Abbreviated longhand systems
    Systems using conventional letters
  .3 Machine systems
    Add to base number 653.3 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13–653.18, e.g., general principles 653.33
  .4 Handwritten systems
    For abbreviated longhand systems, see 653.2
    .41 Multilingual
    .42 English-language
      .421 Early forms
        Systems devised before 1837
      .422 Essentially nonphonetic systems
        For early nonphonetic systems in 653.421
  .43–49 Systems used in other languages
    Add “Languages” notation 3–9 from Table 6 to base number 653.4

653.423–653.428 Essentially phonetic systems
Class comprehensive works in 653.42, early phonetic systems in 653.421
  .423 Geometric disjoined vowel systems
    For Pitman systems, see 653.424
  .424 Pitman systems
    .424 04 Special topics of general applicability
    .424 042 Basic shorthand practice
      Add to base number 653.424042 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13–653.18, e.g., speed and accuracy 653.4240425
  .424 2 Isaac Pitman
  .424 3 Benn Pitman
  .424 4 Graham
  .424 5 Munson
  .425 Geometric joined vowel systems
    Examples: Pernin, Sloan, Lindsey, Dewey (1922)

653 Management and auxiliary services

.426 Semigeometric, script-geometric, semiscript systems
  Including Malone
    For Gregg systems, see 653.427
  .427 Gregg systems
    .427 04 Special topics of general applicability
    .427 042 Basic shorthand practice
      Add to base number 653.427042 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13–653.18, e.g., transcription 653.4270424
  .427 2 Conventional
  .427 3 Simplified
  .428 Script systems
    Example: Dewey (1936)
  .43–49 Systems used in other languages
    Add “Languages” notation 3–9 from Table 6 to base number 653.4

[654] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

[655] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 17

[656] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

657 Accounting

.04 Levels of accounting
  .042 Elementary
  .044 Intermediate
    Including college-level accounting
  .046 Advanced
657.1-657.9 Elements of accounting

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., accounting for cost of inventory in a corporation engaged in manufacturing
657.867042, 657.42, 657.72, 657.95
657.1 - 657.9

- Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities
- Financial reporting (Financial statements)
- Accounting for specific phases of business activity
- Constructive accounting
- Recording (Bookkeeping)
- Specific fields of accounting
- Accounting for specific kinds of organizations

Class comprehensive works in 657

SUMMARY

657.1 Constructive accounting
657.2 Recording (Bookkeeping)
657.3 Financial reporting (Financial statements)
657.4 Specific fields of accounting
657.6 Specific kinds of accounting
657.7 Accounting for specific phases of business activity
657.8 Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities
657.9 Accounting for specific kinds of organizations

1. Constructive accounting
   Development of accounting systems to fit the needs of individual organizations

2. Recording (Bookkeeping)
   Including secretarial bookkeeping and accounting
   Class elementary accounting in 657.042

3. Financial reporting (Financial statements)
   Class here consolidated statements

   32 Preparing financial statements
   33 Understanding and analyzing financial statements

4. Specific fields of accounting
   For constructive accounting, see 657.1; bookkeeping, 657.2

42 Cost accounting
45 Auditing

450 285 Data processing
Use in auditing
   Class auditing of computer-processed accounts in 657.453

452 Audit reports and reporting

453 Auditing of computer-processed accounts
   Including program auditing

458 Internal (Management) auditing

46 Tax accounting
   Including accounting for social security taxes

47 Fiduciary accounting
   Accounting for receiverships, estates, trusts

48 Analytical (Financial) accounting
   Measurement of profitability, of financial strength, of income, of liquidity, of flow of funds

6 Specific kinds of accounting

61 Public accounting

63 Private accounting

7 Accounting for specific phases of business activity

72 Current assets
   Cash, accounts receivable, inventory

73 Fixed assets
   Valuation and revaluation, depreciation, retirement of land, buildings, equipment
   Including insurance

74 Current liabilities
   Including accounts payable, notes payable, payroll
   For tax accounting, see 657.46

75 Fixed liabilities
   Examples: bonds payable, pension plans, leases, purchase contracts, mortgages

76 Capital accounting
   Accounting for ownership equity
   Including accounting for stock and dividends
   For measurement of profitability, of income, see 657.48
657  Dewey Decimal Classification  

657  Management and auxiliary services  

.8  Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities  

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:  
001-009  Standard subdivisions  
01-07  Specific aspects of accounting  

*Add as instructed under 657.8  

.83  Service and professional activities  

.832  Social services  

*Hospitals  
.832  Educational institutions  
.833  Finance and real estate  
For insurance, see 657.836  

.834  Professions  
.835  *Government  

Central and local governments and authorities  
Class here military accounting  
Class government corporations (except municipalities) in 657.95, accounting for specific government services other than military in 657.832-657.834, 657.836-657.839  

.836  *Insurance  
.837  *Hotels and restaurants  
.838  *Public utilities  
.839  *Wholesale and retail trade  
.84  Communications and entertainment media  

Examples: publishing houses, newspapers, periodicals, television and radio networks and stations, theaters, motion-picture producers and theaters, sports  

.86  Other activities  
.861  *Labor unions  
.862  *Mining  
.863  *Agriculture  

*Add as instructed under 657.8  

658  General management  

The science and art of conducting organized enterprises, projects, activities  
Planning, organizing, financing, staffing, directing, coordinating, controlling, reporting, other functions common to all types of enterprises  

Class here services rendered by nonpublic organizations, whether or not for profit; services rendered by public corporations and agencies of government which in nonsocialist societies are frequently rendered by private organizations, e.g., education, transportation, hospital services  

Class management of enterprises engaged in specific fields of activity [formerly 658] with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., management of mines 622.068, of commercial banks 332.12068  

Class sociology of management in 302.3, 306.3, specific principles of management in 658.401-658.403  
For public administration, see 350  

.001  Philosophy and theory  
Including theory of organizations, principles derived from economics and other social and behavioral sciences  

.002  Miscellany  
*Add as instructed under 657.8
658 Dewey Decimal Classification

658

002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

[002 85] Data processing

Do not use; class in 658.05

003–006 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

007 Study and teaching

Research

Class operations research in 658.4034

008–009 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

02 Management of enterprises of specific sizes and scopes

Class management of enterprises of specific forms regardless of size or scope in 658.04

022 Small

Including minority enterprises

023 Large

04 Management of enterprises of specific forms

Add to base number 658.04 the numbers following 658.114 in 658.1141–658.1149, e.g., international enterprises and activities 658.049 [formerly 658.18]

05 Data processing

Add to base number 658.05 the numbers following 001.6 in 001.62–001.64, e.g., use of software systems 658.05425

Class systems analysis in 658.4032

SUMMARY

658.1 Organization and finance

.2 Management of plants

.3 Personnel management

.4 Executive management

.5 Management of production

.7 Management of materials

.8 Management of distribution (Marketing)

.1 Organization and finance

For internal organization, see 658.402

658 Management and auxiliary services

.11 Initiation of business enterprises

Including location

Class capitalization in 658.15; mergers, consolidations, acquisitions, takeovers, reorganization of ownership structure in 658.16

.114 Forms of ownership organization

Class management of specific forms of ownership organization in 658.04

658.114 1–658.114 7 Profit organizations

Class comprehensive works in 658.114, international profit organizations in 658.1149

.114 1 Individual proprietors

Including home-based, part-time, retirement enterprises

.114 2 Partnerships

General and limited

.114 4 Unincorporated enterprises

Including partnership associations, joint ventures, syndicates, joint stock companies

For partnerships, see 658.1142; individual proprietors, 658.1141

.114 5 Corporations

Including conversion of closely held corporations to corporations whose stocks are publicly traded ("going public")

.114 6 Combinations

Trusts, holding companies, interlocking directorates, subsidiaries, conglomerates

.114 7 Cooperative organizations

.114 8 Nonprofit organizations

Charitable, social, political, occupational, professional

Class international nonprofit organizations in 658.1149

.114 9 International organizations

.12 Legal administration

Management of business to secure compliance with law

Including use of legal counsel
.15 Financial administration
Procurement and use of funds to establish and operate enterprises
Class here financial planning, decision making

.151 Financial control
Procurement and use of financial information to establish standards of performance for organizations as a whole and for their specific activities, to evaluate compliance with standards, to suggest remedial measures
Use of this number for planning discontinued; class in 658.15
For budgeting, see 658.154; management of income and expense, 658.155

.151 1 Management accounting
Design and use of accounting procedures to provide information needed by management
Class accounting in 657

.151 2 Reports
To stockholders, directors, top management
Examples: balance sheets, profit-and-loss statements, income and expense statements, manufacturing cost statements

[.151 3--.151 4] Financial analysis and control
Numbers discontinued; class in 658.151

.152 Management of financial operations
Former heading: Capital management and capital structure
Class here investment, comprehensive works on capital and its management
Class wage and salary administration in 658.32, credit management in 658.38
For budgeting, see 658.154; management of income and expense, 658.155

658.152 2-658.152 4 Capital and its management
Class comprehensive works in 658.152, capital budgets in 658.154

.152 2 Procurement of capital
Class here costs and valuation of capital
Class procurement of specific kinds of capital in 658.1524

.152 24 External sources
Procurement through issue and sale of stocks and bonds, other borrowing
Class debt management in 658.1526

.152 26 Internal sources
Use of reserves, savings, proceeds of current operations

.152 4 Procurement and management of specific kinds of capital
.152 42 Long-term (Fixed)
Land, buildings, heavy equipment; stocks and bonds of other companies, long-term loans receivable
Including leasing

.152 44 Short-term (Working capital)
Examples: cash, accounts receivable, inventory, 30-90 day loans receivable

.152 6 Debt management
Bonds outstanding, notes payable, accounts payable

[.152 7] Investment
Number discontinued; class in 658.152

.153 Taxes, insurance, charitable donations
Former heading: Control of disbursements

.154 Budgeting
Including capital budgets, budgeting for specific objectives

.155 Management of income and expense
Including distribution of profit, dividend policy
Class here management of profit and loss
Class determination of prices in 658.316, income and expense statements in 658.1512
For taxes, insurance, charitable donations, see 658.153

.155 2 Cost analysis and control
Class cost accounting in 657.42, managerial accounting in 658.1511, analysis and control of specific kinds of costs in 658.1553

.155 3 Kinds of costs
Material, labor, overhead costs; fixed, variable costs
For costs of capital, see 658.1522
658 Dewey Decimal Classification

.155 4 Income (Revenue)
  Return on investment, income from operations
  Including profit and its promotion, cost-volume-profit
  analysis, break-even

.155 5–.155 6 Analysis and prevention of loss and distribution of
  profit
  Numbers discontinued; class in 658.155

.159 Financial administration in enterprises of specific types and scopes

.159 04 Enterprises of specific types and scopes
  Use this number for large business discontinued; class in
  658.159
  Class small business in 658.1592, international
  enterprises in 658.1599 [both formerly 658.15904]

.159 2 Small business [formerly 658.15904]
  Including minority enterprises

.159 3–.159 6 Enterprises in specific fields of activity
  See note under 658

.159 9 Foreign (International enterprises) [formerly 658.15904]

.16 Reorganization
  Mergers, consolidations, acquisitions, takeovers, divestment,
sale

.18 Organization of international enterprises and activities
  Including foreign licensing
  Class general management of international enterprises and
  activities [formerly 658.15] in 658.049
  Class initiation of international enterprises and activities in
  658.1149

.2 Management of plants
  Management of buildings, grounds, equipment, facilities
  Class purchase, leasing, rental of plant and equipment in
  658.15242

.202 Maintenance

658 Management and auxiliary services

.21 Location
  Including warehouse location
  Class location of businesses in 658.11

.23 Layout

.24 Lighting

.25 Heating, ventilating, air conditioning

.26 Utilities
  Examples: water, gas, electricity, power and power distribution
  Class lighting in 658.24; heating, ventilating, air conditioning
  in 658.25

.27 Equipment
  For office equipment, see 651.2; utilities, 658.26; equipment
  for safety and comfort, 658.28

.28 Equipment for safety and comfort
  Including equipment for sanitation, noise control

.3 Personnel management
  Procedures for hiring, developing, utilizing the capacities of
  employees
  Use 658.3001–658.3009 for standard subdivisions
  Class industrial relations in 331
  For management of executive personnel, see 658.407

.301 Personnel planning and policy
  Including information and decision making

.302 Supervision
  Direction and oversight of work by immediate supervisors
  Class employee development in 658.3124, development of
  supervisors in 658.407.124

.303 Personnel management in enterprises of specific sizes
  Small and large
Management of specific kinds of personnel

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., handicapped black women office personnel 658.3044 (not 658.3045, 658.3041, or 658.3042)

- Occupying specific types of positions 658.3044
- Exhibiting specific personal characteristics 658.3045
- Belonging to minority groups 658.3041
- Of specific ages and sexes 658.3042

.304 1 Belonging to minority groups

Class selection and hiring of minority employees in 658.3112

.304 2 Of specific ages and sexes

.304 4 Occupying specific types of positions

Examples: office personnel, technical and scientific personnel

.304 5 Exhibiting specific personal characteristics

Examples: handicapped personnel, high-talent personnel

.306 Job analysis and description

Including position classification, specifications of personal, educational, physical, mental qualifications required of personnel in each position

.31 Elements of personnel administration

SUMMARY

658.311 Recruitment and selection of personnel

.311 Conditions of work and utilization of personnel

.313 Separation from service

.314 Motivation, morale, discipline

.315 Employer-employee relationships

.311 1 Recruitment

.311 2 Selection

Including use of polygraph (lie detector), security clearance, handwriting analysis, checklists and inventories, computerized matching, personal and background investigations

Class here comprehensive works on selection and placement, on selection and recruitment

Class placement in 658.3128, evaluation in 658.3125, payment of moving expenses in 658.383

For recruitment, see 658.3111

.312 Conditions of work and utilization of personnel

.312 1 Days and hours of work

Including lunch periods and breaks

.312 2 Leaves of absence

Paid vacations, sick leave, other

Class absenteeism in 658.314

.312 4 Education and training

Class here employee development

.312 404 Development and administration of training programs

Methods; selection and training of training personnel

Including programmed instruction, training devices, evaluation of training programs

.312 42 Induction and orientation

.312 43 Work training

In-house training of employees for specific tasks

Including retraining, adjustment to automation

.312 44 Other kinds of training

Rehabilitation training, attitude training, training in human relations, safety training
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Management and auxiliary services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>658 658</td>
<td>658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.312 45</td>
<td>Training of specific classes of employees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: office personnel, professional personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class training of supervisors [formerly 658.31245] in 658.4071245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class training of specific classes of employees for specific tasks in 658.31243, induction and orientation of specific classes of employees in 658.31242, other kinds of training regardless of class of employee in 658.31244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.312 5</td>
<td>Performance rating (Evaluation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class promotion in 658.3126, demotion in 658.3127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.312 6</td>
<td>Promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class promotion as an incentive in 658.3142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.312 7</td>
<td>Demotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class demotion as a penalty in 658.3144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.312 8</td>
<td>Utilization of personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including placement, allocation of staff to specific responsibilities, staffing patterns, work teams, transfer of employees from one position to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class performance rating in 658.3125, payment of moving expenses in 658.383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For training, see 658.3124; motivation, 658.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.313</td>
<td>Separation from service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including dismissal for cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.313 2</td>
<td>Retirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.313 4</td>
<td>Layoff for retrenchment (Reduction in force)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314</td>
<td>Motivation, morale, discipline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including performance surveys, prevention of personnel malfeasance, bonding of employees, turnover and its prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here promotion of productivity, efficiency, creativity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 2</td>
<td>Incentives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including promotion, recognition, status, competition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For incentive payments, see 658.3225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 22</td>
<td>Job satisfaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class job enrichment in 658.31423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 23</td>
<td>Job enrichment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 4</td>
<td>Penalties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: reprimands, fines, demotion, layoffs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For dismissal for cause, see 658.313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 5</td>
<td>Interpersonal relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Promotion of effective working relationships between individuals and groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including informal, day-to-day relations between superiors and subordinates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.315</td>
<td>Employer-employee relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class informal relations in 658.3145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.315 1</td>
<td>Industrial relations counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class counseling of employees in 658.385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.315 2</td>
<td>Employee representation in management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including worker self-management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class industrial democracy in 331.0112, worker control of industry in 338.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.315 3</td>
<td>Labor unions and other employee organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class role of employee organizations in grievances and appeals in 658.3155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For collective bargaining, see 658.3154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.315 4</td>
<td>Collective bargaining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including strikes, arbitration, mediation, negotiation of contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.315 5</td>
<td>Grievances and appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Wage and salary administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.321</td>
<td>Payroll administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class clerical techniques involved in maintaining payroll records in 651.37, payroll accounting procedures in 657.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.322</td>
<td>Compensation plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wage and salary scales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hourly or other periodic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including overtime, severance, longevity pay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Incentive payments
Piecwork rates, bonuses, profit sharing, stock ownership plans

For merit awards, see 658.3226

Merit awards

Employee benefits

Pensions

Other benefits

Examples: insurance, workmen’s compensation

Personnel management in specific occupations and in enterprises engaged in specific fields of activity

See note under 658

Personnel health, safety, welfare

Health and safety programs

Programs by management to enhance the well-being and safety of employees, to provide emergency and other forms of medical care

Including mental health

Class safety of plant and equipment in 658.200289, provision of health and accident insurance in 658.3254, safety training in 658.31244, comprehensive works on industrial safety in 363.11

Programs for drug abuse and alcoholism

Economic services

Housing, transportation, food services, discounts, provision of moving expenses for new and transferred employees

Counseling services

Class mental health programs and services in 658.382

Executive management

Role, function, powers, position of top and middle management

Use 658.4001-658.4009 for standard subdivisions

Class a specific managerial activity not provided for here with the subject in management, e.g., personnel management 658.3

658.401-658.409 Specific management activities

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., planning for change 658.406 (not 658.401)

- Personal aspects of management 658.409
- Management of executive personnel 658.407
- Internal organization 658.402
- Managing change 658.406
- Planning, policy making, control 658.401
- Decision making and information management 658.403
- Social responsibility of management 658.408
- Project management 658.404

Class comprehensive works in 658.4, communication in 658.45, use of consultants in 658.46, business intelligence and security in 658.47

SUMMARY

658.401 Planning, policy making, control

- .402 Internal organization
- .403 Decision making and information management
- .404 Project management
- .406 Managing change
- .407 Management of executive personnel
- .408 Social responsibility of management
- .409 Personal aspects of management

658.401-658.403 Specific principles of management

Class comprehensive works in 658, specific principles of management applied to specific activities with the activity, e.g., personnel planning 658.301

.401 Planning, policy making, control

.401 Planning and policy making

- Formulation of objectives, goals, courses of action

Class decision making in 658.403, forecasting in 658.40355

.401 Control

- Formulation of standards, evaluation of conformity of performance to standards, formulation of remedial measures

.402 Internal organization

- Line, line and staff, functional, by departments

Including decentralization, distribution and delegation of authority and responsibility

Class allocation of personnel to specific responsibilities in 658.3128, sociology of organizations in 302.3, 306.3
658 Decision making and information management

.403 Philosophy and theory

.403 02 Miscellaneous decision making

.403 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

- Comprehensive works
- Class specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 658.4035

.403 03-.403 06 Standard subdivisions of decision making

- Notations from Table 1

.403 07 Study and teaching of decision making

.403 072 Research

- Class operations research in 658.4034

.403 08-.403 09 Standard subdivisions of decision making

- Notations from Table 1

658.403 2-658.403 5 Specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of decision making

- Class comprehensive works in 658.403028

.403 2 Systems analysis

- Including network analysis, program evaluation review technique (PERT), critical path method (CPM)

.403 3 Mathematical techniques of decision making

- Mathematical programming, econometrics

.403 4 Operations research

- Including queuing theory, probability theory, models

- Class mathematical methods in 658.4033, games in 658.4035, simulation in 658.4032

.403 5 Other techniques of decision making

.403 52 Simulation

.403 53 Games

.403 54 Decision analysis

.403 55 Forecasting

658 Management and auxiliary services

.403 6 Group decision making

- Class specific techniques of group decision making in 658.4032-658.4035

.403 8 Information management

- Collection, processing, storage, retrieval, utilization of information

- Class communication in 658.45

- Information systems

.403 88 Planning, design, development, installation, organization

.404 Project management

.406 Managing change

- Expansion, modernization, systemization, simplification

- Class internal reorganization in 658.402; acquisition, merger, consolidation, takeover, divestment, sale of business organizations in 658.16; changes in a specific branch of management with the branch, e.g., changes in production 658.5

.406 2 Externally induced (Responsive) change

- Examples: changes induced by social factors, technological changes

- Including conversion to metric system

.406 3 Innovation by management

.407 Management of executive personnel

- Add to base number 658.407 the numbers following 658.3 in 658.31-658.38, e.g., training of supervisors 658.4071245

- [formerly 658.31245]

.408 Social responsibility of management

- Including protection and preservation of environment

- Class performance of social welfare services to employees in 658.38, to other persons in 361.7

.409 Personal aspects of management

- Class here success as an executive

- Executive leadership

.409 2 Personal efficiency

- Management by the executive of his own time and work

.409 3 Personal characteristics of executives

- Values, attitudes, life-styles
Management and auxiliary services

- **658.472** Security of information and ideas
  - Including industrial espionage, security of trade secrets
  - Class security of information stored in computers in 658.478

- **658.473** Physical security
  - Protection from theft by employees and others, from fraud, from other forms of crime
  - Class physical security of computers in 658.478
  - For protection against fires and other disasters, see 658.477

- **658.477** Protection against fires and other disasters
  - Computer security

### Management of production

Planning, organizing, directing, controlling the specific functional activities of the organization

Class here production management in manufacturing and construction enterprises, comprehensive works on production management

Use 658.5001-658.5009 for standard subdivisions

Class factory operations engineering in 670.4; production management in enterprises engaged in a specific kind of activity other than manufacturing and construction with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0685 from Table 1, e.g., management of agricultural production 630.685

- **658.503** General production planning
  - Decision making and use of information
    - Including forecasting, analysis
  - Product planning
    - Determination of line of products or services, quantity to be produced
    - Class development of new products in 658.575, marketing in 658.8

- **658.51** Organization of production
  - Class scheduling [formerly 658.51] in 658.53
    - For sequencing, see 658.53; loading, 658.54

- **658.514** Use of technology
  - Including modernization, automation, man-machine ratios
  - Class development of technology in 658.577
Promotion of efficiency

For use of technology, see 658.514

Standardization

Number discontinued; class in 658.51

Sequencing

Succession of operations performed by machines and workers
Including scheduling [formerly 658.51], routing, dispatching
Use of this number for methods discontinued; class in 658.5

Kinds of sequences

Continuous, assembly-line, mixed, single-piece

Process analysis

Number discontinued; class in 658.5

Loading

Activities performed by a single machine or at a single work station
Including work load

Work studies

For fatigue and monotony studies, see 658.544

Time studies

Motion studies

Fatigue and monotony studies

Product control

Handling products in process
Including product safety, recall
Class design of products in 658.575, product planning in 658.5038

Quality control

Control of products to ensure conformity to standards and specifications
For inspection, see 658.565

Packaging

Including labeling
Class here interdisciplinary works on packaging
Class use of packaging in sales promotion in 658.823, for shipment in 658.784, storage containers in 658.785, packaging technology in 688.8

Product analysis

Determination of materials, parts, subassemblies needed; how much of each to make or buy

Waste control and utilization

Inspection

Including statistical methods of quality control

Research and development (R & D)

Fundamental research

New product development

Class here comprehensive works on product development
Class decisions to develop new products in 658.5038, market research on new products in 658.83
For product improvement research, see 658.576

Product design

Including generation of product ideas

Product improvement research

Equipment and process research

Management of materials

Including management of supplies
Class management of office supplies in 651.29

Procurement

Acquisition of materials, parts, subassemblies, supplies, tools, equipment
Including evaluation of commodities to be purchased
Class here procurement of office equipment and supplies [formerly also 651.2]

Vendor selection

Contracts and their negotiation
### Management and auxiliary services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.804</th>
<th>Marketing to specific kinds of buyers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: to governments and their agencies, to hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class marketing specific kinds of goods and services to specific kinds of buyers in 658.809, consumer research in 658.894</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.809</th>
<th>Marketing specific kinds of goods and services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add 001-999 to base number 658.809, e.g., marketing automobiles 658.8096292</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>658.81</th>
<th>Sales management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Sales promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Market research and analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84</td>
<td>Channels of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85</td>
<td>Personal selling (Salesmanship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.86</td>
<td>Marketing through wholesale channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.87</td>
<td>Marketing through retail channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.88</td>
<td>Credit management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.89</td>
<td>Personal selling and retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.81</th>
<th>Sales management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use 658.81001-658.81009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class management of sales personnel in 658.8044</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.810 1</th>
<th>Sales planning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formulation of goals, objectives, standards for evaluation of sales performance; sales records and analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.810 2</th>
<th>Organization of sales force</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For organization by area, see 658.8103; by product, 658.8104; by class and type of customer, 658.8105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.810 3</th>
<th>Organization of sales force by area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.810 4</td>
<td>Organization of sales force by product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.810 5</td>
<td>Organization of sales force by class and type of customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.810 6</td>
<td>Organization and conduct of sales meetings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.812</th>
<th>Customer relations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including servicing of products, handling of orders, inquiries, returns, claims, complaints</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .816 | Price determination |
.658 Dewey Decimal Classification

.658

.818 Sales forecasting
.82 Sales promotion
  Auxiliary operations designed to reinforce and supplement advertising, direct sales efforts
  Including distribution of instruction and other booklets to consumers; gifts, prizes, samples, trading stamps
  Class use of credit to promote sales in 658.88
  *For servicing of products, see 658.812*

.823 Packaging
.827 Brands and trademarks
  Including producer and distributor brands

.83 Market research and analysis
  Including use of consultants and research agencies
  Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., research in France on consumer preferences in cosmetics 658.8343 (not 658.8386835, 658.83944)
  *For sales forecasting, see 658.818*

.830 2 Miscellany
  .830 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
    *Including interviewing*

[.830 9] Historical and geographical treatment
  Do not use; class in 658.839

.834 Consumer research
  .834 2 Consumer behavior (Consumer psychology)
    *Including motivation research*

.834 3 Consumer preferences, attitudes, reactions
  *Including brand preferences*

.834 8 Specific types of consumers
  Examples: blacks, women, children, low-income groups, vocational interest groups

.835 Market study
  Determination of extent of demand; location, nature, identification of market; extent and nature of competition; types of sales effort needed

.658 Management and auxiliary services

.838 Market research on specific products
  Add 001-999 to base number 658.838, e.g., cosmetics 658.8386885

.839 Historical and geographical treatment
  .839 01-839 05 Historical periods
    Add to base number 658.8390 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., market research in 1930s 658.839043

.839 1-839 9 Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 658.839

.84 Channels of distribution
  Including markets, fairs, auctions
  Class personal selling through specific channels in 658.85; marketing through wholesale channels in 658.86, through retail channels in 658.87

.848 Export marketing (International trade)

.85 Personal selling (Salesmanship)
  Including retail salesmanship
  *For personal selling of specific kinds of goods and services, see 658.89*

.86 Marketing through wholesale channels
  Including jobbers, manufacturers' outlets
  Class personal selling through wholesale channels in 658.85

.87 Marketing through retail channels
  Including shopping centers, private sales
  Class here franchising
  Use 658.87001-658.87009 for standard subdivisions
  Class personal selling through retail channels in 658.85
  *For retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services, see 658.89*

.870 1 Independent retail units
  Class independent consumer cooperatives in 658.8707
658 Dewey Decimal Classification 658

658.870-658.879 Retail channels by merchandising pattern
Class comprehensive works in 658.87

.871 Department stores
.872 Mail-order houses
.873 Variety stores
.874 General stores
.875 Specialty shops
.876 Single-line outlets
.878 Supermarkets
.879 Discount stores
.88 Credit management
   Including collections, credit investigations, account security
.882 Mercantile credit
.883 Consumer (Retail) credit
.89 Personal selling and retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services
   Add 001-999 to base number 658.89, e.g., personal selling of automobiles 658.896392

659 Advertising and public relations

.1 Advertising
Nonpersonal presentation and promotion of ideas, goods, services, paid for by an identified sponsor

.104 Special topics of general applicability
.104 2 Social aspects of advertising

SUMMARY

659.11 General considerations
.13 Kinds
.14 Advertising by broadcast media
.15 Display advertising
.17 Advertising by contests and lotteries
.19 Advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services

.11 General considerations
Class application of general considerations to specific kinds of advertising in 659.13-659.17, to advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services in 659.19

.111 Planning and control
Including policies, goals, decision making, information

.113 Campaigns

.13 Kinds
Including specialty and entertainment advertising

.131 General kinds
Class general kinds of advertising in specific media in 659.132-659.136

*Use of these numbers is optional; prefer treatment described under 658.9
659.132-659.136 Advertising in specific media

Class comprehensive works in 659.13

For broadcast media, see 659.14; display advertising, 659.15; contests and lotteries, 659.17

.132 Advertising in printed media
   Including directory advertising
   For direct advertising, see 659.133

.132 2 Copywriting
   Including advertising slogans

.132 3 Art
   Including photography

.132 4 Layout and typography

.133 Direct advertising
Printed advertising delivered or handed directly to consumer
Examples: circulars, letters, mail-order catalogs, broadsides
Including direct-mail advertising

.134 Advertising by position media
   For point-of-sale advertising, see 659.157

.134 2 Outdoor advertising
   Billboards, roadside signs, painted displays, on-premise signs
   For advertising by spectacular and other electric signs, see 659.136

.134 4 Transportation advertising
   Car cards, traveling displays on exteriors of vehicles, station posters

.136 Advertising by spectacular and other electric signs

.14 Advertising by broadcast media

.142 Radio

.143 Television
660 Chemical and related technologies

For pharmaceutical chemistry, see 615.19; elastomers and elastomer products, 678

.01–03 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.04 Chemical technologies of specific states of matter
   Add to base number 660.04 the numbers following 530.4 in 530.41–530.44, e.g., plasma technology 660.044
   Class industrial gases in 665.7

.05–09 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.2 Chemical engineering
   For industrial stoichiometry, see 660.7

.28 The chemical plant and its work
   01 Philosophy and theory
   02 Miscellany
   028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
      Class raw and auxiliary materials in 660.282, process equipment in 660.283

[.280 028 9] Safety measures
   Do not use; class in 660.2804

.280 03–280 09 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.280 4 Safety technology
   Safe engineering procedures; prevention and alleviation of explosions and other hazards

.280 7 Specific types of chemical plant
   71 Bench-scale
   72 Pilot
   73 Full-scale

660.281–660.283 General considerations
   Class comprehensive works in 660.28, applications to specific processes in 660.284

.281 Process design, assembly, automation
   Including process control

.282 Raw and auxiliary materials

.283 Process equipment
   Instruments, apparatus, machinery
660.284 Specific processes
   .284 2 Unit operations Transport phenomena engineering
         Unit operations: operations basically physical
         Class here separation processes
   .284 22 Crushing, grinding, screening
   .284 23 Mass transfer
         Including absorption, adsorption, gas chromatography
         For precipitation, filtration, solvent extraction, see 660.28424; fractional distillation, 660.28425
   .284 24 Precipitation, filtration, solvent extraction
   .284 245 Filtration
   .284 248 Solvent extraction
   .284 25 Fractional distillation
   .284 26 Evaporative and drying processes
   .284 27 Heat transfer
         Class a specific heat transfer process with the process, e.g., melting 660.284296
   .284 29 Other

660.29 Applied physical chemistry
   Add to base number 660.29 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g., electrochemistry 660.297

661 Technology of industrial chemicals (heavy chemicals)
   Large-scale production of chemicals used as raw materials or reagents in manufacture of other products
   Use 661.001-661.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class industrial gases in 665.7

661.03-661.08 Compounds
   Class comprehensive works in 661; acids, bases, salts in 661.2-661.6; organic compounds in 661.8

661.03 Metallic compounds
   Class metallic compounds other than those of alkali and alkaline earth metals in 661.04-661.07

661.038-039 Alkali and alkaline earth
   Add to base number 661.03 the numbers following 546.3 in 546.33-546.39, e.g., sodium compounds 661.0382

661.04-07 Other compounds
   Add to base number 661.0 the numbers following 546 in 546.4-546.7, e.g., sulfur compounds 661.0723
      For hydrogen compounds, see 661.08
661 Dewey Decimal Classification

.08 Hydrogen compounds
   Examples: heavy water (deuterium oxide), hydrides

SUMMARY

661.1 Nonmetallic elements
   .2 Acids
   .3 Bases
   .4 Salts
   .5 Ammonium salts
   .6 Sulfur and nitrogen salts
   .8 Organic chemicals

.1 Nonmetallic elements
   Class gaseous elements in 665.8, carbon in 662.9

661.2-661.6 Acids, bases, salts
   Class comprehensive works in 661; organic acids, bases, salts in 661.8

.2 Acids
   .22 Sulfuric
   .23 Hydrochloric (Muriatic)
   .24 Nitric
   .25 Phosphoric

.3 Bases
   Class here alkalis
   .32 Sodas
   .322 Caustic soda (Sodium hydroxide)
   .323 Sodium bicarbonate
   .324 Sodium carbonate
   .33 Potash and other potassium alkalis
   .332 Caustic potash (Potassium hydroxide)
   .333 Potassium bicarbonate
   .334 Potassium carbonate
   .34 Ammonia and ammonium hydroxide
   .35 Other alkalis
      Hydroxides and carbonates of lithium, rubidium, cesium, francium, alkaline earth metals

.4 Salts
   For ammonium salts, see 661.5; sulfur and nitrogen salts, 661.6

.42 Halogen
   Chlorides, chlorites, chlorates, corresponding salts of other halogens

.43 Phosphorus and silicon
   Phosphides, phosphites, phosphates, corresponding salts of silicon

.5 Ammonium salts

.6 Sulfur and nitrogen salts
   For ammonium salts, see 661.5

.63 Sulfur
   Sulfides, sulfites, sulfates
   For plaster of paris, see 666.92

.65 Nitrogen
   Nitrides, nitriles, nitrates

.8 Organic chemicals
   Aliphatic and cyclic
   Use 661.8001-661.8009 for standard subdivisions

661.802-661.804 Derived chemicals
   Class comprehensive works in 661.8
   .802 Cellulose derivatives
   .803 Coal tar chemicals
   .804 Petroleum chemicals
   .805 Synthetic chemicals

661.806-661.808 Special-purpose chemicals
   Class comprehensive works in 661.8
   .806 Essential oils
   .807 Solvents, diluents, extenders
661 Dewey Decimal Classification

.808 Photographic chemicals and photosensitive surfaces
   Including sensitometry
   Class here comprehensive works on organic and inorganic
   photographic chemicals
   Class inorganic photographic chemicals in 661.1-661.6

.81 Hydrocarbons

.814 Aliphatic

.815 Alicyclic and heterocyclic

.816 Aromatic

661.82-661.89 Compounds based on specific elements
   other than carbon
   Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following
   661.81 in 661.814-661.816, e.g., aliphatic enters 661.834
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., phosphoric acids
   661.87 (not 661.86)
   Sulfur compounds 661.896
   Phosphorus compounds 661.87
   Silicon compounds 661.88
   Organometallic compounds 661.895
   Nitrogen compounds 661.894
   Oxy and hydroxy compounds 661.82-89
   Halogenated compounds 661.891
   Class comprehensive works in 661.8

661.82-661.86 Oxy and hydroxy compounds
   Class comprehensive works in 661.8

.82 *Alcohols and phenols
   For glycerin, see 668.2

.83 *Esters

.84 *Ethers

.85 *Aldehydes and ketones

.86 *Acids

.87 *Phosphorus compounds

.88 *Silicon compounds

.89 Other compounds

.891 *Halogenated compounds

*Add as instructed under 661.82-661.89

662 Technology of explosives, fuels, related products

SUMMARY

662.1 Fireworks (Pyrotechnics)
   .2 Explosives
   .4 Detonators
   .5 Matches
   .6 Fuels
   .7 Coke and charcoal
   .8 Other fuels
   .9 Nonfuel carbons

.1 Fireworks (Pyrotechnics)

.2 Explosives
   Chemicals for propelling, bursting, demolition charges
   For fireworks, see 662.1

.26 Propellants (Burning and deflagratory charges)
   Black powder (gunpowder), smokeless powder, nitrocellulose
   (gun-cotton), cordite, flashless and coated powders
   For rocket propellants, see 662.666

.27 High explosives
   Nitroglycerin, dynamite, nitroguanidine, TNT (trinitrotoluene),
   ammonium picrate and chloride, PETN (pentaerythrite
   tetranitrate), RDX (cyclonite, hexogen), tetryl, HMTD
   (hexamethylenetriperoxidesiamine)
   Including primary explosives, e.g., mercury fulminate, lead
   azide and picrate, diazoniophenol

.4 Detonators
   Fuses, primers, firing mechanisms, boosters, percussion caps

.5 Matches

.6 Fuels
   Class petroleum in 665.5, gaseous fuels in 665.7, other fuels not
   provided for here in 662.8

.62 Coal
   For coke, see 662.72

*Add as instructed under 661.82-661.89
.622  Properties, tests, analysis
   .622 09  Historical treatment
      Class properties, tests, analysis of coal from specific
      places in 662.6229
   .622 1-.622 5  Of specific types
      Add to base number 662.622 the numbers following 553.2 in
      553.21-553.25, e.g., analysis of bituminous coal 662.6224
   .622 9  Of coal from specific places
      Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
      662.6229
      Class specific types of coal regardless of place in
      662.6221-662.6225

.623  Treatment
      Washing, coloring, drying, grinding, sizing, desulfuration

.624  Storage, transportation, distribution

.625  Uses
      As a fuel, as a raw material
      Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., metallurgical use
      669.81

.65  Bagasse, briquettes, wood, sawdust
      For charcoal, see 662.74

.66  Synthetic fuels

.662  Synthetic petroleum
   .662 2  Bergius process
      Production through hydrogenation and liquefaction of coal
   .662 3  Fischer-Tropsch processes
      Production through hydrogenation of carbonaceous gases

.666  Rocket fuels (Rocket propellants)
      Liquid and solid

.669  Other liquid fuels
      Fuel alcohols, benzene from waste products

.7  Coke and charcoal
   .72  Coke
   .74  Charcoal

.8  Other fuels

---

.82  Colloidal and mud fuels

.86  High-energy boron fuels

.9  Nonfuel carbons

.92  Graphite and graphite products

.93  Adsorbing carbons
      Activated carbons, animal black, bone char, carbon black,
      adsorbing charcoals, decolorizing carbons, lampblack

663  Beverage technology

Manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation), packaging
Class household preparation of beverages in 641.87

SUMMARY

663.1  Alcoholic beverages
   .2  Wines and wine making
      .3  Brewed and malted beverages
      .4  Specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages
      .5  Distilled liquors
      .6  Nonalcoholic beverages
      .9  Nonalcoholic brewed beverages

.1  Alcoholic beverages
      For wines and wine making, see 663.2; brewed and malted
      beverages, 663.3; distilled liquors, 663.5

.11  Raw and auxiliary materials

.12  Preliminary preparations

.13  Fermentation

.14  Packing

.15  Refrigeration and pasteurization

.16  Distillation

.17  Aging

.19  Bottling

.2  Wines and wine making
      Use 663.201-663.209 for standard subdivisions

.201–209  General principles
      Add to base number 663.20 the numbers following 663.1 in
      663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation 663.203

.22  Grape wines
      Natural and fortified
.204 Special topics of general applicability
Add to base number 663.2204 the numbers following 663.1 in
663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation of grape wine 663.22043

.222 White
.223 Red
Including rose
.224 Sparkling
White and red

Wines from other fruits
Number discontinued; class in 663.2

.3 Brewed and malted beverages
Add to base number 663.3 the numbers following 663.1 in
663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation 663.33
For specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages, see 663.4

.4 Specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages
Class malt whiskies in 663.52
.42 Beers and ales
.49 Sake and pulque

.5 Distilled liquors
Use 663.5001-663.5009 for standard subdivisions
.501-509 General principles
Add to base number 663.50 the numbers following 663.1 in
663.11-663.19, e.g., distillation 663.506

.52 Grain whiskies
.53 Brandies
.55 Compound liquors
Distilled spirits flavored with various seeds, roots, leaves,
flowers, fruits, e.g., gin, cordials (liqueurs)

.59 Other
Mesal, potato whisky, tequila, vodka, rum

.6 Nonalcoholic beverages
For nonalcoholic brewed beverages, see 663.9; milk, 637.1

.61 Potable water
Bottled and canned

.62 Mineralized and carbonated beverages
Artificial and natural
Class mineralized and carbonated water in 663.61

.63 Fruit and vegetable juices
Class fermented cider in 663.2

.64 Milk substitutes
Beverages and beverage constituents from soybeans, coconuts,
malted cereals

.9 Nonalcoholic brewed beverages
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
1 Raw and auxiliary materials
2 Preliminary preparations
3 Fermentation and oxidation
4 Firing, roasting, curing
5 Blending
6 Specific varieties
7 Concentrates
8 Packaging

.92 Cacao, cocoa, chocolate

.93 *Coffee

.94 *Tea

.96 Herb teas
Catnip, sassafras, mate, other aromatic and medicinal teas

.97 Coffee substitutes
Chicory, acorns, cereal preparations

664 Food technology
Manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation), packaging of
edible products for human and animal consumption
Class here comprehensive works on processing food and beverages
Class household preservation, storage, cookery in 641.4-641.8
For dairy and related technologies, see 637; beverage technology, 663

.001 Philosophy and theory

.002 Miscellany
*Add as instructed under 663.9
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 664.01-664.09

Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

Raw and auxiliary materials

Processes

Extraction

Refining

Manufacture

Preservation techniques

Preliminary treatment

Canning

Drying and dehydrating

Through pulverization and flaking

By freeze-drying

Low-temperature techniques

For freeze-drying, see 664.02845

Cold storage

Deep freezing

Chemical preservation

Including brining, pickling, smoking

For chemical preservation by use of additives, see 664.0287

Chemical preservation by use of additives

Treatment with electromagnetic radiations (Irradiation)

Additives

Production, properties, use

Including food colors

For chemical preservation by use of additives, see 664.0287

Tests, analyses, quality controls

For texture, taste, odor, color, contaminants

Class tests, analyses, quality controls of additives in 664.06

SUMMARY

664.1 Sugars, syrups, their derived products

.2 Starches and jellying agents

.3 Fats and oils

.4 Food salts

.5 Other flavoring aids

.6 Special-purpose foods and aids

.7 Grains, other seeds, their derived products

.8 Fruits and vegetables

.9 Meats and allied foods

.1 Sugars, syrups, their derived products

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 664.11

664.11-664.13 Sugars and syrups

Class comprehensive works in 664.1

.11 General principles of sugars and syrups

Class general principles applied to specific sugars and syrups in 664.12-664.13

.111 Raw and auxiliary materials

.112 Preliminary preparations

.113 Extraction and purification

.114 Concentration

Production of syrups

.115 Crystallization

Production of sugars

.116 Additives

.117 Tests, analyses, quality controls

For texture, taste, color, contaminants

Class tests, analyses, quality controls of additives in 664.11

664.08 By-products

664.09 Packaging and waste control

664.092 Packaging

664.096 Waste control

Class here pollution control
664 Dewey Decimal Classification

.118 By-products
  Example: molasses
  Class utilization in 664.19

.119 Packaging and waste control
  Class here pollution control

664.12-664.13 Specific sugars and syrups
  Class comprehensive works in 664.1

.12 Cane and beet sugars and syrups

[.122 028]  Cane
  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  Do not use; class in 664.1221-664.1229

.122 1-122.9 Generalities
  Add to base number 664.122 the numbers following 664.11 in
  664.111-664.119, e.g., molasses 664.1228

.123 Beet

.13 Other sugars and syrups
  For honey, see 638.16

.132 Maple

.133 Corn and sorghum

.139 Jerusalem artichoke

.15 Sugar products

.152 Jams, jellies, marmalades

.153 Candies

.19 By-product utilization
  Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., molasses for rum
  663.59

.2 Starches and jellying agents

664.22-664.23 Starches
  Class comprehensive works in 664.2

.22 Cornstarch and potato starch

.23 Cassava and arrowroot starches

664.25-664.26 Jellying agents
  Class comprehensive works in 664.2

.25 Pectins

.26 Gelatins
  Of animal and vegetable origin

.3 Fats and oils
  Animal and vegetable

.32 Oleomargarins

.34 Lard

.36 Salad and cooking oils

.362 Olive oil

.363 Cottonseed oil

.369 Other
  Corn, soybean, peanut, safflower, sesame oils

.37 Salad dressings
  Products in which oil is principal ingredient, e.g., mayonnaise,
  French dressing

.4 Food salts
  Table salt, monosodium glutamate, tenderizers, sodium-free and
  other dietetic salts

.5 Other flavoring aids
  Including sugar substitutes

.52-54 Essences, spices, condiments
  Add to base number 664.5 the numbers following 663.8 in
  663.82-663.84, e.g., vanilla extract 664.52

.55 Vinegar

.58 Composites
  Examples: catsups, chutneys, sauces

.6 Special-purpose foods and aids

664.62-664.66 Special-purpose foods
  Class comprehensive works in 664.6, a specific food with the
  subject, e.g., vegetables 664.8

.62 Baby foods
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Chemical and related technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.63 Low-calorie foods</td>
<td>.722 8 By-products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64 Meatless high-protein foods</td>
<td>Other cereal grains and their flours and meals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65 Composites</td>
<td>Corn, oats, rye, rice, buckwheat, millet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete meals, packaged ingredients for specific recipes</td>
<td>.726 Other seeds and their flours and meals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class secondary cereal products in 664.75</td>
<td>Cottonseeds, soybeans, sunflowers, peanuts, nuts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66 Pet foods</td>
<td>.75 Secondary products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68 Leavening agents and baking aids</td>
<td>Manufacture and packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baking powder, baking soda, cream of tartar, yeast</td>
<td>.752 Bakery goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Grains, other seeds, their derived products</td>
<td>Including crackers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72 Milling and milling products</td>
<td>.752.3 Breads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For animal feeds, see 664.76</td>
<td>.752.5 Pastries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 01 Philosophy and theory</td>
<td>Cakes, pies, cookies (biscuits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 02 Miscellany</td>
<td>.753 Mixes and prepared doughs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 08 [720 028] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td>.755 Pastas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 664.7201-664.7209</td>
<td>Macaroni, spaghetti, vermicelli, noodles, and their variants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 03-.720 09 Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>.756 Ready-to-eat cereals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
<td>.76 Animal feeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milling, manufacturing, packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664.720 1-664.720 9 Generalities</td>
<td>.762 Cereal grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 664.72</td>
<td>Individual and mixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 1 Preliminary treatment</td>
<td>.763 Other seeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 3 Grinding and deflaking</td>
<td>Individual and mixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 4 Sifting, grading, quality controls</td>
<td>.764 Cereal grain and seed mixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 7 Products</td>
<td>.768 Formula feeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refined grains, flours, meals</td>
<td>Pellets, cakes, flakes, granules, powders basically of cereal grains and other seeds and fortified with vitamins and minerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 8 By-products</td>
<td>.8 Fruits and vegetables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bran, siftings, millings</td>
<td>.800 1 Philosophy and theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.720 9 Packaging and waste control</td>
<td>.800 2 Miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here pollution control</td>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 Wheat</td>
<td>Class ancillary techniques in 664.806-664.809, preservation techniques in 664.81-664.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 7 Products</td>
<td>.800 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 72 Flour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 73 Meal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
664 Dewey Decimal Classification

.800 3-.800 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.804 Specific fruits and groups of fruits
Add to base number 664.804 the numbers following 634 in
634.1-634.8, e.g., citrus fruits 664.80435

.805 Specific vegetables and groups of vegetables
Add to base number 664.805 the numbers following 635 in
635.1-635.8, e.g., salad greens 664.8055

.806-.809 Ancillary techniques
Add to base number 664.80 the numbers following 664.0 in
664.06-664.09, e.g., packaging vegetables 664.8092
Class ancillary techniques applied to specific fruits in
664.804, to specific vegetables in 664.805

.81-.88 Preservation techniques
Add to base number 664.8 the numbers following 664.028 in
664.0281-664.0288, e.g., deep freezing 664.853
Class preservation techniques applied to specific fruits in
664.804, to specific vegetables in 664.805

.9 Meats and allied foods

.900 1 Philosophy and theory

.900 2 Miscellany

.900 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,
materials
Class specific techniques in 664.902-664.909

.900 3-900 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.902 Preservation techniques and operating installations

.902 8 Preservation techniques
Add to base number 664.9028 the numbers following 664.028 in
664.0281-664.0288, e.g., canning 664.90282

.902 9 Slaughterhouses

.906-909 Ancillary techniques
Add to base number 664.90 the numbers following 664.0 in
664.06-664.09, e.g., packaging meats and allied foods 664.9092

.92 Red meats

665 Technology of industrial oils, fats, waxes, gases

Nonvolatile, saponifying, lubricating oils, fats, waxes
Chemical and related technologies

028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
028.2 Extraction
  Rendering, pressurizing, steam distilling
028.3 Refining
  Purifying, bleaching, coloring, fractionating, blending
028.7 Maintenance and repair
  Class testing and measurement in 665.0288
028.8 Tests, analyses, quality controls
  Class maintenance and repair in 665.0287

SUMMARY

665.1 Waxes
  For mineral waxes, see 665.4
028.12 Vegetable
  Carnauba, candelilla (grass wax), laurel, myrtle, candleberry, bayberry waxes

665.13 Animal
  Including spermaceti, lanolin (wool wax), insect waxes
  For beeswax, see 638.17
028.19 Blended

665.2 Animal fats and oils
028.2 Animal fats and oils
  Tallows; fish, whale, neat’s-foot oils

665.3 Vegetable fats and oils
028.3 Vegetable fats and oils
028.33 Wood oils
028.332 Crude turpentine
  Class turpentine oils in 661.806
028.333 Tung oil (Chinese wood oil)
028.35 Seed oils
  For tung oil, see 665.333

665.4 Mineral oils and waxes
  Including ozocerite, shale oils, naturally-occurring paraffins and asphalts
  For petroleum, see 665.5

665.5 Petroleum
  Class here comprehensive works on petroleum and natural gas
  For natural gas, see 665.7
028.502.8 Procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  For techniques in 665.53

665.53 Petroleum
028.53 Petroleum
  Fractional distillation
028.533 Cracking processes
  Thermal and catalytic cracking, hydrogenation of residual petroleum distillates

665.534 Purification and blending of distillates
028.538 Refinery products and by-products
  Specifications, additives
  For petroleum chemicals, see 661.804

665.538.2 Highly volatile products
028.538.24 Low-boiling naphthas
028.538.25 Aviation fuels
  High-octane-rating gasolines, jet and turbojet fuels

665.538.27 Gasolines for land vehicles
028.538.3 Kerosenes
  For jet and turbojet fuels, see 665.538.25

665.538.4 Heavy fuel oils
  Gas oil, absorber oil, diesel fuels, fuel oils for heating

665.538.5 Lubricating oils and greases
  Petrolatums and paraffinic waxes
665 Dewey Decimal Classification

665 Chemical and related technologies

.538 8 Residues (Bottoms)
    Asphalts, bunker and road oils, petroleum coke, pitch

.538 9 Waste control
    Class here pollution control

.54 Storage, transportation, distribution

.542 Storage

.543 Transportation
    Including tankers
    For pipelines, see 665.544

.544 Pipelines

.55 Uses
    Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., automobile engine
    lubricants 629.235

.7 Industrial gases

.73 Processing natural gas
    Including extraction of helium

.74 Storage, transportation, distribution

.742 Storage

.743 Transportation
    For pipelines, see 665.744

.744 Pipelines

.75 Uses
    Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., heating buildings
    697.043

.77 Production of manufactured gases

.772 From coal and coke
    Coal, producer, water, carbureted-blue, blast-furnace, city,
    coke-oven gases

.773 From petroleum and natural gas
    Oil, refinery, reformed-refinery, reformed-natural,
    liquefied-hydrocarbon gases, e.g., butane, propane, pentane,
    butene and their mixtures

.776 From biological wastes

666 Ceramic and allied technologies

Class here ceramic-to-metal bonding

SUMMARY

666.1 Glass

.2 Enameling and enamels

.3 Pottery

.4 Pottery processes and equipment

.5 Porcelain (China)

.6 Earthenware and stoneware

.7 Refractories and structural clay products

.8 Synthetic and artificial minerals and building materials

.9 Masonry adhesives

.1 Glass

[.102 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
    Do not use; class in 666.12-666.13

.104 Special topics of general applicability

.104 2 Physicochemical phenomena occurring during glassmaking
    processes
    Examples: phase and structural transformations
666 Dewey Decimal Classification 666

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>666.12-666.14 Generalities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 666.1, generalities applied to specific types of glass in 666.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For auxiliary procedures, see 666.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.121 Raw and auxiliary materials</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 666.122-666.129 Specific operations in glassmaking |
| Class comprehensive works in 666.12 |
| For tests, analyses, quality controls, see 666.137 |
| .122 Blowing |
| .123 Pressing |
| .124 Drawing |
| .125 Molding and casting |
| .126 Multiform processes |
| Cold-molding glass powder under pressure, and firing at high temperatures |
| .129 Annealing and tempering |
| .13 Auxiliary procedures |
| .137 Testing and measurement |
| Including analyses, quality controls |
| .138 Maintenance and repair |
| .139 Safety measures |
| .14 Waste control |
| Class here pollution control |
| .15 Specific types of glass |
| .152 Window |
| .153 Plate |
| .154 Laminated |
| .155 Heat-resistant |
| .156 Optical |
| .157 Fiber glass and foam glass |
| .19 Products |

666 Chemical and related technologies 666

| .192 Bottles |
| .2 Enameling and enamels |
| Vitreous glazes fused over metal, glass, pottery |
| .3 Pottery |
| For specific types of pottery, see 666.5-666.6 |
| [.301-309] Standard subdivisions |
| Do not use; class in 666.31-666.39 |
| .31-39 Standard subdivisions |
| Add to base number 666.3 the numbers following 0 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 01-09 from Table 1, e.g., pottery dictionaries 666.33; however, class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 666.4 |
| .4 Pottery processes and equipment |
| Add to base number 666.4 the numbers following 738.1 in 738.12-738.15, e.g., kilns |

| 666.5-666.6 Specific types of pottery |
| Class comprehensive works in 666.5 |
| .5 Porcelain (China) |
| .58 Specific products |
| Examples: vases, tableware, figurines |
| .6 Earthenware and stoneware |
| .68 Specific products |
| Examples: containers, tableware, figurines, industrial products |
| .7 Refractories and structural clay products |
| .72 Refractory materials |
| Asbestos, fire-clays, alumina, zirconia, chrome, talc, mica |
| .73 Structural clay products |
| .732 Roofing tiles |
| .733 Tile drains and piping |
| .737 Bricks |
| For hollow and perforated bricks, see 666.738 |
| .738 Hollow and perforated bricks |
| .8 Synthetic and artificial minerals and building materials |
666 Dewey Decimal Classification

666.86-666.88 Synthetic and artificial minerals
   Class comprehensive works in 666.8

   .86 Synthetic and artificial earthy minerals
      Examples: mica, feldspar, graphite, cryolite

   .88 Synthetic and artificial gems and gem minerals
      Examples: diamonds, garnets, rubies, sapphires

   .89 Synthetic building materials
      For structural clay products, see 666.73

   .893 Concrete
      Including ready-mix concrete
      Class concrete blocks in 666.894-666.895

   .894 Hollow concrete and cinder blocks

   .895 Solid concrete blocks

   .9 Masonry adhesives
      Class concrete in 666.893

   .92 Gypsum plasters
      Examples: plaster of paris, cement plaster and mortar, Keene's cement

   .93 Limes and lime mortars

   .94 Portland cement

   .95 Other cements
      Asbestos, magnesia, high-alumina cements

667 Cleaning, color and related technologies

SUMMARY

667.1 Cleaning and bleaching

   .13 Laundering and finishing operations

   .14 Bleaching

   .2 Dyes and pigments

667.25-667.26 Dyes
   Class comprehensive works in 667.2

   .25 Synthetic dyes
      Add to base number 667.25 the numbers following 547.86 in 547.862-547.867, e.g., manufacture of azo-ox dye 667.253

   .26 Natural dyes
      Example: indigo

   .29 Pigments

   .3 Dyeing and printing
      For dyes, see 667.25-667.26

   .31-35 Dyeing specific textiles
      Add to base number 667.3 the numbers following 677 in 677.1-677.5, e.g., dyeing nylon 667.3473

   .36 Control of waste from dyeing processes
      Class here pollution control

   .38 Textile printing

   .4 Inks
      For printing inks, see 667.5

   .5 Printing inks

   .6 Paints
      Class here paint removers

   .62 Oil-soluble

   .622 Oils, driers, plasticizers

   .623 Pigments and extenders
      For carbon black, see 662.93

   .624 Diluents (Thinners)

   .63 Water-soluble
      Examples: whitewash and latex paints

   .69 Special-purpose
      Examples: fire-resistant, luminous, rust-resistant paints
Technology of other organic products

SUMMARY

668.1 Surface-active materials (Surfactants)
.2 Glycerin
.3 Adhesives and related products
.4 Plastics
.5 Perfumes and cosmetics
.6 Agricultural chemicals and related products
.9 Polymers

668.1 Surface-active materials (Surfactants)

.12 Soaps

.124 Soluble
  Framed and milled soaps, chips, powders, liquid concentrates

.125 Insoluble (Metallic)
  Oleates and stearates of aluminum, copper, cobalt, magnesium, iron, calcium

.127 Scouring compounds

.14 Detergents and wetting agents
  Nonsoap materials that manifest surface activity, e.g., sulfated oils and hydrocarbons, fatty-alcohol sulfates

.2 Glycerin

668.3 Adhesives and related products

For masonry, see 667.8

668.31–668.37 Specific kinds of adhesives
Class products made from specific kinds of adhesives in 668.38

.31 Synthetic glues

.32 Animal glues
  Glues derived from meat-packing by-products, albumin, casein

.33 Vegetable glues
  Starch pastes, mucilages, nitrocellulose and soybean glues

.34 Crude gelatin

.37 Gums and resins

.372 Natural

.374 Synthetic
  Example: epoxy resins

.38 Products made from various specific kinds of adhesives
  Including sealants, tapes

.4 Plastics

[402.8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 668.41

.404 Special topics of general applicability

.404.2 Physicochemical phenomena occurring during processes of plastics manufacture

SUMMARY

668.41 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
.42 Polymerization plastics
.43 Protein plastics
.44 Cellulosics
.45 Plastics from natural resins
.49 Forms and products

.41 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for manufacturing specific kinds of plastics in 668.42–668.45, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 028 from Table 1 when appropriate, e.g., testing cellulosics 668.440287
668 Dewey Decimal Classification

668

.411 Raw and auxiliary materials
  Linters, bagasse, fillers, lubricants, plasticizers

668.412-668.419 Specific operations
  Class comprehensive works in 668.41
  .412 Molding and casting
  .413 Extrusion
  .414 Laminating
  .415 Welding
  .416 Reinforcing
  .419 Auxiliary procedures
    .419 2 Waste control
          Class here pollution control
    .419 7 Testing and measurement
          Including quality control
    .419 8 Maintenance and repair
    .419 9 Safety measures

668.42-668.45 Specific kinds of plastics
  Class comprehensive works in 668.4, forms and products of specific kinds of plastics in 668.49
  .42 Polymerization plastics
    .422 Thermosetting
      .422 2 Phenolics
      .422 3 Ureas
      .422 4 Melamines
      .422 5 Polyesters
        Example: polyurethanes
      .422 6 Epoxies
      .422 7 Silicons
    .423 Thermoplastic
      Including acetics, acetates, butyrates, polycarbonates, polyethers
      .423 2 Acrylics (Polyacrylics)
      .423 3 Styrenes (Polystyrenes)

668 Chemical and related technologies

668

.423 4 Polyolefins
  Examples: polyethylenes, polypropylenes, polyisobutylene
  .423 5 Polyamides (Nylons)
  .423 6 Vinlys (Polyvinyls)
  .423 7 Vinlydene chlorides
  .423 8 Polyfluoro hydrocarbons
  .423 9 Polyurethanes
    Class here comprehensive works on polyurethanes
    For thermosetting polyurethanes, see 668.4225

.43 Protein plastics
  Derived from casein, and from proteins of corn and soybeans

.44 Cellulosics

.45 Plastics from natural resins
  Including shellac and lignin-derived plastics
  For protein plastics, see 668.43

.49 Forms and products
  Class plastic fibers and fabrics in 677.46-677.47

668.492-668.495 Specific forms
  Class comprehensive works in 668.49
  .492 Laminated plastics
  .493 Foamed plastics
  .494 Reinforced plastics
  .495 Plastic films
  .497 Containers

.5 Perfumes and cosmetics

.54 Perfumes

.542 Natural
  Floral oils and waters

.544 Synthetic

.55 Cosmetics

.6 Agricultural chemicals and related products
668 Dewey Decimal Classification

.62 Fertilizers
  Add to base number 668.62 the numbers following 631.8 in
  631.8-631.85, e.g., superphosphates 668.625
  For organic fertilizers, see 668.63

.63 Organic fertilizers
  Add to base number 668.63 the numbers following 631.8 in
  631.86-631.87, e.g., converting household garbage 668.6377
  [formerly also 628.445]

.64 Soil conditioners
  Manufactured and organic

.65 Pesticides
  651 Insecticides, rodenticides, vermicides
    Fumigants, contact and stomach poisons
  652 Fungicides and algicides
  653 Bactericides
  654 Herbicides (Weed killers)

.9 Polymers
  Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., manufacture
  of nylon hosiery 687.3; a specific polymer with the subject, e.g.
  plastics 668.4

669 Metallurgy
  Class here interdisciplinary works on metals
  Use 669.001-669.009 for standard subdivisions
  Class a specific aspect of metals with the subject, e.g., chemistry
  546.3

.01 Philosophy and theory of extractive metallurgy
.02 Miscellany of extractive metallurgy
.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment
  Class materials in 669.042
  028 2 Pyrometallurgy
    Extraction by smelting, roasting, other furnace methods
  028 3 Hydrometallurgy
    Extraction by leaching methods
  028 4 Electrometallurgy
    Deposition, zone melting, vacuum metallurgy

669.1-669.7 Metallurgy of specific metals and their alloys
  Class comprehensive works in 669
  For physical and chemical metallurgy of specific metals and
  their alloys, see 669.96

.1 Ferrous metals
.14 Production of commercial iron and iron alloys
  For production of ingot iron, see 669.1423
  141 Blast furnace practice
  141 3 Production of pig iron and crude cast iron
  141 4 Puddling furnace practice
    Production of wrought iron
  141 9 Other iron alloy practices
    Including production of iron powder and sponge iron
  142 Production of commercial steel and alloy steels
  142 2 Open-hearth furnace practice (Siemens process)

669 Chemical and related technologies

.03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of extractive metallurgy
.04 Special topics of general applicability to extractive metallurgy
.042 Materials of extractive metallurgy
  Scrap metals and prepared ores
  Class furnace materials in 669.8
.05-09 Standard subdivisions of extractive metallurgy
  Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY
669 Dewey Decimal Classification

669.142 3 Bessemer converter practice
Production of Bessemer steel, ingot iron, duplex-process steel

669.142 4 Electric furnace practice
Production in arc and induction furnaces

669.142 9 Production of crucible steel

669.2-669.7 Nonferrous metals
Class comprehensive works in 669

669.22-669.24 Precious, rare-earth, actinide series metals

669.222-669.24 Precious metals
Class comprehensive works in 669.2

669.222 22 Gold

669.222 23 Silver

669.222 24 Platinum

669.229 Rare-earth and actinide series metals
Use 669.29001-669.29009 for standard subdivisions
Add to base number 669.29 the numbers following 546.4 in 546.401-546.449, e.g., uranium 669.2931

669.23 Copper
Brass, bronze, Muntz metal, phosphor bronze, gunmetal, copper-aluminum alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze

669.24 Lead

669.25 Zinc and cadmium

669.252 Zinc
For brass, Muntz metal, see 669.3

669.256 Cadmium

669.26 Tin
For bronze, gunmetal, see 669.3

669.27 Other nonferrous metals
Including platinum group, rhenium
For platinum, see 669.24

669.271 Mercury

669.272 Light metals

669.29 Nonferrous metals

669.722 Aluminum
For aluminum bronze, copper-aluminum alloys, see 669.3

669.723 Magnesium

669.724 Beryllium
For copper-beryllium alloys see 669.3

669.725 Alkali and alkaline earth metals
Including sodium, potassium, lithium, rubidium, cesium, francium, strontium, calcium, barium, radium
For magnesium, see 669.723; beryllium, 669.724

669.73 Ferroalloying metals

669.732 Titanium, vanadium, manganese

669.732 2 Titanium

669.733 Nickel and cobalt

669.733 2 Nickel

669.734 Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten

669.735 Zirconium and tantalum

669.75 Antimony, arsenic, bismuth

669.79 Minor metals
Boron group, hafnium, niobium, germanium, selenium, tellurium, polonium
For aluminum, see 669.722

669.8 Metallurgical furnaces
Operation, supplies
Class metallurgical furnaces used in a specific operation with the operation, e.g., extraction of nickel 669.7332

669.81 Fuels

669.82 Refractory materials

669.83 Firing and heat control

669.84 Slags and fluxes

669.85 Physical processes
Example: heat exchange
670 Manufactures

Planning, design, fabrication of products

Class the arts in 700, manufactures based on chemical technologies in 660, other engineering products in 620

.4 Special topics of general applicability

.42 Factory operations engineering [formerly 621.7]
  Including shop and assembly-line technology
  Class management of production in 658.5
  For tools and fabricating equipment, see 621.9; packaging technology, 688.8

.423 Machine-shop practice

.425 Inspection technology
  Equipment and techniques

.427 Mechanization and automation of factory operations

671 Metal manufactures

For manufactures of specific metals, see 672-673

SUMMARY

671 Foundry practice (Casting)
  .2 Foundry practice (Casting)
    .2 Foundry equipment
    .2 Patternmaking and moldmaking
Melting

Specific methods of casting

Sand

Permanent mold

Including die casting

Centrifugal

Investment (Precision)

Including lost-wax (cire perdue) casting

Continuous

Mechanical working and related processes

671.32-671.34 Mechanical working

Class here hot-working operations [formerly also 671.2]; cold-working operations; high-energy rate forming, e.g., explosive forming

Class comprehensive works in 671.3

For shot peening, see 671.36

Rolling

Pressing (Stamping) and forging

Forging

Extruding and drawing

Machining

Including grinding

Heat treatment and hardening

Annealing, tempering, age-hardening, shot peening

Powder metallurgical processes (Powder metallurgy)

Sintering

Electroforming of metals

Shaping by electrodeposition on mold

Joining and cutting of metals

Welding

For soldering and brazing, see 671.56

Testing and measurement

Do not use; class in 671.520423

Special topics of general applicability

Welds (Welded joints)

Weldability, weld stability, weld defects

Inspection and testing

Electric

Arc

Resistance

Spot, seam, projection, flash welding

Induction

Gas

Forge, thermit, flow welding

Cutting

Class machining in 671.35

Soldering and brazing

Bonding

Riveting

Finishing and surface treatment of metals

Including cleaning, deburring

Buffing and polishing

Coating

Cladding, plating, other processes

Electroplating

Hot-metal dipping

Metal spraying

Vacuum plating (Vacuum deposition)

Vacuum metalizing, vapor-phase deposition

Diffusion coating

Primary products

Rolled

Patternmaking

Strips and sheets

Forged, pressed, stamped

Including tubes
671  Dewey Decimal Classification 671

.832  Pipes
.84  Extruded and drawn
   Including cordage, cables
.842  Wires
.87  Powder metal

►  672–673 Manufactures of specific metals
   Class comprehensive works in 671

672  Ferrous metals manufactures
   Steel, iron and steel alloys
   Add to base number 672 the numbers following 671 in 671.2–671.8,
   e.g., galvanizing 672.73

673  Nonferrous metals manufactures
   Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 671 in
   671.2–671.8, e.g., welding aluminum 673.72252

SUMMARY

673.2  Actinide series, rare-earth, precious metals
   .3  Copper
   .4  Lead
   .5  Zinc and cadmium
   .6  Tin
   .7  Other nonferrous metals

.2  Actinide series, rare-earth, precious metals

►  673.22–673.24 Precious metals
   Class comprehensive works in 673.2

.22  *Gold
.23  *Silver
.24  *Platinum

.29  Rare-earth and actinide series metals
   Use 673.29001–673.29009 for standard subdivisions
   Add to base number 673.29 the numbers following 546.4 in
   546.401–546.444, e.g., uranium 673.2931

.3  *Copper
   Class here brass, bronze, Muntz metal, gunmetal, copper-aluminum
   alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze

*Add as instructed under 673
Lumber, cork, wood-using technologies

Use 674.001-674.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 Philosophy and theory of lumber technology
.02 Miscellany of lumber technology
.021 Tabulated and related materials
.0212 Tables, formulas, statistics
Class specifications in 674.5
.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
.0287 Testing and measurement
Class grading lumber in 674.5

.03-.09 Standard subdivisions of lumber technology
Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

674.1 Structure, properties, types of lumber
.2 Sawmill operations
.3 Storage and seasoning of lumber
.4 Production of finished lumber
.5 Grading lumber
.8 Wood-using technologies
.9 Cork technology

674.1-674.5 Lumber technology
Class comprehensive works in 674

.1 Structure, properties, types of lumber
.12 Structure
Gross and microscopic
.13 Properties
.132 Physical
.134 Chemical
Including properties of wood extracts
.14 Specific types
Class structure of specific types in 674.12, properties of specific types in 674.13
.142 Hardwoods
Wood of broad-leaved, deciduous trees, e.g., oak, maple, cherry, chestnut, elm, basswood, beech, poplar

.2 Sawmill operations
Conversion of logs into rough lumber

.3 Storage and seasoning of lumber
.32 Storage in lumberyards
.38 Seasoning and drying
.382 By air
.384 In kiln
.386 By chemical treatment

.4 Production of finished lumber
.42 By planing mills
Production of surfaced lumber
.43 By other techniques
Production of pattern lumber, e.g., shiplap, sidings, tongue-and-groove products

.5 Grading lumber
Including inspection and specifications

.8 Wood-using technologies
Class here wood products
Class wood as a fuel in 662.65
For pulp and paper technology, see 676; wooden furniture, 684.104

.82 Containers and pallets
Including crates, boxes, barrels, casks

.83 Veneers and composite woods

.833 Veneers
674 Dewey Decimal Classification

674.834-674.836 Composites

Class comprehensive works in 674.83

.834 Plywood

.835 Wood laminates (Specialty plywood, sandwich panels)

.836 Particle board

.84 Wood waste and residues

Excelsior, wood flour, sawdust, wood shavings, other mill residues

Class here pollution control

Class utilization of wood waste and residues in making a specific product with the product, e.g., particle board, 674.836

.88 Minor products

Examples: wood-cased pencils, toothpicks, spools, woodenware, picture frames

.9 Cork technology

Including cork products

675 Leather and fur technologies

For leather and fur goods, see 685

.2 Processing of natural leather

[.202 87] Testing and measurement

Do not use; class in 675.29

.22 Preliminary operations

Salting, fleshing, unhairing (liming), bating, washing hides and skins

.23 Tanning

.24 Dressing

Fat liquorizing (lubricating), stuffing, toggling, pasting

.25 Finishing

Dyeing, boarding, embossing, buffing (suede leather), glazing, moldproofing, production of patent leather

.29 Properties, tests, quality controls

.3 Fur technologies

Processing of natural furs, manufacture of imitation furs

.4 Manufacture of imitation leathers

676 Pulp and paper technology

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Waste control

Class here pollution control

SUMMARY

676.1 Pulp

.2 Paper and paper products

.3 Paper and paperboard containers

.4 Purified pulp

.5 By-products

.7 Papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers

.1 Pulp

Class by-products in 676.5

[.102 87] Testing and measurement

Do not use; class in 676.17

676.12-676.14 Specific pulps

Class comprehensive works in 676.12

For purified pulp, see 676.4

.12 Wood pulp

[.120 287] Testing and measurement

Do not use; class in 676.121

.121 Properties, tests, quality controls

676.122-676.127 Specific processes

Class comprehensive works in 676.12

.122 Mechanical (Ground wood) process

.124 Soda process

.125 Sulfite process

.126 Sulfate (Kraft) process

.127 Semichemical process

.13 Rag pulp

.14 Other pulps

Including straw, jute, hemp, bamboo, cornstalk, bagasse

.142 Wastepaper

Class here paper recycling
676 Dewey Decimal Classification 676

.17 Properties, tests, quality controls
   Class properties, tests, quality controls of specific pulps in 676.12-676.14

.18 Molded products and pulpboards

.182 Molded products

.183 Pulpboards
   Wallboards, chip boards, fiberboards

676.2-676.5 Pulp products
   Class comprehensive works in 676
   For molded products and pulpboards, see 676.18

.2 Paper and paper products
   Class here comprehensive works on paper and paper products
   Class by-products in 676.5
   For papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers, see 676.7; paper textiles, 677.57
   [202 87] Testing and measurement
   Do not use; class in 676.27

676.22-676.27 Generalities
   Class comprehensive works in 676.2, generalities applied to specific types of paper and paper products in 676.28

.22 Production by hand

.23 Manufacture with machines
   Materials, processes

.232 Basic processes

.234 Finishing
   Calendering, coloring, creping, sizing
   For coating, see 676.235

.235 Coating

.26 Waste control
   Class here pollution control
   Class paper recycling in 676.142

.27 Properties, tests, quality controls

.28 Specific types

1876

676 Manufactures 676

.280 27 Patents and identification marks
   Including watermarks

.282 Graphic arts papers
   For paper for school tablets, see 676.286

.282 3 Stationery
   Including onionskin paper

.282 4 Book
   Class coated book papers in 676.283

.282 5 Drawing and art

.282 6 Currency
   Papers for printing money, bonds, securities

.283 Coated papers

.284 Specialty papers

.284 2 Tissue
   Examples: cleansing and toilet tissues
   Class onionskin paper in 676.2823

.284 4 Blotting and saturating

.284 5 Vulcanized and parchment papers

.284 8 Wallpaper

.286 Newsprint and other unsized papers
   Papers for newspapers, school tablets, scratch pads, handbills

.287 Wrapping and bag papers
   Kraft wrapping, "brown wrapper," butcher paper, Manila paper, bogus wrapping

.288 Paperboard
   Pasteboard, Bristol board, cardboard, food board

.289 Roofing and building papers

.3 Paper and paperboard containers

.32 Boxes and cartons
   Folding boxes, corrugated and solid paperboard boxes
   For food board containers, see 676.34

.33 Bags

1877
Food board containers
Paper plates and cups, food cartons

Purified pulp
Production of alpha cellulose from wood pulp and cotton linters

By-products
Recovery of lignin, tall oil, turpentine, resins, fatty acids

Papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers

Textiles
Production of fibers, manufacture of fabrics and cordage

Philosophy and theory
Miscellany
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

Generalities
Designs (Working patterns)

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products
Operations
Preliminary operations
Including carding, combing
Spinning, twisting, reeling
Weaving, knitting, felting
Weaving
Knitting

Basic finishing
Physical and chemical processes
Including shearing, singeing, beetting, mercerizing, tentering, calendering, pressing, creping
For dyeing and printing, see 667.3

Materials
Fibers
Textile chemicals

Power equipment
Spinning machines
Looms and loom equipment
Basic finishing machines
Products
For tests and quality controls of products, see 667.0287
Yarns and threads
Fabrics
Testing and measurement
Including tests and quality controls of products
Waste control
Class here pollution control
SUMMARY
Textiles of bast fibers
Textiles of seed-hair fibers
Textiles of animal fibers
Textiles of man-made fibers
Other textiles of specific fibers
Special-process fabrics regardless of composition
Cordage, trimmings and allied products
Surgical gauze and cotton

Textiles of specific composition
Class comprehensive works in 677, special-process fabrics regardless of composition in 677.6

Textiles of bast fibers
Flax
Hemp
Jute
Ramie
Coir
677 Dewey Decimal Classification 677

.2 Textiles of seed-hair fibers
.21 Cotton
[.210 28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 677.212-677.217
.212–217 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products
Add to base number 677.21 the numbers following 677.028 in 677.0282-677.0287, e.g., cotton ginning 677.2121

.23 Kapok

.3 Textiles of animal fibers
.31 Sheep wool
[.310 28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 677.312-677.317
.312–317 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products
Add to base number 677.31 the numbers following 677.028 in 677.0282-677.0287, e.g., sheep wool fibers 677.3132

.32 Llama, alpaca, vicuña, guanaco wools
.33 Goat hair
.34 Camel hair
.35 Rabbit hair
.36 Waste and reused wool and hair
.39 Silk
[.391 028] Cultivated
Do not use; class in 677.3912-677.3917
.391 2–391 7 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products
Add to base number 677.391 the numbers following 677.028 in 677.0282-677.0287, e.g., beating cultivated silk 677.39125

.392 Wild (Tussah)
.394 Waste and reused

.4 Textiles of man-made fibers

.46 Cellulosics (Rayons and acetates)
Use 677.46001-677.46009 for standard subdivisions
For textiles of paper fibers, see 677.57

.460 1–460 9 Standard subdivisions of rayons
Notations from Table 1

677.461-677.463 Rayons
Class comprehensive works in 677.46

.461 Nitrocellulose
.462 Cuprammonium
.463 Viscose
.464 Cellulose acetates

.47 Noncellulosics
For fiber glass, see 677.52

.472 Protein textiles (Azlons)
Derived from casein and proteins of corn, soybeans

.473 Polyamides (Nylons)

.474 Other polymerization textiles
.474 2 Acrylics (Polyacrylics)
.474 3 Polymers
.474 4 Vinylys (Polyvinyls)
Nytrils, saran, vinylys
.474 5 Olefins
Polyethylene, polypropylene
.474 8 Polyfluoro hydrocarbons
Tetrafluoroethylene textiles

.5 Other textiles of specific fibers
.51 Asbestos
.52 Fiber glass
.53 Metal
.54 Unaltered vegetable fibers
Raffia, rush, cane, bamboo, rattan
.55 Elastic fibers
.57 Paper
.6 Special-process fabrics regardless of composition
   Class here nonwoven fabrics

SUMMARY
.61 Fancy-weave fabrics
   For openwork fabrics, see 677.65; tapestries, carpets, rugs, 677.64
   .615 In dobby weave
      Examples: bird's-eye, sharkskin, huckaback, figured madras
   .616 In Jacquard weave
      Examples: damask, brocade, brocatelle, lamé, upholstery fabrics
   .617 In pile weave
      Examples: velvet, velveteen, velour, plush, chenille, corduroy, frieze, terry cloth
   .62 Woven felts
   .624 Flannel and swanskin yard goods
   .626 Blankets, lap robes, coverlets
   .63 Nonwoven felts
   .632 Yard goods and carpets
   [.635] Nonwoven felt hats
      Class in 687.4
   .64 Tapestries, carpets, rugs
      Reversible and nonreversible
   .642 Tapestry yard goods
   .643 Carpets and rugs
      For nonwoven felt carpets, see 677.632
   .65 Openwork fabrics
      For chain-stitch and knotted fabrics, see 677.66
   .66 Chain-stitch and knotted fabrics
   .661 Knitted
   .662 Crocheted
   .663 Tatted
   .664 Netted
   .68 Fabrics with functional finishes
      Including drip-dry, durable press fabrics
      Class specific types of special-process fabrics regardless of finish in 677.61-677.66
   .681 Crease- and wrinkle-resistant
   .682 Waterproof and water-repellant
   .688 Shrinkage-controlled
   .689 Flameproof and flame-resistant
   .69 Bonded and laminated fabrics
   .7 Cordage, trimmings and allied products
   .71 Ropes, twines, strings
      For passementerie, see 677.76
   .76 Passementerie
      Decorative cords, braids, lacing, ribbons, gimps, tinsel, tapes, bias bindings, upholstery trimmings
   .77 Machine embroidery
      Including swivel (dotted Swiss), clip spot, lappet, Schiffli embroidery
      Class laces in 677.653
   .8 Surgical gauze and cotton
      Including bandages, sanitary napkins
   678 Elastomers and elastomer products
SUMMARY

678.2 Rubber
   .3 Rubber products
   .4 Properties of rubber
   .5 Latexes
   .6 Natural elastomers
   .7 Synthetic elastomers

Rubber

For rubber products, see 678.3; properties of rubber, 678.4; natural rubber, 678.62; synthetic rubber, 678.72

.202 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment
   Class raw and auxiliary materials in 678.21

.21 Raw and auxiliary materials

For reclaimed rubber, see 678.29

.22 Mastication
   Mixing, milling, plasticizing crude rubbers

.23 Compounding
   Including use of solvents, antioxidants, accelerators, pigments

.24 Vulcanization

.27 Molding, extruding, calendering

.29 Reclaimed rubber and waste control
   Including collecting, sorting, classifying, devulcanizing
   Class here pollution control

Rubber products

For elastic fiber textiles, see 677.55

.32 Tires

.33 Overshoes

.34 Articles molded and vulcanized in presses
   Examples: soles, heels, hot-water bottles, bathing caps, tiles, doorstops, hollow ware

.35 Extruded articles
   Examples: rubber bands, inner tubes, tubing, windshield wipers, gaskets, weatherstripping

.36 Articles made by dipping, spreading, electrodeposition
   Examples: conveyor and driving belts, hose, sheeting

.4 Properties of rubber

.5 Latexes

For natural latexes, see 678.61; synthetic latexes, 678.71

.502 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Do not use; class in 678.52

.52 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.521 Raw and auxiliary materials

.522 Preliminary treatment
   Preservation, concentration, creaming, centrifuging, preparation of latex biscuits

.524 Vulcanization

.527 Other operations
   Molding, coating, casting, dipping, spreading, electrodepositing

.53 Products

.532 Foam articles

.533 Articles made by dipping and casting
   Examples: balloons, surgeons' gloves, feeding-bottle nipples, pen sacs, cast toys and models

.538 Other
   Extruded, spread, sprayed, electrodeposited articles

.54 Properties

.6 Natural elastomers

.61 Natural latexes

.62 Natural rubber

For natural rubber products, see 678.63; properties of natural rubber, 678.64

.63 Natural rubber products

.64 Properties of natural rubber

.68 Chemical derivatives of natural rubber
   Cyclo and halogenated rubbers, rubber hydrochloride, other derivatives

.7 Synthetic elastomers

.71 Synthetic latexes
678

Dewey Decimal Classification

678.72 Synthetic rubber and derivatives
   Butadiene-styrene rubbers (GR-S), chloroprene rubbers (GR-M),
   acrylonitrile rubbers (GR-A), isobutylene rubbers (GR-I),
   polyurethane, cis-polyisoprene

678.722-678.724 Synthetic rubber
   Class comprehensive works in 678.72
   .72 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,
      materials for synthetic rubber
   .723 Synthetic rubber products
   .724 Properties of synthetic rubber
   .728 Chemical derivatives of synthetic rubber
   .73 High-styrene resins (Elastoplastics)

679 Other products of various specific materials
   .4 Of keratinous and dentinal materials
   .43 Ivory products
   .47 Feather products
   .6 Of fibers and bristles
      Brooms, brushes, mops, other products
   .7 Of tobacco
   .72 Cigars
   .73 Cigarettes

680 Manufacture of products for specific uses
   Planning, design, fabrication
   Class repairs of household equipment by members of household in 643.7;
   and, except as provided for below, class manufacture of products for
   specific uses in specific materials in 671-679

681 Precision instruments and other devices

SUMMARY

681.1 Analogue and digital instruments
   Design, construction
   For testing and measuring instruments, see 681.2
   .11 Instruments for measuring time
      .111 Ancient and primitive instruments
         Examples: sundials, water clocks (cyesydras), hourglasses
      .112 Constituent parts (Clockwork)
         Gears, escapements, bearings, regulating devices
      .113 Clocks
         For pneumatic clocks, see 681.115; electric clocks, 681.116;
         chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers, 681.118;
         constituent parts, 681.112
      .114 Watches
         For chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers, see 681.118;
         constituent parts, 681.112
      .115 Pneumatic clocks
      .116 Electric clocks
      .118 Chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers
         Examples: stopwatches, metronomes, tachometers, time clocks,
         time-and-date recorders, timers
      .14 Calculating, counting, sorting machines and
         instruments
         Including slide rules
         Class electronic computers in 621.38195
.2 Testing and measuring instruments
   Including flowmeters
   Class optical testing and measuring instruments in 681.4; a specific application with the subject, e.g., aircraft instrumentation 689.135
   *For instruments for measuring time, see 681.11*

.4 Optical instruments
   .41 Specific instruments
      Class component parts of specific instruments in 681.42-681.43
   .411 Eyeglasses
   .412 Telescopes, opera and field glasses
   .413 Microscopes
   .414 Spectroscopes
      .414 2-.414 6 Optical and paraphtonic
         Add to base number 681.414 the numbers following 535.84 in 535.842-535.846, e.g., infrared spectroscopes 681.4142
      .414 8 Other
         Radiofrequency, microwave, X- and gamma-ray, magnetic resonance spectroscopes
   .415 Photometers
   .416 Polarimeters
   .418 Photographic equipment
      Cameras, projectors, accessories
      Class film and other chemical photographic supplies in 661.808
         *For photometers, see 681.415; photoduplication equipment, 681.65*

.42 Lenses, prisms, mirrors
.423 Lenses
.428 Mirrors
.43 Frames and other housings

.6 Printing, writing, duplicating machines and equipment
   Including pens, mechanical pencils

.7 Other scientific and technological instruments, machinery, equipment
   Not provided for elsewhere
   .75 Scientific
      .753 Physical
         Including instruments with multiple applications based on physical principles, e.g., gyroscopes
   .754 Chemical
   .755 Geological
   .757 Biological
   .76 Technological
      .760 4 Special topics of general applicability
      .760 41 Pressure vessels
      .761 Medical
         Including prosthetic devices
         *For artificial legs, see 685.38*
      .763 Agricultural
      .763 1 For plant culture
      .763 6 For animal culture
      .766 For chemical and related technologies
         .766 4 Food and beverage technology
         .766 5 Petroleum and industrial gas technologies
         .766 6 Ceramic technology
         .766 8 Plastic and elastomer technologies
         .766 9 Metallurgy
      .767 For nonchemical manufactures
         .767 1 Metal manufactures
         .767 6 Wood and paper technologies
         .767 7 Textile and clothing technologies
   .8 Musical instruments
681 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>681.81</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 681.81 the numbers following 78 in 786.2-789.6, e.g., pipe organs 681.8166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class hand construction in 786-789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681.82</td>
<td>Barrels organs and music boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including hand organs, street organs, street pianos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681.83</td>
<td>Reproducing and player pianos, and orchestrions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

682 Small forge work (Blacksmithing)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Horseshoeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Hand-forged tools and ironwork</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

683 Hardware and household appliances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Locksmithing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31</td>
<td>Bolts and latches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Locks and keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Safes and strongboxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Small firearms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here gunsmiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class military small arms in 623.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.400</td>
<td>Philosophy and theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.400</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.400</td>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance and repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 683.403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.400</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

683.401-683.406 Generalities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>683.401</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683.402</td>
<td>Manufacture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683.403</td>
<td>Maintenance and repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683.406</td>
<td>Ammunition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683.42</td>
<td>Rifles and shotguns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684 Furnishings and home workshops</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.001-009</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions of furnishings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.08</td>
<td>Woodworking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on home (amateur) workshops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For metalworking, see 684.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082</td>
<td>With hand tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.083</td>
<td>With power tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.084</td>
<td>Surface finishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Metalworking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use 684.1001-684.1009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

683 Manufacture of products for specific uses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>Rifles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>Shotguns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Handguns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>Pistols (Single-shot and automatic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
<td>Revolvers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Household appliances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class nonmetallic household appliances with the material, e.g., woodenware 674.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Kitchen utensils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cutlery, pots, pans, pails, related items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Electrical appliances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For electrical equipment requiring special installation, see 683.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Heavy equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electrical, gas, other equipment requiring special installation, e.g., stoves, ranges, water heaters, washing machines, dryers, dishwashers, garbage disposal units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class heating, ventilating, air-conditioning equipment in 697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For refrigerators and freezers, see 621.57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1200
684 Dewey Decimal Classification

684.104-684.106 Generalities
   Class comprehensive works in 684.1
   .104 Wooden furniture
      Maintenance and repair
      Do not use; class in 684.1044
   .104 2 Basic construction
   .104 3 Surface finishing
   .104 4 Maintenance and repair
   .104 42 Body restoration
   .104 43 Surface refinishing
   .105 Metallic furniture
   .106 Furniture in other materials
      Rattan, plastics, composite materials, tiles

684.12-684.16 Specific pieces for home and office
   Class comprehensive works in 684.1, specific pieces of outdoor
   furniture in 684.18
   .12 Upholstered furniture
      sofas, couches, upholstered chairs
   .13 Chairs and tables
      For upholstered chairs, see 684.12
   .14 Desks
   .15 Beds
      Frames, springs, mattresses
   .16 Cabinets and built-in furniture
      Chests, dressers, bookcases, china and linen cabinets, file
      cabinets, shelving
   .18 Outdoor furniture
      Including garden, patio, porch furniture
   .3 Fabric furnishings
      Draperies, hangings, slipcovers, curtains
      For carpets and rugs, see 677.643

685 Manufacture of products for specific uses

SUMMARY

685.1 Saddlery and harness making
   .2 Leather and fur clothing and accessories
   .3 Footwear and related products
   .4 Gloves and mittens
   .5 Luggage, handbags, camping equipment

   .1 Saddlery and harness making
   .2 Leather and fur clothing and accessories
      Class leather and fur footwear in 685.3, leather and fur gloves
      and mittens in 685.4
   .22 Leather
      Examples: jackets, skirts, trousers, aprons, belts
   .24 Fur
      Examples: coats, jackets, stoles, neckpieces, muffs, hats
   .3 Footwear and related products
      For overshoes, see 678.33; hosiery, 687.3
   .31 Boots and shoes
      Class wooden shoes and clogs in 685.32, shoes for various
      specific activities in 685.36, for the disabled in 685.38
   .310 01 Philosophy and theory
   .310 02 Miscellany
   .310 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, material
   .310 028 8 Maintenance and repair
      Do not use; class in 685.3104
   .310 03-310 09 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
   .310 2 Design
   .310 3 Construction
   .310 4 Maintenance and repair
   .32 Wooden shoes and clogs
   .36 For various specific activities
   .361 Ice skates
   .362 Roller skates
   .363 Snowshoes
   .364 Skis
## 685 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .367 | Stilts |
| .38  | For the disabled |
|      | Special shoes, crutches, artificial legs |
| .4   | Gloves and mittens |
| .41  | Conventional gloves and gauntlets |
| .43  | Specialized gloves, gauntlets, mittens |
|      | Examples: athletic gloves and mitts, protective gloves for industry |
| .47  | Conventional mittens |
| .5   | Luggage, handbags, camping equipment |
| .51  | Luggage and handbags |
|      | Including briefcases, attaché cases |
| .53  | Camping equipment |
|      | Examples: tents, camp beds, campstools, sleeping bags |

### 686 Printing and related activities

Class here design and manufacture of publications (formerly also 070.53-070.54), book arts

Class book illustration in 741.64

| .1  | Invention of printing |
| .2  | Printing |
|      | Class comprehensive works on printing and publishing in 070.5 |
| .209 | Historical and geographical treatment |
|      | Class invention of printing in 686.1 |
| .21  | Specific alphabets and characters |
|      | Not limited geographically |
| .212 | Braille and other raised characters |
|      | Class Braille printing in 686.282 |
| .217 | Latin |
| .217 2 | Roman |
| .217 3 | Italic |
| .217 4 | Gothic (Black-letter) |
|      | Including fraktur |
| .218 | Greek |

### 686 Manufacture of products for specific uses

| .219 | Other |
|      | Add "Languages" notation 91-99 from Table 6 to base number 686.21, e.g., Cyrillic alphabet 686.21915 |
| .22  | Typography |
| .221 | Typefounding and typecasting |
| .224 | Typefaces |
|      | Design, style, specimens of letters, other characters and devices |
|      | Class typefaces in specific alphabets and characters in 686.21 |
| .225 | Composition (Typesetting) |
| .225 2 | Page design |
|      | Including style manuals |
| .225 3 | Hand composition |
| .225 4 | Machine composition |
| .225 43 | By use of linotype and other human-operated equipment |
| .225 44 | By use of computer-operated and other automatic equipment |
| .225 5 | Proofreading |
| .225 6 | Imposition and lockup |
| .23  | Presswork (Impression) |
|      | For printing special graphic materials, see 686.28 |
| .230 4 | Special topics of general applicability |
| .230 42 | Color printing |
| .231 2 | Mechanical techniques |
|      | Class photomechanical techniques in 686.232 |
| .231 4 | Letterpress |
|      | Printing from type |
| .231 5 | Plate |
|      | Printing from stereotypes, electrotypes, autotypes, engraved plates, paper mats |
| .231 6 | Planographic (Flat-surface) |
|      | Lithography and offset (offset lithography) |
| .231 6 | Stencil |
|      | Example: silk-screen |
| .232 | Photomechanical techniques |
686 Dewey Decimal Classification

\[.232 \, 5\] Photolithography, photo-offset, collotype (gelatin process)
\[.232 \, 6\] Photometallography
\[.232 \, 7\] Photoengraving (Photoetching)
\[.28\] Printing special graphic materials
\[.282\] Braille and other raised characters
\[.283\] Maps
\[.284\] Music
\[.288\] Materials of direct monetary value
\[.3\] Bookbinding
\[.302\] Hand and fine binding
\[.303\] Commercial binding
\[.303 \, 2\] Individual-copy (Library)
\[.303 \, 4\] Edition
\[.34\] Types of covers
\[.342\] Leather
\[.343\] Cloth and imitation leather
\[.344\] Paper
\[.35\] Methods of fastening
\[.36\] Ornamentation
\[.4\] Photoduplication (Photocopying)
\[.42\] Blueprinting
\[.43\] Microphotography

686 Manufacture of products for specific uses

\[.44\] Electrostatic processes (Electrophotography)
\[.45\] Production of photostats

687 Clothing

For leather and fur clothing, see 685.2

\[.04\] Generalities of clothing [formerly 687.102-687.105]
\[.042\] Patternmaking and grading
\[.043\] Cutting
\[.044\] Tailoring
\[.045\] Dressmaking

SUMMARY

687.1 Outer garments
\[.2\] Underwear
\[.3\] Hosiery
\[.4\] Headgear
\[.8\] Items auxiliary to clothing construction (Notions)

\[.1\] Outer garments

For footwear, see 685.3; hosiery, 687.3; headgear, 687.4

[.102-.105] Generalities of clothing

Class in 687.04

\[.11\] House garments

Class sweaters in 687.146; stoles, cloaks, jackets in 687.147; house garments for special purposes in 687.16; miscellaneous house garments in 687.19

For women’s house garments, see 687.12; children’s house garments, 687.13

\[.110 \, 4\] Special topics of general applicability
\[.110 \, 42\] Men’s house garments
\[.112\] Dresses
\[.113\] Suits, trousers, jackets
\[.115\] Shirts and blouses
\[.117\] Skirts
\[.12\] Women’s house garments
\[.13\] Children’s house garments
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>687</th>
<th>Outdoor garments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Class outdoor garments for special purposes in 687.16; miscellaneous outdoor garments in 687.19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **687.141-687.143** For specific classes of people
  - Class comprehensive works in 687.14; specific outdoor garments for specific classes of people in 687.144-687.147
  - Men's outdoor garments
  - Women's outdoor garments
  - Children's outdoor garments

- **687.144-687.147** Specific outdoor garments
  - Class comprehensive works in 687.14
  - Overcoats
    - Including topcoats
  - Raincoats
  - Sweaters [formerly 687.38]
    - Pullovers and cardigans
  - Stoles, cloaks, jackets
  - Uniforms and symbolic garments
    - Civil and military uniforms, ceremonial and academic robes, ecclesiastical vestments
  - Garments for special purposes
    - Including lounging garments, sportswear, fire-resistant and other special protective clothing
    - Class miscellaneous garments for special purposes in 687.19
      - For uniforms and symbolic garments, see 687.15
  - Nightclothes
  - Miscellaneous garments and accessories
    - Neckwear, cuffs, belts, aprons, handkerchiefs, scarves
      - For gloves and mittens, see 688.4
      - For hosiery, see 687.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>687</th>
<th>Manufacture of products for specific uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **687.21-687.23** Underwear for specific classes of people
  - Class supporting garments for specific classes of people in 687.25
  - Men's underwear
  - Women's underwear
  - Children's underwear
  - Supporting garments
    - Foundation garments, brassieres, surgical corsets and belts
      - Class support hose in 687.3

- **.3** Hosiery
  - Number discontinued; class in 687.3

- **.32** Hosiery
  - Mass-produced costume ornaments from inferior metals, ornamental stones, other common materials

- **.4** Headgear
  - Class here nonwoven felt hats [formerly 677.635]
  - Class headscarves in 687.19
  - Men's headgear
  - Women's headgear
  - Children's headgear

- **.8** Items auxiliary to clothing construction (Notions)
  - Buttons, hooks and eyes, snaps, slide fasteners, needles, pins, thread and yarn, padding, shields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>688</th>
<th>Other final products, and packaging technology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .1 | Scale models
  - Class scale models of a specific object with the object, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0228 from Table 1 when appropriate, e.g., scale models of space stations 629.4420228

- **.2** Costume jewelry
  - Mass-produced costume ornaments from inferior metals, ornamental stones, other common materials

- **.4** Smokers' supplies
  - Including hookahs, cigarette holders and cases, tobacco pouches, lighters, ash trays

- **.42** Pipes
688  

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

688

.5  **Accessories for personal grooming**
Razors, razor blades, electric shavers, combs, nail-care tools, tweezers
For brushes, see 679.6; cosmetics, 668.55

.6  **Nonmotor land vehicles**
Carriages, wagons, carts, wheelbarrows
For cycles, see 629.227

.7  **Recreational equipment**

.72  **Toys**

.722  Dolls, puppets, marionettes

.722 1  Dolls

.722 4  Puppets and marionettes

.723  Doll houses and furniture

.724  Soft toys
  Example: stuffed animals
  Class stuffed dolls in 688.7221

.725  **Educational toys**
  Examples: science sets, construction toys

.726  **Tricks and novelties**

.728  **Action toys**
  Mechanical, electrical, electronic, others
  Class scale-model action toys in 688.1


688.74-688.79  **Equipment for sports and games**
Not provided for elsewhere
Class comprehensive works in 688.7

.74  **Equipment for indoor games of skill**
Add to base number 688.74 the numbers following 794 in 794.1-794.7, e.g., chessmen 688.741

.75  **Equipment for games of chance**
Add to base number 688.75 the numbers following 795 in 795.1-795.4, e.g., playing cards 688.754

688  

**Manufacture of products for specific uses**

688

.76  **Equipment for outdoor sports and games**
Add to base number 688.76 the numbers following 796 in 796.1-796.9, e.g., tennis rackets 688.76342

  For equipment for equestrian sports and animal racing, see 688.78; equipment for fishing, hunting, shooting, 688.79

.78  **Equipment for equestrian sports and animal racing**
Example: hurdles

.79  **Equipment for fishing, hunting, shooting**
Add to base number 688.79 the numbers following 799 in 799.1-799.3, e.g., artificial flies 688.7912

.8  **Packaging technology [formerly 621.757]**
Materials, equipment, techniques
Class containers made of a specific material with the subject, e.g., paper containers 676.3

[689]  **[Unassigned]**
Most recently used in Edition 14
690 Buildings

Planning, analysis, engineering design, construction, destruction of habitable structures and their utilities

Class here architectural acoustics \[formerly also 629.22\]

Class interdisciplinary works on design and construction in 721

.01 Philosophy and theory

.02 Miscellany

.021 Tabulated and related materials

.021.2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics

Class construction specifications in 692.3

.022 Illustrations and models

.022.3 Plans and diagrams

Do not use; class in 692.1

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment

Class materials in 693

.028.8 Maintenance and repair

Do not use; class in 690.24

.028.9 Safety measures

Do not use; class in 690.22

.03-.09 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.1 Specific structural elements

Add to base number 690.1 the numbers following 721 in 721.1-721.8, e.g., auxiliary roof structures 690.15 [formerly also 695.96]; however, class chimneys [formerly 690.15] in 697.8

Class structural elements of specific types of buildings in 690.5-690.8

.2 General activities

Class application to specific structural elements in 690.1, to specific types of buildings in 690.5-690.8

.21 Structural analysis

Statics, dynamics, stability, strength of structures

.22 Provision for safety

Engineering for optimum safety, safety during construction

.24 Maintenance and repair

Class home repairs by members of household in 643.7

.26 Wrecking and razing

.5-8 Specific types of buildings

Add to base number 690 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., ranch houses 690.8373

For forts and fortresses, see 623.1

691 Building materials

Selection, preservation, construction properties

.1 Timber

.12 Prevention of decay

Spraying, painting, impregnating with fungicides

.14 Prevention of termite damage

.15 Treatment for fire resistance

Impregnation with monomagnesium, monoammonium, diammonium phosphates

.2 Natural stones

Examples: granite, limestone, marble, sandstone, slate, serpentine, soapstone

.3 Concretes and artificial stones

Examples: concrete blocks, cinder blocks

.4 Ceramic and clay materials

Examples: brick, tile, terra cotta, sun-dried blocks

.5 Masonry adhesives

.6 Glass

.7 Iron and steel (Ferrous metals)
691 Dewey Decimal Classification

.8 Metals
   Add to base number 691.8 the numbers following 669 in 669.2-669.7,
   e.g., aluminum 691.8722
   For iron and steel, see 691.7

.9 Other
   .92 Plastics and their laminates
   .95 Insulating materials
   Rock wool, corkboard, asbestos, kapok, diatomaceous earth
   .96 Bituminous materials
   Asphalt, synthetic and rock asphalts, tar
   .97 Prefabricated materials
   .99 Adhesives and sealants
   For plastics and their laminates, see 691.92; masonry
   adhesives, 691.5

692 Auxiliary construction practices
Class application of a specific auxiliary practice to a specific
subject with the subject, e.g., estimates for air conditioning
697.93

.1 Plans and drawings
   Interpretation and use of rough sketches, working drawings,
   blueprints
   For detail drawings, see 692.2

.2 Detail drawings
   Interpretation and use of large-scale drawings of trims, moldings,
   other details

.3 Construction specifications

.5 Estimates of materials, time, labor

.8 Contracting
   Provision of construction materials and services in accordance
   with specifications

693 Construction in various specific materials and
for specific purposes
For selection, preservation, construction properties of building
materials, see 691; wood construction, 694; roofing materials, 695
693 Dewey Decimal Classification

.54  With reinforcement (Ferroconcrete)
.541  Poured
.542  Prestressed
.544  Precast
.6  Plaster-, stucco-, lathwork
.7  Metals
.71  Iron and steel (Ferrous metals)
.72–77  Nonferrous metals
  Add to base number 693.7 the numbers following 669 in 669.2–669.7, e.g., tin 693.76
.8  Construction for specific purposes
.82  Fireproof construction
.83  Insulated construction
.832  Thermal
.834  Acoustical (Soundproofing)
.84  Pest-resistant construction
.842  Termite-resistant
.844  Rodent-resistant
.85  Shock-resistant construction
.852  Earthquake-resistant
.854  Blast-resistant
.89  Other
.892  Waterproof construction
.893  Moistureproof construction
  Constructional control of condensation and dampness in buildings
.898  Lightning-resistant construction
.9  Construction in other materials
.91  Ice and snow
.92  Sandwich panels
  Class sandwich panels in a specific substance with the subject, e.g., wood 694

693 Buildings

.96  Glass
.97  Prefabricated materials
  Class materials prefabricated in a specific substance with the subject, e.g., precast concrete 690.322
.98  Nonrigid materials
  Example: pneumatic construction
.99  Miscellaneous materials
  Add to base number 693.99 the numbers following 669 in 620.191–620.199, e.g., plastics 693.9923; however, class nonrigid materials in 693.98

694 Wood construction  Carpentry
  .1  Planning, analysis, engineering design
  694.2–694.6 Carpentry
    Class comprehensive works in 694
    .2  Rough carpentry (Framing)
      Foundations, sids, partition frames, walls, posts, beams, floors, ceilings, roofs, openings
    [.22–29]  Specific parts of buildings
      Numbers discontinued; class in 694.2
    .6  Finish carpentry (Joinery)
      Construction of doors, doorways; windows, blinds, shutters, balconies, porches, verandas; stairs, ramps, balustrades, rails; trims, e.g., moldings, paneling, inlays; built-in cases and shelves
    [.61–69]  Specific details
      Numbers discontinued; class in 694.6

695 Roofing
  Materials, installation
  Class roofs as structural elements in 690.15
  [.1–9]  Specific materials
    Numbers and their subdivisions except 695.96 discontinued; class in 695
  [.96]  Auxiliary structures
    Class in 690.15
Utilities

Class electrical engineering in 621.3

For heating, ventilating, air-conditioning engineering, see 697

Plumbing

Design and installation of water fixtures and pipes

Water supply

Intake pipes, water receiving fixtures, water-softening equipment

For water supply in specific parts of buildings, see 696.18; hot-water supply, 696.6

Water drainage

For water drainage in specific parts of buildings, see 696.18

Water supply and drainage in specific parts of buildings

Lavatories and bathrooms

Laundries

Kitchens

Including installation of garbage disposal units and dishwashers

Pipe fitting

Design, installation

Including gas pipes (gas fitting)

For water pipes, see 696.1; steam fitting, 696.3

Steam pipes (Steam fitting)

Design, installation

Hot-water supply

Design and installation of pipes, water heaters, water-softening equipment

Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning engineering

Design and installation of systems and components

Use 697.001-697.009 for standard subdivisions

Philosophy and theory of heating

Miscellany of heating

Buildings

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, materials of heating

Class heating equipment in 697.07

Standard subdivisions of heating

Notations from Table 1

Local heating

Central heating

Heating with specific sources of energy

Class here specific fuels

Class a specific fuel used in local heating in 697.02; in central heating in 697.03

For solar heating, see 697.78; nuclear heating, 697.79

Coal and coke heating

Gas heating

Oil heating

Electric heating

Heating equipment

Radiators, boilers, furnaces; thermostats and other controls

SUMMARY

 Heating with open fires (Radiative heating)

 Heating with space heaters (Convective heating)

 Hot-air heating

 Hot-water heating

 Steam heating

 Other heating methods

 Chimneys and flues

 Ventilation and air conditioning

697.1-697.8 Heating

Class comprehensive works in 697

697.1-697.2 Local heating

Class comprehensive works in 697.02, chimneys and flues for local heating in 697.8

Heating with open fires (Radiative heating)

Including braziers, fireplaces

Heating with space heaters (Convective heating)
697 Dewey Decimal Classification

.22 Stationary stoves
.24 Portable heaters
  Electric and nonelectric

697.3–697.7 Central heating
  Class comprehensive works in 697.03, chimneys and flues for central heating in 697.8

.3 Hot-air heating
  Class radiant panel hot-air heating in 697.72

.4 Hot-water heating
  Class radiant panel hot-water heating in 697.72

.5 Steam heating
  Class radiant panel steam heating in 697.72

.500 1 General principles and considerations
.500 2 Miscellany
.500 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, materials
  Class equipment in 697.507

.500 3–500 9 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

.507 Equipment
  Furnaces, boilers, radiators

.52 Heating single buildings

.54 District heating
  Heating a group of buildings from a central station

.7 Other heating methods

.72 Radiant panel heating
  Hot-air, hot-water, steam, electric

.78 Solar heating

.79 Nuclear heating

.8 Chimneys [formerly also 690.15] and flues

.9 Ventilation and air conditioning

.92 Ventilation

.93 Air conditioning
  Class heating in 697.1–697.8

697 Buildings

.931 Generalities
  Class generalities applied to specific components in 697.932, to specific systems in 697.933–697.934, to specific types of buildings in 697.935–697.938

.931 2 Design principles

.931 5 Psychrometrics
  Determination and control of enclosed atmospheric environments for optimum comfort

.931 6 Industrial and commercial applications
  Determination and control of enclosed atmospheric environment for effective operations

.932 Components

.932 2 Temperature controls
  Refrigerating and heating equipment, e.g., cooling and heating coils; thermostats

.932 3 Humidity controls
  Humidifiers, dehumidifiers, humidistats

.932 4 Quality controls
  Filters and other devices for removing dust, pollen, other particulates

.932 5 Movement and distribution controls
  Blowers, air-return and air-supply equipment

697.933–697.934 Systems
  Class comprehensive works in 697.93, systems in specific types of buildings in 697.935–697.938, system components in 697.932

.933 Central-station systems

.933 2 Winter systems

.933 3 Summer systems

.933 4 Year-round systems

.934 Other systems

.934 2 Unitary systems

.934 4 Combination systems
In specific types of buildings
Add to base number 697.93 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., air conditioning in hotels 697.9385
Class components for specific types of buildings in 697.932

698 Detail finishing
.1 Painting
 .102 Miscellany
 .102 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 .102 82 Equipment
  Brushes, rollers, paints, diluents
 .102 83 Paint mixing
 .102 88 Application methods
  Class maintenance and repair in 698.1028
 .12 Exteriors
 .14 Interiors
  For painting woodwork, see 698.35
 .142 Walls
 .146 Floors
 .147 Ceilings
 .2 Calcimining and whitewashing
 .3 Finishing woodwork
  By staining
   Including graining and marbling
  By polishing with wax and oil
  By varnishing and lacquering
  By painting
 .5 Glazing and leading windows
 .6 Paperhanging
 .9 Floor coverings
  Measuring, cutting, laying rugs, carpeting, linoleum, tiles

[699] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

700 The arts  Fine and decorative arts
Description, critical appraisal, techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of the fine, decorative, literary, performing, recreational arts
For book arts, see 686; literature, 800

.1 Philosophy and theory of the arts
 .103 Effects of social conditions and factors on the arts
 .104 Effects of humanities on the arts
 .105 Effects of science and technology on the arts
 .108 Effects of various specific concepts on the arts
  Example: nature

.2–6 Standard subdivisions of the arts
Notations from Table 1

.7 Study and teaching of the arts

.79 Festivals, competitions, awards
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 700.79
701 Philosophy and theory of fine and decorative arts

.03-.08 Special topics
  Add to base number 701.0 the numbers following 700.10 in 700.103-700.108, e.g., effects of social conditions and factors on fine and decorative arts 701.03

.1 Appreciative aspects
  Including use of audiovisual aids

.15 Psychological principles
  Fine arts as products of creative imagination

.18 Criticism and appreciation
  Theory, technique, history
  Class works of critical appraisal in 709

[.184] Use of audiovisual aids
  Number discontinued; class in 701.1

.8 Inherent features
  Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, time, movement, symmetry
  Class methodology in 701.9

.9 Methodology
  The study of methods, rules, postulates employed in fine and decorative arts
  Class psychological principles in 701.15

702 Miscellany of fine and decorative arts

.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  Including testing and measurement, use of artists' models

.81 Mixed-media and composites

703 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of fine and decorative arts

704 Special topics of general applicability in fine and decorative arts

.03 Treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups
  Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 704.03, e.g., art of North American native races 704.0397
  Class treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in 708.1, 709.3-709.9; treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons of a specific racial, ethnic, national group in 704.04-704.87

.04-87 Treatment among other groups of specific kinds of persons
  Add "Persons" notation 04-87 from Table 7 to base number 704, e.g., lawyers as artists 704.344; however, class art dealers in 338.7617; description, critical appraisal, works, biography of artists in 709.2

.9 Iconography
  [.92] Collections of writings
    Number discontinued; class in 700

.94 Various specific subjects
  Development, description, critical appraisal, works
SUMMARY

704.92 Human figures and their parts
.942 Not provided for in 704.946-704.948
.943 Class here portraits
.944 Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., groups of nude women 704.9424 (not 704.9421 or 704.9426)
.945 Erotica 704.9428
.946 Specific kinds of persons 704.9423-9425
.947 Groups of figures 704.9426
.948 According to attire 704.9421-9422
.949 Class works in which human figure is not center of interest with the subject, e.g., cityscapes 704.944

704.942 1-704.942 2 According to attire
.942 1 Nudes
.942 2 Draped figures

704.942 3-704.942 5 Specific kinds of persons
.942 3 Men
.942 4 Women
.942 5 Children
.942 6 Groups of figures
.942 8 Erotica
  Including pornography
.943 Nature and still life
  Not provided for in 704.946-704.948
708.1–708.9 Geographical treatment

Class here guidebooks and catalogs of specific galleries, museums, private collections

Divide geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to galleries, museums, private collections of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in Japan 708.1 (preceding 708.1)

Class comprehensive works in 708

1 In North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to galleries, museums, private collections of a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class galleries, museums, private collections in North America in 708.97)

Class galleries, museums, private collections in Middle America in 708.972

11 Canada

Add to base number 708.11 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711–719 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in British Columbia 708.111

13–19 United States

Add to base number 708.1 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 73–79 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in Pennsylvania 708.148

Class galleries, museums, private collections in Hawaii in 708.9969

2 In British Isles

21–28 In England

Add to base number 708.2 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421–428 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in Manchester 708.2733

29 In Scotland, Ireland [both formerly 708.941], Wales

Add to base number 708.29 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 41–42 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in Isle of Anglesey 708.29221 [formerly 708.291], in Scotland and Ireland 708.291
.3-8 In other modern European countries
   Add to base number 708 the numbers following 4 in “Areas” notation 43-48 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in France 708.4
   Class comprehensive works, and galleries, museums, private collections in countries not provided for in “Areas” notation 43-48 in 708.94; treatment of fine and decorative arts among groups of specific kinds of persons other than racial, ethnic, national in 704.04-704.87

.9 In other geographical areas
   Add “Areas” notation 1, 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 708.9, e.g., comprehensive works on galleries, museums, private collections in European countries 708.94, in Islamic areas 708.97671
   Class galleries, museums, private collections in Scotland and Ireland [both formerly 708.94] in 708.29
   Class treatment of fine and decorative arts among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 704.03

709 Historical and geographical treatment of fine and decorative arts

709.01-709.05 Periods of development
   Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
   Class comprehensive works in 709

.01 Arts of nonliterate peoples and ancient times
  .011 Nonliterate peoples
    Regardless of time or place
  .0112 Paleolithic art
  .0113 Rock art
  .012-015 Arts of ancient world to 499 A.D.
    Add to base number 709.01 the numbers following 0901 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., arts of 1st century B.C. 709.014

.02 500-1499
   Class here early Christian, Byzantine art
   Class Christian, Byzantine art before 500 in 709.015

.021 500-1199
   Including Romanesque art

0.1 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
   Class art of nonliterate peoples regardless of place in 709.011

0.22 13th century, 1200-1299
   Class here Gothic art
   Class Gothic art of an earlier or later period with the specific period, e.g., 500-1199 709.021

0.23 14th century, 1300-1399

0.24 15th century, 1400-1499
   Class here Renaissance art
   Class Renaissance art of an earlier or later period with the specific period

0.3 Modern period, 1500-
   For 20th century, 1900-1999, see 709.04; 21st century, 2000-2099, 709.05

0.31 16th century, 1500-1599

0.32 17th century, 1600-1699
   Class here baroque art
   Class baroque art of 18th century in 709.033

0.33 18th century, 1700-1799
   Including rococo art

0.34 19th century, 1800-1899
   Add to base number 709.034 the numbers following 759.05 in 759.051-759.059, e.g., romanticism in 19th century art 709.0342

0.4 20th century, 1900-1999
   Class here modern art
   For 19th century, 1800-1899, see 709.034

0.40 1-040 7 Schools and styles
   Add to base number 709.040 the numbers following 759.06 in 759.061-759.067, e.g., surrealism in 709.04063

0.41-049 Periods
   Add to base number 709.04 the numbers following 0904 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09041-09049 from Table 1, e.g., arts of 1960-1969 709.046

0.5 21st century, 2000-2099

.1 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
   Class art of nonliterate peoples regardless of place in 709.011
Dewey Decimal Classification

Artists regardless of area, region, place
Description, critical appraisal, biography of artists not limited to or chiefly identified with a specific form, e.g., painting, or group of forms, e.g., graphic arts

Collected artists
Including works of artists from several geographical areas
Class works of more than one artist in the same geographical area in 709.1, 709.3-709.9

Individual artists
Including works

Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Class art of nonliterate peoples regardless of place in 709.011, comprehensive works on European art of specific periods in 709.01-709.05 (not 709.4)

Civic and landscape art
Area planning (Civic art)
Design of physical environment for public welfare, convenience, pleasure
For landscape design, see 712

Apparatus, equipment, materials
Class techniques and procedures in 711.1

SUMMARY
711.1 Procedural and social aspects
.2 International and national plans and planning
.3 Interstate, state, provincial, county plans and planning
.4 Local community (City) plans and planning
.5 Plans and planning for specific kinds of areas
.6 Plans and planning of structural elements
.7 Plans and planning of transportation facilities
.8 Plans and planning of other utilities

.1 Procedural and social aspects
Class procedural and social aspects of planning for areas of specific levels in 711.2-711.4, of planning of specific kinds of areas in 711.5, of specific elements in 711.6-711.8

.12 Professional practice and technical procedures
Examples: collection of data, preparation and presentation of plans and models

.13 Social factors affecting planning

Economic factors affecting planning

711.2-711.4 Plans and planning for areas of specific levels
Class comprehensive works in 711, plans and planning of specific kinds of areas regardless of level in 711.5, of specific elements regardless of level in 711.6-711.8

International and national plans and planning

.2 Interstate, state, provincial, county plans and planning
For metropolitan areas, see 711.43

.3 Interests, state, provincial, county plans and planning

Local community (City) plans and planning
Class here urban renewal (conservation, rehabilitation, redevelopment)
For urban renewal of specific kinds of areas, see 711.5

.409 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here specific cities

711.41-711.45 Specific types of plans
Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., plans for small cities in cold climates 711.43 (not 711.42)
Class comprehensive works in 711.4, specific types of plans and planning for specific cities in 711.409

.41 Plans based on street patterns
Examples: gridiron, radial, studied irregularity plans

.42 Plans based on topography and climate

.43 Plans based on size
Villages, small and large cities, metropolitan areas

.45 Plans based on function
Examples: cities serving primarily as governmental, industrial, residential centers

.5 Plans and planning for specific kinds of areas
Class here urban renewal (conservation, rehabilitation, redevelopment) of specific kinds of areas

.55 Functional
For religious center areas, see 711.56; cultural and educational areas, 711.57; residential areas, 711.58; parking areas, 711.73
| .551 | Civic, administrative, governmental |
| .552 | Commercial and industrial |
| .552.2 | Business districts, shopping centers |
| .552.4 | Including industrial parks |
| .554 | Agricultural |
| .555 | Medical center |
| .556 | Prison and reformatory |
| .557 | Hotel and restaurant |
| .558 | Recreational |
| .56  | Religious center |
| .57  | Cultural and educational |
| .58  | Residential |
| .59  | Housing renewal |

### 711.6-711.8 Plans and planning of specific elements
- Class comprehensive works in 711.6, plans and planning of specific elements in specific kinds of areas in 711.5

### 712 Landscape design (Landscape architecture)

#### 712.2-712.3 General considerations
- Class comprehensive works in 712, general considerations of design of specific kinds of land tracts in 712.5-712.7

#### Principles
- Examples: aesthetics, style, effect, composition

#### Professional practice and technical procedures
- Examples: collection of data, preparation and presentation of plans and models, supervision of operations
712 Dewey Decimal Classification

712.5-712.7 Specific kinds of land tracts
Class comprehensive works in 712
For trafficways, see 713; cemeteries, 718; natural landscapes, 719

.5 Public parks and grounds
Examples: commons, fairgrounds, amusement parks, zoological and botanical gardens

.6 Private parks and grounds
Front yards and backyards, home gardens, penthouse gardens, estates

.7 Semiprivate and institutional grounds
Examples: grounds of country clubs, hotels, hospitals, churches, schools, industrial plants

713 Landscape design of trafficways

714-717 Specific elements in landscape design
Class comprehensive works in 712

714 Water features in landscape design
Examples: natural and artificial pools, fountains, cascades

715 Woody plants in landscape design
Nonflowering and flowering
.1 Topiary work

715.2-715.4 Specific kinds of plants
Class comprehensive works in 715, topiary work on specific kinds of plants in 715.1

.2 Trees
.3 Shrubs
.4 Vines

716 Herbaceous plants in landscape design
Nonflowering and flowering
Including ground cover
Class here comprehensive works on flowering plants in landscape design
For woody flowering plants, see 715

717 Structures in landscape design
Relationship of buildings, terraces, fences, gates, steps, ornamental accessories to other elements of landscape design

718 Landscape design of cemeteries
.8 National memorial cemeteries

719 Natural landscapes
.3 Reserved lands
.32 Public parks and natural monuments
.33 Forest and water-supply reserves
.36 Wildlife reserves

720 Architecture
.1 Philosophy and theory
.103-108 Special topics
Add to base number 720.10 the numbers following 700.10 in 700.103-700.108, e.g., effects of social conditions and factors on architecture 720.103

.2 Miscellany
.22 Illustrations and models
[.221] Drafting illustrations
Do not use; class in 720.284

.28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
.284 Architectural drawing
Class drawings, illustrations, models in 720.222-720.228
.286 Remodeling
.288 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Class routine maintenance and repair in 720.289
.289 Routine maintenance and repair
Including safety measures
.4 Special topics of general applicability
.42 Architecture for use by the handicapped
.43 Architecture for use by the aged and infirm
.47 Utilization of natural energy sources in architecture
Example: use of solar energy
720  

Dewey Decimal Classification 720

Historical and geographical treatment

.D9  Class Oriental schools and styles in 722.1-722.5

Historical periods

.901-.905  Do not use; class in 722-724

[.93]  Do not use; class in 722

721-729 Specific aspects of architecture

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01  Philosophy and theory

003-0108  Special topics

Add to 010 the numbers following 700.10 in
700.103-700.108, e.g., effects of social conditions
and factors on architecture 0103

02  Miscellany

028  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

0286  Remodeling

0289  Conservation, preservation, restoration

Class routine maintenance and repair in 0289

0289  Routine maintenance and repair

Including safety measures

03  Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

04  Special topics of general applicability

042  Architecture for use by the handicapped

043  Architecture for use by the aged and infirm

047  Utilization of natural energy sources in architecture

Example: use of solar energy

05-09  Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Class comprehensive works in 720

721  

Architectural construction

Interdisciplinary works on design and construction

Class architectural construction of specific types of structures in
722-728

*For engineering design and construction, see 690; design and
decoration, 729; structural engineering, 624.1

.01-.02  Standard subdivisions

Apply the extended meanings of 720.1-720.2, e.g., safety
measures 721.0289

.04  Special topics of general applicability
721 Dewey Decimal Classification

.41 Arches
   For groined arches, see 721.44; arcades, 721.2

.43 Vaults
   For specific types of vaults, see 721.44–721.45

721.44–721.45 Specific types of vaults
   Class comprehensive works in 721.43

.44 Groined vaults and arches

.45 Other types of vaults
   Examples: tunnel, expanding, rib and fan vaults

.46 Domes
   For cupolated roofs, see 721.5

.48 Niches

.5 Roofs and roof structures
   Including dormers, cornices, skylights, cupolated roofs, towers, spires, pinnacles, gables, pediments, chimneys

.6 Floors

.7 Ceilings

.8 Other elements
   Class here fastenings, balustrades

.82 Openings
   Class here blinds

.822 Doors and doorways

.823 Windows

.83 Means of vertical access
   Including ramps

.832 Stairs
   Including escalators

.833 Elevators

.84 Extensions
   Balconies, porches, decks, patios

722 Architecture

722-724 Architectural schools and styles
   Class comprehensive works, medieval and modern Western schools and styles limited to a specific country or locality in 720.9; architects of specific schools and styles not limited to a specific type of structure in 720.92; details of construction of specific schools and styles in 721; design and decoration of structures of specific schools and styles in 729; specific types of structures regardless of school or style in 725-728

722 Ancient and Oriental architecture

722.1-722.5 Oriental
   Ancient, medieval, modern
   Class comprehensive works in 722
   For Saracen, see 723.3

.1 Chinese, Japanese, Korean
   Class comprehensive works in 722
   For Saracen, see 723.3

.11 *Chinese
   Add to base number 722.11 the numbers following 51 in "Areas" notation 511-518 from Table 2, e.g., Peking 722.1115; however, class Tibet in 722.4

.12 *Japanese
   Add to base number 722.12 the numbers following 52 in "Areas" notation 521-528 from Table 2, e.g., Tokyo 722.12135

.13 Korean

.2 *Egyptian
   Class early Christian architecture in Egypt in 723.1

.3 *Semitic

.31 Phoenician
   Architecture of Tyre, Sidon, Beirut, Byblos
   For colonial Phoenician, see 722.32

.32 Colonial Phoenician
   Architecture of ancient Carthage, Utica, Cadiz, Cyprus

.33 Palestinian
   Including Israelite, Judean, Jewish, Israeli

*Add as instructed under 721-729
722 South and southeast Asian

Including architecture of Pakistan, Bangladesh, Tibet, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Java, Malay, Philippine.

Class here Buddhist, Jain, Hindu architecture.

Class Buddhist, Jain, Hindu architecture of national styles not provided for here with the specific subject, e.g., Japanese 722.12

.4 *Indian

Add to base number 722.44 the numbers following 54 in "Areas" notation 541-548 from Table 2, e.g., Delhi 722.4456

5 Middle Eastern

For Semitic, see 722.3; Egyptian, 722.8; Aegian, 722.61

.51 Mesopotamian

.52 Persian

.6 Ancient Western

For Roman, see 722.7; Greek (Hellenic), 722.8; other ancient Western, 722.9

.61 *Aegian, Minoan, Mycenaean

.62 *Etruscan

.7 *Roman

.8 *Greek (Hellenic)

Class here comprehensive works on Greek and Roman architecture.

For Roman, see 722.7

.9 Other ancient Western

.91 *American

Architecture of Pueblo, Aztec, Toltec, Maya, Inca peoples

723 Medieval architecture, ca. 300-1399

Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions.

Class medieval Oriental architecture in 722.1-722.5

.1 Early Christian

.2 Byzantine

.3 Saracenic

Muslim, Moorish, Mudejar

.4 Romanesque and Norman

*Add as instructed under 721-729

724 Modern architecture, 1400-

Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions.

Class modern Oriental architecture in 722.1-722.5

.1 Early modern, 1400-1800

Including Renaissance, Elizabethan, Jacobean, Queen Anne, Georgian, colonial styles.

.19 Baroque, rococo, Churrigueraesque

724.2-724.8 19th century

Class here eclecticism.

Class comprehensive works in 724, eclecticism of another specific period with the period, e.g., 20th century 724.9

.2 Classical revial

.22 Roman

.23 Greek

.3 Gothic revival

.5 Renaissance revival and neoclassical

.7 Swiss timber and half-timber

.8 Romanesque revival

.9 20th century and later

.91 20th century

Including art nouveau, expressionism, international style, functionalism.

725-728 Specific types of structures

Development of architectural schools and styles, design, interdisciplinary works on design and construction.

Class here specific structures.

Class comprehensive works in 720, engineering design and construction of specific types of habitable structures in 690.5-690.8

For structural engineering, see 624.1

725 Public structures

Not used primarily for religious, educational, research, residential purposes.
### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subcategories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Government buildings</strong></td>
<td>*Legislative department, Executive department, County and city, Legislative department, Executive department, County and city, Customs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial buildings</strong></td>
<td>*Retail trade (Stores and shops), Office, Financial institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transportation and storage buildings</strong></td>
<td>*Railroad passenger station, Railroad freight station, Railroad accessory, Marine transportation, Warehouse, Storage elevator, Motor vehicle transportation, Air transportation, Industrial buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health and welfare buildings</strong></td>
<td>*General hospital and sanitarium buildings, Psychiatric hospital buildings, Buildings of institutions for persons with mental handicaps, Buildings of institutions for persons with physical handicaps, Buildings of institutions for the indigent, Buildings of institutions for the aged, Child welfare institution and hospital buildings, Veterinary hospitals and shelters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 721-729*
.594  *Homes for veterans
.597  *Morgues and crematories
.6  *Prison and reformatory buildings
.7  Refreshment facilities and park structures
.71  *Restaurant buildings
.72  *Taproom buildings
.73  *Bathhouses and saunas
.74  *Swimming pool buildings
.76  *Amusement park and casino buildings
.8  Recreation buildings
    For refreshment facilities and park structures, see 725.7
.804  General categories of recreational buildings
.804 2  Multipurpose complexes
    Recreation centers, multipurpose halls
    Class community centers for adult education in 727.9
.804 3  Sports complexes
    Community sports halls, sports centers, sports pavilions
.81  *Music and concert buildings
    For opera buildings, see 725.822
.82  *Buildings for shows and spectacles
.822  *Theater and opera buildings
.827  *Buildings for outdoor performances and sports
    Examples: stadiums, astrodomes, amphitheaters, grandstands
    For racetrack buildings, see 725.89
.83  *Auditorium buildings
    For music and concert buildings, see 725.81; theater and opera buildings, 725.822
.84  *Buildings for indoor games
    Examples: boys' club, bowling alley buildings; halls for pool, card games, chess, checkers
    For gymnasium buildings, see 725.85
.85  *Gymnasium and athletic club buildings
.86  *Rink and dance hall buildings
*Add as instructed under 721-729

726  Buildings for religious and related purposes

SUMMARY

726.1  Temples and shrines
    .2  Mosques and minarets
    .3  Synagogues and Judaistic temples
    .4  Accessory houses of worship
    .5  Christian church buildings
    .6  Cathedral church buildings
    .7  Monastic buildings
    .8  Mortuary chapels and tombs
    .9  Other buildings for religious and related purposes

.1  *Temples and shrines
    Add to base number 726.1 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Buddhist temples and shrines 726.143; however, class mosques and minarets in 726.2, synagogues and Judaistic temples in 726.3
    Class Christian church buildings in 726.5

.2  *Mosques and minarets

.3  *Synagogues and Judaistic temples

.4  *Accessory houses of worship
    Parish houses, chapels, Sunday school buildings, baptistries of all religions
    For mortuary chapels, see 726.8

*Add as instructed under 721-729
726 Dewey Decimal Classification 726

.5 *Christian church buildings

For cathedral church buildings, see 726.6

.51 Design and construction of structural elements

Add to base number 726.51 the numbers following 721 in 721.1-721.8, e.g., design and construction of church vaulting 726.5143

Class design and decoration of elements in 726.52

.52 Design and decoration of elements and parts

Add to base number 726.52 the numbers following 729 in 729.4-729.9, e.g., decoration in relief 726.525

Buildings of specific denominations

Add to base number 726.58 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Protestant Episcopal Church buildings, 726.583

Class geographical treatment of buildings of specific denominations in 726.509, specific parts of church buildings of specific denominations in 726.59

Parts

Class design and construction of parts in 726.51, design and decoration of parts in 726.52

.591 Entrances and approaches

.592 Naves and transepts

.593 Chancels, sanctuaries, choir lofts, pulpit platforms

.594 Clerestories

.595 Side chapels

.596 Sacristies and baptistries

.597 Towers and steeples

.6 *Cathedral church buildings

Class details and parts of cathedral church buildings in 726.51-726.59

726.62-726.65 Specific denominations

Class comprehensive works in 726.6, geographical treatment of cathedral church buildings of specific denominations in 726.609

.62 Oriental

For Eastern Orthodox, see 726.63

*Add as instructed under 721-729

726 Architecture 726

.63 Eastern Orthodox

.64 Roman Catholic

.65 Anglican

.69 Accessory structures

Cathedral cloisters, chapter houses

.7 *Monastic buildings

Abbeys, priories, friaries, convents, monasteries

.77 Of specific Christian orders

Add to base number 726.77 the numbers following 235 in 235.1-235.9, e.g., Franciscan monasteries 726.773

Class geographical treatment of buildings of specific orders in 726.709

.78 Of orders of other religions

Add to base number 726.78 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Buddhist monasteries 726.7843

.79 Accessory structures

Refectories, cloisters, cells

Class monastic libraries in 727.8

.8 Mortuary chapels and tombs

.9 *Other buildings for religious and related purposes

Parsonages, episcopal palaces, missions, buildings of religious associations

727 School buildings and other buildings for educational and research purposes

.1 *Elementary school buildings

.2 *Secondary school buildings

.3 *College and university buildings

Class specialized buildings of colleges and universities in 727.4-727.8

.38 Accessory structures

Dormitory, dining hall, music room buildings

.4 Professional and technical school buildings

Use 727.40001-727.40009 for standard subdivisions

Add 001-999 to base number 727.4, e.g., law school buildings 727.434

*Add as instructed under 721-729
Research buildings
Examples: laboratory, botanical and zoological garden, observatory buildings
Use 727.50001-727.50009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 727.5, e.g., physics laboratories 727.553

Museum buildings
Use 727.60001-727.60009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 727.6, e.g., science museum buildings 727.65

For art museum buildings, see 727.7

*Art museum and gallery buildings

*Library buildings

727.82-727.84 Specific kinds of libraries
Class comprehensive works in 727.8, geographical treatment regardless of kind of library in 727.809

General libraries
Add to base number 727.82 the numbers following 027 in 027.1-027.8, e.g., public library buildings 727.824; then add further as instructed under 721-729

For branch libraries, see 727.84

Libraries devoted to specific subjects

Branch libraries

Other buildings for educational and research purposes
Community center, learned society buildings

Residential buildings (Domestic architecture)
Structures designed for permanent and temporary homes
For official residence buildings, see 725.17, parsonages and episcopal palaces, 726.9, college dormitory buildings, 727.38

*Add as instructed under 721-729

Low-cost housing
Unit and multiple dwellings designed along simple lines to reduce construction costs
Class specific types of low-cost housing [formerly 728.1] in 728.3-728.7

Conventional and special-purpose housing
Class here specific types of low-cost housing [formerly 728.1]
Class comprehensive works in 728

Conventional housing

Multiple dwellings

Duplex houses, row houses, townhouses

Tenements, flats, apartments, apartment hotels

Separate houses
Class here cottages
Class farmhouses and farm cottages in 728.67, solar houses in 728.69, vacation houses and cottages in 728.72, large and elaborate private dwellings in 728.8

Houses with two or more stories

Single-story houses with or without basements [formerly 728.64]
Including bungalows, ranch and split-level houses

Special-purpose housing
Class comprehensive works in 728

Club houses
For country, city, fraternal clubs

*Add as instructed under 721-729
728 Dewey Decimal Classification

.5 *Hotels and motels
   For apartment hotels, see 728.314

.6 *Farmhouses, farm cottages, solar houses
   [.64] Single-story houses with or without basements
      Class in 728.373

.67 *Farmhouses and farm cottages

.69 *Solar houses

.7 *Vacation houses, cabins, hunting lodges, houseboats, mobile homes
   .72 *Vacation houses and cottages
   .73 *Cabins
      Class vacation cabins in 728.72
   .78 Houseboats
   .79 Mobile homes
      Trailers, campers, motor coaches
      For houseboats, see 728.78

.8 *Large and elaborate private dwellings
   .81 *Castles
   .82 *Palaces and chateaux
   .83 *Mansions and manor houses
   .84 *Villas

.9 Accessory domestic structures
   Including gatehouses, garages, conservatories, saunas, swimming pools, bathhouses, patios
   .92 Farm buildings other than human residences
   .922 *Barns

729 Design and decoration of structures and accessories
   Class design and decoration of structures and accessories of specific types of buildings in 725-728, interior decoration in 747

*Add as instructed under 721-729

729 Architecture

SUMMARY

729.1 Design in vertical plane
   .2 Design in horizontal plane (Plans and planning)
   .3 Design and decoration of structural elements
   .4 Decoration in paint
   .5 Decoration in relief
   .6 Decoration in veneer and incrustation
   .7 Decoration in mosaic
   .8 Decoration in ornamental glass
   .9 Built-in ecclesiastical furniture

> 729.1-729.2 Design in specific planes
   Class comprehensive works in 729, design of structural elements in specific planes in 729.3

.1 Design in vertical plane
   Façades, elevations, sections
   .11 Composition
   .13 Proportion
   .19 Inscriptions and lettering

.2 Design in horizontal plane (Plans and planning)
   As related to function and size of areas
   Class here modular design
   .23 Proportion
   .24 *Interior arrangement
   .25 *Lines of interior communication
   .28 Lighting
   .29 Acoustics

.3 Design and decoration of structural elements
   Class design and decoration of structural elements in specific mediums in 729.4-729.8, of built-in ecclesiastical furniture in 729.9

.31 Walls
   Including paneling, entablatures, moldings
   For pilasters, see 729.32

*Add as instructed under 721-729
729 Columnar structures
  Colonettes, columns, colonnades, posts, pedestals, pilasters, piers
For arcades, see 729.32

729.32 Architectural orders
For entablatures, see 729.31

729.33 Arches and arcades

729.34 Vaults, domes, niches, ceilings

729.35 Roofs and roof structures
  Including dormers, cornices, skylights, pinnacles, towers, spires, chimneys, gables, pediments

729.37 Floors

729.38 *Doors, doorways, windows

729.39 Other elements
  Stairs, ramps, balustrades, balconies, porches

729.4-729.8 Decoration in specific mediums
  Class comprehensive works in 729; decoration in a specific medium not in an architectural context with the medium, e.g., sculpture 730

729.4 Decoration in paint
  Decorative painting as an adjunct to architecture

729.5 Decoration in relief
  Carved and sculptured decoration and ornament, Gothic tracery

729.6 Decoration in veneer and incrustation
  Use of wood, stone, metal, enamel in architectural decoration

729.7 Decoration in mosaic

729.8 Decoration in ornamental glass

729.9 Built-in ecclesiastical furniture
  Sacramental furniture
    Examples: altars, baptismal fonts, confessionals, tabernacles
  Rostral furniture
    Examples: pulpits, lecterns, prayer desks

*Add as instructed under 721-729

730 Plastic arts  Sculpture
Use 730.01-730.09 for standard subdivisions of plastic arts

730.1-730.9 Generalities of sculpture
  Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings
  Class comprehensive works in 730, generalities of individual sculptors in 730.924

730.1 Philosophy and theory of sculpture
  Including methodology

730.11 Appreciative aspects
  Class psychological principles in 730.19

730.117 Aesthetics

730.118 Criticism and appreciation
  Theory, technique, history
  Class works of critical appraisal in 730.9

730.18 Inherent features
  Composition, color, form, style, decorative values, vision, space, movement, symmetry
  Class methodology in 730.1

730.2 Miscellany of sculpture
  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  Do not use; class in 731.028

730.3-8 Standard subdivisions of sculpture
  Notations from Table 1

730.9 Historical and geographical treatment of sculpture
  Class sculpture of nonliterate peoples regardless of time or place in 732.2, Oriental schools and styles in 732
731.2-731.4 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 731.028; forms, subjects employing specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 731.5-731.8

.2 Materials
Metals, wire, wood, stone, clay, wax, rope, textiles, plastics, fiberglass, paper, paper-mâché, found objects, finishing materials
Class use of materials in specific techniques in 731.4

.3 Apparatus and equipment
Tools, machines, accessories
Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 731.4

.4 Techniques and procedures

.41 Direct-metal sculpture
Beating, hammering, bending, shaping, cutting, welding, soldering metals (including pipe and wire)
Class art metalwork in 739

.42 Modeling
In clay, wax, other plastic materials with and without armatures

.43 Molding
Preparation of molds and models
Class use of molds in 731.45

.45 Casting

.452 In sand casting

.453 In plaster and cement

.456 In synthetic plastics

.457 In bronze

.46 In other metals

.46 Carving and chiseling techniques in sculpture

.462 Sculpturing in wood
Class here techniques of carving totem poles [formerly 736.4]
For wood carving, see 736.4
731  Plastic arts  731

.81  Equestrian sculpture

.82-.89  Other specific subjects

Add to base number 731.8 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., mythology and legend 731.87; however, class busts in 731.74, masks in 731.75.

732-735 Styles [formerly also 731.52] and schools of sculpture

Class comprehensive works, medieval and modern Western schools and styles limited to a specific country or locality in 730.9; sculptors associated with specific schools and styles in 730.92

732  Nonliterate, ancient, Oriental sculpture

.2  Nonliterate

Regardless of time or place

.22  Paleolithic

.23  Rock art (sculpture)

.3  Palestinian

Including Israeli, Judean, Jewish, Israeli

.4  South and southeast Asian

Including sculpture of Pakistan, Bangladesh, Tibet, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Java, Malaya, Philippines

Class here Buddhist, Jain, Hindu sculpture

Class Buddhist, Jain, Hindu sculpture of national styles not provided for here with the specific subject, e.g., Japanese 732.72

.44  Indian sculpture

Add to base number 732.44 the numbers following 54 in “Areas” notation 541-548 from Table 2, e.g., sculpture in Andhra Pradesh 732.4454

.5  Mesopotamian and Persian

.6  Ancient Germanic, Celtic, Slavic, Iberian, British

.7  Chinese, Japanese, Korean

.71  Chinese

Add to base number 732.71 the numbers following 51 in “Areas” notation 511-518 from Table 2, e.g., sculpture in Peking 732.71156
Japanese
Add to base number 732.72 the numbers following 52 in "Areas" notation 521-528 from Table 2, e.g., sculpture in Kyoto 732.72191

Korean

Egyptian

Other ancient and Oriental
Add to base number 732.9 the numbers following 39 in "Areas" notation 391-398 from Table 2, e.g., Phoenician sculpture 732.944

For Greek, Etruscan, Roman sculpture, see 733

733 Greek, Etruscan, Roman sculpture
Class sculpture of Greek Archipelago in 732.91

.3 Greek (Hellenic)

.4 Etruscan

.5 Roman

734 Medieval sculpture, ca. 500-1399
Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions
Class medieval Oriental sculpture in 732

.2 Styles

.22 Early Christian and Byzantine

.24 Romanesque

.25 Gothic

735 Modern sculpture, 1400–
Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions
Class modern Oriental sculpture in 732

.2 Specific periods

.21 Early modern, 1400-1799
Including Renaissance, baroque

.22 19th century, 1800-1899
Including classical revival, romanticism, realism

.23 20th century, 1900-1999 [formerly 735.29]

736 Carving and carvings

.2 Precious and semiprecious stones (Glyptics)
Class engraved seals, stamps, signets in 737.6, setting of precious and semiprecious stones in 739.2

.202 Miscellany

.202 8 Lapidary work
Cutting, polishing, engraving gems

.22 Specific forms
Class scarabs in 736.20932, carving in specific materials regardless of form in 736.23-736.28

.222 Cameos

.223 Intaglios

736–739 Other plastic arts
Processes and products
Class comprehensive works in 730, fine art of sculpture in 731-735, other plastic arts not provided for here in 745-749

736 Carving and carvings

.2 Precious and semiprecious stones (Glyptics)
Class engraved seals, stamps, signets in 737.6, setting of precious and semiprecious stones in 739.2

.202 Miscellany

.202 8 Lapidary work
Cutting, polishing, engraving gems

.22 Specific forms
Class scarabs in 736.20932, carving in specific materials regardless of form in 736.23-736.28

.222 Cameos

.223 Intaglios

736.23–736.28 Specific stones
Class comprehensive works in 736.2

.23 Diamonds

.24 Jade

.25 Sapphires

.28 Obsidian
736 Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 Wood
  Simple wood carving and whittling
  Example: butter prints and molds
  Class totem poles in 731.7, techniques of carving totem poles in
  731.462, scrollwork in 745.51 [all formerly 736.4]
  Class wood sculpture in 731-735

.5 Stone
  Including lettering, inscriptions, designs

.6 Ivory, bone, horn, shell, amber
  .62 Ivory
    Class netsukes of ivory in 736.68
  .68 Netsukes

.7 Ornamental fans
  Class fans of a specific material with the material, e.g., ivory
  736.62

.9 Other materials
  .93 Wax
  .94 Snow and ice
  .95 Soap
  .98 Paper cutting and folding
  .982 Origami

737 Plastic arts

.3 Counters and tokens

.4 Coins
  Class here counterfeit coins

.409 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class coins of specific countries in 737.49

.43 Gold coins

.430.9 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class gold coins of specific countries in 737.49

.49 Of various specific countries
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 737.49

.6 Engraved seals, stamps, signets
  Class here sigillography

738 Ceramic arts
  For glass, see 748

[.028] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  Do not use; class in 738.1

SUMMARY

738.1 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  .2 Pottery (China) Porcelain
  .3 Earthenware and stoneware
  .4 Enameling and enamels
  .5 Mosaics
  .6 Ornamental bricks and tiles
  .8 Other products

.1 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.12 Materials
  Kaolin, petuntse, other clays, glazes, color materials
  Class use of materials in specific techniques in 738.14

.13 Apparatus and equipment
  Potter's wheels, kilns, accessories
  Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in
  738.14
738 Dewey Decimal Classification

.14 Techniques and procedures
   Class techniques of conservation, preservation, restoration in
   738.18, techniques of making specialized products in 738.4-738.8
   For decorative treatment, see 738.15

.142 Modeling and casting

.143 Firing
   Before and after glazing

.144 Clazing

.15 Decorative treatment
   Underglaze and overglaze painting, slip tracing, sgraffito
   decoration, transfer painting
   For glazing, see 738.144

.18 Conservation, preservation, restoration
   Including routine maintenance and repair, safety measures

738.2-738.8 Products
Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works
Class comprehensive works in 738

.2 Pottery (China) Porcelain
Class potters in 738.092; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 738.1
For earthenware and stoneware, see 738.3

.23 Specific varieties and brands of pottery
Examples: blue and white, flow-blue, Spode, Wedgwood
Arrange alphabetically by name

.24 Specific products of pottery
Class specific products of specific varieties and brands in
738.23

738.27-738.28 Porcelain
Class comprehensive works in 738.2

.27 Specific types, varieties, brands of porcelain
Examples: blue and white, flow-blue, Limoges, Meissen, Wedgwood
Arrange alphabetically by name

738.4-738.8 Specialized products and techniques of making them
Class comprehensive works in 738

.28 Specific products of porcelain
Class specific products of specific types, varieties, brands in
738.27

.3 Earthenware and stoneware
Class potters in 738.092; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 738.1

.37 Specific types, varieties, brands
Examples: delft, faience, majolica, Staffordshire, Wedgwood
jasper ware
Arrange alphabetically by name

.38 Specific products
Class specific products of specific types, varieties, brands in
738.37

.382 Vases

.383 Other containers

.4 Enameling and enamels
Including basse-taille, champevé, ronde bosse
For nielloing, see 739.15; jewelry, 739.27

.42 Cloisonné

.46 Surface-painted enamels

.5 Mosaics
Class here mosaic painting [formerly 751.48]

.52 Mosaics used with architecture
Examples: walls, floors, pavements, fixed screens and panels

.56 Mosaics applied to portable objects
Examples: mosaic jewelry, ornaments, ornamental objects, movable panels

.6 Ornamental bricks and tiles

.8 Other products
Including lighting fixtures, candlesticks, stoves, braziers
739.22-739.24 In specific metals
Class comprehensive works in 739.2, jewelry in specific metals in 739.27

.22 Goldsmithing

.220 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class techniques and procedures in 739.224, apparatus and equipment in 739.223, materials in 739.222

.220 9 Historical and geographical treatment

.220 92 Goldsmiths
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.2272)

739.22-739.225 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 739.22028, historical and geographical treatment in 739.227; techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.228

.222 Materials
Class use of materials in specific techniques in 739.224

.223 Apparatus and equipment
Tools, machines, accessories
Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 739.224

.224 Techniques and procedures
Shaping gold by hammering and beating (repoussé work), stamping, forging, welding, rolling, drawing, casting, bending

.225 Decorative treatment
Examples: chasing, nielloing, damascening, patinating

.227 Historical and geographical treatment
.227 01-227 05 Historical periods
Add to base number 739.2270 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., goldsmithing in 15th century 739.227024
739

Dewey Decimal Classification

739

Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.227, e.g., goldsmiths 739.227
If preferred, class goldsmiths in 739.2292

Various specific products
Gold and gold-plate
Class historical and geographical treatment of specific products in 739.227

Ecclesiastical articles
Tableware
Class tableware for ecclesiastical use in 739.2282

Receptacles
Examples: vases, boxes, loving cups
Class ecclesiastical receptacles in 739.2282

Silversmithing
Add to base number 739.23 the numbers following 739.22 in 739.22028-739.228, e.g., silver tableware 739.2283

Platinumwork
Jewelry
Design of settings, mounting gems, repair work

For precious and semiprecious stones, see 736.3; mosaic jewelry, 736.56

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Comprehensive works
Class specifics in 739.272-739.276

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Add to base number 739.27 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.16, e.g., techniques 739.274
Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.278

Specific products
Examples: belt buckles, finger rings, shoe buckles, watch fobs

Watch- and clockcases
Class clockcases as furniture in 749.3

739

Plastic arts

.302 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Comprehensive works
Class specifics in 739.32-739.36

[.309] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 739.37

[.309 2] Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.372)

.32-36 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Add to base number 739.3 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.16, e.g., apparatus and equipment 739.33
Class historical and geographical treatment in 739.37

.37 Historical and geographical treatment

.370 1-370 5 Historical periods
Add to base number 739.370 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., making of clockcases in 18th century 739.37033

.371-379 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.37, e.g., artists 739.372
If preferred, class artists in 739.3092

739.4-739.5 Work in base metals
Class comprehensive works in 739, watch- and clockcases in base metals in 739.3

For arms and armor, see 739.7

.4 Ironwork
Ornamental work in wrought iron, cast iron, stainless steel

.402 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Comprehensive works
Class specifics in 739.42-739.46

[.409] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 739.47

[.409 2] Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.472)
.42-.46 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Add to base number 739.4 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.16, e.g., apparatus and equipment 739.43
   Class historical and geographical treatment in 739.47; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.48

.47 Historical and geographical treatment
.470 1-.470 5 Historical periods
   Add to base number 739.470 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., ironwork in 19th century 739.47034

.471-.479 Geographical treatment
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.47, e.g., artists 739.472
   If preferred, class artists in 739.4092

.48 Specific products
   Examples: grills, balcony motifs, balustrades, knockers, ornamental nails
   Class historical and geographical treatment of specific products in 739.47

.5 Work in other metals
.51 Copper and its alloys
   For brass, see 739.52

.511 Copper
.512 Bronze
.52 Brass
.522 Monumental brasses
   Including rubbing and rubbings for study and research of brasses
   Class rubbings as art form in 760

.53 Tin and its alloys
   For bronze, see 739.512

.532 Tin
.533 Pewter
.54 Lead

.55 Zinc and its alloys
   For brass, see 739.52

.56 Nickel
.57 Aluminum
.58 Chromium
.7 Arms and armor

.72 Edged weapons
   Including daggers, dirks, spears, axes, bayonets
   Class edged arrows in 739.73

.722 Swords and sabers

.73 Missile-hurling weapons
   Including bows and arrows, catapults, air guns, spring guns
   For firearms, see 739.74

.74 Firearms
   Add to base number 739.74 the numbers following 623.4 in 623.42-623.44, e.g., pistols 739.7443

.75 Armor
   Including cuirasses, helmets, mitrai

.752 Shields
740 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

741 Drawing and drawings

For drawing and drawings by subject, see 743

741.01-741.09 Generalities

Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings

Class comprehensive works in 741, generalities of individual artists in 741.0924

.01 Philosophy and theory

Including methodology

.011 Appreciative aspects

Class psychological principles in 741.019

.0117 Aesthetics

.0118 Criticism and appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Class works of critical appraisal in 741.09

.018 Inherent features

Composition, color, form, style, decorative values, light, space, time, movement, symmetry

Class methodology in 741.01, perspective in 742

.02 Miscellany

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 741.2

.03-08 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

Class collections of drawings of specific periods and places in 741.92-741.99

.092 Artists

Description, critical appraisal, biography of artists regardless of medium, process, application, subject, period, place

Class collections of drawings in 741.9

SUMMARY

741.2 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.2.5 Cartoons, caricatures, comics

.6 Illustration and commercial art

.7 Silhouettes

.9 Collections of drawings

.2 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials used in special applications in 741.5-741.7; used in drawing specific subjects in 743.4-743.8; used by individual artists in 741.092

For perspective, see 742

.21 Techniques of reproduction and conservation

.217 Reproduction

Execution and identification

.217.2 Reproductions and copies

.217.4 Forgeries and alterations

.218 Conservation, preservation, restoration

Including expertizing

Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 741.217; routine maintenance and repair in 741.219

.219 Routine maintenance and repair

Including safety measures

.222-29 Specific mediums

Class comprehensive works in 741.2

.22 Charcoal

.23 Chalk and crayon

.235 Pastel

.24 Pencil

.25 Silverpoint

.26 Ink with pen, brush, marker

.29 Scratchboard and airbrush drawing
741.5-741.7 Special applications

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, description, critical appraisal, collections

Class comprehensive works in 741, description and critical appraisal of specific drawing artists regardless of application in 741.092

.5 Cartoons, caricatures, comics

.58 Animated cartoons

Class cartoon films in 791.433

.59 Collections

Class here cartoons with subordinate text

.590 9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 741.590-741.599 (not 741.59093-741.59099)

.593-.599 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Class here collections by individual cartoonists

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 741.59

.6 Illustration and commercial art

Comprehensive works

Class a specific type of illustration, a specific form of commercial art, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., prints 761-769

[.61] Principles

Number discontinued; class in 741.6

741.64-741.69 For specific mediums

Class comprehensive works in 741.6

.64 Books and book jackets

Class illumination of manuscripts and books in 745.67

.642 Children's books

.65 Magazines and newspapers

.652 Magazines and magazine covers

.66 Covers for sheet music and recordings

.67 Advertisements and posters

.672 Fashion drawing

Class fashion design in 746.92

.674 Posters

.68 Calendars, postcards, greeting and trade cards

.682 Calendars

.683 Postcards

Class government-issued postcards without illustration in 769.566

.684 Greeting cards

.685 Trade cards

.69 Match covers and labels

.7 Silhouettes

.9 Collections of drawings

Regardless of medium or process

Class collections by more than one artist devoted to special applications in 741.5-741.7

741.92-741.99 Collections of drawings from specific periods and places

Regardless of subject

Class comprehensive works in 741.9

.92 Historical periods

Not limited geographically

.921 Ancient to 499 A.D.

.922 500-1399

.923 1400-1799

.924 1800-

.924 1 1800-1899

.924 2 1900-1999

.93-99 Specific continents, countries, localities

Class here, in notations at country level only, collections by individual artists

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 741.9
742 Perspective
Theory, principles, methods
Class perspective in drawing specific subjects in 743.4-743.8, in special applications in 741.5-741.7

743 Drawing and drawings by subject
.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  Comprehensive works
  Class specific subjects in 743.4-743.8

743.4-743.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 743, artists regardless of subject in 741.092

4 Drawing human figures
Class here nudes
  For drawing draped figures, see 743.3

42 Portraiture
Class portraiture of specific kinds of persons in 743.43-743.45

43.43-743.45 Specific kinds of persons
Class comprehensive works in 743.4, anatomy of specific kinds of persons in 743.49

43 Men
44 Women
45 Children
46 Bones (Skeletal system)
47 Muscles (Muscular system)
49 Anatomy for artists
  Including parts and regions of body, e.g., head, thorax, abdomen, extremities
  For bones, see 743.46; muscles, 743.47

5 Drawing draperies and draped figures
  For fashion drawing, see 741.672

6 Drawing animal life

745 Decorative and minor arts
Class here folk art
Class other decorative and minor arts in 736-739
  For interior decoration, see 747

SUMMARY

745.1 Antiques
  .2 Industrial art and design
  .4 Pure and applied design and decoration
  .5 Handicrafts
  .6 Lettering, illumination, heraldic design
  .7 Decorative coloring
  .8 Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas
  .9 Other decorative arts

.1 Antiques
Class a specific kind of antique with the subject, e.g., brasses 739.92, passenger automobiles 629.222

.102 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.102 87 Techniques and reproduction
  Execution and identification

.102 872 Reproductions and copies

.102 874 Forgeries and alterations
Dewey Decimal Classification

745

.102 88 Conservation, preservation, restoration
   Including expertizing
   Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 745.10287; routine maintenance and repair in 745.10289

.102 89 Routine maintenance and repair
   Including safety measures

.2 Industrial art and design
   Creative design of mass-produced commodities
   Class design of a specific commodity with the subject, e.g., automobiles 629.231

.4 Pure and applied design and decoration
   Class design in a specific art form with the form, e.g., design in architecture 729
   For industrial design, see 745.2

[.409] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 745.44

[.409 2] Artists
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer 745.4492)

.44 Historical and geographical treatment

745.441-745.445 Periods of development
   Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
   Class comprehensive works in 745.44

.441 Nonliterate peoples, and ancient times to 499 A.D.
   Including paleolithic art
   Class here design and decoration by nonliterate peoples regardless of time or place

.442 500-1399
   Including early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque, Gothic styles

.443 1400-1799
   Including Renaissance, baroque, rococo styles

.444 1800-1999

.444 1 19th century, 1800-1899
   Including classical revival, romantic styles

745.444 2 20th century, 1900-1999

745.445 21st century, 2000-2099

.449 Geographical treatment
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 745.449, e.g., artists 745.4492
   If preferred, class artists in 745.4092
   Class design and decoration by nonliterate peoples regardless of place in 745.44

.5 Handicrafts
   Creative work done by hand with aid of simple tools or machines
   Including work in bread dough
   Class home (amateur) workshops in 684.08
   For decorative coloring, see 745.7; floral arts, 745.92

SUMMARY

745.51 In woods

.53 In leathers and furs

.54 In papers

.55 In shells

.56 In metals

.57 In rubber and plastics

.58 From beads, found and other objects

.59 Making specific objects

745.51-745.58 In specific materials
   Class comprehensive works in 745.5, specific objects made from specific materials in 745.59, glass handicrafts in 748
   For textile handicrafts, see 746

.51 In woods
   Examples: scrollwork (formerly 736.4), marquetry, inlay trim, ornamental woodwork
   For ornamental woodwork in furniture, see 749.5

.53 In leathers and furs

.531 Leathers

.537 Furs

.54 In papers
   Including gift wrapping; use of endpapers, wallpapers, tissue papers; quilling
   Class paper cutting and folding in 736.98
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>745</th>
<th>Drawing, and decorative and minor arts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### .542 Papier mâché
- Class papier mâché used in sculpture in 731.2

#### .546 Decoupage
- Including potichomania

#### .55 In shells

#### .56 In metals

#### .57 In rubber and plastics

#### .572 Plastics

#### .58 From beads, found and other objects
- Class specific objects made from other objects in 745.59

#### .582 Beads
- *For bead embroidery, see 746.5*

#### .584 Found objects
- Examples: cattails, scrap, stones, hosiery

#### .59 Making specific objects
- Class here handicrafts in composite materials

#### .592 Toys, models, related objects
- Including paper airplanes

#### 745.592 2-745.592 4 Toys
- Class comprehensive works in 745.592
  - *For toy soldiers, see 745.59282*

#### .592 2 Dolls, puppets, marionettes, and their clothing

#### .592 21 Dolls and their clothing

#### .592 24 Puppets and marionettes and their clothing

#### .592 3 Dollhouses and furniture

#### .592 4 Soft toys
- Example: stuffed animals
- Class stuffed dolls in 745.59221

#### .592 8 Models
- Including ships in bottles

#### .592 82 Military
- Including toy soldiers

#### .593 Useful objects
- Including decoys
  - *For toys, models, related objects, see 745.592*

#### .593 2 Lampshades

#### .593 3 Candles and candlesticks

#### .593 32 Candles

#### .593 4 Snuffboxes

#### .594 Decorative objects
- Class here greeting cards

#### .594 1 For special occasions
- Examples: holidays, weddings
  - *For Easter eggs, see 745.5944*

#### .594 2 Costume jewelry

#### .594 3 Artificial flowers
- Class arrangement of artificial flowers in 745.92

#### .594 4 Egg decorating
- Including Easter eggs

#### .6 Lettering, illumination, heraldic design

#### .61 Decorative lettering
- Calligraphy, artistic lettering

#### .619 Language notations
- Former heading: Specific styles
  - *Add "Languages" notation 91-99 from Table 6 to base number 745.619, e.g., Chinese 745.619981*

#### .619 7 Latin (Western) styles
- Carolingian

#### .619 75 Black letter and Gothic
- Italic

#### .619 78 Roman

#### .619 8 Greek

#### .619 9 Other

#### .66 Heraldic design
745  Dewey Decimal Classification  745

.67  Illumination of manuscripts and books
    Class here facsimiles of manuscripts reproduced for their illuminations
    Class development, description, critical appraisal of manuscripts in 091, of illustrated books in 096.1

.674  Illuminated manuscripts and books by language
    Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 745.674
    Class illuminated manuscripts and books in specific languages produced in specific countries and localities in 745.67093-745.67099

.7  Decorative coloring
    For printing, painting, dying textiles, see 746.6

.72  Painting and lacquering
    Examples: japanning, tolecraft, rosemaling

.73  Stenciling

.74  Decalcomania

.75  Gilding

.8  Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas

.9  Other decorative arts

.92  Floral arts
    Flower arrangement: selection and arrangement of plant materials and appropriate accessories
    Class here arrangement of artificial flowers
    Class potted plants as interior decorations in 747.98

745.922-745.926  Three-dimensional arrangements
    Class comprehensive works in 745.92

745.922-745.925  Three-dimensional arrangements with specific materials
    Class comprehensive works in 745.92, arrangements with specific materials for special occasions in 745.926

.922  Flower arrangements in containers

.922 4  Occidental compositions

.922 5  Oriental compositions

.922 51  Chinese

746  Drawing, and decorative and minor arts  746

.922 52  Flower arrangements without containers
    Examples: corsages, boutonnieres, set floral pieces

.923  Fruit and vegetable arrangements

.924  Arrangements with other plant materials
    Examples: driftwood, pods and cones, dried and gilded grasses and leaves

.925  Three-dimensional arrangements for special occasions
    Examples: flower and other floral arrangements for holidays, weddings, funerals, church services

.928  Two-dimensional arrangements
    Use of seeds and other dried plant materials in pictures, hangings, trays, for other decorative purposes

746  Textile arts and handicrafts

    Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
    04  Special topics of general applicability
    041  Patterns
    042  Stitches
    045  Techniques of reproduction and conservation
    0457  Reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations
           Execution and identification
    0458  Conservation, preservation, restoration
           Including expertizing
           Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 0487; routine maintenance and repair in 0489
    0489  Routine maintenance and repair
           Including safety measures

    Class a specific textile product not provided for here with the subject, e.g., stuffed animals 745.5924

.04  Specific materials

    Add to base number 746.04 the numbers following 677 in 677.1-677.7, e.g., silk 746.0439, string art 746.0471
746.1-746.9 Products and processes

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., embroidering tapestry 746.3 (not 746.44)

| .1  | Yarn preparation and weaving |
| .2  | Laces and related fabrics |
| .3  | Pictures, hangings, tapestries |
| .4  | Needle- and handwork |
| .5  | Bead embroidery |
| .6  | Printing, painting, dyeing |
| .7  | Rugs and carpets |
| .8  | Other textile products |

Class home sewing and clothing in 646, textile manufacturing in 677

### SUMMARY

| 746.1 | Yarn preparation and weaving |
| .2    | Laces and related fabrics |
| .3    | Pictures, hangings, tapestries |
| .4    | Needle- and handwork |
| .5    | Bead embroidery |
| .6    | Printing, painting, dyeing |
| .7    | Rugs and carpets |
| .8    | Other textile products |

#### .1 Yarn preparation and weaving

- .1 Carding and combing
- .12 Spinning, twisting, reeling
- .13 Dyeing
- .14 *Weaving
  - *Including card weaving

For weaving unaltered vegetable fibers, see 746.41; nonloom weaving, 746.42

#### .2 Laces and related fabrics

- .22 *Laces
  - *Including darned laces

For tatting, see 746.436

- .222 *Bobbin
- .224 *Needlepoint
- .226 *Knitted

*Add as instructed under 746

### .3 *Pictures, hangings, tapestries

/.309] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 746.39

/.309 2] Artists

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 746.392)

/.39] Historical and geographical treatment

/.390 1-390 5| Historical periods

Add to base number 746.390 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., tapestries in 12th century 746.39021

/.391-399| Geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 746.39, e.g., artists 746.392.

If preferred, class artists in 746.3092

### .4 Needle- and handwork

/.41| Weaving, braiding, matting unaltered vegetable fibers

Including raffiwork and rushwork

/.412| Basketry

/.42| Nonloom weaving and related techniques

Including braiding, plaiting, sprang, twining

Class nonloom weaving of unaltered vegetable fibers in 746.41

For card weaving, see 746.14

/.422| Knitting

/.422 2| *Macramé

/.422 4| *Netting

Including knotless netting

/.43| Knitting, crocheting, tatting

/.432| *Knitting

/.434| *Crocheting

/.436| *Tatting

*Add as instructed under 746
### 746 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclass</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>*Embroidery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including couching, cutwork, drawn work, hardanger, smocking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.440 2</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.440 28</td>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including machine embroidery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.442</td>
<td>*Canvas embroidery and needlepoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including bargello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.445</td>
<td>*Appliqué</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.446</td>
<td>*Crewelwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>*Patchwork and quilting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>*Bead embroidery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Printing, painting, dyeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including hand decoration, stenciling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>*Printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Block and silk-screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>Resist-dyeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.662</td>
<td>*Batik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.664</td>
<td>*Tie-dyeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>*Rugs and carpets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.709]</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 746.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.709 2]</td>
<td>Artists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 746.792)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>*Woven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plain, twill, Jacquard, tapestry weaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Navaho rugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For rugs and carpets woven with pile, see 746.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>*Crocheted, knitted, braided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>*Hooked and embroidered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>Woven with pile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 746

### 746 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

- 746.751-746.759 Oriental-style rugs and carpets
  - Class comprehensive works in 746.75
  - Styles from specific Asian countries
    - Add “Areas” notation 51-58 from Table 2 to base number 746.7, e.g., Chinese rugs 746.751
  - Styles from Caucasus region
  - Historical and geographical treatment
  - Historical periods
    - Add to base number 746.790 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., carpets in 18th century 746.79033
  - Geographical treatment
    - Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 746.79, e.g., artists 746.792
      - If preferred, class artists in 746.7092

- .9 Other textile products
  - .92 Costume
    - Including fashion design

- 746.94-746.98 Interior furnishings
  - Class comprehensive works in 746.9
  - *Draperies and curtains
  - *Furniture covers
    - Upholstery, slipcovers, antimacassars
  - *Table linens
    - Tablecloths, napkins (serviettes), dollies, mats, scarves
  - *Bedclothing
    - Blankets, sheets, bedspreads, pillowcases
  - *Towels and toweling

*Add as instructed under 746
747 Interior decoration

Design and decorative treatment of interior furnishings
Class here interior decoration of residential buildings
Class textile arts and handicrafts in 746
For furniture and accessories, see 749

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 747.2

[.092] Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 747.2)

SUMMARY

747.1 Decoration under specific limitations
.2 Historical and geographical treatment
.3 Ceilings, walls, doors, windows
.4 Floors
.5 Draperies, upholstery, carpets
.7 Decorations of specific rooms of residential buildings
.8 Decorations of specific types of buildings
.9 Various specific decorations

.1 Decoration under specific limitations
Example: decorating on a budget
Class a specific aspect of decoration under limitations with the
subject, e.g., decorating dining rooms on a budget 747.76

.2 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here artists
If preferred, class artists in 747.092

747.201-747.205 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 747.2

.201 Ancient period to 499 A.D.
.202 500-1399
.203 1400-1799
.203 4 15th century, 1400-1499
Class here Renaissance period
Class Renaissance decoration of an earlier or later period
with the specific period, e.g., of 16th century 747.2035
.203 5 16th century, 1500-1599

.204 1800-1999
.204 8 19th century, 1800-1899
.204 9 20th century, 1900-1999
Add to base number 747.2049 the numbers following 0904 in
“Standard Subdivisions” notation 09041-09049 from Table 1,
e.g., interior decoration in the 1970s 747.20497

21st century, 2000-2099

.21-29 Geographical treatment
Class here, in notations at country level only, individual
artists
Add to base number 747.2 the numbers following 708 in
708.1-708.9, e.g., interior decoration and artists in Islamic
areas 747.291761

747.3-747.4 Decoration of specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 747, decoration of specific elements
in specific types of buildings in 747.8, decoration of specific
elements in specific rooms of residential buildings in 747.7,
specific decorations of specific elements in 747.9

.3 Ceilings, walls, doors, windows
Decorative hangings, painting, papering, paneling, woodwork
For draperies, see 747.5

.4 Floors
For carpets, see 747.5

.5 Draperies, upholstery, carpets

.7 Decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings
Class specific decorations regardless of room in 747.9

.73 Home libraries and studies
.75 Living rooms, drawing rooms, parlors
.76 Dining rooms
.77 Bedrooms and nurseries
.78 Bathrooms and powder rooms
.79 Other rooms
.791 Recreation and family rooms
Dewey Decimal Classification

747

.797 Kitchens

.8 Decoration of specific types of buildings
Class specific decorations regardless of type of building in 747.9

.85-.87 Decoration of public, religious, educational, research buildings
Add to base number 747.8 the numbers following 72 in 725-727, e.g., decoration of theaters 747.85922

.88 Decoration of specific types of residential buildings
Add to base number 747.88 the numbers following 728 in 728.1-728.9, e.g., decoration of hotels 747.885
Use of this number for comprehensive works on residential buildings discontinued; class in 747
For decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings, see 747.7

.9 Various specific decorations
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., decorative lighting for Christmas 747.92 (not 747.93)
- Decorating with house plants 747.98
- Decorative lighting 747.92
- Decorating with color 747.94
- Decorations for specific occasions 747.93
For draperies, upholstery, carpets, see 747.5

.92 Decorative lighting

.93 Decorations for specific occasions
Examples: for parties, weddings, holidays

.94 Decorating with color

.98 Decorating with houseplants

Glassware

Blown, pressed, molded, cast, decorated
Class stained glass in 748.5
For methods of decoration, see 748.6; specific articles, 748.8

.202 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
.202 82 Glassblowing
.202 86 Bottle and jar cutting

Glass

291-.299 Geographical treatment
Class here, in notations at country level only, individual glassmakers
Add to base number 748.29 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., glassware and glassmakers of Pennsylvania 748.290148

.5 Stained, painted, leaded, mosaic glass
For specific articles, see 748.8

.502 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
.502 82 Glass painting and staining
.502 84 Lead glass craft
.502 85 Mosaic glass craft and making glass mosaics
.502 88 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Class routine maintenance and repair in 748.50289
.502 89 Routine maintenance and repair
Including safety measures
748  Dewey Decimal Classification  748

[.509] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 748.59

[.509 2] Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 748.59)

.59 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here artists
If preferred, class artists in 748.5092

.590 1–.590 5 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Add to base number 748.59 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201–747.205, e.g., 500–1399 748.5902

.591–.599 Geographical treatment
Class here, in notations at country level only, individual artists
Add to base number 748.59 the numbers following 708 in 708.1–708.9, e.g., stained glass and artists of Chartres 748.59451

.6 Methods of decoration
Including engraving, cutting, sand blasting, etching, enameling
Class methods of decoration of specific articles in 748.8
For painted glass, see 748.5

.8 Specific articles
Including mirrors, ornaments
Class glass lamps and lighting fixtures in 749.63

.82 Bottles
Bottles of artistic interest regardless of use

.83 Drinking glasses

.84 Paperweights

749  Furniture and accessories
For upholstery, see 747.5

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 749.2

[.092] Furniture makers
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 749.2)

749  Drawing, and decorative and minor arts  749

.1 Antique furniture
Class specific kinds of antique furniture in 749.3

.102 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.102 87 Reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations
Execution and identification

.102 88 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Including expertizing
Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 749.10287; routine maintenance and repair in 749.10289

.102 89 Routine maintenance and repair
Including safety measures

[.109] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 749.2

.2 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here antiques and reproductions, furniture makers
If preferred, class furniture makers in 749.092

.201–.205 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Add to base number 749.20 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201–747.205, e.g., Renaissance period 749.2032

.21–.29 Geographical treatment
Class here, in notations at country level only, individual furniture makers
Add to base number 749.2 the numbers following 708 in 708.1–708.9, e.g., English furniture and furniture makers 749.22

.3 Specific kinds of furniture
Including beds, cabinets, chests, clockcases, screens, tables
For built-in furniture, see 749.4; heating and lighting fixtures and furniture, 749.6; picture frames, 749.7

.32 Chairs

.4 Built-in furniture
Class built-in ecclesiastical furniture in architectural design in 729.9
For heating and lighting fixtures and furniture, see 749.6
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**749**

- **Ornamental woodwork in furniture**
  - Examples: marquetry, inlay trim, lacquer work, scrollwork
  - Class ornamental woodwork in a specific kind of furniture with the kind, e.g., picture frames 749.7

- **Heating and lighting fixtures and furniture**
  - **.6 Heating**
    - Examples: mantels, other fireplace and inglenook fixtures and furniture
  - **.62 Heating**
  - **.63 Lighting**
    - Examples: chandeliers, lamps, sconces
  - Class built-in ecclesiastical lighting fixtures in architectural design in 729.98

- **Picture frames**
  - Including shadow boxes

**750 Painting and paintings**

Class painting in a specific decorative art with the subject, e.g., illumination of manuscripts and books 745.67

### Philosophy and theory

- **.1 Philosophy and theory**
  - Including methodology
  - **.11 Appreciative aspects**
    - Class psychological principles in 750.19
  - **.17 Aesthetics**
  - **.18 Criticism and appreciation**
    - Theory, technique, history
    - Class works of critical appraisal in 759
  - **.18 Inherent features**
    - Composition, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, movement, symmetry
    - Class methodology in 750.1, color in 752

### Miscellany

- **.2 Miscellany**
  - **.28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
    - Comprehensive works
    - Class techniques and procedures in 751.4, apparatus and equipment in 751.3, materials in 751.2, reproduction and copying in 751.5, conservation and restoration in 751.6

---

**750 Painting and paintings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.9 Historical and geographical treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 759</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.92 Painters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 759)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**751 Processes and forms**

Class processes and forms of individual painters in 759.1-759.9

### SUMMARY

- **751.2 Materials**
  - .3 Apparatus, equipment, artists' models
  - .4 Techniques and procedures
  - .5 Techniques of reproduction
  - .6 Conservation, preservation, restoration, routine care
  - .7 Specific forms

#### 751.2-751.6 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 750.28

- **.2 Materials**
  - Surfaces, pigments, mediums, fixatives, coatings
  - Class use of materials in specific techniques in 751.4

- **.3 Apparatus, equipment, artists' models**
  - Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 751.4

- **.4 Techniques and procedures**
  - **.42 Use of water-soluble mediums**
    - For tempera painting, see 751.43
  - **.422 Watercolor painting**
    - Class here gouache, casein painting
  - **.422.4 Watercolor painting techniques by subject**
    - Add to base number 751.4224 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.948-704.949, e.g., techniques of landscape painting in watercolor 751.422436
  - **.425 Ink painting**
  - **.425.1 Chinese**
  - **.425.2 Japanese**
  - **.426 Acrylic painting**
  - **.43 Tempera painting**
### 751 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .44 | Fresco painting |
| .45 | Oil painting |
| .454 | Oil painting techniques by subject |
| .4544 | Add to base number 751.454 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., techniques of landscape painting in oils 751.45436 |
| .46 | Encaustic (Wax) painting |
| .48 | Mosaic painting |
| .483 | Class in 738.5 |
| .49 | Other methods |
| .493 | Including finger painting, sand painting |
| .494 | Collage |
| .4944 | With painting as the basic technique |
| .49445 | Airbrush |
| .5 | Techniques of reproduction |
| .54 | Execution, identification, determination of authenticity of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations |
| .544 | For printmaking and prints, see 760 |
| .58 | Forgeries and alterations |
| .6 | Conservation, preservation, restoration, routine care |
| .62 | Conservation, preservation, restoration |
| .624 | Including expertizing |
| .6244 | Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 751.5; routine care in 751.67 |
| .67 | Routine care |
| .674 | Including safety measures |
| .7 | Specific forms |
| .72 | Easel paintings |
| .73 | Murals |
| .74 | Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas |
| .75 | Scene paintings |
| .754 | Including theatrical scenery |

### 751 Painting and paintings

| .77 | Miniatures |

#### 752 Color

#### 753–758 Iconography

- **753 Abstractions, symbolism, allegory, mythology, legend**
  - Add to base number 753 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.945-704.947, e.g., epic paintings 753.7
  - Class religious symbolism and mythology in 755

- **754 Subjects of everyday life (Genre paintings)**

- **755 Religion and religious symbolism**
  - Add to base number 755 the numbers following 704.948 in 704.9482-704.9489, e.g., paintings of Holy Family 755.56

- **756 Historical events**
  - Examples: battles, coronations, disasters

- **757 Human figures and their parts**
  - Not provided for in 753-756, 758
  - Class here portraits
  - Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., groups of nude women 757.4 (not 757.22)

| 757.8 | Erotica |
| 757.7 | Miniature portraits |
| 757.9 | Collections of portraits |
| 757.3-5 | Specific kinds of persons |
| 757.6 | Groups of figures |
| 757.2 | According to attire |

- **.22 Nudes**
  - **.23 Draped figures**
757.3-757.5 Specific kinds of persons
Class here portraits of individuals
Class comprehensive works in 757

.3 Men

.4 Women

.5 Children

.6 Groups of figures

.7 Miniature portraits

.8 Erotica
Including pornography

.9 Collection of portraits

758 Other subjects

.1 Landscapes

.2 Marine scenes and seascapes

.3 Animals
Including hunting scenes
Class hunting scenes in which animals are not center of interest with the subject, e.g., hunters 757.6

.4 Still life

.42 Flowers

.5 Plants
For flowers, see 758.42

.6 Industrial and technical subjects

.7 Architectural subjects and cityscapes

.9 Other
Add 001-999 to base number 758.9, e.g., paintings of Canada and Canadian life 758.9971

759 Historical and geographical treatment
Development, description, critical appraisal, works
If preferred, class painters in 750.92
Class development, description, critical appraisal, works of more than one painter devoted to specific subjects in 753-758

759.01-759.07 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 759

SUMMARY
759.01 Nonliterate peoples, and ancient times to 499 A.D.

.02 500-1399

.03 1400-1599

.04 1600-1799

.05 18th century, 1700-1799

.06 19th century, 1800-1899

.07 20th century, 1900-1999

.08 21st century, 2000-2099

.01 Nonliterate peoples, and ancient times to 499 A.D.

.011 Nonliterate peoples
Regardless of time or place

.011 2 Paleolithic painting and paintings

.011 3 Rock art (painting and paintings)

.02 500-1399
Class here early Christian, Byzantine painting and paintings
Class Christian, Byzantine painting and paintings before 500 in 759.01

.021 500-1199
Including Romanesque painting and paintings

.022 1200-1399
Class here Gothic painting and paintings
Class Gothic painting and paintings of an earlier or later period with the specific period, e.g., 500-1199 759.021

.03 1400-1599
Class here Renaissance painting and paintings
Class Renaissance painting and paintings before 1400 in 759.022

.04 1600-1799

.046 17th century, 1600-1699
Class here baroque painting and paintings
Class baroque painting and paintings of 18th century in 759.047

.047 18th century, 1700-1799
Including rococo painting and paintings
759 Dewey Decimal Classification

.05  19th century, 1800-1899
    .051 Classical revival (Neoclassicism)
       Class classical revival of 18th century in 759.047
    .052 Romanticism
       Class romanticism of 18th century in 759.047
    .053 Naturalism and realism
       Class naturalism and realism of an earlier or later period
       with the specific period, e.g., 18th century 759.047
    .054 Impressionism
       Including pleinairism, luminism
    .055 Neo-Impressionism
       Including divisionism, pointillism
    .056 Postimpressionism
    .057 Symbolism and synthetism
    .058 Kitsch (Trash)
       Comprehensive works
       Class kitsch of the 20th century in 759.0513
    .059 Art nouveau
       Comprehensive works
       Class art nouveau of the 20th century in 759.0514
    .06  20th century, 1900-1999
       Class here modern painting
       For 19th century, 1800-1899, see 759.05

SUMMARY

759.061 Art deco, kitsch, art nouveau
    .062 Functionalism
    .063 Cubism and futurism
    .064 Expressionism and fauvism
    .065 Abstractionism, nonobjectivity, constructivism
    .066 Dadaism and surrealism
    .067 Composite media and sensations
    .061  Art deco, kitsch, art nouveau
    .061 2 Art deco
    .061 3 Kitsch (Trash)
       Class comprehensive works on kitsch in 759.058

759 Painting and paintings

.061 4 Art nouveau
       Class comprehensive works on art nouveau in 759.059
    .062 Functionalism
    .063 Cubism and futurism
       Including geometric design
       Cubism
       Futurism
    .064 Expressionism and fauvism
       Expressionism
       Class abstract expressionism in 759.0652
       Fauvism
    .065 Abstractionism, nonobjectivity, constructivism
       Abstractionism
       Including neoplasticism, geometric abstractionism, abstract
       expressionism
    .065 6 Nonobjectivity
    .065 7 Constructivism
    .066 Dadaism and surrealism
    .066 2 Dadaism
    .066 3 Surrealism
    .067 Composite media and sensations
       Pop art
       Optical art (Op art)
       Kinetic art
    .067 4 Happenings, environments, events
    .067 5 Conceptual art
    .067 6 Land art
    .067 7 Structuralism
    .067 8 Multiple art
    .067 9 Space art
    .07  21st century, 2000-2099
759.1-759.9 Geographical treatment

Class here, in notations at country level only, individual paintings regardless of process, form, subject

Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to painting and paintings of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Burmese painting and paintings 759.B (preceding 759.1)

Class comprehensive works in 759, painting and paintings of nonliterate peoples in 759.011

.1 North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to painting and paintings of a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class painting and paintings of North America in 759.97)

Class painting and paintings of Middle America in 759.972

.11 Canada

Add to base number 759.11 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of Toronto 759.113541

.13 United States

Class painting and paintings of specific states in 759.14-759.19

.14-19 Specific states of United States

Add to base number 759.1 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of San Francisco 759.19461

Class individual painters in 759.13, painting and paintings of Hawaii in 759.9969

.2 British Isles

.21-28 England

Add to base number 759.2 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421-428 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of Manchester 759.2733

.29 Scotland, Ireland [both formerly 759.941], Wales

Add to base number 759.29 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings in Isle of Anglesey 759.292921 [formerly 759.291] of Scotland and Ireland 759.291

760 Graphic arts Printmaking and prints

Including rubbings

Class rubbings used for study and research in a specific field with the subject, e.g., monumental brasses 739.522

For drawing and drawings, see 741; painting and paintings, 759; photography and photographs, 770; printing, 686.2

760.01-760.09 Generalities of graphic arts

Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings

Class comprehensive works in 760

.01-03 Standard subdivisions of graphic arts

Notations from Table 1

.04 Special topics of general applicability in graphic arts

.044 Iconography of graphic arts

Add to base number 760.044 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., landscapes in graphic arts 760.04436

.05-08 Standard subdivisions of graphic arts

Notations from Table 1

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of graphic arts
760 Dewey Decimal Classification 760

.090 1-.090 5 Periods of development
Not limited by country or locality
Add to base number 760.09 the numbers following 709 in
709.01-709.05, e.g., graphic arts of the Renaissance
760.09024

.092 Graphic artists
Description, critical appraisal, biography

.092 2 Collected graphic artists
Including works of graphic artists from several geographical
areas
Class works of more than one graphic artist in the same
geographical area in 760.091, 760.093-760.099

.092 4 Individual graphic artists
Including works

760.1-760.8 Generalities of printmaking and prints
Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings
Class comprehensive works in 760, generalities of individual
printmakers in 769.924

.1 Philosophy and theory of printmaking and prints

.11 Appreciative aspects
Class psychological principles in 760.19

.117 Aesthetics

.118 Criticism and appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Class works of critical appraisal in 769

.18 Inherent features
Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values,
light, vision, space, movement, symmetry

.2 Miscellany of printmaking and prints

.28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,
materials of printmaking and prints
Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
for making specific kinds of prints in 761-767

.3-8 Standard subdivisions of printmaking and prints
Notations from Table 1

760 Graphic arts 760

[.9] Historical and geographical treatment of printmaking
and prints
Do not use; class in 769.9

[.92] Printmakers
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 769.92)

→ 761-769 Printmaking and prints
Class comprehensive works in 760

→ 761-767 Printmaking
Fine art of executing a printing block or plate representing a
picture or design conceived by the printmaker or copied from
another artist's painting or drawing or from a photograph

Techniques, procedures, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 769.92; techniques, procedures,
apparatus, equipment, materials of reproduction, preservation,
routine care in 769.1; techniques, procedures, apparatus,
equipment, materials employed by individual printmakers in 769.924

761 Relief processes (Block printing)

.2 Wood engraving

.3 Linoleum-block printing

.8 Metal engraving

[762] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

763 Lithographic (Planographic) processes

For chromolithography, see 764.2

.2 Surfaces

.22 Stone

.23 Aluminum

.24 Zinc

764 Chromolithography and serigraphy

.2 Chromolithography

.8 Serigraphy (Silk-screen printing)
765-767 Intaglio processes
Class comprehensive works in 765

765 Metal engraving
Class here comprehensive works on metal relief and metal intaglio processes, on intaglio processes
For metal relief engraving, see 761.8; mezzotinting and aquatinting, 766; etching and drypoint, 767

.2 Line engraving
.5 Stipple engraving
.6 Criblé engraving

766 Mezzotinting, aquatinting, related processes
.2 Mezzotinting
.3 Aquatinting
.7 Composite processes
Use of two or more processes in a single print

767 Etching and drypoint
.2 Etching
.3 Drypoint

[768] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

769 Prints
Description, critical appraisal, collections regardless of process

[.075] Collecting
Do not use; class in 769.12

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 769.9

.1 Collecting, reproduction, preservation, routine care of prints
Class collecting, reproduction, preservation, routine care of specific forms of prints in 769.5

.12 Collecting

.17 Techniques of reproduction
.172 Reproductions and copies
.174 Forgeries and alterations

769 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Including expertizing
Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 769.17; routine maintenance and repair in 769.19

.19 Routine maintenance and repair

.4 Iconography
Add to base number 769.4 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., portrait prints 769.42
Class postage stamps by subject in 769.56, printmakers regardless of subject in 769.92

.5 Various specific forms of prints
Including lettering, inscriptions, designs on name cards, posters, diplomas, decorative prints, match covers
Class prints other than postage stamps on a specific subject regardless of form in 769.4, made by an individual printmaker regardless of form in 769.924

.55 Paper money
Class here counterfeit paper money

[.550 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 769.559

.559 Historical and geographical treatment

.559 01-.559 05 Historical periods
Add to base number 769.5590 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., paper money in 16th century 769.559034

.559 1-.559 9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 769.559

.56 Postage stamps and related devices
Class here philately
Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., counterfeit stamps depicting birds 769.562 (not 769.56432)
Class stamps other than for prepayment of postage in 769.57

[.560 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 769.569

.561 United Nations postage stamps, postal stationery, covers
769  Dewey Decimal Classification  769

.562 Counterfeit postage stamps, covers, cancellations
.563 Postage stamps commemorating persons and events
.564 Postage stamps depicting various specific subjects (Iconography)
   Add to base number 769.564 the numbers following 704.94 in
   704.943-704.949, e.g., postage stamps of birds of the world
   769.56432
   For stamps commemorating persons and events, see 769.563

.565 Covers
.566 Postal stationery
   Postal service-issued stationery (e.g., letter sheets,
envelopes, postcards) bearing imprinted stamps
.567 Postmarks, cancellations, cachets
.569 Historical and geographical treatment
   Historical periods
   Add to base number 769.5690 the numbers following 090 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
   e.g., postage stamps of 19th century 769.569034
   Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 769.569
.57 Stamps other than for prepayment of postage
   Examples: Christmas seals, officially sealed labels, ration
   coupons; postage due, postal savings, revenue and savings stamps
.9 Historical and geographical treatment of printmaking
   and prints
.901-905 Periods of development
   Add to base number 769.90 the numbers following 900 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 9001-9005 from Table 1, e.g.,
   prints of 1950-1959 769.90905
.91 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
   Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 769.9, e.g.,
   Western Hemisphere 769.91812
.92 Printmakers
   Description, critical appraisal, biography of printmakers
   regardless of process, representation, style, period, place
   If preferred, class in 760.92

769  Graphic arts  769

.922 Collected printmakers
   Including works of printmakers from several geographical areas
   Class works of more than one printmaker in the same
   geographical area in 769.91, 769.93-769.99
.924 Individual printmakers
   Including works, techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,
   materials
.93-99 Treatment by specific continents, countries,
   localities
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 769.9

770  Photography and photographs
Class technological photography in 621.367

.1 Philosophy and theory
   .11 Inherent features
      Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values,
      light, vision, space, movement, symmetry
   .2 Miscellany
   .23 Photography as a profession, occupation, hobby
   .232 As a profession and occupation
   .233 As a hobby
   .28 Techniques and procedures
      Including techniques of pinhole photography, of photography
      without camera
      Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 771, techniques and
      procedures of special processes in 772-774, of specific fields
      and special kinds of photography in 778
   .282 Use of cameras
      Loading, focusing, exposure, plate and film removal
   .282.2 Use of specific types of cameras
      Examples: 35mm single-lens reflex, large format, miniature
      Class specific makes (brands) of cameras regardless of type
      in 771.31
770  Dewey Decimal Classification

771  Photography and photographs

771.283  Darkroom and laboratory practice
Including preparation of negatives (developing, desensitizing, reducing, intensifying, rinsing, fixing, washing, drying exposed plates, films, paper)
For preparation of positives, see 770.284; preservation of negatives and transparencies, 770.285; preservation of positives, 770.286

771.284  Preparation of positives (Contact printing)
Exposing, developing, rinsing, fixing, washing, drying, retouching, toning, coloring, mounting

771.285  Preservation of negatives and transparencies
Storage, aging effects, reversing negatives
Class data processing in 770.28

771.286  Preservation of positives
Storage, restoration
For mounting, see 770.284

771.287  Recovery of waste materials

9  Historical and geographical treatment

92  Photographers regardless of area, region, place, type of photography
Class photographs in 779

771  Apparatus, equipment, materials
Class here interdisciplinary works on use and manufacture
Class apparatus, equipment, materials used in special processes in 772-774, in specific fields and special kinds of photography in 778, manufacture of a specific kind of apparatus, equipment, material with the subject, e.g., of cameras 681.418

1  Studios, laboratories, darkrooms

2  Furniture and fittings

3  Cameras and accessories

31  Specific makes (brands) of cameras
Arrange alphabetically by trade name

35  Optical parts of cameras
Class optical parts of specific makes of cameras in 771.31
For shutters, see 771.36; focusing and exposure apparatus, 771.37

352  Lenses

772  Metallic salt processes

772.1  Direct positive and printing-out processes
Early photographic processes
For platinum printing-out process, see 772.3

772.12  Daguerreotype process

772.14  Wet-collodion, ferrotype, tintype processes

772.16  Kallitype processes
778 Photography and photographs

SUMMARY

778.2 Photographic projection
.3 Special kinds of photography
.4 Stereoscopic photography and projection
.5 Motion-picture and television photography, and related activities
.6 Color photography and photography of colors
.7 Photography under specific conditions
.8 Special effects and trick photography
.9 Photography of specific subjects

.2 Photographic projection

Including filmstrips, filmslides

For stereoscopic projection, see 778.4; motion-picture projection, 778.55

.3 Special kinds of photography

Not provided for elsewhere

Including high-frequency photopsychography, high-voltage photography

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., use of photography in astronomy 522.63

.31 Photomicrography

Production of enlarged photographs of microscopic objects in black-and-white and color

For motion-picture photomicrography, see 778.36

.32 Photography in terms of focus

.322 Telephotography

For aerial and space photography, see 778.35; panoramic photography, 778.36

.324 Close-up photography

Including photomacrography

Class close-up motion-picture and television photography in 778.5

.34 Infrared photography

Interdisciplinary works

Class technological infrared photography in 621.3672

.35 Aerial and space photography

Including interpretation

For photogrammetry, see 526.982

.36 Panoramic photography
778 Dewey Decimal Classification

.37 High-speed photography
   Including use of short-duration electronic flash
   Class use of normal photographic electronic flash (flash-bulb photography) [formerly 778.37] in 778.72
   Class high-speed motion-picture photography in 778.56

.4 Stereoscopic photography and projection
   Production of effects of binocular vision
   For stereoscopic motion-picture photography, see 778.5341; projection, 778.5541

.5 Motion-picture and television photography, and related activities

SUMMARY

778.52 Generalities of motion-picture and television photography
    .53 Motion-picture photography (Cinematography) and editing
    .55 Motion-picture projection
    .56 Special kinds of motion-picture photography
    .58 Preservation and storage of motion-picture films
    .59 Television photography

.52 Generalities of motion-picture and television photography
   Add to base number 778.52 the numbers following 778.5 in 778.53-778.58, e.g., lighting for motion-picture and television photography 778.52343

778.53-778.58 Motion pictures
   Class comprehensive works in 778.5

.53 Motion-picture photography (Cinematography) and editing
   Class special kinds of motion-picture photography applicable to science and technology in 778.56

.532 Darkroom and laboratory practice

.534 Various specific types and elements of motion-picture photography

.534 1 Stereoscopic
   Production of effects of binocular vision

.534 2 Color

.534 3 Lighting

.534 4 Sound
   Including sound-picture recording, sound synchronization and scoring, postsynchronization

.534 5 Special effects
   Example: double-image photography

.534 6 Time-lapse

.534 7 Animated-cartoon

.534 9 Amateur
   Class darkroom and laboratory practice for amateurs in 778.532; specific types and elements of amateur motion-picture photography in 778.5341-778.5347

.534 91 Specific types of cameras

.535 Editing films
   Including titling
   Class editing in a specific type or element of motion-picture photography in 778.534

.538 Photography of specific subjects
   Add 001-999 to base number 778.538, e.g., motion-picture photography of birds 778.538598
   Class specific types and elements of motion-picture photography regardless of subject in 778.534

.55 Motion-picture projection

.554 Of specific kinds of motion pictures

.554 1 Stereoscopic

.554 2 Color

.554 4 Sound

.554 9 Amateur

.56 Special kinds of motion-picture photography
   Not provided for elsewhere
   Including motion-picture photomicrography, high-speed motion-picture photography
   Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., use of motion-picture photography in diagnosis of diseases 616.075

.58 Preservation and storage of motion-picture films

.59 Television photography
778 Dewey Decimal Classification

778 Television recording and recorders
  .599 Tape, film, disc
  .599 2 Recording
  .599 3 Recorders

778 Color photography and photography of colors
  .6 For color motion-picture photography, see 778.5342; color photomicrography, 778.31
  .602 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
    Class processing techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in color photography in 778.66

778 Photography of colors in monochrome
  .62 Orthochromatic and panchromatic

778 Direct process reproduction in color photography
  .63 Including Lippmann process

778 Additive processes in color photography
  .65 Production of color films and projections by additive analysis and additive synthesis respectively

778 Processing techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in color photography
  .66 Class here subtractive processes, production of color films and prints by subtractive analysis and subtractive synthesis respectively
  Class historical and experimental techniques in color photography in 778.63-778.66

778 Photography under specific conditions

778.7 Outdoors
  .712 In sunlight
  .719 At night
    For infrared photography, see 778.34

778.7 Indoors and by artificial light
  .72 Class here use of normal photographic electronic flash (flash-bulb photography) [formerly 778.37]
  Class short-duration flash in high-speed photography in 778.37
    For infrared photography, see 778.34

778.73 Underwater
  .75 Under extreme climatic conditions

778 Special effects and trick photography
  .8 Examples: table-top photography; photography of specters, distortions, multiple images, silhouettes
  Class special effects motion-picture photography in 778.345

778 Photography of specific subjects
  .9 Add to base number 778.9 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., portrait photography 778.92
  Class photography by specific methods regardless of subject in 778.3-778.8

779 Photographs
  Add to base number 779 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., photographs of children 779.25

780 Music
  Distinguish scores and parts from treatises as provided below, e.g.,
  comprehensive treatises on violin 787.1, scores and parts for violin 787.151-787.154; however, if preferred, distinguish scores and parts by prefixing M to number for treatises, e.g., scores and parts for violin M787.1

780.01 Research

780.07 Relation to society
  Including support, patronage

780.08 Relation to literature and other arts

780.09 Relation to subjects other than arts
  Class relation of music to society in 780.07

SUMMARY

780.1 Philosophy and aesthetics
  .2 Miscellany
  .4 Special topics of general applicability
  .7 Study, teaching, performances
  .8 Scores and parts, and treatment among groups of persons
  .9 Historical and geographical treatment

780.11 Philosophy and aesthetics
  Class general principles ("theory of music") in 781

780.14 Languages (Terminology) and communication
  Do not use; class in 781.23-781.24
Dewey Decimal Classification

780

.15 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 781.1

[.19] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 781.15

.2 Miscellany

[.28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 781

.29 Commercial miscellany

[.294] Price lists and trade catalogs
Do not use; class in 016.78

.4 Special topics of general applicability

.42 Popular music
Class appreciation of popular music in 780.15

.43 Art ("Classical") music
Class appreciation of art music in 780.15

.7 Study, teaching, performances

.71 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
Class schools and courses in 780.72

.72 Schools and courses
Conservatories and general schools at secondary and higher levels
Class research in 780.01

.729 Historical and geographical treatment

.729 01–729 05 Historical periods
Add to base number 780.7290 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., schools in 18th century 780.7290033

.729 1–729 9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 780.729

.73 Performances
Concerts and recitals
Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 780.71

Music

780

.739 Programs
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 780.739
Class program notes in 780.15

.77 Special methods of teaching
Dictation, ear training, eye training, music reading, rhythm training, programmed teaching

.79 Festivals, competitions, awards
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 780.79
Class performances at festivals and competitions in 780.73

.8 Scores and parts, and treatment among groups of persons
Use of this number for collections of writings about music discontinued; class in 780

780.81–780.82 Collected scores and parts of conventional size
Class here works combining scores and words to be sung or recited with music
Class comprehensive works in 780.8, words to be sung or recited with music in 781.96

.81 Collected scores and parts by individual composers

.82 Collected scores and parts by more than one composer

.84 Miniature pocket scores
Regardless of medium or kind

.88 Treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons

[.89] Treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups
Do not use; class in 781.7

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

780.901–780.905 Periods of development of music, of European music
Class here schools and styles not limited ethnically or by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 780.9
Dewey Decimal Classification

| .901 | Ancient times to 450 A.D. |
| .902 | 450–1450 |
|      | Including Gothic style, ars antiqua, ars nova |
| .903 | Modern period, 1450– |
|      | For 20th century, 1900–1999, see 780.904; 21st century, 2000–2099, 780.905 |
| .903 1 | 1450–1600 |
|      | Including Renaissance style |
| .903 2 | 1600–1750 |
|      | Including baroque style, nuove musiche |
| .903 3 | 1750–1825 |
|      | Including classicism |
|      | Class here roccoco style |
|      | Class rococo style of earlier period in 780.9032 |
| .903 4 | 1825–1900 |
|      | Including romanticism |
|      | Class here nationalism |
|      | Class 20th century nationalism in 780.904 |
| .904 | 20th century, 1900–1999 |
|      | Including new music, neoclassicism |
|      | Class here impressionism |
|      | Class early impressionism in 780.9034 |
| .905 | 21st century, 2000–2099 |
| .91 | Treatment by areas, regions, places in general |
|      | Class music of ethnic orientation in 781.7, occidental music in 780 |
| .92 | Persons associated with music |
|      | Examples: composers, performers, critics |

Music

| .93–.99 | Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities |
|         | Class here music performed in specific continents, countries, localities |
|         | Class European music in 780, music composed or improvised in specific countries or localities in 781.73–781.79 |

781 General principles and considerations

Class here techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials; "theory of music"

Class principles and techniques of dramatic music in 782, of sacred music in 783, of music for specific mediums in 784–789

SUMMARY

781.1 Scientific principles
| .2 Other basic considerations |
| .3 Harmony |
| .4 Melody and counterpoint |
| .5 Musical forms |
| .6 Composition and performance |
| .7 Music of ethnic groups and various specific countries and localities |
| .9 Other topics |

.1 Scientific principles

Including mathematical, physical, physiological principles

Class scientific principles of musical sound in 781.22

.15 Psychological principles

Including music and color

.2 Other basic considerations

.22 Musical sound

Pitch, scales, intervals, tonalities, chords

.23 Nomenclature and systems of terms

.24 Notation

Including neumes, tablature

781.3–781.4 Musical structure

Class comprehensive works in 781.3, musical structure in specific musical forms in 781.5

For basic musical sound, see 781.22; rhythm and meter, 781.62
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>781</th>
<th>Harmony</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Including harmonic analysis, twelve-tone system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on musical structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class elements of twelve-tone system in 781.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For melody and counterpoint, see 781.4</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Thorough bass (Basso continuo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including realization of figured bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Modulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Melody and counterpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41</td>
<td>Melody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Counterpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including canon, fugue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Musical forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For canon, fugue, see 781.42</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Sonata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Dance music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class jazz dance music in 781.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Program music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>Jazz and related forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.572</td>
<td>Ragtime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.573</td>
<td>Blues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.574</td>
<td>Hot jazz and swing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Composition and performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For special elements of composition, see 781.64-781.67</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Rhythm and meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Execution, interpretation, expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For special elements of performance, see 781.64-781.67</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.633</td>
<td>Score reading and playing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.634</td>
<td>Memorizing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.635</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>781</th>
<th>781.64-781.67 Special elements of composition and performance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 781.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64</td>
<td>Arrangement (Transcription)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including resolution, instrumental reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.642</td>
<td>Transposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Written and extemporaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Improvisation (Extemporization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>Accompaniment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67</td>
<td>Embellishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Graces, ornaments, decoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Music of ethnic groups and various specific countries and localities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development, description, critical appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here folk music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Of nonliterate peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 781.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>781.72-781.79 Of literate peoples</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 781.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use 781.72001-781.72009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Racial, Ethnic, National Groups&quot; notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 781.72, e.g., Gypsy music 781.7291497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class music of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in 781.73-781.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73-.79</td>
<td>Of specific countries and localities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 781.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class music performed in specific countries and localities in 780.93-780.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Other topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.91</td>
<td>Musical instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class machine construction in 681.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
781 Dewey Decimal Classification

782 Dramatic music and production of musical drama

If preferred, class scores and parts of dramatic music for a specific medium in 784-789

.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

.015 Appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

Class scientific principles in 782.01

[.019] Psychological principles

Do not use; class in 782.015

.02 Miscellany

.028 Composition

Writing and arrangement of music, librettos, scenarios

.07 Study, teaching, production, productions

Including training in dramatic interpretation

Class here training, conducting, performance

.08 Collections and treatment among groups of persons

Use of this number for collections of writings about the subject discontinued; class in 782

782.081-782.082 Scores and parts

Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining librettos with scores

Class collections of librettos in 782.085

.081 Scores and parts by individual composers

.082 Scores and parts by more than one composer

.085 Librettos

.086 Stories and plots

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

Development, description, critical appraisal

Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 782.015

782 Music

.092 Persons associated with dramatic music and production of musical drama

Examples: composers, librettists, performers, critics

.1 Opera

Grand, light, comic, satiric, chamber

For operettas, see 782.81

.101 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

.101 5 Appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

Class scientific principles in 782.101

[.101 9] Psychological principles

Do not use; class in 782.1015

.102 Miscellany

.102 8 Composition

Writing and arrangement of music, librettos, scenarios

.107 Study, teaching, production, productions

.107 1 Conducting and performance

Class schools and courses in 782.107

.107 3 Performance of various specific operas

Including stage guides

Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 782.107

.107 39 Programs

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 782.10739

Class program notes in 782.1015

.107 9 Festivals, competitions, awards

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 782.1079

Class performances at festivals and competitions in 782.1073

.109 Historical and geographical treatment

Development, description, critical appraisal

Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 782.1015
Persons associated with opera
Examples: composers, librettists, performers, critics

Librettos

Stories and plots

Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining librettos with scores
For librettos, see 782.12

Collections by more than one composer

Single works and collections by individual composers

Theater music
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
01-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table I
Apply the extended meanings of 782.101-782.109, e.g., composition 028
2-5 Librettos, stories, plots, scores and parts
Add the numbers following 782.1 in 782.12-782.15, e.g., scores and parts of single works 54

Musical shows
Operettas, musical comedies, revues, film musicals

Cantatas and oratorios
For sacred cantatas, see 782.4; sacred oratorios, 783.3

Incidental dramatic music
For incidental film music, see 782.85; incidental radio music, 782.86; incidental television music, 782.87

Incidental film music

Incidental radio music

Incidental television music

Music for ballets, masques, pageants, pantomimes

Ballet music
Add as instructed under 782.8; however, class stories, plots, librettos, stage guides of ballets in 792.84

Music composed for public and private worship or dedicated to a religious purpose
Class here treatises on sacred music, scores and parts of sacred vocal music; but, if preferred, class scores and parts of sacred vocal music in 784
Class sacred dramatic music in 782, scores and parts of sacred instrumental music in 785-789

Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 783.01

Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 783.015

Miscellany

Composition
Writing and arrangement of music and words
Class sacred music for specific types of users in 783.02

Music for specific religious groups
Class comprehensive works in 783

Christianity
Add to base number 783.026 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., music for Methodists 783.0267
(It is optional to class here specific kinds of sacred music for specific denominations and sects; prefer 783.1-783.9. If option is chosen, add as above; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 783 in 783.1-783.9, e.g., Methodist church choirs 783.026708)
Other religions

Add to base number 783.029 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., music of Judaism 783.0296

(If it is optional to class here specific kinds of sacred music of specific religions; prefer 783.1-783.9. If option is chosen, add as above; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 783 in 783.1-783.9, e.g., liturgical music of Judaism 783.029602)

Class commercial miscellany of sacred music in 783.02, price lists and trade catalogs in 016.783

Organizations and management

Class choirs and vocal groups in 783.8

Study, teaching, performances

Performances

Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 783.07

Programs

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 783.0739

Class program notes in 783.015

Festivals, competitions, awards

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 783.079

Class performances at festivals and competitions in 783.073

Historical and geographical treatment

Persons associated with sacred music

Examples: composers, librettists, lyricists, singers, critics

783.1-783.9 Specific kinds of music and performing groups

Class here specific kinds of sacred music of specific Christian denominations and sects, of other specific religions; but, if preferred, class these in 783.026-783.029

Class comprehensive works in 783

SUMMARY

Music

1 Instrumental music

Treatises on instrumental music and instrumental accompaniment to vocal music

Class scores and parts of sacred instrumental music in 785-789

2 Liturgical and ritualistic music

Class here works combining texts (librettos) with scores

Use 783.2001-783.2009 for standard subdivisions

Class texts used by a specific religion with the religion, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Christian church 264

205 Scores and parts

Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts

Class scores and parts of liturgical and ritualistic music of Christian church in 783.21-783.29, of non-Christian religions in 783.209

205 2 Collections by more than one composer

205 4 Single works and collections by individual composers

209 Liturgical music of non-Christian religions

Add to base number 783.209 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., liturgical music of Judaism 783.2096

783.21-783.29 Liturgical music of Christian church

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

5 Scores and parts

Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts

52 Collections by more than one composer

54 Single works and collections by individual composers

Class comprehensive works in 783.2

.21 *Mass (Communion service)

For Common of the Mass, see 783.22; Proper of the Mass, 783.23

*Add as instructed under 783.21-783.29
783 Dewey Decimal Classification 783

.22 *Common (Ordinary) of the Mass
  Kyrie, Gloria, Credo, Sanctus, Benedictus, Agnus Dei

.23 *Proper of the Mass
  Introit, gradual, tract, sequence, offertory, communion

.24 *Office hours
  Matins, lauds, prime, terce, sext, none, vespers, complin

.26 *Litanies

.27 *Lenten and penitential music

.28 *Joyous and festive music
  Including Christmas, Easter liturgical music

.29 Other special services
  Solemnities, processions, recessions

.3 Oratorios
  Class here Passions

.301 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
  .301 5 Appreciation
    Theory, technique, history
    Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
    Class scientific principles in 783.301
  [.301 9] Psychological principles
    Do not use; class in 783.3015

.307 Study, teaching, performances
  .307 3 Performances
    Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 783.307
  .307 39 Programs
    Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
    783.30739
    Class program notes in 783.3015

.32 Librettos

.35 Scores and parts
  Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining
  librettos with scores
  For librettos, see 783.32

*Add as instructed under 783.21-783.29

Music 783

.352 Collections by more than one composer

.354 Single works and collections by individual composers

.4 Nonliturgical choral works
  Anthems, motets, choruses, cantatas
  For oratorios, see 783.3

.401-409 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1
  Apply the extended meanings of 783.301-783.307, e.g.,
  listening 783.4015

.42-45 Librettos, scores, parts
  Add to base number 783.4 the numbers following 783.3 in
  783.32-783.35, e.g., collections by more than one composer
  783.452

.5 Nonliturgical chants
  Gregorian, Ambrosian, Anglican, Jewish chants

.501-509 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1
  Apply the extended meanings of 783.301-783.307, e.g.,
  performances 783.5073

.52-55 Librettos, scores, parts
  Add to base number 783.5 the numbers following 783.3 in
  783.32-783.35, e.g., scores of single works 783.354

.6 Songs
  For hymns, see 783.9

783.62-783.63 Carols
  Class comprehensive works and treatises in 783.6
  For Christmas carols, see 783.65

.62 Texts of carols

.63 Scores and parts of carols
  Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining
  text (librettos) with scores
  For text, see 783.62

.632 Collections by more than one composer

.634 Single works and collections by individual composers
783 Christmas carols
Class here comprehensive works on Christmas music
Class a specific kind of Christmas music with the subject, e.g., oratorios 783.3

.65 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 783.301–783.307, e.g., programs 783.650739

.650 1–650.9 Librettos, scores, parts
Add to base number 783.65 the numbers following 783.3 in 783.32–783.35, e.g., scores of single works 783.6554

.67 Other songs for from one to nine parts
Class here Negro spirituals [formerly 784.756]

.672 Texts

.675 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining texts (librettos) with scores
Add to base number 783.675 the numbers following 784.306 in 784.3061–784.3067, e.g., solos for men 783.67513

.7 Evangelistic music
Treatises on mission, revival, Sunday school, gospel music
Class a specific kind of evangelistic music with the subject, e.g., hymns 783.9

.8 Choirs and vocal groups
In churches and other local units of worship
Including training, conducting
Class sacred music for choirs and vocal groups with the kind of music, e.g., passions 783.3

.9 Hymns
Songs for congregational singing

.95 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining texts with scores
Class texts used by a specific religion with the religion, e.g., texts of hymns for Christian congregations 264.2

784 Voice and vocal music
With or without instrumental accompaniment
(It is optional to class here scores and parts of sacred vocal music; prefer 783)

.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
.015 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; relation of words to music; listening
Class scientific principles in 784.01

[.019] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 784.015
### 784.1–784.7 Specific kinds of vocal music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Standard subdivisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001-009</td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 06 Scores and parts

- **Collections and single works**
- **Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts**
- **Subdivisions of 06 are supplied where recommended**

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., fraternity glee 784.622 (not 784.1).

Class comprehensive works in 784

#### *Choruses and part songs*

- **Choral pieces not originally composed for orchestral accompaniment**
- **Including glee, rounds, catches**

Class here comprehensive works on choral music

*For complete choral works, see 784.2*

| .106 | Scores and parts |
| .106 1 | Children’s voices |
| .106 2 | Women’s voices |
| .106 3 | Men’s voices |
| .106 4 | Mixed voices |
| .106 5 | Vocal parts with choruses |

#### *Madrigals*

| .12 | *Madrigals* |

#### *Complete choral works*

- **Originally composed for chorus with or without solo voices**

| .3 | *Songs for from one to nine parts* |

Class here vocal chamber music, art songs, dance songs, ballads, ballades, canzonets

*For popular songs, see 784.5*

| .306 | Scores and parts |
| .306 1 | One-voice part (Solos) |

*Add as instructed under 784.1–784.7*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .306 11 | Children |
| .306 12 | Women |
| .306 13 | Men |
| .306 2  | Two-voice parts (Duets)  
          Add to base number 784.3062 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., duets for women and men 784.30622 |
| .306 3  | Three-voice parts (Trios)  
          Add to base number 784.3063 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., trios for women and children 784.30631 |
| .306 4  | Four-voice parts (Quartets)  
          Add to base number 784.3064 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quartets for men 784.30643 |
| .306 5  | Five-voice parts (Quintets)  
          Add to base number 784.3065 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quintets for women 784.30652 |
| .306 6  | Six-voice parts (Sextets)  
          Add to base number 784.3066 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., sextets for men, women, children 784.30661 |
| .306 7  | Seven-, eight-, nine-voice parts (Septets, octets, nonets)  
          Add to base number 784.3067 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., octets for men 784.30673 |

### Music

| .49 - .499 | Geographical treatment  
            Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.49 |
| .5  | *Popular songs  
    For folk songs, see 784.4 |
| .52 | *Country music  
    Class here bluegrass music |
| .53 | *Blues  
    Class here rhythm and blues |
| .54 | *Rock (Rock 'n' roll)  
    Including acid, folk, soft rock |
| .55 | *Soul |
| .6  | *Songs for specific groups and on specific subjects  
    *For home and community |
| .62 | *For students and children  
    *College and university songs  
    Songs for undergraduate, graduate, professional, technical schools; fraternities |
| .623 | *High school songs |
| .624 | *Children's songs |
| .66 | *For societies and service clubs  
    Including Masonic, Rotary, Lions Club songs  
    For songs for college fraternities, see 784.622 |
| .68 | On specific subjects (Topical songs)  
    Add 001-999 to base number 784.68, e.g., labor songs 784.68331 |
| .7  | Other kinds of songs  
    *National airs, songs, hymns  
    Patriotic, martial, political songs |
| .71 | *Historical and geographical treatment  
    Do not use; class in 784.71 |
| .719 | Historical and geographical treatment  
    Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.719 |

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7
.75 Songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada
   (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to
   songs of ethnic and cultural groups of a specific country, it is
   optional to class them in this number; in that case class songs
   of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada in
   784.76)
   Class popular songs having ethnic origins in 784.5

.751 American native races

.752 Gypsies

.755 Anglo-Americans and Celtic-Americans

.756 *Afro-Americans
   Examples: minstrel and plantation songs
   Class Negro spirituals [formerly 784.756] in 783.67

.76 Songs of ethnic and cultural groups
   Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table
   5 to base number 784.76
   Class popular songs having ethnic origins in 784.5
   For songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and
   Canada, see 784.75

.8 Collections of vocal music
   Too general to be provided for in 784.1-784.7
   Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts

.81 Solos
   Add to base number 784.81 the numbers following 784.3061 in
   784.30611-784.30613, e.g., collections of women's solos 784.812

.82 Duets
   Add to base number 784.82 the numbers following 784.3061 in
   784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of
   mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of men's duets 784.823

.83 Trios
   Add to base number 784.83 the numbers following 784.3061 in
   784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of
   mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of trios for men and
   women 784.832

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7

.84 Quartets
   Add to base number 784.84 the numbers following 784.3061 in
   784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of
   mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of children's quartets
   784.841

.85 Quintets, sextets, septets, octets, nonets
   Add to base number 784.85 the numbers following 784.3061 in
   784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of
   mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of sextets for men,
   women, children 784.851

.87 Other collections for male voices

.88 Other collections for female voices

.9 The voice

.93 Training and performance
   Class training and performance of vocal ensembles in 784.962
   For special methods of training and expression, see 784.94

.932 Training
   Voice culture, vocal expression, breathing, pronunciation,
   tone formation, vowel formation
   For training for dramatic performance, see 784.95

.934 Performance
   Execution, interpretation, expression

.94 Special methods of training and expression
   Including sight singing, solfeggios, sol-fa

.949 Whistling

.95 Voice training for dramatic performance
   Class training in dramatic interpretation in 782.07

.96 Vocal ensemble
   Class here community singing, singing in the home

.962 Training

.963 Conducting

.964 Performance
   Execution, interpretation, expression
785–79 Instruments and instrumental music

Class comprehensive works in 780

For treatises on sacred instrumental music, see 783.1

785 Instrumental ensembles and their music

SUMMARY

785.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

0.02 Miscellany

0.06 Organizations and management

0.07 Study, teaching, concerts

0.09 Historical and geographical treatment

0.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

0.015 Appreciation

Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 785.01

[0.019] Psychological principles

Do not use; class in 785.015

0.02 Miscellany

0.028 Composition

Including accompaniment, embellishment

0.028 4 Arrangement and instrumentation

0.06 Organizations and management

0.060 3–060 9 National, state, provincial, local organizations

Class specific organizations in 785.0623–785.0629

0.062 Specific organizations

0.062 3–062 9 Geographical treatment

Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 785.062

785.066–785.068 Specific kinds of ensembles

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

07 Training, conducting, performance

Class comprehensive works in 785.06; specific organizations in 785.0623–785.0629

.066 *Orchestras

Class here string bands

.066 1 *Full (Symphony) orchestra

.066 2 *Salon orchestra

Chamber, theater, hotel, cafe orchestra

.066 3 *String orchestra

.066 6 *Dance orchestra

.066 7 *Jazz orchestra

.067 *Bands

For string bands, see 785.066

.067 1 *Marching band

Wind, brass, military, school band; drum and bugle corps

.067 108 Drill, marching, drum majoring

.067 2 *Jazz band

.067 5 *Rhythm and percussion bands

.068 *Chamber music ensembles

Class management in 785.06

.07 Study, teaching, concerts

.073 Concerts and programs

Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 785.07

.073 9 Programs

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 785.073

Class program notes in 785.015

.079 Festivals, competitions, awards

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 785.079

Class concerts at festivals and competitions in 785.073

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

For specific organizations, see 785.0623–785.0629

.092 Persons associated with instrumental ensembles and their music

Examples: composers, conductors, critics

*Add as instructed under 785.066–785.068
785.1-785.8 Specific kinds of music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-02 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics, miscellany
  Add to 0 the numbers following 785.0 in 785.01-785.02, e.g., program notes 015
03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
05 Serial publications
06 Organizations and management
  Class ensembles in 785.06
07 Study, teaching, concerts
  Add to 07 the numbers following 785.07 in 785.073-785.079, e.g., programs
08 History and description of the specific kind of music
  Among groups of persons
09 Historical and geographical treatment
  Persons associated with the specific kind of music
  Examples: composers, conductors, critics
5 Scores and parts
  Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
52 Collections by more than one composer
54 Single works and collections by individual composers

Class comprehensive works in 785

SUMMARY

785.1 Symphonies and band music
  .2 Music for orchestra with incidental vocal parts
  .3 Miscellaneous music for orchestra
  .4 Music for small ensembles
  .5 Independent overtures for orchestra
  .6 Concertos
  .7 Chamber music
  .8 Suites for orchestra

.1 Symphonies and band music

.11 *Symphonies for orchestra
  Class here symphonies for salon orchestra, for string orchestra

.12 *Band music
  Symphonies, music with incidental vocal parts, overtures, suites, miscellaneous music
  Class concertos for band in 785.6, dance music for band in 785.41, jazz for band in 785.42
  For military band music, see 785.13; music for rhythm and percussion bands, 785.43

*Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8

.31 *Romantic music
  Class here divertimenti, cassations, serenades

.32 *Program music
  Class here symphonic poems

.34 *Variations and other large works

.4 Music for small ensembles
  For chamber music, see 785.7

.41 *Dance music
  Class jazz dance music in 785.42, dance music for rhythm and percussion bands in 785.43

.42 *Jazz

.43 *Music for rhythm and percussion bands

.6 *Independent overtures for orchestra
  Class here overtures for salon orchestra, for string orchestra

.6 Concertos
  One or more solo instruments with orchestra or band
  Class here concerti grossi
  For music for organ, piano, orchestra, see 786.89

.601-609 Standard subdivisions
  Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 under 785.1-785.8, e.g., analytical guides of concertos 785.6015

*Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8
Music

785

Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Add to base number 785.6 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, e.g., violin concertos 785.671; then add 01 and to the result add the numbers following 5 in special table under 785.1-785.8, e.g., collections of violin concertos by two or more composers 785.67102
Class compositions with more than one solo instrument by following the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., concertos for flute and violin 785.671 (not 785.6851)

Chamber music
Compositions for two or more different solo instruments
For music for organ and piano, see 786.88

Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 under 785.1-785.8, e.g., analytical guides of chamber music 785.70015

Treatises on music for groups of specific sizes
Add to base number 785.70 the numbers following 785.7 in 785.72-785.79, e.g., treatises on duets for flute and piano 785.702851

Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Class comprehensive works in 785.7

Collections of scores and parts for groups of various sizes

Scores and parts for groups of specific sizes
Collections and single works
Class comprehensive works in 785.7

Duets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.72 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., duets for flute and piano 785.72051

Trios
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.73 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., trios for violin, flute, harp 785.7371

Quartets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.74 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., string quartets 785.7471

Quintets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.75 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quintets for clarinet and strings 785.7571

Sextets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.76 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., string sextets 785.7671

Septets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.77 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., brass septets with trumpet 785.7781

Octets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.78 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., octets including violin 785.7871

Nonets and larger combinations
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.79 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., combinations with violin 785.7971

Suites for orchestra
Class here suites for salon orchestra, for string orchestra
*Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8
786-789 Specific instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works on instruments and their music in 780, on instruments in 781.91

786 Keyboard instruments and their music

SUMMARY

786.1 Keyboard string instruments and their music
  .2 Keyboard string instruments
  .3 Training in and performance on keyboard string instruments
  .4 Music for keyboard string instruments
  .5 Organ and its music
  .6 Organ
  .7 Training in and performance on organ
  .8 Music for organ
  .9 Other keyboard instruments and their music

.1 Keyboard string instruments and their music
Comprehensive works
  For instruments, see 786.2; music, 786.4
  .101 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
    .101 5 Appreciation
      Theory, technique, history
        Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
        Class scientific principles in 786.101
    [.101 9] Psychological principles
      Do not use; class in 786.1015
  .102 Miscellany
  .102 8 Composition
    Including accompaniment, embellishment
  .102 84 Arrangement
  .107 Performances
    Concerts and recitals
    Class study, teaching, performance in 786.3
  .107 3 Programs
    Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 786.1073
    Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 786.107; program notes in 786.1015

786.21—786.22 Specific kinds
Class comprehensive works in 786.2; design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification of specific kinds in 786.23
  For player piano, see 789.72
  .21 Pianoforte (Piano)
    For early forms, see 786.223
  .22 Other instruments
    .221 Harpsichord, spinet, virginal
    .222 Clavichord
    .223 Forerunners and early forms of pianoforte
  .23 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
    Class machine construction in 681.8162
  .3 Training in and performance on keyboard string instruments
    Class here keyboard harmony, accompaniment
  .304 Specific kinds of instruments
    Add to base number 786.304 the numbers following 786.2 in 786.21-786.22, e.g., harpsichord 786.30421

786.31—786.35 Studies and exercises
Class comprehensive works in 786.3
  .31 Hand
  .32 Touch
  .33 Scales
  .34 Octaves, chords, arpeggios
786  Dewey Decimal Classification  786

.35  Pedal

786.36-786.38  Graded instruction
Class comprehensive works in 786.3, specific graded studies and
equalities in 786.31-786.35

.36  Elementary
.37  Intermediate
.38  Advanced

.4  Music for keyboard string instruments
Class instructive editions in 786.3

.404  Treatises on music for specific kinds of
instruments
Add to base number 786.404 the numbers following 786.2 in
786.21-786.22, e.g., music for harpsichord 786.40421
Class scores and parts for specific kinds of instruments in
786.405

.405  Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Class serial publications in 786.4

.405 2  Collections by more than one composer

.405 4  Single works and collections by individual composers

786.41-786.49  Specific forms
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

52  Collections by more than one composer
54  Single works and collections by individual composers
Class comprehensive works in 786.4

.41  *Sonatas, sonatinas, rondos

.42  *Fantasias, fugues, rhapsodies, arabesques

.43  *Romantic and descriptive music
Examples: nocturnes, meditations, ballads, songs without words

.44  *Marches, polonaises, polkas, mazurkas

*Add as instructed under 786.41-786.49
786 Dewey Decimal Classification 786

.621–.629 Geographical treatment
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 786.62

.63 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
   Class machine construction in 681.8166

.7 Training in and performance on organ
   Class here keyboard harmony, accompaniment

.73 Studies and exercises
   For graded instruction, see 786.76–786.78

786.76–786.78 Graded instruction
   Class comprehensive works in 786.73

.76 Elementary

.77 Intermediate

.78 Advanced

.8 Music for organ
   Class instructive editions in 786.7

.805 Scores and parts
   Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
   Class serial publications in 786.8

.805 2 Collections by more than one composer

.805 4 Single works and collections by individual composers

786.81–786.89 Specific forms
   Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
   52 Collections by more than one composer
   54 Single works and collections by individual composers
   Class comprehensive works in 786.8

.81 *Sonatas, sonatinas, similar works

.82 *Fugues, preludes and fugues, toccatas
   For preludes, see 786.83

.83 *Preludes

.84 *Interludes

.85 *Postludes
   *Add as instructed under 786.81–786.89

Music

.86 *Ouffortories

.87 *Voluntaries and improvisations

.88 *Music for organ and piano

.89 *Music for organ, piano, orchestra

.9 Other keyboard instruments and their music
   Class celesta in 789.6

.92 Electronic organ
   Class music in 786.8

.920 1–.920 9 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
   Apply the extended meanings of 786.101–786.109, e.g., programs 786.92073; however, class study and teaching in 786.7

.923 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
   Class machine construction in 681.81692

.94 Reed organ
   Harmonium, melodeon, cabinet organ
   Class music in 786.8

.940 1–.940 9 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
   Apply the extended meanings of 786.101–786.109, e.g., programs 786.94073; however, class study and teaching in 786.7

.943 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
   Class machine construction in 681.81694

.97 Accordion and concertina and their music
   *Add as instructed under 786.81–786.89
787–789 Other instruments and their music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
015 Appreciation
  Theory, technique, history
  Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
  Class scientific principles in 01

[019] Psychological principles
  Do not use; class in 015

02 Miscellany
028 Composition
  Including accompaniment, embellishment

0284 Arrangement

03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
05 Serial publications
06 Organizations and management
07 Study, teaching, performances
071 Training and performances
  Class schools and courses in 07

0712 Training
0714 Performance
  Execution, interpretation, expression

073 Concerts and recitals
  Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 07

0739 Programs
  Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to 0739
  Class program notes in 015

079 Festivals, competitions, awards
  Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to 079
  Class concerts and recitals at festivals and competitions in 073

08 History and description of the specific instrument and its music or groups of instruments and their music among groups of persons
09 Historical and geographical treatment
092 Persons associated with the specific instrument and its music or groups of instruments and their music
  Examples: composers, performers, critics

2 Instruments
  Including design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
  Class machine construction in 681.8

5 Music
51–54 Scores and parts
  Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
  Class comprehensive works in 5

51 Instructive editions of scores and parts

52 Collections of scores and parts by more than one composer
  Add to 52 the numbers following 54 in 541–544, e.g.,
  collections of accompanied solos 522

(continued)
787  Dewey Decimal Classification  787

.67  *Lute
    Including sitar
    For mandolin, see 787.65

.7  *Banjo

.8  *Zither

.9  Other plectral instruments
    Including hurdy-gurdy, psaltery

.92  *Ukulele

.94  *Dulcimer

788  Wind instruments and their music

Use 788.001-788.009 for standard subdivisions
Class organ and its music in 786.5

.01  *Brass instruments
    Class specific instruments in 788.1-788.4

.05  *Woodwind instruments
    Class specific instruments in 788.5-788.9

.056  *Reed
    Class specific reed instruments in 788.6-788.9

788.1-788.4 Specific brass instruments
    Class comprehensive works in 788.01

.1  *Trumpet, cornet, bugle

.2  *Trombone

.4  Horns and other brass wind instruments

.41  *French horn and hunting horn

.42  *Saxhorn

.44  *Baritone and euphonium

.45  *Ophicleide and key bugle

.48  *Tuba and related instruments
    Class here bass horn, helicon, serpent, sousaphone
    For ophicleide and key bugle, see 788.45

.49  *Alpenhorn

*Add as instructed under 787-789

788  Music  788

788.5-788.9 Specific woodwind and related instruments
    Class comprehensive works in 788.05

.5  Flute group
    Wind instruments with mouth hole
    Including ocarina

.501-.509  Standard subdivisions
    Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 as instructed under
    787-789, e.g., programs 788.50739

.51  *Flute, piccolo, fife

.53  *Recorder and flageolet

788.6-788.9 Specific reed instruments
    Class comprehensive works in 788.056

.6  Single-reed instruments

.601-.609  Standard subdivisions
    Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 as instructed under
    787-789, e.g., programs 788.60739

.62  *Clarinet and basset horn

.66  *Saxophone

788.7-788.8 Double-reed instruments
    Class comprehensive works in 788.056

.7  *Oboe and English horn

.8  *Bassoon and heckelphone

.9  Other reed instruments
    Including harmonica (mouth organ), jew’s harp
    Class accordion and concertina in 786.97

.92  *Bagpipe

789  Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments

Use 789.001-789.009 for standard subdivisions

.01  *Percussion instruments
    Class specific instruments in 789.1-789.6

*Add as instructed under 787-789
SUMMARY

789.1 Membranophones
.2 Cymbals
.3 Triangle
.4 Anvil, castanets, gong, maracas, rattle
.5 Bells, carillons, chimes
.6 Other percussion instruments of definite pitch
.7 Mechanical instruments and devices
.8 Music box
.9 Electronic musical instruments and music recording

789.1-789.6 Specific percussion instruments
Class comprehensive works in 789.01

.1 *Membranophones
Timpano (kettledrum), drum, tambourine, tom-tom

.2 *Cymbals

.3 *Triangle

.4 Anvil, castanets, gong, maracas, rattle

.5 *Bells, carillons, chimes

.6 Other percussion instruments of definite pitch
Including harmonicas (musical glasses), glockenspiel, marimba, siphone, vibraphone, celesta

.69 Unsophisticated instruments
Examples: musical saw, comb

.7 Mechanical instruments and devices
Class here comprehensive works on mechanical and electronic reproduction of music
For music box, see 789.8; electronic musical instruments and music recording, 789.9

.71 Barrel organ
Hand organ, street organ, street piano

.72 Reproducing and player pianos and orchestroin

.8 Music box

.9 Electronic musical instruments and music recording
Class modifications or imitations of a standard instrument with its prototype, e.g., electric guitar 787.61

*Add as instructed under 787-789

.91 Music recording
Recording on and playing from phonorecords (cylinders, discs, wires, tapes, films)

.911 Mechanical and electronic reproducers

.912 Recordings
For critical appraisal of recordings, see 789.913

.912 1-.912 9 Of specific forms, kinds, mediums
Add to base number 789.912 the numbers following 78 in 781-789, e.g., recordings of folk songs 789.91244, of dance music in several mediums 789.912155
Class appraisals of recordings of specific forms, kinds, mediums in 789.9136

.913 Critical appraisal of recordings

.913 1 General appraisals

.913 2 Appraisals of recordings of individual composers
Not clearly identified with any specific form, kind, medium

.913 6 Appraisals of recordings of specific forms, kinds, mediums
Class here recordings of individual performers identified with specific forms, kinds, mediums
Add to base number 789.9136 the numbers following 78 in 781-789, e.g., recordings of folk songs 789.913644, of dance music in several mediums 789.9136155

.98 Concrete music (Musique concrète)

.980 79 Festivals, competitions, awards
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 789.98079

.980 9 Historical and geographical treatment

.980 92 Persons associated with concrete music
Examples: composers, critics

.99 Electronic music
Including emicon, theremin, trautonium and their music

.990 79 Festivals, competitions, awards
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 789.99079

.990 9 Historical and geographical treatment
790 Recreational and performing arts

For music, see 780

.01 Philosophy and theory of recreation
.013 Value, influence, effect
.013 2 Psychological principles
.013 5 Effective use of leisure
[.019] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 790.0132

.02-.05 Standard subdivisions of recreation
Notations from Table 1

.06 Organizations dealing with and management of recreation
.068 Recreation centers
   Indoor and outdoor
   Adding parks and community centers as recreation centers
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 790.068
   Class management of recreation in 790.069

.069 Management of recreation
Add to base number 790.069 the numbers following 068 in
“Standard Subdivisions” notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g.,
personnel management 790.0693

.07-.09 Standard subdivisions of recreation
Notations from Table 1

.1 Recreational activities
Class standard subdivisions in 790.01-.790.09, a specific activity
with the subject, e.g., outdoor sports 796, piano playing
786.3041, paper cutting and folding 736.98

.13 Activities generally engaged in by individuals
Class here hobbies

.132 Collecting
Class collecting a specific kind of object with the subject,
using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 075 from Table 1, e.g.,
stamp collecting 769.56075

.133 Play with mechanical and scientific toys

.134 Participation in contests
Examples: writing jingles, matching numbers

.138 Passive (Spectator) activities
   Reading, watching, listening, other sedentary activities

.15 Activities generally engaged in by groups

.19 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
Class activities generally engaged in by individuals in 790.13,
by groups other than families in 790.15

.191 For families

.192 For specific age levels
   Including young adults, mature adults
   Class activities for specific sex regardless of age in 790.194
   For invalids, convalescents, handicapped persons
   Regardless of age in 790.196

.192 2 Children

.192 6 Adults aged 65 and over

.194 For groups by sex
   Boys, men, girls, women
   Class activities for invalids, convalescents, handicapped
   Persons regardless of sex in 790.196

.196 For invalids, convalescents, persons with handicaps

.2 The performing arts
Class a specific art with the subject, e.g., motion pictures
791.43, symphony orchestra performance 785.066107
791 Recreational and performing arts

.4 Motion pictures, radio, television

.43 Motion pictures

Class films themselves on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., flower gardening 635.9

.430 1–430 9 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Add to base number 791.43 the numbers following 792 in 792.01–792.09, e.g., make-up for motion pictures 791.43027; however, class types of presentation in 791.433

.433 Types of presentation

Examples: home and amateur films, cartoon films

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific films in 791.437, animated cartooning in 741.58

.435 Kinds of motion pictures

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific films in 791.437

.435 2 Dramatic films (Photoplays)

Class texts of plays in 800

.435 3 Educational and documentary films

Including newsreels

.437 Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

.437 2 Single films

Arrange alphabetically by title of film

.437 5 Two or more films

.44 Radio

Class recorded programs themselves on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., painting and paintings of Canada 750.11

.440 1–440 9 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Add to base number 791.44 the numbers following 792 in 792.01–792.09, e.g., influence of radio 791.44013; however, class types of presentation in 791.443

.443 Types of presentation

Examples: live or recorded, network production, announcing, commercials

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.447

SUMMARY

791.1 Traveling shows

.3 Circuses

.4 Motion pictures, radio, television

.5 Miniature, toy, shadow theaters

.6 Pageantry

.8 Animal performances

.1 Traveling shows

Including medicine shows

For circuses, see 791.3

.12 Minstrel shows and skits

.3 Circuses

791.32–791.38 Specific elements of circus performance

Class comprehensive works in 791.3

.32 Animal performances

.33 Clowns

.34 Acrobatics and trapeze work

.35 Freaks and sideshows

.38 Parades

.39 Amateur circus

Class specific elements of circus performance in amateur circuses in 791.32–791.38
Kinds of programs

Examples: news, sports, dramatic, educational and expository, audience participation

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.447, texts of plays in 800

Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

Single programs

Arrange alphabetically by name of program

Two or more programs

Television

Class recorded programs themselves on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., energy resources and utilization 333.79

.450 1-.450 9 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Add to base number 791.45 the numbers following 792 in 792.01-792.09, e.g., scenery and lighting for television 791.45025; however, class types of presentation in 791.453

Types of presentation

Examples: live or filmed, color or black-and-white, network production, announcing, commercials

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.457

Kinds of programs

Examples: news, sports, dramatic, educational and expository, audience participation

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.457, texts of plays in 800

Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

Single programs

Arrange alphabetically by name of program

Two or more programs

Miniature, toy, shadow theaters

Puppetry

Operation of marionettes and puppets, producing and staging puppet plays

Production scripts of puppet plays

Class texts of plays in 800

Pageantry

Examples: processions, festivals, illuminations, parades, floats for parades

For water pageantry, see 797.203; circus parades, 791.38

Pageants

Religious pageants

Historical and patriotic pageants

Animal performances

Including cockfighting, rodeos

For circus animal performances, see 791.32; equestrian sports and animal racing, 798

Bullfighting

Theater (Stage presentations)

Class texts of plays in 800

For miniature, toy, shadow theaters, see 791.5

Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

Value, influence, effect

Criticism and appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Class scientific principles in 792.01

Handbooks, techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, miscellany

*Types of stage presentation

Including municipal theater, showboats

*Amateur theater

*Little theater movement

*Summer theater

*Children's theater

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 792.022-792.028
792  Dewey Decimal Classification  792

.022 8  *Arena theater (Theater-in-the-round)

.023  *Supervision

.023 2  *Production

.023 3  *Direction

.023 6  *Programming

.024  *Special effects
Examples: sound effects, visual effects

.025  *Setting
Scenery, lighting

.026  *Costuming

.027  *Make-up

.028  *Acting and performance
Including impersonation, improvisation, use of expression and
gestures, stage fright

.029  Miscellany

.029 07  Humorous treatment

.029 08  Audiovisual treatment

.029 1–029 7  Miscellaneous works
Add to base number 792.029 the numbers following 02 in
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 021–027 from Table 1, e.g.,
stage as a profession 792.0293

.029 9  Commercial miscellany
House organs, prospectuses, price lists, trade catalogs

.09  Historical and geographical treatment
Class here description, critical appraisal of specific theaters
and companies
Class description, appraisal of specific productions in specific
theaters or by specific companies in 792.9

.090 9  Special aspects
Add notations 1–3 from Table 3–A to base number 792.0909,
e.g., treatment of sex in the theater 792.0909353

.091–099  Geographical and personal treatment
Class special aspects in a specific place in 792.0909

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 792.022–792.028

792.1–792.8 Specific kinds of dramatic performance
Add to each subdivision identified by † the numbers following 792
in 792.01–792.09, e.g., costuming for ballet 792.8026
Class comprehensive works in 792; description, critical appraisal,
production scripts of specific kinds in 792.9

.1  †Tragedy and serious drama

.12  †Tragedy

.14  †Historical drama

.16  †Religious and morality plays
Including passion, miracle, mystery plays
Class treatment of religious concepts in the theater in
792.0909392

.2  †Comedy and melodrama

.23  †Comedy

.27  †Melodrama
Including modern mystery (suspense) drama

.3  †Pantomime

.7  †Vaudeville, music hall, variety, cabaret, night club
presentations

.8  †Ballet

.809  Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific performances in 792.84

.82  Ballet dancing
Including choreography

.84  Description, critical appraisal, production scripts
Class here stories, plots, analyses, librettos, stage guides

.842  Single ballets
Arrange alphabetically by name

.845  Two or more ballets

.9  Description, critical appraisal, production scripts
(stage guides)
Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of
ballets in 792.84

†Add as instructed under 792.1–792.8
792 Dewey Decimal Classification

792

.92 Single productions
  Arrange alphabetically by name

.95 Two or more productions

793 Indoor games and amusements

For indoor games of skill, see 794; games of chance, 795

.01 Philosophy and theory

.019 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
  Add to base number 793.019 the numbers following 790.19 in 790.191-790.196, e.g., indoor games and amusements for children 793.01922
  Class psychological principles in 793.01

.2 Parties and entertainments

.21 Children's parties

.22 Seasonal parties
  Class children's seasonal parties in 793.21

.24 Charades and tableaux

.3 Dancing

.31 Folk and national dances
  Historical and geographical treatment
  Add to base number 793.3190 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., folk dances in 17th century 793.319032
  Historical periods
  Add to base number 793.3190 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., folk dances in 17th century 793.319032
  Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 793.319

.32 Theatrical dancing
  Including artistic, classical, interpretive dancing
  For ballet dancing, see 792.82

.324 Tap and clog dancing

.33 Ballroom dancing (Round dances)

.34 Square dancing

793 Recreational and performing arts

.35 Dances with accessory features
  Examples: sword dance, cotillions, Germans

.38 Balls
  Class ballroom dancing in 793.33

.4 Games of action
  Examples: blind man's buff, musical chairs

.5 Forfeit and trick games

.7 Games not characterized by action
  For charades and tableaux, see 793.24

.73 Puzzles and puzzle games
  Including quizzes, literary games, anagrams, acrostics
  For mathematical games and recreations, see 793.74

.732 Crossword puzzles

.735 Riddles

.74 Mathematical games and recreations

.8 Magic
  Scientific recreations, conjuring, juggling, ventriloquism
  For card tricks, see 795.439

.9 Other indoor diversions
  Example: making cat's cradles

794 Indoor games of skill

Class here computer games
Class games combining skill and chance in 795

SUMMARY

794.1 Chess
  .2 Other board games
  .3 Darts
  .6 Bowling
  .7 Ball games

.1 Chess

.12 Strategy and tactics
  Combinations, sacrifices, traps, pitfalls, attack, counterattack, defense
  Class strategy and tactics with individual chessmen in 794.14

.122 Openings
.123 Middle games
.124 End games
.14 Individual chessmen
  Position, moves, power, value
.142 Pawns
.143 Rooks (Castles)
.144 Knights
.145 Bishops
.146 Queen
.147 King
.15 Collections of games
.152 Master matches
  Class master matches by individual players in 794.159
.157 Tournaments and championships
  Class tournaments and championships by individual players in 794.159
.159 Games, matches, tournaments, championships by individual players
.17 Special forms of chess
  Examples: blind play, simultaneous play, living chess; use of automaton, mechanical, electronic chess players
.18 Variants of chess
  Examples: Chinese (chong-kie), Japanese (shogi), three-dimensional chess, fairy chess, hexagonal chess
.2 Other board games
  Including go-moku, picaria, nim, pentalpha, ko-no, mu-torere, alquerque, fanorona, hex, rimau-rimau, sixteen soldiers, leopard games
  For backgammon, see 795.1
  For bowling, see 794.6
.41 Games based chiefly on skill
  .412 Poker
  .413 Whist and bridge whist
  .414 Auction bridge
  .415 Contract bridge
  .415 2 Bidding
  .415 3 Play of the hand
  .415 4 Scoring systems
  .415 8 Collections of games and matches
  .416 Pinochle
  .418 Rummy and its variants
    Including canasta, samba, bolivia
.42 Games based chiefly on chance
  Examples: baccarat, faro, twenty-one (blackjack)
.43 Games and recreations based on position and skill
  Including solitaire, patience
.438 Card tricks
796 Athletic and outdoor sports and games

For aquatic and air sports, see 797; equestrian sports and animal racing, 798; fishing, hunting, shooting, 799

.01 Philosophy and theory
.019 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
   Add to base number 796.019 the numbers following 790.19 in 790.191-790.196, e.g., sports for girls 796.0194
   Class psychological principles in 796.01

.06 Organizations and management
.068 Playgrounds
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 796.068
   Class management in 796.069

.069 Management
   Add to base number 796.069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., financial management 796.0691

.07 Study and teaching
.077 Coaching
   Class programmed texts in 796.07

SUMMARY

796.1 Miscellaneous games
   .2 Active games requiring equipment
   .3 Ball games
   .4 Athletic exercises and gymnastics
   .5 Outdoor life
   .6 Cycling
   .7 Driving motor vehicles
   .8 Combat sports
   .9 Ice and snow sports

.1 Miscellaneous games
.13 Singing and dancing games
.14 Active games
   Examples: leapfrog, hide and seek, puss in corner, prisoner's base
   For active games requiring equipment, see 796.2
.15 Play with kites and similar toys

.2 Active games requiring equipment
   For ball games, see 796.3; play with kites, 796.15
.21 Roller skating
.24 Pitching games
   Examples: quacks, horseshoes

.3 Ball games

SUMMARY

796.31 Ball thrown or hit by hand
   .32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand
   .33 Inflated ball driven by foot
   .34 Bat and ball games
   .35 Ball driven by club, mallet, bat

.31 Ball thrown or hit by hand
   Examples: handball, lawn bowling

.32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand
   Including netball
.323 Basketball
   .323 01-09 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
      Apply the extended meanings of 796.332020-796.332079, e.g., basketball courts 796.32308
   .323 2 Strategy and tactics
      Defensive and offensive play
.323 3 Refereeing
.323 6 Specific types of basketball
      Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3237, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3232, refereeing of specific types of basketball in 796.3233
   .323 62 Precollege
   .323 63 College
   .323 64 Professional
   .323 7 Various specific games
   .323 72 Intercollegiate games
   .323 78 League games

.2 Active games requiring equipment
   For ball games, see 796.3; play with kites, 796.15
.21 Roller skating
.24 Pitching games
   Examples: quacks, horseshoes

.3 Ball games

SUMMARY

796.31 Ball thrown or hit by hand
   .32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand
   .33 Inflated ball driven by foot
   .34 Bat and ball games
   .35 Ball driven by club, mallet, bat

.31 Ball thrown or hit by hand
   Examples: handball, lawn bowling

.32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand
   Including netball
.323 Basketball
   .323 01-09 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
      Apply the extended meanings of 796.332020-796.332079, e.g., basketball courts 796.32308
   .323 2 Strategy and tactics
      Defensive and offensive play
.323 3 Refereeing
.323 6 Specific types of basketball
      Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3237, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3232, refereeing of specific types of basketball in 796.3233
   .323 62 Precollege
   .323 63 College
   .323 64 Professional
   .323 7 Various specific games
   .323 72 Intercollegiate games
   .323 78 League games
Dewey Decimal Classification

796

.323 8  Variants
    Example: basketball for women

.325  Volleyball

.33  Inflated ball driven by foot
    Including pushball

SUMMARY

796.332  American football
    .333  Rugby
    .334  Soccer (Association football)
    .335  Canadian football
    .336  Australian-rules football

796.332  American football

.332 02  Miscellany
    .332 020 2  Handbooks and guides
    .332 020 22  Official rules
    .332 020 24  Spectators' guides

.332 028  Apparatus, equipment, materials
    Examples: balls, goal posts, safety equipment
    Class technique and procedures in 796.3322

.332 06  Organizations, facilities, management
    Including clubs, leagues

.332 068  Grounds and their layout
    Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 796.332068
    Class management in 796.332069

.332 069  Management
    Add to base number 796.332069 the numbers following 068
    in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0661-0688 from Table 1,
    e.g., financial management 796.3320691

.332 07  Study and teaching

.332 077  Coaching
    Class programmed texts in 796.33207

.332 078  Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching

.332 079  Competitions and awards
    Do not use; class in 796.3327

Recreational and performing arts

796

.332 2  Strategy and tactics
    Defensive and offensive play

.332 22  Formations
    Examples: T, split-T, spread, single-wing back formations

.332 23  Line play

.332 24  Backfield play

.332 25  Passing

.332 26  Blocking and tackling

.332 27  Kicking

.332 3  Refereeing and umpiring

.332 6  Specific types of American football
    Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3327,
    strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3322,
    refereeing and umpiring of specific types of American
    football in 796.3323

.332 62  Precollege

.332 63  College

.332 64  Professional

.332 7  Various specific games

.332 72  Intercollegiate games
    Including "bowl" games

.332 78  League games

.332 8  Variants
    Examples: six-man football, touch football

.333  Rugby
    Union and League

.333 01-.333 09  Standard subdivisions
    Notations from Table 1
    Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
    e.g., official rules 796.3330202

.333 2  Strategy and tactics
    Defensive and offensive play

.333 23  Forward play
    Including scrumming, line-outs
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Recreational and performing arts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.334 6 Specific types of soccer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 62 Amateur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 63 League</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 64 Cup competition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For World Cup competition, see 796.33466</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 66 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including World Cup competition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 7 Various specific games</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 796.3347 the numbers following 796.3346 in 796.33462-796.33466, e.g., league games 796.33473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 8 Variants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 Canadian football</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 01-.335 09 Standard subdivisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079, e.g., coaching 796.333007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 2 Strategy and tactics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive and offensive play</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 3 Refereeing and umpiring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 6 Specific types of Canadian football</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3357, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3352, refereeing and umpiring of specific types of Canadian football in 796.3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 7 Various specific games</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 8 Variants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.336 Australian-rules football</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34 Racket games</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including court tennis, paddle tennis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342 Tennis (Lawn tennis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Halfback play
- Three-quarter play
- Back play
- Refereeing and umpiring
- Specific types of rugby
- Club
  - Including college and university
- County
- International
- Various specific games
  - Club
  - Including college and university
  - County
  - Tours
  - International
- Variants
- Soccer (Association football)
  - Standard subdivisions
    - Notations from Table 1
    - Apply the extended meanings of 796.3310202-796.331079, e.g., coaching 796.332078
- Strategy and tactics
  - Defensive and offensive play
- Formations
- Forward play
- Halfback play
- Back play
- Goalkeeping
- Refereeing and umpiring

- Various specific games
- Add to base number 796.3347 the numbers following 796.3346 in 796.33462-796.33466, e.g., league games 796.33473
Dewey Decimal Classification

796

.342 01-.342 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
e.g., layout of tennis courts 796.342068

.342 2 Strategy and tactics
   Defensive and offensive play
.342 21 Service
.342 22 Forehand
.342 23 Backhand
.342 27 Singles
.342 28 Doubles
.342 3 Refereeing
.343  Rackets and squash
.345  Badminton
.346  Table tennis
.347  Lacrosse
.35  Ball driven by club, mallet, bat

SUMMARY

796.352 Golf
   353 Polo
   354 Croquet
   355 Field hockey
   357 Baseball
   358 Cricket

.352 01-.352 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
e.g., official rules 796.352022

.352 2 Variants
   Including miniature golf
.352 3 Tactics of play
   Class here grip, swing, adaptation to specific golf courses
.352 32 Play with woods
.352 33 Play with distance irons

Recreational and performing arts

796

.352 34 Play with chipping or pitching irons
.352 35 Putting
.352 4 Refereeing
.352 6 Specific types of golf
   Class specific games and matches regardless of type in
   796.3527, tactics of play regardless of type in 796.3523,
   refereeing of specific types of golf in 796.3524
.352 62 Amateur
.352 64 Professional
.352 7 Various specific games and matches
   Amateur
.352 72 Open
.352 74 Professional
.353  Polo
.354  Croquet
.355  Field hockey
.357  Baseball

.357 01-.357 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
e.g., baseball leagues 796.35706

.357 2 Strategy and tactics
   Defensive and offensive play
.357 22 Pitching
.357 23 Catching
.357 24 Infield play
.357 25 Outfield play
.357 26 Batting
.357 27 Base running
.357 3 Umpiring
.357 6 Specific types of baseball
   Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3577,
   strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3572,
   umpiring of specific types of baseball in 796.3573
Variants

Example: single-wicket cricket

Athletic exercises and gymnastics

Organizations, facilities, management

Gymnasia and stadiums

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 796.4068

Class management in 796.4068

Management

Add to base number 796.4069 the numbers following 068 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., financial management 796.40691

Study and teaching

Coaching

Class programmed texts in 796.407

Calisthenics

Gymnastics, setting-up exercises, lifting with dumbbells and weights

Track and field athletics

For jumping, vaulting, throwing, see 796.43

Organizations, facilities, management

Athletic fields

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 796.42068

Class management in 796.42068

Management

Add to base number 796.42069 the numbers following 068 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., personnel management 796.420693

Running, sprinting, hurdlng

Jumping, vaulting, throwing

Jumping

Vaulting

Throwing

Examples: shot-putting, discuss throwing, javelin hurling

For pitching games, see 796.24
796 Dewey Decimal Classification

.44 Horizontal and parallel bars
.46 Trapeze work, rope climbing, wire walking
.47 Acrobatics, tumbling, trampolining, contortion
.48 Olympic games
  Arrange chronologically by year
  Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., basketball 796.323, swimming 797.21
  For winter Olympic games, see 796.98

.5 Outdoor life
.51 Walking
  Class here backpacking
  For walking in specific kinds of terrain, see 796.52
.52 Walking and exploring in various specific kinds of terrain
  .522 Mountains, hills, rocks
  .522 3 Rock climbing
  .525 Caves
  Spelunking
.53 Beach activities
  For aquatic sports, see 797.1–797.2
.54 Camping
.542 Kinds of camps
  Class here camps operated for profit
  Class activities in specific kinds of camps in 796.545
  .542 2 Institutional
    Examples: school, church, YMCA, scouts
    Class institutional day camps in 796.5423
  .542 3 Day
  Activities
    Examples: woodcraft, campfires, games
    For beach activities, see 796.53
.56 Dude ranching and farming

796 Recreational and performing arts

.6 Cycling
  Use of bicycles, other wheeled vehicles not driven by motor or animal power
  Including land sailing
.62 Racing
  Including soapbox racing
.7 Driving motor vehicles
  For snowmobiling, see 796.94

796.72–796.76 Racing
  Class comprehensive works in 796.7
.72 Automobile racing
  .720 6 Organizations, facilities, management
    Race tracks and speedways
    Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 796.72068
    Class management in 796.72069
  .720 69 Management
    Add to base number 796.72069 the numbers following 068 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0681–0688 from Table 1, e.g., financial management 796.720691
  .75 Motorcycle and motor scooter racing
  .76 Midget car racing (Karting)

796.77–796.79 Driving for pleasure
  Class comprehensive works in 796.7
.77 Driving sports cars for pleasure
.78 Driving family cars for pleasure
.79 Travel for pleasure by mobile home
  By trailer, camper, motor coach
.8 Combat sports
  Class combat with animals in 791.8
.81 Unarmed combat
  For boxing, see 796.83
.812 Wrestling
796 Dewey Decimal Classification

.812 2 Continental (Greco-Roman) wrestling
.812 3 Free-style (Catch-as-catch-can) wrestling
.812 5 Sumo (Japanese wrestling)
.815 Jujitsu (Yawara)
Class related therapeutic exercises in 613.7
[.815 01] Katsu (Restoration of life)
Class in 616.0222
.815 2 Judo
Also known as yawara
.815 3 Karate
.815 4 Aikido
.815 5 Taichihuan and other Chinese forms
For kempo, see 796.8159
.815 9 Kempo, kung fu, other forms
.83 Boxing
.86 Fencing
Including kendo, bojutsu
.9 Ice and snow sports
For ice fishing, see 799.12
.91 Ice skating
.92 Snowshoeing
.93 Skiing
.94 Snowmobiling
.95 Tobogganing and coasting
.96 Ice games
Including curling
.962 Ice hockey
.962 01-962 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079, e.g., equipment 796.962028
.962 2 Strategy and tactics
Defensive and offensive play

796 Recreational and performing arts

.962 27 Goalkeeping
.962 3 Refereeing
.962 6 Specific types of ice hockey
Class specific games regardless of type in 796.9627, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.9622
.962 7 Various specific games
.97 Iceboating
.98 Winter Olympic games
Arrange chronologically by year
Class a specific activity with the activity, e.g., skating 796.91

797 Aquatic and air sports

797.1-797.2 Aquatic sports
Class comprehensive works in 797
For fishing, see 799.1

.1 Boating
.12 With specific types of vessels
Class boat racing with specific types of vessels in 797.14
.122 Canoeing
.123 Rowboating
.124 Sailboating
.125 Motorboating
.14 Boat racing and regattas
.17 Minor methods of navigation
.172 Surf riding
.173 Water skiing

.2 Swimming and diving
Use 797.2001-797.2009 for standard subdivisions
.203 Water pageantry
.21 Swimming
For submarine swimming, see 797.23
.23 Submarine swimming
Skin diving, scuba diving
.24 Springboard and precision diving
.25 Water games
  Example: water polo
.5 Air sports
  797.52-797.54 Flying motor-driven aircraft
    Class comprehensive works in 797.5
    Racing
    .52 Flying for pleasure
    .53 Stunt flying
    .55 Gliding and soaring
    .56 Parachuting (Skydiving)

798 Equestrian sports and animal racing
  798.2-798.6 Equestrian sports
    Class comprehensive works in 798, hunting with aid of horses in 799.23
    For polo, see 796.353
  .2 Horsemanship
    For horse racing, see 798.4
  .23 Riding
    For jumping, see 798.25
    Exhibitions
    Do not use; class in 798.24
  .24 Riding exhibitions
  .25 Jumping
  .4 Horse racing
    .400 1-.400 5 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
    .400 6 Organizations, facilities, management
    .400 68 Race tracks
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 798.40068
      Class management in 798.40069

799 Fishing, hunting, shooting
  .1 Fishing
  .11 Fresh-water fishing
    Including specific methods of fresh-water fishing [formerly 799.12-799.14]
    Class fishing for specific kinds of fresh-water fish in 799.17
  .12 Angling
    Still fishing, fly casting, bait casting, spinning, trolling, ice fishing
  .13 Seining and other net fishing
  .14 Other methods of fishing
    Example: spear fishing

400 69 Management
  Add to base number 798.40069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., management of marketing 798.400698

400 7-400 9 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

.401 Betting
    Including pari-mutuel

.43 Flat racing
    Racing with horse and rider on level course without obstructions

.45 Steeplechasing and hurdles

.46 Harness racing

.6 Driving and coaching
  For harness racing, see 798.46

.8 Racing animals other than horses

799.12-799.14 Specific methods of fishing
  Class specific methods of fresh-water fishing in 799.11, of salt-water fishing in 799.16 [both formerly 799.12-799.14]
  Class comprehensive works in 799.1, specific methods of fishing for specific kinds of fish in 799.17

1384 1385
799

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

799.16 Salt-water fishing
   Including specific methods of salt-water fishing [formerly 799.12-799.14]
   Class fishing for specific kinds of salt-water fish in 799.17

[.160 916 3-.160 916 7] In specific bodies of water
   Do not use; class in 799.166

.166 In specific bodies of water
   Add to base number 799.166 the numbers following 551.46 in
   551.461-551.469, e.g., fishing in Gulf of Darien 799.16635

.17 Fishing for specific kinds of fish
   Add to base number 799.17 the numbers following 597 in
   597.2-597.5, e.g., trout fishing 799.1755

.2 Hunting
   Class here comprehensive works on hunting and shooting sports
   For shooting other than game, see 799.3

.202 Miscellany

.202 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

799.202 82-799.202 85 Ballistic devices in hunting and shooting
   Class comprehensive works in in 799.2028

.202 82 Blowpipes, boomerangs, spears, bolas, lassos, slings, nets

.202 83 Guns

.202 832 Rifles

.202 833 Pistols

.202 834 Shotguns

.202 85 Bows and arrows
   Class data processing in 799.2028

[.209] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 799.29

799.21-799.23 Methods
   Class comprehensive works in 799.2, methods of hunting specific
   kinds of animals in 799.24-799.27

.21 Shooting game

799.24-799.27 Hunting specific kinds of animals
   Class comprehensive works in 799.2

.24 Birds

799.242-799.244 Of specific habitats
   Class comprehensive works in 799.24, birds of specific kinds
   regardless of habitat in 799.248

.242 Land birds

.243 Bay and shore birds

.244 Waterfowl

.248 Specific kinds
   Add to base number 799.248 the numbers following 598 in
   598.3-598.9, e.g., ducks 799.24841; however, class
   comprehensive works on hunting bay and shore birds in 799.243

.25 Small game other than birds

.254-259 Specific kinds
   Add to base number 799.25 the numbers following 59 in
   594-599, e.g., rabbits 799.25932

.26 Big game other than birds
   Class here comprehensive works on hunting big-game mammals
   For specific kinds, see 799.27

.27 Specific kinds of big game other than birds

.271-278 Various specific mammals
   Add to base number 799.27 the numbers following 599 in
   599.1-599.8, e.g., elephants 799.2761

.279 Reptiles
   Add to base number 799.279 the numbers following 597.9 in
   597.92-597.98, e.g., crocodiles 799.2798

.29 Historical and geographical treatment

1386

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>799</th>
<th>Recreational and performing arts</th>
<th>799</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.213</td>
<td>With guns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.215</td>
<td>With bows and arrows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>Hunting with aid of animals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.232</td>
<td>With falcons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.234</td>
<td>With dogs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1387
Dewey Decimal Classification

799

.290 1-.290 Historical periods
   Add to base number 799.290 the numbers following 090 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
   e.g., hunting in 13th century 799.29022

.291-.299 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 799.29

.3 Shooting other than game
   For ballistic devices, see 799.2023-799.20285

.31 With guns

.312 At stationary targets

.313 At moving targets
   Examples: trapshooting, skeet shooting

.32 With bows and arrows (Archery)

800

800 Literature (Belles-lettres)

Works of literature, works about literature

If preferred, class bellettristic essays, speeches, letters, satire,
humor, quotations, epigrams, anecdotes, diaries, journals,
reminiscences on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., essays on
architecture 720

In this class, after generalities, basic arrangement is literature by
language, then literature of each language by form, then each form by
historical period; however, miscellaneous forms are arranged first by
historical period, then by form. More detailed instructions are given
under 810-890

Observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or
more literary forms, e.g., English poetic drama 822 (not 821)
   Drama
   Poetry
      • Class epigrams in verse as epigrams
   Fiction
   Essays
   Speeches
   Letters
   Miscellaneous writings
   Satire and humor
      Class collections of satire and humor in two or more literary
      forms as satire and humor
      If preferred, give precedence to satire and humor over all other
      forms

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available
more and shorter numbers for the classification of literature of any
specific language that it is desired to emphasize
   A. Class in 810, where full instructions appear
   B. Give preferred treatment by placing before 810 through use of a
      letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 810-880
   C. Where two or more countries share the same language:
      1. Use initial letters to distinguish the separate countries
      2. Use the special number designated for literatures of those
define countries that are not preferred

Full instructions appear under 810, 820, 840, 860, 869

Class folk literature in 398.2; librettos, poems, words written to be
sung or recited with music in 780

801 Philosophy and theory

.3 Value, influence, effect
Dewey Decimal Classification

801

.9 Nature and character

.92 Psychology
   Including literature as a product of creative imagination

.93 Aesthetics

.95 Criticism
   Theory, technique, history
   Class works of critical appraisal in 809

.950 1–950.9 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

801.951–801.957 Criticism of specific literary forms
   Class comprehensive works in 800
   Observe table of precedence under 800
   Class comprehensive works in 801.95, textual criticism of specific
   literary forms in 801.959

.951 Poetry

.952 Drama

.953 Fiction

.954 Essays

.955 Speeches

.956 Letters

.957 Satire and humor
   Including parody

.959 Textual criticism

802 Miscellany about literature

.8 Procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class techniques in 808

803 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

[804] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 16

805 Serial publications

806 Organizations

807 Study and teaching

Literature (Belles-lettres)

808

808 Rhetoric and collections
   Rhetoric: the effective use of language
   Class here composition, literary plagiarism
   Class usage of language in 418; also with the specific languages,
   using “Subdivisions of Individual Languages” notation 8 from Table
   4, e.g., English usage 428

.001–009 Standard subdivisions of rhetoric
   Notations from Table 1

808.02–808.06 General rhetoric
   Class comprehensive works in 808

.02 Authorship and editorial techniques

.023 Preparation of manuscripts
   Class here comprehensive works on preparation and disposal of
   manuscripts
   Class disposal of manuscripts to agents and publishers in 070.52

.025 Writing for publication

.04 Rhetoric in specific languages
   Class rhetoric of specific kinds of composition regardless of
   language in 808.06, preparation of manuscripts regardless of
   language in 808.02

.042 In English

.042 01–042.09 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.042 7 Study of rhetoric through critical reading

.042 75 Literature for learning rhetoric
   Collections and single works for critical reading

.043–049 In other languages
   Add “Languages” notation 3–9 from Table 6 to base number
   808.04, e.g., German rhetoric 808.0431; then to the result add
   the numbers following 808.042 in 808.04201–808.04275, e.g.,
   literature for learning German rhetoric 808.043175
808
Dewey Decimal Classification

| .06 | Rhetoric of specific kinds of composition |
| .062 | Abstracts [formerly also 029.4] and summaries |
| .066 | Professional, technical, expository literature |
| .067 | Adult easy literature |
| .068 | Children’s literature |
| .068 1-.068 7 | Specific literary forms |
| .068 8 | Expository writing |

808.066.066.068
Add three-digit numbers 001-999 (but no standard subdivisions) to base number 808.066, e.g., technical writing 808.0666, writing of technical dictionaries 808.0666 (not 808.066603), writing on bridge engineering 808.066624 (not 808.0666242); then add 0 and to the result add “Languages” notation 2-9 from Table 6, e.g., technical writing in Spanish 808.0666061.

For expository writing for children, see 808.0688; abstracts and summaries, 808.062

Adult easy literature
Works for adults learning to read or for adult beginners in foreign languages

Children’s literature

Specific literary forms
Add to base number 808.066 the numbers following 808 in 808.1-808.7, e.g., drama 808.0682

Expository writing

808.1-808.7 Rhetoric in specific literary forms
Observe table of precedence under 800
Class comprehensive works in 808, specific forms for children in 808.0681-808.0687

.1 Rhetoric of poetry
Class here prosody [formerly 416; also with the specific language, using “Subdivisions of Individual Languages” notation 6 from Table 4] Add to base number 808.1 the numbers following 10 in “Subdivisions of Individual Literatures” notation 102-108 from Table 3, e.g., lyric poetry 808.14

.2 Rhetoric of drama
Add to base number 808.2 the numbers following 20 in “Subdivisions of Individual Literatures” notation 202-205 from Table 3, e.g., one-act plays 808.241

808.3 Rhetoric of fiction
Add to base number 808.3 the numbers following 30 in “Subdivisions of Individual Literatures” notation 301-308 from Table 3, e.g., science fiction 808.3876

808.4 Rhetoric of essays

808.5 Rhetoric of speech
Class here voice, expression, gesture

808.51 Public speaking (Oratory)
Platform, radio, after-dinner speaking
For debating and public discussion, see 808.53, preaching, 251

808.53 Debating and public discussion

808.54 Recitation

808.543 Storytelling

808.545 Reading aloud

808.55 Choral speaking

808.56 Conversation

808.59 Listening

808.6 Rhetoric of letters

808.7 Rhetoric of satire and humor
Including parody

808.8 Collections from more than one literature
Class here works giving equal attention to collections of literary texts and to history, description, critical appraisal of literature
Class two or more literatures in the same language with literature of that language; treatment of literature among groups of specific kinds of persons in 808.89, 809

808.800 1-.800 5 Collections from specific periods
Add to base number 808.800 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., collections of 18th century literature 808.80035

808.801-803 Collections displaying specific features
Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.80, e.g., collections of literature featuring classicism 808.80142, on death 808.80354
808.81-808.88 Collections in specific forms

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

001-009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

01-05 Historical periods
Add to 0 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., 18th century 033

Observe table of precedence under 800
Class comprehensive works in 808.8

.81 *Collections of poetry

.812-.818 Specific kinds
Add to base number 808.81 the numbers following 10 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 102-108 from Table 3, e.g., collections of epic poetry 808.813

.819 Poetry displaying specific features
Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.819, e.g., collections of poetry about animals 808.81936
Class poetry of specific kinds regardless of feature in 808.812-808.818

.82 *Collections of drama

.822-.825 Specific media, scopes, kinds
Add to base number 808.82 the numbers following 20 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 202-205 from Table 3, e.g., collections of historical plays 808.82514

.829 Drama displaying specific features
Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.829, e.g., collections of drama about Abraham Lincoln 808.829351
Class drama of specific media, scopes, kinds regardless of feature in 808.822-808.825

.83 *Collections of fiction

.831-.838 Specific scopes and types
Add to base number 808.83 the numbers following 30 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 301-308 from Table 3, e.g., collections of love stories 808.8385

*Add as instructed under 808.81-808.88
.888 Prose literature

Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays 808.84; experimental prose without identifiable form in 808.887

.89 Collections for and by specific kinds of persons

Add notations 8-9 from Table 3-A to base number 808.89, e.g., collections of literature in more than one language by persons of African descent 808.89896, by painters 808.899275, by residents of Canada 808.89971

Class literature in specific forms for and by specific kinds of persons in 808.81-808.88, literature displaying specific features for and by specific kinds of persons in 808.801-808.803, literatures of specific languages for and by specific kinds of persons in 810-890

.9 Treatment of literature among specific racial, ethnic, national groups

Do not use; class in 808.898, 809.801-809.889

809 History, description, critical appraisal of more than one literature

Class here biography

Class theory, technique, history of literary criticism in 801.95; two or more literatures in the same language with literature of that language

.01-.05 Literature from specific periods

Add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1 to base number 8, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of 18th century literature 809.033

.1-.7 Literature in specific forms

Add to base number 809 the numbers following 808.8 in 808.81-808.87, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of epic poetry 809.13, of poetry about animals 809.1936

809.801-809.889 Literature for and by specific kinds of persons

Class comprehensive works in 809.8

.801-.879 For and by general and larger Western racial, ethnic, national groups

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-79 from Table 5 to base number 809.8

.88 For and by other racial, ethnic, national groups

.881 Ancient Greeks

.888 Modern Greeks and Cypriots

.889 Other

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 91-99 from Table 5 to base number 809.88, e.g., Jewish literature 809.88924, African literature 809.8896

.89 For and by other specific kinds of persons

Add notations 91-99 from Table 3-A to base number 809.8, e.g., literature in more than one language by painters 809.899275, by residents of Canada 809.8971

.9 Literature displaying specific features

Class literature in specific forms regardless of feature in 809.1-809.7
810–890 Literatures of specific languages (continued)

Procedures for building numbers in literatures of specific languages:

1. Find the base number that is designated by note or appears in the number column of the schedule 810–890, e.g., English-language literature 82, Dutch-language literature 839.31. If there is a specific literary form, proceed to step 2; if not, skip to step 7.

2. Turn to Table 3 to find the correct subdivision for the base number, e.g., poetry 1. Add this to the literary form, e.g., English poetry 821, Dutch poetry 839.311. (If the specific literary form is miscellaneous writings, follow the special instructions under 8 in Table 3.) If the work deals with or falls within a limited time period, proceed to step 9; if not, skip to step 6.

3. Turn back to the appropriate number in the schedule 810–890 and see if there is a period table. If there is a period table, proceed to step 4; if not, or if it cannot be used, the class number is completed by insertion of a decimal point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., 20th century drama in English by New Zealand authors 822, Cambodian poetry 889.9321. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 829.90 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the “mother country,” which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., 20th century drama in English by New Zealand authors NZ822.5 or 829.93332.

4. Select the appropriate period number, e.g., Elizabethan period in English literature of Great Britain 3. Add this number to the base language and form numbers already derived, e.g., English poetry of Elizabethan period 821.3; always insert a decimal point after the third digit. If the work deals with more than one author, proceed to step 5. If the work is description, critical appraisal, biography, single or collected works of an individual author, the class number is complete (except for William Shakespeare), e.g., Spenser’s Faerie Queene 821.3.

5. Return to xl–x9 under the particular form in Table 3, e.g., poetry 11–19, and for further extension of the correct number follow the instructions given there, making use of Table 3–A when specified, e.g., critical appraisal of idealism in English Elizabethan poetry 821.39013. If the work deals with a specific kind of literary form, the notation selected in step 4 for the period is not used, e.g., English lyric poetry of Elizabethan period 821.04; see final note under 11–19, 21–29, 31–39, 51–59.
### 810–890 Literatures of specific languages (continued)

6. If the work has no time period limitation, consult 801-808 in Table 3 under the particular form, and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English poetry 821.008, collections of English poetry by rural authors 821.008091734, collections of English poetry about war 821.0080358

7. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, consult 01-09 in Table 3 and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English literature in many forms on holidays 820.8033. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, and is limited to a time period from a period table that cannot be used, do not use 001–009 following 08 or 09. The base number from step 1 extended if necessary to three-digit length by addition of a 0 is the complete class number, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English 820. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 828.99 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the "mother country," which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English after 1900 or 828.9940408003

The procedures described above require the use of schedule 810–890, Table 3 and Table 3-A in varying order. Sometimes also other tables are used. Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (810–890)</th>
<th>82</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>poetry (Table 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of later 20th century (810–890)</td>
<td>914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collections (Table 3)</td>
<td>080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by racial, ethnic, national groups (Table 3-A)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africans (Table 5)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, collections of contemporary English-language poetry by African authors 821.914080096

Note that literary form 8 Miscellaneous writings is arranged first by period and then by specific miscellaneous forms.

### 810 American literature in English

**English-language literature of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii**

**Base number:** 81

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific literature other than American literature in English, e.g., Afrikaans literature, it is optional to class it here; in that case class American literature in English in 820. Other options are described under 800)

If desired, distinguish literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Canada CS10, of Jamaica JS10, of United States US10; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 819. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for United States and Canadian literature only. Other options are described under 800

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation from Table 3 for use with American literature in English:

- **810.8009** Collections for and by persons resident in Hawaii
- **810.999** History, description, critical appraisal of literature for and by persons resident in Hawaii

#### PERIOD TABLES

**For Canada**

- 3 Colonial period to 1867
- 4 Later 19th century, 1867–1900
- 5 20th century
- 52 Early, 1900–1945
- 54 Later, 1945–

**For United States**

- 1 Colonial period, 1607–1776
- 2 Post-Revolutionary period, 1776–1830
- 3 Middle 19th century, 1830–1861
- 4 Later 19th century, 1861–1900
- 5 20th century
- 52 Early, 1900–1945
- 54 Later, 1945–

#### 811 Poetry
#### 812 Drama
#### 813 Fiction
#### 814 Essays

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890*
815  Speeches
816  Letters
817  Satire and humor
818  Miscellaneous writings

[819]  Literatures not requiring local emphasis

(Continued)

*Add to base number 819.90 as instructed under 810–890.

Table 2, e.g., English-language literature of Brazil

If desired, distinguish English-language literatures of specific
countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of England E820, of
Ireland Ir820, of Scotland S820, of Wales W820 (or of all British
Isles B820), of Australia A820, of India In820, or, if preferred,
class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 829.90. If
literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period
numbers for literature of Great Britain only, and, if desired, use
Great Britain period numbers also for literature of Ireland.

Other options are described under 800

For American literature in English, see 810

PERIOD TABLES FOR ENGLISH

For African countries other than South Africa
1  To 1960
2  Later 20th century, 1960–

For Asian countries
1  Early period to 1858
2  1858–1947
3  Later 20th century, 1947–

For Australia
1  Early period to 1890
2  Early 20th century, 1890–1945
3  Later 20th century, 1945–

For Great Britain
1  Early English period, 1066–1400
2  Pre-Elizabethan period, 1400–1558
3  Elizabethan period, 1558–1625
4  Post-Elizabethan period, 1625–1702

[.9]  *tBermuda

[.91–.99]  *Specific countries

(Continued)
820  Literatures of *English and Anglo-Saxon languages (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Queen Anne period, 1702–1745</td>
<td>1404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Later 18th century, 1745–1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Early 19th century, 1800–1837</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Victorian period, 1837–1900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1900–91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>20th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>Early, 1900–1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914</td>
<td>Later, 1945–91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Ireland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medieval and early modern to 1660</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Late 17th and 18th centuries, 1660–1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>19th century, 1800–1900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Irish literary revival, 1900–1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1945–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For New Zealand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1907</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20th century, 1907–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For South Africa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>To 1909</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Early 20th century, 1909–1961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1961–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

821  English poetry

822  English drama

.3  Elizabethan period, 1558–1625

822  Literatures of English and Anglo-Saxon languages

.33 William Shakespeare

If desired, subarrange works about and by Shakespeare according to the following table, which may be adapted for use with any specific author:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Authorship controversies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Biography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Critical appraisal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Textual criticism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Sources, allusions, learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Societies, concordances, miscellany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Quotations, condensations, adaptations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Complete works in English without notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Complete works in English with notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Complete works in translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Partial collections in English without notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Partial collections in English with notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Partial collections in translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O-Z</td>
<td>Individual works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the first number of each pair for texts, the second for description and critical appraisal

Class poems in 821.3

| O-R|Comedies                                     |      |
| O1-2|All's well that ends well                   |      |
| O3-4|As you like it                              |      |
| O5-6|The comedy of errors                        |      |
| O7-8|Love's labour's lost                        |      |
| P1-2|Measure for measure                         |      |
| P3-4|The merchant of Venice                      |      |
| P5-6|The merry wives of Windsor                 |      |
| P7-8|A midsummer night's dream                  |      |
| Q1-2|Much ado about nothing                      |      |
| Q3-4|The taming of the shrew                     |      |
| Q5-6|The tempest                                |      |
| Q7-8|Twelfth night                              |      |
| R1-2|The two gentlemen of Verona                 |      |
| R3-4|The winter's tale                           |      |

| S-V|Tragedies                                   |      |
| S1-2|Antony and Cleopatra                        |      |
| S3-4|Coriolanus                                  |      |
| S5-6|Cymbeline                                   |      |
| S7-8|Hamlet                                     |      |
| T1-2|Julius Caesar                               |      |
| T3-4|King Lear                                  |      |
| T5-6|Macbeth                                    |      |
| T7-8|Othello                                    |      |
| U1-3|Pericles                                   |      |
| U3-4|Romeo and Juliet                           |      |

(continued)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>822</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.33 William Shakespeare (continued)</td>
<td>822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U5-6 Timon of Athens</td>
<td>828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U7-8 Titus Andronicus</td>
<td>829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1-2 Troilus and Cressida</td>
<td>.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-X Histories</td>
<td>Anglo-Saxon (Old English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W1-2 Henry IV, parts 1-2</td>
<td>Special interpretations of and exceptions to “Subdivisions of Individual Literatures” notation from Table 3 for use with Anglo-Saxon appear below under 829.2-829.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3-4 Henry V</td>
<td>.1 Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W5-6 Henry VI, parts 1-3</td>
<td>For Caedmon, see 829.2; Beowulf, 829.3; Cynewulf, 829.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W7-8 Henry VIII</td>
<td>.2 Caedmon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X1-2 King John</td>
<td>.3 Beowulf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X3-4 Richard II</td>
<td>.4 Cynewulf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X5-6 Richard III</td>
<td>.8 Prose literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y Poems</td>
<td>*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 821.3)</td>
<td>*Use of this number is optional; prefer 820-828 as described under 828.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y1-2 General works</td>
<td>Add to base number as instructed under 810-890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y3-4 Venus and Adonis</td>
<td>*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y5-6 The rape of Lucrece</td>
<td>*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y7-8 Sonnets</td>
<td>*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z Spurious and doubtful works</td>
<td>*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**English fiction**

**English essays**

**English speeches**

**English letters**

**English satire and humor**

**English miscellaneous writings**

**English-language literatures not requiring local emphasis**

(‘It is optional to class here English-language literatures of specific non-American countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing British literature may class here Australian, Indian, other literatures, and libraries emphasizing Indian literature may class here British literature. Prefer 820-828 for literature of all non-American countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800.

 [.99] **Scotland and Ireland**

If desired, class here all English-language literature of *United Kingdom, of *Great Britain, of *British Isles

 [.991] \*Scotland

 [.991 1] \*Scotland

 [.991 5] \*Ireland

 [.992] \*England and Wales

 [.992 9] \*Wales

\*Use of this number is optional; prefer 820-828 as described under 828.99

\*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

1406
830 Literatures of Germanic (Teutonic) languages  *German literature

Use 830.01-830.09 for standard subdivisions of literatures of Germanic languages

Base number for German: 83

For literatures of English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see 820

PERIOD TABLE FOR GERMAN
1 Early medieval period to 1150
2 Later medieval period, 1150-1300
3 Period of decline, 1300-1517
4 Reformation period, 1517-1625
5 Period of imitation, 1625-1750
6 Classical period, 1750-1830
7 Postclassical period, 1830-1856
8 Later 19th century, 1856-1900
9 1900-
91 20th century
92 Early, 1900-1945
94 Later, 1945-

831 German poetry
832 German drama
833 German fiction
834 German essays
835 German speeches
836 German letters
837 German satire and humor
838 German miscellaneous writings
839 Other Germanic (Teutonic) literatures

.09 *Yiddish

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1700
2 Period of enlightenment, 1700-1860
3 Golden age and modern period, 1860-

839.1-839.4 West Germanic literatures

Class comprehensive works in 839

.1 Old Low Germanic literatures

Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

839.2-839.4 Modern Low Germanic literatures

Class comprehensive works in 839

.2 *Frisian

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1609
2 17th-18th centuries, 1609-1800
3 19th century, 1800-1900
4 20th century

.3 Netherlandish literatures

.31 *Dutch

PERIOD TABLE
1 Medieval period to 1450
2 Renaissance period, 1450-1600
3 17th century, 1600-1700
4 18th century, 1700-1800
5 19th century, 1800-1900
6 20th century
62 Early, 1900-1945
64 Later, 1945-

.32 *Flemish

PERIOD TABLE
5 19th century, 1800-1900
6 20th century
62 Early, 1900-1945
64 Later, 1945-

.36 *Afrikaans

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1875
2 1875-1904
3 Early 20th century, 1904-1924
4 Mid-20th century, 1924-1961
5 Later 20th century, 1961-

.4 *Low German (Plattdeutsch)

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1600
2 17th-19th centuries, 1600-1900
3 20th century, 1900-

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
### Dewey Decimal Classification

839

**Scandinavian (North Germanic) literatures**

For specific Scandinavian literatures, see 839.6-839.8

839.6-839.8 Specific Scandinavian literatures

Class comprehensive works in 839.5

**.6 West Scandinavian literatures**  *Old Norse (Old Icelandic)*

Use 839.6001-839.6009 for standard subdivisions of West Scandinavian literatures

Base number for Old Norse (Old Icelandic): 839.6

**.69 Modern West Scandinavian literatures**  *Modern Icelandic*

Use 839.69001-839.69009 for standard subdivisions of modern West Scandinavian literatures

Base number for modern Icelandic: 839.69

#### PERIOD TABLE FOR MODERN ICELANDIC

1. Early period, 1500-1720
2. Age of enlightenment, 1720-1835
3. Renaissance, 1835-1900
4. 20th century, 1900-

**.699 *Faeroese***

839.7-839.8 East Scandinavian literatures

Class comprehensive works in 839.5

**.7 *Swedish***

#### PERIOD TABLE

1. Medieval period to 1500
2. Reformation period, 1500-1560
3. Learned period, 1560-1700
4. Age of Holberg, 1700-1750
5. Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6. 19th century, 1800-1900
7. 20th century

**.8 Danish and Norwegian***

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890*

### Literatures of Germanic (Teutonic) languages

839

**.81 *Danish***

#### PERIOD TABLE

1. Medieval period to 1500
2. Reformation period, 1500-1560
3. Learned period, 1560-1700
4. Early 18th century, 1700-1750
5. Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6. 19th century, 1800-1900
7. 20th century

**.82 *Norwegian (Bokmal, Riksmal)***

#### PERIOD TABLE

1. Medieval period to 1500
2. Reformation period, 1500-1560
3. Learned period, 1560-1700
4. Early 18th century, 1700-1750
5. Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6. 19th century, 1800-1900
7. 20th century

**.83 *New Norse (Landsmal, Nynorsk)***

#### PERIOD TABLE

6. 19th century, 1800-1900
7. 20th century

**.9 East Germanic literatures***

Gothic, Vandalic, Burgundian

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890*
840 Literatures of Romance languages  
*French literature

Use 840.01-840.09 for standard subdivisions of literature of Romance languages

Base number for French: 84

If desired, distinguish French-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Canada C840, of France F840; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 848.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of France only. Other options are described under 800

For literatures of Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages, see 850; of Spanish and Portuguese languages, 860

PERIOD TABLES FOR FRENCH

For Asian and African countries
1 To 1960
2 Later 20th century, 1960-

For Belgium
1 Early period to 1830
2 19th century, 1830-1900
3 20th century
32 Early, 1900-1945
34 Later, 1945-

For Canada
3 Colonial period to 1867
4 Later 19th century, 1867-1900
5 20th century
52 Early, 1900-1945
54 Later, 1945-

For France
1 Early period to 1400
2 15th century, 1400-1500
3 16th century, 1500-1600
4 Classical period, 1600-1715
5 18th century, 1715-1789
6 Revolution and Empire, 1789-1815
7 Constitutional monarchy, 1815-1848
8 Later 19th century, 1848-1900
9 1900-
91 20th century
912 Early, 1900-1945
914 Later, 1945-

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

\[.99\] French-language literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of France may class here; Belgian and Canadian literatures, and libraries emphasizing Canadian literature may class here literature of France. Prefer 840-848 for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

\[.991\] *†France
\[.992\] *†Canada
\[.993\] *†Belgium

\[.994-999\] *†Other parts of world

French-language literature except of France, Belgium, Canada

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 848.99, e.g., French-language literature of Tahiti 848.9999211; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., drama 848.9999621102

849 *Provençal and Catalan

Base number for Provençal 849

PERIOD TABLE FOR PROVENÇAL
1 Early period to 1100
2 Golden age, 1100-1200
3 14th and 15th centuries, 1300-1500
4 Decline and revival, 1500-1900
5 20th century
52 Early, 1900-1945
54 Later, 1945-

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
†Use of this number is optional; prefer 840-848 as described under 848.99
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**849**

**850** Literatures of *Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages*

**Base number for Italian:** 85

**PERIOD TABLE FOR ITALIAN**

- 1 Early period to 1375
- 2 Period of classical learning, 1375-1492
- 3 Age of Leo X, 1492-1542
- 4 Later 16th century, 1542-1585
- 5 Period of decline, 1585-1748
- 6 Period of renovation, 1748-1814
- 7 Early 19th century, 1814-1859
- 8 Later 19th century, 1859-1900
- 9 1900-
- 91 20th century
- 912 Early, 1900-1945
- 914 Later, 1945-

**851** Italian poetry

**852** Italian drama

**853** Italian fiction

**854** Italian essays

**855** Italian speeches

**856** Italian letters

**857** Italian satire and humor

**858** Italian miscellaneous writings

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

---

**859** *Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic*

**Base number for Romanian:** 859

**PERIOD TABLE FOR ROMANIAN**

- 1 Early period to 1800
- 2 19th century, 1800-1900
- 3 20th century
- 32 Early, 1900-1945
- 34 Later, 1945-

**859**

**Rhaeto-Romanic languages**

Romansh, Ladin, Friulian

**860** Literatures of *Spanish and Portuguese languages*

Use 860.01-860.09 for standard subdivisions of Spanish and Portuguese

**Base number for Spanish:** 86

If desired, distinguish Spanish-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Chile Ch860, of Colombia Co860, of Mexico M860 (or, of all American countries A860), of Spain S860; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 868.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of Spain only. Other options are described under 800

**PERIOD TABLES FOR SPANISH**

**For American countries**

- 1 Colonial and revolutionary period, 1519-1826
- 2 19th century, 1826-1888
- 3 Period of modernism and realism, 1888-1910
- 4 20th century, 1910-
- 42 Early, 1910-1945
- 44 Later, 1945-

**For Spain**

- 1 Early period to 1369
- 2 Age of imitation, 1369-1516
- 3 Golden age, 1516-1700
- 4 18th century, 1700-1800
- 5 19th century, 1800-1900
- 6 20th century
- 62 Early, 1900-1945
- 64 Later, 1945-

**861** Spanish poetry

**862** Spanish drama

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
863  Spanish fiction
864  Spanish essays
865  Spanish speeches
866  Spanish letters
867  Spanish satire and humor
868  Spanish miscellaneous writings

[.99]  Spanish-language literatures not requiring local emphasis
(If it is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of Spain may class here Hispanic-American literatures, and libraries emphasizing literature of Mexico may class here literatures of other Hispanic-American countries and of Spain. Prefer 860-865 for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.991]  *fSpain
[.992]  *fHispanic North America
Class here comprehensive works on Spanish-language literature of Hispanic America
Add to base number 868.9920 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language one-act plays 868.99202041
For Hispanic South America, see 868.993

[.992 1]  *fMexico
[.992 2]  *fCentral America
Add to base number 868.99220 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language one-act plays 868.992202041

[.992 21-.992 27]  *fSpecific countries
Add to 868.9922 the numbers following 728 in “Areas” notation 7281-7289 from Table 2, e.g., Spanish-language literature of Costa Rica 868.99225; then to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections displaying naturalism 868.992209012

[.992 3]  *fWest Indies (Antilles)
Add to base number 868.99230 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language one-act plays 868.992302041

[.992 31]  *fCuba
[.992 33]  *fDominican Republic
*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
*Use of this number is optional; prefer 860-868 as described under 868.99
869 Dewey Decimal Classification

[.899] Literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of Portugal may class here Brazilian literature, and libraries emphasizing Brazilian literature may class here literature of Portugal. Prefer 869 and its subdivisions for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.899 1] *]'Portugal

[.899 2] *]'Brazil

[.899 4-.899 9] *]'Other parts of world

Portuguese-language literature except of Portugal, Brazil

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 869.899, e.g., Portuguese-language literature of India 869.89954; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., drama 869.8995402

870 Literatures ofItalic languages

*Latin literature

Use 870.01-870.09 for standard subdivisions of literatures of Italic languages

Base number for Latin: 87

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation from Table 3 for use with Latin appear below under 871-878

*For literatures of Romance languages, see 840

PERIOD TABLE FOR LATIN

1 Roman period to ca. 500
2 Pre-Carolingian period, ca. 500-ca. 750
3 Medieval period, ca. 750-1350
4 Modern period, 1350-

871 Latin poetry

For dramatic poetry, see 872; epic poetry, 873; lyric poetry, 874

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 871.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 871.01
Do not use 871.02-871.05 for specific kinds

872 Latin dramatic poetry and drama

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

1Use of this number is optional; prefer 869-869.8 as described under 869.899

873 Latin epic poetry and fiction

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 873.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 873.01
Do not use 873.02-873.05 for specific media, scopes, kinds

874 Latin lyric poetry

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 874.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 874.01

875 Latin speeches

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 875.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 875.01
Do not use 875.01-875.06 for specific kinds

876 Latin letters

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 876.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 876.01

877 Latin satire and humor

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 877.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 877.01

878 Latin miscellaneous writings

.000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions

.002-.008 Specific kinds

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 878.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 878.01

879 Literatures of other Italic languages

4 Latinian literatures other than Latin

Venetic, Lanuvian, Faliscan, Praenestian
879 Dewey Decimal Classification

.7 Sabellian languages literature
   Aequian, Marrucinian, Marsian, Paelignian, Sabine, Vestinian, Volci

.9 Osco-Umbrian languages
   Osca, Umbrian

[.99] Osco-Umbrian literature
   Number discontinued; class in 879.9

880 Literatures of Hellenic languages
   *Classical Greek literature
   Class here comprehensive works of or on literatures of classical languages
   Use 880.01-880.09 for standard subdivisions of classical literatures
   Base number for classical Greek: 88
   Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation from Table 3 for use with classical Greek appear below under 881-888
   For Latin literature, see 870

   PERIOD TABLE FOR CLASSICAL GREEK
   1 Ancient period to ca. 500
   2 Medieval and Byzantine periods, ca. 500-1600
   3 Modern period, 1600-

881 Classical Greek poetry
   *For dramatic poetry, see 882; epic poetry, 883; lyric poetry, 884
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 881.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 881.01
   Do not use 881.02-881.08 for specific kinds

882 Classical Greek dramatic poetry and drama
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 882.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 882.01
   Do not use 882.02-882.05 for specific media, scopes, kinds

883 Classical Greek epic poetry and fiction
   *Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

884 Classical Greek lyric poetry
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 884.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 884.01
   Do not use 884.01-884.08 for specific scopes and types

885 Classical Greek speeches
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 885.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 885.01
   Do not use 885.01-885.06 for specific kinds

886 Classical Greek letters
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 886.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 886.01

887 Classical Greek satire and humor
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 887.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 887.01

888 Classical Greek miscellaneous writings
   .000 1-.009 9 Standard subdivisions
   .002-.008 Specific kinds
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 888.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 888.01

889 *Modern Greek
   Katharevusas and Demotic

   PERIOD TABLE
   1 Early period to 1821
   2 19th century, 1821-1900
   3 20th century
   32 Early, 1900-1945
   34 Later, 1945-
   *Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
890 Literature of other languages

891 East Indo-European and Celtic literatures

SUMMARY

891.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) literatures
.2 Sanskrit
.3 Middle Indic literatures (Secondary Prakrits)
.4 Modern Indic literatures (Tertiary Prakrits)
.5 Iranian literatures
.6 Celtic literatures
.7 East Slavic literatures
.8 Slavic literatures
.9 Baltic and other literatures

.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) literatures

For Indic (Indo-Aryan) literatures, see 891.2-891.4; Iranian literatures, 891.5

891.2-891.4 Indic (Indo-Aryan) literatures
Class comprehensive works in 891.1

.2 *Sanskrit
Vedic (Old Indic) and classical

.3 Middle Indic literatures (Secondary Prakrits)
Including Pali

.4 Modern Indic literatures (Tertiary Prakrits)
If desired, treat literatures of all modern Indic languages as literature of one language, with base number 891.4

PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC MODERN INDIC LITERATURES

| Period | 
|--------|--------|
| To 1345 | 1 |
| 1345-1645 | 2 |
| 1645-1845 | 3 |
| 1845-1895 | 4 |
| 1895-1920 | 5 |
| 1920-1940 | 6 |
| 1940- | 7 |

.41 *Sindhi and Lahnda
Base number for Sindhi: 891.41
Use period table under 891.4

.419 *Lahnda
Use period table under 891.4

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

891 Literature of other languages

.42 *Panjabi
Use period table under 891.4

.43 Western Hindi literatures
*Hindi
Use 891.43001-891.43009 for standard subdivisions of Western Hindi literatures
Base number for Hindi: 891.43
Use period table under 891.4

.439 *Urdu
Use period table under 891.4

.44 *Bengali
Use period table under 891.4

.45 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya

.46 *Marathi
Use period table under 891.4

.47 Gujarati and Rajasthani
Base number for Gujarati: 891.47
Use period table under 891.4

.479 *Rajasthani, Jaipuri, Marwari
Use period table under 891.4

.48 *Sinhalese and Mahl
Use period table under 891.4

.49 Other
Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Bagheli, Chattisgarhi)

.499 Dard literatures
Shina, Khowar, Kafiri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)

.5 Iranian literatures

.51 *Old Persian (West Iranian)

.52 *Avestan (East Iranian)

.53 Middle Iranian literatures
Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
891 Dewey Decimal Classification

891

.55 *Modern Persian (Farsi)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Period of formal development, ca. 1000-1389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Period of traditionalism, 1389-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.59 Other modern Iranian literatures

Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Pamir (Galcha), Yaghnobi

.6 Celtic literatures

Including Gaulish

*Irish Gaelic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Period of decline, 1171-1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Period of renaissance, 1700-1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Modern period, 1850-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Scottish Gaelic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Renaissance, 1600-1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Modern period, 1830-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Manx

*Welsh (Cymric)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Later period, 1600-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cornish

*Breton

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>19th century, 1800-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

.7 East Slavic literatures  

*Russian

Use 891.7001-891.7009 for standard subdivisions of East Slavic literatures

| Base number for Russian: 891.7 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>18th century, 1700-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>19th century, 1800-1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20th century, 1917-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Early, 1917-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Later, 1945-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ukrainian and Belorussian

Base number for Ukrainian: 891.79

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>19th century, 1798-1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20th century, 1917-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Belorussian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>19th century, 1798-1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20th century, 1917-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.8 Slavic literatures

Class here comprehensive works on literatures of Balto-Slavic languages

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

*Russian

Use 891.7001-891.7009 for standard subdivisions of East Slavic literatures

| Base number for Russian: 891.7 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>18th century, 1700-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>19th century, 1800-1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20th century, 1917-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Early, 1917-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Later, 1945-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Bulgarian

Use 891.81001-891.81009 for standard subdivisions of South Slavic literatures

| Base number for Bulgarian: 891.81 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Later 19th century, 1850-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Macedonian

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
891.82 *Serbo-Croatian

PERIOD TABLE
1. Early period to ca. 1550
2. Period of renaissance, ca. 1550–1700
3. 18th century, 1700–1800
4. 19th century, 1800–1900
5. 20th century, 1900–

891.84 *Slovenian

PERIOD TABLE
1. Early period to ca. 1550
2. Period of renaissance, ca. 1550–1700
3. 18th century, 1700–1800
4. 19th century, 1800–1900
5. 20th century, 1900–

891.85 West Slavic literatures *Polish

Use 891.85001–891.85009 for standard subdivisions of West Slavic literatures

Base number for Polish: 891.85

For Czech, see 891.86; Slovak, 891.87; Wendish, 891.88; Polabian, 891.89

PERIOD TABLE FOR POLISH
1. Early period to 1400
2. Period of development, 1400–1500
3. Golden age, 1500–1600
4. Period of decline, 1600–1700
5. 18th century, 1700–1795
6. Period of renaissance, 1795–1919
7. 20th century, 1919–

891.86 *Czech

PERIOD TABLE
1. Early period to 1400
2. Reformation period, 1400–1450
3. Humanist period, 1450–1620
4. Period of decline, 1620–1900
5. 20th century, 1900–

891.87 *Slovak

891.88 *Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

891.89 *Polabian

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890
892.2-892.6 Northwest Semitic literatures
Class comprehensive works in 892

.2 Aramaic literatures
For Eastern Aramaic literatures, see 892.3

.29 Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan

.3 Eastern Aramaic literatures
Example: Syriac

.4 *Hebrew

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 700
2 Medieval period, 700-1700
3 18th century, 1700-1820
4 19th century, 1820-1885
5 1885-1947
6 Later 20th century, 1947-

.6 Canaanite-Phoenician literatures
Including Punic, Ugaritic, Minoan Linear A
Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic literatures
For Hebrew, see 892.4

892.7-892.9 Southwest Semitic literatures
Class comprehensive works in 892

.7 *Arabic

PERIOD TABLE
1 Pre-Islamic period to 622
2 Early Islamic and Mukhadrami period, 622-661
3 661-1258
32 Umayyad period, 661-750
34 Abbasid period, 750-1258
4 Period of decline, 1258-1800
5 Period of renaissance, 1800-1945
6 Contemporary period, 1945-

.8 Ethiopic literatures
Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage

.9 South Arabic literatures
Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkhauri

893 Hamitic and Chad literatures
Add to 893 the numbers following 93 in "Languages" notation 931-937 from Table 6
Base number for *Coptic: 893.2
Base number for *Hausa: 893.72

894 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian literatures

.1–.3 Altaic literatures
Add to 894 the numbers following 94 in "Languages" notation 941-943 from Table 6
Base number for *Turkish: 894.35

PERIOD TABLE FOR TURKISH
1 Early period to 1500
2 Middle period, 1500-1850
3 Modern period, 1850-

894.4–894.5 Uralic literatures
Class comprehensive works in 894

.4 Samoyedic literatures
Examples: Yenisei, Yurak, Kamasin, Ostyk Samoyed

.5 Finno-Ugric literatures

.51 Ugric literatures
Including Ostyk, Vogul

511 *Hungarian (Magyar)

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century, 1900-

.53 Permian literatures
Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian

.54 Finnic literatures
Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
For Lapp, see 894.55; Middle Volga literatures, 894.56

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

894

| .541 | *Finnish (Suomi) |
| .545 | *Estonian |

**PERIOD TABLE**

| .55 | *Lapp |
| .56 | Middle Volga literatures |
| .58 | Paleosiberian literatures |
| .68 | Dravidian literatures |

Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis

**PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC DRAVIDIAN LITERATURES**

| .86 | *Tamil |
| .87 | *Malayalam |
| .88 | *Kanarese (Kannada) |

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

---

895

**Literatures of Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia**

| .1 | *Chinese |
| .4 | *Tibetan |

Use 895.4001-895.4009 for standard subdivisions of Tibeto-Burman literatures

Base number for Tibetan: 895.4

For Burmese, see 895.8

| .49 | Himalayan dialect literatures |
| .6 | *Japanese |

**PERIOD TABLE**

| .7 | *Korean |

**PERIOD TABLE**

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
895  *Burmese*

**PERIOD TABLE**
1  Early period to 1800  
2  19th century, 1800-1900  
3  20th century, 1900-

896  **Literatures of other languages**  

896.8  African literatures

Add to 896 the numbers following 96 in "Languages" notation 961-965 from Table 6

Base number for *Ibo: 896.332*

Base number for *Yoruba: 896.333*

Base number for *Swahili: 896.392*

If desired, treat literatures of all *African languages as literature of one language, with base number 896*

For *Afro-Asiatic literature, see 892*

**PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC AFRICAN LITERATURES**
1  To 1960  
2  Later 20th century, 1960-

897  **Literatures of North American native languages**

Add to 897 the numbers following 97 in "Languages" notation 971-979 from Table 6, e.g., Macro-Penutian literatures 897.4

If desired, treat literatures of all *North American native languages as literature of one language, with base number 897*

Class here comprehensive works on literatures of American native languages

For literatures of South American native languages, see 898

898  **Literatures of South American native languages**

Add to 898 the numbers following 98 in "Languages" notation 982-985 from Table 6, e.g., Andean-Equatorial literatures 898.3

If desired, treat literatures of all *South American native languages as literature of one language, with base number 898*

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890*
899 Other literatures

Add to 899 the numbers following 99 in "Languages" notation 991-999 from Table 6
Base number for *Tagalog (Filipino): 899.211

PERIOD TABLE FOR TAGALOG (FILIPINO)
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century, 1900-
Base number for *Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia): 899.221

PERIOD TABLE FOR BAHASA INDONESIA
1 Early period to 1900
2 20th century, 1900-
Base number for *Javanese: 899.222
Base number for *Malay: 899.28
Base number for *Malagasy: 899.3
Base number for *Basque: 899.92
Base number for *Esperanto: 899.992
Base number for *Interlingua: 899.993

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

900 General geography and history and their auxiliaries

Class here social situation and conditions [both formerly 309];
general political history [formerly 320.9]; military, diplomatic,
political, economic, social, welfare aspects of specific wars

Unless otherwise instructed, class historical and geographical
treatment of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or
subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 69 from Table 1, e.g.,
historical and geographical treatment of pure sciences 509,
of economic events and situations 330.9, of purely political events and
situations 320.9, history of warfare 355.009. Class interdisciplinary
works on geography and history of specific continents, countries,
localities in 930-990

.1-.9 Standard subdivisions of general geography and history
Notations from Table 1

901 Philosophy and theory of general history

.9 Psychological principles
Class civilization [formerly 901.9] in 909

902 Miscellany of general history

.02 Synopses, chronologies, manuals

903 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of
general history

904 Collected accounts of specific events
Class here adventure
Class travel events and accidents in 910

.5 Events of natural origin
Examples: earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods,
storms

.7 Events induced by human activity
Examples: battles, explosions, fires; mine, transportation,
nuclear accidents

905 Serial publications of general history

906 Organizations of general history
907  Study and teaching of general history
   .2  Historiography
       Class writing of history in 908.0669
   .202  Historians and historiographers

[908]  [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 18

909  General world history
   Civilization [formerly 901.9, 910] and events
   If preferred, class elementary textbooks on general history in 372.89045
   Class general history of ancient world to ca. 499 in 930; general history of specific continents, countries, localities in modem world in 940-990

[.001-.007]  Standard subdivisions
   Do not use; class in 901-907

[.009]  Historical treatment
   Do not use; class in 907.2

.04  Racial, ethnic, national groups
   Not limited by continent, country, locality
   Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 909.04 under, e.g., world history of Jews 909.04924; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 909 in 909.1-909.8, e.g., world history of Jews in 18th century 909.0492407
   (It is optional to class here general history of racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific continent, country, locality; prefer subdivision 004 under 930-990. If option is chosen, add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 as above; then add 00 instead of 0 as above for world history by period, e.g., world history of Jews in 18th century 909.0492407; for specific areas add 0 and to the result add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2, e.g., history of Jews in Germany 909.04924043)

.07  Ca. 500-1450
   500
   Including Crusades

.08  Modern history, 1450
   500-

---

909  General geography and history and their auxiliaries
   .09  Areas, regions, places in general
      Not limited by continent, country, locality
      Class here interdisciplinary works on geography and history of areas, regions, places in general [formerly 910.09]
      Add to base number 909.09 the numbers following 1 in “Areas” notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., history of tropical regions 909.0903; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 909 in 909.1-909.8, e.g., history of tropical regions in 1950-1959 909.0930825
      For geography of areas, regions, places in general, see 910.09

   .1  500-1199
   .2  1200-1299
      Class historians and historiographers in 907.202

   .3  1300-1399
   .4  1400-1499
   .5  1500-1599
   .6  1600-1699
   .7  1700-1799
   .8  1800-

   .81  1800-1899
   .82  1900-1999
   .821  1900-1919
      For World War 1, see 940.3

   .822  1920-1929
   .823  1930-1939
   .824  1940-1949
      For World War 2, see 940.53

   .825  1950-1959
   .826  1960-1969
   .827  1970-1979
   .828  1980-1989
   .829  1990-1999
   .83  2000-2099
910 General geography

910.01 Philosophy and theory

910.014 Languages (Terminology) and communication
   Class here place names
   Class dictionaries and gazetteers of place names in 910.3

910.02 The earth (Physical geography)
   Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 910.02
   Class physical geography of ancient world in 913.02; of specific
   continents, countries, localities in subdivision 02 under
   913.1-919.9

910.09 Geography of and travel in areas, regions, places in general
   Not limited by continent, country, locality
   Class here discovery and exploration
   If preferred, class elementary geography textbooks on specific
   areas, regions, places in general in 972.8911
   Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 910.09
   Class interdisciplinary works on geography and history of areas,
   regions, places in general [formerly 910.09] in 909.09
   Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in general in
   910.02; geography of and travel in ancient world, in specific
   continents, countries, localities in 913-919; historical
   geography in 911; graphic representations in 912

.1 Topical geography
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific subject, e.g.,
   economic geography 330.91-330.99)
   Add 001-899 to base number 910.1, e.g., economic geography
   910.133; then add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9
   from Table 2, e.g., economic geography of British Isles 910.133041
   Class philosophy and theory of general geography, of travel in
   910.01

.2 Miscellany

.202 World travel guides

.22 Illustrations and models

.222 Pictures and designs
   Class charts in 912

.223 Diagrams
   Class plans in 912

.3 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances, gazetteers

.4 Accounts of travel
   Not geographically limited
   Including collections of original accounts of travels [formerly
   910.8]
   Class scientific travels in 508.3
   For discovery and exploration, see 910.9

.41 Trips around the world

.45 Ocean travel and seafaring life
   Class ocean trips around the world in 910.41; travel in specific
   oceans in 910.09163-910.09167

.453 Collected voyages of adventure
   Examples: shipwrecks, mutinies, buried treasure, pirates' expeditions

.5-7 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.8 Travel by specific kinds of persons
   Class collections of original accounts of travel [formerly
   910.8] in 910.4

.9 Historical treatment of geography as a discipline
   Class here discovery, exploration, growth of geographic knowledge
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>910</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Geographers, travelers, explorers regardless of country of origin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93-.99</td>
<td>Discovery and exploration by specific countries</td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 for countries responsible to base number 910.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class discovery and exploration by a specific country in areas, regions, places in general in 910.09, in specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds in subdivision 04 under 913.1-913.9, 914-919; periods of discovery and exploration in history in 940-990</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Historical geography</td>
<td>Growth and changes in political divisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here historical atlases</td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>Graphic representations of surface of earth and of extraterrestrial worlds</td>
<td>Atlases, maps, charts, plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class map drawing and projections in 526.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Philosophy and theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014</td>
<td>Map reading</td>
<td>Class languages (terminology) in 912.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.0148</td>
<td>Map scales and symbols</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Historical treatment of maps and map making</td>
<td>Class maps of areas, regions, places in general in 912.19; of specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds in 912.3-912.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Specific subjects, and regions in general</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1001-1899</td>
<td>Specific subjects</td>
<td>Add 001-899 to base number 912.1, e.g., maps locating art centers 912.17; however, class atlases and maps for navigation with the specific subject, e.g., aeronautical flight guides 629.15264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class historical atlases in 911</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19</td>
<td>Areas, regions, places in general</td>
<td>Add to base number 912.19 the numbers following 1 in &quot;Areas&quot; notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., maps of Western Hemisphere 912.19812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific continents, countries, localities in 912.3-912.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>Specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds</td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>Geography of and travel in ancient world</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class interdisciplinary works on geography and history of ancient world, of specific continents, countries, localities</td>
<td>If preferred, class elementary geography textbooks on ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities in 372.8913-372.8919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works, geography of and travel in more than one continent in 910; geography of and travel in areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality</td>
<td>913-919 Geography of and travel in ancient world; specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Historical geography in 911; graphic representations in 912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>Geography of and travel in ancient world</td>
<td>Use 913.001-913.007 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Prehistoric geography</td>
<td>Class prehistoric geography of areas, regions, places in general in 913.09, prehistoric physical geography in 913.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>The earth (Physical geography)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>Class here discovery, exploration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 913.04 the numbers following 0901 in &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., general travels in 5th century 913.045</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Areas, regions, places in general</td>
<td>Not limited by continent, country, locality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 913.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in general in 913.02; travel in 913.04; civilization in 930</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Continents, countries, localities [formerly 913.3]
Add "Areas" notation 31-39 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g.,
ancient Greece 913.8; then add further as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
01 Prehistoric geography
Class prehistoric geography of areas, regions, places
in general in 09, prehistoric physical geography in 02
02 The earth (Physical geography)
04 Travel
Class here discovery, exploration
Add historical period numbers (without 0) that appear
in subdivisions of 930, e.g., travel in earliest period
041
09 Areas, regions, places in general
Add to 09 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation
11-18 from Table 2, e.g., geography of urban regions of
the continent or country 06732
Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in
02; travel in 04; civilization in subdivisions
0091-0098 under 930-990
Class Biblical geography in 220.91

914-919 Geography of and travel in specific
continents, countries, localities in modern
world; extraterrestrial worlds
Class here comprehensive works on ancient and modern geography of
and travel in specific continents, countries, localities
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g.,
geography of England 914.2, of Norfolk 914.261; then add further
as follows:
001-007 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
02 The earth (Physical geography)
04 Travel
Class here discovery, exploration
Add historical period numbers (without 0) that appear
in subdivisions of 940-990, e.g., travel in earliest
period 041
0402 Miscellany
[040202] Travel guides
Do not use; class in 04
09 Areas, regions, places in general
Add to 09 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation
11-18 from Table 2, e.g., geography of urban regions of
the continent or country 09732
Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in
02; travel in 04; civilization in subdivisions
0091-0098 under 930-990
Class area studies [formerly 914-919] in 940-990
Class comprehensive works in 910
For geography of and travel in ancient world, see 913

914 *Geography of and travel in Europe
915 *Geography of and travel in Asia
916 *Geography of and travel in Africa
916 *Geography of and travel in Africa
917 *Geography of and travel in North America
918 *Geography of and travel in South America
919 *Geography of and travel in other parts of
world and extraterrestrial worlds

*Add as instructed under 914-919
920 General biography, genealogy, insignia

Class here autobiographies, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence

Class biography of persons associated with a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1, e.g., biography of chemists 540.92; or, if preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B, collected biography in 92 or 920 undivided

.001-.007 Standard subdivisions of biography
   Notations from Table 1

.009 General collections of biography by period, region, group
   Not associated with a specific subject
   Class collections by specific continents, countries, localities in 920.03-920.09; by sex in 920.7

.009 01-.009 05 Historical periods
   Add to base number 920.0000 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., general biography of 19th century 920.009034

.009 1 Areas, regions, places in general
   Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 920.009, e.g., biographies of suburbanites 920.0091733

.009 2 Racial, ethnic, national groups
   Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 920.0092

.02 General collections of biography
   Not limited by period, place, group and not associated with a specific subject

.03-.09 General collections of biography by specific continents, countries, localities
   Not associated with a specific subject
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 920.0, e.g., collections of biographies of persons resident in England 920.043
   Class collections by sex regardless of continent, country, locality in 920.7
[921] *Philosophers and psychologists

921.1-921.8 Modern Western
Class comprehensive works in 921

[.1] *United States and Canadian

[.2] *British

[.3] *German and Austrian

[.4] *French

[.5] *Italian

[.6] *Spanish and Portuguese

[.7] *Russian

[.8] *Other modern Western
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 921.8

[.9] *Ancient, medieval, Oriental
Add to base number 921.9 the numbers following 18 in 181-189, e.g., Aristotelian philosophers 921.95

[922] *Religious leaders, thinkers, workers

922.1-922.8 Christians
Class comprehensive works in 922

[.1] *Apostolic and Oriental churches
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.1

[.2] *Roman Catholics

[.21] *Popes

[.22] *Saints

[.24-29] *Other
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.2

[.3] *Anglicans
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.3

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9

[.4] *Lutherans, Huguenots, continental Protestants
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.4

[.5] *Presbyterians, Congregationalists, American Reformed
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.5

[.6] *Baptists, Disciples of Christ, Adventists
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.6

[.7] *Methodists
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.7

[.8] *Members of other Christian sects

[.81] *Unitarians and Universalists
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.81

[.83] *Latter-Day Saints
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.83

[.84] *Swedenborgians
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.84

[.85] *Christian Scientists
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.85

[.86] *Friends (Quakers)
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.86

[.87] *Mennonites
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.87

[.88] *Shakers
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.88

[.89] *Others

[.9] *Adherents of other religions

[.91] *Atheists, Deists, Theosophists

[.94] *Adherents of Brahmanism and related religions

[.943] *Buddhists

[.944] *Jains

[.945] *Hindus

[.946] *Sikhs

[.95] *Parsees

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9
922  
**Dewey Decimal Classification**  
922

[.96] *Adherents of Judaism

[.97] *Muslims

[.99] *Others

[923] *Persons in social sciences

[.1] *Heads of state
  Kings, queens, presidents
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.1

[.2] *Persons in political science and politics
  Legislators, governors, politicians, statesmen, diplomats, nobility; political scientists
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.2
  For heads of state, see 923.1

[.3] *Persons in economics

[.31] *Labor leaders
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.31

[.33-.39] *Others
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.3

[.4] *Criminals and persons in law

[.41] *Criminals
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.41

[.43-.49] *Persons in law
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.4

[.5] *Public administrators and military persons
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.5
  For heads of state, see 923.1; governors, politicians, statesmen, 923.2

[.6] *Philanthropists, humanitarians, social reformers
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.6

[.7] *Educators
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.7

[.8] *Persons in commerce, communication, transportation
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.8

[.9] *Explorers, geographers, pioneers, frontiersmen

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1–928.9

---

924  
**General biography, genealogy, insignia**  
924

[924] *Philologists and lexicographers
  Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 924

[925] *Scientists
  Add to base number 925 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., botanists 925.8

[926] *Persons in technology
  Add to base number 926 the numbers following 6 in 610-690, e.g., engineers 926.2
  Class booksellers in 920.4

[927] *Persons in arts and recreation
  Add to base number 927 the numbers following 7 in 710-790, e.g., baseball players 927.96357
  For persons in literature, see 928

[928] *Persons in literature
  Writers and critics of belles-lettres, historians, biographers

[.1] *Americans

[.2–.9] *Others
  Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 for language in which person has written to base number 928

929  
**Genealogy, names, insignia**

.1  
**Genealogy**
  For sources, see 929.3; family histories, 929.2

.2  
**Family histories**
  If desired, arrange alphabetically by name
  For royal houses, peerage, gentry, see 929.7

.3  
**Genealogical sources**
  Examples: registers, wills, tax lists, census records, court records compiled for genealogical purposes
  For epitaphs, see 929.5

.309  
**Historical and geographical treatment**
  Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 929.33–929.39 (not 929.3093-929.3099)

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1–928.9
929

Dewey Decimal Classification

.929 General biography, genealogy, insignia

.929.33-.39 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

.4 Personal names

.42 Surnames

.44 Forenames

.5 Epitaphs

.6 Heraldry

.7 Royal houses, peerage, gentry, orders of knighthood

.709 Historical and geographical treatment

.71 Orders of knighthood

.929.72-929.79 Treatment of royal houses, peerage, gentry by specific countries and localities

.72 Great Britain and Ireland

.73-79 Other countries of Europe

.799 9 Countries outside Europe

.8 Orders, decorations, autographs

.81 Orders and decorations

.82 Armorial bearings

930-990 General history of ancient world; of specific continents, countries, localities; of extraterrestrial worlds

Civilization [formerly 910] and events

Class here interdisciplinary works on geography and history of ancient world, of specific continents, countries, localities [all formerly 913-919]

If preferred, class elementary history textbooks on ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities in 372.893-372.899

Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 9, e.g., general history of Europe 940, of England 942, of Norfolk 942.61; then, unless otherwise specified, add further as follows, e.g., general history of ethnic groups in Europe 940.04, in England 942.004, in Norfolk 942.61004

001-003 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

004 Racial, ethnic, national groups

If preferred, class in 990.04

Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to 004, e.g., general history and civilization of North American native races in the area 985.01

Class indigenous groups in a prehistoric period with the period, e.g., Inca empire before Spanish conquest 985.01

005-006 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

007 Study and teaching

0072 Historiography

007202 Historians and historiographers

009 Areas, regions, places, persons

(continued)
930 Dewey Decimal Classification

930-990 (Continued)

Areas, regions, places in general
Add to 009 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-18 from Table 2, e.g., urban regions 009702

Persons
Description, critical appraisal, biography of persons associated with the history of the continent, country, locality but limited to no specific period
Class persons of a specific period in 01-09, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1; historians and historiographers in 007202

Collected

Individual

Under places for which no period numbers are used

Historical periods
As shown in the schedules that follow
Unless others are specified, add to each geographical subdivision of a country the period notations for the country as a whole, but only for those periods during which the specific subdivision formed part of the country
Class areas, regions, places in general in a specific period in 0091-0098; racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific period in 009 (except class here indigenous groups in a prehistoric period, e.g., Inca empire before Spanish conquest 985.01 (not 985.00498))
The schedules that follow do not enumerate all the countries and localities that appear in Table 2; however, the foregoing instructions apply to history of any place in "Areas" notation 3-9
Class comprehensive works in 909; history of areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in 909.09; history of racial, ethnic, national groups not limited by continent, country, locality in 909.04; geography of ancient world, of specific continents, countries, localities in 913-919

930 General history of ancient world to ca. 499

.01-.06 Standard subdivisions and groups
As enumerated under 930-990

.07 Study and teaching

.072 Research
Class archaeology in 930.1

.09 Areas, regions, places, persons
As enumerated under 930-990

.01-.06 Specific archaeological ages
Class comprehensive works in 930.1

.11 Eolithic Age

.12 Paleolithic (Old Stone) Age
Class here comprehensive works on Stone Ages
For Mesolithic Age, see 930.13; Neolithic Age, 930.14

.13 Mesolithic Age

.14 Neolithic (New Stone) Age

.15 Copper and Bronze Age

.16 Iron Age
Historical periods

Add to base number 930 the numbers following 0901 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., world history in 1st century A.D. 930.5; however, class specific archaeological ages in 930.11-930.16

- 931-939 Specific places
  - Class comprehensive works in 930
  - *China to 420
    - If preferred, class in 951.011-951.014
      - 01 Earliest history to ca. 1523 B.C.
      - 02 Shang (Yin) dynasty, ca. 1523-ca.1028 B.C.
      - 03 Chou dynasty and warring states, ca. 1028-222 B.C.
      - 04 Ch'in to Chin (Tsin) dynasties, 221 B.C.-A.D. 420
  - *Egypt to 640
    - If preferred, class in 962.01
      - 01 Earliest history to 332 B.C.
      - 011 Prehistoric period to ca. 3100 B.C.
      - 012 Protodynastic period, Old Kingdom, first intermediate period, ca. 3100-2052 B.C.
        - 1st-11th dynasties
      - 013 Middle Kingdom and second intermediate period, 2052-1570 B.C.
        - 12th-17th dynasties
      - 014 New Kingdom, 1570-1075 B.C.
        - 18th-20th dynasties
      - 015 Late and Saite periods, 1075-525 B.C.
        - 21st-26th dynasties
        - Including sovereignty of Cush
      - 016 Persian periods and last Egyptian kingdom, 525-332 B.C.
        - 27th-31st dynasties
      - 02 Hellenistic, Roman, Byzantine periods, 332 B.C.-A.D. 640
      - 021 Hellenistic period, 332-30 B.C.
      - 022 Roman period, 30 B.C.-A.D. 324

*Add as instructed under 930-990

---

General history of ancient world to ca. 499

- 933 *Palestine to 70
  - If preferred, class in 956.9401
    - Class Biblical archaeology in 220.93, history of Biblical events in 220.95, world history of Jews in 909.04924; history of Jews in a specific area other than Palestine with the area, e.g., Jews in Phoenixia 959.4004924
      - 01 Earliest history to return of Jews from bondage in Egypt, ca. 1225 B.C.
      - 02 Great age of Twelve Tribes, ca. 1225-922 B.C.
      - Including rule of Judges, Saul, David, Solomon
      - 03 Partition, conquest, foreign rule, 922-168 B.C.
      - Including Assyrian, Babylonian, Persian, Hellenistic rule
      - 04 Independence, 168-63 B.C.
        - Hasmonean (Maccabean) period
      - 05 Roman protectorate and rule to destruction of Jerusalem, 63 B.C.-A.D. 70

- 934 *India to 647
  - If preferred, class in 954.01
      - 01 Pre-Aryan civilizations to ca. 1500 B.C.
      - 02 Indo-Aryan (Vedic) period, ca. 1500-ca. 600 B.C.
      - Including Iron Age culture in south India
      - 03 Growth of civilizations, ca. 600-ca. 322
      - 04 Mauryas, ca. 322-185 B.C.
      - 045 Asoka, ca. 274-ca. 237 B.C.
      - 05 Changing dynasties, 185 B.C.-A.D. 318
      - 06 Guptas, 318-500
      - 07 Invasions and reign of Harsha, 500-647

- 935 *Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau to 637
  - If preferred, class Mesopotamia in 956.701, Iranian Plateau in 955.01
      - 01 Elamite, Sumerian, Akkadian, Ur periods to ca. 1900 B.C.

*Add as instructed under 930-990
935 Dewey Decimal Classification 935

.02 Babylonian Empire and Kingdom of Mitanni, ca. 1900–ca. 900 B.C.
   Including reign of Hammurabi
.03 Assyrian Empire, ca. 900–625 B.C.
.04 Median and Neo-Babylonian (Chaldean) Empires, 625–539 B.C.
   Including reign of Nebuchadnezzar II
.05 Persian Empire, 539–332 B.C.
.06 Hellenistic, Seleucid, Parthian periods, 332 B.C.–A.D. 226
.07 Neo-Persian (Sassanian) Empire, 226–637

936 *Europe north and west of Italian peninsula to ca. 499
   If preferred, class in 940.11
   1 *British Isles to 410  Northern Britain and Ireland
      If preferred, class British Isles in 941.012, northern Britain in 941.1012, Ireland in 941.5012
      Add to base number 936.1 the numbers following 936.2 in 936.201–936.204, e.g., 4th century 936.104
   2 *Southern Britain to 410  England
      If preferred, class in 942.012
      2.01 Earliest period to ca. 600 B.C.
      2.02 Celtic period, ca. 600–55 B.C.
      2.03 Early Roman contacts, 55 B.C.–A.D. 43
      2.04 Roman period, 43–410
   3 *Germanic regions to 481
      If preferred, class general works in 943.012, Austria in 943.601, general works on Scandinavia in 948.012, Norway in 948.1012, Sweden in 948.5012, Denmark in 948.9012, Netherlands in 949.2012
      3.01 Earliest period to 113 B.C.
      3.02 Period of contacts with Roman Republic and Empire, 113 B.C.–A.D. 481
   4 *Celtic regions to 486
      If preferred, class general works in 944.012, Belgium in 949.3012, Luxembourg in 949.3501, Switzerland in 949.4012
      4.01 Earliest period to 125 B.C.

   *Add as instructed under 930–990

936 *Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands to 415
   If preferred, class general works in 946.012, Portugal in 946.5012
   6.01 Earliest period to ca. 1000 B.C.
   6.02 Period of Greek and early Celtic and Germanic contacts, ca. 1000–218 B.C.
   6.03 Roman period, 218 B.C.–A.D. 415

937 *Italian peninsula and adjacent territories to 476
   If preferred, class in 945.012
   .01 Earliest period and Roman Kingdom to ca. 500 B.C.
   .02 Roman Republic, ca. 500–31 B.C.
      For specific periods, see 937.03–937.05

   937.03–937.05 Specific periods under the Republic
      Class comprehensive works in 937.02
      .03 Unification of Italy, ca. 500–264 B.C.
      .04 Punic Wars, 264–146 B.C.
      .05 Civil strife, 146–31 B.C.
      .06 Roman Empire, 31 B.C.–A.D. 476
      For specific periods, see 937.07–937.09

   937.07–937.09 Specific periods under the Empire
      Class comprehensive works in 937.06
      .07 Early and middle periods, 31 B.C.–A.D. 284
      .08 Period of absolutism, 284–395
      .09 Final period, 395–476

938 *Greece to 323
   If preferred, class in 949.012
   .01 Mythical age to 775 B.C.
   .02 Formation of states, 775–500 B.C.
   .03 Persian Wars, 500–479 B.C.
   .04 Athenian supremacy, 479–431 B.C.
   .05 Peloponnesian War, 431–404 B.C.

   *Add as instructed under 930–990
938 Dewey Decimal Classification

938

.06 Spartan and Theban supremacy, 404–362 B.C.
.07 Macedonian era, 362–323 B.C.
.08 Hellenistic period, 323–146 B.C.
.09 Roman era, 146 B.C.–A.D. 323

939 *Other parts of ancient world to ca. 640

.1 *Aegean Sea islands to 323

If preferred, class in 949.9012
Add to base number 939.1 the numbers following 938 in 938.01–938.09, e.g., Hellenistic period 939.108

.18 *Crete to 323

If preferred, class in 949.98012

940-990 General history of modern world, of extraterrestrial worlds

Class here area studies [formerly 914-919]; comprehensive works on ancient and modern history of specific continents, countries, localities

Class comprehensive works in 909

For general history of ancient world, see 930

940 General history of Europe Western Europe

.01-09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons

As enumerated under 930-990

SUMMARY

940.1 Early history to 1453
.2 Modern period, 1453–
.3 World War I, 1914–1918
.4 Military history of World War I (Conduct of the war)
.5 20th century, 1918–

.1 Early history to 1453

Class here Middle Ages, 476–1453

[.11] Ancient history to ca. 499

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936)
Class invasions and rise of new nations, ca. 500–799 [formerly 940.11] in 940.12

.12 Invasions and rise of new nations, ca. 500–799
[formerly 940.11]

*Add as instructed under 930-990

458

940 General history of modern world, of extraterrestrial worlds

.14 Age of feudalism, 800–1099
.142 9th century, 800–899
.144 10th century, 900–999
.146 11th century, 1000–1099
.17 Later Middle Ages, 1100–1453

For period of Crusades, 1100–1299, see 940.18; 1300–1453, 940.19

.18 Period of Crusades, 1100–1299

Class here period of First Crusade, 1096–1099
Class comprehensive works on Crusades in 909.07

.182 12th century, 1100–1199

.184 13th century, 1200–1299

.19 1300–1453

.192 14th century, 1300–1399

.193 1400–1453

.2 Modern period, 1453–

For World War I, see 940.3; 20th century, 1918– , 940.5

.21 Renaissance period, 1453–1517

Class here 15th century

For 1400–1453, see 940.193

.22 Reformation to French Revolution, 1517–1789

For Reformation period, 1517–1648, see 940.23; 1648–1789, 940.25

.23 Reformation period, 1517–1648

For Thirty Years' War, see 940.24

.232 16th century, 1517–1618

.24 Thirty Years' War, 1618–1648

.25 Late 17th and 18th centuries, 1648–1789

.252 1648–1715

Class here 17th century
Class 1600–1648 in 940.23

.252 6 War of the Spanish Succession, 1701–1714

.253 18th century, 1715–1789

.253 2 War of the Austrian Succession, 1740–1748

.253 4 Seven Years' War, 1756–1763

459
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>940</td>
<td>940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.27 940 General history of Europe</td>
<td>.315 Relation of various specific classes of persons to the war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940 General history of Europe</td>
<td>Class participation of specific classes of persons in the conduct of the war in 940.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 19th century, 1815-1914</td>
<td>.315 03-315 87 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940.27 Including Napoleonic wars in specific European countries</td>
<td>Add “Persons” notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base number 940.315; however, class refugees in 940.3159; children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers in 940.316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 19th century, 1815-1914</td>
<td>.315 9 Refugees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940.28 Year of revolution, 1848</td>
<td>.316 Children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 1815-1830</td>
<td>.316 1 Children and other noncombatants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 1830-1848</td>
<td>.316 2 Pacifists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 1848-1859</td>
<td>.316 3 Enemy sympathizers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 1859-1869</td>
<td>.32 Diplomatic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 1870-1899</td>
<td>For diplomatic causes, see 940.3112; efforts to preserve or restore peace, 940.312; diplomatic results, 940.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 1900-1914</td>
<td>.322 Allies and associated powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 World War 1, 1914-1918</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For military history, see 940.4</td>
<td>.324 Central Powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31 Social, political, economic history</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For diplomatic history, see 940.32</td>
<td>.325 Neutrals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.311 Causes</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.311 2 Political and diplomatic</td>
<td>.33 Participation of specific groups of countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.311 3 Economic</td>
<td>Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., diplomatic history among neutrals 940.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.311 4 Social and psychological</td>
<td>For participation of specific countries, see 940.34-940.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.312 Efforts to preserve or restore peace</td>
<td>.332 Allies and associated powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 Political, diplomatic, economic results</td>
<td>.334 Central Powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class results in and effects on a specific country with history of the country, e.g., on Germany 943.085-943.086</td>
<td>.335 Neutrals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 1 Conferences and treaties</td>
<td>.34-39 Participation of specific countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For consequences of conferences and treaties, see 940.3142</td>
<td>Class here mobilization in specific countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 2 Consequences of conferences and treaties</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 22 Reparations</td>
<td>Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts by a specific country to preserve or restore peace 940.312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 24 Territorial questions</td>
<td>.336 Allies and associated powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 25 Establishment of new nations</td>
<td>.337 Central Powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 26 Establishment of mandates</td>
<td>.338 Neutrals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 4 Reconstruction</td>
<td>.34-39 Participation of specific countries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

940 General history of Europe

Relation of various specific classes of persons to the war

Class participation of specific classes of persons in the conduct of the war in 940.4

Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational characteristics

Add “Persons” notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base number 940.315; however, class refugees in 940.3159; children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers in 940.316

Refugees

Children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers

Children and other noncombatants

Pacifists

Enemy sympathizers

Diplomatic history

For diplomatic causes, see 940.3112; efforts to preserve or restore peace, 940.312; diplomatic results, 940.314

Allies and associated powers

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.322

Central Powers

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.324

Neutrals

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.325

Participation of specific groups of countries

Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., diplomatic history among neutrals 940.325

For participation of specific countries, see 940.34-940.39

Allies and associated powers

Central Powers

Neutrals

Participation of specific countries

Class here mobilization in specific countries

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.3

Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts by a specific country to preserve or restore peace 940.312
940.4 Military history of World War 1 (Conduct of the war)

Use 940.4001-940.4007 for standard subdivisions

.401 Strategy

.401 2 Allies and associated powers

.401 3 Central Powers

.402 Mobilization

For mobilization in specific countries, see 940.34-940.39

.403 Racial minorities as troops

.405 Repressive measures and atrocities

Class internment camps in 940.472

.409 Military participation of specific countries

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.409

SUMMARY

940.41 Operations

.42 Land campaigns and battles of 1914-1916

.43 Land campaigns and battles of 1917-1918

.44 Naval operations

.45 Aerial operations

.46 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials

.47 Prisons, health, social services

.48 Other topics

Operations

Class land campaigns and battles by year in 940.42-940.43

For aerial operations, see 940.44; naval operations, 940.45

940.412-940.413 Military units

Organization, history, rosters, service records

Class comprehensive works in 940.41; units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., ambulance companies 940.4753; operations in specific theaters in 940.414-940.416

For rolls of honor and lists of dead, see 940.467

.412 Military units of Allies and associated powers

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.412

.413 Military units of Central Powers

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.413

.414 Operations in Europe

.414 3 German fronts

940.414 French front

.414 4 Class here western front

.414 5 Class German western front in 940.4143

.414 6 Class German eastern front in 940.4143

.415 Operations in Asia

.416 Operations in Africa

.42 Land campaigns and battles of 1914-1916

.421 1914, western front

.422 1914, eastern front

.423 1914, other areas

.424 1915, western and Austro-Italian fronts

.425 1915, eastern Europe

.426 1915, other areas

.427 1916, European fronts

.427 2 Western and Austro-Italian fronts

.427 3 Eastern front

.427 5 1916, other areas

.429 1 Asia Minor

.43 Land campaigns and battles of 1917-1918

.431 1917, western and Austro-Italian fronts

.432 1917, eastern front

.433 1917, other areas

.434 1918, western and Austro-Italian fronts

Including final German offensives

Class final allied offensives in 940.435-940.436

.435 Final allied offensives, July 18-September 24

.436 Final allied offensives, September 25-November 11

.437 1918, eastern front

.438 1918, other areas

.439 Armistice, November 11, 1918
.44 Aerial operations
 .441 Services
  Observation, scouting, artillery detecting, range finding,
  signaling, bombing, auxiliary land and naval fighting,
  antisubmarine activities, coast patrol
  Class specific events regardless of service in
  940.444-940.449, operations of specific countries regardless
  of service in 940.449
 .442 Air raids
  Class specific events in 940.444-940.448
 .443 Bases
 .444 Events of 1914
 .445 Events of 1915
 .446 Events of 1916
 .447 Events of 1917
 .448 Events of 1918
 .449 Operations of specific countries
  Class here aircraft, fliers, units
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.449
  Class specific events regardless of country in 940.444-940.448
 .45 Naval operations
 .451 Submarine warfare
  .451.2 German use
   Class events by year in 940.4514
  .451.3 Allied use
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
   940.4513
   Class events by year in 940.4514
  .451.4 Specific events
  .451.6 Antisubmarine warfare
   Class events by year in 940.4514
 .452 Blockades and blockade running
  For events by year, see 940.454-940.458
 .453 Bases

940.454-940.458 Events by year
 Class comprehensive works in 940.45, events in submarine warfare
 by year in 940.4514
 .454 Events of 1914
 .455 Events of 1915
 .456 Events of 1917
 .458 Events of 1918
 .459 Operations of specific countries
  Class here ships, crews, units
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.459
  Class events by year regardless of country in 940.454-940.458
 .46 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
 Including commemorative meetings, flag presentations,
 decorations and awards
 Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific
 event with the event, e.g., Battle of Jutland 940.456
 .465 Monuments and cemeteries
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.465,
  e.g., monuments and cemeteries in France 940.46544
 .467 Rolls of honor and lists of dead
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.467;
  e.g., lists of French dead 940.46744
 .47 Prisons, health, social services
 .472 Prisons and internment camps
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.472,
  e.g., prison and internment camps maintained by Germany
  940.47243
 .473 Exchange of prisoners
 .475 Medical services
  For hospitals, see 940.476
 .475.2 Sanitary affairs
 .475.3 Ambulance companies
 .475.4-475.9 Services of specific countries
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.475
 .476 Hospitals
.476 3 In specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4763
Class hospitals maintained in specific places by specific countries in 940.4764-940.4769

.476 4-476 9 Maintained by specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.476

.477 Relief and welfare work

.477 1 Activities of Red Cross

.477 8 Activities conducted by specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4778
Class Red Cross activities conducted by specific countries in 940.4771

.477 9 Activities in specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4779
Class activities conducted in specific places by specific countries in 940.4778, activities of Red Cross in specific places in 940.4771

.478 Religious life and chaplain services

.48 Other topics

940.481-940.482 Personal narratives
Class comprehensive works in 940.48, personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 940.472

.481 Personal narratives of individuals from Allies and associated powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.481

.482 Personal narratives of individuals from Central Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.482

.483 Military life and customs of Allies and associated powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.483, e.g., life in United States Navy 940.48373

.484 Military life and customs of Central Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.484, e.g., life in Luftwaffe 940.48443

.485 Unconventional warfare
Intelligence, subversion, sabotage, infiltration
For unconventional warfare of Allies and associated powers, see 940.468; of Central Powers, 940.487; propaganda, 940.488

.486 Unconventional warfare of Allies and associated powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.486

.487 Unconventional warfare of Central Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.487

.488 Propaganda

.488 6 By Allies and associated powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4886

.488 7 By Central Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4887

.488 9 Propaganda in specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4889
Class propaganda by one side or one country regardless of location in 940.48885-940.48887

.5 20th century, 1918–

SUMMARY

940.51 1918-1929
.52 1930-1939
.53 World War 2, 1939-1945
.54 Military history of World War 2 (Conduct of the war)
.55 Later 20th century, 1945–

.51 1918-1929
.52 1930-1939
.53 World War 2, 1939-1945
For military history, see 940.54

.531 Social, political, economic history
For diplomatic history, see 940.532

.531 1 Causes

.531 12 Political and diplomatic

.531 13 Economic
940 Dewey Decimal Classification

.531 14 Social and psychological

.531 2 Efforts to preserve or restore peace

.531 4 Political, diplomatic, economic results
  Including conferences, treaties
  Class results in and effects on a specific country with
  history of the country, e.g., on Norway, 948.1045

.531 44 Reconstruction

.531 5 Relation of various specific classes of persons to the
  war
  Class participation of specific classes of persons in the
  conduct of the war in 940.54

.531 503-.531 587 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational
  characteristics
  Add “Persons” notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base number
  940.5315; however, class refugees in 940.53159; children
  and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers
  in 940.5316

.531 59 Refugees

.531 6 Children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy
  sympathizers

.531 61 Children and other noncombatants

.531 62 Pacifists

.531 63 Enemy sympathizers

.532 Diplomatic history
  For diplomatic causes, see 940.53112; efforts to preserve or
  restore peace, 940.5312; diplomatic results, 940.5314

.532 2 United Nations
  Class here anti-Axis national groups, governments in exile
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
  940.5322

.532 4 Axis Powers
  Class here pro-Axis national groups
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
  940.5324

.532 5 Neutrals
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
  940.5325

Participation of specific groups of countries
  Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., diplomatic
  history among Axis Powers 940.5324
  For participation of specific countries, see 940.534-940.539

.533 2 United Nations

.533 4 Axis Powers

.533 5 Neutrals

.533 6 Occupied countries
  For countries occupied by Axis Powers, see 940.5337; by
  United Nations 940.5338

.533 7 Countries occupied by Axis Powers

.533 8 Countries occupied by United Nations

.534-.539 Participation of specific countries
  Class here governments in exile, underground movements,
  national groups, pro-Axis national groups, mobilization
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.53
  Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts by a
  specific country to preserve or restore peace 940.5312

.54 Military history of World War 2 (Conduct of the war)
  Use 940.54001-940.54007 for standard subdivisions

.540 1 Strategy

.540 12 United Nations

.540 13 Axis Powers

.540 2 Mobilization
  For mobilization in specific countries, see
  940.534-940.539

.540 3 Afro-Americans and American native races as troops

.540 4 Other ethnic groups as troops

.540 5 Repressive measures and atrocities
  Class internment camps in 940.5472

.540 9 Military participation of specific countries
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
  940.5409
SUMMARY

940.541 Operations
.542 Campaigns and battles by theater
.544 Aerial operations
.545 Naval operations
.546 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
.547 Prisons, health, social services
.548 Other topics

Operations
For campaigns and battles by theater, see 940.542; aerial operations, 940.544; naval operations, 940.545

940.541 2-940.541 3 Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class comprehensive works in 940.541; units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., ambulance companies 940.5473
For rolls of honor and lists of dead, see 940.5467

.541 2 Military units of United Nations
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5412

.541 3 Military units of Axis Powers
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5413

.542 Campaigns and battles by theater
.542 1 In European theater
.542 3 In Middle East and African theaters
.542 5 In east and southeast Asian and East Indian theaters
Class Sino-Japanese conflict prior to 1941 to 981.042
.542 6 In Pacific Ocean theater
For East Indian theater, see 940.5425
.542 8 In American theater
.542 9 In other areas

.544 Aerial operations
Including antiaircraft defenses
Class here combined air and naval operations
For naval operations, see 940.545

940.544 1 Services
Observation, scouting, artillery detecting, range finding, signaling, bombing, auxiliary land and naval lighting, antiaircraft operations, coast patrol, balloon barrage
Class campaigns and battles regardless of service in 940.5442

.544 2 Campaigns and battles
For campaigns and battles by theater, see 940.542

.544 3 Bases
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5443, e.g., air bases in England 940.544342

.544 9 Operations of specific countries
Class here aircraft, fliers, units
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5449
Class campaigns and battles of specific countries in 940.5442

.545 Naval operations
For campaigns and battles by theater, see 940.542

.545 1 Submarine warfare
.545 16 Antisubmarine warfare
.545 2 Blockades and blockade running
.545 3 Bases
.545 9 Operations of specific countries
Class here ships, crews, units
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5459
Class a specific kind of operation with the subject, e.g., blockades 940.5452

.546 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including commemorative meetings, flag presentations, decorations and awards
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of the Coral Sea 940.5426
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .546 5               | Monuments and cemeteries  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5465, e.g., monuments and cemeteries in France 940.546544 |
| .546 7               | Rolls of honor and lists of dead  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5467, e.g., Japanese rolls of honor 940.546722 |
| .547 2               | Prisons and internment camps  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5472, e.g., prison and internment camps maintained by Germany 940.547243 |
| .547 3               | Exchange of prisoners |
| .547 5               | Medical services  
  For hospitals, see 940.5476 |
| .547 52              | Sanitary affairs |
| .547 53              | Ambulance companies |
| .547 54-.547 59      | Services of specific countries  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5475 |
| .547 6               | Hospitals  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54763  
  Class hospitals maintained in specific places by specific countries in 940.54764-940.54769  
  Maintained by specific countries  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5476 |
| .547 63              | In specific places  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54763  
  Class hospitals maintained in specific places by specific countries in 940.54764-940.54769  
  Maintained by specific countries  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5476 |
| .547 64-.547 69      | Relief and welfare work |
| .547 7               | Activities of Red Cross  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54778  
  Class Red Cross activities conducted by specific countries in 940.54771 |
| .547 71              | Activities conducted by specific countries  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54778  
  Class Red Cross activities conducted by specific countries in 940.54771 |
| .547 78              | Other topics |

### General history of Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .547 79              | Activities in specific places  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54779  
  Class activities conducted in specific places by specific countries in 940.54778, activities of Red Cross in specific places in 940.54771 |
| .547 8               | Religious life and chaplain services |
| .548 1               | Personal narratives of individuals from United Nations  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5481 |
| .548 2               | Personal narratives of individuals from Axis Powers  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5482 |
| .548 3               | Military life and customs of United Nations  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5483, e.g., life in United States Navy 940.548373 |
| .548 4               | Military life and customs of Axis Powers  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5484, e.g., life in Luftwaffe 940.548443 |
| .548 5               | Unconventional warfare  
  Intelligence, subversion, sabotage, infiltration  
  For unconventional warfare of United Nations, see 940.5486; of Axis Powers, 940.5487; psychological warfare, 940.5488 |
| .548 6               | Unconventional warfare of United Nations  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5486 |
| .548 7               | Unconventional warfare of Axis Powers  
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5487 |
| .548 8               | Psychological warfare (Propaganda) |
By United Nations
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54886

By Axis Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54887

Propaganda in specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54889
Class propaganda by one side or one country regardless of location in 940.54886-940.54887

Later 20th century, 1945-
.554 1945-1949
.555 1950-1959
.556 1960-1969
.557 1970-1979
.558 1980-1989
.559 1990-1999

941 *British Isles
Class here Great Britain, United Kingdom

SUMMARY
941.01 Early history to 1066
.02-.05 From Norman Conquest to personal union of Scotland and England, 1066-1603
.06 Stuart period, 1603-1714
.07 House of Hanover, 1714-1837
.08 Victoria and House of Windsor, 1837-
.01 Early history to 1066
[.012] Ancient history to 410
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.1)
Add to base number 941.012 the numbers following 936.20 in 936.201-936.204, e.g., 4th century 941.0124
.013-019 From Roman departure to Norman arrival, 410-1066
Add to base number 941.01 the numbers following 942.01 in 942.013-942.019, e.g., period of Danish kings 941.018

*Add as instructed under 930-990

941 General history of Europe

.02-.05 From Norman Conquest to personal union of Scotland and England, 1066-1603
Add to base number 941.0 the numbers following 942.0 in 942.02-942.05, e.g., period of Henry VIII 941.052
.06 Stuart period, 1603-1714
Class here 17th century
(It is optional to class here Anglo-Dutch Wars; prefer 949.204)
.061 James I, 1603-1625
.062 Charles I, 1625-1649
.063 Commonwealth, 1649-1660
For Oliver Cromwell, see 941.064; Richard Cromwell, 941.065
.064 Oliver Cromwell, 1653-1658
.065 Richard Cromwell, 1658-1659
.066 Charles II, 1660-1685 (Restoration)
.067 James II, 1685-1688
.068 William III (of Orange) and Mary II, 1689-1702
.069 Anne, 1702-1714
.07 House of Hanover, 1714-1837
Class here 18th century
Class 1700-1714 in 941.068-941.069
.071 George I, 1714-1727
.072 George II, 1727-1760
(It is optional to class here War of Jenkins' Ear; prefer 946.055)
.073 George III, 1760-1820
Including formation of United Kingdom
.074 George IV, 1820-1830
.075 William IV, 1830-1837
.08 Victoria and House of Windsor, 1837-
.081 Victoria, 1837-1901
Class here 19th century
(It is optional to class here Crimean War, South African (Boer) War; prefer 947.073 and 968.048 respectively)
Class early 19th century in 941.073-941.075
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.082</th>
<th>Edward VII, 1901–1910</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here 20th century, 1901–1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For George V, see 941.083; period of World War 2, 941.084; later 20th century, 941.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.083</td>
<td>George V, 1910–1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.084</td>
<td>Period of World War 2, 1936–1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reigns of Edward VIII, 1936, and George VI, 1936–1952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.085</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1945–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reign of Elizabeth II, 1952–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.085 4</td>
<td>1945–1949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.085 5</td>
<td>1950–1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.085 6</td>
<td>1960–1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.085 7</td>
<td>1970–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>*Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101</td>
<td>Early history to 1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101 2</td>
<td>Ancient history of northern Britain to 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.102</td>
<td>Efforts at control by England, 1057–1314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Battle of Bannockburn, 1314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.103</td>
<td>Early period of independence, 1314–1424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here 14th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class 1300–1314 in 941.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104</td>
<td>James I–James V, 1424–1542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here 15th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class 1400–1424 in 941.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.105</td>
<td>Reformation period, 1542–1603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here 16th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class 1500–1542 in 941.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.106–108</td>
<td>From personal union with England to present time, 1603–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 941.10 the numbers following 941.0 in 941.06–941.09, e.g., Edward VII 941.1082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>*Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Add as instructed under 930–990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General history of Europe**

| .501 | Early history to 1086 |
| .501 2 | Ancient history to 410 |
|      | (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.1) |
| .502 | Disorder and English conquest, 1086–1171 |
| .503 | Under House of Plantagenet, 1171–1399 |
| .504 | Under Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399–1485 |
|      | Class here 15th century |
|      | Class 1485–1499 in 941.505 |
| .505 | Under Tudors, 1485–1603 |
|      | Including 15th century |
| .506 | Under Stuarts, 1603–1691 |
|      | Class here 17th century |
|      | Class 1600–1603 in 941.505, 1691–1699 in 941.507 |
| .507 | 18th century, 1691–1799 |
| .508 | 19th-20th centuries |
| .508 1 | 19th century, 1800–1899 |
| .508 2 | 20th century, 1900– |
| .508 21 | 1900–1920 |
|      | 921 |
|      | Including Easter Rebellion, 1916; Anglo-Irish War, 1919–1921 |
| .508 22 | 1920 |
|      | 921–1949 |
| .508 23 | 1949–1969 |
| .508 24 | 1970– |
| .6 | *Ulster Northern Ireland |
| .608 | 19th-20th centuries |
| .608 1 | 19th century, 1800–1899 |
| .608 2 | 20th century, 1900– |
| .608 21 | 1900–1920 |
|      | Including Government of Ireland Act, 1920 |
| .608 22 | 1920–1949 |
| .608 23 | 1949–1969 |
| .608 24 | Civil war and religious strife, 1969– |
|      | *Add as instructed under 930–990 |
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

*Republic of Ireland (Eire)*

- 942.01 Early history to 1066
  - 942.012 Ancient history of southern Britain to 410
    - Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.2
    - Add to base number 942.012 the numbers following 936.20 in 936.201-936.204, e.g., Celtic period 941.0122
  - 942.02 Norman period, 1066-1154
  - 942.03 House of Plantagenet, 1154-1399
  - 942.04 Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399-1485
  - 942.05 Tudor period, 1485-1603
  - 942.06-08 From personal union with Scotland to present time, 1603-

- 942.015 Period of Heptarchy, ca. 600-829
  - 942.0153 Class supremacy of Wessex in 942.016
  - 942.0157 Supremacy of Mercia, 757-796
  - 942.016 Supremacy of Wessex, 823-924
    - 942.0161 Egbert, 829-839
    - 942.0162 Ethelwulf, 839-858
    - 942.0163 Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred I, 858-871
    - 942.0164 Alfred the Great, 871-899

**General history of Europe**

- 016 5 Edward the Elder, 899-924
- 017 Saxon kings of England, 924-1016
  - Class here 10th century
  - 017.1 Athelstan, 924-940
  - 017.2 Edmund I, Edred, Edwy, 940-959
  - 017.3 Edgar and Edward the Martyr, 959-978
  - 017.4 Ethelred II and Edmund II, 978-1016
- 018 Danish kings, 1016-1042
  - Class here 11th century
  - 018.1 Canute, 1016-1035
  - 018.2 Harold I, 1035-1040
  - 018.3 Hardecanute, 1040-1042
- 019 Transition, 1042-1066
  - Reigns of Edward the Confessor, 1042-1066, and Harold II, 1066
- 02 Norman period, 1066-1154
  - Class here 12th century
  - 021 William I, 1066-1087
    - Including Battle of Hastings
  - 022 William II, 1087-1100
  - 023 Henry I, 1100-1135
  - 024 Stephen, 1135-1154
- 03 House of Plantagenet, 1154-1399
  - 031 Henry II, 1154-1189
  - 032 Richard I, 1189-1199
  - 033 John, 1199-1216
  - 034 Henry III, 1216-1272
    - Class here 13th century
    - 035 Edward I, 1272-1307
943 Central Europe  Germany

.000 1-000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of central Europe
As enumerated under 930-990

.001-009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Germany
As enumerated under 930-990

943.01-943.08 Historical periods of Germany
Class comprehensive works in 943

SUMMARY

943.01 Early history to 843
.02 Early Holy Roman Empire, 843-1519
.03 Period of Reformation and Counterreformation, 1519-1618
.04 17th century, 1618-1705
.05 18th century and rise of Prussia, 1705-1790
.06 Period of Napoleonic wars, 1790-1815
.07 Unification, 1815-1866
.08 Empire, Third Reich, republics, 1866–

.01 Early history to 843
Including Merovingian dynasty, 481-752
Class here comprehensive works on Carolingian dynasty in Germany, 752-911
Class comprehensive works on Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties in France and Germany in 944.01
For Carolingian emperors, 843-911, see 943.021

[0.02] Ancient history to 481
(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 936.3)

[0.012] Earliest period to 113 B.C.

[0.012 1] Period of contacts with Roman Republic and Empire, 113 B.C.–A.D. 481

.02 Early Holy Roman Empire, 843–1519
.021 Carolingian emperors, 843–911
.022 Conrad I and Saxon emperors, 911–1024
.023 Salian (Franconian) emperors and Lothair II, 1024–1137
.024 Early Hohenstaufen period, 1138–1197
Including Frederick I Barbarossa, 1152–1190
.025 Later Hohenstaufen period and Interregnum, 1198–1273
.026 Early Hapsburgs and others, 1273–1378
.027 House of Luxemburg, 1378–1438
.028 Albert II and Frederick III, 1438–1493
.029 Maximilian I, 1493–1519

[.012] Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 943.012
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>943</th>
<th>General history of Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.08</td>
<td>Empire, Third Reich, republics, 1866-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Otto von Bismarck, 20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.081</td>
<td>North German Confederation, 1866-1871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Franco-German War, see 943.082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082</td>
<td>Franco-German War, 1870-1871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 944.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.083</td>
<td>William I, 1871-1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.084</td>
<td>Frederick and William II, 1888-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.085</td>
<td>Weimar Republic, 1918-1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.086</td>
<td>Third Reich, 1933-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.087</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Federal Republic, 1949-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>comprehensive works on Federal and Democratic Republics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class Democratic Republic in 943.1087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.087 4</td>
<td>1945-1949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.087 5</td>
<td>1950-1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.087 6</td>
<td>1960-1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.087 7</td>
<td>1970-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>*Northeastern Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here East Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.108 7</td>
<td>German Democratic Republic, 1949-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 943.1087 the numbers following 943.087 in 943.0874-943.0877, e.g., 1960-1969 943.10876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>*Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.601]</td>
<td>Ancient history to 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.602</td>
<td>Medieval period, 481-1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.603</td>
<td>16th to 18th centuries, 1500-1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.604</td>
<td>19th century, 1815-1819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.605</td>
<td>20th century, 1919-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.605 1</td>
<td>Republic, 1919-1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.605 2</td>
<td>Anschluss and war period, 1938-1955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.605 3</td>
<td>1955-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>943</th>
<th>General history of Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Period of Reformation and Counterreformation, 1519-1618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.031</td>
<td>Charles V, 1519-1556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including wars with France and Schmalkaldic League</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class wars with France in 944.028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.032</td>
<td>Ferdinand I, 1556-1564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.033</td>
<td>Maximilian II, 1564-1576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.034</td>
<td>Rudolf II, 1576-1612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.035</td>
<td>Matthias, 1612-1619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>17th century, 1618-1705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.041</td>
<td>Period of Thirty Years' War, 1618-1648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Matthias, see 943.035; Ferdinand II, 943.042; Ferdinand III, 943.043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Ferdinand II, 1619-1637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.043</td>
<td>Ferdinand III, 1637-1657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.044</td>
<td>Leopold I, 1658-1705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>18th century and rise of Prussia, 1705-1790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.051</td>
<td>Joseph I, Emperor, 1705-1711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.052</td>
<td>Charles VI, Emperor, 1711-1740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.053</td>
<td>Frederick the Great, King of Prussia, 1740-1786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Emperor Charles VII, see 943.054; Francis I, 943.055; Joseph II, 943.057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.054</td>
<td>Charles VII, Emperor, 1742-1745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.055</td>
<td>Francis I, Emperor, 1745-1765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including period of Seven Years' War, 1756-1753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.057</td>
<td>Joseph II, Emperor, 1765-1790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>Period of Napoleonic wars, 1790-1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Confederation of the Rhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>Unification, 1815-1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Schleswig-Holstein Wars, 1864-1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here 19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class Schleswig-Holstein Wars in 948.904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class later 19th century in 943.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Add as instructed under 930-990*
943  

**Deewy Decimal Classification**  

.7  *Czechoslovakia  

.702  From earliest times to 1918  

Class here Kingdom of Bohemia  

.702 1  To 907  

Including Great Moravian Empire  

.702 2  907-1526  

Including Hussite Wars, 1403-1437  

.702 3  16th to 18th centuries, 1526-1815  

.702 4  19th century, 1815-1918  

.703  1918-1945  

Including Czechoslovak Republic, 1918-1939, Slovak Republic of 1939, Protectorate of Bohemia-Moravia  

.704  Third Republic, 1945-  

.704 2  1945-1968  

Including uprising and suppression, 1968  

.704 3  1968-  

.8  *Poland  

.802  From earliest times to 1795  

Including partitions, 1772, 1793, 1795  

.803  Period of foreign rule, 1795-1918  

.804  Republic, 1918-1939  

.805  Later 20th century, 1939-  

.805 3  Period of World War 2, 1939-1945  

.805 4  1945-1956  

.805 5  1956-  

.9  *Hungary  

.902  Arpad dynasty, 894-1301  

.903  Period of elective kings, 1301-1526  

.904  Period of foreign rule, 1526-1918  

.904 1  Turkish period, 1526-1686  

.904 2  Hapsburg period, 1686-1918  

*Add as instructed under 930-990  

* * *  

944  *France  

**SUMMARY**  

944.01 Early history to 987  

.02 Growth of royal power, 987-1589  

.03 House of Bourbon, 1589-1789  

.04 Revolution, 1789-1804  

.05 First Empire, 1804-1815  

.06 Restoration, 1815-1848  

.07 Second Republic and Second Empire, 1848-1870  

.08 20th century and Third, Fourth, Fifth Republics, 1870-  

.01 Early history to 987  

Merovingian dynasty, 486-751; Carolingian dynasty, 751-987  

Class here comprehensive works on Merovingian and Carolingian  

dynasties in France and Germany  

Class Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties in Germany in 943.01  

[.012]  

Ancient history to 466  

(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 936.4)  

[.012 1]  

talk  

[.012 2]  

tGallo-Roman period, 125 B.C.-A.D. 486  

.02 Growth of royal power, 987-1589  

Class here wars with Italy, 1494-1559  

If preferred, class wars with Italy in 945.06  

.021  

House of Capet, 987-1328  

Including reigns of Hugh Capet, Robert II, Henry I, 987-1060  

Class reigns of other Capetian kings in 944.023-944.024  

.022  

Philip I, Louis VI, Louis VII, 1060-1180  

.023  

Philip II, Louis VIII, Louis IX, 1180-1270  

.024  

Philip III, Philip IV, Louis X, John I, Philip V,  

Charles IV, 1270-1328  

*Add as instructed under 930-990  

†Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 944.012  

* * *
944  Dewey Decimal Classification 944

| .025 | House of Valois, 1328-1498 |
|      | Including reigns of Philip VI, John II, Charles V, 1328-1380 |
|      | Class here Hundred Years' War |
|      | If preferred, class Hundred Years' War in 942.037 |
|      | Class reigns of other Valois kings in 944.026-944.027 |
| .026 | Charles VI and Charles VII, 1380-1461 |
|      | Including Jeanne d'Arc |
| .027 | Louis XI, Charles VIII, Louis XII, 1461-1515 |
| .028 | 16th century and House of Angoulême, 1515-1589 |
|      | Including reigns of Francis I and Henry II, 1515-1559 |
|      | (It is optional to class here wars with Holy Roman Emperor Charles V; prefer 943.031) |
|      | For Francis II, Charles IX, Henry III, see 944.029 |
| .029 | Francis II, Charles IX, Henry III, 1559-1589 |
| .03  | House of Bourbon, 1589-1789 |
| .031 | Henry IV, 1589-1610 |
| .032 | Louis XIII, 1610-1643 |
| .033 | Louis XIV, 1643-1715 |
|      | Including War of Devolution, 1667-1668 |
|      | Class here 17th century |
|      | Class early 17th century in 944.031-944.032 |
| .034 | Louis XV, 1715-1774 |
|      | Class here 18th century |
|      | Class a specific part of 18th century not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Reign of Terror 944.044 |
| .035 | Louis XVI, 1774-1792 |
| .04  | Revolution, 1789-1804 |
| .041 | Period of Estates-General, National Assembly, Legislative Assembly, 1789-1792 |
| .042 | First Republic, 1792-1799 |
|      | For National Convention, see 944.043; Directory, 944.045 |
| .043 | National Convention, 1792-1795 |
|      | For Reign of Terror, see 944.044 |
| .044 | Reign of Terror, 1793-1794 |

944  General history of Europe 944

| .045 | Directory, 1795-1799 |
| .046 | Consulate, 1799-1804 |
| .05  | First Empire, 1804-1815 |
|      | Including reign of Louis XVIII, 1814-1815; Hundred Days, 1815 |
|      | Class Napoleonic wars in 940.27 |
| .06  | Restoration, 1815-1848 |
|      | Class here 19th century |
|      | Class a specific part of 19th century not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Second Empire 944.07 |
| .061 | Louis XVIII, 1815-1824 |
| .062 | Charles X, 1824-1830 |
| .063 | Louis Philippe, 1830-1848 (July Monarchy) |
| .07  | Second Republic and Second Empire, 1848-1870 |
|      | (It is optional to class here Franco-German War; prefer 943.082) |
| .08  | 20th century and Third, Fourth, Fifth Republics, 1870- |
|      | Third Republic, 1870-1945 |
| .081 | 1870-1899 |
| .081 2 | 1900-1914 |
| .081 4 | Period of World War 1, 1914-1918 |
| .081 5 | Between the wars, 1918-1939 |
| .081 6 | Period of World War 2, 1939-1945 |
| .082 | Fourth Republic, 1945-1958 |
| .083 | Fifth Republic, 1958- |
| .083 6 | 1958-1969 |
| .083 7 | 1970- |

945  *Italy*

| .01  | Early history to 774 |
|      | Including Gothic and Lombard kingdoms, 476-774 |
| [.012] | Ancient history to 476 |
|      | (Use of this number is optional; prefer 937) |
|      | Add to base number 945.012 the numbers following 937.0 in 937.01-937.09, e.g., Punic Wars 945.0124 |

*Add as instructed under 930-990*
946  General history of Europe

946.01-946.08 Historical periods of Spain
Class comprehensive works in 946

.01  Early history to 711
   Including Visigothic domination, 415-711

.012  Ancient history to 415
   (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 936.6)
   [.0121]  Earliest period to ca. 1000 B.C.
   [.0122]  Period of Greek and early Celtic and Germanic contacts, ca. 1000-218 B.C.
   [.0123]  Roman period, 218 B.C.-A.D. 415

.02  Moorish dynasties and reconquest, 711-1479

.03  Union of Castile and Aragon, 1479-1516
   Reign of Ferdinand V and Isabella I

.04  Early Hapsburg rulers, 1516-1598
   Charles I, Philip II

.05  Later Hapsburg rulers and Bourbon rulers, 1598-1808
   Class here 17th century

946.051-946.053 Hapsburgs
Class comprehensive works in 946.05

.051  Philip III, 1598-1621

.052  Philip IV, 1621-1665

.053  Charles II, 1665-1700

.054  Bourbon rulers, 1700-1808
   18th century
   For specific Bourbons, see 946.055-946.058

946.055-946.058 Specific Bourbons
Class comprehensive works in 946.054

.055  Philip V, 1700-1746
   Including War of Jenkins’ Ear
   If preferred, class War of Jenkins’ Ear in 941.072

.056  Ferdinand VI, 1746-1759
   [Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 946.012

946  Iberian Peninsula  Spain

.001-009  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Iberian Peninsula
   As enumerated under 930-990

.001-009  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Spain
   As enumerated under 930-990
946 Dewey Decimal Classification

0.057 Charles III, 1759–1788
0.058 Charles IV, 1788–1808
0.06 Period of Peninsular War and rule of Joseph Bonaparte, 1808–1814
0.07 19th century and Bourbon restoration, 1814–1868

Reigns of Ferdinand VII and Isabella II

(It is optional to class here Spanish-Moroccan War; prefer 964.03)

Class 1800–1808 in 946.057, 1808–1814 in 946.058.

0.08 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1868–

Including revolution, 1868–1871; second Bourbon restoration, 1871–1873; First Republic, 1873–1874; reigns of Alfonso XII and Alfonso XIII, 1874–1931

(It is optional to class here Spanish-American War; prefer 973.89)

Class 1868–1871 in 946.08, 1871–1873 in 946.08, 1873–1874 in 946.08.

0.081 Second Republic, 1931–1939

Including Civil War, 1936–1939

0.082 Regime of Francisco Franco, 1939–1975

0.082 4 1939–1949
0.082 5 1950–1959
0.082 6 1960–1969
0.082 7 1970–1975

0.083 Reign of Juan Carlos I, 1975–

9 Portugal

0.901 Early history to 1143

[0.901 2] Ancient history to 415

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.6)

Add to base number 946.9012 the numbers following 946.012 in 946.0121–946.0123, e.g., period of Greek contacts 946.90122

0.902 Rise and fall of empire, 1143–1640

0.903 Restoration of Portuguese monarchy, 1640–1910

0.904 20th century, 1910–

0.904 1 Republic, 1910–1926

*Add as instructed under 930–990

---

947 Eastern Europe

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)

0.000 1–000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of eastern Europe

As enumerated under 930–990

0.001–009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Russia

As enumerated under 930–990

947.01–947.08 Historical periods of Russia

Class comprehensive works in 947

SUMMARY

947.01 Early history to 862

0.02 Kievan period, 862–1240

0.03 Tatar suzerainty, 1240–1462

0.04 Growth of nationalism, 1462–1689

0.05 Peter I (the Great), 1689–1725

0.06 Growth of empire, 1725–1796

0.07 Early 19th century, 1796–1855

0.08 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1855–

0.01 Early history to 862

0.02 Kievan period, 862–1240

0.03 Tatar suzerainty, 1240–1462

0.04 Growth of nationalism, 1462–1689

0.041 Ivan III, 1462–1505

0.042 Basil III, 1505–1533

0.043 Ivan IV, (the Terrible), 1533–1584

Including Livonian War, 1557–1582

If preferred, class Livonian War in 948.002

0.044 Theodore I and Boris Godunov, 1584–1605
Dewey Decimal Classification

947

045  Time of Troubles, 1605-1613
    Including Pseudo-Demetrius I-II

046  House of Romanov, 1613-1917
    Comprehensive works
    Class reigns of specific Romanovs in 947.047-947.083

047  Michael, 1613-1645

048  Alexis, 1645-1676

049  Theodore III and regent Sophia, 1676-1689

05  Peter I (the Great), 1689-1725
    Including Great Northern War, 1700-1721
    If preferred, class Great Northern War in 948.05

06  Growth of empire, 1725-1796

061  Catharine I, Peter II, Anne, Ivan VI, 1725-1741

062  Elizabeth and Peter III, 1741-1762

063  Catharine II (the Great), 1762-1796

07  Early 19th century, 1796-1855

071  Paul I, 1796-1801

072  Alexander I, 1801-1825
    Including period of invasion by Napoleon, 1812

073  Nicholas I, 1825-1855
    Including Crimean War, 1853-1856
    If preferred, class Crimean War in 941.081

08  Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1855-

081  Alexander II, 1855-1881
    Including Russo-Turkish War, 1877-1878
    If preferred, class Russo-Turkish War in 956.101

082  Alexander III, 1881-1894

083  Nicholas II, 1894-1918
    (It is optional to class here Russo-Japanese War; prefer 952.031)

084  20th century and Communist regime, 1917-
    (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, 1923-
    For later 20th century, see 947.085

General history of Europe

947

084 1  Revolutions, Alexander Kerensky, V.I. Lenin, 1917-1924

084 2  Period of Joseph Stalin, 1924-1953
    (It is optional to class here Russo-Finnish War; prefer 948.97033)

085  Later 20th century, 1953-

085 2  Malenkov, Bulganin, Khrushchev, 1953-1964

085 3  Brezhnev and Kosygin, 1964-

948  *Northern Europe  Scandinavia

948.01-948.08 Historical periods of Scandinavia
    Class comprehensive works in 948

01  Early history to 800

[.012]  Ancient history to 481
    (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)

02  Period of migration and conquest, 800-1387
    Including Viking period

03  Period of union, 1387-1523

04  Reformation and rise of Sweden, 1523-1648

05  Period of conflict, 1648-1792
    (It is optional to class here Great Northern War; prefer 947.05)

06  Napoleonic era, 1792-1814

07  19th century, 1814-1905

08  20th century, 1905-

081  1905-1919

082  1920-1929

083  1930-1939

084  1940-1949

085  1950-1959

086  1960-1969

087  1970-

.1  *Norway

.101  From earliest times to 1387

*Add as instructed under 930-990
948

Dewey Decimal Classification

| .101 2 | Ancient history to 481 |
| .102 | Union with Denmark, 1387-1814 |
| .103 | Union with Sweden, 1814-1905 |
| .104 | 20th century, 1905- |
| .104 1 | 1905-1945 |
| .104 5 | 1945-1959 |
| .104 6 | 1960-1969 |
| .104 7 | 1970- |
| .5 | *Sweden |
| .501 | From earliest times to 1523 |
| .501 2 | Ancient history to 481 |
| .502 | Vasa dynasty, 1523-1654 |
| .503 | Decline of power, 1654-1818 |
| .504 | 19th century, 1818-1905 |
| .505 | 20th century, 1905- |
| .505 1 | 1905-1945 |
| .505 5 | 1945-1959 |
| .505 6 | 1960-1969 |
| .505 7 | 1970- |
| .9 | Denmark and Finland |
| .900 1-900 9 | Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Denmark |
| .948.901-948.905 | Historical periods of Denmark |

949

Other parts of Europe

SUMMARY

949.1 Northwestern islands
| .2 | Netherlands (Holland) |
| .3 | Southern Low Countries |
| .4 | Switzerland |
| .5 | Greece |
| .6 | Balkan Peninsula |
| .7 | Yugoslavia and Bulgaria |
| .8 | Romania |
| .9 | Aegean Sea islands |
| .1 | *Northwestern islands |
| .12 | *Iceland |
| .120 1 | From earliest times to 1262 |
| .120 2 | Medieval period, 1262-1550 |

*Add as instructed under 930-990
949.120 Early modern period, 1550-1848
949.120 Modern period, 1848-1944
Including independence under Danish crown, 1918-1944
Class 1940- [formerly 949.1204] in 949.1205
949.120 1940- [formerly 949.1204] Republic, 1944-

2 *Netherlands (Holland)

201 From earliest times to 1477
[201 2] Ancient history to 481
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)
202 Hapsburg rule, 1477-1568
203 Struggle for independence, 1568-1648
204 Dutch Republic, 1648-1795
Including Anglo-Dutch Wars, 1652-1653, 1665-1667; Great Wars against England, France, and allies, 1672-1678; Coalition War, 1690-1697
If preferred, class Anglo-Dutch Wars in 941.06
205 Napoleonic era, 1795-1830
Including Batavian Republic
206 19th century, 1830-1901
207 20th century, 1901-
207 1 Wilhelmina, 1890-1948
Class Wilhelmina, 1890-1901 in 949.206
207 2 Juliana, 1948-

3 Southern Low Countries Belgium

300 01-300 09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions of Southern Low Countries
As enumerated under 930-990
300 1-300 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions of Belgium
As enumerated under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990
Dewey Decimal Classification

949

.407 3 1945-

.5 *Greece

Class here Byzantine Empire

.501 Early history to 717

Including Eastern Roman (Byzantine) Empire, 323-717; wars against Avars and Persians

[.501 2] Ancient history to 323

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 938)

Add to base number 949.5012 the numbers following 938.0 in 938.01-938.09, e.g., Persian Wars 949.50123

.502 Period of Byzantine prosperity, 717-1057

.503 Dissolution of Byzantine Empire, 1057-1204

.504 Latin and Greek states, 1204-1453

.505 Turkish domination, 1453-1821

.506 Monarchy, 1821-1924

Including Greco-Turkish War, 1896-1897

If preferred, class Greco-Turkish War in 956.101

For Balkan Wars, see 949.6

.507 20th century, 1924-

.507 3 Republic, 1924-1935

.507 4 Restoration of monarchy, 1935-1967

.507 5 Military junta, 1967-1974

.507 6 Restoration of democratic rule, 1974-

.6 *Balkan Peninsula

Including Balkan Wars, 1912-1913

.65 *Albania

.650 1 From earliest times to 1912

.650 2 Early 20th century, 1912-1946

.650 3 People's Republic, 1946-

.7 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria

.700 01-.700 09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons

As enumerated under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990

General history of Europe

949

.700 1-.700 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Yugoslavia

As enumerated under 930-990

949.701-949.702 Historical periods of Yugoslavia

Class comprehensive works in 949.7

.701 From earliest times to 1918

For Balkan Wars, see 949.6

.702 20th century, 1918-

.702 1 Kingdom, 1918-1939

.702 2 Period of World War 2, 1939-1945

.702 3 Socialist Federal Republic, 1945-

Regime of Josip Broz Tito, 1945-

.71 *Serbia

.710 From earliest times to 1918

.710 1 Kingdom, 1918-1939

.710 13 Period of World War 2, 1939-1945

.710 14 Socialist Federal Republic, 1945-

Regime of Josip Broz Tito, 1945-

.77 *Bulgaria

.770 1 Early history to 1878

.770 2 Autonomy and independence, 1878-1946

For Balkan Wars, see 949.6

.770 3 People's Republic, 1946-

.8 *Romania

.801 Foreign domination to 1861

.802 Monarchy, 1861-1947

For Balkan Wars, see 949.6

.803 People's Republic, 1947-

*Add as instructed under 930-990
**950 General history of Asia Orient Far East**

.01-09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
   As enumerated under 930-990

.1 Early history to 1162

.2 Mongol and Tatar Empires, 1162-1480
   Including reigns of Genghis Khan, ca. 1200-1227; Kublai Khan, ca. 1259-1264; Timur (Tamerlane), ca. 1336-1405

.3 European exploration and penetration, 1480-1905

.4 20th century, 1905-
   .41 Early 20th century, 1905-1945
   .42 Later 20th century, 1945-
   .424 1945-1949
   .425 1950-1959
   .426 1960-1969

*Add as instructed under 930-990

**951 China and adjacent areas**

.000 1-000 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
   As enumerated under 930-990

.001-009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of China
   As enumerated under 930-990

951.01-951.05 Historical periods of China

.01 Early history to 960
   Including Southern, Northern, Sui, Tang, Five dynasties

.011-014 Ancient history to 420
   (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 931)
   Add to base number 951.01 the numbers following 931.0 in 931.01-931.04, e.g., Shang dynasty 951.012

.02 Sung to Ming dynasties, 960-1644

.024 Sung dynasty, 960-1279

.025 Yian (Mongol) dynasty, 1271-1368

.026 Ming dynasty, 1368-1644

.03 Ch'ing (Manchu) dynasty, 1644-1912
   (It is optional to class here Sino-Japanese War; prefer 952.031)

.04 Early 20th century, 1912-1949

.041 Early Republic, 1912-1927

.042 Nationalist government, 1927-1949
   Including Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1941
   If preferred, class Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1941, in 952.033
   Class comprehensive works on Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1945, in 940.53

.05 Period of People's Republic, 1949-
   .055 1949-1959
   .056 1960-1969
951  Dewey Decimal Classification  951

.057  1970–

.2  *Southeastern China and adjacent areas

.24  *East China Sea area

.249  *Taiwan (Formosa) and adjacent islands

.249 02  From earliest times to 1683

.249 03  Chinese period, 1683–1895

.249 04  Japanese period, 1895–1945

.249 05  Under Republic of China (Nationalist China), 1945–

.25  *Hong Kong

.250 1–250 3  Chinese period to 1843

Add to base number 951.250 the numbers following 951.0 in 951.01–951.03, e.g., Ming period 951.25026

.250 4  British colony, 1843–1945

.250 5  1945–

.9  *Korea

.901  Early history to 1392

.902  Yi dynasty, 1392–1910

.903  Japanese period, 1910–1945

.904  Later 20th century, 1945–

.904 2  Korean War, 1950–1953

.904 3  Postwar period, 1953–

952  *Japan and adjacent islands

.01  Early history to 1185

.02  Feudal period, 1185–1868

.021  Kamakura period, 1185–1334

.022  Namboku period, 1334–1392

.023  Muromachi period, 1392–1573

.024  Momoyama period, 1573–1603

.025  Tokugawa (Edo) period, 1603–1868

.03  Re-establishment of imperial power, 1868–1945

*Add as instructed under 930-990

952  General history of Asia  952

.031  Meiji period, 1868–1912 (Mutsuhito)

Including Sino-Japanese War, 1894–1895; Russo-Japanese War, 1904–1905

If preferred, class Sino-Japanese War in 951.03, Russo-Japanese War in 947.083

.032  Taishō period, 1912–1926 (Yoshiiito)

.033  Shōwa period, 1926– (Hirohito)

(it is optional to class here Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937–1941; prefer 951.042)

For postwar period, see 952.04

.04  Postwar period, 1945–

.044  1945–1949

.045  1950–1959

.046  1960–1969

.047  1970–

953  *Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas

.02  Medieval history, 622–1517

.03  Period of Ottoman rule, 1517–1740

.04  Struggles to overthrow Turks, 1740–1926

.05  20th century, 1926–

.052  1926–1964

.053  1964–

.8  *Saudi Arabia

Add to base number 953.8 the numbers following 953 in 953.02–953.05, e.g., 20th century 953.805

954  *South Asia  India

[.01]  Early history to 647

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 934)

Add to base number 954.01 the numbers following 934.0 in 934.01–934.07, e.g., Asoka 954.0145

.02  Asian dynasties and European penetration, 647–1785

.021  From death of Harsha to beginning of Muslim conquests, 647–997

.022  Muslim conquests, 997–1206

*Add as instructed under 930-990
General history of Asia

954

Governorship of Canning, 1856-1862

Including Sepoy Mutiny, 1857-1858

Class 1858-1862 in 954.0331

Control by crown, 1858-1947

Governorships of Canning, 8th earl of Elgin, Lawrence, 1858-1868

Class comprehensive works on governorship of Canning in 954.0317

Governorships of Mayo and Northbrook, 1869-1876

Governorships of Lytton and Ripon, 1876-1884

Governorships of Dufferin and Lansdowne, 1884-1894

Governorships of 9th earl of Elgin and Curzon, 1894-1905

Governorships of 4th earl of Minto and 1st baron Hardinge, 1905-1916

Governorships of Chelmsford and Reading, 1916-1926

Governorships of Halifax and Willingdon, 1926-1936

Governorships of Linlithgow, Wavell, Mountbatten, 1936-1947

Independence and partition, 1947-1971

Prime ministership of Jawaharlal Nehru, 1947-1964

Prime ministership of Lal Bahadur Shastri, 1964-1966

(It is optional to class here Indo-Pakistan War, 1965; prefer 954.0405)

Prime ministership of Indira Gandhi, 1966-1977

Including period up to Indo-Pakistan War, 1971

Class later prime ministership of Indira Gandhi in 954.051

Later prime ministership of Indira Gandhi, 1971-1977

Including period of Indo-Pakistan War, 1971

(It is optional to class here Indo-Pakistan War, 1971; prefer 954.0405)

Class comprehensive works on prime ministership of Indira Gandhi in 954.045

Prime ministership of Morarji Desai, 1977-
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>954</th>
<th>*Pakistan (West and East, 1947–1971)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Independence and partition, 1947–1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.904</td>
<td>Mohammed Ali Jinnah, 1947–1948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.904 2</td>
<td>1948–1958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.904 4</td>
<td>Mohammed Ayub Khan, 1958–1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.904 5</td>
<td>Including Indo-Pakistan War, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.904 6</td>
<td>If preferred, class Indo-Pakistan War, 1965, in 954.043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.91</td>
<td>*Pakistan (Former West Pakistan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 4</td>
<td>Period of union of West and East Pakistan, 1947–1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 5</td>
<td>Add to base number 954.9104 the numbers following 954.904 in 954.9042–954.9046, e.g., Mohammed Ayub Khan 054.91045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>*Bangladesh (Former East Pakistan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.920 4</td>
<td>Period of union of East and West Pakistan, 1947–1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.920 5</td>
<td>Add to base number 954.9204 the numbers following 954.904 in 954.9042–954.9046, e.g., Mohammed Ali Jinnah 954.92045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93</td>
<td>*Sri Lanka (Ceylon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.930 1</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.930 2</td>
<td>British period, 1795–1948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.930 3</td>
<td>Independence, 1948–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General history of Asia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>955</th>
<th>Iran (Persia)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[.01]</td>
<td>Early history to 637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.01]</td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 953)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.01]</td>
<td>Add to base number 955.01 the numbers following 935.0 in 935.01–935.07, e.g., Sassanian Empire 955.017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Arab, Turkish, Mongol, Turkoman domination, 637–1499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Rise and fall of Persian dynasties, 1499–1794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>19th century, 1794–1906</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990|

### *Middle East (Near East)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.05</th>
<th>20th century, 1906–</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.051</td>
<td>1906–1925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.052</td>
<td>Reza Shah, 1925–1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.053</td>
<td>Mohammed Reza Pahlavi, 1941–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Turkey and Cyprus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.1</th>
<th>1900–1918</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>1918–1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>1945–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Israel-Arab War, 1948–1949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.044</td>
<td>Sinai Campaign, 1956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.046</td>
<td>Israel-Arab War, 1967 (Six Days' War)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.048</td>
<td>Israel-Arab War, 1973 (Yom Kippur War)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Historical periods of Turkey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>956.101-956.103</th>
<th>Historical periods of Turkey</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 956.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101</td>
<td>Medieval and modern history, ca. 640–1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seljuks and Ottomans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here Russo-Turkish War, Greco-Turkish War; prefer 947.081 and 949.506 respectively)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.102</td>
<td>Early 20th century, 1918–1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Republic, 1923–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class 1945– in 956.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.102 4</td>
<td>Kamal Ataturk, 1923–1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.102 5</td>
<td>Ismet Inonu, 1938–1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.103</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1945–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.103 5</td>
<td>1945–1959</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>956</td>
<td>956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.103 6</td>
<td>.920 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960-1969</td>
<td>Medieval period, 640-1517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.103 7</td>
<td>.920 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970-</td>
<td>Period of Ottoman rule, 1517-1920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Including period of autonomy, 1861-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South central Turkey and Cyprus</td>
<td>.920 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>Mandate, 1920-1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Cyprus</td>
<td>Class 1926-1941 in 956.92042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 1</td>
<td>.920 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early history to 1571</td>
<td>Separation from Syria, 1926-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 2</td>
<td>1926-1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish domination, 1571-1878</td>
<td>.920 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 3</td>
<td>Independence, 1941-1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British period, 1878-1960</td>
<td>Class Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 4</td>
<td>.920 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independence, 1960-</td>
<td>Civil war and religious strife, 1975-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>*Palestine Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>Class world history of Jews in 909.04924, history of Jews in a specific area other than Palestine with the area, e.g., Jews in France 944.004924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.701]</td>
<td>.940 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early history to 637</td>
<td>Zionism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 935)</td>
<td>.940 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 956.701 the numbers following 935.0 in 935.01-935.07, e.g., Hellenistic period 956.7016</td>
<td>Earliest period to 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702</td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 933)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval history, 637-1553</td>
<td>Add to base number 956.9401 the numbers following 933.0 in 933.01-933.05, e.g., age of Solomon 956.94012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.703</td>
<td>.940 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of Ottoman rule, 1553-1920</td>
<td>Mishnaic and Talmudic period, 70-640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704</td>
<td>.940 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandate and independence, 1920-</td>
<td>Medieval and modern history, 640-1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 1</td>
<td>Including Ottoman rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandate, 1920-1932</td>
<td>.940 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faisal I, 1921-1933</td>
<td>British control, 1917-1948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 2</td>
<td>.940 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent monarchy, 1932-1953</td>
<td>Independence, 1948-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghazi I, Faisal II</td>
<td>1948-1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 3</td>
<td>Class Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042; Sinai Campaign, 1956, in 956.044; Israel-Arab War, 1967, in 956.046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republic, 1958-</td>
<td>.940 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>1967-1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Eastern Mediterranean</td>
<td>Class Israel-Arab War, 1973, in 956.048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.91</td>
<td>.940 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Syria</td>
<td>1974-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 2</td>
<td>.940 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval history, 640-1516</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 3</td>
<td>.950 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of Ottoman rule, 1516-1920</td>
<td>Medieval and modern history, 640-1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 4</td>
<td>Including Ottoman rule, 16th century-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandate and independence, 1920-</td>
<td>.950 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 41</td>
<td>1948-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandate, 1920-1945</td>
<td>Class Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042; Sinai Campaign, 1956, in 956.044; Israel-Arab War, 1967, in 956.046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 42</td>
<td>1974-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republic, 1945-</td>
<td>Class Israel-Arab War, 1973, in 956.048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including period of United Arab Republic, 1958-1961</td>
<td>.950 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042; Sinai Campaign, 1956, in 956.044; Israel-Arab War, 1967, in 956.046</td>
<td>1948-1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967-1974</td>
<td>Class Israel-Arab War, 1973, in 956.048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Lebanon</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.920 3</td>
<td>.950 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval and modern history, 640-1926</td>
<td>Medieval and modern history, 640-1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
<td>Including Ottoman rule, 16th century-1918</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>956</td>
<td>General history of Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>956.042</td>
<td>Mandate and independence, 1923-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>956.043</td>
<td>Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042; Israel-Arab War, 1967, in 956.046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>956.044</td>
<td>1967-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Central Asia

#### *Afghanistan*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>958.1</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958.101</td>
<td>Foreign rulers, 1221-1709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958.103</td>
<td>Afghan rulers, 1709-1919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958.104</td>
<td>20th century, 1919-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958.104.2</td>
<td>1919-1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958.104.3</td>
<td>Muhammad Zahir Shah, 1933-1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958.104.4</td>
<td>Republic, 1973-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### *Turkestan*  
Soviet Republics of central Asia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>958.4</td>
<td>Pre-Russa period to 1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958.407</td>
<td>Russian period, 1855-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### *Turkmenistan*  
Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>958.5</td>
<td>Add to base number 958.408 the numbers following 947.08 in 947.081-947.085, e.g., Russia under Stalin 957.0842</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### *Tadzhikistan*  
Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>958.6</td>
<td>Add to base number 958.5 the numbers following 958.4 in 958.407-958.408, e.g., Russian period 958.608</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Southeast Asia

#### *Burma*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>959.1</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.102</td>
<td>Period of British conquest, 1826-1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.103</td>
<td>British rule, 1886-1948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.105</td>
<td>Independence, 1948-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### *Thailand*  
(Siam)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>959.2</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.201</td>
<td>Early history to 1219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.202</td>
<td>Sukhothai period, 1219-1350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.203</td>
<td>Ayutthaya period, 1350-1767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.204</td>
<td>Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya, 1767-1782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.203</td>
<td>19th century, 1782-1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.203.1</td>
<td>Rama I, 1782-1809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.203.2</td>
<td>Phra Budalot La (Rama II), 1809-1824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.203.3</td>
<td>Phra Nang Kiao (Rama III), 1824-1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.203.4</td>
<td>Mongkut (Rama IV), 1851-1868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.203.5</td>
<td>Chulalongkorn (Rama V), 1868-1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.204</td>
<td>20th century, 1910-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.204.1</td>
<td>Vajiravudh (Rama VI), 1910-1925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959.204.2</td>
<td>Prajadhipok (Rama VII), 1925-1935</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.304 3 Ananda Mahidol (Rama VIII), 1935-1946</td>
<td>.704 Independence, 1949-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.304 4 Bhumibol Adulyadej (Rama IX), 1946-</td>
<td>.704 1 Indochinese War, 1946-1954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Laos</td>
<td>.704 2 1954-1961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.403 From earliest times to 1949</td>
<td>.704 3 Vietnamese War, 1961-1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.404 Late 20th century, 1949-</td>
<td>Class 1975- [formerly 959.7043] in 959.7044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class military operations in Laos during Vietnamese War in 959.70434</td>
<td>Social, political, economic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 *Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia</td>
<td>Causes, results, efforts to preserve or restore peace, relation of specific classes of persons to the war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.503 From earliest times to 1946</td>
<td>Class general diplomatic history in 959.70432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.504 Middle 20th century, 1946-1963</td>
<td>Diplomatic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.505 Federation, 1963-</td>
<td>Class diplomatic causes, efforts to preserve or restore peace, diplomatic results in 959.70431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.505 1 Prime ministership of Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra, 1963-1970</td>
<td>Participation of specific countries and groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including separation of Singapore, 1965</td>
<td>Class military participation of specific countries and groups in 959.70434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.505 2 Prime ministership of Tun Abdul Razak Hussein, 1971-1976</td>
<td>.704 33 North Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.505 3 Prime ministership of Datuk Hussein Onn, 1976-</td>
<td>.704 332 South Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52 *Singapore</td>
<td>.704 332 2 National Liberation Front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 3 From earliest times to 1946</td>
<td>Including Vietcong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 4 Middle 20th century, 1946-1963</td>
<td>Government forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 5 Federation with Malaysia, 1963-1965, and separate nationhood, 1965-</td>
<td>.704 334-34 304 339 Foreign participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55 *Brunei protectorate</td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 959.70433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.550 3 From earliest times to 1946</td>
<td>Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts to preserve or restore peace 959.70431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.550 5 Late 20th century, 1946-</td>
<td>Military operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 *Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)</td>
<td>Including military units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.603 From earliest times to 1949</td>
<td>Class units engaged in a specific type of operation or service with the subject, e.g., medical units 959.70437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.604 Late 20th century, 1949-</td>
<td>.704 342 Land operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class military operations in Cambodia during Vietnamese War in 959.70434</td>
<td>.704 345 Naval operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 *Vietnam</td>
<td>.704 348 Aerial operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.703 From earliest times to 1949</td>
<td>.704 37 Prisons, health, social services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including French Indochina</td>
<td>Other topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Indochinese War, see 959.7041</td>
<td>Personal narratives, military life and customs, unconventional warfare, propaganda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990
### 960 General history of Africa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.01-.09</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons. As enumerated under 930-990.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Ancient history to 640. *Add as instructed under 930-990.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>640-1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21</td>
<td>Spread of Islamic culture, 640-1450. 500.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22</td>
<td>European exploration and penetration, 1450. 500-1799.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>19th century, 1800-1899.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31</td>
<td>Early 20th century, 1900-1945.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1945-.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.325</td>
<td>1950-1959.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 961 *North Africa*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Periods of Arab and Ottoman rule, ca. 640-1830.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.022</td>
<td>Arab, ca. 640-ca. 1520.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.023</td>
<td>Ottoman, ca. 1520-1830. (It is optional to class here Tripolitan War with the United States, United States War with Algiers; prefer 973.47 and 973.53 respectively.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>European conquest and hegemony, 1830-1950. Class later 20th century, 1950-. [formerly 961.03] in 961.04.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1950-. [formerly 961.03].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 961 *Tunisia*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.102</td>
<td>Period of Arab rule, 647-1516.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.103</td>
<td>Period of Ottoman rule, 1516-1881.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104</td>
<td>Late 19th and 20th centuries, 1881-1956.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.105</td>
<td>Independence, 1956-. *Add as instructed under 930-990.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
961  Dewey Decimal Classification  961

.2 *Libya
  .202 Periods of Arab and Ottoman rule, 644-1911
  .203 Period of Italian rule, 1911-1952
  .204 Independence, 1952-

962 Egypt and Sudan
  .000 1-000 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
        As enumerated under 930-990
  .001-009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Egypt
        As enumerated under 930-990

962.01-962.05 Historical periods of Egypt
  Class comprehensive works in 962

[.01] Ancient history to 640
        (Use of this number is optional; prefer 932)
        Add to base number 962.01 the numbers following 932.0 in
        932.01-932.02, e.g., New Kingdom 962.0114
  .02 Period of Arab rule, 640-1517
  .03 Period of Ottoman rule, 1517-1882
  .04 British occupation and protectorate, 1882-1922
  .05 Independence, 1922-
      .051 Fuad I, 1922-1936
      .052 Faruk I, 1936-1952, and regency (Fuad II), 1952-1953
          For Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, see 956.042
      .053 Administrations of Mohammed Naguib and Gamal Abdel Nasser, 1953-1970
          Including United Arab Republic
          Class period of United Arab Republic in Syria in 956.91042
          For Sinai Campaign, 1956, see 956.044, Israel-Arab War, 1967, 956.046
      .054 Administration of Anwar Sadat, 1970-
          For Israel-Arab War, 1973, see 956.048

.4 *Sudan
  *Add as instructed under 930-990

962  General history of Africa  962

.402 From Arab invasion, 7th century, to 1820
        Including kingdoms of Nobatia, Mukurra, Dongola, Abodia
  .403 Period of Egyptian and British rule, 1820-1956
        (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan)
  .404 Independence, 1956-

963 *Ethiopia (Abyssinia)

.01 Early history of Abyssinia to 640
        Including kingdom of Axum
        Class history of ancient Ethiopia (a different area) in 939.78
  .02 Period of Muslim rule, 640-1543
  .03 Period of conquest, 1543-1855
  .04 Later 19th century, 1855-1896
  .041 Theodore II, 1855-1868
  .042 1868-1889
        Including reign of John, 1872-1889
  .043 1889-1896
        Including Ethiopian War, 1895-1896
        If preferred, class Ethiopian War in 945.09
  .05 Early 20th century, 1896-1941
  .052 Menelik II, 1889-1913
        Class first part of reign of Menelik II, 1889-1896, in 963.043
  .053 Lij Yasu, 1913-1916
  .054 Ras Tafari as regent and king, 1917-1930
  .055 Haile Selassie as emperor, 1930-1974
        Class 1935-1974 in 963.056-963.06
  .056 Italo-Ethiopian War, 1935-1936
        If preferred, class in 945.091
  .057 Italian rule, 1936-1941
  .06 Independence restored, 1941-
        Including deposition of Haile Selassie, 1974

964 Northwest African coast and offshore islands  Morocco

*Add as instructed under 930-990
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>964 0.001-0.009</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of northwest African coast As enumerated under 930-990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>964 0.01-0.09</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Morocco As enumerated under 930-990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>964.02-964.05</th>
<th>Historical periods of Morocco</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Periods of Arab and Berber rule, 647-1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>19th century, 1830-1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Spanish-Moroccan War, 1859-1860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class Spanish-Moroccan War in 946.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Early 20th century, 1900-1956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>Independence, 1956-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mohammed V, Hassan II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>*Canary Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From earliest times to 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French, Portuguese, Spanish rule, 1402-1927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provinces of Spain, 1927-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1927-1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.908 2-908 3</td>
<td>Regime of Francisco Franco and Juan Carlos I, 1939-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 964.908 the numbers following 946.08 in 946.082-946.083, e.g., 1960-1969 964.90826</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>965</th>
<th>*Algeria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Periods of Arab, Berber, Ottoman rule, 647-1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>French rule, 1830-1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class French rule of 20th century in 965.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>Independence, 1962-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>966</th>
<th>*West Africa and offshore islands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
<td>*Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General history of Africa

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>966.1</td>
<td>Mauritania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Senegal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Upper Guinea area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Liberia and Ivory Coast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Togo and Benin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>*Mauritania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including ancient kingdom of Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.103</td>
<td>French period, 1903-1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.105</td>
<td>Independence, 1960-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>*Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here kingdoms of Mali and Songhai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.201</td>
<td>From earliest times to ca. 1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.202</td>
<td>French period, ca. 1900-1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.203</td>
<td>Independence, 1960-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>*Mali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.230 1</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class kingdom of Mali in 966.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.230 3</td>
<td>French period, 1902-1960 (French Sudan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.230 5</td>
<td>Independence, 1960-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>*Upper Volta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.250 1</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including kingdom of Mossi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.250 3</td>
<td>French period, 1897-1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.250 5</td>
<td>Independence, 1960-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26</td>
<td>*Niger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.260 1</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.260 3</td>
<td>French period, 1900-1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.260 5</td>
<td>Independence, 1960-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>*Senegal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
<td>*Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>General history of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>966</td>
<td>966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.301 From earliest times to 1895</td>
<td>*Ivory Coast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From earliest times to 1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including kingdom of Baule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.305 Independence, 1960-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 *Sierra Leone</td>
<td>.4 *Sierra Leone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.401 From earliest times to 1787</td>
<td>.402 British colony, 1787-1896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.402 British colony, 1787-1896</td>
<td>.403 Colony and protectorate, 1896-1961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.403 Colony and protectorate, 1896-1961</td>
<td>.404 Independence, 1961-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 *Upper Guinea area</td>
<td>.5 *Upper Guinea area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51 *The Gambia</td>
<td>.51 *The Gambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.510 1 From earliest times to 1807</td>
<td>.510 2 British colony, 1807-1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.510 2 British colony, 1807-1965</td>
<td>.510 3 Independence, 1965-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52 *Guinea republic</td>
<td>.52 *Guinea republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 1 From earliest times to 1882</td>
<td>.520 3 French period, 1882-1958 (French Guinea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520 3 French period, 1882-1958 (French Guinea)</td>
<td>.520 5 Independence, 1958-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57 *Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td>.57 *Guinea-Bissau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.570 1 From earliest times to 1879</td>
<td>.570 2 Colony, 1879-1974 (Portuguese Guinea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.570 2 Colony, 1879-1974 (Portuguese Guinea)</td>
<td>.570 3 Independence, 1974-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58 *Cape Verde Islands (Cape Verde Republic)</td>
<td>.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.580 3 Independence, 1975-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Liberia and Ivory Coast</td>
<td>.6 Liberia and Ivory Coast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62 *Liberia</td>
<td>.62 *Liberia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.620 1 From earliest times to 1847</td>
<td>.620 2 Late 19th and early 20th centuries, 1847-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.620 2 Late 19th and early 20th centuries, 1847-1945</td>
<td>.620 3 Later 20th century, 1945-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990
Dewey Decimal Classification

966

966.903

Fulani empire

966.905

British colony, 1886-1960

966.99

*Islands of Gulf of Guinea

*Add to base number 966.991 the numbers following 967.18 in 967.1801-967.1803, e.g., Spanish period 966.99102

967

*Central Africa and offshore islands

SUMMARY

967.1 Lower Guinea area

967.2 Gabon and Congo

967.3 Angola

967.4 Central African Republic and Chad

967.5 Former Belgian territories

967.6 Uganda and Kenya

967.7 Somaliland

967.8 Tanzania

967.9 Mozambique

*Lower Guinea area

*Cameroon

.11 From earliest times to 1884

.110 1 German period, 1884-1916 (Kamerun)

.110 3 Anglo-French period, 1916-1959

.110 4 Independence, 1960-

Class Northern Cameroons after 1961 in 966.9505

*Equatorial Guinea

.18 From earliest times to 1469

.180 1 Portuguese, British, Spanish periods, 1469-1968

.180 3 Independence, 1968-

*Add as instructed under 930-990

967.210 *Gabon

967.21 Gabon

967.210 1 From earliest times to 1839

967.210 2 French period, 1839-1960

Including period of French Equatorial Africa

967.210 4 Independence, 1960-

967.24 *Republic of the Congo

967.240 1 From earliest times to 1885

967.240 3 French period, 1885-1960 (Middle Congo)

Class here French Equatorial Africa

967.240 5 Independence, 1960-

967.3 *Angola

967.300 1 From earliest times to 1648

Including kingdoms of Bakongo, Lunda, Ndongo

967.302 17th-19th centuries, 1648-1899

967.303 20th century, 1900-1975

Class independence, 1975- in 967.304

967.304 Independence, 1975-

967.4 *Central African Republic and Chad

967.410 *Central African Republic (Empire)

967.410 1 From earliest times to 1890

967.410 3 French period, 1890-1960 (Ubangi-Shari)

Including period of French Equatorial Africa

967.410 5 Independence, 1960-

967.43 *Chad

967.430 1 From earliest times to 1850

Including kingdom of Kanem

Class Kanem-Bornu in 966.9013

967.430 2 Colonial period, 1850-1960

Including period of French Equatorial Africa

*Add as instructed under 930-990
Dewey Decimal Classification

967

.430 4 Independence, 1960-

.5 Former Belgian territories

.51 *Zaïre

.510 1 From earliest times to 1885
   Including kingdoms of Karembe, Katanga, Kongo, Kuba, Luba

.510 2 Belgian period, 1885–1960
   Including Congo Free State

.510 3 Independence, 1960–

.57 *Rwanda and Burundi (Ruanda-Urundi)

.570 1 From earliest times to 1899

.570 2 German period, 1899–1917

.570 3 Belgian period, 1917–1962

.570 4 Independence, 1962–

.571 *Rwanda
   Add to base number 967.571 the numbers following 967.57 in
   967.5701–967.5704, e.g., independence, 1962– 967.57104

.572 *Burundi
   Add to base number 967.572 the numbers following 967.57 in
   967.5701–967.5704, e.g., German period 967.57202

.6 *Uganda and Kenya
   Class here East Africa

.604 Independence, 1961

.61 *Uganda

.610 1 From earliest times to 1894
   Including kingdoms of Ankole, Buganda, Bunyoro, Busoga, Karagwe

.610 3 British period, 1894–1962

.610 4 Independence, 1962–

.62 *Kenya

.620 1 From earliest times to 1895

.620 3 British period, 1895–1963

.620 4 Independence, 1963–

.7 *Somaliland

*Add as instructed under 930-990

General history of Africa

967

.71 *Djibouti

.710 1 From earliest times to 1881

.710 3 French period, 1881–1977

.710 4 Independence, 1977–

.73 *Somalia

.730 1 From earliest times to 1884
   Including kingdom of Mogadishu

.730 3 British and Italian control, 1884–1960

.730 5 Independence, 1960–

.8 *Tanzania

.804 United Republic, 1964–

.81 *Zanzibar and adjacent islands

.810 1 From earliest times to 1700

.810 2 Arab rule, 1700–1890

.810 3 British protectorate, 1890–1963

.810 4 Independence, 1963–

.82 *Tanganyika

.820 1 From earliest times to 1884

.820 2 German period, 1884–1916

.820 3 British period, 1916–1961

.820 4 Independence, 1961–

.9 *Mozambique

.901 From earliest times to 1648

.902 17th-19th centuries, 1648–1900

.903 20th century, 1900–1975
   Class independence, 1975– in 967.905

.905 Independence, 1975–

968 *Southern Africa  Republic of South Africa
   Class here Nguni kingdoms of the Zulus, e.g., Mthethwa, Ndawndwe, Quabe

.02 From earliest times to 1488

.03 Period of European exploration and settlement, 1488–1814

*Add as instructed under 930-990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>968 Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>968 General history of Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.04 19th century, 1814-1910</td>
<td>.130 2 British period, 1840-1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042 Great Trek, 1835-1838</td>
<td>.130 3 Independence, 1968-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.048 South African (Boer) War, 1899-1902 [*formerly 968.204]</td>
<td>.16 *Lesotho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class South African (Boer) War in 941.081</td>
<td>.160 1 From earliest times to 1868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.049 Between war and union, 1902-1910</td>
<td>.160 2 British period, 1868-1966 (Basutoland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05 Union, 1910-1961</td>
<td>.160 3 Independence, 1966-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.052 Prime ministership of Louis Botha, 1910-1919</td>
<td>.2 *Transvaal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.053 First prime ministership of Jan Christiaan Smuts, 1919-1924</td>
<td>.203 From earliest times to 1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.054 Prime ministership of James Barry Hertzog, 1924-1939</td>
<td>.204 19th century, 1835-1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.055 Second prime ministership of Jan Christiaan Smuts, 1939-1948</td>
<td>Class South African (Boer) War, 1899-1902 [*formerly 968.204] in 968.048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.056 Prime ministership of Daniel François Malan, 1948-1954</td>
<td>.204 2 Great Trek and Boer settlement, 1835-1852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.058 Prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd, 1958-1966</td>
<td>.204 6 British control, 1877-1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class later prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd in 968.061</td>
<td>Including First Boer War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06 Republic, 1961-</td>
<td>.204 7 Self-government, 1881-1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period under republic</td>
<td>.204 8 Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899-1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works on prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd in 968.058</td>
<td>.204 9 Between war and union, 1902-1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.062 Prime ministership of Balthazar Johannes Vorster, 1966-</td>
<td>.205-206 Union and republic, 1910-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Former high commissioner territories</td>
<td>Add to base number 968.20 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., period of World War 2 968.2055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11 *Botswana</td>
<td>.4 *Natal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.110 1 From earliest times to 1885</td>
<td>.403 From earliest times to 1820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.110 2 British period, 1885-1966 (Bechuanaland Protectorate)</td>
<td>.404 19th century, 1820-1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.110 3 Independence, 1966-</td>
<td>.404 1 Early British settlement, 1824-1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 *Swaziland</td>
<td>.404 2 Great Trek and Boer settlement, 1835-1843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.130 1 From earliest times to 1840</td>
<td>Including Battle of the Blood River, 1838; republic of Natala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.405-.406 Union and republic, 1910-</td>
<td>.901 From earliest times to 1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 968.40 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., period of World War I 968.4052</td>
<td>.902 British control, 1888-1953</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 *Orange Free State</td>
<td>.903 Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (Central African Federation), 1953-1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.503 From earliest times to 1828</td>
<td>.904 Post-Federation, 1964-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.504 19th century, 1828-1910</td>
<td>.91 *Rhodesia (Zimbabwe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.504 2 Great Trek, republic, British colony, 1835-1854</td>
<td>.910 1 From earliest times to 1889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.504 5 Independence, 1854-1899</td>
<td>Including Karanga kingdoms of Changamire, the Monomotapas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.504 8 Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899-1902</td>
<td>.910 2 British control, 1889-1953 (Southern Rhodesia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.504 9 Between war and union, 1902-1910</td>
<td>.910 3 Federation, 1953-1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.505-.506 Union and republic, 1910-</td>
<td>.910 4 Post-Federation, 1964-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 968.50 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., prime ministership of Jan Christiaan Smuts 968.5053</td>
<td>.94 *Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 *Cape of Good Hope</td>
<td>.940 1 From earliest times to 1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 From earliest times to 1488</td>
<td>Including kingdoms of the Barotse, of the Bemba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.703 Period of exploration and settlement, 1488-1814</td>
<td>.940 2 British control, 1890-1953 (Northeastern and Northwestern, Northern Rhodesia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.703 2 Dutch, Huguenot, British settlements, 1652-1790</td>
<td>.940 3 Federation, 1953-1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.703 3 Changes of sovereignty, 1780-1814</td>
<td>.940 4 Post-Federation, 1964-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 19th century, 1814-1910</td>
<td>.97 *Malawi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 2 British control, 1814-1854</td>
<td>.970 1 From earliest times to 1891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Great Trek</td>
<td>Including early kingdom of Malawi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 5 Self-government, 1854-1899</td>
<td>.970 2 British control, 1891-1953 (Nyasaland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 8 Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899-1902</td>
<td>.970 3 Federation, 1953-1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 9 Between war and union, 1902-1910</td>
<td>.970 4 Post-Federation, 1964-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.705-.706 Union and republic, 1910-</td>
<td>.969 *South Indian Ocean islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 968.70 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., first prime ministership of Jan Christiaan Smuts 968.7053</td>
<td>.1 *Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 *Namibia (South-West Africa)</td>
<td>.101 From earliest times to 1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.801 From earliest times to 1884</td>
<td>Including kingdoms of Menabe, Boina, Betsimisaraka, Merina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.802 German period, 1884-1915</td>
<td>.103 French period, 1895-1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.803 South African period, 1915-</td>
<td>.105 Independence, 1960-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 *Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi</td>
<td>.8 *Mascarene Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
<td>.81 *Réunion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.810 2 From earliest times to 1946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
970 General history of North America

.001-.003 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.004 Racial, ethnic, national groups
   Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 970.004, e.g., general history and civilization of North American native races in North America 970.00497
   If preferred, class North American native races in North America in 970.1, specific tribes in 970.3

.005-.009 Standard subdivisions, regions, persons
   As enumerated under 930-990

970.01-970.05 Historical periods
   Class comprehensive works in 970

.01 Period of prehistory, discovery, exploration to ca. 1599 [all formerly 973.1]
   .011 Prehistory before European discovery and exploration
      Including pre-Columbian claims
      For Chinese claims, see 970.012; Norse claims, 970.013; Welsh claims, 970.014

.012 Chinese claims
.013 Norse claims
.014 Welsh claims
.015 Discoveries by Columbus
.016 Spanish and Portuguese explorations
.017 English explorations
.018 French explorations
.019 Explorations of other nations

*Add as instructed under 930-990
970 Dewey Decimal Classification

- Government relations with native races
  - History and policy
    - (Use of this number is optional; prefer comprehensive works in 323.1197; a specific subject with the subject, e.g., Black Hawk War 973.56, relation to state in Canada 323.1197071)

971-979 Countries and localities
When adding notation from special table under 930-990, do not class a specific North American native tribe in 00497 under any number within this span; class a specific tribe in North America, no matter in which country or locality, in 970.00497
If preferred, class North American native races in specific places in North America in 970.4
Class comprehensive works in 970

971 Canada

971.01-971.06 Historical periods
Class comprehensive works in 971

SUMMARY
971.01 Early history to 1763
  .02 Early British rule, 1763-1791
  .03 Period of separate colonies, 1791-1841
  .04 Growth of responsible government, 1841-1867
  .05 Dominion of Canada, 1867-1911
  .06 20th century, 1911-

- Early history to 1763
- Prehistory, exploration, early settlement to 1632
  - Prehistory before European discovery and exploration
  - Norse explorations
  - French explorations
  - English explorations
  - French and English expansion, 1632-1689
  - Company of New France, 1632-1663
    - Including Jesuit missions
  - French royal province, 1663-1689

971.018 Struggle of France and England for supremacy, 1689-1763
  - Class here comprehensive works on French royal province, 1683-1763
  - (It is optional to class here War of the League of Augsburg (King William's War), War of the Spanish Succession (Queen Anne's War), War of the Austrian Succession (King George's War); prefer 973.25, 973.25, 973.26 respectively)
    - For French royal province, 1663-1689, see 971.0163

- .018 7 Expulsion of Acadians, 1755
  .018 8 Seven Years' War (French and Indian War), 1756-1763
    - (Use of this number is optional; prefer 973.26)

- Early British rule, 1763-1791
  - Including Quebec Act, 1774
    - (It is optional to class here Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763-1764; prefer 973.27)
  - Canada and American Revolution, 1774-1783
    - Including settlement of Loyalists from United States, 1774-1789
  - Constitutional Act, 1791, and events leading to it
  - Period of separate colonies, 1791-1841
  - Period of War of 1812, 1812-1814
    - (It is optional to class here War of 1812; prefer 973.52)
  - Rebellions of 1837-1838
    - Including Family Compact, Upper Canada; Chateau Clique, Lower Canada
  - Durham mission and report, 1838-1839; and Act of Union, 1840
    - Union of Upper and Lower Canada
  - Growth of responsible government, 1841-1867
  - Fenian activities, 1866-1871
  - Confederation, 1864-1867
    - Movement toward confederation, British North America Act, 1867
    - Including Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences, 1864
  - Dominion of Canada, 1867-1911

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
971 First prime ministership of Sir John A. Macdonald, 1867-1873
Including Riel’s first (Red River) rebellion, 1869-1870

.051

Prime ministership of Alexander Mackenzie, 1873-1878

.052

Second prime ministership of Sir John A. Macdonald, 1878-1891
Including Riel’s second (Northwest) rebellion, 1885

.054

1891-1896
Including prime ministerships of Sir John J. C. Abbot, 1891-1892; of Sir John Sparrow Thompson, 1892-1894; of Sir Mackenzie Bowell, 1894-1896; of Sir Charles Tupper, 1896

.055

Prime ministership of Sir Wilfrid Laurier, 1896-1911

.056

20th century, 1911-

.06

Prime ministership of Sir Robert Laird Borden, 1911-1920
Including period of World War 1

.061

1921-1921

.061

First prime ministership of Arthur Meighen, 1920-1921

.062

1921-1935

.062

First and second prime ministerships of William Lyon Mackenzie King, 1921-1930
Including second prime ministership of Arthur Meighen, 1926

.062

1930-1935

.062

Third prime ministership of William Lyon Mackenzie King, 1935-1948
Including period of World War 2

.063

1948-1957

.063

Prime ministership of Louis Stephen Saint-Laurent, 1948-1957

.064

1957-

.064

Prime ministership of John George Diefenbaker, 1957-1963

.064

Prime ministership of Lester Bowles Pearson, 1963-1968

.064

Prime ministership of Pierre-Elliott Trudeau, 1968-

.064

971.1-971.9 Specific provinces and territories
Class comprehensive works in 971

.1

*British Columbia

.101 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1790

.102 Settlement and colony, 1790-1871
Including colony of New Caledonia

.103 Province of Canada, 1871-1945
Class postwar period in 971.104

.104 Postwar period, 1945-

.2

*Prairie provinces

.201 Prehistory and early history to 1869
Including Rupert’s Land

.202 Incorporation into Canada, 1869-1945
Class postwar period in 971.203

.203 Postwar period, 1945-

.23

*Alberta
Add to base number 971.23 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201-971.203, e.g., establishment as province of Canada, 1905, 971.2302

.24

*Saskatchewan
Add to base number 971.24 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201-971.203, e.g., establishment as province of Canada, 1905, 971.2402

.27

*Manitoba
Add to base number 971.27 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201-971.203, e.g., establishment as province of Canada, 1870, 971.2702

.3

*Ontario

.301 Prehistory and early history to 1791

.302 Upper Canada and Union Act, 1791-1867

.303 Province of Canada, 1867-1945
Class postwar period in 971.304

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **.304** Postwar period, 1945-
- **.4** *Quebec*
  - **.401** Prehistory and French period to 1763
  - **.402** British period, 1763-1867
    - Including period of Lower Canada, 1791-1841
  - **.403** Province of Canada, 1867-1945
    - Class postwar period in 971.404
  - **.404** Postwar period, 1945-
- **.5** *New Brunswick*
  - **.501** Prehistory and early history to 1784
  - **.502** Separate province, 1784-1867
  - **.503** Province of Canada, 1867-1945
    - Class postwar period in 971.504
  - **.504** Postwar period, 1945-
- **.6** *Nova Scotia*
  - **.601** Prehistory and early history to 1763
  - **.602** British colony, 1763-1867
  - **.603** Province of Canada, 1867-1945
    - Class postwar period in 971.604
  - **.604** Postwar period, 1945-
- **.7** *Prince Edward Island*
  - **.701** Prehistory and early history to 1769
  - **.702** Separate province, 1769-1873
  - **.703** Province of Canada, 1873-1945
    - Class postwar period in 971.704
  - **.704** Postwar period, 1945-
- **.8** *Newfoundland and adjacent territories*
  - **.801** Prehistory and early history to 1855
  - **.802** Responsible government, 1855-1934
  - **.803** Suspension of parliamentary government, 1934-1949
  - **.804** Province of Canada, 1949-
  - **.82** *Labrador*

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

### General history of North America

- **.820 1** Prehistory and early history to 1763
- **.820 2** Claimed by Lower Canada (Quebec) and Newfoundland, 1763-1927
- **.820 3** Dependency of Newfoundland, 1927-1949
- **.820 4** Part of Newfoundland, 1949-

- **.9** *Northern territories*
  - Add to base number 971.9 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201-971.203, e.g., postwar period, 1945-971.303

### Middle America

- **.972** Mexico
  - **.000 1-.000 9** Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Middle America
    - As enumerated under 930-990 and limited under 971-979
  - **.001-.009** Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Mexico
    - As enumerated under 930-990 and limited under 971-979
  - **972.01-972.08** Historical periods of Mexico
    - Class comprehensive works in 972
      - **.01** Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
      - **.02** Conquest and colonial period, 1516-1810
      - **.03** Revolutionary period and independence, 1810-1822
      - **.04** First empire and republic, 1822-1845
      - **.05** Period of war with United States, 1845-1848
        - (It is optional to class here Mexican War; prefer 973.62)
      - **.06** Reaction and reform, 1848-1861
      - **.07** European intervention, 1861-1867
      - **.08** Republic, 1867-
      - **.081** Under constitution of 1857, 1867-1917
      - **.082** Under constitution of 1917, 1917-1964
        - Class 1964- formerly 972.082 in 972.083
      - **.082 1** Administrations of Venustiano Carranza and Adolfo de la Huerta, 1917-1920
      - **.082 2** Administration of Alvaro Obregón, 1920-1924
      - **.082 3** Administration of Plutarco Elias Calles, 1924-1928

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>972</th>
<th>General history of North America</th>
<th>972</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.082 4 Administrations of Emilio Portes Gil, Pascual Ortiz Rubio, Abelardo Rodriguez, 1928-1934</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>*El Salvador</td>
<td>972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082 5 Administration of Lázaro Cárdenas, 1934-1940</td>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 972.84 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.905, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082 6 Administration of Manuel Ávila Camacho, 1940-1946</td>
<td></td>
<td>*Nicaragua</td>
<td>972.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082 7 Administration of Miguel Aleman Valdes, 1946-1952</td>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 972.85 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.905, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082 8 Administration of Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1952-1958</td>
<td></td>
<td>*Costa Rica</td>
<td>972.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082 9 Administration of Adolfo López Mateos, 1958-1964</td>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 972.86 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.905, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.083 2 Administration of Luis Echeverría Álvarez, 1970-1976</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1550</td>
<td>972.8701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.083 3 Administration of José Lopez Portillo, 1976-</td>
<td></td>
<td>Colonial period, 1550-1821</td>
<td>972.8702</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **972.8-972.9 Other parts of Middle America**
  - **Central America**
    - .8 *Central America
      - .801 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest
      - .802 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1502-1535
      - .803 Colonial period, 1535-1821
      - .804 19th century, 1821-1899
      - .805 20th century, 1900-
        - .805 1 Early 20th century, 1900-1945
        - .805 2 Later 20th century, 1945-
      - .81 *Guatemala
        - Add to base number 972.81 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.905, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8103
      - .82 *Belize (British Honduras)
        - Add to base number 972.82 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.905, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8203
      - .83 *Honduras
        - Add to base number 972.83 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.905, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8303
  - **Hemisphere**
    - .8 Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
972 Dewey Decimal Classification

972 General history of North America

972

.910 4 Second colonial period, 1763-1810
.910 5 Third colonial period, 1810-1899
For Spanish-American War, see 973.89
.910 6 20th century, 1899-
.910 61 American military occupation, 1899-1902
.910 62 First republic, 1902-1933
.910 63 Second republic, 1933-1958
.910 64 Regime of Fidel Castro, 1959-
.92 *Jamaica
.920 1 Prehistory before 1494
.920 2 16th century, 1494-1607
.920 3 17th and 18th centuries, 1607-1832
.920 31 Later Spanish rule, 1607-1655
.920 32 English conquest to Great Earthquake, 1655-1692
.920 33 Great Earthquake to antislavery struggle, 1692-1782
.920 34 Antislavery struggle to emancipation, 1782-1832
.920 4 Later 19th century, 1832-1904
.920 5 First part of 20th century, 1904-1962
.920 6 Independence, 1962-
.93 *Dominican Republic
.930 1 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest
.930 2 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1492-1608
.930 3 17th and 18th centuries, 1608-1801
.930 4 19th century, 1801-1902
.930 5 20th century, 1902-
.930 53 Regime of Trujillo, 1930-1961
.930 54 Later 20th century, 1961-
.94 *Haiti
.940 1 Prehistory before 1492
.940 2 Spanish rule, 1492-1625
.940 3 French colony, 1625-1804
.940 4 Independence and republic, 1804-1915
*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

973 United States

.01-.09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
As enumerated under 930-990 and limited under 971-979
(If optional "Areas" notation 734-739 from Table 2 is chosen, use 973.01-973.09 for historical periods, and 973.001-973.009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons)

SUMMARY

973.1 Period of prehistory, discovery, exploration to 1607
.2 Colonial period, 1607-1775
.3 Revolution and confederation, 1775-1789
.4 Constitutional period, 1789-1809
.5 Early 19th century, 1809-1845
.6 Middle 19th century, 1845-1861
.7 Administration of Abraham Lincoln, 1861-1865 (Civil War)
.8 Later 19th century, 1865-1901 (Period of reconstruction)
.9 20th century, 1901-
.1 Period of prehistory, discovery, exploration to 1607
Add to base number 973.1 the numbers following 970.01 in 970.011-970.019, e.g., French explorations 973.18
Class period of prehistory, discovery, exploration of North America [formerly 973.1] in 970.01
*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

1540

1541
973 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Colonial period, 1607-1775
   Class local history in 974-975
   .21 Virginia settlements, 1607-1620
   .22 Other early settlements, 1620-1643
      By English in New England and elsewhere, by Dutch on Hudson
      River, by Swedes on Delaware River
      Including Pequot War, 1636-1638
   .23 Middle 17th century, 1643-1664
   .24 Later 17th century, 1664-1689
      Including King Philip's War, 1675-1676
   .25 Period of early French wars, 1689-1732
      Including King William's War, Queen Anne's War
      If preferred, class King William's War, Queen Anne's War in
      971.018
   .26 Extension of English rule, 1732-1763
      Including King George's War, French and Indian War
      If preferred, class King George's War in 971.018, French and
      Indian War in 971.0188
   .27 End of colonial period, 1763-1775
      Including Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763-1764
      If preferred, class Pontiac's conspiracy in 971.02
   .3 Revolution and confederation, 1775-1789

SUMMARY

973.31 Social, political, economic history
   .32 Diplomatic history
   .33 Operations
   .34 Military units
   .35 Naval history
   .36 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
   .37 Prisons and health services
   .38 Other topics

973.311 Social, political, economic history
   For diplomatic history, see 973.32

973.311 Causes

973.311.1 Stamp Act, 1765-1766

973 General history of North America

.311 2 Commercial restrictions
   For tax on tea, see 973.3115
   .311 3 Quartering of troops and Boston Massacre, 1770
   .311 4 Taxation and representation
   .311 5 Tax on tea and Boston Tea Party, 1773
   .311 6 Boston Port Bill, 1774
   .312 Continental Congress
   .313 Declaration of independence, 1776
   .314 Loyalists (Tories)
      For settlement by Loyalists in Canada, see 971.094
   .315 Relation of various specific classes of persons to
      the Revolution
      Add "Persons" notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number
      973.315
   .316 Results
      For Treaty of Peace, see 973.317
   .317 Treaty of Peace, 1783
   .318 Confederation, 1783-1789
   .32 Diplomatic history
      Relations of United States with other nations
      Add to base number 973.32 the numbers following 4 in "Areas"
      notation 41-49 from Table 2, e.g., relations with France 973.324
   .33 Operations
      For naval operations, see 973.35
   .331 Of 1775
      .331 1 Battles of Lexington and Concord
      .331 2 Battle of Bunker Hill
   .332 Of 1776-January 3, 1777
      Including Battles of Trenton and Princeton
   .333 Of 1777
      For Battles of Trenton and Princeton, see 973.332; winter at
      Valley Forge, 973.3341
   .334 Of 1778
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 973.334 1 | Winter at Valley Forge, 1777-1778 |
| 973.335 | Of 1779 |
| 973.336 | Of 1780 |
| 973.337 | Of 1781 |
| 973.338 | Of 1782 |
| 973.339 | Of 1783 |
| 973.34 | Military units |
| 973.341 | British troops |
| 973.342 | Mercenary troops |
| 973.343 | American native races as allies of British |
| 973.344-345 | American troops |
| 973.346 | Auxiliary troops on American side |
| 973.347 | French troops |
| 973.35 | Naval history |
| 973.36 | Celebrations, commemorations, memorials |
| 973.37 | Prisons and health services |
| 973.371 | British prisons and prison ships |

### General history of North America

| 973.372 | American prisons |
| 973.375 | Medical services |
| 973.376 | Hospitals |
| 973.38 | Other topics |
| 973.381 | Treason |
| 973.382 | Treason of Benedict Arnold |
| 973.383 | Treason of Charles Lee |
| 973.385 | American secret service and spies |
| 973.386 | British secret service and spies |
| 973.388 | Propaganda |
| 973.4 | Constitutional period, 1789-1809 |
| 973.41 | Administration of George Washington, 1789-1797 |
| 973.42 | Indian wars, 1790-1791 |
| 973.43 | Washington's second term, 1793-1797 |
| 973.44 | Administration of John Adams, 1797-1801 |
| 973.45 | Troubles with France, 1797-1801 |
| 973.46 | Administration of Thomas Jefferson, 1801-1809 |
| 973.47 | Tripolitan War, 1801-1805 |
| 973.48 | Jefferson's second term, 1805-1809 |
| 973.5 | Early 19th century, 1809-1845 |
| 973.51 | Administration of James Madison, 1809-1817 |

---

**Winter at Valley Forge, 1777-1778**

Of 1779

Of 1780

Of 1781

Of 1782

Of 1783

**Military units**

Organization, history, rosters, service records

Class operations of military units in 973.33, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., privateering 973.35

For naval units, see 973.35; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.36

**British troops**

For mercenary troops, see 973.342; American native races as allies, 973.343

**Mercenary troops**

**American native races as allies of British**

**American troops**

Add to base number 973.34 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-75 from Table 2, e.g., Pennsylvania troops 973.3448

**Auxiliary troops on American side**

Including Polish, Swedish, Spanish

For French troops, see 973.347

**French troops**

**Naval history**

Operations, ships, units

Including privateering

**Celebrations, commemorations, memorials**

Including rolls of honor, lists of dead

Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Bunker Hill 973.3312

**Prisons and health services**

Including exchange of prisoners

**British prisons and prison ships**

---

**For Navy History**

Operations, ships, units

Including privateering

**For French troops**

**For British secret service and spies**

Class here comprehensive works on secret service and spies

For British secret service and spies, see 973.386

**For American secret service and spies**

Class here comprehensive works on secret service and spies

For American secret service and spies, see 973.385

---

**For Troubles with France**

For troubles with France, see 973.45

**For Indian wars**

For Indian wars, see 973.42; second term, 973.43

**For Tripolitan War**

For Tripolitan War, see 973.47; second term, 973.48

**For War of 1812**

For War of 1812, see 973.52; war with Algiers, 973.53
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>973</th>
<th>General history of North America</th>
<th>973</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>War of 1812, 1812-1814</td>
<td>.526</td>
<td>Celebrations, commemorations, memorials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 971.034</td>
<td>包括 rolls of honor, lists of dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.521</td>
<td>Social, political, economic history</td>
<td>.527</td>
<td>Prisons and health services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including causes, results</td>
<td>包括交换囚犯的医疗服务</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.522</td>
<td>Diplomatic history</td>
<td>.527 5</td>
<td>医疗服务</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relations of United States with other nations</td>
<td>包括医院</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.523</td>
<td>Operations</td>
<td>.528</td>
<td>Other topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including campaigns and battles in the North and Canada</td>
<td>包括个人叙述、军事生活和习俗</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.523 8</td>
<td>In the South</td>
<td>.528 5</td>
<td>秘密服务和间谍</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Battle of Bladensburg, burning of Washington, bombardment of Fort McHenry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.523 9</td>
<td>Battle of New Orleans</td>
<td>.53</td>
<td>War with Algiers, 1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524</td>
<td>Military units</td>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Administration of James Monroe, 1817–1825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organization, history, rosters, service records</td>
<td>包括第一次塞米诺尔战争，1818年</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 1</td>
<td>British troops</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Administration of John Quincy Adams, 1825–1829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 2</td>
<td>American native races as allies of British</td>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Administration of Andrew Jackson, 1829–1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 4–524 7</td>
<td>American troops</td>
<td>包括黑鹰战争，1832年</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 973.524 the numbers following 7 in &quot;Areas&quot; notation 74-77 from Table 2, e.g., Pennsylvania troops 973.52448</td>
<td>包括黑鹰战争在970.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.525</td>
<td>Naval history</td>
<td>.561</td>
<td>Nullification movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operations, ships, units</td>
<td>.57</td>
<td>Administration of Martin Van Buren, 1837–1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.525 4</td>
<td>Including privateering</td>
<td>包括第二次塞米诺尔战争，1835-1842</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.525 6</td>
<td>Battle of Lake Erie</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Administrations of William Henry Harrison and John Tyler, 1841–1845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Battle of Lake Champlain</td>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Middle 19th century, 1845–1861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Administration of James Knox Polk, 1845–1849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>包括墨西哥战争，1845-1849</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Mexican War, 1845–1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>包括1845-1848年</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.621</td>
<td>Social, political, economic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>包括原因，结果</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For diplomatic history, see 973.622</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>General history of North America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973</td>
<td>973</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.622 Diplomatic history</td>
<td>.71 Social, political, economic history</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relations of United States with other nations</td>
<td>For diplomatic history, see 973.72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.623 Operations</td>
<td>.711 Causes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For naval operations, see 973.625</td>
<td>Extension of slavery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.624 Military units</td>
<td>.7111 2 Compromises</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization, history, rosters, service records</td>
<td>Missouri Compromise, Compromise of 1850, Wilmot Proviso</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class operations of military units in 973.623, units engaged</td>
<td>.7114 Abolition movement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in a special service with the subject, e.g., naval operations</td>
<td>.7115 Fugitive slaves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.625</td>
<td>Including underground railway, Dred Scott decision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For naval units, see 973.625; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.626</td>
<td>.7116 John Brown's raid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.625 Naval history</td>
<td>.712 Efforts to preserve or restore peace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations, ships, units</td>
<td>.713 The South and secession</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.626 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials</td>
<td>Confederate States of America in the war</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including rolls of honor, lists of dead</td>
<td>.714 Results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., capture of Chapultepec 973.623</td>
<td>Including Emancipation Proclamation, establishment of Freedmen's Bureau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.627 Prisons and health services</td>
<td>For period of reconstruction, see 973.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.627 5 Medical services</td>
<td>.715 Relation of various specific classes of persons to the war</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including hospitals</td>
<td>.715 03-.715 87 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational characteristics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.628 Personal narratives</td>
<td>Add &quot;Persons&quot; notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base number 973.715; however, class refugees in 973.7159, southern Union sympathizers in 973.717, northern Confederate sympathizers in 973.718</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.627</td>
<td>.715 9 Refugees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63 Administration of Zachary Taylor, 1849-1850</td>
<td>.717 Southern Union sympathizers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64 Administration of Millard Fillmore, 1850-1853</td>
<td>.718 Northern Confederate sympathizers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66 Administration of Franklin Pierce, 1853-1857</td>
<td>.72 Diplomatic history</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68 Administration of James Buchanan, 1857-1861</td>
<td>Including relations of Union with other nations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Administration of Abraham Lincoln, 1861-1865 (Civil War)</td>
<td>.721 Relations of Confederacy with other nations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>.73 Operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.71 Social, political, economic history</td>
<td>For naval operations, see 973.75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72 Diplomatic history</td>
<td>.730 1 Strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73 Operations</td>
<td>Class philosophy and theory of operations in 973.73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74 Military units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75 Naval history</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.76 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77 Prisons, health, social services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78 Other topics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

973

.730 12 Union side
.730 13 Confederate side

.731 Opening phase, 1861–1862
Bombardment of Fort Sumter, First Battle of Bull Run (Manassas); operations in the West, May 1861–February 1862, in the South, July 1861–April 1862

.732 Spring and summer, 1862
Campaigns to open Mississippi River: capture of Forts Henry and Donelson, fall of Nashville, occupation of Memphis, Battle of Shiloh (Pittsburg Landing), capture of New Orleans, siege of Corinth; Peninsular campaign of Army of the Potomac from siege of Yorktown to Second Battle of Bull Run (Manassas)

.733 Summer and fall, 1862; winter and spring, 1863
Including campaigns in the South other than those connected with opening the Mississippi, April 1862–June 1863; in the West, June 1862–January 1863; in Texas, New Mexico, Arizona to May 1863; Burnside’s offensive, Battle of Fredericksburg

.733 6 Lee’s invasion of Maryland
Including Battles of Harper’s Ferry, South Mountain, Antietam (Sharpsburg)

.734 Summer, 1863
Including trans-Mississippi campaigns to end of year; western campaigns: siege of Fort Hudson, Louisiana; eastern campaigns: Hooker’s offensive, Battle of Chancellorsville

.734 4 Siege and fall of Vicksburg
.734 9 Battle of Gettysburg

.735 Fall, 1863
Including campaigns in the South: bombardment of Fort Sumter and Charleston, Chickamauga and Knoxville campaigns

.735 9 Chattanooga campaign
Including Battles of Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge

.736 Winter and spring, 1864
Campaigns in the East and South, January–May: Union offensive from Wilderness to Cold Harbor, Peninsula campaign, engagements at New Market, Lynchburg, Monocacy, Fort Stevens

.737 Summer and fall, 1864
Including Sherman’s Atlanta campaign, Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, siege of Petersburg
973.781-973.782 Personal narratives
Class comprehensive works in 973.78, personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.77

.781 Personal narratives of individuals from Union side

.782 Personal narratives of individuals from Confederate side

.783 Military life and customs of Union side
Class here comprehensive works on military life and customs
For military life and customs of Confederate side, see 973.784

.784 Military life and customs of Confederate side

.785 Union secret service and spies
Class here comprehensive works on secret service and spies
For Confederate secret service and spies, see 973.786

.786 Confederate secret service and spies

.788 Propaganda

8 Later 19th century, 1865-1901 (Period of reconstruction)

.81 Administration of Andrew Johnson, 1865-1869

.82 Administration of Ulysses Simpson Grant, 1869-1877

.83 Administration of Rutherford Birchard Hayes, 1877-1881

.84 Administration of James Abram Garfield and Chester Alan Arthur, 1881-1885

.85 First administration of Grover Cleveland, 1885-1889

.86 Administration of Benjamin Harrison, 1889-1893

.87 Second administration of Grover Cleveland, 1893-1897

.88 Administration of William McKinley, 1897-1901
For Spanish-American War, see 973.89

.89 Spanish-American War, 1898
If preferred, class in 946.08

973 General history of North America

.891 Social, political, economic history
Including causes, results
For diplomatic history, see 973.892

.892 Diplomatic history
Relations of United States with other nations

.893 Operations
For naval operations, see 973.895

.893 3 Cuban campaign

.893 5 Puerto Rican campaign

.894 7 Philippine campaign

.894 Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class operations of military units in 973.893, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., naval operations 973.895
For naval units, see 973.895; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.896

.895 Naval history
Operations, ships, units

.896 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Manila Bay 973.895

.897 Prisons, health, social services

.897 5 Medical services
Including hospitals

.898 Personal narratives
Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.897

.9 20th century, 1901-

.91 Early 20th century, 1901-1953

.911 Administration of Theodore Roosevelt, 1901-1909

.912 Administration of William Howard Taft, 1909-1913

.913 Administration of Woodrow Wilson, 1913-1921
Including period of World War 1
974 General history of North America 974

.101 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1620
.102 Colonial period, 1620–1776
.103 Postcolonial period and statehood, 1776–1865
.104 Since Civil War, 1865–
.104.1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865–1918
.104.2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945
.104.3 World War 2 to date, 1945–

.2 *New Hampshire
Add to base number 974.2 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g., colonial period 974.202

.3 *Vermont
Add to base number 974.3 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g., early settlement 974.301

.4 *Massachusetts
Add to base number 974.4 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g., colonial period 974.402

.5 *Rhode Island
Add to base number 974.5 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g., since Civil War 974.504

.6 *Connecticut
Add to base number 974.6 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g., postcolonial period 974.603

.7 *New York
Add to base number 974.7 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g., New Amsterdam 974.702

.8 *Pennsylvania
Add to base number 974.8 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g., since World War 2 974.8043

.9 *New Jersey
Add to base number 974.9 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g., World War 1 to World War 2 974.9042

975 *Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
Add to base number 975 the numbers following 974 in 974.01–974.04, e.g., Civil War to World War 1 975.041

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
Add to base number 975.1 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 975.102

*Maryland
Add to base number 975.5 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., postcolonial period 975.203

District of Columbia (Washington)
From earliest times to 1799
Federal city, 1800-1865
Postwar period and early 20th century, 1865-1933
Metropolis and international center, 1933-

West Virginia
Add to base number 975.4 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., since World War 2 975.4043

Virginia
Add to base number 975.5 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 975.502

North Carolina
Add to base number 975.6 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., since Civil War 975.604

South Carolina
Add to base number 975.7 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 975.702

Georgia
Add to base number 975.8 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., discovery and early settlement 975.801

Florida
Prehistory and early Spanish period to 1763
English period, 1763-1783
Spanish period, 1783-1821
Territorial period, 1821-1845
Postterritorial period and statehood, 1845-1865
Since Civil War, 1865-
Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
World War 2 to date, 1945-

*Alabama
Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1701
French period, 1701-1763
British period, 1763-1783
Spanish and territorial periods, 1783-1817
Territorial period and statehood, 1817-1865
Since Civil War, 1865-
Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
World War 2 to date, 1945-

*Mississippi
Add to base number 976.2 the numbers following 976.1 in 976.101-976.106, e.g., British period 976.203

Louisiana
Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1718
French period, 1718-1763
Spanish period, 1763-1803
French and territorial periods, 1803-1812
Early statehood, 1812-1865
Since Civil War, 1865-
Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
World War 2 to date, 1945-

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of North America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.4 *Texas</td>
<td>.804 Early statehood, 1796-1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.401 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1680</td>
<td>.805 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.402 Spanish and French periods, 1680-1821</td>
<td>.805 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.403 Mexican period, 1821-1836</td>
<td>.805 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.404 Republic, 1836-1846</td>
<td>.805 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.405 Early statehood, 1846-1865</td>
<td>.9 *Kentucky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.406 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
<td>.901 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.406 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
<td>.902 French and territorial period, 1736-1792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.406 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
<td>Including Transylvania Colony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.406 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
<td>.903 Early statehood, 1792-1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 *Oklahoma</td>
<td>.904 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.601 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1682</td>
<td>.904 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.602 French and Spanish periods, 1682-1803</td>
<td>.904 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.603 Indian Territory, 1803-1866</td>
<td>.904 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.604 Territorial period and statehood, 1866-1907</td>
<td>977 *North central United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.605 Modern period, 1907-</td>
<td>.01 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.605 2 From 1907 to end of World War 2, 1945</td>
<td>.02 Early 19th century, 1787-1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.605 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
<td>.03 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 *Arkansas</td>
<td>.03 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.701 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1686</td>
<td>.03 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 French and Spanish periods, 1686-1803</td>
<td>.03 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.703 Preterritorial and territorial periods, 1803-1836</td>
<td>.1 *Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704 Early statehood, 1836-1865</td>
<td>.101 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.705 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
<td>.102 British and early United States periods, 1763-1787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.705 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
<td>.103 Territorial period and early statehood, 1787-1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.705 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
<td>.104 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.705 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
<td>.104 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 *Tennessee</td>
<td>.104 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.801 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1682</td>
<td>.104 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.802 French, Spanish, English periods, 1682-1769</td>
<td>2 *Indiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.803 Early settlement and territorial period, 1769-1796</td>
<td>Add to base number 977.2 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., territorial period 977.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
**Illinois**

Add to base number 977.3 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., territorial period 977.303

**Michigan**

Add to base number 977.4 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., since World War 2 977.4043

**Wisconsin**

Add to base number 977.5 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., territorial period 977.503

**Minnesota**

.601 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1660
.602 French period, 1660-1783
.603 Preterritorial period, 1783-1849
.604 Territorial period and early statehood, 1849-1900
.605 20th century, 1900-
.605 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
.605 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.605 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

**Iowa**

.701 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1838
.702 Territorial period and early statehood, 1838-1899
.703 20th century, 1900-
.703 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
.703 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.703 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

**Missouri**

.801 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1750
.802 French and Spanish periods, 1750-1803
.803 Territorial period and early statehood, 1803-1899
.804 20th century, 1900-
.804 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
.804 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.804 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

**Western United States**

.01 From earliest times to 1799
.02 19th century, 1800-1899
.03 20th century, 1900-
.031 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
.032 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.033 World War 2 to date, 1945-

**Kansas**

.101 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1803
.102 Territorial period, 1803-1861
.103 Statehood, 1861-
.103 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1861-1918
.103 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.103 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

**Nebraska**

.201 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1854
.202 Territorial period, 1854-1867
.203 Statehood, 1867-
.203 1 From 1867 to end of World War 1, 1918
.203 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.203 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

**South Dakota**

.301 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1861
.302 Territorial period, 1861-1889
.303 Statehood, 1889-
.303 1 From 1889 to end of World War 1, 1918
.303 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
.303 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

**North Dakota**

Add to base number 978.4 the numbers following 978.3 in 978.301-978.303, e.g., territorial period 978.402

**Montana**

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>978.601</th>
<th>Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1864</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.602</td>
<td>Territorial period, 1864–1889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.603</td>
<td>Statehood, 1889–1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.603.1</td>
<td>From 1889 to end of World War 1, 1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.603.2</td>
<td>World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.603.3</td>
<td>World War 2 to date, 1945–1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.7</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.701</td>
<td>Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.702</td>
<td>Territorial period, 1868–1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.703</td>
<td>Statehood, 1890–1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.703.1</td>
<td>From 1890 to end of World War 1, 1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.703.2</td>
<td>World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.703.3</td>
<td>World War 2 to date, 1945–1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.8</td>
<td>Colorado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.801</td>
<td>Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.802</td>
<td>Acquisition and territorial period, 1803–1876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.803</td>
<td>Statehood, 1876–1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.803.1</td>
<td>From 1876 to end of World War 1, 1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.803.2</td>
<td>World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.803.3</td>
<td>World War 2 to date, 1945–1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.9</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.901</td>
<td>Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.902</td>
<td>Spanish period, 1598–1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.903</td>
<td>Mexican period, 1821–1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.904</td>
<td>Territorial period, 1848–1876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.905</td>
<td>Statehood, 1876–1912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.905.2</td>
<td>From 1912 to end of World War 2, 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.905.3</td>
<td>World War 2 to date, 1945–1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>978.979</td>
<td>Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States / Pacific Coast states</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to base number 979 the numbers following 978 in 978.901–978.905, e.g., territorial period 979.104

*Add as instructed under 930–990 and 971–979
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .504 2 | World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945 |
| .504 3 | World War 2 to date, 1945- |
| .6 | *Idaho |
| .601 | Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1863 |
| .602 | Territorial period, 1863-1890 |
| .603 | Statehood, 1890- |
| .603 1 | From 1890 to end of World War 1, 1918 |
| .603 2 | World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945 |
| .603 3 | World War 2 to date, 1945- |
| .7 | *Washington |
| .701 | Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1818 |
| .702 | British and preterritorial periods, 1818-1853 |
| .703 | Territorial period, 1853-1889 |
| .704 | Statehood, 1889- |
| .704 1 | From 1889 to end of World War 1, 1918 |
| .704 2 | World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945 |
| .704 3 | World War 2 to date, 1945- |
| .8 | *Alaska |
| .801 | Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1799 |
| .802 | Russian period, 1799-1867 |
| .803 | Preterritorial period, 1867-1912 |
| .804 | Territorial period, 1912-1959 |
| .805 | Statehood, 1959- |

### 980 General history of South America

| .001-.003 | Standard subdivisions |

Notations from Table 1

| .004 | Racial, ethnic, national groups |

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 980.004, e.g., general history and civilization of South American native races in South America 980.00498

If preferred, class South American native races in South America in 980.1, specific tribes in 980.3

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

---

### 980 General history of South America

| .005-.009 | Standard subdivisions, regions, persons |

As enumerated under 930-990

| 980.01-980.03 | Historical periods |

Class comprehensive works in 980

| .01 | From earliest times to 1806 |

Period of discovery, exploration, colonization

Including prehistory before European discovery

| .02 | Wars of Independence, 1806-1830 |
| .03 | Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1830-1999 |
| .031 | 1830-1899 |
| .032 | Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918 |
| .033 | From World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1949 |
| .035 | 1950-1959 |
| .036 | 1960-1969 |
| .037 | 1970-1979 |
| .038 | 1980-1989 |
| .039 | 1990-1999 |

| .1 | South American native races (Indians) |

History and civilization in South America

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 980.00498)

Class special topics in 980.3-980.5

| .3 | Specific Indian tribes |

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 980.00498)

Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe

Class government relations with specific tribes in 980.5

| .4 | Indians in specific places in South America |

(Use of this number is optional; prefer under 981-989 use of subdivision 00498 from Table 1 under 930-990, e.g., Indians in Brazil 981.00498)

Add to base number 980.4 the numbers following 8 in "Areas" notation 81-89 from Table 2, e.g., Indians in Brazil 980.41

Class government relations in specific places in 980.5, specific tribes in specific places in 980.3
**980 Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>980</th>
<th>980</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and policy</td>
<td>History and policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer comprehensive works in 323.1198; a specific subject with the subject, e.g., conquest of Incas by Pizarro 985.02, relation to state in Chile 323.1198083)</td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer comprehensive works in 323.1198; a specific subject with the subject, e.g., conquest of Incas by Pizarro 985.02, relation to state in Chile 323.1198083)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 981–989 Countries and localities

When adding notation from special table under 930–990, do not class a specific South American Indian tribe in 00498 under any number within this span; class a specific tribe in South America, no matter in which country or locality, in 980.00498

If preferred, class South American Indians in specific places in South America in 980.4

Class comprehensive works in 980

#### 981 *Brazil*

- **.01** Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1534
- **.02** Hereditary captaincies, 1534–1549
- **.03** Colonial period, 1549–1822
- **.04** Empire, 1822–1889
  - For Paraguayan War, see 989.205
- **.05** First republic, 1889–1930
- **.06** 20th century, 1930–
  - **.061** Age of Getúlio Vargas, 1930–1954
    - Including administrations of José Linhares and Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 1945–1951
  - **.062** 1954–1967
    - Administrations of João Goulart, Carlos Coimbra da Luz, Nereu Ramos, Juscelino Kubitschek, Jânio da Silva Quadros, João Belchior, Marques Coutant, Humberto de A. Castelo Branco
  - **.063** New constitution, 1967–
    - Administrations of Artur da Costa e Silva, Emílio Garrastazu Médici

#### 982 *Argentina*

- **.01** Prehistory before European discovery, conquest, colonization
- **.02** Period of discovery, conquest, colonization, 1516–1810

*Add as instructed under 930–990 and 981–989

#### 983 *Chile*

- **.01** Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
- **.02** Period of discovery and conquest, 1535–1560
- **.03** Colonial period, 1560–1810
- **.04** Republic, 1810–1830
- **.05** Autocratic republic, 1830–1861
- **.06** Later republics, 1861–
  - **.061** Liberal republic, 1861–1891
    - Including War of the Pacific, 1879–1883
    - If preferred, class War of the Pacific in 984.045
  - **.062** Revolution of 1891
  - **.063** Democratic republic, 1891–1925
  - **.064** Republic, 1925–
    - **.064 1** 1925–1932
    - **.064 2** 1932–1946
    - **.064 3** 1946–1958
    - **.064 4** Administration of Jorge Alessandri Rodriguez, 1958–1964
    - **.064 5** Administration of Eduardo Frei Montalva, 1964–1970
    - **.064 7** Military rule, 1973–

#### 984 *Bolivia*

*Add as instructed under 930–990 and 981–989
984

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

| .01 | Prehistory before European discovery and conquest |
| .02 | Period of discovery and conquest, 1532-1559 |
| .03 | Colonial period, 1559-1809 |
| .04 | Republic, 1809-1899 |
| .041 | War of Independence, 1809-1825 |
| .042 | First republic, 1825-1831 |
| .044 | Administration of Andrés Santa Cruz, 1831-1839 |
| .045 | Period of boundary wars, 1839-1883 |
| .046 | Conservative republic, 1883-1899 |
| .05 | 20th century, 1899- |
| .051 | 1899-1952 |
| .052 | 1952- |

**General history of South America**

| .063 3 | 1968- |

986

**Colombia and Ecuador**

| .1 | **Colombia** |
| .101 | Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1550 |
| .102 | Colonial period, 1550-1810 |
| .103 | Independence, 1810-1819 |
| .104 | Republic of Colombia, 1819-1830 |
| .105 | New Granada, 1831-1863 |
| .106 | Later republics, 1863- |
| .106 1 | United States of Colombia, 1863-1886 |
| .106 2 | Republic of Colombia, 1886-1930 |
| .106 3 | Later 20th century, 1930- |
| .106 31 | Liberal domination, 1930-1946 |
| .106 32 | 1946- |
| .6 | **Ecuador** |
| .601 | Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1561 |
| .602 | Colonial period, 1562-1809 |
| .603 | Independence, 1810-1822 |
| .604 | Quito Presidency as part of Greater Colombia, 1822-1830 |
| .605 | Republic, 1830-1859 |
| .606 | Restoration, 1860-1895 |
| .607 | 20th century, 1896- |
| .607 1 | 1896-1925 |
| .607 2 | 1925-1948 |
| .607 3 | 1948-1960 |
| .607 4 | 1960- |

987

**Venezuela**

| .01 | Prehistory before European discovery and conquest |
| .02 | Period of discovery and conquest, 1498-1528 |
| .03 | Colonial period, 1528-1806 |
| .04 | Independence, 1806-1819 |
| .05 | Venezuela as part of Greater Colombia, 1819-1830 |

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989*
987 Dewey Decimal Classification

.06 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1830-
.061 Republic, 1830-1864
.062 Federal period, 1864-1899
.063 20th century, 1900-
  1. 1900-1935
  2. 1935-1959
  3. 1959-

988 *Guianas

.01 Prehistory and early history to 1815
.02 1815-1945
.03 Later 20th century, 1945-
.1 *Guyana (British Guiana)
  Add to base number 988.1 the numbers following 988 in 988.01-988.03, e.g., later 20th century 988.103
.2 *Guyane (French Guiana)
  Add to base number 988.2 the numbers following 988 in 988.01-988.03, e.g., later 20th century 988.203
.3 *Surinam (Dutch Guiana)
  Add to base number 988.3 the numbers following 988 in 988.01-988.03, e.g., later 20th century 988.303

989 Paraguay and Uruguay

.2 *Paraguay
  .201 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest
  .202 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1524-1537
  .203 Colonial period, 1537-1811
  .204 Independence, 1811-1814
  .205 Dictatorship, 1814-1870
     Including Paraguayan War, 1865-1870
  .206 Republic, 1870-1902
  .207 20th century, 1902-
  *Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989

990 General history of other parts of world, of extraterrestrial worlds Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)

.01-.09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)
  As enumerated under 930-990

[991] [Unassigned]
  Most recently used in Edition 17

[992] [Unassigned]
  Most recently used in Edition 17

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989
993  *New Zealand and Melanesia
   .1   *New Zealand
      .101  Prehistory and early history to 1840
            Including history of Maoris before European settlement
      .101 9  History of European settlers
      .102  Colonial period, 1840–1908
      .102 1  Crown colony, 1840–1853
            Including Maori Wars of 1843–1847
      .102 2  Period of provincial governments, 1853–1876
            Class here comprehensive works on Maori Wars
            For Maori Wars of 1843–1847, see 993.1021
      .102 3  Period of general government, 1876–1908
      .103 1  Dominion period, 1908–
      .103 2  To end of World War 1, 1908–1918
      .103 3  From World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945
      .103 4  1945–1969
      .103 5  1970–

994  *Australia
   .01  Early history to 1788
   .02  Settlement and growth, 1788–1851
   .03  Colonial administration, 1851–1901
   .031  Gold discovery and consolidation, 1851–1891
   .032  Federal movement, 1891–1901
            Class here comprehensive works on federation, 1891–1922
            For development of federal institutions, 1901–1922, see 994.041

*Add as instructed under 930–990

994  General history of other parts of world, of extraterrestrial worlds 994
   ▶  994.04–994.06 20th century, 1901–
         Class comprehensive works in 994.04
   .04  Early 20th century, 1901–1945
         Class here comprehensive works on 20th century
            For postwar period and administration of Robert Gordon
            Menzies, 1945–1965, see 994.05; later 20th century, 1965–
   .041  Development of federal institutions, 1901–1922
   .042  To end of World War 2, 1922–1945
   .05  Postwar period and administration of Robert Gordon
            Menzies, 1945–1965
   .06  Later 20th century, 1965–
   .061  1965–1972
   .062  1972–1975
   .063  1976–

995  *New Guinea (Papua)

996  Other parts of Pacific  Polynesia
   .001–.009  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
            Polynesia
            As enumerated under 930–990
   .9  North central Pacific  Hawaii
      .900 01–.900 09  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
            north central Pacific
            As enumerated under 930–990
      .900 1–.900 9  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
            Hawaii
            As enumerated under 930–990
   ▶  996.902–996.904  Historical periods of Hawaii
         Class comprehensive works in 996.9
         .902  Prehistory, native rule, republic, to 1898
         .902 8  Revolution and republic, 1893–1898
         .903  Annexation by United States and territorial period,
            1898–1959
         .904  Statehood, 1959–
         *Add as instructed under 930–990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do not add from table under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990
Return to
Bibliographic
Maintenance
Section #44

Z 696 .D519 1979 v.2
Dewey, Melvil.
Decimal classification
and relative index.
END OF REEL

PLEASE REWIND